UMI 8124

HARVARD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY

OF THE

Museum of Comparative Zoology

The Library
Museum of Comparative Zoology
Harvard University

S - NA - L[awrence]

1938-3 5

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

MUS. COMP. ZOOL.
LIBRARY
FEB 3 1966
HARVARD
UNIVERSITY

SOME INTERSECTIONAL HYBRIDS AND RELATIONSHIPS IN HAPLOPAPPUS

By

R. C. Jackson

LIBRARY
MUS. COMP. ZOOLOGY
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

VOL. XLVI PAGES 475-485 FEBRUARY 1, 1966 No. 13

LIBRARY
MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY
AT HARVARD COLLEGE

S-NA-Laurence

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

VOL. XLVI PAGES 475-485 FEBRUARY 1, 1966 No. 13

Some Intersectional Hybrids and Relationships in Haplopappus[1]

By

R. C. JACKSON

MUS. COMP. ZOO
LIBRARY
FEB 3
HARVARD
UNIVERSITY

INTRODUCTION

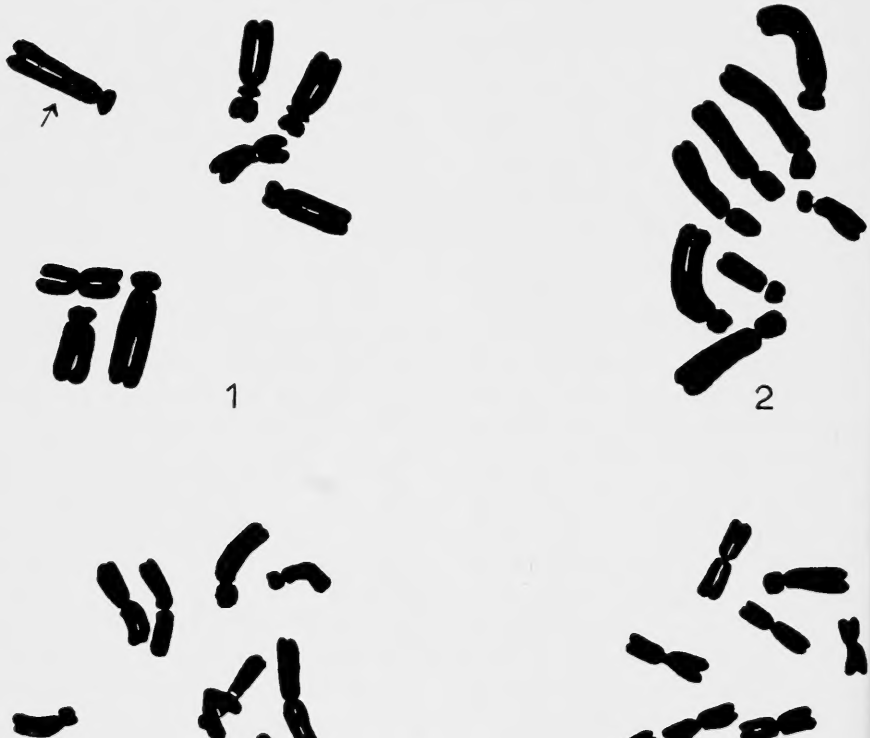
Over the past several years, morphological, cytological and hybridization data have been accumulated for several distantly related species of the genus *Haplopappus* as circumscribed by Hall (1928). These data support parts of Hall's treatment but point up some basic errors in others, particularly in his scheme of phylogenetic relationships based on certain "primitive" types in section *Blepharodon*. Section *Prionopsis*, certain disruptive elements of section *Blepharodon*, and one proposed new section are dealt with here. Most of the species discussed have been described in detail by Hall and only pertinent or general morphological data are presented.

The cytological and hybridization techniques used in this study have been described in detail elsewhere (Jackson, 1962, 1965). Voucher specimens of the intersectional hybrids and of the species with chromosome counts reported for the first time are in the University of Kansas Herbarium. Collection data for the chromosome counts are as follows: *Haplopappus brickellioides* Blake, Clark Co., Nevada, east of Mercury in the southern part of the Spotted Range, Oct. 1963, *Johnson 2117*; *Haplopappus phyllocephalus* subsp. *primitivus* Hall (=*Machaeranthera*), State of Mexico, about 15 miles southeast of Queretaro border along hyw. 57, Aug. 9, 1964, *Jackson 5157*; *Haplopappus aureus* Gray, Harris Co., Texas, jctn. of hyw. 290 and West 39th St., Houston, Oct. 7, 1964, *R. C. Jackson 5242*.

[1] This study has been supported by NSF Grant GB-3071.

GENERAL RELATIONSHIPS OF THE SECTIONS

Blepharodon, as delimited by Hall, is perhaps taxonomically the most difficult of the North American sections of *Haplopappus*. Field and morphological studies and cytogenetic analyses of F_1 hybrids have served to clarify and define certain diagnostic characters which delimit the section. The basic chromosome number is $X=4$ (Jackson, 1962). The basic karyotype appears to be stable in both the diploids and tetraploids studied so far, and it is quite distinct from those of several taxa previously included in the section (Fig. 1-4). The section has one chromosomally polymorphic species, *H. gracilis*



FIGS. 1-4. Root tip chromosomes. FIG. 1. *Haplopappus spinulosus* (Pursh) DC. (sect. *Blepharodon*). The arrow at upper left designates a chromosome ca. 5μ in length. Figures 3 and 4 are at a somewhat larger scale. FIG. 2. *H. havardii* (sect. *Havardia*). Fig. 3. *H. annuus* (sect. *Isocoma*). FIG. 4. *H. ciliatus* (sect. *Prionopsis*).

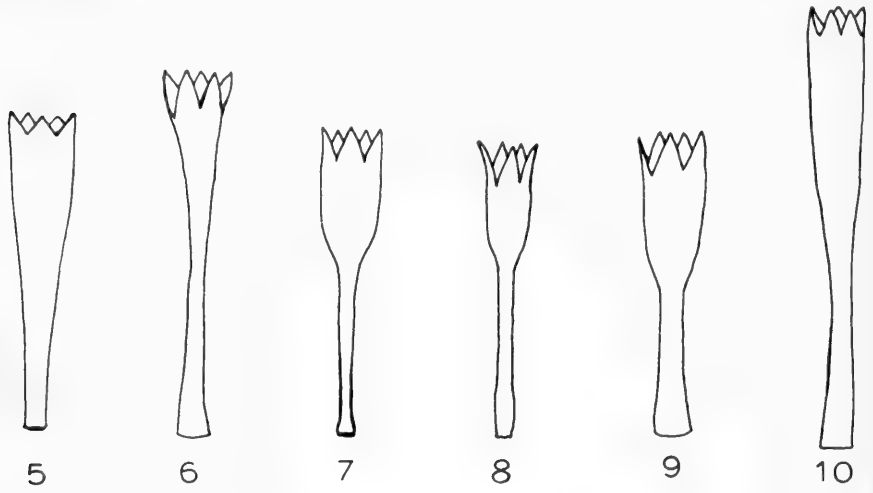
(Nutt.) Gray, which has races with $n=2$ and $n=3$ (Jackson, 1965). Supernumerary chromosomes have been found in most of the diploid and aneuploid taxa (Jackson, 1960; Raven *et al.*, 1960; Jackson & Li, 1961; Jackson, unpubl.).

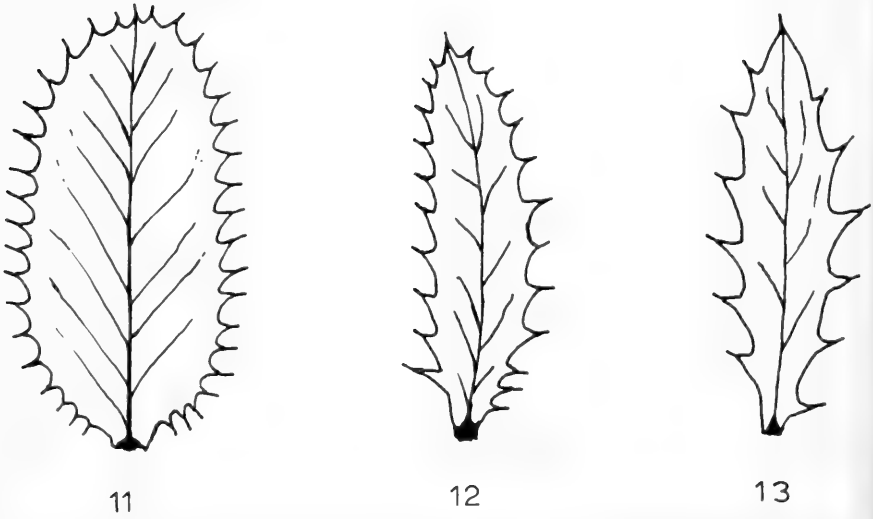
In contrast to Hall's (1928) treatment, Cronquist and Keck (1957) agreed with Shinners' (1950) transfer of *Haplopappus gymnocephalus* DC. and *H. nuttallii* Torr. & Gray from section *Blepharodon* to the genus *Machaeranthera*. My own study of the type of *Haplopappus phyllocephalus* subsp. *primitivus* Hall ($n=4$) and living material at the type locality leave no doubt that it too is a *Machaeranthera*, probably *M. gymnocephala*. As the name *primitivus* indicates, Hall considered this subspecies as the ancestral type of several annual taxa of section *Blepharodon*.

The other subspecies of *H. phyllocephallus* (*sensu* Hall) are being retained in *Haplopappus* and have been studied in some detail. *Haplopappus phyllocephalus DC.* subsp. *phyllocephalus* and *H. p.* subsp. *megacephalus* (Nash) Hall are merged under *H. phyllocephalus*. *H. p.* subsp. *annuus* is considered as a distinct species, *H. annuus* (Rydb.) Cory. Crosses between *H. annuus* and *H. phyllocephalus* have demonstrated a sterility barrier in the F_1 hybrid, and I have not found that *H. phyllocephalus* passes insensibly into *H. annuus* as stated by Hall. These two species and the shorter, endemic *H. aureus* Gray are annuals with a chromosome number of $n=6$ (Jackson, 1960). In addition to chromosome number, there are several morphological differences that set these three species apart from all other taxa that Hall included in section *Blepharodon*. All of these differences need not be dealt with here, but the one of disc corolla shape is most striking and suggestive of certain relationships (Fig. 5-10). In the three species listed above the disc corolla is a slender tube that is abruptly dilated above the middle (Fig. 8). All other species of section *Blepharodon* have a disc corolla that gradually tapers and is funnelform (Fig. 5). This character difference is most striking in living plants and is easily discernible in dried material. Shinners (1950, p. 39) apparently did not notice this character when he merged section *Blepharodon* (*sensu* Hall) with *Machaeranthera*, stating that the two differ in no important technical feature of florets, achenes, or pappus, but only in the trivial one of ray color.

The disc corolla shape in *H. phyllocephalus*, *H. annuus*, and *H. aureus* is indistinguishable from that found among various taxa of section *Isocoma* (Fig. 7). Moreover, this section has a basic chromosome number of $X=6$, and the somatic and meiotic chromosomes show staining reactions similar to those of these three species. As generally recognized, section *Isocoma* is characterized by discoid heads with turbinate to narrowly campanulate involucres compared with radiate heads and broadly campanulate involucres of the three species listed above. However, vestigial rays have appeared in at least

one species of section *Isocoma* that I have in cultivation so this qualitative difference is no longer absolute for separating the two groups.





FIGS. 5-13. Disc florets (×9) and median leaves (×1) of *Haplopappus* species and hybrids. FIG. 5. *H. spinulosus* (Pursh) DC. (sect. *Blepharodon*). FIG. 6. *H. havardii* (sect. *Havardia*). FIG. 7. *H. venetus* (sect. *Isocoma*). FIG. 8. *H. annuus* (sect. *Isocoma*). FIG. 9. *H. ciliatus* × *H. annuus*. FIG. 10. *H. ciliatus* (sect. *Prionopsis*). FIG. 11. *H. ciliatus*. FIG. 12. *H. ciliatus* × *H. annuus*. FIG. 13. *H. annuus*.

In view of the data presented, *H. phyllocephalus*, *H. annuus*, and *H. aureus* are tentatively assigned to section *Isocoma*. The origin of these annuals is almost certainly centered in this primarily perennial section, and they may have derived from certain broad-leaved, campanulate involucral forms of the Central Mexican Highlands comprising *H. venetus* (H.B.K.) Blake subsp. *venetus* and perhaps some undescribed taxa.

Another disruptive element in section *Blepharodon* is *H. brickellioides* Blake. This is a rarely collected species of Death Valley and adjacent regions of California and Nevada with a chromosome number of $n=6$. In leaf, involucre, and flower shape, it is closely related to species of section *Hazardia* and probably should be included in this group. Contrary to Hall's description, the species does have ray flowers although they are small.

Haplopappus havardii was described by Waterfall (1943) as allied to the *H. phyllocephalus* complex. In annual habit, leaf shape, and overall size, it is similar to *H. phyllocephalus* and related species. However, in disc flower shape (Fig. 6), chromosome number ($n=4$; Jackson, 1960), and karyotype (Fig. 2) it is quite distinct from these taxa. Furthermore, its fusiform achenes are different from any of the species of section *Blepharodon* (as delimited here) and *Isocoma*. Although a genetic relationship has been demonstrated with *H. annuus*, it is sufficiently distant so that taken together with its morphological and chromosomal divergence from other species, *H. havardii* must be considered as representing a separate section, and such is proposed here.

Haplopappus section *Havardia* R. C. Jackson, sect. nov.
Planta erecta rigida foliosa glandulose annua. *H. annuo* affinis, a quo differt glandulis confertioribus; foliis numerosis minoribus obtusis breviter dentatis; capitulis minoribus ramulos conspicue foliosos terminantibus; acheniis fusiformis.
Type and only known species: *Haplopappus havardii* Waterfall

Haplopappus section *Prionopsis* has but one species, *H. ciliatus* (Nutt.) DC. Originally described as a distinct genus, the section was doubtfully placed in *Haplopappus* by Hall (1928) who remarked on its similarity to *Grindelia*. The chromosome number of *H. ciliatus* is n=6 (Jackson, 1959) as is that of several species of *Grindelia*, but attempts to cross the two genera have thus far been unsuccessful. The general similarity in leaves, pappus, and resinous-vicid involucres of the two taxa may be the result of paralleled evolution or it may be indicative of a real but distant genetic affinity.

During mitosis and meiosis, the chromosomes of *H. ciliatus* are similar in size and staining reaction to those of *H. phyllocephalus* and *H. annuus*. The karyotype of *H. ciliatus* is, however, quite different from these species (Fig. 1-4). Although a genetic relationship can be demonstrated with *H. annuus*, *H. ciliatus* is morphologically and cytologically distinct from any other species

of *Haplopappus*. In doubtfully including the species in *Haplopappus*, Hall suggested that even if a closer relationship of *H. (Prionopsis) ciliatus* to *Grindelia* could be demonstrated, this would scarcely bring the two genera together. In my opinion, *H. ciliatus* should be retained in *Haplopappus* as a monotypic section because of the demonstrated genetic relationship with *H. annuus* and indirectly with other taxa by way of this species.

INTERSECTIONAL HYBRIDIZATION

Haplopappus (Prionopsis) ciliatus ($n=6$) $\times$ *H. (Isocoma) annuus* ($n=6$).

Hybrids of this combination were produced in 1961 and again in 1964. They were generally intermediate for leaf and flower characters of the parents (Fig. 8-13). However, their growth and maturation were somewhat slower than *H. annuus* and more closely resembled *H. ciliatus*. Several heads were fixed for cytological analyses and others were used for backcrossing to *H. ciliatus*.

Meiotic prophase stages beginning with early pachytene were studied in as much detail as possible. Details of synapsis at pachytene were difficult to analyze because most of the chromosome ends seemed to be involved in more complex arrangements than bivalents. However, deletion or duplication configurations were noted in several cells (Fig. 14), and what appeared to be a combination of a translocation and inversion configuration involving at least four chromosomes (Fig. 15) was observed in one cell. The latter configuration may result in a plant heterozygous for an inversion with a translocation distal to it.

In a few cells at an early diplotene, all 12 chromosomes appeared to be connected in a branched, complex chain (Fig. 16). At later diplotene (Fig. 17), ten chromosomes were involved in a branched chain in at least five cells. By diakinesis, terminalization had broken down the long chains to smaller ones (Fig. 18). Table 1 gives the kinds of configurations and their frequencies at late diplotene and diakinesis.

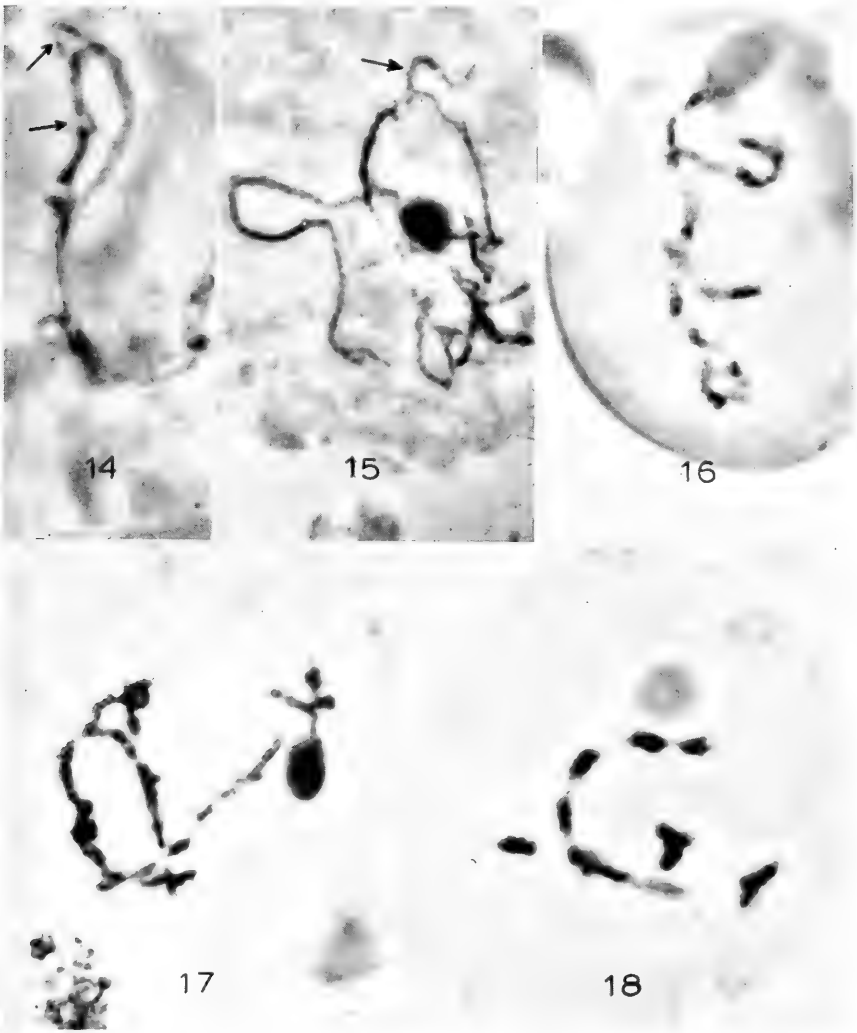
Metaphase I was usually characterized by two short chains, bivalents, and univalents but this and later stages were not analyzed in detail. The second meiotic division showed lagging chromosomes and occasional bridges at anaphase II. At telophase II, there were several to many micronuclei which yielded many abnormally small microspores.

In contrast to the 96-99% pollen fertility of the parental species, the F_1 had one stainable pollen grain out of the 1012 examined (0.09%), and it apparently resulted from an unreduced microsporocyte.

Repeated backcrossing of the F_1 to *H. ciliatus* produced no viable seed from either parent.

Haplopappus (Isocoma) annuus ($n=6$) × *H. (Havardia) havardii* ($n=4$).

Numerous attempts have been made to cross these species. A number of seed had small, aborted embryos, and one F_1 seedling was obtained several years ago. This plant grew very slowly to a height of about three cm. Leaves



FIGS. 14-18. Meiotic stages in *H. ciliatus* × *H. annuus*. FIG. 14. Segments of pachytene chromosomes showing loops (arrows) which are characteristic of either duplications or deletions in paired chromosomes. FIG. 15. Arrow indicates an inversion configuration involving three or more chromosomes. FIG. 16. Early diplotene showing a branched chain of 12 chromosomes. FIG. 17. Mid-to late diplotene with a complex chain of ten chromosomes. Possibly the chain was torn away from an association with the nucleolar organizing bivalent. FIG. 18. A chain of seven chromosomes, two bivalents, and an univalent at diakinesis.

TABLE 1. Pairing configurations and minimum chiasmata at late diplotene and diakinesis in the F_1 hybrid of *Haplopappus ciliatus* (n=6) × *H. annuus* (n=6).

No. cells	Chain(s)	Pair(s)	Univalent(s)	Minimum chiasmata
5	10	1	..	10
1	10	..	2	9
1	9, 3	..	..	10
1	9	1	1	9
1	8, 4	..	..	10
1	8, 3	..	1	9
2	8	2	..	9
2	8	1	2	8
3	7, 3	..	2	8
2	7	2	1	8
3	7	1	3	6
1	6, 3	1	2	7
1	5, 4	1	2	7
1	5, 3, 3	..	1	8
1	5, 3	2	..	8
1	5	3	1	7
2	5	2	3	6
2	4, 4	2	..	8
3	4, 3	2	1	7
1	4, 3	1	3	6
3	3, 3	2	2	6
1	3	1	1	6
Total 39				305
				$\bar{X}$=7.8

and stems showed irregular patches of tissue that closely resembled "sectoring" in irradiated plants. Toward the end of its growth, the F_1 produced many small heads two to three mm in diameter, but mature flowers were not formed. Since meiotic material was not available for analyses, somatic chromosomes and nuclei of some young leaf tissue were studied. Ten chromosomes (Fig. 19, 20) were found in one cell and these corresponded in size and structure to those of the parental species. Several anaphase stages had a chromosome bridge, and in some cells it appeared that fragmentation of chromosomes had occurred. Several late telophase nuclei were connected by a chromatin bridge (Fig. 21).

DISCUSSION

The morphological hiatus between *Haplopappus (Prionopsis) ciliatus* and *H. (Isocoma) annuus* is accompanied by an equally great change in karyotype. *Haplopappus ciliatus* has four sets of metacentric and two sets of

acrocentric chromosomes (Fig. 3), whereas *H. annuus* has four sets of acrocentric and two sets of metacentrics (Fig. 4).

The difference between the two species in relative position of centromeres may have been caused by pericentric inversions, unequal reciprocal translocations, or a combination of both. However, analyses of pairing in the F_1 hybrid of the two species indicate that the primary changes have been translocations. The complex, branched chains of chromosomes observed at early diplotene suggest that all of the chromosomes were involved in the configuration. Cells at late diplotene and diakinesis seemed to bear this out when chains of up to ten chromosomes were observed. Branching of the chromosome chains is probably the result of interstitial and/or multiple translocations in which one chromosome may be made up of segments of several different chromosomes in comparison to the ancestral condition.

Six chiasmata is the minimum number needed to hold the six parental bivalents together until metaphase I. The mean minimum chiasma frequency per cell was 7.5 in *H. annuus* and 8.2 in *H. ciliatus*. The means were derived from a study of 20 cells for each species. The F_1 had a mean of 7.8 chiasmata per cell. Despite the large number of translocations and the probable reduction in chiasmata caused by them, these data indicate that a high degree of homology still exists among the chromosome segments of the parental species.

The arrangement of the F_1 chromosomes at metaphase I indicated that anaphase I segregation involved short chains, some bivalents, and univalents. This would probably yield a lower pollen fertility than the expected 1.56% from a translocation heterozygote with six independent translocations, as-

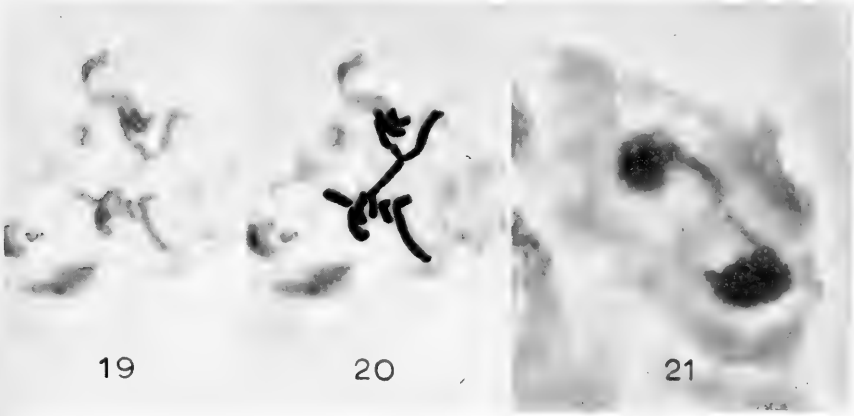


FIG. 19-21. Leaf squashes of *Haplopappus annuus* × *H. havardii*. FIGS. 19, 20. Photograph and tracing of same showing ten chromosomes at late prophase of mitosis. Note difference in size of chromosomes. FIG. 21. Chromatin bridge connecting leaf cell nuclei at late telophase.

suming that a single translocation causes 50% sterility. The relatively high chiasma frequency of the F_1 may have contributed to the sterility if the deletion or duplication loops noted at pachytene were the result of inversions and re-inversions. Estimations of sterility based on the translocations and other aberrations indicate that the sterility barrier separating *H. annuus* and *H. ciliatus* is largely due to structural repatterning of the chromosomes of one or both parental species.

In gross morphology *H. havardii* ($n=4$) closely resembles *H. phyllocephalus* and *H. annuus* ($n=6$) more than any other species of the genus, even though it differs from these species in chromosome number and disc corolla shape. Furthermore, genetic relationship, as demonstrated by the production of an F_1 hybrid, is only with *H. annuus* and indirectly with *H. phyllocephalus* because the latter crosses readily with *H. annuus*. Attempts at crossing *H. havardii* to species of other sections have failed repeatedly.

Since the hybrid between *H. annuus* and *H. havardii* is the first in the genus between a four- and six-paired species, it is unfortunate that meiotic material was not available for analysis. The chromosomes of *H. havardii* are larger than those of *H. annuus* in parental plants and in the F_1. In view of the morphological similarity and demonstrated genetic link of the two species, and the relationship of *H. annuus* to section *Isocoma* ($X=6$), I suggest that $n=6$ is more primitive in this case than $n=4$. The origin of $n=4$ from $n=6$ probably resulted from unequal reciprocal translocations and loss of centromeres as previously shown for another species of *Haplopappus* (Jackson, 1962). This is not to say, however, that one species is older than the other; the inference is simply that both species had their origin in an ancestral group with $X=6$.

The hybridizations among the three species discussed here verify a genetic relationship which was previously assumed because of morphological similarity. Other than this, the lineage or true phylogenetic relationships among them are unknown and will probably remain so because connecting morphological forms are no longer extant. They are well isolated by internal barriers (Stebbins, 1950) in the hybrids. In the case of *H. annuus* × *H. ciliatus* there is chromosomal sterility. *Haplopappus annuus* and *H. havardii* are separated by hybrid weakness and failure of flowering, and, if meiotic stages had been produced, there would surely have been chromosomal sterility.

LITERATURE CITED

CRONQUIST, A. AND D. D. KECK. 1957. A reconstitution of the genus *Machaeranthera*. Brittonia 9:231-239.

HALL, H. M. 1928. The genus *Haplopappus*: a phylogenetic study in the Compositae. Carnegie Inst. Wash. Publ. No. 389. 1928.

JACKSON, R. C. 1959. *In* Documented Chromosome Numbers of Plants. Madroño 15:52.

———. 1960. Supernumerary chromosomes in *Haplopappus gracilis*. Evolution 14:135.

———. 1960. *In* Documented Chromosome Numbers in Plants. Madroño 15:222.

———. 1962. Interspecific hybridization in *Haplopappus* and its bearing on chromosome evolution in the *Blepharodon* section. Amer. Jour. Bot. 49:119-132.
———. 1965. A cytogenetic study of a three-paired race of *Haplopappus gracilis*. Amer. Jour. Bot. (in press).
Li, N. and R. C. Jackson. 1961. Supernumerary chromosomes in *Haplopappus spinulosus* ssp. *cotula*. Amer. Jour. Bot. 48:419-426.
Raven, P. H., O. T. Solbrig, D. W. Kyhos, and P. Snow. 1960. Chromosome numbers in Compositae. I. Astereae. Amer. Jour. Bot. 47:124-132.
Shinners, L. H. 1950. Notes on Texas Compositae. V. Field & Lab. 18:32-42.
Stebbins, G. L. 1950. Variation and evolution in plants. Columbia Univ. Press, N.Y.
Waterfall, U. T. 1943. A new species of *Haplopappus* from southwestern Texas. Rhodora 45:351-353.

S-NA-L

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

MUS. COMP. ZOOL
LIBRARY
JUN 23 1966
HARVARD
UNIVERSITY

EMBRYOLOGY OF *HAPLOPAPPUS GRACILIS* (NUTT.) GRAY

By

S. Venugopalan

VOL. XLVI PAGES 487-493 JUNE 17, 1966 NO. 14

S-NA-L

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

VOL. XLVI PAGES 487-493 JUNE 17, 1966 NO. 14

Embryology of *Haplopappus Gracilis* (Nutt.) Gray[1]

By

S. VENUGOPALAN[2]

MCZ COMP. ZOOL. LIBRARY
JUN 22 1966
HARVARD UNIVERSITY

INTRODUCTION

The genus *Haplopappus,* monographed by Hall (1928), is of late receiving much attention by experimental taxonomists. Interspecific hybridization among various species of the section *Blepharodon* and related cytogenetic studies have been done in this genus (Jackson, 1959, 1962, 1963, 1964; Li and Jackson, 1961). With the report of the diploid chromosome number as four for *Haplopappus gracilis* by Jackson (1957), this species has become a handy tool for radiation cytologists (Kamra & Kamra, 1962), plant physiologists (Blakely & Steward, 1964), and studies on growth and development by tissue culture methods. Harling (1951) described briefly the embryology of two species of this genus, *H. croceus* and *H. lyallii,* in a comparative study of the tribe Astereae. Except for this, little is known of the embryology of the genus. Since embryological characters are known to be of value in the elucidation of taxonomic problems at various levels and of phylogeny as well (Maheshwari, 1950, 1963), the present work was undertaken as a preliminary to a comparative embryological study of the different sections of *Haplopappus* (*sensu* Hall, 1928).

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The materials were collected from plants growing in the greenhouse. Carnoy's fluid and formalin-acetic-alcohol were used as fixatives. Dehydration

[1] This study has been made possible by a Danforth Indian Fellowship Grant to the author and by National Science Foundation Grant 20864 to Dr. R. C. Jackson.

[2] Present address: Vivekananda College, Madras-4, India.

was performed with ethanol and tissue mat was used for embedding. Sections were cut at 10-18μ and stained with Heidenhain's Iron-alum haematoxylin and counterstained with Fast green or Orange G.

OBSERVATIONS

Ovule. The primordium of the ovule develops as a ventral protuberance from the floor of the ovary and eventually assumes an anatropous position. The ovule is monotegmic. Even as the archesporium is being differentiated, the primordium of the integument stands out on the side away from the raphe. In a well developed ovule the integument is a massive structure of several cells in thickness. The micropyle appears to be a uniformly narrow canal leading to the nucellus which can be hardly distinguished. From its inception the nucellus is a poorly developed tissue represented by a layer of cells surrounding the megaspore mother cell. By the time the functional megaspore begins to elongate, the nucellar cells disorganize and appear as darkly stained patches. The integumentary cells adjoining the nucellus become differentiated into a distinct endothelium. Its cells remain uninucleate throughout, although they divide to cope with the elongating embryo sac and the ovule.

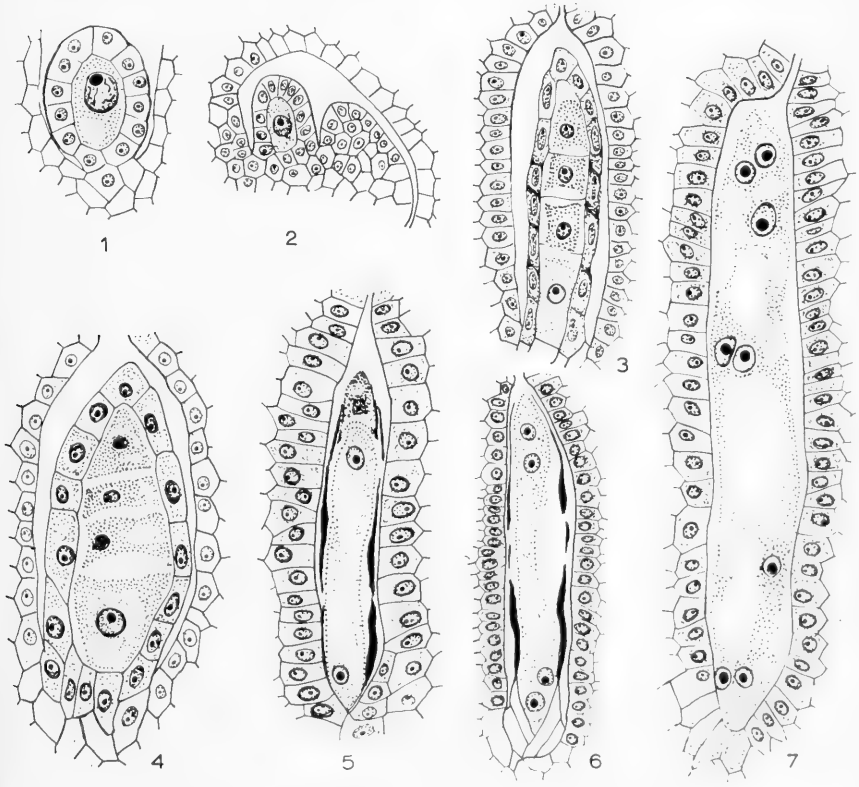
Megasporogenesis. The archesporium consists of a hypodermal cell both in *H. gracilis* and *H. spinulosus,* and it functions directly as the megaspore mother cell (Fig. 1, 2). The two successive divisions of the mother cell result in a linear tetrad of megaspores (Fig. 3). The chalazal megaspore functions while the remaining ones degenerate (Fig. 4). The functional megaspore elongates toward the micropyle and forms the embryo sac. In *H. croceus,* Harling (1951) reported that the chalazal as well as the micropylar megaspores appear to enlarge.

Embryo Sac. Some of the representative stages in the development of the embryo sac are illustrated in Figs. 5 to 8. The degeneration of the nucellar cells brings the embryo sac close to the integument. The embryo sac shows eight nuclei, resulting from three mitotic divisions of the nucleus of the functional megaspore (Fig. 8). Three of these organize into the egg apparatus with two pyriform synergids and an egg cell, all of which lie in the same plane. The polar nuclei frequently lie near the egg (Fig. 8).

The three antipodal nuclei in the eight-nucleate embryo sac do not remain together as is the case in other angiosperms. One of them lies in the middle of the embryo sac while the other two are farther towards the chalazal end. The sister nucleus of the lower polar nucleus divides while near the middle of the embryo sac. Each set of antipodal nuclei is embedded in a separate mass of cytoplasm, but there is no evidence of wall formation before fertilization. The mature embryo sac thus consists of nine nuclei at the time

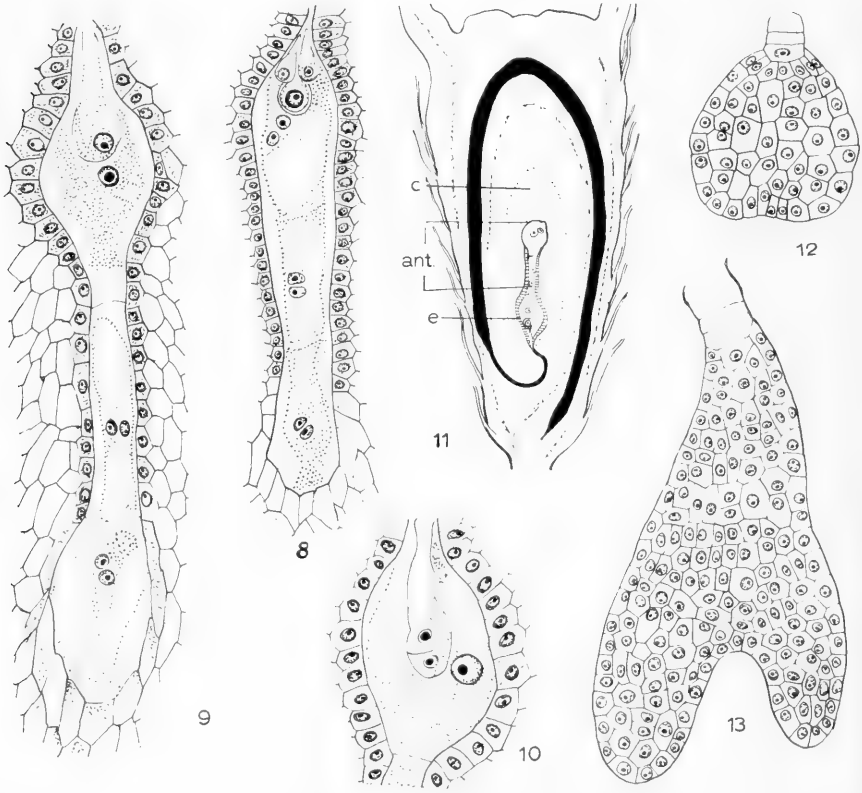
of fertilization (Fig. 8). However, following fertilization the embryo sac is partitioned into three chambers (Fig. 9): the micropylar chamber with the zygote and the primary endosperm nucleus, the middle chamber with a binucleate antipodal cell, and the chalazal chamber, rather hypertrophied and uninvested by endothelial cells. The nuclei in the middle chamber unite to form a larger nucleus with many nucleoli. The nuclei at the chalazal pocket also tend to fuse. Similar nuclear fusions in antipodal cells have been reported for *Tridax procumbens* (Maheshwari & Roy, 1952) and *T. trilobata* (Kapil & Bala Sethi, 1962). But in the above two cases the antipodal cells persist as elongated tubular processes whereas they are vesicular and ephemeral in *Haplopappus gracilis*. There is no division of the primary antipodal cells as has been reported by Harling (1951) for *H. lyallii*.

Endosperm and Embryo. The division of the zygote is transverse and it precedes that of the endosperm nucleus (Fig. 10). Subsequent divisions of



FIGURES 1, 3-15. *Haplopappus gracilis.* FIGURE 2. *H. spinulosus.*
FIGURES 1-7. FIG. 1. Megaspore mother cell, × 353. FIG. 2. Hypodermal archesporium with the primordium of the integument, × 193. FIG. 3. Linear tetrad, × 353. FIG. 4. Same with three degenerate megaspores. FIG. 5. Two nucleate embryo sac, × 193. FIG. 6. Four nucleate embryo sac, × 193. FIG. 7. Eight nucleate embryo sac, × 353.

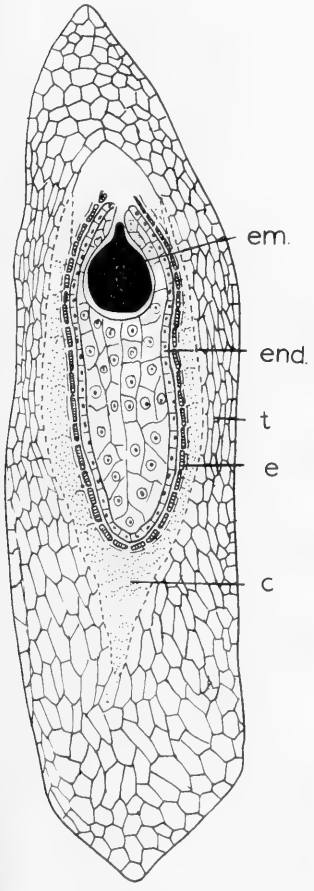
the proembryonal cells could not be followed for want of adequate preparations. The primary endosperm nucleus first divides vertically but there is no wall formation. Further divisions of these two free nuclei result in the formation of cellular endosperm. The development of endosperm is strictly confined to the micropylar chamber during the early stages. But soon, with the haustorial action of the antipodal cells and enlargement of the embryo sac, formation of endosperm extends to the chalazal region. Digestion of the endosperm cells does not begin until the heart-shaped stage of the embryo (Fig. 14). In the mature seed, however, all but the outermost layer of endosperm disappears. The endothelial cells degenerate as does also the integumentary tissue adjoining them. The early heart-shaped stage of the embryo



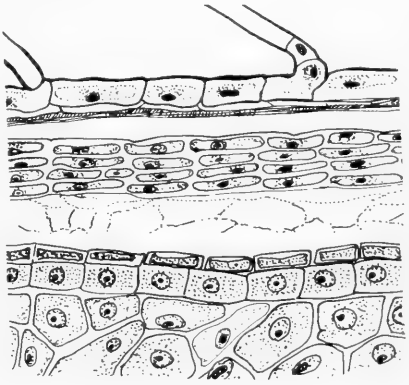
FIGURES 8-13. FIG. 8. Mature embryo sac; note the four antipodal nuclei, × 193. FIG. 9. Fertilized embryo sac; The primary endosperm nucleus lies close to the zygote and the antipodal cells are binculeate, × 353. FIG .10. Bicelled proembryo and endosperm nucleus, × 353. FIG. 11. L. s. ovule showing the two binucleate antipodal cells and their haustorial action on the chalazal ovular tissue: ant = antipodal cells; c = chalazal tissue affected by haustorial action of antipodals; e = endothelium; t = testa; × 36. FIG. 12. Early heart-shaped embryo, × 193. FIG. 13. Early dicotyledonous embryo, × 193.

(Fig. 12), the mature embryo with cotyledons, and a three celled suspensor are shown in Figs. 12 and 13.

Seed Coat. Of the fourteen or more layers of cells making up the integument in a mature ovule, all but four or five layers degenerate under the haustorial action of the enlarging chalazal antipodal chamber. The integument in a mature seed consists of rectangular and uninucleate flattened cells (Fig. 15). The pericarp external to the testa consists of four layers of flattened cells and some remnants of vascular tissue. Long epidermal hairs are seen on the surface of the pericarp. No special thickenings were observed on the testa or the pericarp.



14



15

FIGURES 14-15. Fig. 14. L. s. developing ovule showing the various parts: c = tissue of the integument showing haustorial action of antipodals; em = embryo; end = endosperm; e = endothelial cells; t = testa; × 36. Fig. 15. L. s. portion of fruit; t = testa; p = pericarp; e = endothelial cells; c = disorganized integumentary cells, × 139.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

The present study on *Haplopappus gracilis* reveals that the archesporium of the ovule is unicellular and hypodermal and that the development of the female gametophyte is monosporic and of the polygonum type. This is in agreement with the findings of Harling (1951) for *H. lyallii*. However, these two species seem to differ in some details regarding the character of antipodal cells. In *H. gracilis*, the female gametophyte has nine nuclei, constituted into three uninucleate cells of the egg apparatus, two polar nuclei, and four antipodal nuclei. The increase in number of antipodal nuclei from three to four is due to secondary division of one of the nuclei of the chalazal quartet. Further, the formation of cell walls surrounding these nuclei takes place only after fertilization, and two binucleate primary antipodal cells are formed as a result. Of these, the chalazal one enlarges considerably and the nuclei in this cell as well as the other antipodal cells may fuse to form a large multinucleolate nucleus. In some, one nucleus divides and thus a multinucleate cell may result. Such endomitotic, heteroploid, primary antipodal cells are reminiscent of the microsporangial tapetum. Primary antipodal cells of this nature are known to occur in many of the embryologically studied species in the tribe Heliantheae (cf. Schnarf, 1931). Two other genera, *Grindelia* and *Aphanostephus*, both belonging to the tribe Astereae, are reported by Harling to exhibit enlarged primary antipodal cells.

In contrast with this is a secondary antipodal complex reported by Harling (1951) for *H. lyallii*. In this species the two primary antipodal cells keep on dividing to form 12 to 15 cells. The nuclear divisions are not always followed by cell divisions, thus resulting in small multinucleate secondary antipodal cells. These regions persist, restricting the endosperm formation to the micropylar region. Such a secondary antipodal complex has been held by Harling to be prevalent in the great majority of species showing monosporic development of the female gametophyte in the tribe Astereae, with the exception of *Erigeron*, *Vittidinia*, and *Aster* section of *Macranthera*. *Grangea maderaspatana* (Mitra, 1947) and *Solidago altissima* (Beaudry, 1958) also form secondary antipodal cells.

The prevalence of enlarged antipodal cells in *Grindelia* and *Aphanostephus* has been taken by Harling as indicative of the connection of these two genera with Heliantheae. Further, he has stated "it is perhaps no mere chance that *Grindelia squarrosa* exhibits a connection to the said tribe also in respect of chromosome number (n=6). The number six and multiples of this are in fact common in the Heliantheae but they have not been met with in the Astereae apart from *Grindelia*."

Two points deserve mention here: (1) Heliantheae has haploid numbers ranging from four to 19 and six is not the common number of all these. (2) In Astereae there are some species of *Haplopappus* with n=6, besides

Grindelia and other genera, so it will be but proper to consider the correlation between embryological characters and chromosome number in *Grindelia* as fortuitous. Additional information on the embryology of the species of *Haplopappus* with a haploid number of six will be necessary before any valid conclusions can be drawn in this regard. In any case, secondary antipodal tissue in *H. lyallii* and species of *Solidago* suggest the latent ability of the female gametophyte to organize a nutritive mechanism independent of double fertilization.

LITERATURE CITED

BEAUDRY, J. R. 1958. Studies on *Solidago* L. III. Megasporogenesis, development of the megagametophyte and mode of reproduction in *Solidago altissima* L. Proc. Genet. Soc. Canada 3:7-14.

BLAKELY, L. M. AND STEWARD, F. C. 1964. Growth and development in cultured cells. VII. Cellular variation. Amer. J. Bot. 51:809-820.

HALL, H. M. 1928. The genus *Haplopappus:* A phylogenetic study of the Compositae. Carnegie Institution of Washington. Publ. No. 389. 1-391.

HARLING, G. 1951. Embryological studies in the Compositae. III. Astereae. Act. Hort. Berg. 16:73-120.

JACKSON, R. C. 1957. New low chromosome number for plants. Science 126:1115-1116.

———. 1959. A study of meiosis in *Haplopappus gracilis* (Compositae). Amer. J. Bot. 46: 550-554.

———. 1962. Interspecific hybridization in *Haplopappus* and its bearing on the chromosome evolution in the *Blepharodon* section. Amer. J. Bot. 49:119-132.

———. 1963. Variation in the short arm of chromosome B of *Haplopappus gracilis*. Canad. J. Genet. & Cytol. 5:421-426.

———. 1964. Preferential segregation of chromosomes from a trivalent in *Haplopappus gracilis*. Science. 145:511-513.

KAMRA, O. P. AND KAMRA, J. K. 1962. Factors influencing X-ray tolerance of *Haplopappus gracilis* seeds. Canada J. Genet. & Cytol. 4:255-262.

KAPIL, R. N. AND BALA SETHI, S. 1962. Development of seed in *Tridax trilobata*. Phytomorphology 12:235-239.

LI, N. AND JACKSON, R. C. 1961. Supernumerary chromosomes in *Haplopappus spinulosus* ssp. *cotula*. Amer. J. Bot. 48:419-426.

MAHESHWARI, P. 1950. An Introduction to the Embryology of Angiosperms. New York.

———. 1963. Embryology in relation to taxonomy. *In* Vistas in Botany. Vol. III. Oxford.

——— AND ROY, S. K. 1952. The embryo sac and embryo of *Tridax procumbens* L. Phytomorphology 2:245-252.

MITRA, J. 1947. A contribution to the embryology of some Compositate. J. Indian Bot. Soc. 26:105-123.

SCHNARF, K. 1931. Vergleichende Embryologie der Angiospermen. Berlin.

S-NA-L

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

MUS. COMP. ZOOL
LIBRARY
JUN 23 1966
HARVARD
UNIVERSITY

BIORBIA (BORAGINACEAE) IN THE CENTRAL U. S. PLIOCENE

By

Ronald H. Segal

VOL. XLVI PAGES 495-508 JUNE 17, 1966 No. 15

S-NG-L

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

VOL. XLVI PAGES 495-508 JUNE 17, 1966 NO. 15

Biorbia (Boraginaceae) in the Central U. S. Pliocene

By

RONALD H. SEGAL

HARVARD UNIVERSITY GRAY HERBARIUM LIBRARY JUN 23 1966 HARVARD UNIVERSITY

INTRODUCTION

During middle and late Tertiary time extensive sedimentary deposits were laid down over the mid-continental High Plains region, an area extending 400 miles eastward from the Rocky Mountain erosional front, stretching from Texas to South Dakota. These fluviatile sediments are preserved as erosion remnants of the originally broad layers of sediments. The most extensive of these broad sheets, known as the Ogallala Formation of late Miocene and Pliocene (Neogene) age forms ". . . relatively thin sheet of deposits, in part fine-grained, but containing lenses of coarser gravels carried eastward from the Rocky Mountains in the channels of withering streams. In many places its layers are peculiarly cemented by *caliche* as a result of soil-forming processes in an arid climate, so that they are resistant to erosion and create the *cap rock* of the plain." (King, 1959).

The Ogallala Formation has been famous for the numerous mammals contained in its sediments. Fossil plants, chiefly representatives of the family Gramineae, are also quite well-known. It is the purpose of this work to present a taxonomic revision of the genus *Biorbia* (Boraginaceae) which is the most abundant fossil found in the Ogallala Formation of the Great Plains region.

Though the Ogallala Formation is widely distributed, much of it is unavailable for study due to a covering of Quaternary deposits. In many areas, extensive searching must be done over almost featureless terrain in order to locate an exposed outcrop. The Ogallala Formation in western Kansas, in many cases of quite limited exposure, readily yielded thousands of specimens, while several extensive exposures in western Oklahoma and Texas were non-productive, the exception being a locality in Garza Co., Texas. Several

other fossiliferous sites have been reported from northwest Texas by Frye and Leonard (1957), who established the rather extensive distribution of *Biorbia papillosa* Leonard in Texas.

The author has collected thousands of specimens of *Biorbia* fruits from various outcrops of the Ogallala Formation over the past two years (see the following list of collection sites and distributional map, Fig. 1). Fossils from all of these sites are permanently housed in the Paleobotanical Collection of the Department of Botany, University of Kansas, Lawrence.

The following is a list of collection sites of *Biorbia* from outcrops of the Ogallala Formation. The number of nutlets of *Biorbia fossilis* and *B. glabrum* collected are given in parentheses for at least one representative locality of each county in which collections were made.

KANSAS. Cheyenne Co.: about 2 mi. north of St. Francis along Hwy. 27, *Segal 121,* 26 Aug. 1964, *Biorbia fossilis* (1002), *Biorbia glabrum* (412). Clark Co.: SE½ Sec. 36, T. 30 S., R. 25 W., *McGregor 17214,* 24 June 1962, *Biorbia fossilis* (654), *Biorbia glabrum* (309); Clark Co. State Lake, *Segal 112,* 12 Oct. 1963, *Biorbia fossilis* (580), *Biorbia glabrum* (166). Hodgeman Co.: SW¼ SE¼ Sec. 30, T. 23 S., R. 25 W., *McGregor 17203,* 23 June 1962, *Biorbia fossilis* (333), *Biorbia glabrum* (58). Logan Co.: N½ SW¼ Sec. 24, T. 12 S., R. 32 W., *Segal 105,* 6 Sept. 1963, *Biorbia fossilis* (13), *Biorbia glabrum* (16). Meade Co.: 4 mi. south, 2 mi. west of Meade, *Beamer,* 16 Aug. 1945, *Biorbia fossilis* (186), *Biorbia glabrum* (37). Phillips Co.: NW¼ NW¼ Sec. 12, T. 2 S., R. 20 W., *Segal 90,* 4 Sept. 1963, *Biorbia fossilis* (272), *Biorbia glabrum* (38). Rawlins Co.: NW¼ SW¼ Sec. 12, T. 3 S., R. 33 W., *McGregor 17418,* 29 July 1962, *Biorbia fossilis* (256), *Biorbia glabrum* (668). Scott Co.: SE¼ SE¼ Sec. 2, T. 16 S., R. 33 W., *McGregor 17229,* 25 June 1962, *Biorbia fossilis* (102), *Biorbia glabrum* (161). Sheridan Co.: Sheridan Co. State Lake, *Segal 120,* 24 Aug. 1964, *Biorbia fossilis* var. *parvulus* (1637), *Biorbia glabrum* var. *minimum* (287). Smith Co.: center west line of SW¼ Sec. 32, T. 1 S., R. 14 W., *Segal 89,* 4 Sept. 1963, *Biorbia fossilis* (39), *Biorbia glabrum* (19). Wallace Co.: NW¼ SW¼ Sec. 16, T. 14 S., R. 39 W., *Segal 99,* 6 Sept. 1963, *Biorbia fossilis* (113), *Biorbia glabrum* (197); center west line of Sec. 32, T. 11 S., R. 42 W., *Segal 117,* 11 July 1964, *Biorbia fossilis* (3), *Biorbia glabrum* (129).

SOUTH DAKOTA. Bennett Co.: 5 mi. east of Vital, *McGregor 18803,* 11 Aug. 1964, *Biorbia fossilis* (151).

NEBRASKA. Keith Co.: Lake Ogallala State Recreation Area, *Segal 122,* 25 Aug. 1964, *Biorbia fossilis* (76), *Biorbia glabrum* (22).

TEXAS.[1] Garza Co.: 3.0 mi. west of the intersection of U. S. Hwys. 380 and 84 near Post, *Segal,* July, 1963. Briscoe Co.: 10½ mi. west of Briscoe-Hall Co. line and 6 mi. north of Briscoe-Floyd line. Floyd Co.: 1 mi. west of Floyd-Motley Co. line and 7 mi. north of U. S. Hwy. 70. Howard Co.: south wall of Wildhorse Creek valley, 5.2 mi. north of Coahoma. Randall Co.: 200 yards west of south end of Buffalo Lake dam.

[1] The Texas collections, other than by Segal, were reported by Frye and Leonard (1957) and are included in the distribution map (Fig. 1), but specimens from these localities are not in the Paleobotanical Collection of the Department of Botany, University of Kansas.

SYSTEMATIC TREATMENT

Biorbia Elias, 1932, Kans. Univ. Sci. Bull. 20:350; pl. 29, figs. 2a-2e.

Type species: *Lithospermum fossilium* var. *rugosum* Berry 1928 (=*Biorbia fossilis* (Berry) Cockerell), Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 73:1-3, pl. 1, figs. 1-10.

Generic Diagnosis (emended):

Only nutlets known. Nutlets keeled, asymmetrically inflated, being more convex on the dorsal side. Surface rugose, covered with ridges arranged in honeycomblike net, or smooth and without network of ridges, or densely papillose and without prominent reticulate surface sculpture. Dorsal keel turns to right or left, spoiling the apparent bilateral symmetry of the nutlets. Probably four nutlets, two right and two left ones, constituted a complete fruit. Scar of attachment round, comparatively small and elevated, consists of a double ring and an elaiosome in the center. Distinct canal in the ventral part of the scar (Fig. 8). The slight emendment of Elias's original description of the genus *Biorbia* is necessary in order to accommodate the new species *B. levis* and the previously described species *B. papillosa* Leonard.

KEY TO THE SPECIES AND VARIETIES OF *BIORBIA*

A. Nutlet smooth ..... B
Nutlet rugose or papillose, not smooth C
B. Nutlet 2. 3-3. 4 mm long ..... 4. *B. levis*
Nutlet 1. 7-2. 3 mm long ..... 5. *B. levis* var. *minimus*
C. Nutlet 1.7 mm long, sculptured by papillose excrescences ..... 1. *B. papillosa*
Nutlet rugose, covered by reticulate sculpture ..... D
D. Nutlet 2. 3-3. 4 mm long ..... 2. *B. fossilis*
Nutlet 1. 7-2. 2 mm long ..... 3. *B. fossilis* var. *parvulus*

1. **Biorbia papillosa** Leonard, 1958, Univ. Kans. Sci. Bull. 38:1396, pl. 1, figs. 1-3.

Holotype: Museum of Natural History, University of Kansas; Catalogue No. 9917; collected by A. B. Leonard and John C. Frye, June 30, 1955.

Type locality: Partly cemented sand and gravel at the rim of the escarpment produced by resistant Pliocene deposits, 3.8 miles west of the intersection of U. S. Hwys. 380 and 84 near the center of Post, Garza Co., Texas.

Nutlet small, total length 1.7 mm, transverse diameter 1.3 mm, vertical diameter 1.3 mm; ovoid in shape, swollen near base, tapering toward cuspidate apex, but also compressed; ventral, bladelike ridge arising from base of style at anterior rim of scar of attachment, extending forward in midline over apex, thence backward along mid-dorsal axis of nutlet for a short distance before extending diagonally to the left, over side of the nutlet to reach scar of attachment; surface sculpture of closely spaced, conical, papillose excrescences,

0.2-0.3 mm high; in a few places along side of the nutlet, the papillae fused to form short ridges; scar of attachment circular in outline, depressed strongly in center, within outer rim a parallel groove, followed medially by a parallel row of six low, rounded papillae or bosses; a small cylindrical elevation (elaiosome) in center of scar of attachment, rising slightly above outer rim of scar; the style, situated on anterior rim of scar at point of origin of keel, elevated well above rim of scar, spatulate, possessing a large median vein and two smaller, parallel veins laterally (Fig. 5).

I found *Biorbia papillosa* at the type locality, but no new details can be added to the above account by Leonard. *B. papillosa* was also found by Leonard (1957) in several other exposures of the Ogallala Formation in northwest Texas.

Biorbia papillosa is a distinct species known only from the Pliocene of Texas; it has not been found associated with *Biorbia fossilis*. Since prolific quantities of *B. fossilis* were excavated from southwest Kansas (for instance, Clark Co.) an attempt was made to find fossil remains from the panhandle region of Oklahoma with the idea that *B. fossilis* or the new species *B. glabrum* might be found with *B. papillosa*. Such a discovery would be significant from both a geological and biologic view. However, no such fossiliferous exposures of the Ogallala Formation were discovered.

2. **Biorbia fossilis** (Berry) Cockerell, 1933, Torreya 33:15.

Lithospermum fossilium var. *rugosum* Berry, 1928, U. S. Nat. Mus., Proc. 73:1-3, pl. 1, figs. 1-10.
Celtis microendocarpica Watt, 1928, Penn. Acad. Sci., Proc. 2:54.
Celtis microendocarpica Brooks, 1928, Carnegie Mus. Ann. 18:299, pl. 17, fig. 1.
Celtis microendocarpica Brooks, 1929, Carnegie Mus., Ann. 19:135-137, 1 pl.
Biorbia rugosa (Berry) Elias, 1931, State Geol. Surv. Kansas, Bull. 18, vol. 32, no. 7, p. 150.
Biorbia rugosa (Berry) Elias, 1932, Univ. Kans. Sci. Bull. 20:350, pl. 29, figs. 2a-2e.
Biorbia fossilia (Berry) Elias, 1942, Geol. Soc. Amer., Spec. Paper 41, p. 106, pl. 15, fig. 12.

Isotypes: United States National Museum.

Type localities: Phillips Co., Kansas, and Kit Carson Co., Colorado.

Fossilized nutlets 2.2-3.4 mm long, 1.8-2.5 mm wide, hollow, walls exclusive of ridges ca. 0.08 mm thick, asymmetrically inflated, the dorsal side being more convex than the ventral. On the ventral side a keel extends from a cuspidate apex nearly or quite to the scar of attachment, unless lost on the way; surface rugose, covered with narrow and, when perfectly preserved, elevated ridges forming an irregular honeycomblike structure; scar of attachment round and elevated, about as high above the surface as the ridges of the exterior; scar consists of double ring, inside of which is prominent central elevation apparently corresponding to the elaiosome of living Boraginoideae-Anchuseae; a short and ventrally curved delicate pipe is ordinarily observed

ventrally between the outer and inner rings of the scar, but when not preserved, a corresponding thin canal leading inside the nutlet can be seen (Fig. 4).

Frye, Leonard, and Swineford (1956) recognized that many seeds of *Biorbia fossilis* (Berry) Cockerell were smooth and lacked the reticulate sculpture of this, the rugose form, but they did not attempt to judge whether the smooth nutlets represented another species. Evidence will be presented to show that two species are probably represented, and the creation of the new species *Biorbia levis* is believed to truly delineate the biological diversity of the genus.

3. **Biorbia fossilis** var. **parvulus,** var. nov.

Biorbia fossilia var., Ellias, 1942, Geol. Soc. Amer., Spec. Paper 41, 106, pl. 15, fig. 10a.

Holotype: No. 120 (1a) from the type locality; *Segal 120,* Aug. 24, 1964. *Isotypes:* 1636 isotypic examples from the type locality; *Segal 120,* Aug. 24, 1964. *Type locality:* partly cemented sand and gravel deposit, Sheridan Co. State Lake, Sheridan Co., Kansas.

Nutlet small, asymmetrically inflated, 1.7-2.3 mm long, 1.3-1.8 mm wide; ovoid with swollen base; tapers to cuspidate apex; ventral keel arises from anterior rim of round and elevated scar of attachment which extends over cuspidate apex, turns to either left or right on the dorsal side and connects diagonally with the scar of attachment. Surface of the nutlet rugose with prominent reticulate surface sculpture, small papillae present between the reticulate ridges; scar of attachment a double ring enclosing central elaiosome, inner ring dentate; remnant of style at anterior rim of scar (Fig. 7).

This variety is easily distinguished from collections of *Biorbia fossilis* (Berry) Cockerell by its consistently smaller size as illustrated in Fig. 9.

Apparently this new variety is identical to that noted by Elias (1942) as a "small variety of *Biorbia*" from a locality near Sharon Springs, Wallace Co., Kansas, but he did not formally describe it.

Though we failed to find this variety at the locality specified by Elias, over 1600 specimens were located at the Sheridan Co. site. The difference in size in populations of *B. fossilis* and *B. fossilis* var. *parvulus* is quite striking and there is no difficulty in distinguishing these entities when populations are compared. Occasionally a small specimen or two is found in collections of *B. fossilis,* and in such instances one must assume this is an immature nutlet, or represents an abortive one. In living species of the Boraginaceae one or several nutlets frequently abort.

4. **Biorbia levis,** sp. nov.

Holotype: No. 17214(1) from the type locality; *McGregor 17214,* June 24, 1962. *Isotypes:* 308 isotypic examples from the type locality; *McGregor 17214,* June 28, 1962. *Type locality:* Consolidated coarse sand, SE¼ Sec. 36, T. 30 S., R. 25 W., Clark Co., Kansas.

Similar to *Biorbia fossilis* (Berry) Cockerell except that the nutlets are smooth with the keel representing the only surface ornamentation (Figs. 2, 3).

I believe that the recognition of these fossils as a distinct species is taxonomically correct and more adequately represents the biologic diversity within this genus.

At first I thought that the smooth and rugose nutlets were simply forms of the same species. It is known that various species of the Boraginaceae have heteromorphous fruits in which one of the four nutlets of each fruit may be distinguished by size or sculpture. Such a plant is *Cryptantha crassisepala* in which the fruit consists of one smooth and three granulate nutlets. This ratio is constant as determined from herbarium specimens, with the smooth being slightly larger than the granulate forms.

While the smooth fossil nutlets are generally also slightly larger than the rugose, the ratio of smooth to rugose nutlets is extremely variable. At the Bennett Co., South Dakota, exposure only rugose forms were found. At the Wallace Co., Kansas, localities the smooth forms were dominant, and at one site (center west line of Sec. 12, T. 11 S., R. 42 W.) rugose nutlets were rare. On the basis of the opposed ratios, I feel that the establishment of a new species is necessary.

5. **Biorbia levis** var. **minimus**, var. nov.

Holotype: No. 120(1) from the type locality; *Segal 120,* Aug. 24, 1964. *Isotypes:* 287 isotypic examples from the type locality; *Segal 120,* Aug. 24, 1964. *Type locality:* partly cemented sand and gravel deposit, Sheridan Co. State Lake, Sheridan Co., Kansas.

Similar to *Biorbia fossilis* var. *parvulus* except that the nutlets are smooth with the keel representing the only ornamentation (Fig. 6).

Again, as for *B. fossilis* var. *parvulus,* there is a sharp distinction in the size of the species and its variety. It is possible that if more information on the plants as a whole were available, the varietal forms would be elevated to species. In extant plants of the family, such differences in the form of the fruit are diagnostic of species (Fig. 10).

GENERAL DISCUSSION

The Pliocene strata of the Ogallala Formation of the High Plains is known to contain the following plant fruits:

Family GRAMINEAE
Tribe Stipeae
Genus *Stipidium*
Stipidium aristatum (Berry) Elias
S. asymmetricum Elias
S. breve Elias
S. coloradoense Elias
S. commume Elias
S. elongatum Elias
S. grande Elias

S. intermedium Elias
S. kansasense Elias
S. minimum Elias
S. nebraskense Elias
S. novum Elias
S. tubus Elias
S. tubus var. *leave* Elias
S. variegatum Elias
S. hirsutum Elias
S. schereri Elias
S. ventricosum Elias
Genus *Berriochloa* Elias
Berriochloa amphoralis Elias
B. conica Elias
B. glabra (Berry) Elias
B. inflata Elias
B. maxima Elias
B. minuta Elias
B. primaeva Elias
B. tuberculata Elias
Genus *Paleoeriocoma* Elias
Paleoeriocoma hitchcocki Elias
Genus *Nassella* Desvaux
Nassella amphora Elias
Tribe Paniceae
Genus *Panicum* Linne
Panicum elegans Elias
P. eliasi Leonard
Genus *Setaria* Beauvois
Setaria chasea Elias
Tribe (?)
Genus *Clementsiella* Elias
Clementsiella laminarum (Cockerell) Elias
Family BORAGINACEAE
Genus *Biorbia* Elias
Biorbia fossilis (Berry) Cockerell
B. fossilis var. *parvulus* Segal
B. levis Segal
B. levis var. *minimus* Segal
B. papillosa Leonard
Genus *Cryptantha* Lehman
Cryptantha auriculata (Elias) Segal
C. chaneyi (Elias) Segal
C. coroniformis (Elias) Segal
Genus *Prolithospermum* Elias
Prolithospermum johnstoni Elias
Family COMPOSITAE
Genus *Achaenites* Braun
Achaenites kansanum Segal
Family ULMACEAE
Genus *Celtis* Linne
Celtis willistonii (Cockerell) Berry

With the exception of *Celtis willistonii,* all of these fossils represent the remains of grass and herbaceous fruits. Unlike the vast majority of late Cretaceous and Tertiary floras, the plant parts preserved in the Ogallala Formation represent the reproductive parts of the plant rather than the vegetative, a fact which facilitates their identification. Through all of the extensive collecting accomplished at the sites described above, only some rather sinuous fragments which resemble root or stem axes were found; no anatomical details were preserved.

The borages, represented prominently by the genus *Biorbia,* are without doubt the most abundant fossil in the Ogallala Formation. Though the large number of specimens collected attest to the fact that these remains are very prolific, sometimes rather diligent searching is required to find these fruits in the massive strata. The fossils usually occur in isolated clusters or pockets. I have found several thousand specimens of *Biorbia* in just a few cubic inches of sediment.

The fossil fruits appear to be buried approximately at the place of their growth. It seems likely that the fossils accumulated into clusters when small ephemeral pools of water dried up; these fruits could have survived very little transportation and still retain their detailed sculpture in water carrying coarse sediments in which the fossils are preserved.

The endocarps referred to as *Celtis willistonii* are the most wide-ranging petrifactions in the Ogallala Formation. They are of little stratigraphic significance in comparison to the various species of the grass and borage families which have been utilized in stratigraphic studies (Frye, Leonard, & Swineford, 1956).

It is an interesting facet of preservation that only fruits are so prominently found in the Ogallala Formation; and these, as shown for *Celtis willistonii*, are silicifications (Swineford & Franks, 1959). This is probably due to the fact that the fossil fruits, as some living borages and grasses, were so constituted that their naturally hard and indurated fruits were not readily susceptible to decay, and were gradually replaced by silica. Organs such as leaves, even of the borages, would not normally be expected to be preserved, particularly in the coarse sediments which compose the mass of the Ogallala Formation. Significant discoveries of leaves and other vegetative structures might be expected if fine-grained lake sediments could be located.

The absence of extensive arboreous vegetation is puzzling. In support of at least the presence of isolated elements of a woody flora, one can mention the Beaver County Flora (Chaney & Elias, 1936) and the Kilgore Flora of late Miocene or possibly early Pliocene age (MacGinitie, 1962). A study of these isolated floras reveals that arboreous vegetation, as *Populus, Salix, Ulmus,* and *Fraxinus* was present in the High Plains coexistent with the rich herbaceous vegetation emphasized by Elias (1942). This is especially significant since Wells (1965) has suggested that the development of the broad grasslands and the treeless landscape currently occupying much of the High Plains region is relatively recent.

Acknowledgments: I sincerely thank Dr. Ronald L. McGregor for his generous help and advice during this study, and for accompanying me in my field work. Miss Elizabeth A. Gibson prepared the line drawings.

LITERATURE CITED

CHANEY, R. W., AND M. K. ELIAS. 1936. Late Tertiary Floras from the High Plains. -Carnegie Inst. Wash. Publ. 476.

ELIAS, M. K. 1932. Grasses and other plants from the Tertiary Rocks of Kansas and Colorado. Univ. Kans. Sci. Bull. 20:333-367.

———. 1942. Tertiary prairie grasses and other herbs from the High Plains. Geol. Soc. Amer. Spec. Pap., No. 41, 176 p.

FRYE, J. C., AND A. B. LEONARD. 1957. Studies of Cenozoic geology along eastern margin of Texas High Plains, Armstrong to Howard Counties. Bureau of Economic Geology, Report of Investigations No. 32. 62 p.

FRYE, J. C., A. B. LEONARD, AND A. SWINEFORD. 1956. Stratigraphy of the Ogallala Formation (Neogene) of Northern Kansas. State Geol. Surv. Kans. Bull. 118. 92 p.

KING, P. B. 1959. The Evolution of North America. Princeton Univ. Press, New Jersey. 189 p.

LEONARD, A. B. 1958. Two new fossil plants from the Pliocene of Northwestern Texas. Univ. Kans. Sci. Bull. 38:1393-1400.

MACGINITIE, H. D. 1962. The Kilgore Flora, a Late Miocene Flora from Northern Nebraska. Univ. Calif. Pub. Geol. Sci. 35:67-158.

Swineford, A., and P. C. Franks. 1959. Opal in the Ogallala Formation in Kansas, p. 111-120. *In* Andrew H. Ireland (ed.), Silica in Sediments. Soc. Econ. Paleontol. Mineral. Spec. Publ. No. 7. Tulsa, Oklahoma.

Wells, P. V. 1965. Scarp woodlands, transported grassland soils, and concept of grassland climate in the Great Plains region. Science: 148:246-249.

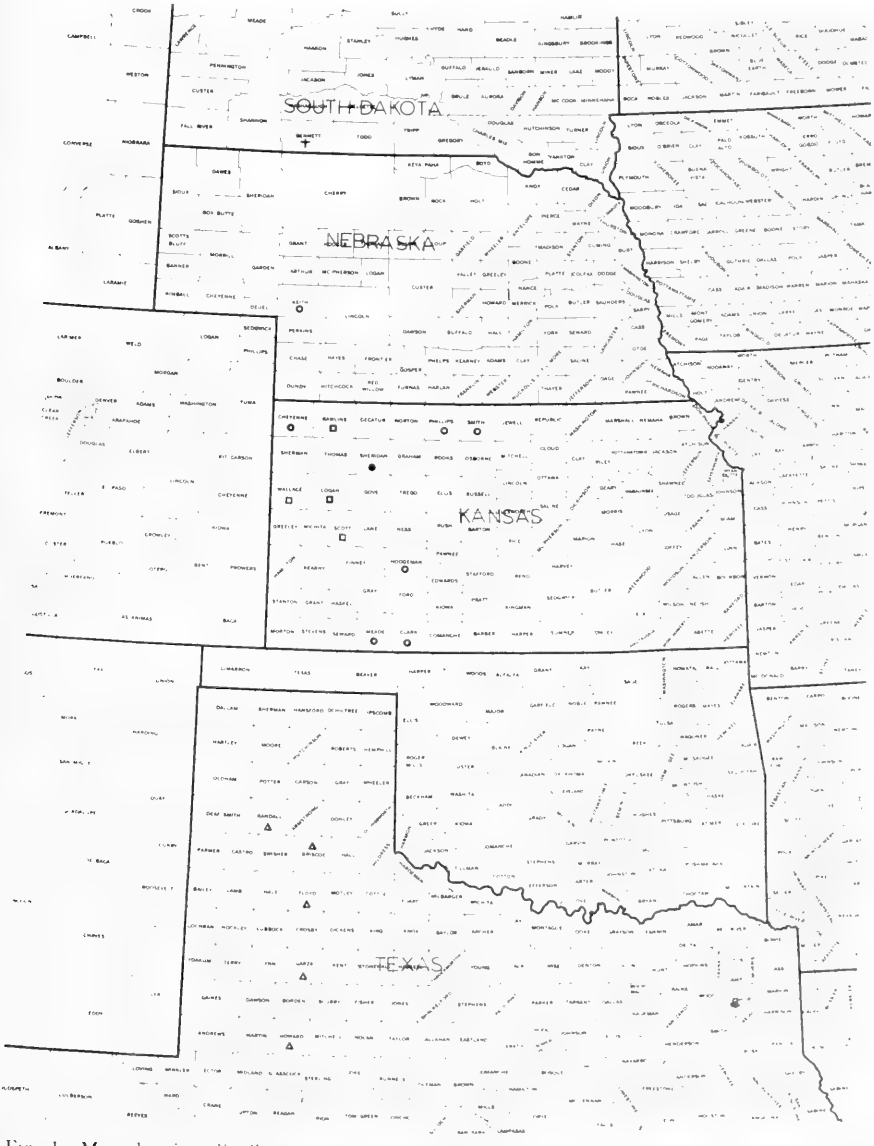


Fig. 1. Map showing distribution of the genus *Biorbia*. ○=both *Biorbia fossilis* and *Biorbia levis* present, with *B. fossilis* dominant; △=*Biorbia papillosa* only; +=*Biorbia fossilis* only; □=both *Biorbia fossilis* and *Biorbia levis* present with *B. levis* dominant; ●=both *Biorbia fossilis* var. *parvulus* and *Biorbia levis* var. *minimus* with *B. fossilis* var. *parvulus* dominant.

FIG. 2. Drawing of *Biorbia levis*, new species, ca. 30×.

FIG. 3. Drawing of *Biorbia levis*, new species, ca. 30×.

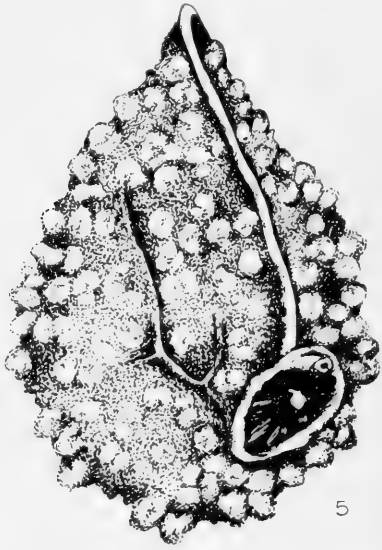


FIG. 4. Drawing of *Biorbia fossilis* (Berry) Cockerell, ca. 30×.

FIG. 5. Drawing of *Biorbia papillosa* Leonard, ca. 38×.

Fig. 6. Comparison of *Biorbia levis* (two large specimens), new species, and *Biorbia levis* var. *minimus* (two small specimens), new variety, ca. 13×.

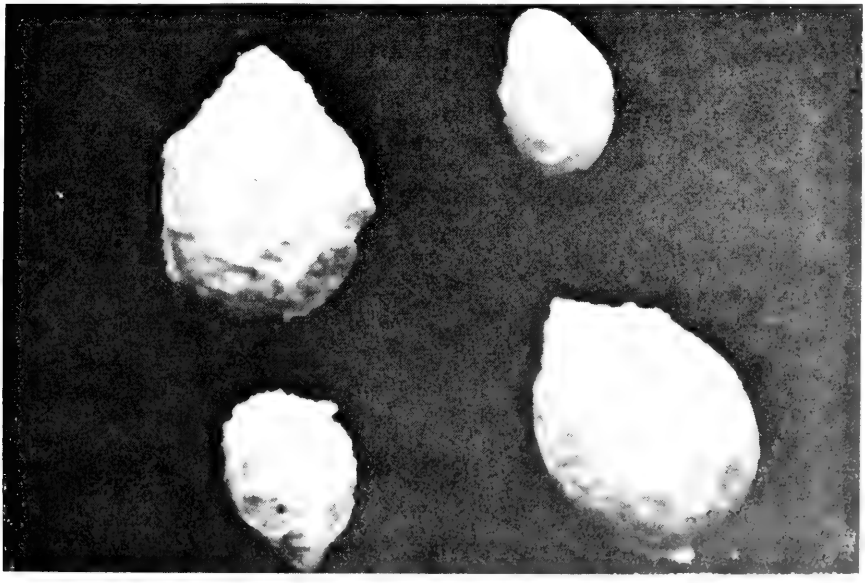


Fig. 7. Comparison of *Biorbia fossilis* (Berry) Cockerell (two large specimens), n... *fossilis* var. *parvulus* (two small specimens), new variety, ca. 13×.

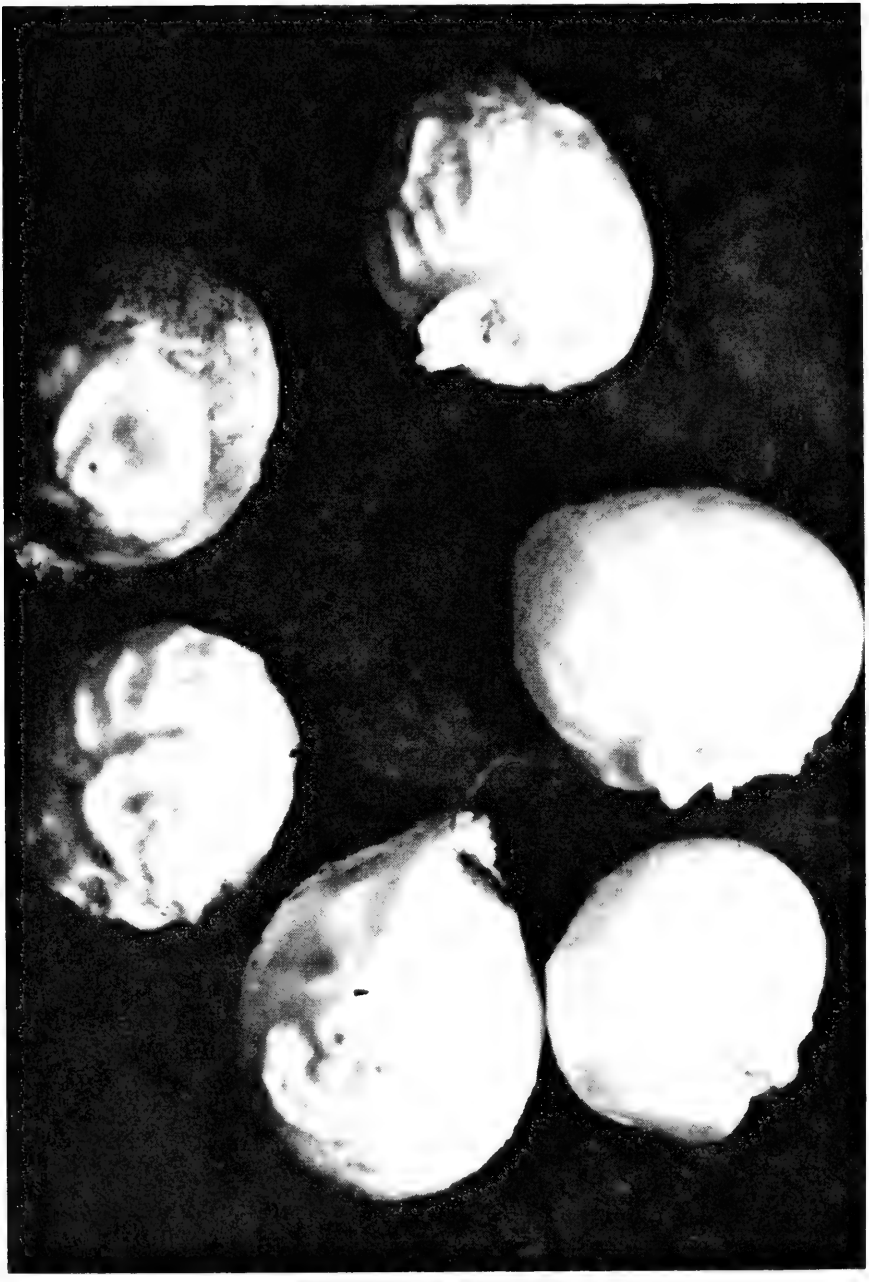


FIG. 8. Details of basal scar of attachment, ca. 20×.

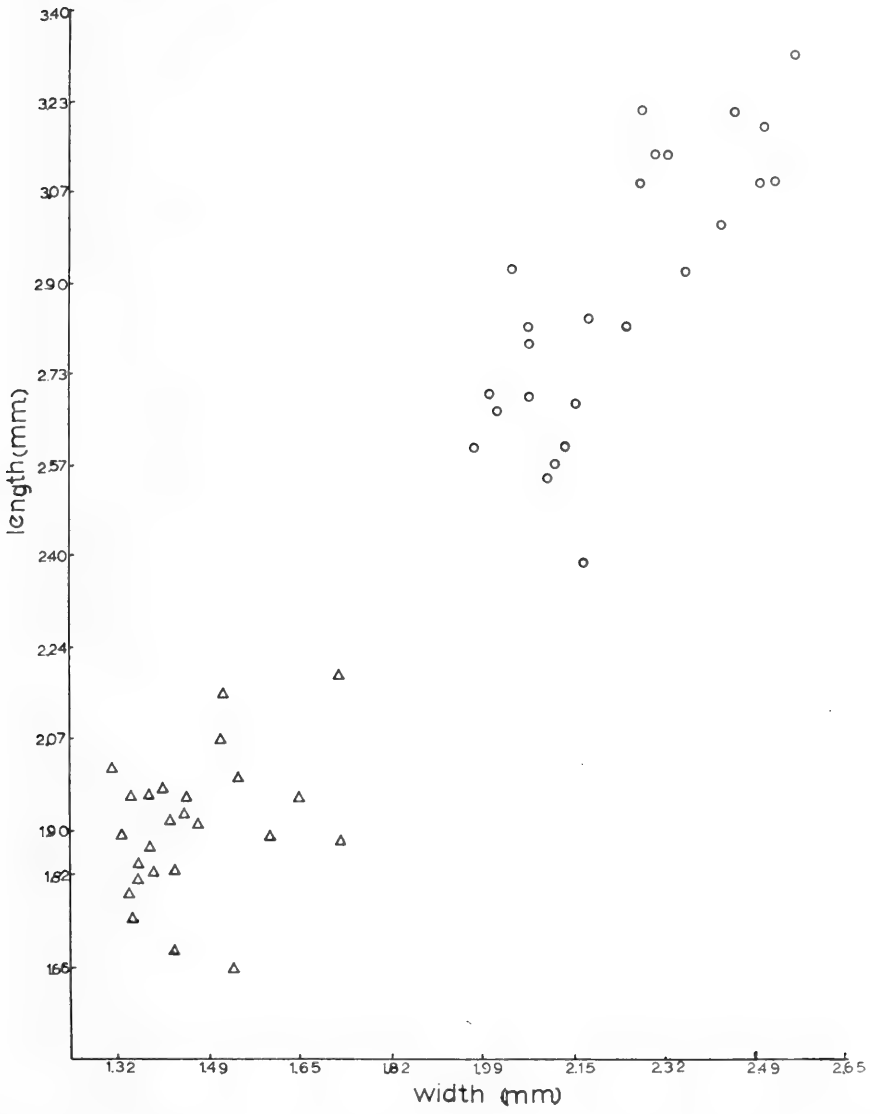


Fig. 9. Graph showing relative sizes of *Biorbia fossilis* and *Biorbia fossilis* var. *parvulus*. Data are based on the following collection sites: SE¼ Sec. 36, T. 30 S., R. 25 W., Clark Co., Kansas, for *Biorbia fossilis; McGregor 17214,* June 24, 1962. Sheridan Co., State Lake for *Biorbia fossilis* var. *parvulus; Segal 120,* Aug. 24, 1964. O=*B. fossilis*; △= *B. fossilis* var. *parvulus*.

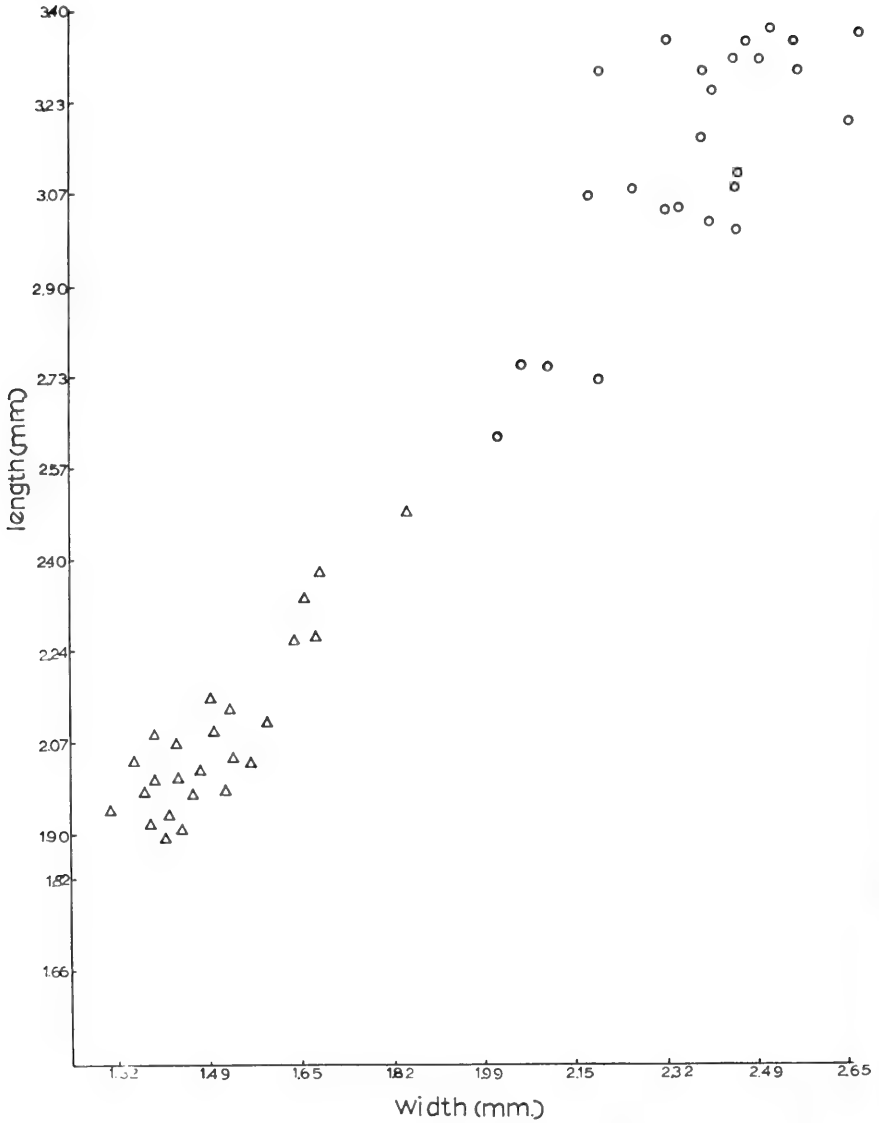


FIG. 10. Graph showing relative sizes of *Biorbia levis* and *Biorbia levis* var. *minimus*. Data are based on the following collection sites: SE¼ Sec. 36, T. 30 S., R. 25 W., Clark Co., Kansas, for *Biorbia levis; McGregor 17214,* June 24, 1962. Sheridan Co. State Lake for *B. levis* var. *minimus*. O=*B. levis*; △=*B. levis* var. *minimus*.

S-NA-L

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

MUS. COMP. ZOOL
LIBRARY
JUN 23 1966
HARVARD
UNIVERSITY

SYSTEMATICS OF THE GENUS *AUGOCHLORELLA* (Hymenoptera, Halictidae) NORTH OF MEXICO

By

Ellen Ordway

VOL. XLVI PAGES 509-624 JUNE 17, 1966 No. 16

S-NA-L

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

VOL. XLVI PAGES 509-624 JUNE 17, 1966 No. 16

Systematics of the Genus *Augochlorella* (Hymenoptera, Halictidae) North of Mexico[1]

LIBRARY
JUN 23 1966
UNIVERSITY

By

ELLEN ORDWAY[2]

ABSTRACT

In a revision of the bee genus *Augochlorella*, descriptions and keys are given for seven species occurring north of Mexico and one species and a subspecies from Mexico. One species from Texas, *A. bracteata* and the subspecies *A. neglectula maritima* from Mexico are new, and the male of *A. edentata* is described for the first time; *A. neglectula* is raised from synonymy, and *A. aurata* of recent authors has been divided so that most of the specimens from north of the Gulf Coast states are placed in *A. persimilis*. Other species treated are *A. pomoniella, A. gratiosa* and *A. striata*. Regional as well as individual variations are treated in detail since there is considerable morphological intergradation among females of some species.

INTRODUCTION

Although bees of the genus *Augochlorella* (Halictidae) are common over much of the United States, their interspecific relationships and biologies are little understood. This paper is a result of a study of interspecific relationships of the two species of *Augochlorella* occurring in the vicinity of Lawrence, Kansas. Females of the two species, *persimilis* and *striata*, could not be satisfactorially distinguished and preliminary biological observations indicated little or no difference between them. In order to understand the nature of the variations and intergradations occurring between these two, all species occurring within the United States were examined. They are redefined and illustrated, keys for their identification are provided, and variations within species analyzed.

---

[1] Contribution number 1280 from the Department of Entomology, The University of Kansas, Lawrence.

[2] Present address, Division of Science & Math., University of Minnesota, Morris, Minnesota.

For those investigators who are interested chiefly in the species occurring in a certain area, primary use should be made of the Regional Account of the Species. Other sections to be consulted include the discussion of the genus, the section on terminology, the keys to the species and under the Species Accounts, parts on comparisons with other species and seasonal activity.

For those interested primarily in studies of variation, special attention should be given to sections on Specific and Other Characters, Terminology, Species Groups and under the Species Accounts, parts on comparisons and variation. The regional account should also be of value.

Augochlorella is a genus of bright metallic blue or green bees. As in most halictines, the species are morphologically variable and are in many cases difficult to distinguish. Therefore, special attention is given to the nature and extent of variations within and among species. Since other species, not being considered in this work, occur in Mexico, Central and South America, a complete analysis cannot be attempted until all species have been studied, preferably both biologically and morphologically. Eight species are treated here; seven occur north of Mexico, the other is from Mexico and Central America.

The more than 14,000 specimens examined in this study were obtained from a total of 50 private and institutional collections (Table 1). In addition to the pinned material, 414 specimens were examined from 134 nests excavated near Lawrence, Kansas, and the variation compared with that of populations throughout the country.

Table I. Collections studied.

Code No.	Collection
1	University of Arizona, Tucson.
2	University of Arkansas, Fayetteville.
3	California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco.
4	University of California, Berkeley.
5	Los Angeles County Museum, Los Angeles, California.
6	P. H. Timberlake Collection, Riverside, California.
7	University of Colorado Museum, Boulder.
8	Colorado State University, Ft. Collins.
9	United States National Museum, Washington, D.C.
10	State Department of Agriculture, Gainesville, Florida.
11	University of Georgia, Athens.
12	Fattig Collection, University of Georgia, Athens.
13	Chicago Natural History Museum, Chicago, Illinois.
14	Illinois Natural History Survey, Urbana.
15	Robertson Collection, Illinois Natural History Survey, Urbana.
16	Purdue University, Lafayette, Indiana.
17	Indiana University, Bloomington.
18	Iowa State University, Ames.
19	Kansas State University, Manhattan.
20	University of Kansas, Lawrence.

Code No.	Collection
21	Carl W. Rettenmeyer Collection, Kansas State University, Manhattan.
22	Museum of Comparative Zoology, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
23	University of Massachusetts, Amherst.
24	R. R. Dreisbach Collection, Michigan State University, East Lansing.
25	Michigan State University, East Lansing.
26	University of Minnesota, St. Paul.
27	University of Missouri, Columbia.
28	University of Nebraska, Lincoln.
29	David W. Ribble Collection, University of Nebraska, Lincoln.
30	Rutgers, The State University, New Brunswick, New Jersey.
31	Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.
32	American Museum of Natural History, New York City, New York.
33	North Carolina State, Raleigh.
34	North Dakota Agricultural College, Fargo.
35	University of North Dakota, Grand Forks.
36	Ohio State University, Columbus.
37	Oklahoma State University, Stillwater.
38	Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
39	Carnegie Museum, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.
40	South Dakota State College, Brookings.
41	University of Tennessee, Knoxville.
42	Alvin F. Shinn Collection, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.
43	Utah State University, Logan.
44	George E. Bohart Collection, Utah State University, Logan.
45	Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah.
46	Milwaukee Public Museum, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.
47	University of Wisconsin, Madison.
48	British Museum (Natural History), London.
49	Canadian National Collection, Ottawa.
50	Naturhistorisches Museum, Wien, Austria.

The genus *Augochlorella* was proposed (with the type species *Augochlora gratiosa* Smith) by Sandhouse (1937) in a revision of an assemblage of forms that had previously been included in the genus *Augochlora*. Prior to the revision by Sandhouse, all green halictines except *Agapostemon* were commonly referred to *Augochlora*, including forms now placed in *Augochlora*, *Augochloropsis* and *Augochlorella*. [For synonymies of these genera, see Sandhouse *(op. cit.)*.] I am not certain of the status of *Pereirapis* Moure, which was synonymized with *Augochlorella* by Michener (1954). Since the species included in *Pereirapis*, except for *edentata* (see Species Groups), are distinctly different from those of the north and are separated from each other by entirely different characters, I feel that they form a legitimate group which should perhaps be recognized at the subgeneric level.

Moure (personal communication, 1961) has included the following species in the *Pereirapis* group: *A. bidentata* Michener, *A. cerasis* (Vachal), *A. chrysaspis* (Vachal), *A. edentata* Michener, *A. phoenicis* (Vachal), *A.*

semiauratus (Spinola) [=*A. titania* (Smith), *A. hypixis* (Vachal)], *A. seminigra* (Cockerell) (=*P. rhysophila* Moure) and *A. simotes* (Vachal). He has also indicated that the following Central and South American species are to be placed in *Augochlorella* proper: *A. cladopyga* (Cockerell), *A. comis* (Vachal), *A. ephyra* (Schrottky) [=*A. traumatias* (Vachal), *A. ictis* (Vachal) and *Oxystoglossidia uraniella* Moure], *A. iopoecila* Moure, *A. iphigenia* (Holmberg), *A. michaelis* (Vachal) (=*Oxystoglossidia uranioides* Moure), *A. tredecim* (Vachal), *A. urania* (Smith).

SOME DIAGNOSTIC CHARACTERS

The genus can be distinguished from the other genera of green halictines occurring north of Mexico by the key below. A detailed description was given by Sandhouse (1937) and modified by Michener (1954). The following account, therefore, is brief and presents only the most diagnostic and readily visible characters by which *Augochlorella* can be distinguished from the other nearctic halictines of similar appearance.

HEAD: *The epistomal suture* (Fig. 2, *es.*) in *Augochlorella* and *Augochloropsis* extends ventrolaterally on each side of the clypeus to the level of the mandibular base where it angles abruptly laterally. In *Augochlora* and most *Agapostemon* it loops below the level of the mandibular base into the clypeal area, thus forming a lobate extension of the paraocular area (Fig. 1).

The *clypeus* is flattened in *Augochlorella* but with the apical half beveled or at a slight angle to the upper half. Females have the beveled portion brown or black with large, coarse, well separated punctures. The upper half is metallic green or blue with smaller punctures of varying sizes. In *Augochlora* the clypeus is flat, or the beveling is not noticeable since the entire surface is green except for a narrowly black apical edge. In *Augochloropsis* the clypeus is protuberant and rounded, sometimes slightly darkened medially at the apex. The clypeus of *Agapostemon* is similar to that of *Augochlorella* except for the ventrolateral or lobate extensions of the epistomal suture.

The vertex in *Augochlorella* is short, about equal to the oculo-ocellar distance, and abruptly angled or declivous between the posterior ocelli and the occipital carina (Fig. 5). In *Augochlora* this area is broadly rounded and longer than the oculo-ocellar distance (Fig. 3). In *Augochloropsis* the vertex is long and sharply angled so that the occipital carina is usually hidden from

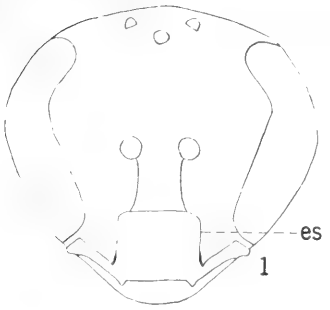
---

FIGS. 1-2. Front view of head. Fig. 1, *Augochlora*; Fig. 2, *Augochlorella*; *es:* epistomal suture.

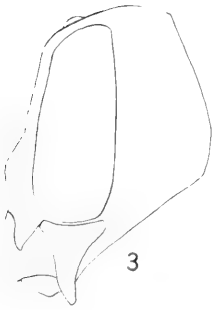
FIGS. 3-5. Side view of head. Fig. 3, *Augochlora*; Fig. 4, *Augochloropsis*; Fig. 5, *Augochlorella.*

FIGS. 6-9. Forewings. Fig. 6, *Augochlorella*; Fig. 7, *Augochlora*; Fig. 8, *Augochloropsis*; Fig. 9, *Agapostemon.*

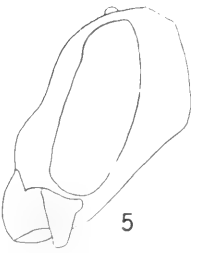
FIGS. 10-11. Body measurements. Fig. 10, a, width of head; b, length of clypeus; c, width of clypeus; Fig. 11, a, length of metanotum; b, length of propodeum.

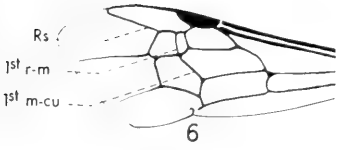

es
1

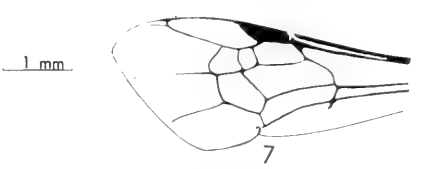
es
2

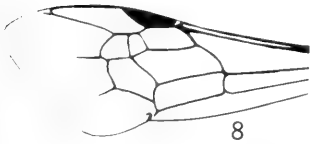

3

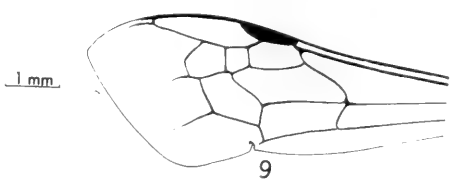
4

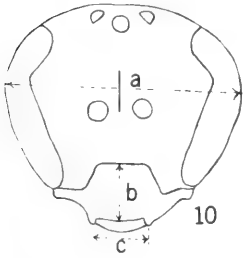

5

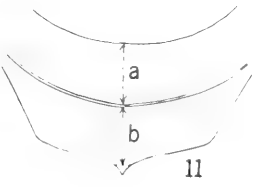

Rs
1st r-m
1st m-cu
6


1 mm
7


8


1 mm
9


a
b
c
10


a
b
11

above except when the head is strongly depressed (Fig. 4). In *Agapostemon* the vertex is similar to that of *Augochlorella*.

THORAX: The posterior vertical surface of the propodeum of *Agapostemon* may be distinguished from that of all the other genera by the key character given below.

The marginal cell of the forewing in *Augochlorella* is pointed at the wing margin (Fig. 6), whereas in the other three genera it is narrowly truncate at the tip or bent away from the margin of the wing. In *Augochlora* and some *Agapostemon* and *Augochloropsis* the lower vein of the marginal cell (*Rs*, Fig. 7) extends beyond the tip of the cell.

KEY TO GENERA OF GREEN HALICTINES OF THE UNITED STATES

1. Body surface strongly sclerotized with large, deep punctures, similar to that of chrysidids; female without scopa ..... *Temnosoma*
— Body surface not as above; females with scopa on hind legs 2
2. Posterior vertical surface of propodeum enclosed by a strong carina; first recurrent vein (1st m-cu) basad of 1st r-m (Fig. 8) ..... *Agapostemon*
— Posterior vertical face of propodeum not enclosed by a carina; first recurrent vein interstitial with 1st r-m (Fig. 6) 3
3. Epistomal suture forming deep loop into clypeal area, extending below level of base of mandible (Fig. 1) ..... *Augochlora*
— Epistomal suture forming right angle, bending laterally at level of mandibular base (Fig. 2) 4
4. Marginal cell pointed on margin of wing (Fig. 6); inner hind tibial spur of female serrate; metasomal terga without fringe of long apical hair ..... *Augochlorella*
— Marginal cell either truncate and appendiculate apically or pointed below margin of wing (Fig. 9); inner hind tibial spur of female pectinate 5
5. Tegula with inner posterior angle lobate; pronotum with dorsal edge carinate or lamellate; apical margins of metasomal terga green, usually with fringe of simple, apical hairs ..... *Augochloropsis*
— Tegula oblong, not lobate posteriorly; pronotum with dorsal edge rounded or angulate; apical margins of metasomal terga black, without fringe of apical hairs ..... *Pseudaugochloropsis*

TERMINOLOGY

Terminology for all morphological structures follows that of Michener (1944) unless otherwise stated. In the interests of simplicity and conservation of space, certain terms have been used in the descriptions and discussions of variation which may seem vague; they have been used, however, in precise ways as explained below:

The body *surface*: the integument of a sclerite in general or the areas between punctures, striations or other specifically mentioned conformations when present; its degree of shininess and roughening are often significant characters.

Shininess: *polished*, absolutely smooth at magnifications used and highly reflective; *shiny*, reflective but not brilliant and not necessarily smooth; *dull*, not shining although sometimes appearing smooth at magnifications used.

Roughness: *smooth*, without obvious irregularities or unevenness; *granular*, with very small, round pits, usually regularly distributed, giving the illusion of raised bumps as on fine sand paper; *rough* or roughened, with a slightly irregular or uneven surface but without any obvious pattern to the unevenness; *rugose*, deeply roughened or wrinkled, often forming a regular pattern with the elevations and ridges occupying an area as large as or larger than the depressions; *areolate*, deeply rugose, forming a network of ridges with depressions occupying greater areas than the elevations or ridges.

The degree of roughening or punctation is described by the following adverbs in sequence starting with the least amount of roughening: *minutely*, *weakly*, *finely* and *coarsely*. An adjective when used by itself (i.e., "rough") describes a condition between fine and coarse.

Punctures distinct: This expression is used if each puncture is separated from every other puncture, with the outlines easily discernible. Punctures may be very close together but nevertheless easily recognizable as individual punctures.

Punctures indistinct: This expression is used if the punctures are not easily recognizable as distinct entities and may be either shallow or minute and vaguely defined or may merge together.

Disc refers to the dorsal area of the propodeum only. *The edge of the disc* refers to the angle formed between the dorsal and posterior surfaces of the propodeum. It grades from sharp or weakly carinate to gradually rounded. The *shape* or *outline of the disc* is the pattern formed by the edge of the disc when viewed from above.

Form refers only to particular variants in the species *striata*.

METHODS

Equipment. All specimens were examined under 40× magnification of a dissecting microscope. A 100 watt incandescent bulb was used when recording body sculpturing. A microscope light with blue filter was used to view the color of body and pubescence.

All photographs were taken at the same magnification and those appearing in any one plate are reproduced at the same magnification.

Measurements were made by means of an ocular micrometer at 40×

magnification. In all cases, the specimen was aligned so that both extremities of the structure being measured were in focus and a maximum measurement obtained of the distance between them.

Synonymies. In the synonymy of each species all known references are given, with annotations indicating the content as follows: descriptions or descriptive comparisons with other species (descr.), distributional records (distr.), flower records (fl.), keys (key), annotated or unannotated lists of species such as catalogues or regional compendia (list), and taxonomic treatments usually including keys, distributions, descriptions, etc. (tax.). Secondary references to synonymies in catalogues or taxonomic treatments are not included. Certain authors (Rau, 1922) have confused species of *Augochlorella* with *Augochlora pura*. References published under specific names of *Augochlorella* (e.g., *striata*) but known to refer to *Augochlora pura* are of course omitted from the synonymies.

Types. The type (holotype or lectotype) has been seen for each species unless otherwise noted.

Descriptions. With the exception of *persimilis* and *striata*, all specimens of a species were examined for all characters. During the course of the study all but those characters finally used in the descriptions were eliminated, usually because they were found to have little or no diagnostic value. The genitalia of about 50% of the males of each species, from localities throughout the range, were examined.

Because of the large number of specimens of *striata* and *persimilis*, the descriptions and detailed examinations of these species were made from a sample of about 50 specimens, mostly from one state. Samples from all other states were then compared with the description, and corrections and variations noted. Every specimen in both species, both male and female, was critically examined with regard to all propodeal characters and metasomal punctures and for the basitarsal hair of males. Other characters received attention commensurate with their diagnostic value. For variable characters in *persimilis*, enough specimens were examined to determine the extent of the variation and the distribution of the variants. For *striata*, variation was studied by recognizing several lettered "forms." The details are indicated in the discussion of that species.

Variations. An attempt has been made to indicate as closely as possible the range of variation of each character in each species. Whenever practical, particular specimens have been cited to illustrate certain variational features, or percentages are given if large numbers of individuals are involved. Particular specimens are identified by their label data followed by the code numbers, in parentheses, of the collections in which they are located (see Table 1).

In the section on regional variation all species occurring within each geographical area are compared.

Although much attention has been paid to the problem of variation in this group, this is not primarily a study of variation and at least in one species, *striata*, a considerable amount of work, both analytical and statistical, still needs to be done before a complete understanding can be achieved.

Distributions. Although a complete list of all label data has been made, and may be obtained from the author, localities are listed in this paper only by counties and are indicated on maps. Specific localities are given where the counties are large with widely varying habitats. Only those specimens that have been examined are recorded (unless otherwise specified). Records from the literature are omitted due to the unreliability of specific determinations.

For economy of space, listing of localities is omitted in whole or in part for certain common eastern species. Localities are shown approximately by the maps, and counties are listed by Ordway (1965).

Seasonal Activity. The data on this topic were obtained from pinned material unless otherwise noted. Dates given for seasonal activity are those on which collections were made and do not necessarily represent the entire season of the bees' activity.

Flower Records. Flower records were taken from the literature and from labels on pinned specimens but not from laboratory observations since host plant preferences in the laboratory are shown to have little correlation with those in the field under natural conditions (see Ordway, in press). The records listed under each species show the flowers on which bees were found without regard to the sex of the bee or to whether the bee was collecting pollen or nectar, since this information is usually not available. All flower names have been checked and the appropriate synonymies made according to the following references: Fernald (1950), Gould and Thomas (1962), Kearney and Peebles (1951), Munz (1959), Smith (1933) and Index Kewensis (1895-1955).

SPECIFIC CHARACTERS

Nearly all of the specific characters vary in a continuous manner, so that it is difficult to categorize the differences within and among species. Many of the characters are self explanatory but others require explanation and are discussed below. Some of these characters are of no value in distinguishing the North American species from one another but are of value in distinguishing certain neotropical species.

Body color. Coloration throughout the range of the species is extremely variable. The usual color is a bright green, but specimens may range from bronzy or yellowish green to a deep violet-blue. Blue specimens are found only in Florida. The part of the body with the greatest color variation is the metasoma where coloration is often incomplete, allowing various amounts of

brown to show through, so that in some specimens this area looks brown with metallic reflections. Of the species considered in this paper, only the males of *edentata* have the metasoma consistently and naturally brown. It was found that in dried specimens, normally testaceous color (pale yellow-white) structures may in some specimens turn orange due to ageing or other factors. This condition has not been found in live or freshly killed bees.

The metallic color is structural and can be altered artificially by various environmental conditions or chemicals. Limited tests have shown that dried bright green bees turn blue-green to blue within five minutes in ethyl acetate (liquid) and that on drying, the bees stay blue-green. If they are then put into water the bright green color slowly returns. Bees preserved in alcohol or in Dietrich's or Carnoy's solutions remain green, but dry, bright green or yellow-green bees turn coppery-green to reddish in an atmosphere containing phenol (as in a relaxing chamber). Depending on the concentration and exposure time, the altered color may remain after the specimen has redried.

Chemicals may affect the coloration of insects found in collections. The color of live bees may be determined or influenced during the pupal stage by atmospheric or soil moisture. Specimens of *Augochlorella* found in Florida are uniformly darker green than they are to the north but it is not known whether the bright blue individuals, frequently found in collections from Florida, actually are this color in nature. Many of the blue specimens were collected by Graenicher. It is possible that he and some other collectors in Florida used acetate killing jars, thus changing the color of the bees. Some *persimilis* were reared in the laboratory in wet soil. Emerging females were usually a dark green but one blue individual was produced. The males produced were mostly the yellow-green color typical of both sexes of this species in Kansas. The blue reflections found on the frontal area of the head in some species appear to be a natural phenomenon with variation only in the intensity.

Size. Total body length, although inexact, gives a rough indication of the overall length and is given for comparison with species described by earlier workers. When a wide variation of lengths occurs the extremes are given. All measurements are made on individuals with bodies in extended positions. Width of the head is a more standard and reproducable measurement and has been shown (Michener and Lange, 1958), at least for *Lasioglossum rhytidophorum*, to be highly correlated with other body measurements such as wing length and thoracic size. Both in *A. striata* and *persimilis* a high correlation (r values significant at $< .01$) was also found between the width of the head and length of the wing with r values of .65 and .55 in *striata* and *persimilis* respectively (see Ordway, in press, a, for full discussion of variation). Head width was measured across the widest part of the face, at about the level of the ocular emargination (Fig. 10a). When available, at least 50

males and 100 females of each species were measured from throughout its geographic range, representing as wide a span of collecting dates as possible. An effort was made to include all size extremes. In *striata*, all "forms" were lumped together. Wing length was not used, as it is a difficult and unreliable measurement on dried material. The width-to-length relationship of the head is given as an indication of the shape of the face. Bees in which the length of the head is greater than the width have a face that appears long (Fig. 52); when the length is equal to the width (± 0.4 mm), it appears round (Fig. 53), and when the width is greater than the length, the face appears wide (Fig. 54). In some species the shape of the face is relatively constant; in others it is variable. The length of the face was measured from the apex of the clypeus to the vertex, with the head positioned so as to give a maximum measurement and with the distance being determined when both extremities were in focus. It is a poor measurement to use by itself, as it is frequently inexact or cannot be reproduced exactly on the same specimen. However, as a comparison with the width (greater than, equal to or less than), it is quite usable, and the same proportions may be obtained after multiple readings.

Clypeus. The clypeus in all species studied is largely green or similar in color to the rest of the head. In males, the apex is narrowly testaceous medially, slightly more extensively so at the lateral corners. In females the apex of the clypeus is nonmetallic brown or black, the extent of the nonmetallic area being variable within and among species. The length (Fig. 10b) is usually equal to or slightly greater than the width (Fig. 10c) in both sexes. The size and spacing of the punctures on the clypeus usually varies within species although some species have a more uniform pattern than others.

Supraclypeal area. This area is slightly convex and looks protuberant in all species except *edentata*. This protuberance is due more to depression of the epistomal suture and antennal sockets than to an elevation of the area itself. In *edentata* and some other neotropical species, there are scarcely any depressed areas so that the entire face looks broadly and evenly convex.

Tegula. The length to width ratio of the tegula differs among species. In all species unless otherwise noted, this structure is oval, shiny and smooth, transparent to pale yellowish anteriorly, becoming darker posteriorly and dark brown, usually with metallic reflections, along the proximal edge. The anterior part is usually minutely pilose.

Propodeum. The characters of the propodeum are highly variable. All variation is more or less continuous so that there are rarely distinct gaps separating species, and yet these characters are still the most diagnostic for distinguishing species, especially in the females. The length of the disc (the dorsal area) is measured along the median line from the anterior carina separating the metanotum and propodeum, to the posterior margin of the

disc. When the posterior margin forms a sharp V medially, the posterior edge is assumed to be evenly rounded and the tip of the V is omitted from the measurement (Fig. 11b).

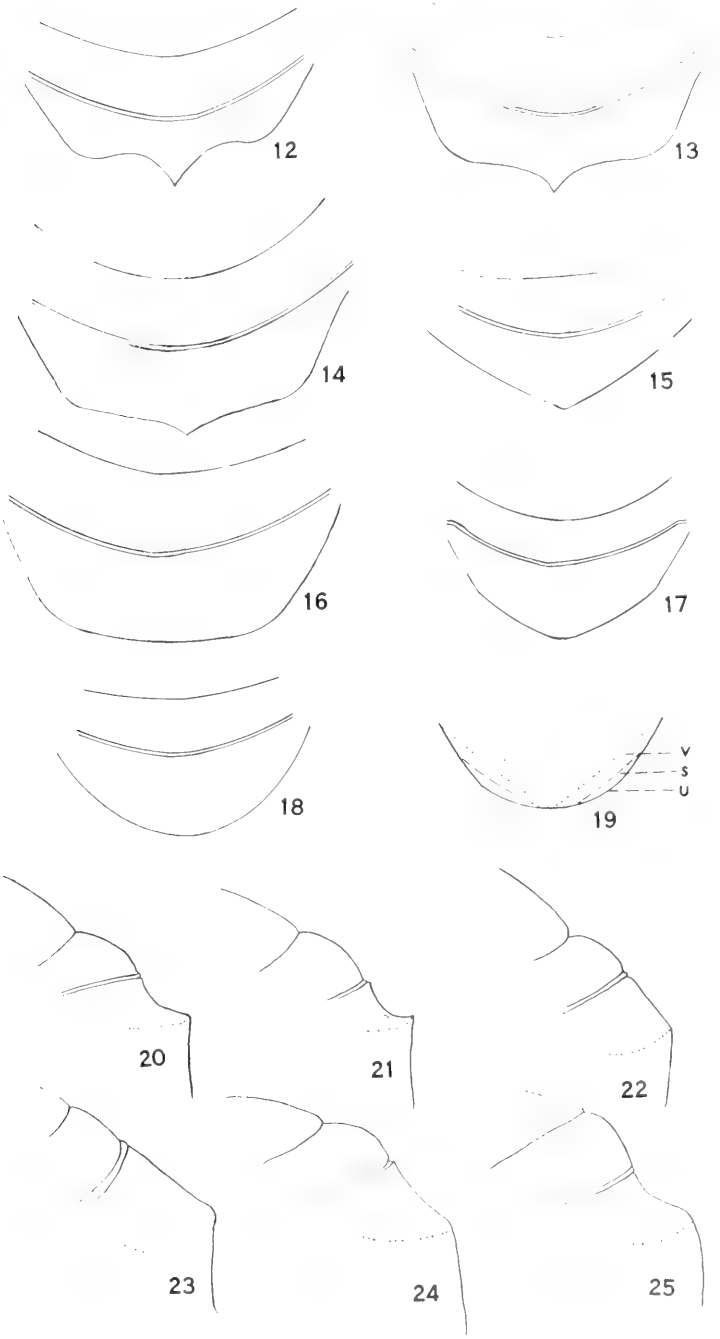
The outline or shape of the disc is classified into four categories, although all gradations occur among these. The "bracket" shape (4) is perhaps the most distinctive (Figs. 12-14, 57, 58) and is characteristic of *gratiosa*, *aurata* and some *striata*. The posterior edge comes to a point or V medially, slopes laterally to the posterolateral corners of the propodeum, then angles abruptly anterolaterally. The V-shape is similar but without the distinctive angulation at the posterolateral corners. The V may be deep, so that the length of the disc is considerably longer medially than at any other point, as in some *striata* B (Figs. 15, 63), or it may be shallow or "obtuse" with the length of the disc essentially equal throughout (Fig. 59). In addition, the posterior edge may be sharply pointed medially (Fig. 12) or blunt and rounded (Fig. 14), or may extend posteriorly in the plane of the rest of the disc or be depressed onto the posterior vertical propodeal surface (Fig. 63). The U-shape (Figs. 16, 62) lacks the medial V and is evenly rounded posteriorly. The length of the disc is greater medially than laterally. The semicircular shape is similar to the U-shape but is shorter in relation to its width, with shorter, more rounded posterolateral corners (Figs. 18, 64). Gradations among all shapes occur (Figs. 17, 65). Relationships of the different shapes are diagrammed in Figure 19.

The sharpness of the edge and the flatness of the disc is indicated by the profile type. In type 1 (Figs. 20, 21), the edge of the disc is weakly or sharply angulate to carinate and slightly elevated, giving the disc a concave appearance in profile. In type 2 (Fig. 22), the edge is abruptly rounded, not elevated, and distinct when viewed from the top. The surface of the disc is flat. In type 3 (Fig. 23), the edge is rounded but slightly prominent or thickened, so that although the edge is definite when viewed from above it is not as distinct as in type 2. Type 4 has a gradually and smoothly rounded edge (Fig. 24) without any demarcation between the dorsal and vertical surfaces. Type 5 (Fig. 25) includes only *pomoniella* and combines characteristics of types 3 and 4. The edge of the disc, although gradually and smoothly rounded, is at the same time prominent and somewhat elevated. The dorsal surface of the disc is therefore slightly concave, a feature that is evident both from the top and from the side.

FIGS. 12-18. Diagrams showing shapes of propodeal disc. Figs. 12-14, bracket-shaped; Fig. 12, *A. gratiosa*; Fig. 13, *striata* A; Fig. 14, aurata. Fig. 15, V-shaped, *striata* D. Fig. 16, U-shaped, *pomoniella*; Fig. 17, U-shaped, *edentata*. Fig. 18, semicircular, *bracteata*.

FIG. 19. Relationship of disc shapes: v, V-shaped; s, semicircular; u, U-shaped.

FIGS. 20-25. Diagrams showing profiles of thorax. Fig. 20, *A. striata* A, type 1; Fig. 21, *gratiosa*, type 1; Fig. 22, *aurata*, *persimilis*, *bracteata*, type 2; Fig. 23, *striata* B, D, *neglectula*, type 3; Fig. 24, *striata* C, *edentata*, type 4; Fig. 25, *pomoniella*, type 5.


12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
V
S
U
20
21
22
23
24
25

When the striae do not reach the posterior edge of the disc or the edge is unclear as in profile type 4, the surface of the disc beyond the striae may be variously marked with granulations (Fig. 62), fine ridges (Fig. 66) or minute transverse lines or reticulations (Figs. 67, 69, 70); each type of surface is characteristic of certain species.

The posterior vertical surface of the propodeum is also variously sculptured in the different species, grading from smooth and shiny with minute punctures (Fig. 73) to smoothly granular (Fig. 74) to roughened and rugose (Fig. 75). There is some variation within species, particularly among the forms of *striata*, but in general each species is characterized by a certain type of sculpturing.

Metasoma. Because the first abdominal segment is incorporated into the thorax, segments of the apparent abdomen are numbered from one on and are called metasomal segments. Numbered terga and sterna always refer to these metasomal segments.

The size and density of punctures on the first and second tergum are variable within and among species in both males and females, sometimes varying geographically. The punctures may be distinct and regular or they may be indistinct, irregular or variable in size and spacing. The third and following terga in all species studied are densely and minutely punctured, with the punctures inconspicuous and blending together giving the surfaces of the terga a minutely reticulate appearance. The apices of the terga are narrowly margined with brown in all species. The sterna of both males and females are brown, with long hair on at least the apical halves. In females this hair is longer than in males and is frequently used by the bee as part of the scopa. In addition to color variations noted in a previous paragraph, the first and second terga may show dull, discolored areas on the dorsal median surface. This is due to a waxlike secretion from this area (Fig. 56) that leaves the otherwise shiny surface dull. The nature and function of this secretion is not known, but it occurs only in females of all species of *Augochlora* and *Augochlorella* examined. It is not found on fresh, young (entirely unworn) specimens but the discoloration, if not the waxlike substance itself, may be found on most older specimens.

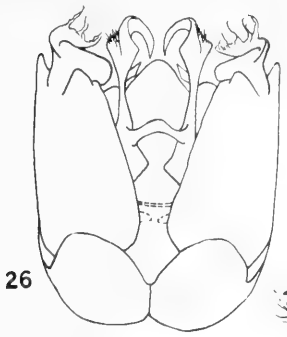
Pubescence. Over most of the dorsal part of the body there are two types of pubescence, the long, simple or branched hairs usually referred to as the pubescence or hairs and exceedingly short, fine, highly plumose pubescence

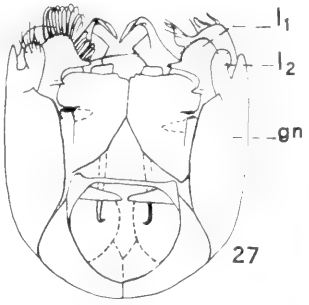
---

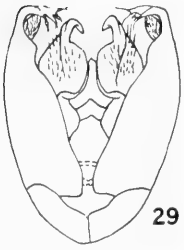
FIGS. 26-28. Male genital capsule of *Augochlorella striata*. Fig. 26, dorsal view; Fig. 27, ventral view (l_1: inner lobe of gonostylus; l_2: outer lobe of gonostylus; gn: gonostylus); Fig. 28, side view of genital capsule.

FIGS. 29-30. Male genital capsule of *Augochlorella seminigra*. Fig. 29, dorsal view; Fig. 30, ventral view.

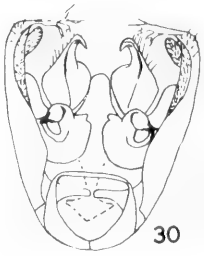
FIGS. 31-36. Lobes of the gonostyli. Fig. 31, *A. bracteata*; Fig. 32, *striata*; Fig. 33, *persimilis*; Fig. 34, *gratiosa*; Fig. 35, *pomoniella*; Fig. 36, *edentata*.

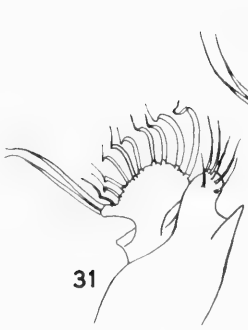

26


l_1
l_2
gn
J
27


29

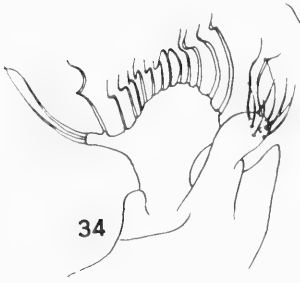
28


30


31

32

33


34

35

36

not visible except when the longer hairs have been worn away and the surface is seen in profile. This latter pubescence is white in *Augochlorella* and may be rather dense in unworn specimens, especially on the head, posterior surface of the propodeum and metasoma. The longer hairs are white to golden-white, depending on the region of the body and on the individual specimen.

Male genitalia. The male genital capsule (Figs. 26-28) is basically similar for all Nearctic species but differs significantly in structure from that of *A. seminigra* of the *Pereirapis* group (Figs. 29-30). The only specifically variable structure on the capsule is the inner lobe of the gonostylus (l_1, Fig. 27). This lobe is essentially similar in all the eastern species (*aurata*, *striata*, *gratiosa*, *persimilis* and *bracteata*) (type 1, Figs. 31-34) but is distinctive for each of the remaining western and Mexican species (types 2-4, Figs. 35-39). In type 1, considerable variation occurs within species in the length of the attentuated, finger-like projection, the number of long setae, and the roundness and slope of the apical portion of the lobe. There are average differences in shape among the species, as seen in Figs. 31-36, but these differences are not constant and cannot be used as diagnostic characters. The number of setae is not constant but averages about 10 on the rounded portion of the lobe and 2 to 3 on the attenuation. The outer lobe (l_2, Fig. 27) is similar for all type 1 species and varies little except for the number of long, unbranched setae. The genitalia of the remaining (western and Mexican) species are described under those species.

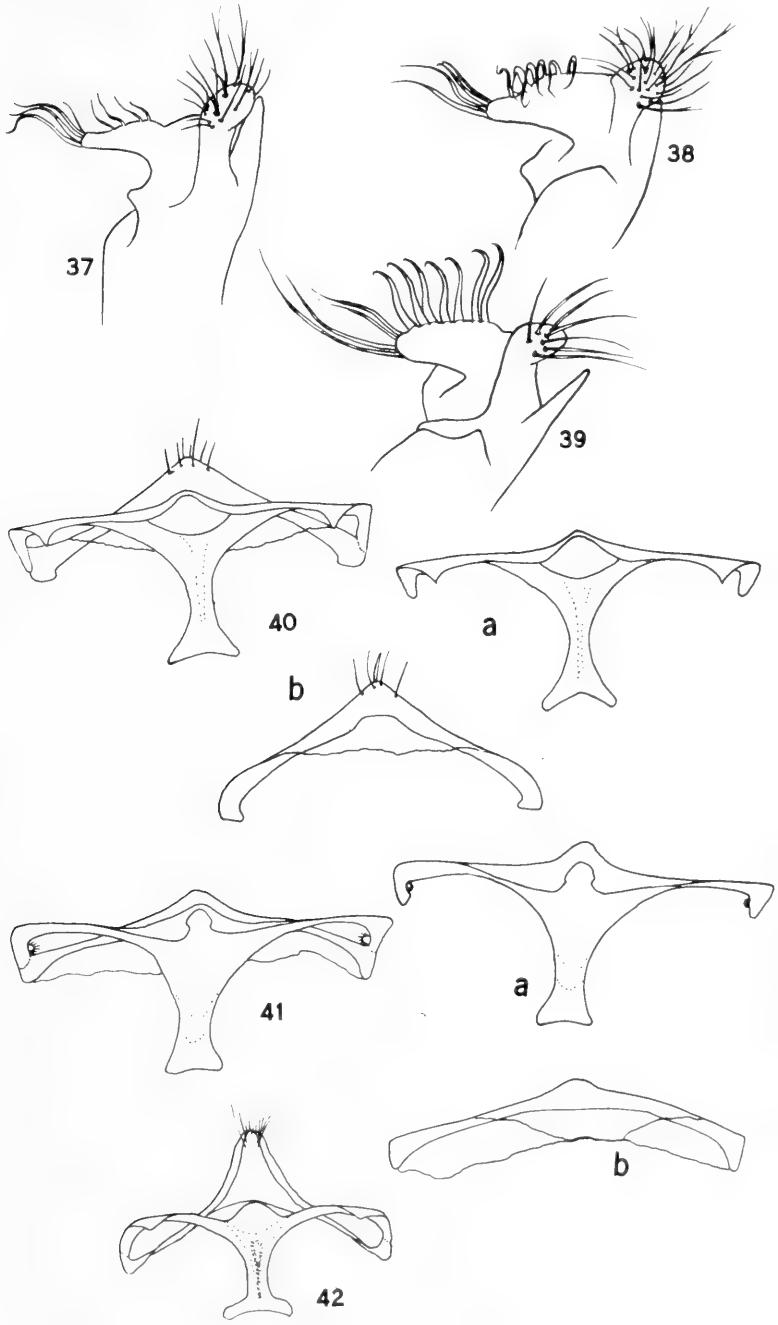
Hidden sterna. Only three structural types are recognized among the eight species studied (Figs. 40-42), with all eastern species and *neglectula* belonging to type 1. Slight individual variations occur in type 1 (Fig. 40) that involve the degree of sclerotization, the shape of the apex, and the number and position of setae on the seventh sternum. The central thickening appears to be absent in *neglectula*. In *pomoniella* (Fig. 41), the sterna differs by the presence of a variably shaped knoblike median projection on the eighth sternum, by the minute setose projections on the distal arms, by the apparent lack of central thickening and the consistent lack of apical setae on the seventh sternum. In *edentata* (Fig. 42) the structure of the eighth sternum is similar to that of the eastern species, but the seventh sternum is elongate and truncated apically.

Eighth tergum. This tergum is hidden, mostly membranous, internal, usually closely adherent to the seventh tergum and attached by weakly sclerotized arms to the eighth sternum. There is a row of spiculate, finger-like pro-

---

FIGS. 37-39. Lobes of the gonostylus of *A. neglectula*. Figs. 37-38, *n. neglectula*; Fig. 39, *n. maritima*.

FIGS. 40-42. Hidden metasomal sterna, a: sternum 7, b: sternum 8. Fig. 40, type 1, *A. striata*; Fig. 41, type 2, *pomoniella*; Fig. 42, type 3, *edentata*.


37
38
39
40
a
b
41
a
b
42

jections along the anterior (inner) edge when the sclerite is in its normal inverted position (Fig. 43). However, this whole structure may be everted, in which case the projections extend posteriorly to the outside (Figs. 44, 45). There are differences among species in the number, shape and spacing of the finger-like projections. All the eastern species as well as *pomoniella* belong to type 1 (Fig. 43) characterized by 10 to 14 closely arranged, densely setose projections with the entire tergum minutely setose. The projections are sometimes branched at the tips in *gratiosa*. In *neglectula* (Fig. 46) there are 8 to 9 short, thin, widely separated, and sparsely, minutely and inconspicuously pubescent projections. The membrane appears finely pubescent laterally but bare medially. In *edentata* (Fig. 47) the projections number 12 to 14 are long, thin and very sparsely setose. The arms are minutely pubescent, but the transverse part appears bare. The differences noted here are easily observable under 200× magnification of a compound microscope. Differences in the shape of the tergum, length and shape of the lateral arms, presence and location of punctures and arrangement and pattern of the pubescence are not considered of diagnostic value because of the fragile nature and eversibility of the entire structure. The eighth tergum is most easily removed with the genital capsule and seventh and eighth sterna to which it is attached.

OTHER CHARACTERS

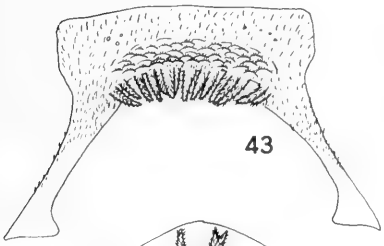
Other characters were studied and rejected because the characters were identical in all species, because they were too variable intraspecifically to have any meaning, or because the measurements or definitions were not precise or reproduceable. A total of 20 characters, most with multiple character states, were used in a factor analysis of differences between females of *persimilis* and *striata*. Although none of the characters was rejected on the basis of this study, it was shown that those characters deemed most useful in species recognition were indeed most highly correlated with the species (used in the analysis as one of the characters). These most useful characters were located in the propodeal area.

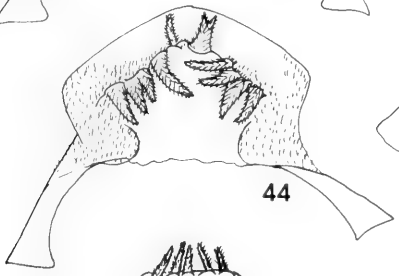
Characters studied but seldom or not found useful among the nearctic species are:

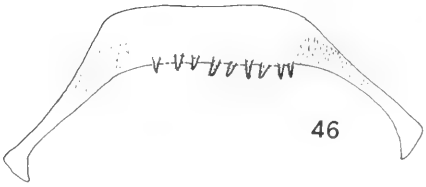
Head: Ratio of clypeal length to width; protuberance of clypeus and supraclypeal area, color and shape of labrum; degree of rugosity of frontal area; roughening of vertex; relations between upper interocular, the interocellar

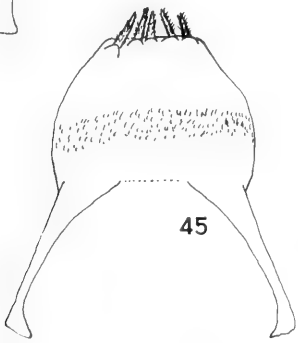
FIGS. 43-47. Hidden eighth metasomal tergum. Fig. 43, *A. striata* (normal inverted position); Fig. 44, *gratiosa* (semi-everted); Fig. 45, *gratiosa* (everted position); Fig. 46, *neglectula*; Fig. 47, *edentata*.

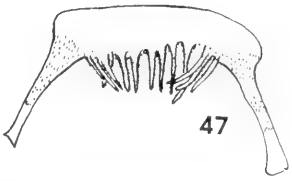
FIGS. 48-51. Male hind basitarsus, inner view. Fig. 48, *A. striata*; Fig. 49, *neglectula*; Fig. 50, *persimilis*; Fig. 51, *gratiosa*.


43


44


46

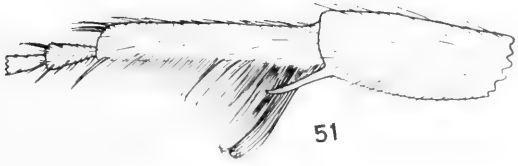

45


47

48

49

50


51

and the ocellocular distances; smoothness, color and length of pubescence of genal area; antennal contrasts in color of different segments.

Thorax: The angle between the dorsum of the scutum and the slope of the propodeal disc; wing length; color, size, shape of the tegula; precise measurements and comparisons of size and spacing of punctures anteriorly, centrally, laterally and at anterolateral angles of the scutum; sculpture, color and smoothness of the scutellum; sculpture, color and smoothness of each part of the pleuron; size and spacing of the propodeal striations; ratio of dark to light areas on the femora and tibiae of the male; length to width ratios of the hind tibia and tarsal segments; color of the basitibial plate.

Metasoma: Detailed color variations of the terga; descriptions, measurements and comparisons of size and spacing of punctures and surface markings on all terga; punctures and lineations or other markings on the sterna; depth of the emargination of fourth sternum in males; comparisons of certain structures of the genital capsule of males—length of the attenuation of the inner lobe; roundness and height of the apex or crown of the inner lobe; spacing and number of setae on the inner lobe; shape, location and area of fusion of other lobes and processes on the gonostylus; comparison of profiles (side view) of the capsule.

SPECIES GROUPS

The Nearctic group of species (i.e., *Augochlorella s. str.*, not *Pereirapis*) includes both Neotropical and Nearctic species although only the Nearctic species are considered at this time. This group is divisible into eastern, western and southern subgroups, each showing certain distributional and morphological affinities. The only species included in this work from the southern subgroup is *edentata*, but there are undoubtedly other species to the south. The western or "*pomoniella* subgroup" contains *pomoniella* and *neglectula*. The eastern or "*striata* subgroup" consists of *aurata*, *striata*, *persimilis*, *gratiosa* and *bracteata*.

The *pomoniella* subgroup ranges from northern California southeast into Arizona and New Mexico in the United States and at least as far south as Costa Rica and Panama. The *striata* subgroup is found from south central and southeastern Canada through the eastern, midwestern and southern United States and as far west as Colorado and New Mexico. Except for *bracteata*, none of the included species ranges into Mexico.

Morphological characters separating the *striata* and *pomoniella* subgroups involve the shape of the fourth metasomal sternum of males (margin straight in *pomoniella* subgroup, emarginate in *striata* subgroup) and the shape of the inner lobe of the gonostylus of the male genital capsule. The degree of morphological variation occurring within the two groups is also significant.

These characters and their relationships among the species are discussed under each taxon. It is quite probable that significant biological differences may be found between the subgroups, but as yet, only the biologies of *persimilis* and *striata* are known (see Ordway, 1965a; in press).

The species of the eastern subgroup seem more closely related to each other than are the two species of the western subgroup. In the *striata* subgroup there is greater morphological variation and intergradation among the species and the male genitalia are all essentially alike. In the *pomoniella* subgroup the male genitalia differ, and there is comparatively little variation and virtually no intergradation between the two species.

The relationship of *edentata* to the northern *Augochlorella* and to the *Pereirapis* group is not clearly understood. The female appears to belong to *Pereirapis* and has been placed in that group by Moure. The male, however (previously undescribed), has clypeal and genitalic characteristics of the northern species but in other respects looks similar to *Pereirapis*.

SPECIES ACCOUNT

Key to the species of *Augochlorella*

This key must be used in conjunction with the regional keys and the section entitled Regional Discussion because of the wide variability within species and the continuous or intergrading nature of all characters. The key for females will not work for all specimens since intermediates are found among many of the species and forms. The term "disc" in all cases refers to the dorsal area of the propodeum.

Females

1. Striae of disc reaching edge posteriorly, i.e., with little or no unstriated area between ends of striae and edge of disc (Figs. 57-63) 2
— Striae of disc not reaching edge posteriorly, with distinct unstriated region between ends of striae and edge of disc (Figs. 64, 67, 69) 11
2. Scutum coarsely punctate and strongly rugose anteriorly (Fig. 77) 3
— Scutum with small, distinctly separated punctures, finely roughened to weakly rugose anteriorly (Fig. 78) 9
3. Striae of disc fine and close together; disc at least weakly bracket-shaped (Figs. 57, 58), length less than or only slightly longer than metanotum ..... *aurata, gratiosa, striata* A (see regional keys)
— Striae of disc coarse, close together to widely separated; disc variably shaped, longer than metanotum ..... *(striata)* 4
4. Posterior edge of disc sharply angulate (Fig. 21) or abruptly rounded (Fig. 22); disc sharply pointed medially; length of disc less than 1.5 times that of metanotum (Fig. 60) ..... *striata* A

— Posterior edge of disc gradually rounded or at most abruptly rounded, not sharply pointed medially, or if so, length more than 1.5 times as long as metanotum 5

5. Disc at least weakly bracket-shaped, length equal to or only slightly longer than metanotum (Fig. 71) ..... *striata* D

— Disc V-shaped, U-shaped or semicircular (Figs. 16-19) 6

6. Disc obtusely and bluntly V-shaped (Figs. 15, 63), length 1.5 to 2 times that of metanotum ..... *striata* B

— Disc U-shaped or semicircular, or if V-shaped then less than 1.5 times length of metanotum 7

7. Shape of disc semicircular or U-shaped; edge smoothly and gradually rounded posteriorly (Figs. 24, 62) without distinct difference in sculpture between dorsal and vertical surfaces ..... *striata* C

— Shape of disc variable, posterior edge slightly raughened, abruptly angulate (Figs. 22, 23) or with distinct contrast in sculpture between dorsal and vertical surfaces 8

8. Disc roundly V-shaped with medial striae ending abruptly at posterior edge ..... *striata* D

— Disc semicircular with striae ending gradually near posterior edge ..... *striata* C

9. Shape of disc semicircular (Fig. 66); scutum with small, distinctly separated punctures, space between punctures smooth and shiny (Fig. 78) (Texas and Mexico only) ..... *bracteata*

— Shape of disc at least weakly bracket-shaped (Figs. 57, 58); scutum with punctures irregular in size and shape, very close or contiguous with little or no smooth shiny space between (Fig. 81), giving scutum a slightly roughened appearance 10

10. Posterior vertical surface of propodeum finely and evenly granular or smooth (Fig. 74), length of disc equal to or slightly greater than length of metanotum ..... *aurata*

— Posterior vertical surface of propodeum irregularly or coarsely granular with minute irregular ridges (Fig. 76), length of disc equal to or less than metanotum ..... *gratiosa*

11. Scutum with small, distinct punctures, surface between punctures smooth, or minutely roughened and without distinct punctures (Figs. 78, 79) 12

— Scutum with surface rough, coarsely punctate or rugose, at least anteriorly ..... *persimilis, striata* C, *neglectula, pomoniella* (see regional keys)

12. Antenna with yellow tip; scutum without distinct punctures (Fig. 79); propodeal disc more than 1.5 times as long as metanotum ..... *edentata*

— Antenna with dark tip; scutum with close, distinct punctures (Figs. 78, 80); propodeal disc 1.5 times as long as metanotum or less 13

13. Striae occupying three-quarters the length of the disc or less as in Figure 69, with posterior edge of disc smooth and shiny ..... *pomoniella*

— Striae occupying more than three-quarters the length of the disc, posterior edge roughened and dull 14

14. Posterior vertical surface of propodeum finely and evenly granular or smooth; tegula shiny without distinct punctures ..... *bracteata*
— Posterior vertical surface of propodeum roughened with horizontal rugae extending across posterolateral corners; tegula dull, with small but distinct punctures ..... *neglectula maritima*

Males

No attempt is made to separate males of *striata* into forms A to D, since only a few can be so classified. Differences among these forms, when present, are explained at the end of the description of *striata*.

1. Fourth metasomal sternum with apical margin straight 2
— Fourth metasomal sternum with apical emargination 4
2. Metasomal terga green or blue; first sternum with metallic reflections 3
— Metasomal terga brown; first sternum without metallic reflections .. *edentata*
3. Posterolateral corner and lateral vertical surface of propodeum smooth, with punctures; frons without bluish reflections ..... *pomoniella*
— Posterolateral corner and lateral vertical surface of propodeum rough or rugose, not punctate; frons with bluish reflections ..... *neglectula*
4. Hind basitarsus with erect hairs of two distinctly different lengths (exclusive of basal tuft), longest hairs at least twice as long as width of segment, usually curved at tips (Figs. 50-51) 5
— Hind basitarsus with erect hairs of similar lengths (exclusive of basal tuft), 1.5 times as long as width of segment or less; all hairs straight (Figs. 48-49) ..... *aurata, striata, bracteata* (see regional keys)
5. Basal third of hind basitarsus without long erect hairs; longest hairs on apical two-thirds about twice as long as width of segment (Fig. 50); last antennal segment similar in color to preceding segment, not entirely dark brown; fifth metasomal sternum without greenish reflections ..... *persimilis*
— Basal third of hind basitarsus bearing long curved hairs, four times as long as width of segment (Fig. 51); least antennal segment entirely dark brown; fifth metasomal sternum with greenish reflections ..... *gratiosa*

Regional Keys

If the user of the keys is directed to the Regional Keys by the main keys, he should select the region to which his specimens belong and continue keying at the appropriate couplet.

Northeast (Canada, Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island, Pennsylvania, New York, New Jersey.)

Females

From couplet 3: all specimens are *striata* A.

From couplet 11: all specimens are *striata* C.

MALES

From couplet 4: all specimens are *striata*.

NORTH CENTRAL (Ohio, Indiana, Michigan, Illinois, Kentucky, Kansas, Colorado, Wyoming, Nebraska, Iowa, Wisconsin, Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana.)

FEMALES

From couplet 3: all specimens are *striata* A.

From couplet 11: intergrades occur throughout the region but particularly in Illinois, Indiana, Missouri, Nebraska and Kansas. Check regional discussion for description of variations.

Surface of disc beyond striae smooth; striae extending almost to posterior edge of disc (Fig. 68) ..... *striata* C

Surface of disc beyond striae usually linearly roughened; striae extending about four-fifths or less the length of disc (Fig. 64) ..... *persimilis*

MALES

From couplet 4: all specimens are *striata*.

SOUTHEAST (Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Maryland, Delaware.)

FEMALES

From couplet 3:

A. Posterior vertical surface of propodeum finely and evenly granular or smooth (Fig. 74); length of disc equal to or slightly greater than length of metanotum ..... B

— Posterior vertical surface of propodeum irregularly or coarsely granular (Fig. 76); length of disc equal to or shorter than metanotum ..... *gratiosa*

B. Striae of disc thick, regular, straight or slightly wavy (Fig. 60) ..... *striata* A

— Striae of disc fine, close, irregular (Fig. 57) ..... *aurata*

From couplet 11: nearly all specimens are *persimilis* from this area as *striata* C is not common and is usually large (more than 6 mm long) with characters not usually confused with those of *persimilis*. Neither one has been seen from Florida.

Striae of disc almost reaching posterior edge; surface beyond striae smooth and shiny or at most minutely reticulated (Fig. 68) ..... *striata* C

Striae extending about three-fourths the length of disc medially, area beyond striae usually finely and linearly roughened parallel to edge of disc (Fig. 64) ..... *persimilis*

MALES

From couplet 4:

Striae of disc fine and close together (Fig. 57); scutum with small, distinct but crowded punctures, weakly rugose anteriorly .... *aurata*

Striae of disc coarse, widely or closely spaced (Figs. 59, 60, 63);

scutum smooth with large, widely spaced punctures or rough and coarsely punctate, coarsely rugose anteriorly ..... *striata*

South Central (Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama)

Females

From couplet 3:

Posterior vertical surface of propodeum uniformly and finely granular (Fig. 74); length of disc equal to or longer than metanotum medially, striae straight or irregular and indistinct; apex of clypeus less than one-third brown; in Texas, first metasomal tergum strongly punctate (Fig. 82) ..... *aurata*

Posterior vertical surface of propodeum roughly or irregularly granular (Fig. 76); length of propodeal disc equal to or shorter than metanotum, striae straight and regular (Fig. 58); clypeal apex more than or less than one-third brown; in Texas, first metasomal tergum finely punctate (Fig. 83) .... *gratiosa*

From couplet 11:

A. Posterior vertical surface of propodeum and posterolateral corners finely and transversely rugose; south-western Texas ..... *neglectula*

— Posterior vertical surface of propodeum and posterolateral corners smooth and shiny or finely granular ..... B

B. Striae extending almost to posterior edge of disc; surface beyond striae smooth or slightly irregular or roughened .... *striata* D

— Striae extending about three-fourths the length of disc; surface beyond striae usually linearly roughened ..... *persimilis*

Males

From couplet 4:

Scutum finely roughened anteriorly; posterolateral corners and lateral vertical face of propodeum punctate to weakly punctorugose ..... *bracteata* (Texas only)

Scutum with anterior margin coarsely rugose to areolate; posterolateral corners and lateral vertical surface of propodeum rough to rugose ..... *striata* (throughout the area)

West (California, Nevada, Utah, Arizona, New Mexico) and Mexico.

Females

From couplet 3: none of these species range into this region.

From couplet 11:

A. Scutum with large, distinct, but close punctures; surface between punctures smooth; posterolateral corners of propodeum prominent, smooth and shiny (Fig. 69); posterior vertical surface of propodeum smooth, finely punctate (Fig. 73); striae of disc short, rarely extending more than two-thirds the length of the disc medially, surface beyond striae smooth and minutely reticulated (Fig. 69) ..... *pomoniella*

— Scutum coarsely punctate; posterolateral corners of propodeum rough, dull, not prominent (Fig. 70); posterior vertical surface of propodeum finely roughened to weakly rugose (Fig. 75); striae of disc reaching about three-fourths the length of disc medially, surface beyond striae dull and granular ..... B

B. Tegula shiny, oval, smooth, without distinct punctures ..... *neglectula neglectula*

— Tegula dull, oblong, distinctly and roughly punctate (Mexico only) ..... *neglectula maritima*

MALES

From couplet 4: all Mexican specimens are *bracteata;* all western specimens are *striata.*

Augochlorella pomoniella (Cockerell)

Augochlora pomoniella Cockerell, 1915, Pomona Jour. Ent. Zool. 7:232 (descr.); Cockerell, 1916, Pomona Jour. Ent. Zool. 8:51 (descr., distr.); Bray, 1917, Pomona Jour. Ent. Zool. 9:99 (list); Sandhouse and Cockerell, 1924, Proc. California Acad. Sci. (4)13:339 (distr., key); Cockerell, 1926, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (9)18:624 (distr.); Cockerell, 1927, Pan-Pacific Ent. 3:162 (distr., descr.); Michener, 1936, Pan-Pacific Ent. 12:172 (distr.); Cockerell, 1937, Amer. Mus. Novitates 948:12 (distr.); Michener, 1937, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (10)19:314 (descr.); Cockerell, 1939, Proc. California Acad. Sci. (4)23:429, 431 (distr., fl.); Cockerell, 1939, Bull. So. California Acad. Sci. 38:139 (distr.); Cockerell, 1941, Proc. 6th Pacific Sci. Congr. 4:289 (distr.); Linsley, MacSwain, Raven, 1963, Univ. California Pub. Ent. 33:44 (fl.).

Augochlora (Augochlorella) pomoniella pomoniella: Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.* U.S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Monogr. 2, p. 1125 (list).

Augochlorella pomoniella: Sandhouse, 1937, Jour. Washington Acad. Sci. 27:69, 71 (key, tax.); Michener, 1954, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. 104:55 (descr.); Linsley, 1962, Proc. 1st Internat. Sympos. on Pollination, Copenhagen 1960, p. 194 (fl.).

Augochlorella pomoniella pomoniella: Krombein, 1958, U.S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Monogr. 2, 1st suppl. p. 232 (list).

Augochlora utahensis Michener, 1937, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (10)19:314 (descr.).

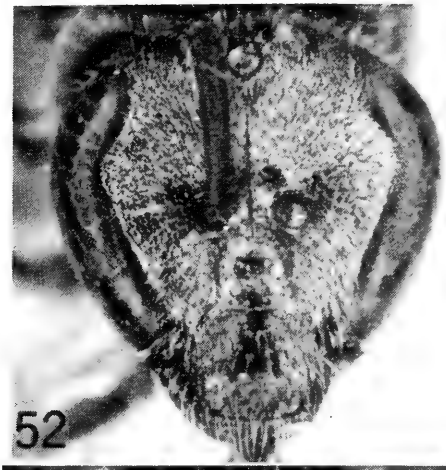
Augochlora (Augochlorella) pomoniella utahensis: Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.,* U.S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Monogr. 2, p. 1125 (list).

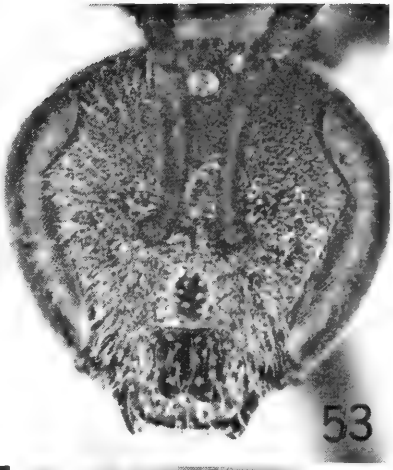
Types. Augochlora pomoniella, holotype female, from Aliso Canyon (2 miles from Laguna Beach) [Orange County], California (R. LaFollette) is in the collection of the U.S. National Museum. *Augochlora utahensis*, holotype female, from Rockville [Washington County], Utah, May 7, 1931 (I.

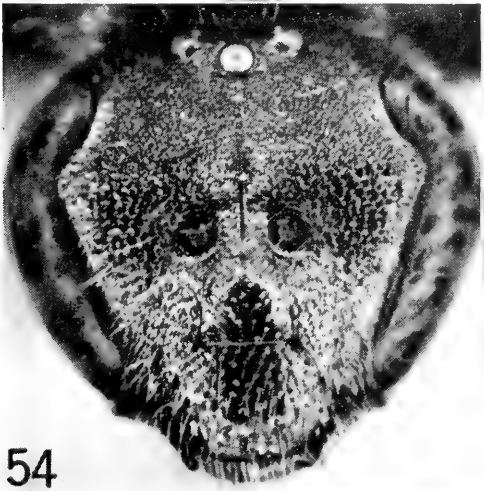
FIGS. 52-54. Shapes of heads of *Augochlorella.* Fig. 52, *neglectula*, longer than wide; Fig. 53, *persimilis*, as long as wide; Fig. 54, *pomoniella*, wider than long.

FIG. 55. Front view of head of *A. edentata.*

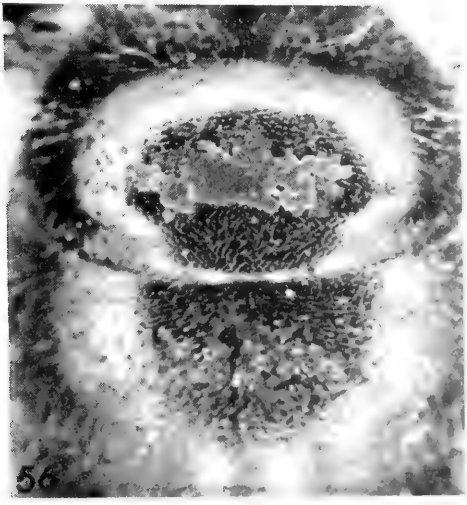
FIG. 56. First and second metasomal terga with waxlike exudate.

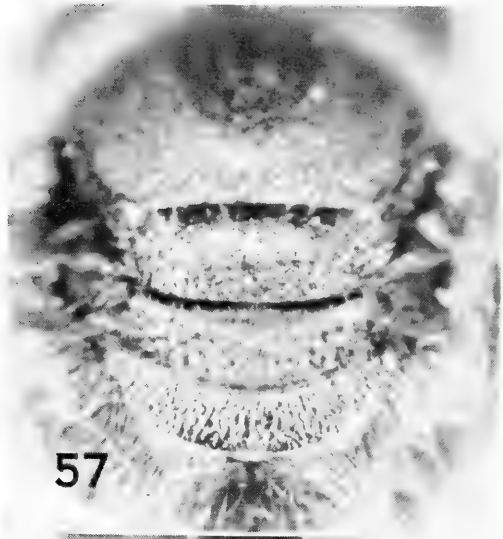

52


53


54

55


56



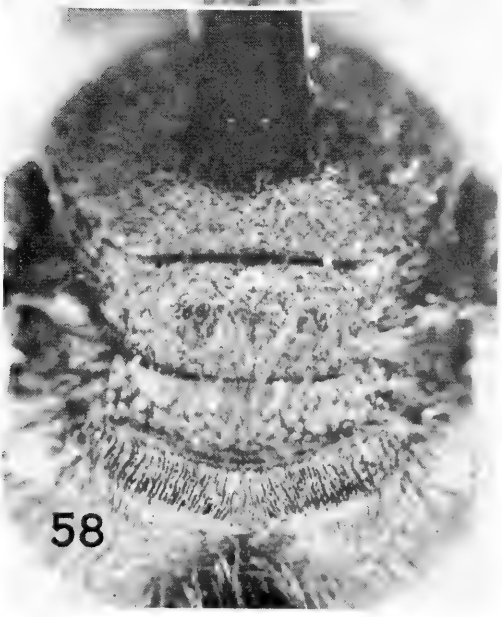


FIG. 57. Propodeal disc of *A. aurata.*
FIG. 58. Propodeal disc of *A. gratiosa.*

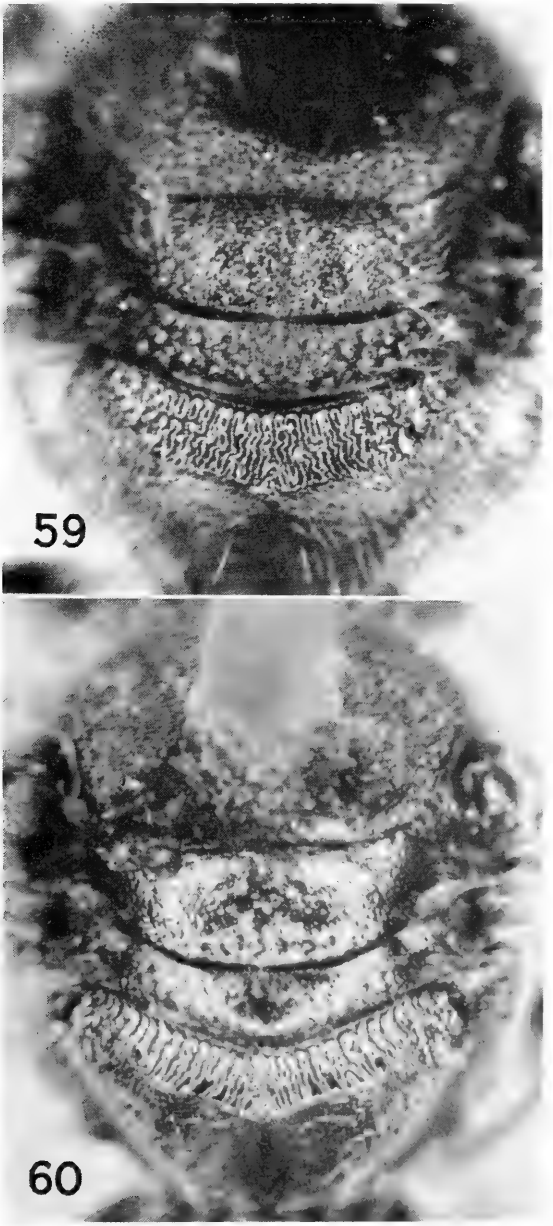


FIG. 59. Propodeal disc of *A. striata* ♀ from Florida.
FIG. 60. Propodeal disc of *A. striata* ♀ from east coast (standard).

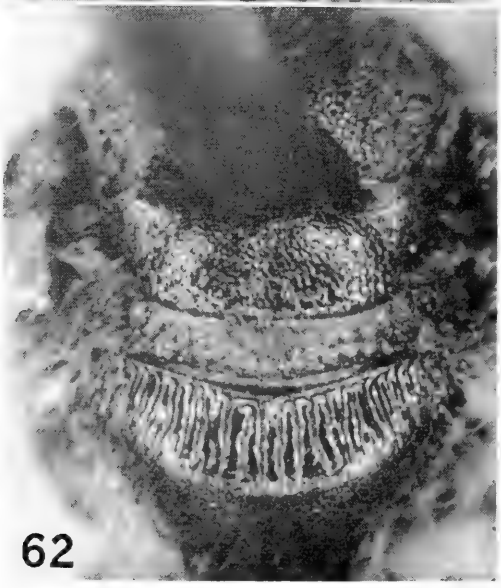


FIG. 61. Propodeal disc of *A. striata* c.
FIG. 62. Propodeal disc of *A. striata* c (standard).

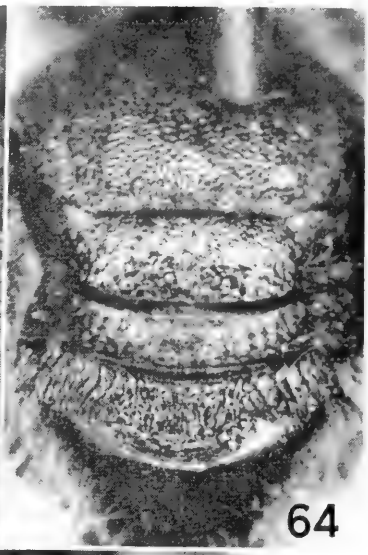
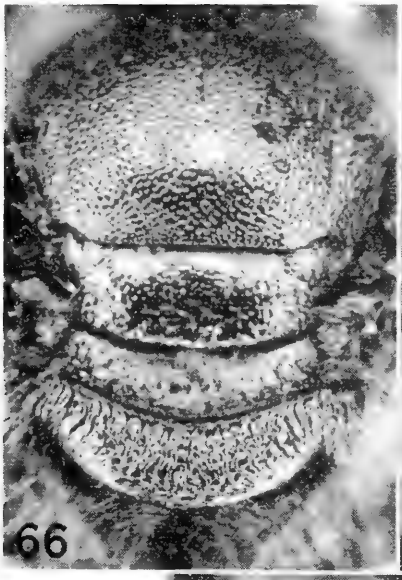


FIG. 63. Propodeal disc of *A. striata* B (standard).
FIG. 64. Propodeal disc of *A. persimilis*.
FIG. 65. Propodeal disc of *A. striata* B-C intermediate.



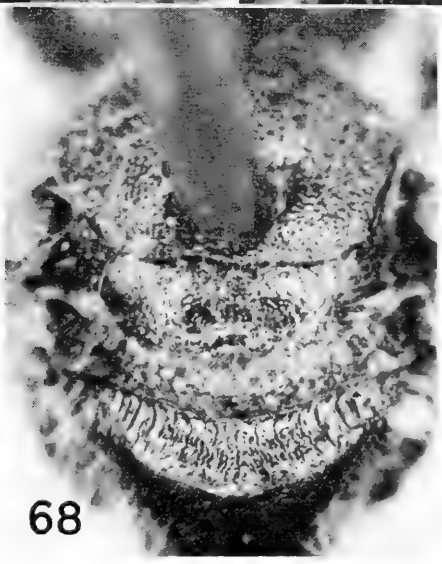


FIG. 66. Propodeal disc of *A. bracteata*.
FIG. 67. Propodeal disc of *A. edentata*.
FIG. 68. Propodeal disc of *A. striata* c-*persimilis* intermediate.

FIG. 69. Propodeal disc of *A. pomoniella*.
FIG. 70. Propodeal disc of *A. neglectula*.

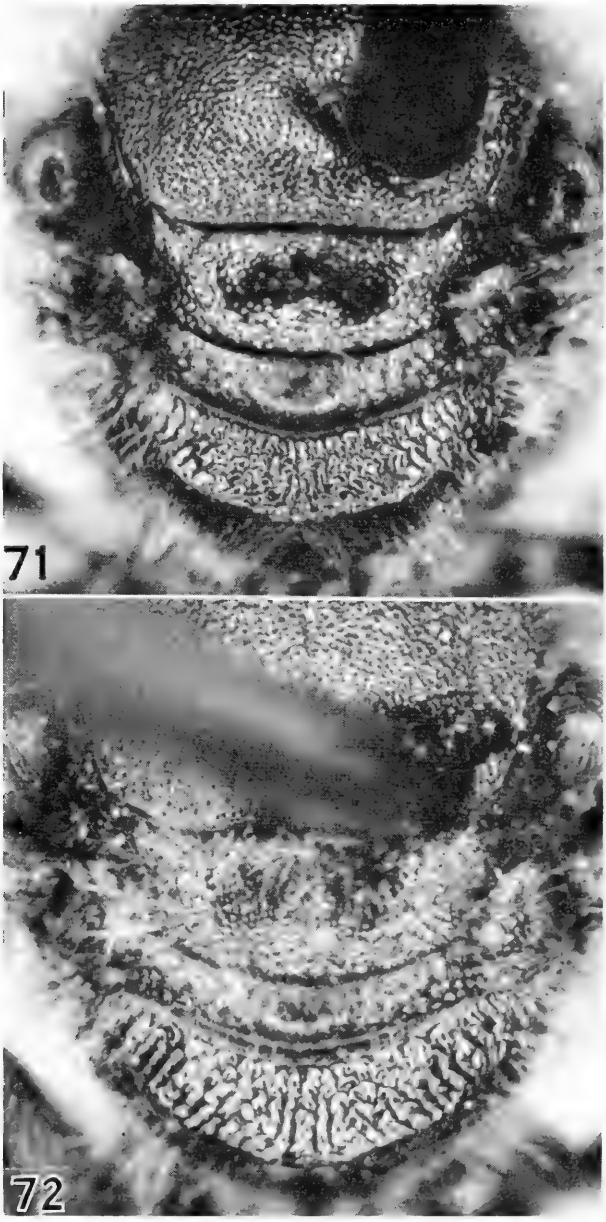


FIG. 71. Propodeal disc of *A. striata* D (standard).
FIG. 72. Propodeal disc of *A. striata* B-D intermediate.

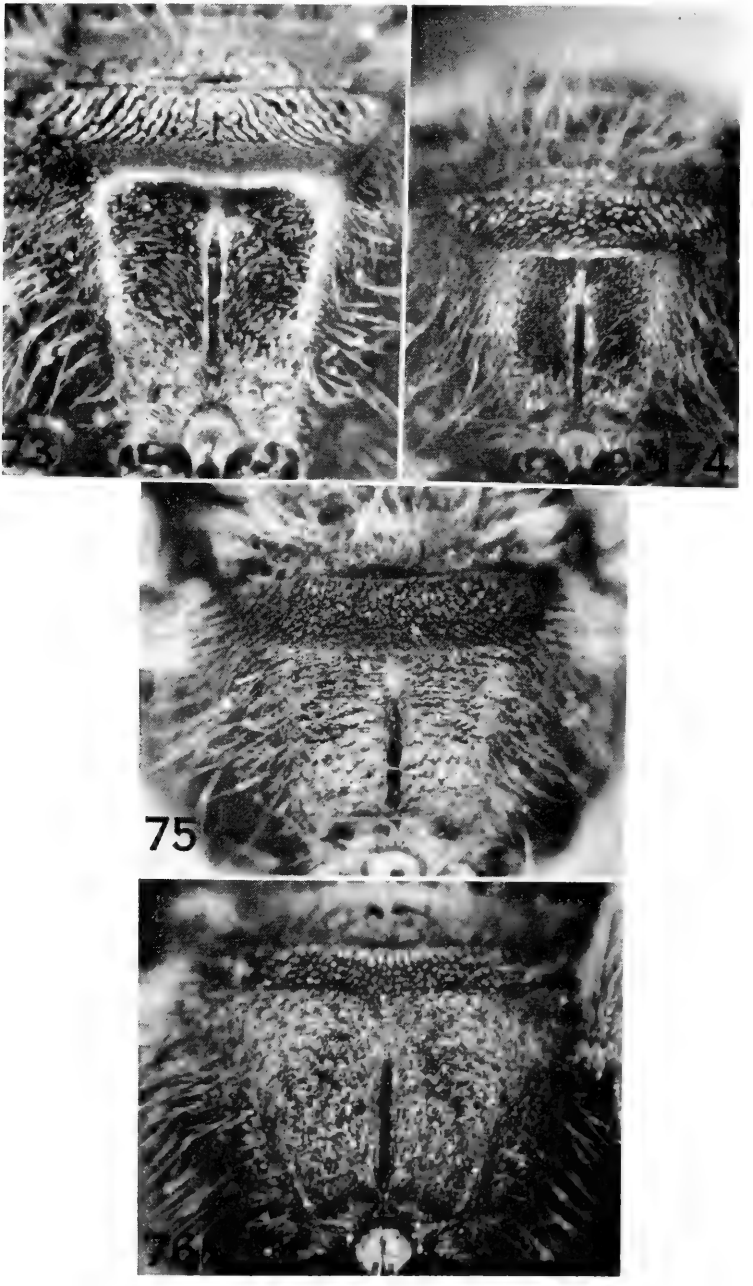


FIG. 73. Posterior vertical surface of propodeum, *A. pomoniella*.
FIG. 74. Posterior vertical surface of propodeum, *A. persimilis*.
FIG. 75. Posterior vertical surface of propodeum, *A. neglectula*.
FIG. 76. Posterior vertical surface of propodeum, *A. gratiosa*.

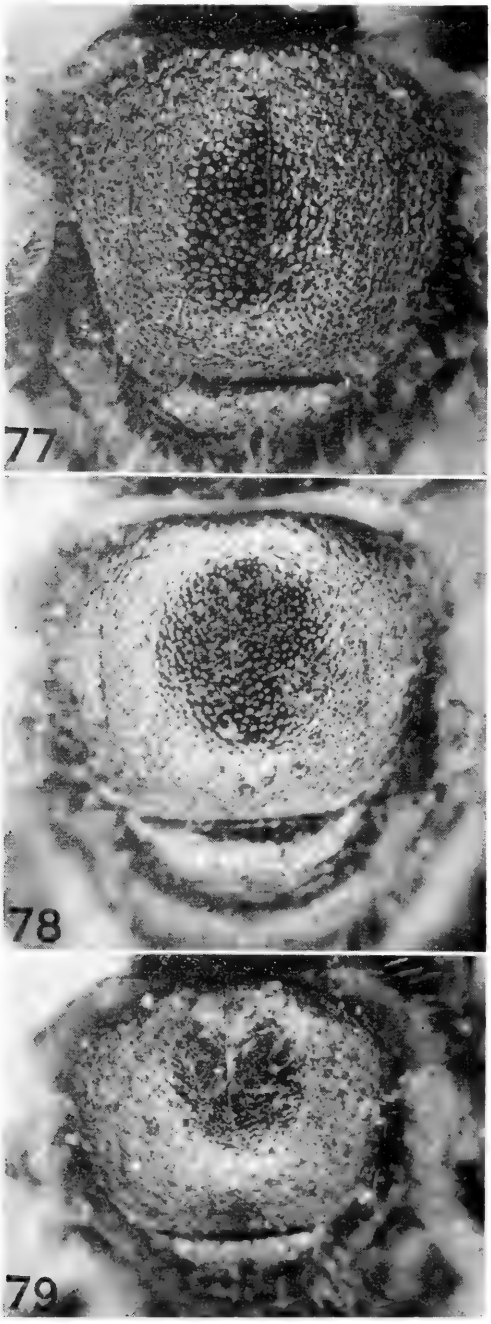


FIG. 77. Mesoscutum, *A. striata.*
FIG. 78. Mesoscutum, *A. bracteata.*
FIG. 79. Mesoscutum, *A. edentata.*

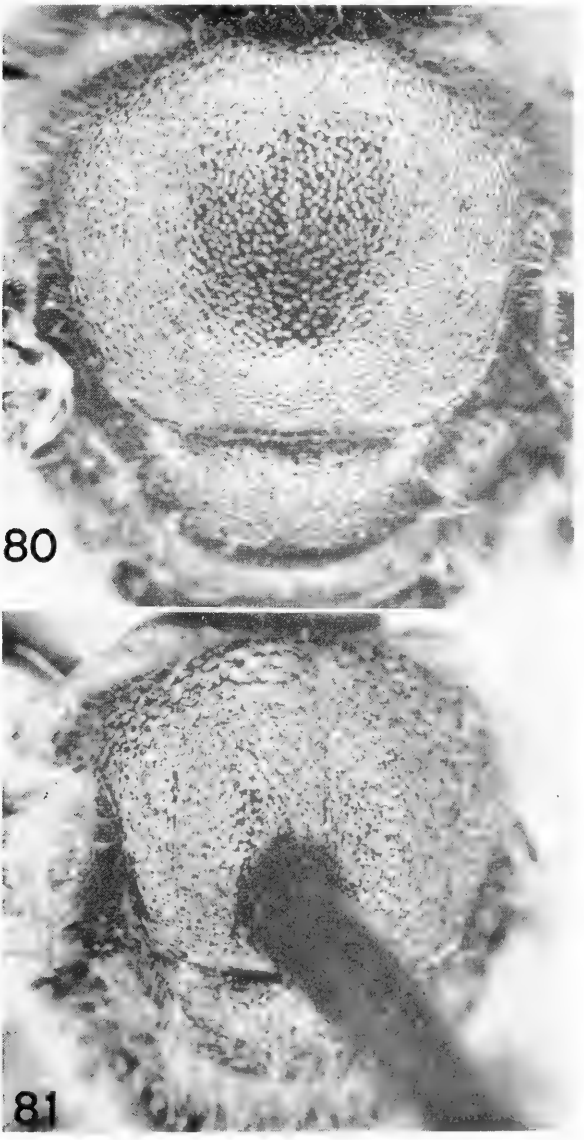


FIG. 80. Mesoscutum, *A. pomoniella*.
FIG. 81. Mesoscutum, *A. gratiosa*.

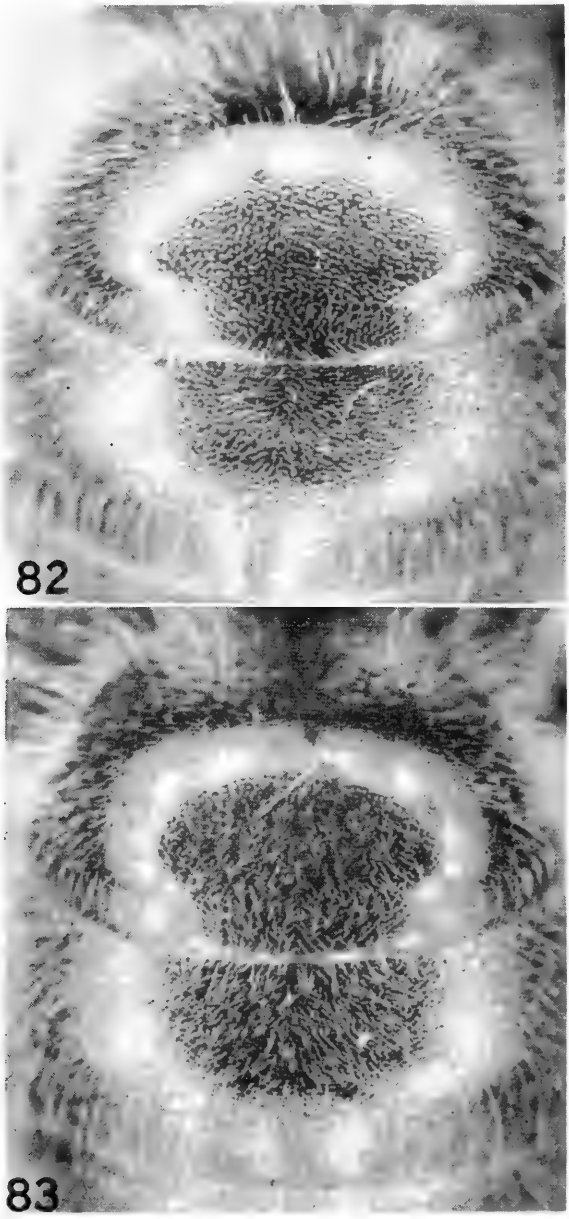


FIG. 82. Metasomal punctures, *A. aurata*.
FIG. 83. Metasomal punctures, *A. gratiosa*.

Wilson), on *Datura*, and one paratype female are in the Snow Entomological Museum, The University of Kansas.

Description. Female: (1) Length 7 to 9 mm; head width 1.8 to 2.6 mm, averaging 1.90 mm, usually wider than long (rarely as wide as long). (2) Color bright green to blue-green; frons often with slight bluish reflections; metasoma similar in color to head and thorax or darker or browner in Mexican specimens. (3) Mandible usually with basal half dark brown, lighter brown becoming ferruginous apically, with or without metallic reflections basally. (4) Clypeus about twice as wide as long; basal half green with large, widely spaced punctures, closer basally; apical half dark brown or black and slightly beveled, with large elongate punctures; surface between punctures usually smooth and shiny, sometimes minutely roughened. (5) Supraclypeal area shiny and irregularly punctured; surface smooth or sometimes minutely roughened. (6) Paraocular area punctorugose to finely rugose below level of antennae, more coarsely rugose above. (7) Antenna entirely dark brown; flagellum often slightly lighter below than above; pedicel as long as broad; first flagellar segment almost twice as wide as long. (8) Scutum regularly and densely punctate; punctures small, deep and close; anterior margin roughened medially, becoming weakly rugose at anterolateral angles. (9) Tegula less than twice as long as wide. (10) Scutellum with small, deep, close punctures. (11) Pleuron rugose, more coarsely so anteriorly. (12) Propodeum with disc 1.5 times as long as metanotum; outline of disc U-shaped, profile type 5, posterior edge abruptly rounded, shiny and smooth; disc extending slightly onto posterior surface of propodeum and particularly onto posterolateral corners; striae wavy, irregular, moderately coarse, extending about two-thirds the length of disc medially, usually attaining edge at extreme lateral corner; surface beyond striae minutely reticulate; posterior vertical surface smooth and shiny, sparsely and minutely punctured; posterolateral corners prominent, shiny, smooth, with few widely spaced punctures; lateral surface finely and linearly rugose anteriorly, weakly punctate toward posterior angles. (13) Legs brown, fore and hind coxae and trochanters with strong metallic reflections, femora usually with weak metallic reflections. (14) First metasomal tergum polished and brilliant, punctures fine and widely spaced anteriorly, smooth and shiny dorsally with punctures small, distinct, numerous, closely and regularly spaced; other terga with minute, often indistinct punctures close together; first sternum without metallic reflections. (15) Pubescence white on head, pale, golden to white on vertex, thorax, metasoma and legs; pubescence short and sparse on genal area, denser and coarser in Mexican specimens.

Male: (1) Length 9 mm; head with 1.75 to 2.25 mm, averaging 2.18 mm, width equal to length. (2) Color bright green to blue-green; frons without blue reflections on green specimens; metasoma dark green, usually darker

than rest of body. (3) Mandible usually with metallic reflections basally. (4) Clypeus with punctures large, widely and irregularly spaced, surface between punctures usually smooth and shiny. (5) Supraclypeal area punctate to punctorugose below antennae, usually smooth, shiny and sparsely punctate basally. (6) Paraocular area with small distinct punctures below level of antennae, finely ruguose above. (7) Flagellum dark brown above, yellow-brown below; scape, pedicel and usually first flagellar segment dark brown in the United States and some Mexican specimens, last one or two flagellar segments often slightly darker than preceding segments; pedicel and first flagellar segment about equal in size, each about 1.5 times as wide as long. (8) Scutum shiny and smooth, uniformly punctured; punctures distinct, separated by less than a puncture width medially, more crowded at periphery than at center in specimens from areas outside of California; anterior margin roughened or finely rugose, becoming slightly more coarsely so at lateral angles. (9) Tegula twice as long as wide, entirely pale yellow in some Mexican specimens. (10) Scutellum shiny, roughened and punctate; punctations generally irregular in size and spacing. (11) Pleuron rugose to punctorugose, becoming areolate anteriorly. (12) Propodeum with disc 1.5 times as long as metanotum; outline of disc truncately to obtusely U-shaped; disc nearly horizontal and slightly concave, slightly lower at posterolateral corners than posteromedially; posterior edge abruptly rounded, smooth and shiny; striae rather coarse, distinct, wavy, extending about two-thirds length of disc medially or nearly to margin when median striae depressed, reaching edge laterally, often extending onto lateral surfaces of propodeum; surface of disc beyond striae shiny, smooth, minutely reticulate, smooth area extending onto posterior surface; posterior surface of propodeum shiny, usually slightly roughened with shallow, widely spaced punctures of variable size and density, distinct to indistinct; posterolateral corners closely and shallowly punctate; lateral surface regularly and distinctly punctate with surface between punctures smooth and shiny. (13) Legs brown, coxae, trochanters, femora and tibiae with metallic reflections; hind basitarsi with erect hairs of uniform length and density from base to apex, about as long as width of segment; basal tuft absent. (14) Metasomal terga dark green with apical margins slightly depressed, narrowly brown. First tergum polished anteriorly with numerous widely spaced punctures, smooth, usually dull dorsally, punctures small and close; second and third terga dull, punctures small and close; sterna light brown, minutely pubescent, hairs often longer and denser at apical margins than elsewhere, less so medially than laterally; first sternum usually with feeble metallic reflections; apical margins of all sterna straight or slightly convex. (15) Pubescence white. (16) Genital capsule as in Figures 26, 27, 35, type 2; inner lobe of gonostylus "fan-shaped," bearing variable number (usually about 8) of large heavy setae, inner portion divided to form finger-

like section with two to five setae (usually 2 or 3); separation deep or shallow (so that "finger" may appear long or short, but always evident); sterna 7 and 8 without setae, variable in shape, 8 with broadly rounded basal edge medially, not truncate (Fig. 41b); 7 produced into knob-shaped lump medially, each arm with minute setose protuberance on distal inner angle (Fig. 41a); tergum 8 of type 1 (Fig. 43).

Comparisons. A. pomoniella is, perhaps, the most distinctive of all the North American *Augochlorella*. It is the largest (Fig. 86), smoothest and most brilliant of the species and the least variable. It seems most closely related to *neglectula*, although the male genitalia show closer affinities with those of the eastern species. Both male and female can be distinguished from *neglectula* by the more widely separated and larger scutal punctures and the generally smooth body surface, the greener legs, the polished posterior part of the propodeal disc and posterolateral corners, the smooth posterior propodeal surface, and in the males by the genitalia (distinguishable from all other North American species) and the sternal punctures and setae.

No *pomoniella* were found that would be confused with any other species.

Variation. Californian specimens, together with those from Nevada, both male and female, are the most morphologically stable of any species. Variability in size and color increases in Arizona and Mexico, where specimens tend to be smaller with the brown areas paler.

Specimens are larger in California (mean head width=2.33 mm) than in Mexico or Arizona (mean head width=2.07 mm)* (Fig. 84) while females from Utah are about the same size as in California. Differences noted by Michener (1937) represent normal variations found not only among individuals from Utah but also in Californian material.

The metasoma of both males and females is noticeably darker in Mexican specimens than in specimens from the United States, with a greater tendency for the brown to dominate the green in males or brown to become black in females. Other brown structures, such as the mandibles, tarsi and tegulae, are paler in males from Mexico than in those from the United States, so that on the mandible, the dark brown area is restricted to the basal portion, and the tarsi of most specimens are lighter in color than other parts of the legs, contrasting with the uniformly dark brown legs of specimens from the United States. One series of nine specimens from Yucatan (13*) had both tibiae and tarsi pale although the tibiae were normal in the two other Yucatan males examined. All male specimens from Yucatan and Sonora had pale testaceous tegulae, although specimens from other parts of Mexico were normal. None of the females showed these variations in color.

* See Table 1.

Thoracic punctation is uniform both in size and spacing in males from California, but in Arizona and Mexico the punctures are closer together and irregular in size at the periphery of the scutum. Females vary little in this respect.

The surfaces of the head and thorax are dull and finely roughened by minute reticulations in many female specimens from Mexico. This roughening is most apparent on the supraclypeal area, clypeus, scutum and scutellum. In addition, the clypeus is entirely brown or black or the brown area extends medially to the base. Such variants were not found in Baja California; only 1 of 28 specimens from Sonora showed such characters, but all 27 specimens from other Mexican states showed them in varying degrees.

As with other species of *Augochlorella*, the propodeal area shows the greatest amount of variation but even this is less than in other species and there is no geographical trend or seasonal pattern in the variation. The striae of the disc are distinct in all males but in females there are occasional individuals in which the striae are fine, weak, or barely recognizable. The striae normally extend half the length of the disc, although in about one-third of the specimens they are longer medially and almost attain the edge of the disc. Such length is more noticeable in the males where the median area is slightly depressed when this condition occurs.

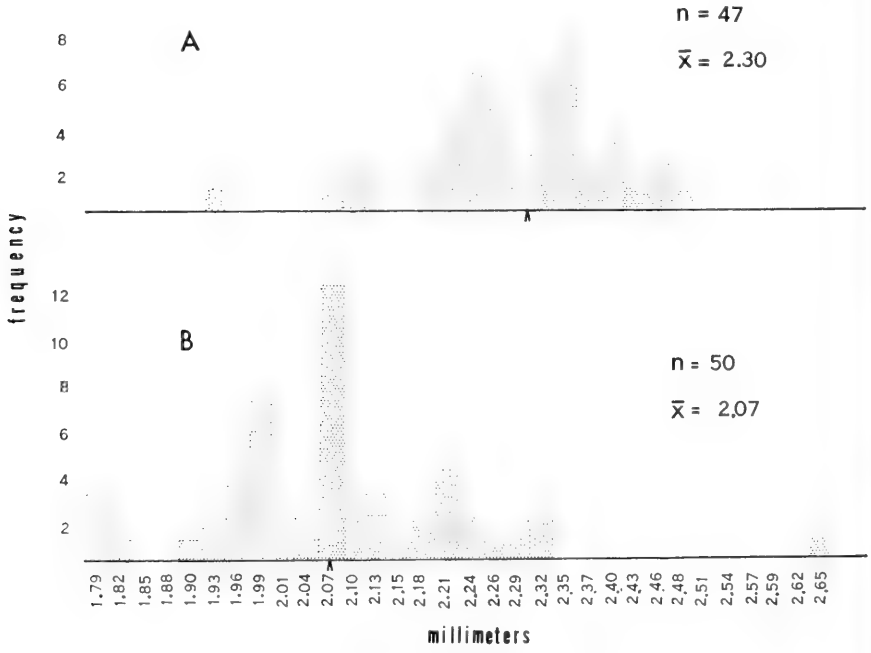


FIG. 84. Measurements of head widths of females of *A. pomoniella*. A. From California and Utah. B. From Arizona and Mexico.

Distribution. From northern California just north of San Francisco and western Nevada, southward through central and southern California; Washington Co., Utah, throughout the western half and southern part of Arizona; Baja, California, the west coast of Mexico to Chiapas and eastward to Yucatan, southward into Guatamala and Costa Rica (Map: Fig. 85).

A total of 118 males and 631 females have been seen. ARIZONA: *Cochise Co.*, 5 ♀ (Huachuca Mts.: Mouth of Carr Canyon; 7 mi. SW. Wilcox; Benson) (July, September); *Coconino Co.*, 2 ♂, 26 ♀ (Grand Canyon: Indian Garden ca. 3800 ft., Phantom Ranch ca. 2500 ft., South Rim 6800 ft.; Supai; Havaisu Canyon 3500 ft.) (June-August); *Maricopa Co.*, 1 ♂, 7 ♀ (Granite Reef Dam; 25 mi. E. Gila Bend; 20.7 mi. S. Gila Bend; Tempe) (March, July, September); *Mohave Co.*, 1 ♀ (Grand Canyon, mi. 179.2 at Lava Falls) (June); *Pima Co.*, 22 ♂, 78 ♀ (Tucson; Sta. Catalina Mts.: Pepper Sauce Canyon, Sabino Canyon, Sabino Basin 3800 ft., Ventana Canyon, Cape Canyon, Hitchcock Highway mile posts No. 5, 6, 8, 9, 5500 ft.; Saguaro Nat. Mon.; 18 mi. W. Sells; 5 mi. N. Tucson; 20 mi. E. Tucson; Lowell Ranger Sta. 2700 ft.; Sahuarita; Baboquivari Mts., Kits Peak Rincon; Sierritas 31° 51′ N. 111° 16′ W.; Black Dike Prspct. ca. 3750 ft.; Tanque Verde; Continental; Quitobaquito, Organ Pipe Nat. Pk.) (March-November); *Pinal Co.*, 4 ♂, 8 ♀ (Superior; 20 mi. W. Casa Grande; Florence Jct.; Coolidge; Río Aravaipa 2500 ft.) (February-March, June-July); *Santa Cruz Co.*, 3 ♀ (Coyote Mts. 31° 58′ N. 111° 29′ W., ca. 3500 ft.; Sonoita) (July-August); *Yavapai Co.*, 2 ♀ (Seligman; 3 mi. N. Rock Spr.) (July). CALIFORNIA: *Alameda Co.*, 5 ♀ (Tesla) (October); *Calaveras Co.*, 2 ♀ (Murphys 2500 ft.); *Contra Costa Co.*, 2 ♀ (Mt. Diablo) (July); *Fresno Co.*, 2 ♀ (Coalinga; Orange Cove) (April-May); *Inyo Co.*, 3 ♂, 63 ♀ (Lone Pine; Darwin Falls; Mazourka Canyon; Panamint Mts., Surprise Canyon; 7 mi. W. Westgard Pass; Death Valley; 5 mi. W. Lone Pine; Big Pine; Independence; Payson, 39° 19′ N. 118° 08′ W.; Inyo Mts. 7000-9000 ft.; Antelope Spr., 8 mi. SW. Deep Spr.) (April-August); *Kern Co.*, 5 ♀ (Arvin; Democrat Spr.; 6 mi. W. Inyokern, Short Canyon; Caliente) (March, June); *Kings Co.*, 2 ♀ (12 mi. SW. Avènal) (August); *Los Angeles Co.*, 13 ♂, 43 ♀ (Sta. Catalina Is.: Avalon, Cape Canyon, Pebbly Beach, Rancho Escondito; Newton; Clairmont; 5 mi. S. Pearblossum; Acton; Eagle Rock; Altadena; Whittier; 6 mi. W. Palmdale; Pasadina) (February-September, December); *Mariposa Co.*, 1 ♀ (1500 ft.) (May); *Mendocino Co.*, 1 ♀ (Ryan Cr.) (July); *Mono Co.*, 2 ♀ (Oasis) (May); *Monterey Co.*, 8 ♂, 15 ♀ (Paraiso Spr.; Jamesburg; Sta. Lucia Mts., Hastings Nat. Hist. Res. 1900-2700 ft.) (April-May, August-September, November); *Napa Co.*, 14 ♀ (Pope Valley; Mt. St. Helena; Conn Lake; Chiles) (March, May, September); *Orange Co.*, 3 ♀ (Newport Bay; Serra; Aliso Canyon nr. Laguna Beach; Laguna Beach) (July-August); *Riverside Co.*, 4 ♂, 32 ♀ (Palm

Spr.; Riverside; San Jacinto; San Jacinto Mts.: Idyllwild Keen Camp; 10 mi. W. Perris; Henshaw; The Gavilan; Whitewater; Corona; Palm Springs; Cathedral City; 2 mi. E. Anza; Elsinor; Murrieta; Andreas Canyon, Palm Spr.) (March-May, July, October); *San Bernardino Co.*, 1 ♂, 13 ♀ (Mill Cr.; Crestline; 5 mi. SE. Hesperia; 12 mi. SE. Ivanpah; E. Highlands; Morongo; Chino Canyon; Argus Range, Indian Joe Spr. 2600 ft.; Colton) (March-May, August-September); *San Diego Co.*, 3 ♂, 32 ♀ (Jacumba; Poway; Vista; Borego; 2 mi. N. Warner Spr.; 3 mi. S. Oak Grove; Barrett Spr.; El Cajon; San Diego; Campo; Descanso; Torry Pine Pk.; Warren) (March-April, July-September); *San Joaquin Co.*, 1 ♀ (Tracy) (July); *San Luis Obispo Co.*, 2 ♀ (Paso Robles; 2.5 mi. S. Creston) (April, September); *San Mateo Co.*, 1 ♀ (Jasper Ridge) (September); *Santa Barbara Co.*, 1 ♀ (Sta. Cruz Is.) (May); *Santa Clara Co.*, 2 ♂, 9 ♀ (Alum Rock Canyon; Stanford, Palo Alto; San Jose; Mt. Hamilton; Uvas Cr.) (July-August, October); *Sonoma Co.*, 5 ♀ (Guerneville; Preston) (May, July); *Stanislaus Co.*, 1 ♀ (del Puerto Canyon) (April); *Tulare Co.*, 1 ♂, 8 ♀ (Lindsay; Lemon Cove 500 ft.; 3-Rivers 600-800 ft.; Porterville; Kaweah) (June-July, November); *Tuolumne Co.*, 5 ♀ (Jamestown; 18 mi. SW. Sonora; 13 mi. SW. Sonora) (April, July); *Ventura Co.*, 54 ♀ (Quantal Canyon; 5 mi. S. Gorman, Hungary Valley) (May). NEVADA: *Douglas Co.*, 1 ♂, 1 ♀ (3 mi. S. Genoa) (August); *Washoe Co.*, 2 ♀ (Pyramid; Sutcliff) (June-July). NEW MEXICO: *Rio Arriba Co.*, 1 ♀ (Willow Creek) (August). UTAH: *Washington Co.*, 2 ♂, 66 ♀ (Zion Nat. Pk.; Toquerville; Leeds; St. George; Sta. Clara; La Verkin; Washington; Hurricane) (May-September).

BAJA CALIFORNIA: 16 ♀ (Cedros Is.: Bernstein Spr.; Isla Espíritu Santo; Coyote Cove, Conception Bay; Los Frailes; La Paz; 19 mi. E. Rosario; Canipol; 40 mi. S. El Arco Mine) (March, June, August, October). CHIAPAS: 1 ♀ (2 mi. N. Suchiapa) (July). GUERRERO: 19 ♂, 45 ♀ (17 mi. N. Chilpancingo 2250 ft.; Chilpancingo 3700 ft.; 5.2 mi. E. Chilpancingo 5700 ft.; 2 mi. S. Chilpancingo; 42 mi. N. Acapulco 1550 ft.; 9 mi. W. Acapulco; Acapulco; 42 mi. N. Acapulco 1550 ft.; Xalitla 1500 ft.) (March, August, December). MICHOACÁN: 1 ♂, 3 ♀ (11 mi. E. Apatzingan; 4 mi. E. Apatzingan; Apatzingan; 10 mi. N. Morelia 5900 ft.) (July-August). MORELOS: 1 ♂ (11 mi. S. Tlaltizapan) (August). NAYARIT: 2 ♂ (km. 78 Rte. 15) (September). OAXACA: 4 ♂, 6 ♀ (23 mi. S. Matías Romero 200 ft.; 4 mi. NW. Tehuantepec 700 ft.; 14 mi. NW. Tehuantepec 700 ft.; 6 mi. S. Tehuantepec 200 ft.; 10 mi. NE. Juchitán; 50 mi. N. La Ventosa) (June-July). SINALOA: 7 ♀ (6 mi. NE. Villa Unión 350 ft.; 3 mi. NW. Concha 50 ft.; 14 mi. SE. Elota; Los Moschis) (May, July). SONORA: 7 ♂, 18 ♀ (37 mi. N. Guaymas; 70 mi. N. Hermosillo; 4 mi. N. Guaymas;

Río Mayo; 20 mi. SE. Empalme) (April, September). YUCATÁN: 11 ♂, 1 ♀ (8 km. N. Muna; Mérida; Chichen Itza) (July). "San Carlos Bay" 1 ♀ (September); "San José de Guaymos" 4 ♂, 1 ♀ (April).

GUATEMALA: Retalhuleu, 2 ♀ (Champerico) (April).

COSTA RICA: Guanacaste, 3 ♂ (El Coco) (August).

A. pomoniella appears to be most abundant in California with smaller populations occurring from Baja California down the west coast of Mexico into Central America. Small and possibly isolated populations of *pomoniella* exist in Utah and possibly in New Mexico. The one specimen from New Mexico is without question *pomoniella* but does seem to be out of place. Whether this is due to mislabelling or to a lack of collecting cannot be determined from the available information. Specimens from the most southwestern county of Utah, Washington Co., are little different from those in California and seem to be a part of the main Californian stock. Specimens have been taken from near sea level to 7000 feet elevation in California and Arizona and from 200 to 6000 feet in Mexico. Specimens were found near sea level in Costa Rica.

The only species of *Augochlorella* with which *pomoniella* is in contact in the United States is *neglectula*, a species found chiefly on the Mexican Plateau and in the mountains of southern New Mexico and Arizona. Although the ranges of the two species broadly overlap in southern Arizona, they are apparently somewhat different ecologically, judging by random collections made in the Santa Catalina Mountains near Tucson, Arizona. These collections show *pomoniella* occurring from the Sonoran desert near Tucson, a saguaro-mesquite habitat at about 2800 feet near the base of the mountains, to about 5200 feet in oak-juniper association. *A. neglectula* has been collected at about 3800 feet and ranges well into the pines near the tops of the mountain at about 8100 feet elevation. *A. neglectula* has not been collected in the desert area around Tucson. This comparison is based only on the label data of 73 *pomoniella* and 64 *neglectula* from this one area.

Seasonal Activity. Females have been collected between February 28 and December 27 and males between May 3 and December 17, with little difference in dates throughout the range. Females were collected with pollen in their scopes from early March until the beginning of October in California, with similar dates being recorded from other areas as well. The wide variation in size (Fig. 84) is due to geographical differences rather than to seasonal or caste differences.

Flower Records. Acacia, Arctostaphylos, Argemone, Asclepias, Aster, Baileya, Bebbia, Brassica, Carnegia, Centaurea, Cercidium, Chrysothamnus, Cirsium, Cissus, Cleome, Cryptantha, Dalea, Encelia, Eriogonum, Eucnide, Fendlerella, Gossypium, Gutierrezia, Haplopappus, Helianthus, Heliotropi-

FIG. 85. Distribution of *A. pomoniella* (solid dots) and *bracteata* (rings).

um, Heterotheca, Hymenothrix, Isomeris, Kallstroemia, Melilotus, Oenothera, Opuntia, Penstemon, Peucephyllum, Rhus, Salix, Salvia, Senecio, Sisymbrium, Sphaeralcea, Tamarix.

Augochlorella neglectula neglectula (Cockerell)

Augochlora neglectula Cockerell, 1897, Bull. New Mexico Coll. Agr. Exper. Sta. 24:43 (descr.); Cockerell, 1898, Bull. Sci. Lab. Denison Univ. 11:47 (descr.); Cockerell, 1898, Zool. 2:80 (fl., distr.); Cockerell, 1899, Catalogo de las Abejas de Mexico p. 6 (list); Cockerell, 1899, Canad. Ent. 31:256 (fl., distr.); Cockerell 1900, Amer. Nat. 34:488 (fl., distr.); Cockerell, 1901, Ent. News 12:39 (fl.); Cockerell, 1902, Amer. Nat. 36:811 (fl.); Cockerell, 1903, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (7)12:442 (descr.); Cockerell, 1906, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 32:295

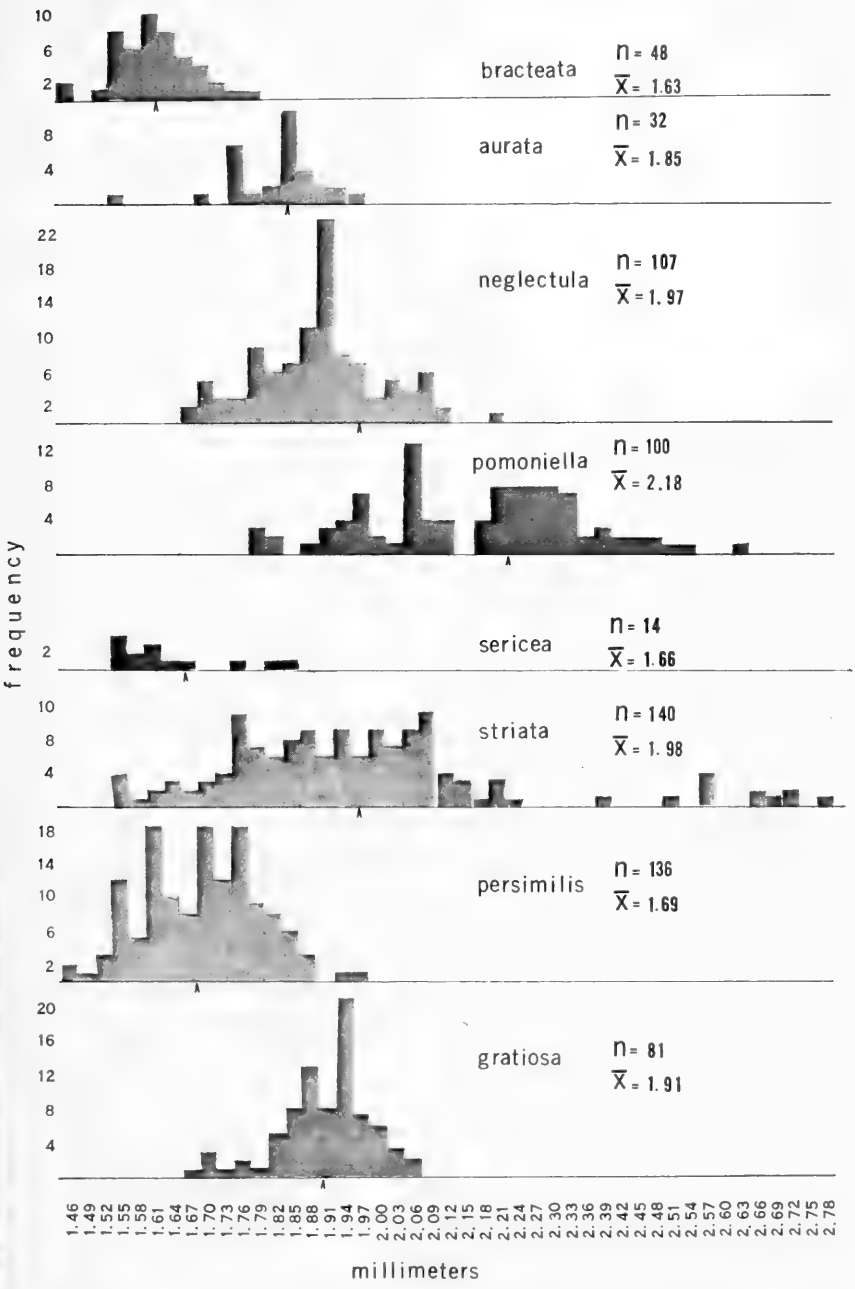


FIG. 86. Histograms showing head widths of field caught females throughout the range of each species, samples from throughout the season.

(distr.); Cockerell, 1915, Pomona Jour. Ent. Zool. 7:232 (descr.); Cockerell, 1927, Pan-Pacific Ent. 3:162 (descr.).

Augochlora dimissa Cockerell, 1923, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus. 63:5 (descr.) (new synonymy).

Augochlora confusa: Cockerell, 1897, Bull. New Mexico Coll. Agr. Exp. Sta. 24:23, 25 (misidentification).

Augochlorella aurata: Sandhouse, 1937, Jour. Washington Acad. Sci. 27:71 (in part). (Since 1937, when Sandhouse erroneously synonymized *neglectula* with *aurata,* various authors have repeated this synonymy, but additional data pertaining to *neglectula* does not appear to have been given.)

Types. Augochlora neglectula, holotype male, from Filmore Canyon [Dona Ana Co.], New Mexico, August 29 (Townsend), in the collection of P. H. Timberlake, University of California at Riverside, California. Cotype (paratype) female, Filmore Canyon, New Mexico, August 24 (Townsend), No. 4345, in the collection of the U.S. National Museum. In 1906, Cockerell listed the type locality as Organ Mountains, New Mexico; probably Filmore Canyon is merely a more specific statement of the same locality. The species was recognized as new on the basis of male characters, and the holotype is well marked with "type" labels, although not in Cockerell's usual hand. *Augochlora dimissa*, holotype female, from Victoria [Tamaulipas], Mexico, March 16, is in the collection of the U.S. National Museum, No. 25582.

Description. Female: (1) Length 6 to 7 mm; head width 1.68 to 2.21 mm, averaging 1.97 mm; head usually wider than long. (2) Color bright green to dark blue; frons usually with blue reflections; metasoma often darker than head and thorax and suffused with brown. (3) Mandible with basal third dark brown, reddish brown centrally, rufous apically, without metallic reflections basally. (4) Clypeus slightly wider than long; basal half green with rather large punctures about a puncture width apart; apical half dark brown and slightly beveled, with about three to five large, often elongate punctures; surface between punctures smooth and shiny or finely reticulated at base and laterally. (5) Supraclypeal area irregularly punctate, sparsely so medially; surface between punctures usually shiny and smooth, sometimes minutely roughened and dull. (6) Paraocular area closely punctorugose below level of antennae, coarsely rugose above. (7) Antenna dark brown, flagellum slightly lighter below than above; pedicel as broad as long; first flagellar segment less than twice as wide as long. (8) Scutum with punctures variable in size and spacing, grading from distinctly and closely punctate to punctorugose, usually closer together laterally than medially; anterior margin finely roughened medially, becoming finely to coarsely rugose at anterolateral angles. (9) Tegula with length slightly greater than width, shiny, without conspicuous punctures. (10) Scutellum with small, close, irregular sized punctures, becoming indistinct in Mexican specimens. (11) Pleuron coarsely

rugose, areolate anteriorly. (12) Propodeum with disc usually less than 1.5 times as long as metanotum; outline of disc broadly semicircular, profile type 3, posterior edge abruptly rounded medially, becoming gradually rounded laterally; striae variable, usually regular, fine and radiating from medial area, medially extending about three-fourths length of disc and ending gradually, laterally nearly reaching edge or extending onto vertical surface; surface beyond striae dull and granular to edge; posterior and lateral vertical surfaces finely roughened, usually with fine horizontal rugae extending from lateral to posterior surface across rounded posterolateral corners. (13) Legs brown; fore and hind coxae with strong metallic reflections; fore femur sometimes weakly metallic. (14) First metasomal tergum with anterior surface polished, sparsely and finely punctate, dull to shiny dorsally, with fine, distinct, close punctures; second tergum with fine, close punctures, surface between punctures smooth, shiny to dull; first sternum with or without metallic reflections. (15) Pubescence white on head and ventrally on thorax and metasoma, white to pale golden or dorsal parts of thorax and metasoma and on legs, golden on thorax of most Mexican specimens.

Male: (1) Length 7 to 8 mm; head width 1.66 to 2.04 mm, averaging 1.85 mm, greater than, equal to or less than length. (2) Color bright green to blue, frons with bluish reflections in all specimens; usually variably blue-green over entire body. (3) Mandible with or without metallic reflections basally. (4) Clypeus with punctures large, widely spaced, surface between punctures minutely roughened to smooth and shiny. (5) Supraclypeal area variably punctate, surface between punctures smooth and shiny or sometimes minutely reticulate and dull. (6) Paraocular area closely punctate to finely rugose. (7) Flagellum dark brown above, yellowish brown below; scape and pedicel entirely dark brown or black; last one or two flagellar segments usually slightly darker below than preceding segments; pedical as broad as long; first flagellar segment about twice as wide as long. (8) Scutum shiny with punctures distinct, variably spaced medially to parapsidal lines, closer laterally; becoming weakly rugose at lateral anterior margin. (9) Tegula less than 1.5 times as long as wide, shiny, with punctures inconspicuous or lacking. (10) Scutellum shiny, distinctly punctate, more densely so posteromedially than elsewhere. (11) Pleuron areolate anteriorly and laterally. (12) Propodeum with disc slightly longer than, to 1.5 times as long as metanotum; outline of disc semicircular, posterior edge abruptly rounded; striae coarse, irregular, wavy, not reaching edge medially, extending onto vertical surface laterally; surface of disc beyond striae narrowly smooth and shiny or slightly roughened; posterior vertical surface shiny, finely roughened or rugose; posterolateral corners with lineate, horizontal rugae extending from lateral to posterior surfaces; lateral vertical surface finely rugose with horizontal lineate rugae anteriorly. (13) Legs brown, fore and hind coxae and trochanters with

strong metallic reflections; femora and fore tibia weakly metallic; middle and hind tibiae and all tarsi brown; hind basitarsus with straight, erect hairs of uniform length along entire segment; these hairs almost 1.5 times as long as width of segment; basal tuft reduced to inconspicuous. (14) Metasomal terga green with apical margins brown; first tergum polished with fine, widely scattered punctures anteriorly, smooth but less shiny dorsally with punctures small and close together; second tergum minutely to indistinctly punctate; sterna brown, occasionally suffused with black, pubescence short and fine, evenly distributed; first sternum with weak metallic reflections; second through sixth sterna with apical margins straight. (15) Pubescence white over entire body to golden in some Mexican specimens. (16) Genital capsule of type 4 (Figs. 37-38); inner lobe of gonostylus long and thin with blunt apex, bearing 3 to 5 stout setae; posterior edge of lobe with setae variable in size and number; setae on outer lobe (l_2 Fig. 27) usually branched; seventh tergum type 2 (Fig. 46); seventh and eighth sterna type 1 as figured (Fig. 40).

Comparisons. Most *neglectula* can be distinguished from all other North American species of *Augochlorella* by the fine radiating striae that extend only about three-quarters of the way across the propodeal disc, by the rugose nature of the posterior propodeal surface, by the blue areas on the frons, and by the shape of the inner lobe of the male gonostylus. In addition to these characters, it differs from *pomoniella* by the usually close, deep, often contiguous scutal punctures giving the scutum a rough or even rugose appearance. In *pomoniella* the scutum is smooth with distinct, widely spaced punctures. The legs, especially the trochanters and femora, are more uniformly brown in *neglectula* than in *pomoniella.* In most specimens there are no distinct posterolateral corners to the propodeum (Fig. 70) or if there are, they are weak. The corners are rarely polished and shiny as in *pomoniella* but usually are traversed by horizontal rugae extending from the lateral to posterior surfaces. This character will also distinguish *neglectula* from *striata* when the striae of the disc of *neglectula* become coarser and less strongly radiating than usual. Males can be easily distinguished from *striata* on the basis of the fourth sternum and genitalia.

A truer picture of the relationships of *neglectula* to the other North American species of *Augochlorella* must necessarily wait until a study is made of the Mexican, Central and South American species of the genus with which it is possibly more closely related. It has no close affinities with *Pereirapis* and among the species from the United States is most similar to *pomoniella. A. neglectula* and *pomoniella* may look similar in areas where their ranges overlap but there is no evidence of genic exchange since the features of each species are maintained. There is a similar resemblance in a

few individuals to *striata* but in all such cases also, *neglectula* maintains its identity.

Variation. Populations of *neglectula* in Arizona show the greatest amount of variation, particularly in the degree of thoracic roughness. Females are more variable than males.

There is not much difference in size among individuals from different areas of the range although the mean head width of females is largest in Mexico (1.99 mm) and smallest in Texas (1.85 mm). The width of the head is less variable in males, but no trends can be described due to the meager samples available from most areas.

The supraclypeal area is shiny in most males and females from the United States but is rarely polished or brilliant. It may be entirely punctate or, more frequently, sparsely punctate medially, more densely so laterally. In many of the Mexican females, as in some Mexican *pomoniella*, the supraclypeal area is dull due to minute reticulations on the integumental surface. This dullness extends onto the basal area of the clypeus and over the scutum, and the brown color on the apex of the clypeus extends in a narrow medial line to the base of the clypeus. In no case is the clypeus entirely brown. But unlike *pomoniella*, other less dull or even shiny *neglectula* sometimes show this same variation of clypeal coloration. The dull specimens may be found throughout the range of Mexican *neglectula* from March to September. The supraclypeal area of the males is rarely dull even though it may be coarsely punctured. The minute fine reticulations were found on only three out of 42 males from Arizona (from Yuma, Cochise and Pima Counties) and on four out of 18 Mexican individuals (from Chihuahua, San Luis Potosí, Durango and Guerrero). Although the roughening may extend onto the clypeus, it does not appear on the scutum and the dullness is considerably less striking than on the females. The female holotype of *Augochlora dimissa* from Victoria, Mexico, shows this dull condition although in every other respect appears to be a normal Mexican *neglectula*. Since there is no apparent morphological difference associated with this condition and no geographical pattern or even distinct population of dull individuals, there is no basis for recognizing this variant either as a species or subspecies.

Although the blue patch on the frons is characteristic of this species, in many Mexican females the blue area is obscure and can only be found with difficulty. It is not found at all in the Mexican subspecies *maritima*.

The punctures of the scutum are distinct with their diameters about equal to the spaces between them in about half the males (40 specimens) from all parts of the range, but are close, deep, and contiguous or form a rugose surface in the other half (37 specimens). The scutum is coarsely and closely punctured in females (except for six females from Arizona which have the punctures more widely spaced).

There is considerable variation in the nature of the propodeal area, especially in specimens from Arizona. In the females, the Mexican specimens show the typical *neglectula* pattern with fine, straight, radiating striae on the disc, often reaching the posterior medial edge of the disc. The horizontal rugae are rarely present on the posterior and lateral surfaces of the propodeum but these surfaces are rough and dull. When the striae are larger or less fine the rugae are present posterolaterally. "Typical" *neglectula* are also found in Arizona but individuals occasionally may resemble either *pomoniella* or *striata*. Those similar to *pomoniella* [10 out of 57 specimens from the Santa Catalina Mts. (1*), and two out of five specimens from Globe (9)] have short striae that are finer than found on the usual *pomoniella*. The posterolateral corners are weak and the edge of the disc is shinier than usual, but the polished surface does not extend onto the vertical sides. All these specimens have horizontal rugae on the posterior surface. Those that resemble *striata* have coarser striae than normal, often reaching almost to the posterior margin of the disc, but in all cases the vertical surfaces are rough with well defined horizontal rugae. Such specimens were found commonly in New Mexico and Texas although the rugae are often less distinct in Texan specimens. None of the specimens from New Mexico or Texas resembles *pomoniella*.

In males, the striae of the disc are variable in thickness but generally rather coarse. In 10 of the 42 males from Arizona and 3 of the 18 Mexican males (Zacatecas, Chihuahua and "Guadalupe"), the propodeum resembled that of *pomoniella*, having shiny, smooth posterolateral corners and smoother vertical surfaces than is normal for *neglectula*, with the horizontal rugae indistinct or absent. Punctures on the propodeum were distinct although close and coarse so that the roughened character of *neglectula* is maintained in these specimens.

The inner lobe of the gonostylus of the male genitalia is rather constant in shape but variable in the number and character of the setae it bears on its outer edge. These setae may number two or three and be short, very thin and flaccid (Fig. 37), but may vary to long, thick, heavily sclerotized and up to 14 in number. When the larger number are present the series is continuous with the setae at the apex of the lobe, with one or two weaker setae between those on the posterior and apical margins (Fig. 39). If the setae are weak, there is usually a space between those of the two series (Fig. 38). As the setae become longer and thicker the lobe itself becomes shorter and broader. All intermediate conditions occur between the two extremes, and all forms apparently occur throughout the range. No correlation has been found between these genitalic differences and external morphological varia-

* See Table 1.

tion. In no case does the inner lobe look similar to that of any other species here considered.

The outer lobe of the gonostylus bears long, fine, branched or unbranched setae. Branched hairs cannot be correlated with either locality or external morphological variation.

The Guatemalan and Panamian specimens look like those from Mexico.

Distribution. From the southern half of Arizona and southwestern New Mexico into the Big Bend area of Texas, southward through all of central Mexico, with specimens also from Guatemala and Panama (Map: Fig. 87).

A total of 79 males and 279 females have been seen: ARIZONA: *Apache Co.*, 1 ♀ (White Mts.) (June); *Cochise Co.*, 7 ♂, 23 ♀ (Huachuca Mts., Ramsey Canyon; Chiricahua Mts.: SW. Res. Sta. 5400 ft., Rustlers Park 8784 ft., Portal 5000 ft.; Douglas; 6 mi. NE. Douglas) (March-August); *Coconino Co.*, 1 ♀ (Oak Creek Canyon 3500 ft.) (August); *Gila Co.*, 7 ♀ (Bot Fly Canyon, Pinal Mts. 3500 ft.; Globe; Payson) (May, July, September); *Graham Co.*, 3 ♂, 2 ♀ (Graham Mts.: 6000-7000 ft., Wet Canyon) (July); *Maricopa Co.*, 1 ♀ (Reef); *Navajo Co.*, 1 ♀ (Carrizo Cr.) (June); *Pima Co.*, 24 ♂, 72 ♀ (Santa Catalina Mts.: mile posts Nos. 9, 10, 23 Hitchcock Highway, Pepper & Sauce Canyon, Sabino Canyon, Sabino Basin ca. 3800 ft., Ventana Canyon, Catalina Springs, Molino Basin; Santa Rita Mts. 4000-8000 ft.; Baboquivari Mts.: Kits Peak Rincon ca. 1050 ft., Brown's Canyon) (February, April-November); *Pinal Co.*, 1 ♂, 1 ♀ (Superior) (February, July); *Santa Cruz Co.*, 2 ♂, 5 ♀ (Ruby, Sycamore Canyon; Patagonia; 17 mi. W. Nogales) (March-May, August, November); *Yavapai Co.*, 1 ♀ (4 mi. S. Jerome) (July); *Yuma Co.*, 5 ♂, 1 ♀ (Parker Creek; Sierra Ancha Exper. Sta.) (May, August). NEW MEXICO: *Catron Co.*, 1 ♀ (Mogollon Mts.) (August); *Dona Ana Co.*, 2 ♂, 28 ♀ (Las Cruces; Organ Mts.: La Cueva ca. 5300 ft., 5100 ft., Riley's Ranch, Filmore Canyon 5700 ft., Dripping Springs) (April, June, August-September); *Grant Co.*, 2 ♂, 1 ♀ (6 mi. N. Silver City; 14 mi. N. Silver City; Pinos Altos) (June-July); *Otero Co.*, 1 ♀ (Alamogordo) (May). TEXAS: *Brewster Co.*, 1 ♂, 6 ♀ (65 mi. S. Marathon; Basin 5000 ft., Big Bend Nat. Pk.; Chisos Mts.) (June-July); *Jeff Davis Co.*, 11 ♂, 7 ♀ (Davis Mts.; Ft. Davis; 23 mi. W. Ft. Davis) (April-July); *Val Verde Co.*, 1 ♂, 6 ♀ (Devil's River) (May).

CHIHUAHUA: 5 ♂, 4 ♀ (92 km. N. Chihuahua; 80 km. N. Chihuahua; Terrero 5500 ft.; Valle de Olivos 5500 ft.) (May-July). DURANGO: 1 ♂, 5 ♀ (12 mi. N. Alamillo; Nombre de Diós; El Tascate 6400 ft.; 69 mi. N. Durango, Hwy. 31; 12 mi. W. Durango) (February, June-July). GUERRERO: 7 ♀ (2 mi. S. Chilpancingo; 5.2 mi. E. Chilpancingo 5700 ft.; 5 mi. S., 2 mi. E. Chilpancingo 3800 ft.; Chilpancingo 4000 ft., 3700 ft.) (August). HIDALGO: 1 ♂, 21 ♀ (23 mi. NE. Jacala 5075 ft.; 38 mi. NE. Jacala 3100 ft.; Zimapan; 6 mi. E. Tulancingo; 4-5 mi. W. Pachuca) (June-Septem-

ber). JALISCO: 5 ♀ (22 mi. NW. La Piedad; 15.5 mi. NE. Lagos de Moreno 6200 ft.; 6 mi. SE. Lagos de Moreno 5900 ft.) (July). MEXICO: 3 ♀ (Teotihuacan Pyramid; Valle de Bravo 6500 ft.) (June, August). MICHOACÁN: 1 ♂, 3 ♀ (Quiroga 6300 ft.; Morelia) (February, July). MORELOS: 1 ♂, 5 ♀ (Cuernavaca 5500 ft.; 5 mi. S. Cuernavaca 4000 ft.; 3 mi. W. Cuernavaca 6500 ft.; Yautepec 4000 ft.) (March-May). NUEVO LEÓN: 1 ♂, 7 ♀ (4 mi. W. El Cercado 2100 ft.; 12 mi. S. Linares; China) (June, August, December). OAXACA: 3 ♂, 6 ♀ (7 mi. SE. El Camerón; Tehuantepec; 5 mi. E. Oaxaca; 10 mi. NE. Oaxaca; Oaxaca; 23 mi. NE. Nochixtlán 7000 ft.; 12 mi. SE. Nochixtlán 7100 ft.) (April, June, July, December). PUEBLA: 3 ♀ (2 mi. NW. Petlalcingo 4600 ft.; 8 mi. SE. Tehuitzingo 4100 ft.; 13 mi. E. Villa Juárez 1300 ft.) (June). QUERETARO: 3 ♀ (Queretaro) (June). SAN LUIS POTOSÍ: 2 ♂, 30 ♀ (El Salto 1500-1800 ft.; 5 mi. E. Ciudad Maiz 4700 ft.; 3.4 mi. NE. El Naranjo 800 ft.; 5 mi. W. Xilitla; 14 mi. W. Xilitla 4200 ft.; 8 mi. W. Xilitla 3500 ft.; 4.3 mi. NW. Nuevo Morelos; El Huizache; 10 mi. NE. San Luis Potosí 6200 ft.; 29 mi. SW. San Luis Potosí 6800 ft.) (June-September). TAMAULIPAS: 2 ♀ (Llera, Victoria) (March, June). TLAXCALA: 1 ♀ (8 mi. W. Apizaco 8500 ft.) (June). VERACRUZ: 3 ♀ (4 mi. NW. Rinconada Antigua 1350 ft.) (June). ZACATECAS: 1 ♂, 4 ♀ (15 km. E. Sombrerete; 2 mi. S. Fresnillo; 9 mi. S. Fresnillo; Fresnillo 7000 ft.) (July-August).

GUATEMALA. Alta Verapaz, 1 ♀ (Trece Aguas).

PANAMA. Canal Zone, 1 ♂ (Fort Clayton) (May).

This species is widespread in the central plateau area of Mexico. The range extends northward through the Chihuahua desert to New Mexico and Arizona. It also extends southward at least as far as Panama. *Augochlorella n. neglectula* is not known from along the coasts of Mexico, although it approaches them in Oaxaca and Veracruz. It has been taken at elevations from 800 to 8500 feet in Mexico and from 1050 to 8100 feet in Arizona and New Mexico. (See also discussion under *pomoniella*.)

Titus (1901) reported two female specimens of *neglectula* from Ft. Collins and Greeley, Colorado. One specimen from each locality (8) with dates matching those given by Titus has been examined but both specimens were normal Colorado *striata* D. All other specimens examined from Colorado have also been *A. striata* and therefore it is assumed that Titus was mistaken in his identification and that *neglectula* extends only as far north as Catron Co., New Mexico, and Yavapai Co., Arizona.

Dreisbach (1945) reports *neglectula* from Michigan, but this is clearly a case of confusion in synonymy. (See distribution of *persimilis*.)

Seasonal Activity. Females have been collected from mid-February to the end of November in Arizona and to the end of December in Mexico. Males have been taken from March through November in the United States

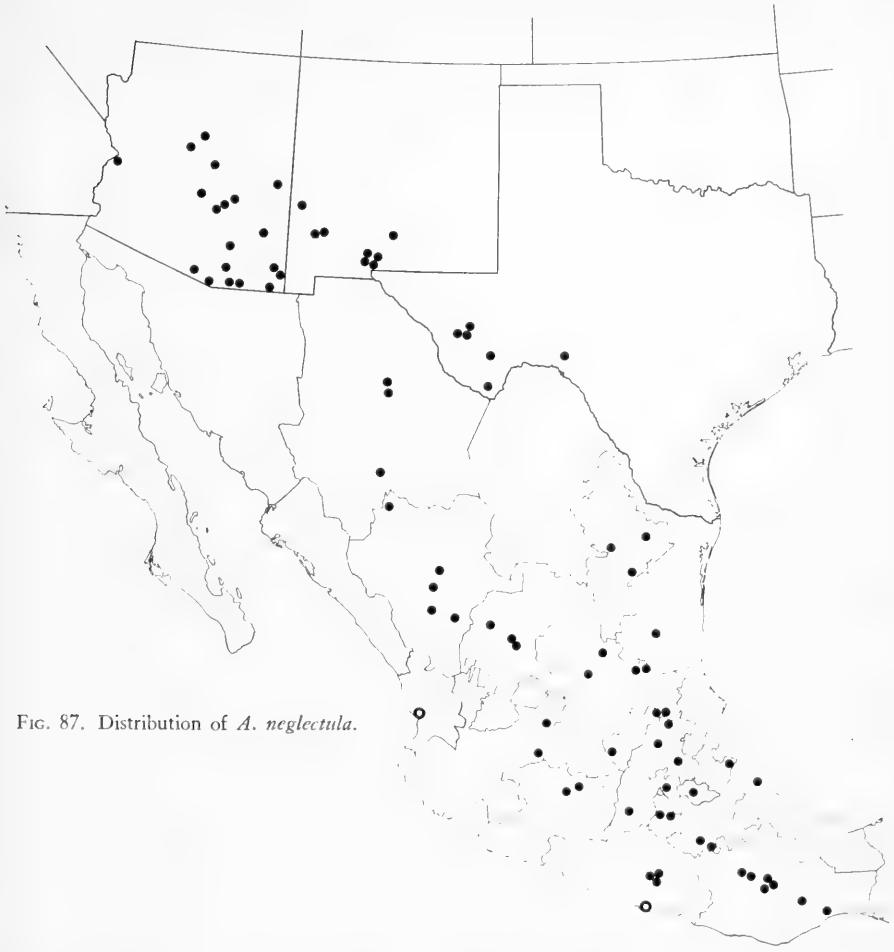


Fig. 87. Distribution of *A. neglectula*.

and all through the year in Mexico. Females with pollen in their scopas were collected from April through August in the United States and from February through December in Mexico.

It seems probable that there is little or no activity during December and January in the United States and that nesting takes place from the middle of April into September or October, depending on the elevation. In Mexico, the bees are apparently active and nesting throughout the year, at least at the lower elevations.

Flower Records. Acacia, Aesculus, Baccharis, Ceanothus, Chilopsis, Chrysanthemum, Chrysopsis, Dalea, Descurainia, Echinocactus, Erigeron, Eschscholtzia, Fendlera, Gaillardia, Gossypium, Gutierrezia, Helenium, Heterotheca, Lepidium, Manzanita, Melilotus, Opuntia, Penstemon, Prunus, Pyrus, Rosa, Senecio, Sida, Sisymbrium, Sphaeralcea, Ungnadia.

Augochlorella neglectula maritima new subspecies

Types. 22 males, 30 females (holotype male, allotype female and paratypes), 20 mi. E. Acapulco, Guerrero, Mexico, August 12, 1962 (Univ. Kansas Mexican Exped.). Additional paratypes as follows: MEXICO. Guerrero: 3 females, 5 males, 20 mi. E. Acapulco, 11 August 1962 (Univ. Kansas Mexican Exped.); 1 female, 20 mi. E. Acapulco, 11 August 1962 on *Microspermum nummulariaefolium* (E. Ordway); 6 females, Acapulco, 6 August 1954 (Univ. Kansas Mexican Exped.); Nayarit: 1 male, San Blas, 13 September 1957 (R. & K. Dreisbach).

Holotype, allotype and 31 female and 19 male paratypes are in the Snow Entomological Museum, The University of Kansas. Two female and two male paratypes are in each of the following collections: Michigan State University, American Museum of Natural History, U.S. National Museum and the California Academy of Sciences.

Description. This subspecies, known only from the Pacific Coast of Mexico, differs from the true *neglectula* only as follows:

Female: (1) Length of head greater than width (width 1.66 to 1.96 mm, averaging 1.81 mm). (2) Frons without bluish reflections. (3) Mandible with basal half brown. (4) Clypeus as long as broad with apical third brown. (8) Scutum finely and very closely punctured, punctures becoming indistinct on extreme anterolateral angles. (9) Tegula oblong, twice as long as wide; surface coarsely punctate and dull on dark brown area. (12) Edge of propodeal disc more angulate than in typical *neglectula*. (13) Legs dark brown with weak greenish reflections usually on fore and hind coxae, fore trochanter, fore and middle femora and fore tibia.

Male: (1) Length of head greater than width (width 1.52 to 1.84 mm, averaging 1.70 mm). (2) Color bright green, metasoma suffused with black; frons without bluish reflections. (7) Antenna with first flagellar segment entirely dark brown. (9) Tegula oblong, more than twice as long as wide, with distinct, close punctures on dark brown area; surface dull. (11) Pleuron coarsely punctured, becoming rugose laterally. (16) Genital capsule with inner lobe of gonostylus heavily sclerotized with straight outer edge and thick, coarse, long bristles to apex, without gap or finer bristles separating outer and apical series of setae (Fig. 39).

Comparisons. A. n. maritima looks similar to *neglectula* but can be readily distinguished by the size, shape, punctations and dullness of the tegulae. In addition, it lacks the blue areas on the frons and is less rugose on the face, thorax and posterior surface of the propodeum. The general appearance of the propodeum is smoother than in *n. neglectula* but otherwise little different. The first flagellar segment of the male is entirely dark in *maritima* and the inner lobe of the gonostylus of the male genitalia is more heavily

sclerotized and bears stronger setae than most *n. neglectula*, although intergradations exist. The oculo-ocellar ratios show that the top of the head is slightly narrower than that of *neglectula* and the head is longer in relation to the width. The overall impression is of a longer head with the eyes narrower and less emarginate, and the clypeus longer than in *n. neglectula*. The habitat of *maritima* appears to be distinct from that of *n. neglectula*; the former has so far only been found on the sand dune areas along beaches of the west coast of Mexico (circles, Fig. 87).

Augochlorella edentata Michener

Augochlorella edentata Michener, 1954, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. 104:58-59 (descr.).

Types. Holotype female, from Panamá, Coclé Province, El Valle de Antón, April 1, 1945 (Michener), is in the American Museum of Natural History. One female paratype each: type locality, January, 1947 (Krauss), at The University of Kansas; Canal Zone, Summit, November, 1946 (Krauss); Balboa, May 25, 1914, in shady jungle (Hallinan).

Description. Female: (1) Length 6 to 7 mm; head width 1.55 to 1.87 mm, averaging 1.66 mm, width greater than length. (2) Color yellow-green to dark green with silky sheen or luster; frons without blue reflections; metasoma usually similar in color to head and thorax. (3) Mandible dark brown, becoming yellow-brown just before rufous tip, without greenish reflections at base. (4) Clypeus about as long as wide, almost flat; basal half green with distinct but shallow punctures, widely but uniformly spaced, usually finely and closely punctured or roughened along basal suture; apical half brown, very slightly beveled, with elongate, shallow, groove-like punctures separated by about their own diameters; surface between punctures shiny and smooth. (5) Face broadly convex from apex of clypeus to vertex; supraclypeal area flat to weakly rounded, smooth and shiny to minutely roughened with or without punctures. (6) Paraocular area finely and uniformly roughened throughout by widely scattered minute granules. (7) Antenna dark brown, becoming yellow-brown at tip; last flagellar segment entirely yellow-brown; flagellum lighter below than above; pedicel width subequal to length, first flagellar segment almost twice as wide as long; pedicel longer than and about as wide as first flagellar segment. (8) Scutum without distinct punctures, surface finely and irregularly roughened throughout (Fig. 79); anterior margin smooth medially to anterolateral angles, except for minute reticulations on surface. (9) Tegula about 1.33 times as long as wide. (10) Scutellum finely and irregularly roughened, without punctures. (11) Pleuron finely rugose, weakly areolate anteriorly. (12) Propodeum with disc almost twice as long as metanotum; outline of disc semicircular to broadly

U-shaped, profile type 4; posterior edge of disc smoothly and gradually rounded medially and laterally; striae fine and close, irregular and branching medially, straight and distinct laterally, occupying basal half to two-thirds of disc medially, sometimes attaining edge laterally; area beyond striae minutely reticulated; horizontal area of propodeum only partially occupied by disc laterally and at posterolateral corners; posterior vertical surface exceedingly finely and evenly granular in larger specimens, smooth and shiny with widely spaced minute punctures in smaller specimens; posterolateral corners finely roughened to nearly smooth; lateral vertical surface weakly roughened. (13) Legs brown with slight metallic reflections on hind coxa only. (14) Metasomal terga dark green to golden-green, suffused with brownish in some specimens; first tergum with anterior surface polished with widely scattered punctures laterally; dorsal surface with minute punctures evenly spaced; second tergum with minute punctures, more crowded than on first; first sternum without metallic reflections. (15) Pubescence white to golden-white dorsally on head and thorax, dorsally and ventrally on metasoma; white ventrally on head, thorax and basal parts of legs; golden on tibiae and tarsi.

Male: (1) Length 6 mm; head width 1.48 to 1.63 mm, averaging 1.56 mm, width slightly greater than length. (2) Color olive-green with yellow-green sheen, varying to yellow-green with golden sheen in some specimens; frons without bluish reflections; metasoma dark brown. (3) Mandible yellow-brown, only slightly rufous at tip, basal condyles usually dark brown; basal metallic reflections absent. (4) Clypeus with punctures shallow and widely spaced, sometimes closer basally; surface between punctures brightly polished. (5) Face broadly convex from apex of clypeus to vertex; supraclypeal area scarcely protuberant, impunctate but variably roughened. (6) Paraocular area smooth and polished below level of antenna with a few, widely spaced, minute punctures, becoming rougher toward frons; frons with dense mat of short white pubescence extending from antennal sockets to vertex. (7) Flagellum slightly darker above than below; scape and pedicel dark brown; last one and a half to two flagellar segments uniformly dark brown; pedicel and first segment each less than twice as wide as long. (8) Scutum shiny with satiny luster; punctures very weak, sparse and widely spaced (wider than own diameters), minute centrally, larger and closer laterally, becoming slightly deeper and contiguous to weakly and finely punctorugose anterolaterally; anterior margin smoothest medially, becoming rougher laterally; sculpturing exceedingly fine, shallow and indistinct (Fig. 79). (9) Tegula twice as long as wide. (10) Scutellum shiny, slightly roughened and punctate, punctures weak and widely spaced. (11) Pleuron shallowly and irregularly punctorugose, shallowly areolate anteriorly; surface between impression minutely roughened, dull. (12) Propodeum with disc

about 1.75 times as long as metanotum; outline of disc U-shaped, posterior edge indistinct, smoothly and gradually rounded and shiny; striae distinct, fine, close, irregular, often branched, extending about three-fourths length of disc medially, reaching edge laterally; surface of disc beyond striae smooth, minutely reticulated, irregularly and minutely wrinkled; posterior vertical surface of propodeum and posterolateral corners shiny and smooth with widely spaced, minute punctures; lateral vertical surface of propodeum finely but regularly roughened becoming distinctly but shallowly punctate dorsally. (13) Legs dark brown; fore and hind coxae and femora with slight greenish reflections; tibiae and tarsi lighter brown at bases; hind basitarsus with erect hairs short, uniform in length, dense, slightly longer than width of segment; basal tuft indistinct. (14) Metasomal terga dark brown with slight bluish highlights and broad, reddish brown apical margins; first tergum polished anteriorly, with slight olive-green metallic reflections, smooth but less shiny dorsally, sparsely and minutely punctate; second and following terga smooth, dull, essentially impunctate but with widely scattered minute punctures; all sterna brown, finely and uniformly pubescent, without metallic reflections, with apical margins straight; surfaces smooth without reticulations or punctures. (15) Pubescence golden dorsally, white ventrally; face with mat of short, dense, white hair from antennae to vertex and longer, fine, golden hair dispersed over entire face; pubescence golden dorsally on thorax, entire metasoma and legs, white ventrally on head and thorax. (16) Genital capsule, seventh and eighth sterna and eighth tergum type 3 (Figs. 36, 42, 47).

Comparisons. This species has certain affinities with both the species of the north and those of the *Pereirapis* group. It is small, has the convex face and the similar fine, smooth sculpturing and discal shape, and has the straight margin of the fourth sternum in the male, all as in *Pereirapis.* But the genital capsule and the white apex of the clypeus of the male are more similar to those of the North American species than to *Pereirapis. A. edentata* is characterized by its round, convex face (Fig. 55), comparatively smooth, fine and very shallow body sculpturing, and usually by the yellow tipped antennae in the female. The clypeus is also flatter than in other North American species but comparative material is necessary to recognize this character.

Variation. The body color in both males and females varies from dark green to yellow-green. Although the bee is shiny, the color is dull, with olive-green tones. In females, the metasoma is green or only slightly suffused with brown in some of the darker specimens, or yellower green in lighter colored individuals. The metasoma is consistently brown in males.

There is greater variation of the head width to length ratio in females than

in males. (However, the available males are nearly all from the same population.) Both the length and width are variable in females.

The clypeal punctures are generally rather uniform in males but variable in size, number and spacing in females. The basal punctures range from absent to crowded in both sexes.

The tips of the antennae of females are brownish yellow in all specimens examined from Mexico and Costa Rica, the intensity of the yellow varying only slightly. However, in the holotype the antennal tips are brown, only inconspicuously paler than the rest of the flagellum. The one paratype seen, also from the type locality, has the antennal tips yellower than the holotype but darker than those from Mexico and Costa Rica. More specimens should be examined to see if this is individual or geographical variation.

There is slight variation in the quality of the roughening of the scutum among females. On about half the specimens the smoothness of the anteromedial edge extends down each side of the median suture, creating a transverse gradient in degree of roughness from the center line to the parapsidal lines. However, the anterolateral angles are no more roughened than other parts of the scutum in either sex.

The punctures on the scutellum are variable in size, number, spacing and depth among males.

There is little variation in the propodeal area of males, but in females the length of the striae is variable, extending more than two-thirds the length of the disc in only one specimen ["Rin Antonio" (9*)]. In this specimen, only a small area is unstriated medially, and the lateral striae are strong, ending abruptly at the edge. Although lateral striae usually reach the edge, they my be shorter in the larger specimens. The sloping horizontal area of the propodeum is usually only partially occupied by the disc laterally, the rest of the horizontal area being characterized by sculpturing similar to that of the vertical surface (Fig. 67). The posterior vertical surface in females varies from very smooth, broken only by widely scattered minute punctures, to weakly uneven or slightly roughened. There is also some variation in amount of roughening of posterolateral angles. There is little variation in the lateral vertical surface.

The metasomal punctures are similar in all specimens; however, in females they may vary somewhat in depth and are barely detectable in some individuals.

The color of the pubescence is difficult to determine in most specimens of both sexes, usually because of wear or dirt. Some appear lighter than others so that the dorsal pubescence appears to range from all white to golden. The short, dense facial pubescence is matted and gummy in most specimens, giv-

* See Table 1.

ing the face a yellowish cast. This facial hair is worn away on some specimens.

Distribution. This species has been taken only as far north as southern San Luis Potosí in Mexico. It ranges at least as far south as Panama and has been taken at elevations from 200 to 4500 feet (Map: Fig. 88).

The following specimens have been seen: MEXICO. MORELOS: 1 ♂, 2 ♀ (3 mi. N. Alpuyeca 3400 ft.; S. end Cuernavaca 4500 ft.) (March-April); OAXACA: 1 ♀ (Rin Antonio); SAN LUIS POTOSÍ: 12 ♂, 4 ♀ (Huichihuayan; Xilitla 1450 ft.; 5 mi. E. Xilitla) (July, September); VERACRUZ: 1 ♂, 6 ♀ (17 mi. NW. San Andrés Tuxtla 900 ft.; 6 mi. N. Jesús Carranza, Isthmus of Tehuantepec 200 ft.; 1.4 mi. N. Santiago Tuxtla 1150 ft.; Córdoba) (January, June).

GUATEMALA. ALTA VERAPAZ, 2 ♀ (Trece Aguas) (June).

Fig. 88. Distribution of *A. aurata* (solid dots) and *edentata* (rings).

EL SALVADOR. LA LIBERTAD, 6 ♀ (5 mi. W. Quezaltepeque) (June-August).

COSTA RICA. CARTAGO: 3 ♂, 1 ♀ (Turrialba) (August); LIMÓN: 2 ♂, 12 ♀ (Pandora) (August); PUNTARENAS: 1 ♂, 14 ♀ (6 mi. NE. Esparta; Gromaco 34 km. SE. Potrero Grande, Río Coto Brus 1000 ft.; Playón, 8 mi. N. Parrita 30 m) (June-July, December); SAN JOSÉ: 2 ♂, 5 ♀ (Pozo Azul, junc. Ríos Parrita and Candelaria 85 m) (August).

PANAMÁ. See localities for type material above.

Seasonal Activity. Females of *edentata* are apparently active throughout the year; males have been collected from March through August but are probably active in other months as well. Pollen collectors have been found during June and July in Mexico and in August and December (1 specimen) in Costa Rica.

Augochlorella bracteata new species

Augochlorella aurata: Sandhouse, 1937, Jour. Washington Acad. Sci. 27:70 (in part) (taxon.).

Types. Holotype female, Southmost, Cameron Co., Texas, March 27, 1951 (R. H. Beamer) taken on *Prosopis*; allotype male, same locality, April 13, 1950 (Beamer, Stephen, Michener, Rozen); 45 female paratypes, same locality, March 27, 1951 (Beamer); 26 female paratypes, same locality and date (Michener); 4 male paratypes, Brownsville, Texas, June; 2 male paratypes, Cameron Co., Texas, August 3, 1928 (J. G. Shaw); 1 male paratype, Brownsville, Texas, April 17, 1952 (Michener, Beamer, Wille, LaBerge).

Holotype, allotype, 55 female and 3 male paratypes are in the Snow Entomological Museum of The University of Kansas; one male and four female paratypes are in each of the following: the American Museum of Natural History, the U.S. National Museum, the University of Nebraska and the California Academy of Sciences. I have seen 14 males and 137 females from other localities in Texas and Mexico, not included in the type series. The holotype and female paratypes represent a series of large and uniformly similar bees, probably spring queens. Not included in this series are smaller and more morphologically diverse specimens, including probable worker-like individuals.

Description. Female: (1) Length 5 to 6 mm; head with 1.47 to 1.79 mm (holotype=1.79 mm), averaging 1.63 m, width equal to, or slightly greater than length. (2) Color yellow-green to dark green (bright green in holotype); frons without bluish reflection; metasoma often slightly browner than rest of body. (3) Mandible with basal third dark brown, yellowish brown centrally, rufous at tip, without green basal reflections. (4) Clypeal width

equal to or subequal to length (length slightly greater than width in holotype), basal two-thirds green, punctures variable, irregularly spaced, smaller basally than apically; apical third brown and slightly beveled with large, deep punctures; surface between punctures shiny and smooth. (5) Supraclypeal area sparsely punctured medially, becoming densely punctured peripherally; surface smooth to minutely reticulated. (6) Paraocular area with large contiguous punctures below antenna, finely rugose above antenna. (7) Antenna dark brown; flagellum usually lighter below than above; pedicel longer than wide; first flagellar segment slightly wider than long; pedicel longer and narrower than first segment. (8) Scutum smooth, finely and uniformly punctured throughout, punctures small, close, distinct, extending almost to anterior edge; anterior edge with surface slightly roughened medially as on vertex becoming slightly rougher laterally to very finely rugose at anterolateral angles. (9) Tegula 1.5 to 2.0 times as long as wide. (10) Scutellum rough with fine, shallow, irregular to indistinct punctures. (11) Pleuron punctorugose to shallowly and finely rugose (finely punctorugose in holotype), areolate anteriorly. (12) Propodeum with disc equal to or slightly longer or shorter than metanotum (slightly longer in holotype); outline of disc semicircular, profile type 2, posterior edge of disc abruptly rounded, indistinct, more gradually rounded laterally; striae irregular, vermiform or straight (rather straight in holotype), fine and close together, usually ending almost at edge of disc medially, straight and reaching edge but not crossing it laterally; surface at ends of striae minutely roughened, narrowly shiny; posterior vertical surface and posterolateral corners shiny but surface uneven, without punctures or coarse roughening, often weakly granular posteriorly and finely granular at posterolateral corners; lateral surface moderately roughened to weakly rugose (weakly rugose in holotype), without basal subhorizontal rugae. (13) Legs brown, fore and hind coxae with strong green reflections, femora and hind trochanter with weak metallic reflections. (14) Metasomal terga green, suffused with brownish; apical margins narrowly pale brown; first tergum shiny, polished, with numerous, fine, distinct punctures anteriorly, almost impunctate along narrow median longitudinal area, smooth and shiny dorsally with numerous, small, close, distinct, regularly spaced punctures; second tergum with punctures more numerous and smaller; first sternum without metallic reflections. (15) Pubescence golden-white dorsally, white ventrally on head, thorax and basal parts of legs, golden on leg extremities and ventral part of metasoma.

Male: (1) Length 5 to 6 mm; head width 1.53 to 1.76 mm, averaging 1.63 mm, width less than, equal to, or greater than length (width equal to length in allotype). (2) Color yellowish green to dark green; frons without bluish reflections; metasoma variably suffused with brownish. (3) Mandible without metallic reflections basally. (4) Clypeus with punctures large medially,

small and close basally and laterally; surface between punctures usually smooth and shiny. (5) Supraclypeal area finely punctate laterally; surface shiny basally, usually minutely roughened above. (6) Paraocular area finely and weakly rugosopunctate. (7) Antenna dark brown above, dark yellow below; scape usually narrowly yellow below; last flagellar segment entirely pale brown to dark brown, pedicel and first flagellar segment each less than 1.5 times as wide as long. (8) Scutum shiny and smooth with punctures small, distinct, usually separated by at least the width of a puncture medially, closer laterally and anteromedially; anterior margin weakly roughened as on vertex, becoming weakly rugose at extreme anterolateral angles. (9) Tegula slightly more than 1.5 times as long as wide. (10) Scutellum shiny and punctate; punctures distinct, closer posteriorly than elsewhere. (11) Pleuron rugosely punctate, areolate anteriorly. (12) Propodeum with disc slightly longer than metanotum; outline of disc obtusely V- or U-shaped to semicircular (semicircular in allotype), posterior edge sharply angulate to gradually rounded (abruptly rounded in allotype); striae fine to coarse, regular to irregular (fine and irregular in allotype), reaching edge medially, crossing edge laterally; marginal surface narrowly shiny and slightly roughened posteriorly, shiny posterolaterally; posterior vertical surface either with widely separated shallow punctures and surface between punctures shiny, or weakly roughened and impunctate; posterolateral corners evenly punctate; lateral vertical surface more closely punctate with punctures usually distinct, regular, separated by about the width of a puncture; surface between punctures finely roughened or entire surface weakly rugosopunctate (punctate in type). (13) Legs light brown; fore and hind coxae, trochanters and femora with metallic reflections; tibiae light brown, yellow-brown at apices; tarsi uniformly pale yellow-brown; hind basitarsus with erect hairs of uniform length, about as long as width of basitarsus, basal tuft slightly shorter. (14) Metasomal terga dark green, usually suffused with brownish, yellowish or reddish with apical margins brownish, scarcely contrasting in color with rest of tergum; first tergum polished anteriorly with small, widely spaced punctures throughout; smooth but less shiny dorsally, with punctures variable, usually large, distinct and irregularly spaced; second tergum with punctures of same size but very closely spaced; sterna dark brown, smooth, with short inconspicuous white pubescence; first sternum with weak metallic reflections; fourth sternum broadly and shallowly emarginate. (15) Pubescence short and white over entire body. (16) Genital capsule, seventh and eighth sterna and eighth tergum of type 1 (Figs. 31, 40, 43).

Comparisons. The females of this species look most like *persimilis* or the *striata-persimilis* integrades. The size is small, at most the size of *persimilis.* The female can be distinguished from the other species found in the United States by its small size, the small but distinctly separated punctures on the

scutum, and the lack of coarse roughening or rugosity anteriorly on the scutum (Fig. 78). It is further separated from *gratiosa* and *neglectula* by the very smooth posterior surface of the propodeum. Although this is also consistently smoother than *aurata*, *persimilis* or *striata*, the differences among these species in the posterior surface of propodeum are usually too slight to be recognized without comparative material.

The male is about the size and color of the male of *persimilis* but has the characteristics of a small *striata* with an emarginate fourth sternum, short basitarsal hair, and with the last segment of the antenna dark. The male genitalia are not perceptibly different from those of other members of the eastern species group, although there is a tendency for the process of the inner lobe of the gonostylus to be shorter and blunter than in other species (Fig. 31). Like the female, the male can be distinguished from all forms of *striata* by both its small size and its smooth but distinctly punctured scutum.

Variation. The greatest variation in *bracteata* is found in the characters of the propodeum. Males are in general more variable than females, the females varying chiefly in connection with differences in size. There is little geographical variation, probably due to the limited range and to the few specimens available outside of Texas.

As with most of the eastern species of *Augochlorella*, there is considerably more size variation in females than in males. This may be due to caste differences. In females the width of the head is usually greater than the length, but sometimes the width and length are equal. No such general pattern can be established for the males since the length-width ratio is highly variable, even though the overall variation in size is not great.

Color varies from dark green to yellow-green in both males and females, with no apparent correlation between size, date or location. There seems to be an unusual amount of discoloration, fading or bleaching in many of the specimens, especially on the metasoma. Among males, many of the specimens are coppery or reddish (see section on Specific Characters). In spite of the large proportion of specimens thus discolored, freshly caught specimens are probably normally green.

The number and size of punctures on the clypeus of the female is variable. When the punctures are sparse, the clypeus looks smooth, shiny and gently rounded, with the apex also smooth. This condition is apparent especially in the smaller (worker?) individuals. There is little variation in the size and density of punctures in males.

The supraclypeal area in both males and females is usually punctate, with the surface between punctures variably roughened. A female with a sparsely punctate clypeus will usually have a sparsely punctate supraclypeal area, with the central portion smooth and shiny. In the male the supraclypeal area may

be shiny with few punctures (14% of the specimens) or with the upper half rough and lower half shiny (67%) or entirely rough (19%).

There is little variation in the punctation of the thorax except as related to the size of the individual bee. On particularly small females the punctures are exceeding small and close and may give the scutum the appearance of being granular rather than punctate.

The rugosity of the mesepisternum also becomes very fine on small females so that the surface may look similar to that of the metepisternum.

The disc is the most variable structure in this species. Although the edge is rounded in both males and females, it may be smooth and shiny, minutely or weakly roughened, or smooth with minute reticulations. In males the punctures of the posterior vertical surface of the propodeum may reach the dorsal part of the edge on some shiny specimens, and the edge may be more or less sharply defined (but never carinate) with shininess often associated with a rounded edge and dullness with a more distinct edge. A V-shaped depression is rarely apparent but may be indicated on those specimens with a relatively defined edge.

The shape of the disc shows little variation in females. In all cases it is semicircular, like that found in *persimilis* or in the *persimilis-striata* intermediates. There is somewhat more variation in males, with the outline varying from semicircular to roundly V-shaped, but not bracket-shaped as in *striata* form A. The striae may be of any thickness from very fine to coarse, especially in males, and may vary from straight to vermiform or, as in some small females, may be so irregular as to be unrecognizable as striae. Striae usually reach the edge of the disc, at least medially, where they are usually branched or irregular. In both sexes they are frequently slightly shorter on each side of the median line, where the edge then becomes thicker (see Fig. 66). The striae are straighter and more regular in the larger females than in smaller ones. There is as much variation in the characters of the disc as in *persimilis* and its intermediates, with some specimens resembling the small *striata* form C and others resembling *persimilis*.

The posterior surface of the propodeum is smoother in some females than others but never equals the smoothness of the anterior part of the first tergum. The roughening takes the form of fine granulations or irregularities on an otherwise smooth surface.

The lateral vertical surface of the propodeum ranges from rugose to finely roughened in the females and distinctly and evenly punctured to weakly roughened, largely punctorugose or finely reticulate, in the males.

The metasomal punctures are variable in both sexes, although the type series of 72 females, all collected at the same time and place, are similar in this feature. The punctures on the first tergum in females may be absent in some small specimens or small and irregularly spaced to large, distinct, and

closely spaced. There is little indication of regional variation, although most specimens with large, close punctures are from southern Texas. The four specimens from Mexico have small to minute punctures. In males the punctures of the first tergum vary from very small to large, close to widely spaced, with no regional pattern evident. The second tergum of females usually has very small punctures regardless of the size of those of the first tergum. In males both the size and the spacing of punctures on the second tergum are variable, but usually the punctures are smaller than on the first. The third tergum in males sometimes has small but distinct punctures.

There are a few females with all white pubescence over the body. These are usually discolored individuals with brown metasoma (Victoria, Kingsville, etc.).

Distribution. From northeastern to southern Texas, southward through eastern Mexico to Hidalgo (Map: Fig. 85).

In addition to the type series, 14 males and 137 females were seen: TEXAS: *Bexar Co.*, 5 ♀ (March, July-August); *Blanco Co.*, 2 ♀; *Cameron Co.*, 6 ♂, 33 ♀ (January-August, September); *Comal Co.*, 1 ♀ (May); *Dallas Co.*, 8 ♀ (March-May); *Hidalgo Co.*, 1 ♂, 4 ♀ (April-June); *Jackson Co.*, 2 ♀ (March); *Karnes Co.*, 6 ♀ (March, September); *Kleberg Co.*, 1 ♀ (June); *Lee Co.*, 2 ♂, 20 ♀ (February-June, September); *Mavarick Co.*, 3 ♀ (April); *Nacogdoches Co.*, 1 ♀ (June); ?*Nueces Co.*, 1 ♀ (April); *Refugio Co.*, 1 ♀ (April); *Robertson Co.*, 15 ♀ (April); *San Patricio Co.*, 3 ♀ (June-July); *Travis Co.*, 1 ♀; *Val Verde Co.*, 1 ♂, 1 ♀ (May-June); *Victoria Co.*, 1 ♂, 20 ♀ (March-April, September, November); *Webb Co.*, 6 ♀ (December); *Wilson Co.*, 1 ♀ (October).

HIDALGO: 1 ♂, 3 ♀ (18 mi. NE. Jacala 4750 ft.) (June). NUEVO LEÓN: 1 ♀ (General Terán) (July).

Seasonal Activity. The females are apparently active throughout the year, and the males are present at least from March through November. None of the 30 females taken between October and February was collecting pollen, and most of these specimens were clean and unworn, although both larger and smaller individuals were represented. Of the 90 specimens taken in March, the only 5 collecting pollen were captured on or after the 24th of the month. From April through September many specimens have pollen in the scopa; one was taken with a pollen load as late at September 29.

From these data it would seem that although the bees are active throughout the year, nesting takes place only from early spring into September. From variations in size of females it also seems that this species probably does have a worker caste, as do *striata* and *persimilis* (see Ordway, 1965a).

Flower Records. Agastache, Callirhoe, Chamaesaracha, Coreopsis, Dalea, Englemannia, Haplopappus, Helenium, Helianthus, Monarda, Oenothera, Opuntia, Phacelia, Prosopis, Pyrrhopappus, Ratibida, Rubus.

Augochlorella gratiosa (Smith)

Augochlora gratiosa Smith, 1853, Catalogue of the Hymenoptera in the British Museum 1:80 (descr.); Dalla Torre, 1896, Catalogus Hymenoptorum 10:95 (list); Bingham, 1897, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 24:162 (list); Cockerell, 1905, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 31:363 (list).

Augochlora (Augochlorella) gratiosa: Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.* U.S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Monogr. 2:1125 (list); Montgomery, 1957, Proc. Indiana Acad. Sci. 66:132 (list, fl.).

Augochlora festiva: Graenicher (not Smith, 1853), 1930, Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 32:157 (list, fl.).

Augochlorella gratiosa: Sandhouse, 1937, Jour. Washington Acad. Sci. 27:69 (tax.); Lovell, 1942, Kentucky Acad. Sci. Trans. 10:20, 21, 23 (key, descr.), Michener, 1954, Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. Bull. 104:55 (descr.); Mitchell, 1960, Bees of the Eastern United States 1:460 (tax.).

Types. *Augochlora gratiosa*, holotype female, from Georgia, is in the British Museum (Natural History). Although labels on the holotype agree with those indicated by Smith's published description of *gratiosa*, the description agrees better with the holotype of *aurata*. Conversely, his description of *aurata* fits best the type of *gratiosa*. All recent descriptions and most determinations of *gratiosa* agree with the *gratiosa* type and not with Smith's description. Since Smith himself probably mixed labels and descriptions, since his descriptions are scarcely decisive, and since utmost confusion would result from reversing the application of the names in a group already so difficult taxonomically, it seems best to follow usage and the labeled types, which bear the proper locality data, and ignore the inconsistencies in the descriptions. I have not seen the types, but Dr. C. D. Michener took detailed notes on them and compared them with submitted specimens.

Description. Female: (1) Length 6 to 7 mm; head width 1.68 to 2.13 mm, averaging 1.92 mm; head length to width ratio variable. (2) Color yellowish green to blue; frons often with slight bluish reflections; metasoma usually more yellow or brownish than head and thorax. (3) Mandible without metallic coloration basally. (4) Clypeal width about equal to length, basal two-thirds shiny green with punctures irregular in size and shape, smaller and closer at margins of clypeus than centrally; apical third brown and slightly beveled with punctures large, elongate; surface between punctures smooth and shiny. (5) Supraclypeal area usually impunctate medially, lateral punctures variable in size, surface between punctures minutely roughened laterally. (6) Paraocular area punctorugose below level of antennae, coarsely rugose above. (7) Antenna dark brown; flagellum slightly lighter below than above; first segment of flagellum less than 1.5 times as wide as long, pedicel slightly longer and narrower than first flagellar segment with ratio of length to width variable. (8) Scutum roughly punctate to rugoso-

punctate; punctures small and contiguous; anterior margin rugose, becoming areolate at anterolateral corners. (9) Tegula almost 1.5 times as long as wide. (10) Scutellum coarsely roughened and granular, punctures indistinct or absent. (11) Pleuron coarsely rugose, areolate anteriorly. (12) Propodeum with disc equal to or shorter than metanotum; outline of disc bracket-shaped, profile type 1; posterior edge of disc sharply angulate posteriorly, rounded laterally; striae fine, straight, close together, extending full length of disc; posterior vertical surface finely, unevenly roughened or granular, usually dull, occasionally with very fine, indistinct, irregular, subhorizontal rugae; posterolateral corners coarsely and often linearly roughened; lateral vertical surface weakly rugose, rugae usually lineate along anterior and ventral edge, reticulate centrally. (13) Legs brown; fore and hind coxae and outer surface of fore femur with metallic reflections. (14) First metasomal tergum with anterior surface minutely and sparsely punctured, polished and finely pubescent; surface less shiny dorsally with close, minute punctures; second tergum with surface minutely reticulated, similar to following terga; sternum without metallic reflections. (15) Pubescence white ventrally on head and thorax, golden elsewhere; short and dense on genal area.

Male: (1) Length 6 to 8 mm; head with 1.72 to 2.00 mm, averaging 1.86 mm, greater than, equal to or less than length. (2) Color yellow-green to royal blue, usually bright, shiny green; frons without blue reflections on green specimens; metasoma usually slightly redder than rest of body or color uniform over entire body. (3) Mandible usually with metallic reflections basally. (4) Clypeus with large, irregularly shaped punctures separated by less than their diameters; surface between punctures smooth and shiny. (5) Supraclypeal area with punctures large, shallow and close; surface between punctures minutely roughened. (6) Paraocular area with punctures small, deep and crowded. (7) Flagellum brown above, yellow-brown below; scape dark brown except for narrow light area below; pedicel usually all yellow; last flagellar segment entirely dark; pedicel and first flagellar segment each less than 1.5 times as wide as long. (8) Scutum rough, with punctures deep and distinct medially, deep and contiguous at parapsidal lines, becoming rugose anteriorly; anterior margin variably roughened medially, rugose to areolate laterally. (9) Tegula 1.5 times as long as wide. (10) Scutellum shiny, coarsely punctate, punctures irregular in size and spacing. (11) Pleuron rugose, more coarsely so anteriorly. (12) Propodeum with disc equal or subequal in length to metanotum; outline of disc weakly bracket-shaped, dorsal surface slightly concave, posterior edge sharply to weakly angulate, well defined, rounded laterally; striae usually straight, regular, fine, widely to narrowly spaced, reaching edge posteriorly and laterally; posterior vertical surface coarsely rugose, usually without punctures; posterolateral corners rounded with posterior rugosity extending onto lateral sur-

face; lateral vertical surface less coarsely rugose than posterior surface, rugae lineate, perpendicular to anterior and ventral edges. (13) Legs brown, fore and hind coxae brightly metallic anteriorly; trochanters and femora with at least slight metallic reflections; tibiae dark yellow, usually brownish centrally; basitarsi pale yellow with following segments slightly darker; posterior basitarsus with erect hairs very long on basal third of segment, four times as long as width of basitarsus, curved at tips, becoming shorter on apical two-thirds of segment; basal tuft reduced, often inconspicuous. (14) Metasomal terga green, sometimes lighter or browner than thorax; first tergum polished anteriorly with punctures separated by slightly more than their diameters medially, closer laterally, surface smooth but less shiny dorsally, with punctures slightly larger, more distinct and denser; second tergum with punctures similar to first; first sternum strongly metallic, fifth and sometimes fourth sterna with feeble metallic reflections; fourth sternum deeply and broadly emarginate apically. (15) Pubescence white to golden-white over entire body, yellowish on tarsi. (16) Genital capsule, seventh and eighth sterna and eighth tergum of type 1 (Figs. 34, 40, 44).

Comparisons. A. gratiosa is not a very common species. It has been collected during all months of the year and most frequently from Georgia and Florida. It comes in contact with *persimilis*, *aurata*, *striata* and *bracteata*, the females intergrading morphologically with both *aurata* and *striata*. Although the males of *gratiosa* are distinct and can usually be identified by the key characters (see exception below), females are more difficult to distinguish and the subtle differences can be difficult to recognize unless samples of each are available.

A. gratiosa is characterized chiefly by the propodeal characters in the females. The disc is as short as or shorter than the metanotum (Fig. 58). Its posterior border is usually well delineated, sometimes by a weak carina but more usually by its abruptly declivitous edge which has a weak, medial, V-shaped depression (Figs. 12, 20). The striae are fine, straight, and distinct, extending the full length of the disc; the posterior vertical surface is dull and granular, usually with short subhorizontal lineate irregularities (Fig. 76). The second metasomal tergum is granulose and similar to the following terga rather than minutely punctulate as is the first tergum.

Females of *gratiosa* differ from *aurata* by the distinct, clear-cut features of the propodeal disc, by the complete, straight striae and the nature of the posterior face and second metasomal tergum. Although *aurata* may also have striae as fine and close together as those of *gratiosa*, they are rarely as straight or regular, nor do they extend onto the posterior margin of the disc (Fig. 57). Also, in *aurata*, the edge of the disc is less sharply posteriorly, usually without the medial V-shaped depression, and the posterior surface is smoother, shinier and lacks the lineate irregularities. In Texas, the two

species are easily distinguished by the above characters and in addition, the first metasomal tergum is strongly punctate in *aurata* (Fig. 82) but finely punctate as usual in *gratiosa* (Fig. 83). In *striata* the striae usually extend the full length of the disc, the disc in form A is frequently as well delineated posteriorly as in *gratiosa*, possesses the V-shaped depression and may approximate the bracket-shaped outline of *gratiosa*. However, if the striae are as straight and regular as those of *gratiosa* they usually are considerably coarser (fewer in number with greater space between them). If they are as fine as those of *gratiosa* they rarely are as straight, regular or well defined. In addition, the posterior vertical surface of the propodeum in *striata* is smoother, shinier, with minute punctures and without the lineate granular irregularities found in *gratiosa*, and the second tergum is similar to the first rather than the third or fourth terga.

A. gratiosa is apparenly more closely related to *striata* A or *aurata* than to any other group. There is comparatively little variation and variation attributed to it in the past is seemingly partly due to misidentification based chiefly, if not exclusively, on the nature of the propodeal disc. When other characters are also used, identification becomes easier. The strict definition of *gratiosa* is based chiefly on the distinct and unvarying characters in the male, as opposed to the high degree of variability found in males as well as females of *striata*.

Variation. The few variations that exist are associated chiefly with size and color. There is a wide variation in head size (Fig. 86) with the largest individuals being found in Louisiana and Alabama. A sample of 22 female specimens was measured from Florida, and all females from other states were measured. There is some indication that there may be caste differences in size although there is no correlation between width of head and season (i.e., large, small or average individuals may be found at any time of the year). Males show similar variations in size. The width of the head, with only a few exceptions is regularly greater than the length.

Body color is rather uniformly yellowish green except in Florida where it varies from dark green to deep violet-blue. Most males (14 out of 18) and about 40% of the females are blue in Florida. In these specimens there are weak metallic reflections at the bases of the mandibles in females and on the hind tibiae of males, variations rarely found in green specimens. Only 1 out of 20 females from Georgia [Tifton, Ga., 6-13-96, Lot 209 (38*)] showed such reflections on the mandibles and two green Floridian males had slight reflections on the hind tibiae [Jacksonville 9-3-11 (9); Levy Co., Fla., 9-10-55 (10)].

The extent of brown on the clypeus of females is variable from specimen to specimen with no apparent regional trend, but it does not exceed one-third of the total length.

The degree of roughness and amount of punctation on the supraclypeal area is also variable throughout the range. The frons shows very weak bluish reflections in most green specimens when the light is properly reflected from the surface but usually there are no readily visible spots of blue such as are found in *neglectula*. All blue-green specimens from Florida showed differential coloring on the various parts of the body with the head usually darker (bluer) than the thorax, and the metasoma lightest (greenest) in color.

In females from Louisiana the antennae are lighter below than above as usual, but the apical third of the flagellum is lighter above than the preceding segments.

The scutum in females is roughly and closely punctured throughout the range but is less so than that of *striata*. Punctures are usually distinct but are very close or become indeterminate or rugose anteriorly and laterally. This rugosity is not correlated with size, color or distribution, although in Florida rugosity occurs with higher frequency in blue specimens than in green ones (in 45% of the blue and 9% of the green).

The characters of the propodeum are remarkably stable in *gratiosa*, compared with the variability in the other eastern species. The sharply delineated disc is usually bracket-shaped and narrow in females, somewhat less distinctly so in males. Three of the seven females from Louisiana [2 from 8.5 a-l.ms. New Roads, 6-22-60 (20); Olivier, 5-04 (9)]; 2 of the 146 from Florida [Homestead 4-18-23 (32); Homestead 8-31-27 (9)] and one from Summerville, S.C. [5-10- (20)] out of seven seen, were found with a more rounded outline although it is difficult to draw the line between one type and the other. When the posterior margin is subbracket-shaped, the medial V-shaped depression is not evident and the sharply angulate edge becomes abruptly rounded. The size of the striae varies little and only in the males do the spaces between striae vary. On the lateral sides of the propodeum of females there may or may not be very fine lineate rugae perpendicular to the anterior and ventral margins. They are present in all males seen with the exceptions noted below in Texas. Again, this seems to be a variation within populations and not correlated with season or distribution.

The first sternum of the metasoma is variously metallic in females, strongly blue or blue-green in many darker specimens to brown with faint metallic reflections in others, especially the paler specimens.

The amount of metallic coloration on the legs of females is relatively constant although any or all trochanters and femora may be slightly colored in addition to the always colored fore and hind coxae.

All Floridian females have deep golden pubescence over all the body including the ventral parts of head and thorax, whereas in Texas, pubescence

---

* See Table 1.

is paler with hairs whitish on the upper parts of the head and basal parts of the legs, in addition to the venter. The males do not vary in this character.

Male genitalia have the inner lobe of the gonostylus as shown in Figure 34. The fingerlike projection averages slightly longer than in the other eastern species but enough variation occurs in each of the eastern species that distinctions cannot usually be made. The outer lobe has long, unbranched hair as in other eastern species.

The two males from Texas [Nacogdoches, X-3-60 (42) and Victoria, VI-10-07 (9)] are divergent individuals falling between *gratiosa* and *persimilis*, not fitting either group well but appearing to be most like *gratiosa*. On the basis of characters 1, 3 and 7, the specimen from Nacogdoches is most like *gratiosa* (the specimen from Victoria is without a head). The thoracic and metasomal characters of both specimens resemble those of either *persimilis* or *gratiosa*, and the hind basitarsus of each specimen is intermediate between the two species although more similar to *gratiosa* than to *persimilis*.

Distribution. From New Jersey and Washington, D.C., southward to the keys of Florida, along the Gulf Coast states into southeastern Texas, extending inland as far as northern Georgia and eastern Tennessee (Map: Fig. 87).

A total of 29 males and 199 females have been seen: ALABAMA: *Mobile Co.*, 1 ♀; *Washington Co.*, 1 ♀ (June). FLORIDA: *Alachua Co.*, 1 ♂, 8 ♀ (February-May, August, October, December); *Bradford Co.*, 1 ♂, 1 ♀ (April); *Brevard Co.*, 1 ♂, 1 ♀ (April, November); *Broward Co.*, 2 ♀ (February, October); *Collier Co.*, 1 ♂, 5 ♀ (April); *Dade Co.*, 13 ♂, 49 ♀ (January-April, June-December); *Duval Co.*, 1 ♂, 2 ♀ (April, August, November); *Gadsden Co.*, 1 ♀ (April); *Hendry Co.*, 2 ♀ (July, October); *Hernando Co.*, 1 ♀ (December); *Highlands Co.*, 6 ♀ (April-June, August); *Hillsborough Co.*, 3 ♀ (April, August); *Lake Co.*, 8 ♀ (January-February, April); *Lee Co.*, 1 ♀ (March); *Levy Co.*, 1 ♂, 19 ♀ (February, April, June, September); *Manatee Co.*, 2 ♀ (February, April); *Marion Co.*, 4 ♀ (February, April); *Martin Co.*, 1 ♀ (March); *Monroe Co.*, 4 ♀ (January, May); *Nassau Co.*, 4 ♀ (July-August); *Orange Co.*, 4 ♀ (February-April, December); *Palm Beach Co.*, 2 ♀ (March, September); *Pasco Co.*, 3 ♀ (January, August); *Polk Co.*, 2 ♀ (May, September); *Putnam Co.*, 6 ♀ (May); *Seminole Co.*, 1 ♀; *St. Lucie Co.*, 1 ♀ (April); *Volusia Co.*, 1 ♀. DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA: 1 ♂ (May). GEORGIA: *Haralson Co.*, 1 ♀ (June); *Lowndes Co.*, 2 ♀ (July); *Thomas Co.*, 2 ♂ (April); *Tift Co.*, 5 ♂, 14 ♀ (June); *Townes Co.*, 1 ♂ (August); *Walker Co.*, 1 ♀ (June); *Ware Co.*, 1 ♂, 2 ♀ (July). LOUISIANA: *East Baton Rouge Parish*, 2 ♀ (July); *Iberia Parish*, 1 ♀ (May); *Pointe Coupée Parish*, 3 ♀ (June); *Tangipahoa Parish*, 1 ♀ (June). MISSISSIPPI: *Forrest Co.*, 3 ♀ (August-September). NEW JERSEY: 1 ♀. NORTH CAROLINA: *Columbus Co.*, 1 ♀ (August); *Moore Co.*, 1 ♀ (Novem-

ber); *Tyrrell Co.*, 1 ♀ (July); *Wake Co.*, 3 ♀ (April-May). SOUTH CAROLINA: *Dillon Co.*, 3 ♀ (April); *Dorchester Co.*, 1 ♀ (May). TENNESSEE: 1 ♀. TEXAS: *Colorado Co.*, 1 ♀ (March); *Jackson Co.*, 3 ♀ (March); *Nacogdoches Co.*, 1 ♂ (October); *Victoria Co.*, 1 ♂ (June).

A single male (9) from Washington, D.C., and one female labeled "N. J. 1786" (9) were examined, although no specimens of this species have otherwise been taken north of North Carolina. One female [Chickamauga, Ga. VI-24-98 (38)] taken in the northwest corner of Georgia in Walker County and one female labeled "E. Tenn." (38) represent the most inland records. Although specimens are scarce and widely scattered in this region, they do not differ from others except that the individual from Walker County is somewhat paler with more brown on the metasoma than usual.

Lovell (1942) records this species from Jefferson County, Kentucky, in the north central part of the state. I have not seen any of his specimens but it seems unlikely that *gratiosa* ranges that far inland.

Seasonal Activity. Females of *gratiosa* are active throughout the year in Florida and have been taken from April through September in other states.

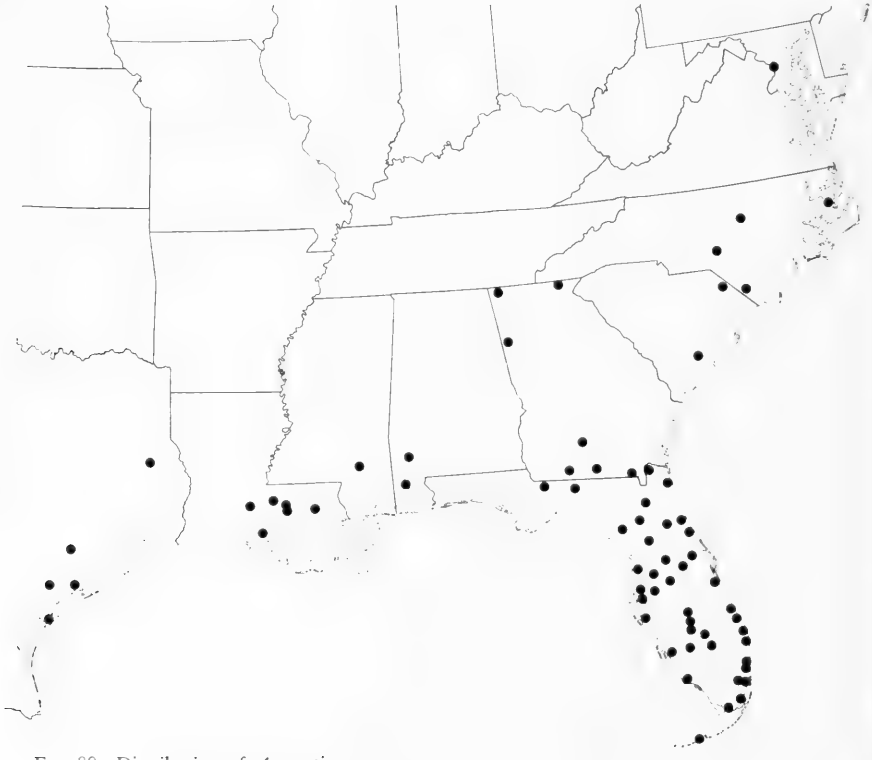


FIG. 89. Distribution of *A. gratiosa*.

Males have been collected from March through December in Florida and June through October elsewhere. Pollen collectors are found from mid-April at least through July and probably well into the fall throughout the range and from the end of February to September in Florida.

Flower Records. Aster, Ampelopsis, Asclepias, Berteroa, Bidens, Callicarpa, Cassia, Chrysobalanus, Chrysopsis, Cirsium, Citrus, Clethra, Crataegus, Crotonopsis, Cunila, Erigeron, Eryngium, Galactia, Gerardia, Gossypium, Helianthus, Hypericum, Ilex, Ixora, Jacquemontia, Lepidium, Malva, Melilotus, Aenothera, Opuntia, Piriqueta, Polygala, Polygonum, Pterocaulon, Pycnothymus, Rhus, Rubus, Sabal, Senecio, Solidago, Taraxacum, Teucrium, Vaccinium, Verbena, Warea.

Augochlorella aurata (Smith)

Augochlora aurata Smith, 1853, Catalogue of the Hymenoptera in the British Museum 1:82 (descr.); Cresson, 1887, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., Suppl. 14s:293 (list); Dalla Torre, 1896, Catalogus Hymenoptorum 10:94 (list); Bingham, 1897, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 24:162 (list); Brimley, 1938, Insects of North Carolina p. 454 (list, fl.).

Augochlora austrina Robertson, 1893, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 20:147 (descr.); Dalla Torre, 1896, Catalogus Hymenoptorum 10:94 (list); Cockerell, 1922, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus. 60:16 (descr.).

Augochlora (Augochlorella) aurata: Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.*, U.S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Monogr. 2:1125 (in part) (list).

Augochlorella aurata: Sandhouse, 1937, Jour. Washington Acad. Sci. 27:71 (in part) (tax.); Mitchell, 1960, Bees of the Eastern United States 1:459 (in part).

Types. Augochlora aurata, holotype female, from St. John's Bluff [? St. Johns Co.], Eastern Florida, is in the British Museum (Natural History). Although labels on the holotype agree with those in Smith's published description of *aurata*, the description agrees best with the holotype of *gratiosa*. Conversely, his description of *gratiosa* better fits the type of *aurata*. For further discussion of this problem, see *Augochlorella gratiosa*. I have not seen the type but Dr. C. D. Michener took detailed notes on it and compared it with submitted specimens. *Augochlora austrina*, holotype female, No. 12859 [Robertson's number], from Inverness [Citrus Co.], Florida, 1892, is in the Robertson Collection at the Illinois Natural History Survey. For the most part, the *aurata* of Sandhouse (1937) and Mitchell (1960) is *persimilis*.

Description. Female: (1) Body length 7 mm; head width 1.58 to 1.98 mm, averaging 1.84 mm, width to length ratio variable. (2) Color yellow-green to blue-green; frons without bluish reflections on green specimens, metasoma similar in color to other body regions. (3) Mandible with basal third dark brown, yellow-brown centrally, rufous at tip, rarely with metallic

reflection at base. (4) Clypeal width subequal to length; basal part green with large, irregularly spaced punctures; apical fifth or less, brown, brown area not exceeding one-third, slightly beveled; punctures in brown area round, or slightly elongate when brown area exceeds diameter of puncture; surface between punctures usually shiny and smooth. (5) Supraclypeal area variably punctate, surface between punctures shiny and smooth or finely roughened. (6) Paraocular area punctorugose to rugose below antenna, more coarsely rugose above. (7) Antenna dark brown, often slightly lighter below than above; pedicel with length subequal to width, first flagellar segment wider than long. (8) Scutum coarsely punctate; punctures close to contiguous over entire dorsum, similar to frons; anterior margin and anterolateral corners finely rugose to finely areolate. (9) Tegula almost twice as long as wide. (10) Scutellum roughened or shallowly and irregularly punctate. (11) Pleuron finely rugose, becoming areolate anteriorly. (12) Propodeum with disc equal to or slightly longer than metanotum; outline of disc bracket-shaped to semicircular, usually weakly bracket-shaped, forming blunt point medially, profile type 2; posterior edge of disc distinct, abruptly rounded to sharp, gradually rounded laterally; striae fine, close, wavy, usually irregular, ending just before edge or at edge medially, often leaving edge slightly raised, roughened and dull, reaching or crossing edge laterally; posterior vertical surface evenly and finely granular, not rough; posterolateral corners not prominent, usually slightly more roughened than posterior surface; lateral vertical surface weakly rugose. (13) Legs brown, fore and hind coxae, mid and hind trochanters and femora with metallic reflections. (14) First metasomal tergum with anterior surface shiny but not polished, with numerous widely spaced punctures; dorsal punctures minute and close, or large, close and distinct (Texas); first sternum without metallic reflections. (15) Pubescence golden-white on dorsum and legs and ventrally on metasoma; white ventrally on head and thorax; pubescence short and thick but not dense on genal area.

Male: (1) Length 7 mm; head width 1.81 to 1.91 mm, averaging 1.86 mm, width to length ratio variable. (2) Color bright green; often with bluish reflections on frons; metasoma often slightly redder or browner above than on other parts of body. (3) Mandible with dark metallic reflections basally. (4) Clypeus with punctures variable in size and spacing; surface between punctures shiny and smooth. (5) Supraclypeal area variably punctured with surface smooth and shiny or irregularly roughened. (6) Paraocular area finely punctorugose. (7) Flagellum dark brown above, yellowish brown below; scape dark brown; pedicel partially light brown above, dark brown below; last flagellar segment entirely dark brown; pedicel and first flagellar segment each about 1.5 times wider than long. (8) Scutum with punctures distinct but crowded medially, separated by less than their di-

ameters, becoming contiguous at parapsidal lines; anterior margin rugose, becoming areolate laterally. (9) Tegula twice as long as wide. (10) Scutellum shiny, punctate to punctorugose. (11) Pleuron rugose, becoming areolate anteriorly. (12) Propodeum with disc equal to or slightly longer than metanotum; outline of disc weakly bracket-shaped to obtusely V-shaped, posterior edge abruptly rounded; striae fine, wavy and irregular, reaching edge posteriorly, crossing edge laterally; posterior vertical surface and posterolateral corners finely rugose or roughened; lateral vertical surface rugose. (13) Legs brown, with fore and hind coxae, trochanters and femora reflecting green; tibiae reflecting green medially, testaceous at extremities; tarsi testaceous; hind basitarsus with erect hairs uniform in length, up to 1.5 times as long as width of segment, variable among individuals, pale yellow in color; basal tuft distinct. (14) Metasomal terga green; first tergum polished, with widely scattered fine punctures anteriorly, smooth but less shiny dorsally, punctures small and close; sterna brown, pubescence short, fine over entire sterna; first sternum with weak metallic reflections, fourth sternum shallowly emarginate. (15) Pubescence white on head, white to golden dorsally on thorax, golden on metasoma and legs. (16) Genital capsule, seventh and eighth sterna and eighth tergum all of type 1 (similar to Figs. 32, 40, 43).

Comparisons. Very few specimens of *aurata* have been collected outside of Florida and Texas although nine specimens are available from Alabama, Georgia and North Carolina. The females are most similar in appearance to those of *gratiosa* and the males to those of *striata*, the range of variation in Florida overlapping those of both *striata* A and *gratiosa*.

The females can usually be distinguished from *gratiosa* by the slightly longer propodeal disc, the flatter bracket-shape (Figs. 57, 58) and less acutely angulate posterior edge of the disc and the smoother posterior vertical surface of the propodeum. In Texas they can be additionally distinguished by the deep, crowded, distinct punctures on the first and second metasomal terga (Figs. 82, 83). They can be distinguished from *striata* A in North Carolina and Georgia by the flatter bracket-shaped disc with a less acutely angulate posterior edge and the finer, more irregular striae, and in Florida usually by finer more irregular striae and the less rugose sculpturing on the thorax. There are no *striata* females in the south with which this species could be confused.

The males are similar to *striata* with short basitarsal hairs of more or less uniform length, shallowly emarginate fourth metasomal sternum and dark tipped antennal flagellum. The range of variation is not known since only five males from Georgia have been positively identified and these were similar to one another. Ten males from Florida are also tentatively included. These look very similar to variants of *striata*. The males from Georgia differ

from all *striata* males in the flatter, more finely striate, propodeal disc. The difference in scutal punctures will also separate what are believed to be Floridian *aurata* from Floridian *striata*.

I believe that *aurata* is more closely related to *striata* than to *gratiosa* although it is more difficult to distinguish the females from those of *gratiosa*. The paucity of males may reflect limited collecting at the proper time of year or their occurrence in locations other than where the females were taken or it may be that they have not been distinguished from *striata* males since the nature of the variation in *striata* has not been fully evaluated.

Variation. There is comparatively little variation in size although particularly large or small individuals may occasionally be found in Florida. The color, usually a yellow-green to bright green, is often blue-green in Floridian specimens although yellow-green individuals may also be found.

The clypeus is apically brown, usually for one-sixth to one-fourth its length in females, but is one-third brown in some specimens from Florida and one-half brown in some specimens from Georgia. The face looks long (Fig. 52) in all Texan and some Floridian specimens but round in the rest (Fig. 53).

The propodeal disc of the female is usually slightly longer than the metanotum, or it may be equal to the metanotum but is not shorter. The disc is nearly always at least weakly bracket-shaped and bluntly pointed medially (Fig. 57). The edge is usually abruptly rounded and distinct although it may be either sharply angulate or rounded and indistinct in some specimens from Texas and Florida. There is more variability among Floridian specimens in this character than elsewhere in the range; the four specimens from Georgia are all similar to Figure 57. The striae are rarely as straight and well defined as in *gratiosa* (except for a few from Florida) but are very fine, irregular or vermiform, with no definite spaces between them. The posterior edge is usually minutely roughened when rounded and the striae end gradually in this roughened area. The most striking variation occurs in the metasomal punctures of specimens from Texas. Throughout the rest of the range the punctures are small, close, shallow, and almost inconspicuous as in *gratiosa* (Fig. 83). In Texas, the punctures, although also close, are slightly larger, much deeper, and more conspicuous (Fig. 82), giving the tergum a coarse or roughened appearance.

Males have been seen only from Georgia and Florida. Those from Georgia have the disc resembling that of the females, widely bracket-shaped, with fine irregular striae ending in a minutely roughened area at the edge. None of the presumed *aurata* males from Florida have discs similar to this or to that of the females. The shape of the disc in Florida varies from weakly bracket-shaped and narrow to long and roundly V-shaped. The striae are usually rather thin and close, and the posterior edge is usually abruptly

rounded; the posterior surface may be weakly roughened as in the Georgian specimens or rugose as in many male *striata*. These specimens are all different from one another, resembling males of *striata* s but are unlike the *striata* A from Florida. There is considerable variation in the characters of the disc of females in Florida; perhaps the variability is as great in males. Due to the uncertainty in identification of the Floridian males, the above description of the male is based solely on the specimens of *aurata* from Georgia.

Throughout Florida, occasional female specimens are found that are brilliantly shiny, very finely punctured, with a body surface finely roughened or at most, weakly rugose on the thorax. These individuals are always dark blue-green in color but in all other respects are similar to other Floridian *aurata*. Eleven such specimens have been seen. They do not form an isolated population nor have corresponding males been found and therefore it seems improbable that these few specimens represent a different species. [Such specimens are from: W. Palm Beach, IX-3-27 (Graenicher) (32*); Highlands Co., VI-6-60 (Weems) (10); Pasco Co., III-2-57 (Weems) (10); Port Sewell, II-24-29-44 (Sanford) (32); Jacksonville Beach, VIII-5-36 (Mitchell) (33); Archibald Res. Sta., Lake Placid, IV-6-61 (Dietrich) (32)].

Distribution. This species is found from Florida along the Gulf coast into Texas and northward along the east coast as far as North Carolina (Map: Fig. 88).

A total of 15 males and 163 females have been seen: ALABAMA: *Houston Co.*, 1 ♀ (July). FLORIDA: *Alachua Co.*, 1 ♂, 8 ♀ (March-May, October, December); *Brevard Co.*, 1 ♂, 10 ♀ (March-April, July, November); *Broward Co.*, 2 ♀ (February); *Collier Co.*, 1 ♀ (April); *Dixie Co.*, 1 ♂ (August); *Duval Co.*, 1 ♂, 16 ♀ (May, August-September); *Flagler Co.*, 2 ♀ (February, December); *Glades Co.*, 1 ♀ (March); *Hendry Co.*, 1 ♂ (July); *Highlands Co.*, 5 ♀ (April, June); *Hillsborough Co.*, 3 ♀ (April); *Indian River Co.*, 1 ♀ (March); *Jackson Co.*, 1 ♀ (August); *Levy Co.*, 1 ♀ (September); *Marion Co.*, 1 ♀ (March); *Martin Co.*, 1 ♀ (February); *Nassau Co.*, 2 ♀ (July); *Okeechobee Co.*, 1 ♀ (April); *Orange Co.*, 1 ♂, 9 ♀ (March-June); *Palm Beach Co.*, 2 ♂, 5 ♀ (September); *Pasco Co.*, 1 ♀ (March); *Pinellas Co.*, 1 ♀ (April); *Polk Co.*, 3 ♀ (March-April); *St. Lucie Co.*, 1 ♀ (April); *St. Johns Co.*, 2 ♀ (April); *Seminole Co.*, 4 ♀ (May, July); *Volusia Co.*, 2 ♂, 6 ♀ (June-September). GEORGIA: *Brooks Co.*, 1 ♀ (March); *Dougherty Co.*, 1 ♂ (June); *Lowndes Co.*, 4 ♂ (July); *Pike Co.*, 1 ♀ (April); *Thomas Co.*, 1 ♀ (April). NORTH CAROLINA: "N.C." 1 ♀. TEXAS: *Aransas Co.*, 4 ♀ (July-August); *Bastrop Co.*, 2 ♀ (May); *Bee Co.*, 1 ♀ (May); *Cal-*

* See Table 1.

houn Co., 2 ♀ (April); *Cameron Co.*, 4 ♀ (June); *Colorado Co.*, 1 ♀ (April); *Fayette Co.*, 3 ♀ (March); *Goliad Co.*, 5 ♀ (May); *Jackson Co.*, 4 ♀ (March, July); *Kenedy Co.*, 2 ♀ (April); *Lee Co.*, 20 ♀ (March-June); *Nacogdoches Co.*, 3 ♀ (April, September); *Refugio Co.*, 1 ♀ (April); *Victoria Co.*, 16 ♀ (February-May, August, October); *Waller Co.*, 1 ♀ (April).

Seasonal Activity. Females of *aurata* are apparently active throughout the year and have been collected from early February through December. Males are active from early June through November. Pollen collectors have been found from early February to the beginning of September although nesting activities may continue later into the fall.

Flower Records. Aster, Cirsium, Citrus, Crataegus, Lythrum, Opuntia, Polygonum, Rubus, Viburnum.

Augochlorella persimilis (Viereck) (n. comb.)

Halictus (Oxystoglossa) persimilis Viereck, 1910, *in* Smith. Ann. Rept. New Jersey State Mus. for 1909, p. 688 (list) (new name for *Augochlora similis* Robertson, preoccupied in *Halictus;* Viereck's identification was in error but his new name stands for *similis* Robertson).

Augochlora persimilis: Rau, 1922, Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis 24:33 (list, fl.); Graenicher, 1935, Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 28:302 (list).

Augochlorella persimilis: Ordway, 1964, Jour. Kansas Ent. Soc. 37:139-152 (biol.); Ordway, 1965, Insectes Sociaux 12:291-308 (biol.); Ordway, in press, Jour. Kansas Ent. Soc. (biol.).

Augochlora similis Robertson, 1893, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 20:146 (descr.); Robertson, 1894, Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis 7:436-472 (fl.); Robertson, 1896, Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis 7:175 (fl.); Dalla Torre, 1896, Catalogus Hymenoptorum 10:96 (list); Bridwell, 1899, Trans. Kansas Acad. Sci. 16:210 (list); Cockerell, 1899, Ent. News 10:3 (list); Graenicher, 1911, Bull. Pub. Mus. Milwaukee 1:234 (list); Banks, 1912, Ent. News 23:107 (fl.); Brimley, 1938, Insects of North Carolina, p. 455 (list, fl.).

Augochlora (Oxystoglossa) similis: Robertson, 1902, Canad. Ent. 34:247 (key).

Oxystoglossa similis: Robertson, 1928, Flowers and Insects, pp. 1-221 (fl.); Pearson, 1933, Ecol. Monogr. 3:386, 396 (biol.).

Halictus (Oxystoglossa) xystris Vachal, 1911, Misc. Ent. 19:50 (key, descr.); Mitchell, 1960, Bees of the Eastern United States 1:460 (tax.).

Augochlorella aurata: Sandhouse, 1937, Jour. Washington Acad. Sci. 27:71 (in part) (tax.); Lovell, 1942, Kentucky Acad. Sci. Trans. 10:20, 21, 23 (key, descr.); Mitchell, 1960, Bees of the Eastern United States 1:459 (in part) (tax.); Sakagami and Michener, 1962, Nest Architecture of Sweat Bees, pp. 1-135 (biol.); Eickwort and Fischer, 1963, Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 56:350 (list) (misidentifications).

Augochlora (Augochlorella) aurata: Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.*, U.S.

Dept. Agr., Agr. Monogr. 2:1125 (in part) (list); Montgomery, 1957, Proc. Indiana Acad. Sci. 66:132 (distr., fl.) (misidentifications).

Augochlorella neglectula: Dreisbach, 1945, Michigan Acad. Sci. Arts and Letters. Papers 30, p. 225 (misidentification).

Types. Augochlora similis, lectotype female here designated, No. 1104, from Carlinville, Macoupin Co., Illinois, 1891, is in the Robertson Collection at the Illinois Natural History Survey. This specimen has been selected from among 19 syntype females. It agrees with the original description and may be considered "typical" of the species. There are eight male syntypes in the Robertson Collection, one (No. 474, Robertson's number) being a large *striata* and 18 syntype females all from Carlinville, Macoupin Co., Illinois, with dates from 1885-1887 and 1890-1892. *Halictus xystris* Vachal, lectotype female and two syntypes each labeled "xystis [sic] ♀ Vach." are located in the Vachal collection at the Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris. I have designated as lectotype one of the three syntypes that best fits the description and the only one with a locality label. The handwritten label reads "*Augochlora pura*, from *Potentilla*, S. Ill. June. . ." The label has been cropped closely, obliterating the rest of the date. It is probable that Vachal mistook the handwritten "S. Ill." for "S.W." and published the locality as "southwestern United States". Two of the three specimens including the lectotype resemble *persimilis* from southern Illinois. The third is a *persimilis-striata* intermediate that might be a small *striata* form c. It does not agree as well with the original diagnosis as the propodeal striae are regular and almost reach the edge of the rounded disc so that there is scarcely any smooth shiny area beyond the striations. I was able to see these specimens thanks to the generosity and cooperation of Mademoiselle S. Kélner-Pillault of the Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, who lent them to me.

Although Sandhouse (1937) synonymized this species with *aurata* Smith 1853, the type of *aurata* is different from Robertson's *similis*.

Description. Female: (1) Length 5 to 6 mm; head width 1.44 to 1.91 mm, averaging 1.69 mm; head width greater than length. (2) Color bright green to yellow- or coppery-green; frons without bluish reflections; metasoma usually more golden, coppery or brownish than head and thorax. (3) Mandible with basal third dark brown, yellow-brown centrally, rufous at tip, without green basal reflections. (4) Clypeal length equal to width or slightly longer; basal part green with punctures variable in size, smallest and closest near basal angles, becoming larger apically and separated by about twice their diameters or more; apical third to two-thirds of clypeus brown and slightly beveled, with elongate punctures becoming shallow and indistinct at apex, giving apex roughened appearance; surface between punctures smooth and shiny. (5) Supraclypeal area with surface weakly roughened.

punctures small just below antennae and along subantennal sutures, sometimes with few scattered punctures centrally. (6) Paraocular area usually closely punctate below antenna, finely rugose above antenna. (7) Antenna brown, flagellum lighter below than above; first flagellar segment wider than long; pedicel slightly longer and narrower than first flagellar segment, ratio of length to width variable. (8) Scutum coarsely and irregularly punctured, punctures close, usually with little or no space between them, rarely separated by as much as a puncture width centrally, becoming closer and coarser laterally; surface between punctures, when present, smooth and shiny centrally; anterior margin roughened with surface finely lineolate and dull medially, becoming rugose laterally and at anterolateral angles. (9) Tegula twice as long as wide. (10) Scutellum shiny and roughened, irregularly punctate or rugose. (11) Pleuron irregularly rugose, becoming coarsely areolate anteriorly. (12) Propodeum with disc slightly longer than to a little more than 1.5 times as long as metanotum; outline of disc roundly semicircular, profile type 2, posterior edge indistinct and gradually rounded; striae variable, usually irregular, branched, vermiform, occupying 60 to 80 percent the length of disc medially, reaching edge laterally; surface beyond striae smooth but minutely lineate or finely roughened; posterior vertical surface shiny and smooth with sparsely scattered minute punctures, or surface finely granular with granular texture extending across upper part of posterolateral corner to lateral surface; lateral vertical surface weakly rugose or coarsely roughened with widely separated or reticulated rugae. (13) Legs brown; fore and hind coxae strongly metallic; trochanters and femora with feeble metallic reflections. (14) First metasomal tergum with anterior surface brilliantly polished with a few widely spaced fine punctures; punctures more numerous and surface less brilliant dorsally; second tergum with numerous fine punctures separated by about twice their diameters; surface usually dull; first sternum sometimes darker than others, often greenish but not metallic. (15) Pubescence golden-white dorsally on head, thorax, apical segments of legs, and on dorsal and last two ventral metasomal segments; white ventrally on head and thorax; white or golden on basal segments of legs and ventral part of metasoma.

Male: (1) Length 7 mm; head width 1.45 to 1.80 mm, averaging 1.66 mm; head width equal to, greater than or less than length with no regional or seasonal pattern. (2) Color yellow-green to coppery-green; frons without blue reflections; metasoma usually more golden or reddish than rest of body. (3) Mandible with or without metallic reflections basally. (4) Clypeal surface shiny between rather large punctures; punctures irregular in size, shape and spacing, smallest along basal edge. (5) Supraclypeal area with small scattered punctures; surface between punctures minutely roughened, dull; rougher immediately below antennae than just above clypeus, or shiny and

smooth. (6) Paraocular area finely and closely punctate to rugosopunctate. (7) Flagellum dark brown above, yellow below; scape entirely dark brown except for small apical yellow area on underside; pedicel dark brown and yellow; last flagellar segment rarely darker below than preceding segments, but if so, then only partially dark apically; pedicel and first flagellar segment about 1.5 times as wide as long. (8) Scutum shiny with punctures distinct, separated by less than their own diameters medially, slightly closer laterally, smaller and closer posteriorly; anterior margin roughened to finely rugose medially to rugose laterally. (9) Tegula more than 1.5 times as long as wide. (10) Scutellum shiny, coarsely punctate, punctures distinct but irregular in size and spacing. (11) Pleuron rugose to rugosopunctate, coarsely areolate anteriorly. (12) Disc of propodeum longer than metanotum; outline of disc semicircular, posterior edge prominent, abruptly rounded medially, gradually rounded laterally; striae variable, usually moderately coarse, irregular or wavy, not quite reaching edge medially, attaining edge laterally; surface of disc beyond median striae coarsely roughened to smooth and shiny with minute reticulations; posterior vertical surface usually smooth and brilliant, or only weakly and irregularly roughened, upper part of posterolateral corners minutely punctate to weakly roughened; lateral vertical surfaces roughened to rugose or finely areolate with weak horizontal rugae along anterior and ventral margins. (13) Legs with fore and hind coxae, trochanters and femora bright green, tibiae yellow-brown, usually darker centrally, hind tibia sometimes weakly reflecting green on inner surface; tarsi pale yellow; hind basitarsus with erect hairs along apical two-thirds of segment only, longer basally than apically; longest hairs about twice as long as width of segment, usually slightly curved at tips; basal third of segment without erect hairs; basal tuft short and sparse. (14) Metasomal terga green with apical margins usually narrowly brown; first tergum polished anteriorly with few, widely scattered fine punctures, smooth but less shiny dorsally, punctures denser, minute, separated by 1.5 times their diameters or less; sterna brown, first sternum with green reflections; fourth sternum emarginate apically. (15) Pubescence short, thick and white between antennae and on paraocular areas, white on cheeks, venter of thorax and basal segments of legs; white to golden-white on clypeus, frons and vertex, dorsum of thorax, on tibiae and tarsi and metasoma. (16) Genital capsule, seventh and eighth sterna and eighth tergum of type 1 (Figs. 33, 40, 43).

Comparisons. Although the range of *persimilis* overlaps that of four other species of *Augochlorella*, females intergrade only with form c of *striata*. There is no sure way of separating females of the two species where intermediates occur although the key will distinguish a majority. Males of the two species remain distinct and are readily distinguishable by the key characters.

Both males and females of *persimilis* may superficially resemble *bracteata* in size, coloration and often in characters of the propodeal disc. There is however, only slight overlap in ranges and the consistantly rougher thorax of *persimilis* effectively serves to distinguish the two species.

Apart from *bracteata* and *striata* c, *persimilis* can be distinguished from the eastern species by its generally smaller size, smoother body and propodeal disc with rounded posterior edge and short medial striae. The males are distinguishable by the long hind basitarsal hairs (Fig. 50) although in Texas two male specimens of *gratiosa* were found that looked very similar to those of *persimilis* (see variation under *gratiosa*). The fourth metasomal sternum of the males is about as emarginate as that of *gratiosa*, so that any distinction is difficult to make, especially when the segments are telescoped.

Variation. Body color varies in *persimilis* from blue-green to golden or coppery-yellow. The metasoma is usually lighter in color than the head and thorax (it may be browner or yellower). The males are predominantly yellowish green throughout the range except in Arkansas, Virginia and Georgia where all individuals seen are coppery in color. In Kansas, where a large sample was available, 85% of the females are bright green, 14% yellow-green or coppery and 1% blue-green. More than half the specimens are yellow-green or coppery-green in Tennessee, North Carolina, Maryland, Texas, Arkansas, Indiana, Missouri, Minnesota and Virginia, but populations are predominantly bright green in Illinois, Kansas, Nebraska and Wisconsin. About half the specimens are bright green in Louisiana and Oklahoma.

In both males and females, the width of the head varies widely within any one area. When measurements were pooled for each sex, however, normal distributions were obtained with only a slightly skewed distribution in the case of males. The head width may be greater than, equal to or less than the length in the case of the males with only slight differences between width and length. In females the width is consistently greater than the length. Little difference in size was found between populations from different areas. In females, the average head width of field caught bees is greater during the spring (March, April, May) (Fig. 89) than during other months; at least throughout much of the range only queens are present in spring. During the rest of the season, both queens and workers are present. (See Ordway, 1965a, for discussion of size and caste data.)

The length of the clypeus in females is about equal to the width giving the face a round appearance, especially in smaller individuals. The spacing and number of punctures on the clypeus are variable among individuals. Also, the extent of the brown color on the apical portion varies from about one-third to one-half the length. No regional trends were observed for either character.

The supraclypeal area is always roughened in females and at least partially so in males. The amount of punctation in this area is variable as is the degree of roughness. The paraocular areas are usually punctate near the lower ends of the eyes and finely rugose elsewhere. However, in about one percent of the females from throughout the range the roughness extends to the bases of the mandibles.

The antennae of some males have the last flagellar segment slightly darker below than the preceding segments but the segment is only partially dark and the darkening is slight.

The punctures of the scutum in females are rather constant in size but vary in respect to their spacing. The punctures are always distinct centrally but are closer toward the edges and the scutum may become rugose laterally and anteriorly. The amount of space between the central punctures varies; usually the punctures are close together with little space between, giving the surface a rather rough appearance. The surface looks smoother when the punctures are more widely spaced as in many of the specimens from Arkansas and a few from Virginia. The anteromedial surface is finely lineolate or roughened. This roughening extends for varying distances along the median suture but is always evident at least at the anterior end of the suture. There is little variability in scuta of males.

The scutellum in males and many females has punctures of various sizes and unequal spacing. In the females the scutellum may have distinct punctures or the punctures may run together or the surface may be entirely rugose, with all conditions occurring in populations throughout the range. When the punctures are distinct in females, they are closer and smaller at the edges, becoming rugose along the posterior margin and along the medial line, usually being shallower and smaller than those on the scutum. In males the punctures may vary from widely spaced to crowded.

There is little variation in the pleural region. Although the sculpturing of the mesepisternum and metepisternum is about equally coarse, the rugose patterns of the two areas are different.

As in other eastern species the propodeal area is highly variable, yet in females, it remains the most diagnostic character available. The disc is longer than the metanotum in both sexes. Only 1 male out of about 50 measured was found with disc and metanotum equal in length [Illinois, 566, Hart Coll. (14*)]. In males the metanotum showed greater variation in length than the propodeum; in females, both structures varied in length.

The shape of the margin of the disc and the lack of a V-shaped midapical depression is unvarying in all males. In 2 males out of about 300 examined, the usually thick posterior margin was thin, abruptly angulate and almost

* See Table 1.

carinate [Indiana, Warren Co., VII-25-50 (16); Missouri, Tecumseh, VI-9-60 (25)]. In females the shape of the margin varies little and there is no V-shaped depression. Although the smooth, lineate, posterior part of the disc does extend onto the posterior surface in the shape of a V, there is no median depression as is found in *gratiosa* or some *striata*. The posterior edge in females usually is thickened as in males, but may be very narrow, flat or in certain cases completely rounded so that there is no clear demarkation of the margin [Illinois, 16966 (14); Nebraska, Nebraska City, VIII-23-01 (28)]. The striae are extremely variable in both sexes although more so in females. Variation in males is limited chiefly to the thickness of the striae and to the amount of their separation. The striae in both males and females may be regular and straight or, more usually, at least partially wavy, branched or irregular. All grades of irregularity occur in the striae of females, but rarely are the striae straight and distinct in the central area, and in no case was a specimen found in which the striae were both thick and straight, *and* widely spaced as in the large *striata* c or Floridian *striata* A. Although the striae rarely exceed 80% of the length of the disc centrally, specimens may be found where they reach into the lineate region medially [Texas (38); Kansas, Douglas Co. (20) etc.]. The lateral striae are nearly always rather straight and distinct in both males and females. Various types of "extreme" conditions appear periodically in females of various populations. It is not feasible to cite them all, but they include forms without striae and with only fine roughening along the basal half of the disc [Kansas, Lawrence, VIII-3-58 (20); Wisconsin, Oshkosh, VIII-7-16 (47)], or with fine rugae running transversely and joining with lateral striae [Kansas, Douglas Co., IX-5-53 (28); Missouri, Buffalo, VI-8-52 (20)] or with striae so irregular that there is no linear quality at all [Illinois, Algonquin, VI-4-09 (14); Missouri, Big Spring St. Pk. (20) etc.]. The posterior surface of the propodeum of females may be shiny and smooth or slightly less brilliant and granular in nature. No specimen was seen with rugae on this area. Specimens from the east (Maryland, Georgia, North Carolina, Virginia) are predominantly shiny and smooth; in other areas both conditions occur in about equal proportions. Three specimens were found in which the propodeal area was somewhat misshapen with the result that the posterior surface was "wrinkled looking," shiny and without the usual minute punctures [Arkansas, Jonesboro, VI-29-52 (20); Wisconsin, Oshkosh, VIII-7-16 (47); Nebraska, Nebraska City, VIII-23-01 (28)]. In males the posterior surface is usually very shiny and only slightly but variously roughened. This roughening may be in the form of shallow punctures which may or may not be distinct or may be merely unevenness of the surface. Two specimens, however, were found with very rough and somewhat duller posterior surfaces [Illinois, 32408 (14); Illinois, Willow Spr., VIII-12-05 (14)].

There is little variation in coloration of the legs in either males or females except for the intensity of green. This coloration seems to be correlated with the darkness of body coloration, the paler (yellower) individuals having less strongly green legs. Such variation occurs throughout the range. The length of the hairs on the hind basitarsus of the male is rather constant. Only one male was found where the long hairs were as short as one-half the width of the basitarsal segment and in this case they originated close to the basal tuft with somewhat less space separating the tuft and the hairs than is normal [Arkansas, Malvern, VI-15-58 (25)].

The metasoma shows the usual color variation of other body regions. The first sternum of the male is variously tinted with green. Some specimens have the metallic nature barely visible [Louisiana, 2392 (9); several Minnesota specimens, etc.] whereas others are bright green or intermediate. In females the first sternum is not green although it may vary from light brown to dark brown and may be shiny and greenish but never metallic.

One male was found in which the second tergum is granulose and similar to the third rather than punctate as is the first [Missouri, Buffalo, VI-8-52 (20)]. The third tergum is frequently punctate like the first in females. In females the second tergum may be similar either to the first or third or even occasionally intermediate [Indiana, Tippecanoe Co., VI-16-53 (16)]. Again, this variation appears to be individual rather than regional in nature.

The color of pubescence in females varies regionally to a slight extent. In the eastern states (Georgia, Maryland, North Carolina, Virginia, Tennessee, Louisiana) the ventral part of the metasoma and basal segments of the legs have golden rather than white hair. In the midwest (Oklahoma, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Nebraska, Kansas, Missouri, Texas, Arkansas) most specimens are paler below with the hairs on the basal leg segments white and on the venter white or golden-white, although, in Iowa, Indiana, Oklahoma and Arkansas, individuals are variable so that all combinations can be found. One male was found that had all white pubescence [Illinois, "Airport Region" Peoria, VII-20-41 (14)].

On the male genital capsule, the inner lobe is variable and usually similar to that of *striata*. There is a tendency for the rounded portion to slope off sooner at each side of the apex, whereas in *striata* it is more broadly rounded. The finger-like process is variable in length although it is rarely as long as in *gratiosa* or *striata*.

Distribution. From the eastern Appalachian Mountains, Maryland to Georgia, westward to about the 97th parallel, from southeastern Minnesota and Wisconsin southward to northeastern Texas and Arkansas (Map: Fig. 90). Detailed data are omitted for areas where there are numerous localities (see Methods), but Figure 90 shows all localities.

More than 300 males and 2,300 females were seen: ALABAMA: *Cull-*

man Co., 1 ♂ (July); *Jefferson Co.*, 1 ♂ (August). ARKANSAS: (Fig. 90). GEORGIA: *Clark Co.*, 1 ♂, 1 ♀ (June); *Cobb Co.*, 1 ♀ (July); *Fulton Co.*, 3 ♂ (June); *McDuffie Co.*, 1 ♀; *Meriwether Co.*, 1 ♀ (July); *Polk Co.*, 1 ♀ (May); *Rabun Co.*, 1 ♂, 1 ♀ (June-July); "Head River" 1 ♀ (July). ILLINOIS: (Fig. 90). INDIANA: *Harrison Co.*, 1 ♀ (July); *Lake Co.*, 1 ♀ (August); *Spencer Co.*, 1 ♀ (September); *Tippecanoe Co.*, 6 ♂, 102 ♀ (April-September); *Warren Co.*, 1 ♂, 2♀ (July-August). IOWA: *Fremont Co.*, 1 ♀ (July); *Louisa Co.*, 1 ♀ (June); *Story Co.*, 5 ♀ (May). KANSAS (see Fig. 90). KENTUCKY: *Graves Co.*, 1 ♂ (June). LOUISIANA: *St. Landry Parish*, 1 ♂, 5 ♀. MARYLAND: *Montgomery Co.*, 6 ♀ (July). MICHIGAN: *Lenawee Co.*, 1 ♂ (September). MINNESOTA: *Fillmore Co.*, 2 ♀ (May); *Houston Co.*, 25 ♀ (May); *Le Sueur Co.*, 1 ♀ (August); *Olmsted Co.*, 1 ♂ (July); *Ramsey Co.*, 1 ♀ (May). MISSOURI (see Fig. 90). NEBRASKA: *Cass Co.*, 13 ♀ (May-July); *Douglas Co.*, 1 ♀ (August); *Lancaster Co.*, 1 ♀ (July); *Otoe Co.*, 4 ♀ (May, August); *Richardson Co.*, 1 ♀ (July); *Saunders Co.*, 5 ♀ (May); "Child's Point", 2 ♀ (July). NORTH CAROLINA: *Haywood Co.*, 1 ♂, 5 ♀ (May, July-August); *Rutherford Co.*, 1 ♀ (June); *Swain Co.*, 4 ♀ (April, June). OHIO: *Lawrence Co.*, 1 ♂, 1 ♀ (August); *Washington Co.*, 1 ♀ (June). OKLAHOMA (see Fig. 90). PENNSYLVANIA: *Delaware Co.*, 1 ♀ (June). SOUTH CAROLINA: *Greenville Co.*, 1 ♀ (August). TENNESSEE: *Knox Co.*, 1 ♂, 2 ♀ (May, August); *Lincoln Co.*, 1 ♀ (April); *Montgomery Co.*, 1 ♀ (July); *Sevier Co.*, 7 ♀ (July); *Shelby Co.*, 2 ♂, 7 ♀ (June). TEXAS: *Bowie Co.*, 3 ♀ (March); *Fannin Co.*, 2 ♀ (May); *Hunt Co.*, 7 ♀ (March-June); *Lamar Co.*, 1 ♂, 1 ♀ (June); *Nacogdoches Co.*, 2 ♂ (October); *Red River Co.*, 1 ♀ (April); *Tarrant Co.*, 1 ♂ (June). VIRGINIA: *Botetourt Co.*, 4 ♂, 3 ♀ (June); *Fairfax Co.*, 1 ♂, 14 ♀ (March, May-August); *Fauquier Co.*, 1 ♂, 2 ♀ (July); *Fredrick Co.*, 2 ♀ (May); *Prince William Co.*, 1 ♀ (July); "Barcroft", 11 ♀ (May-July, September). WISCONSIN: *Dane Co.*, 1 ♂, 12 ♀ (May-August); *Grant Co.*, 2 ♂ (July); *La Crosse Co.*, 1 ♀ (August); *Pierce Co.*, 1 ♂, 4 ♀ (July-August); *Vernon Co.*, 5 ♂, 3 ♀ (July-August); *Winnebago Co.*, 1 ♀ (August).

This species seems to be most common in eastern Oklahoma and Kansas, and throughout Arkansas, Missouri and Illinois. Although it does range east of the Mississippi River as far as the eastern slopes of the Appalachian chain, the populations apparently decrease in numbers. This is not entirely due to lack of collecting since ample specimens of *striata* have been obtained from many of these areas, but rather seems to reflect an actual thinning out of the species. One male was taken on the southern border of Michigan but specimens have not been taken further north in this state in spite of intensive collecting. South of Michigan the apparent gap could be due to inadequate

collecting in northeastern Indiana and northwestern Ohio. In the West, the abrupt line at about the 97th parallel reflects the decrease in rainfall and therefore corresponding changes in edaphic and vegetational conditions in this region.

Sandhouse (1937) limited the range of the species (using the name *aurata*) to south of 42 degrees north latitude even though she saw specimens from Minnesota, north of this line. Specimens recorded by her and others from Colorado and New Mexico are now recognized to be *striata* and *neglectula*. The Floridian specimens recorded by Sandhouse as *aurata* are the true *aurata* of Smith, 1853.

The distribution given by Mitchell (1960) was largely taken from the literature and reflects the complex errors in identification and synonymy. For example, J. B. Smith (1910) and Viereck (1916) record *"aurata"* and *"persimilis* (=*similis* Robt.)" from New York, New Jersey and Connecticut. It is uncertain what they were regarding as *aurata*, but their *persimilis* was undoubtedly the small *striata* form c that is occasionally found in these states or small individuals of other forms of *striata*.

The report by Rau (1922) concerning the nests of *A. similis* in a log refers to *Augochlora pura*. But perhaps the most complex error was made by Dreisbach (1945) who refers to "*Augochlorella neglectula* (=*A. aurata* Sm.)" as occurring in Michigan and gives as his reference Titus 1901, who referred to this species under the name *A. similis*. These specimens are not *aurata*, *neglectula* or *similis* (= *persimilis*) but are undoubtedly *striata*, essentially the only *Augochlorella* found in Michigan.

Seasonal Activity. A. persimilis is active from early April to about mid-October although nesting takes place only from the end of April to about the middle of August. Males start appearing with the emergence of the first brood at the end of May and can be found on flowers until the first frost in the fall. Although there is division of labor in colonies of this species, morphological castes cannot be distinguished. For details of the biology of *persimilis*, see Ordway (in press, a, b).

Flower Records. Achillea, Agastachê, Ailanthus, Alisma, Althaea, Ammannia, Amorpha, Antennaria, Anthemis, Aphanes, Apocynum, Arabis, Asclepias, Asparagus, Aster, Barbarea, Bidens, Blephilia, Borago, Brassica, Callirhoe, Camassia, Campanula, Capsella, Cardamine, Cassia, Ceanothus, Celastrus, Cerastium, Chrysanthemum, Chrysopsis, Cichorium, Cirsium, Citrullus, Claytonia, Convovulus, Coreopsis, Cornus, Cotoneaster, Crataegus, Cucurbita, Daucus, Descurainia, Diospyros, Echinacea, Erigeron, Erysimum, Eupatorium, Euphorbia, Fragaria, Geranium, Geum, Gnaphalium, Gutierrezia, Hedeoma, Helenium, Helianthus, Heliopsis, Heterotheca, Heuchera, Houstonia, Hypoxis, Ipomoea, Justicia, Kolkwitzia, Krigia, Lepidum, Lespedeza, Lippia, Lobelia, Lotus, Ludwigia, Lycopus, Malva, Medicago, Meli-

lotus, Monarda, Nepeta, Nothoscordum, Oenothera, Oxalis, Paeonia, Parosela, Parthenium, Passiflora, Pastinaca, Petalostemum, Phacelia, Plantago, Polemonium, Polygonum, Polytaenia, Potentilla, Prunus, Psoralea, Pycnanthemum, Ranunculus, Raphanus, Rhus, Rorippa, Rosa, Rubus, Rudbeckia, Sabatia, Sagittaria, Salix, Salvia, Senecio, Sida, Silphium, Sisyrinchium, Smilacina, Smilax, Solidago, Specularia, Stellaria, Symphoricarpos, Taenidia, Taraxacum, Thaspium, Tradescantia, Trifolium, Valerianella, Verbena, Verbesina, Vernonia, Veronica, Virburnum, Zigadenus, Zizia.

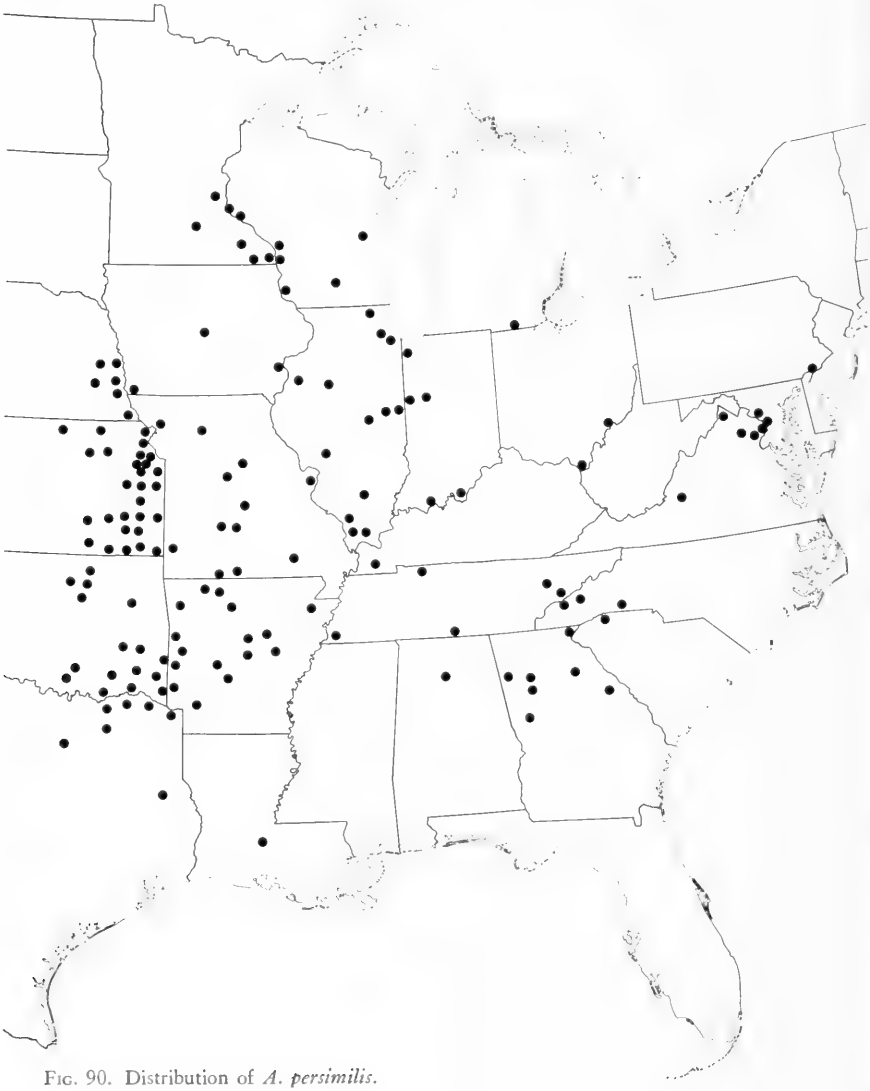


FIG. 90. Distribution of *A. persimilis.*

Augochlorella striata (Provancher)

Augochlora striata Provancher, 1888, Additions et Corrections au Volume II de la Faune Entomologique du Canada, traitant des Hyménoptères 2:317-318 (descr.); Dalla Torre, 1896, Catalogus Hymenoptorum 10:96 (list); Procter, 1938, Biological Survey of the Mount Desert Region, part VI, p. 443 (list); Procter, 1946, Biological Survey of the Mount Desert Region, part VII, p. 506 (list); Evans & Lin, 1959, Wasmann Jour. Biol. 17:120, 123, 127, 131 (biol.).

Augochlorella striata: Sandhouse, 1937, Jour. Washington Acad. Sci. 27:70 (tax.); Procter, 1938, Biological Survey of the Mount Desert Region, part VI, p. 443 (list); Lovell, 1942, Kentucky Acad. Sci. Trans. 10:20-22 (key, descr.); Dreisbach, 1945, Michigan Acad. Sci. Arts and Letters, paper 30, p. 225 (distr.); Procter, 1946, Biological Survey of the Mount Desert Region, part VII, p. 506 (list); Moure, 1950, Dusenia 1:310 (key); Stephens, 1951, North Dakota Agr. Exper. Sta. Bull. 14:63 (list); Mitchell, 1960, Bees of the Eastern United States 1:461 (tax.); Michener & Wille, 1961, Univ. Kansas Sci. Bull. 42:1130 (biol.); Knerer & Atwood, 1962, Proc. Ent. Soc. Ontario 92:174 (dist., fl., biol.); Sakagami & Michener, 1962, Nest Architecture of Sweat Bees 1-135 pp. (biol.); Eickwort & Fisher, 1963, Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 56:350 (descr.); Ordway, 1964, Jour. Kansas Ent. Soc. 37:139-152 (biol.); Judd, 1964, Canad. Ent. 96:1475 (fl.); Evans, 1964, Psyche 71:142, 147 (biol.); Michener, 1964, Am. Zool. 4:233 (biol.); Ordway, 1965, Insectes Sociaux 12:291-308 (biol.); Ordway, in press, Jour. Kansas Ent. Soc. (biol.).

Augochlora (Augochlorella) striata: Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck, *et al.* U.S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Monogr. 2:1126 (list); Montgomery, 1957, Proc. Indiana Acad. Sci. 66:132 (list, fl.).

Augochlora matilda Robertson, 1893, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 20:147 (descr.); Dalla Torre, 1896, Catalogus Hymenoptorum 10:95 (list); Cockerell, 1922, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus. 60:16 (list).

Augochlora confusa Robertson, 1897, Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis 7:324 (descr.); Bridwell, 1899, Trans. Kansas. Acad. Sci. 16:210 (list); Cockerell, 1899, Ent. News 10:3 (list); Titus, 1901, Canad. Ent. 33:134 (descr.); Cockerell, 1902, Amer. Nat. 36:811, 816 (descr., biol.); Cockerell, 1906, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 32:295 (list); Lovell, 1908, Psyche 15:40 (list); Cockerell, 1911, Canad. Ent. 43:391 (list); Graenicher, 1911, Bull. Public Mus. Milwaukee 1:234 (list); Crawford, 1913, Canad. Ent. 45:271 (list); Cockerell, 1915, Pomona Jour. Ent. Zool. 7:232 (descr.); Stephens, 1921, Canad. Ent. 53:68 (list); Rau, 1922, Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis 24:32 (biol.); Hendrickson, 1930, Iowa State Coll. Jour. Sci. 4:162 (list); Phillips, 1933, Jour. Agr. Res. 46:860 (list); Michener, 1937, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (10)19:314 (descr.); Brimley, 1938, Insects of North Carolina p. 455 (list).

Augochlora (Oxystoglossa) confusa: Robertson, 1902, Canad. Ent. 34:247 (key).

Oxystoglossa confusa: Hart & Gleason, 1907, Bull. Illinois State Lab. Nat. Hist. 7:256 (list); Robertson, 1928, Flowers and Insects pp. 1-221 (fl., list); Pearson,

1933, Ecol. Monogr. 3:386, 396, 416, 417 (biol.); Procter, 1938, Biological Survey of the Mount Desert Region, part VI, p. 443 (list).

Halictus (Oxystoglossa) confusus: Viereck, 1916, Connecticut Geol. Nat. Hist. Survey Bull. 22:701, 703, 705 (key, list); Britton, 1920, Connecticut Geol. Nat. Hist. Survey Bull. 31:342 (list); Leonard, 1926, Cornell Univ. Agr. Sta. Mem. 101:1025 (list).

Augochlora coloradensis Titus, 1901, Canad. Ent. 33:133 (descr.); Cockerell, 1911, Canad. Ent. 43:390 (list); Hicks, 1931, Canad. Ent. 63:176 (biol.); Cockerell, 1934, Amer. Mus. Novitates 697:1 (list).

Augochlora confusa coloradensis: Cockerell, 1906, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 32:295 (list); Cockerell, 1907, Univ. Colorado Studies 4:243 (list); Cockerell, 1915, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (8)15:269 (descr.); Cockerell, 1928, Univ. Colorado Studies 16:101 (list).

Augochlora pseudopurella Strand, 1914, Archiv. Naturg. 80:163 (list).

Augochlora aurata: Evans & Lin, 1959, Wasmann Jour. Biol. 17:120, 123, 131 (biol.).

Augochlora pura: Robertson, 1893, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 20:146; Robertson, 1894, Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis 7:436-480 (in part) (fl.) (misidentifications).

Augochlora neglectula: Titus, 1901, Canad. Ent. 33:134; Cockerell, 1928, Univ. Colorado Studies 16:101; Dreisbach, 1945, Michigan Acad. Sci. Arts & Letters, paper 30, p. 225 (misidentifications).

Augochlora similis: Titus, 1901, Canad. Ent. 33:134 (misidentification).

Oxystoglossa similis: Britton & Viereck, 1906, *in* 29th Ann. Rept. Connecticut Agr. Exper. Sta., New Haven, 1905, part 4, p. 212 (misidentification).

Halictus (Oxystoglossa) persimilis: Viereck, 1910, *in* Smith, Ann. Rept. New Jersey State Mus. 1909:688; Viereck, 1916, Connecticut Geol. Nat. Hist. Surv. Bull. No. 22, 5:701, 703, 705; Britton, 1920, Connecticut Geol. Nat. Hist. Surv. Bull. No. 31, p. 342 (misidentifications).

Halictus (Augochlora) auratus: Viereck, 1910, *in* Smith, Ann. Rept. New Jersey State Mus. 1909, p. 688 (misidentification).

Halictus (Oxystoglossa) purus: Vachal, 1911, Misc. Ent. 19:50, 53, 111 (misidentification).

Types. Augochlora striata, female lectotype, male lectoallotype, from Quebec, Canada, are in the collection of Laval University, Department of Biology, Ste. Foy, Quebec, Canada. These specimens have been carefully compared by Dr. René Beiqué, Curator of Entomology at Laval University, with specimens I submitted. Dr. Beiqué's careful examination and illustration clearly show that these specimens are typical of *striata* of eastern Canada and typify form A of the discussion below. According to Dr. Beiqué (personal communication), these types are the only two specimens of this species in the Provancher collection, although the original series contained two females and four males. The lectotypes were labeled (but not published) by Mr. Noel Comeau, the former curator of the Provancher collection, in 1941, and are labeled as follows: female specimen No. 119: with a small yellow

label marked 1475 (Provancher number), a white label with red border bearing the identification in Provancher's handwriting, a red label marked lectotype with the identification, Comeau's signature, dated 1941 and No. 119; male specimen No. 120: with a small white label with ♂ sign, a yellow label with Provancher's number 1475 A, and a purple label marked Allotype, No. 120, with Comeau's signature and dated 1941. The lectotype designation is here published for the first time. The location of the rest of the syntype series is not known.

Augochlora confusa, lectotype female No. 927 (Robertson's number) is from Carlinville, Macoupin Co., Illinois, 1886, and is in the Robertson Collection at the Illinois Natural History Survey. This specimen was selected from among 33 females of *Augochlorella striata* in the syntype series. Eighteen other females in the series are *Augochlora pura*. I have also seen seven male syntypes, all *striata*, and similar in appearance. I have not seen one female and four males of the original species. It seems certain that Robertson's description was based upon the *Augochlorella striata* and not the *Augochlora pura*. This lectotype designation is also published here for the first time.

Augochlora coloradensis, lectotype female, Ft. Collins [Larimer Co.], Colorado, June 13, 1899, is at the U.S. National Museum. It has a red U.S. National Museum cotype label No. 19459, and an identification label by Titus. I have selected this specimen as the lectotype because it agrees as well as any with the description, is in good condition, and will be located at the same museum as other Titus types. Other known female syntypes are located at the Museum of Comparative Zoology (1 specimen), U.S. National Museum (1 other specimen), Purdue University (2 specimens), University of Kansas (1 specimen), and Colorado State University (6 specimens). This species was originally described from numerous females and two males. I have not seen the males or other females, if any.

Augochlora matilda, lectotype female, No. 12247 (Robertson's number), from Inverness, Citrus Co., Florida, 1892, is in the Robertson Collection at the Illinois Natural History Survey. I have seen only one of the two syntypes and here designate it as the lectotype.

Augochlora pseudopurella Strand was proposed for *Halictus purus* Vachal (not Say). It does not seem likely that Strand designated a holotype from among the "numerous" specimens which Vachal misidentified as *H. purus* Say. I have not seen these specimens which are in the Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris, but Pe. J. S. Moure (personal communication) has verified that they are *Augochlorella* and not *Augochlora*. The specimens from Canada, the northeastern United States and possibly Louisiana would be *striata*; those from Orizaba and Oaxaca, Mexico, are probably *neglectula*.

This species consists of highly variable, intergrading groups of individuals. In order to describe and discuss the variation, four forms (A-D) have been recognized. The variability is such over most of the range that no definite line can be drawn between the four groups and therefore it is not always possible to assign certain specimens to any of the groups. These unplaced individuals are called "s". Although detailed studies were made of variations among the males, it seemed impractical to characterize the forms, so that many of the males are therefore assigned to group s. The following discussions of the forms concern only females unless specific reference is made to males. Biological information from Kansas (see Biosystematics) indicates that there may be at least two populations or species, but until further ecological and behavioral data are obtained, there is little justification for recognizing more than one species. However, when possible, I have kept the information concerning the four groups separated in the following discussion and records, in the event that further biological work substantiates the hints that there may be sibling species involved.

In discussing regional variation among the different forms, the specimens are compared with a standard." This is a specimen of each form chosen from an area where the form is usually distinct, where there are few, if any, intergrades, and where the majority of specimens look alike. The term "standard" refers *only* to these specimens in the following discussions. The standard of form A is from Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, IX-24-14 (38); that of form B is from Alleghany Co., North Carolina, along Little River, nr. Eunice, VIII-26-28-57 (R. Baileys & C. F. Walker) (25); that of form C is from Lee Co., Iowa, VI-28-29- (Parks) (6); and that of form D is from Colorado Springs, Colorado, VI-6-52 (W. E. LaBerge) (20).

The type of *striata* is form A. Robertson's *matilda* is also form A but is too coarsely sculptured to be typical except in Florida. The type of Robertson's *confusa* is typical of form C. Form B is morphologically between A and C. In some areas it intergrades with form A, in other areas with form C. Occasionally there is a continuum from A to C but usually B is entirely separable from both A and C. The type of *coloradensis* Titus is a representative of form D. In some areas this form appears to be a variable intergrade between A, B and C but in other areas it is quite distinct.

The following descriptions apply to all forms of *striata* except as noted.

Description. Female: (1) Length 5 to 8 mm; head width 1.55 to 2.82 mm, averaging 1.96 mm, width greater than length. (2) Color varying regionally from blue-green to yellow-green; frons without bluish reflections in green specimens; metasoma similar in color to head and thorax. (3) Mandible with basal third dark brown, reddish brown centrally, rufous at tip; without green reflections basally. (4) Clypeal length equal to, or slightly greater than width; basal part green with large, irregularly spaced punctures,

smaller and closer basally; apical one-fourth to one-half brown, slightly beveled, with elongate punctures or irregularities; surface between punctures smooth and shiny. (5) Supraclypeal area variously punctate with surface between punctures smooth or roughened. (6) Paraocular area punctorugose to rugose below antennae, coarsely rugose above antennae. (7) Antenna dark brown, flagellum slightly lighter below than above, pedicel as long as broad, first flagellar segment slightly wider than long; pedicel longer than but equal in width to first flagellar segment. (8) Scutum coarsely punctate to rugose (some form A only) medially, becoming more coarsely rugose between parapsidal lines; anterior margin smoothly roughened at midline, becoming coarsely areolate laterally. (9) Tegula about 1.5 times as long as wide. (10) Scutellum finely and irregularly roughened, without distinct punctures. (11) Pleuron rugose, becoming areolate anteriorly. (12) Propodeum with disc variable in size, shape and sculpturing; length equal to metanotum (some form A) or more usually, longer than metanotum, rarely more than twice metanotal length; outline of disc sharply to roundly bracket-shaped (forms A, D) to deeply roundly or obtusely V-shaped (forms A, B) to broadly U-shaped or semicircular (form C), profile types 1-4; posterior edge sharp or weakly carinate (form A), abruptly rounded and thickened (forms B, D) to smoothly and gradually rounded and indistinct (form C); striae usually distinct, slightly irregular or straight, usually reaching edge posteriorly; posterior vertical surface coarsely and deeply roughened (some form A only) to smooth, shiny and granular; posterolateral corners finely granular to finely roughened (forms B, C, D), to strongly roughened (forms A, B) or rugose (form A); lateral vertical surface finely to coarsely (some form A only) rugose or reticulated. (13) Legs brown; coxae bright green, trochanters and femora usually with weak metallic reflections. (14) Metasomal terga with apical margins narrowly, often inconspicuously margined with brown; first tergum with anterior portion polished, sparsely and finely punctate, dorsal surface variously punctate with punctures minute and inconspicuous to large, and widely to closely, regularly to irregularly spaced; second tergum with punctures similar to first but with punctures closer; first metasomal sternum with or without weak metallic reflections. (15) Pubescence golden on dorsum and legs and ventrally on metasoma; golden to white ventrally on thorax and head.

Male: (1) Length 6 to 8 mm; head width 1.63 to 2.13 mm, averaging 1.85 mm, usually equal to or less than length, rarely wider than long. (2) Color yellow-green to dark blue-green, usually bright shiny green, frons without blue reflections on green specimens, usually uniformly colored over entire body. (3) Mandible with or without metallic reflections basally. (4) Clypeus with punctures variables in size and number, separated by about their own diameters, surface between punctures usually smooth and shiny. (5) Supra-

clypeal area protuberant, variably punctate, with surface between punctures roughened or somtimes smooth and shiny at least basally. (6) Paraocular area with small close punctures below level of antennae, minutely but deeply punctorugose above level of antennae. (7) Flagellum dark brown above, yellow-brown below; scape and pedicel dark brown with yellow apical area below; width of pedicel and first flagellar segments variable, each averaging 1.5 times as wide as long. (8) Scutum shiny with punctures variable in size and spacing; anterior margin and anterolateral angles areolate, smoother anteromedially. (9) Tegula about two times longer than wide. (10) Scutellum with surface irregular, punctate to rugose; punctures, when present, distinct to indistinct, irregular in size and spacing. (11) Pleuron punctate to rugose, becoming areolate anteriorly. (12) Propodeum with disc equal to or slightly longer than metanotum; outline of disc varying from distinctly bracket-shaped to obtusely U-shaped or semicircular, posterior edge varying from sharply angulate and prominent to gradually rounded; striae fine to coarse, regular to irregular or branched, straight to wavy, widely separated to close together, usually reaching edge posteriorly, or slightly before when edge of disc gradually rounded, reaching edge laterally; posterior vertical surface minutely to finely rough; posterolateral corners with or without subhorizontal rugae extending from lateral to posterior faces; lateral vertical surface irregular, rugose with weak lineate rugae perpendicular to anterior and ventral edges. (13) Legs brown, fore and hind coxae, trochanters and femora green, tibiae dark brown, with greenish reflections at least on anterior side of hind leg, usually yellow-brown apically and basally; tarsi brown; hind basitarsus with erect hairs of uniform length, equal to or longer than basal hairs, length variable, not exceeding 1.5 times width of segment; basal tuft present. (14) Metasomal terga green with brown apical margins; first tergum polished with widely scattered, fine punctures anteriorly, smooth but less shiny dorsally, punctures variable in size and spacing; second tergum with punctures variable in size, denser than those of first, indistinct on third and following terga, surface minutely reticulated in appearance, pubescence fine, short to long depending on wear; first sternum usually with metallic reflections variable in intensity; fourth sternum distinctly but weakly emarginate. (15) Pubescence white to golden, usually golden dorsally, white ventrally with long golden hairs and short white hairs on head and ventral part of abdomen; golden on tibiae and tarsi, white on coxae, trochanters and femora. (16) Genital capsule, sterna 7 and 8 and tergum 8 of type 1 (Figs. 32, 40, 43).

FORMS

The following accounts describe the "standard" individual of each form and a series from the same locality. They do not include total variation of

the form or attempt to describe intergrades among the forms. The males were described only from specimens that could be definitely placed as to form and were usually from the same areas as the females.

A. striata form A

Female: Disc sharply bracket-shaped to obtusely V-shaped (Figs. 59, 60), shorter to slightly longer than metanotum, these sclerites usually about equal in length; length of disc at posterolateral corners as long as length posteromedially; edge of disc weakly carinate to sharply defined posteriorly (Fig. 21), becoming rounded laterally; disc pointed or sharply V-shaped medially and depressed onto posterior vertical surface. Striae variable, straight, thick and well defined to irregular, branched and close, or thin, fine and very close; always reaching well defined edge. Posterior vertical surface of propodeum smoothly granular to coarsely roughened or rugose.

Male: Disc usually as long as metanotum or only slightly longer, with distinct, usually sharp edge, often bracket-shaped; striae well defined, regular but wavy, reaching edge; posterior surface of propodeum variable, usually uneven, may be rather smooth to rough. Hind basitarsus with hairs appearing short and sparse, only slightly longer than width of basitarsus, contrasting only slightly in length with basal tuft.

All *striata* with sharp bracket-shaped discal areas belong in this group. As the bracket-shape and edge become rounded it is less easy to recognize this form. This form grades gradually into forms B, C and D as the disc becomes more rounded in shape and rounded along its edge. The outline of the disc is similar to that of *gratiosa* and females may look similar to *gratiosa* and *aurata* when the striae are fine.

A. striata form B

Female: Disc longer than metanotum, up to twice as long, obtusely V-shaped, longer medially than laterally, with medial portion of V rounded and sometimes extending onto posterior vertical surface (Fig. 63), edge distinct, often thickened, rough and abrupt but rounded (Fig. 23), not ridged or carinate. Striae large, irregular and branched, reaching edge at all points; posterior vertical surface of propodeum finely and regularly granular (Fig. 74), lateral vertical surface rugose.

Male: Disc long medially, obtusely V-shaped, up to twice as long as metanotum, with edge thickened but rounded and often roughened; striae wavy but regular, reaching edge; posterior surface of propodeum usually shiny but rough to smooth, punctured or finely rugose, variable throughout range; hind basitarsal hair dense, usually of more or less uniform length,

about twice as long as basal tuft; hind basitarsus usually appearing large, with long, dense hair.

These bees are usually large and light green. They grade into forms A, C and D in certain areas but are predominant and most similar to the standard in the southeastern part of the range.

A. striata form C

Female: Disc large, up to twice length of metanotum, broadly U-shaped (Fig. 62); edge of disc indistinct, smoothly and gradually rounded from vertical to horizontal plane; striae large and distinct, straight or irregular, wavy and branched, sometimes widely separated; striae ending gradually at indistinct edge of disc; surface between striae shiny and smooth or minutely reticulated or minutely roughened; posterior vertical surface of propodeum evenly granular (Fig. 74), lateral vertical surface rugose.

Male: Disc broadly and deeply U-shaped, longer than metanotum; edge of disc smoothly rounded, shiny; striae straight, often widely separated with surface shiny between, usually reaching edge or ending gradually just before edge; posterior surface of the propodeum shiny but uneven or roughened and irregularly and minutely punctured, often rough; hind basitarsus with hairs long but sparse, distinctly longer than basal tuft.

There is wide variation in size in this form but the most distinctive or characteristic bees of this group are large. Small individuals look similar to *A. persimilis*, especially if the striae fade out before the edge of the disc leaving a shiny area between the striae and the edge. These bees are most prevalent in the northern part of the range and are most similar to the standard in Iowa and Illinois.

A. striata form D

Female: Propodeal disc equal to or usually slightly longer than metanotum, obtusely U-shaped to weakly bracket-shaped (Fig. 71), edge distinct, often slightly thickened and rough or uneven, sometimes extending medially onto posterior surface as indistinct or rounded V; striae large, irregular or vermiform, usually reaching edge posteriorly; posterior vertical surface of propodeum smooth and finely granular (Fig. 74); lateral vertical surface coarsely reticulate to rugose.

Male: Disc similar to those of female but with smoother, rounded posterior edge and often straighter striae; edge slightly extended medially but rounded rather than V-shaped; posterior vertical surface of propodeum shiny, shallowly punctured to weakly rugose, finely and linearly rugose or punctorugose over posterolateral corners and on lateral vertical surface;

hairs of hind basitarsus less than twice as long as width of segment but appearing long, rather dense and distinctly longer than basal tuft.

These bees are usually bright green to dark green. They intergrade with forms A, B and occasionally with C. They are predominant and most similar to the standard in the western part of the range from Texas to the Dakotas.

Comparisons. *A. striata* is the most widely distributed and morphologically diverse of all the North American species of *Augochlorella*. It overlaps the ranges of all the species north of Mexico except *pomoniella* and intergrades morphologically, at least in the females, with these species. It frequently is the largest and most coarsely sculptured of the eastern species but due to the wide variability in size, cannot always be distinguished by these features.

In the southeastern region most specimens of *striata* are distinctive although gradations toward *aurata* and *persimilis* do exist. Males of *striata* A, in particular, are easily confused with those of *aurata*, and although the key separates the two, without biological information I am uncertain whether the separation represents a valid difference between populations or merely an artificial or arbitrary dichotomy. Females of *striata* A may be separated from *aurata* and *gratiosa* where ranges overlap by their generally coarser striae, the rougher sculpturing and other key characters.

A few specimens in the south and southeast and many in the central region that are small individuals of *striata* C or possibly D, intergrade completely with *persimilis*, so that differentiation of females cannot always be certain. In these individuals the body size, the characters of the disc, and the body sculpturing all resemble those of *persimilis*.

In Texas, some *striata* D may resemble *bracteata* in the characters of the disc but in this region most *striata* are larger and more rugose than *bracteata*, and the two species should not be confused.

There seems to be little if any intergradation with *neglectula* where the ranges overlap in southeastern New Mexico. *A. striata* (mostly D) are usually less rough on the posterior vertical surface of the propodeum than *neglectula* and can be easily separated by the key characters.

Variation (all forms). Body size and head width in both males and females varies considerably throughout the range (Fig. 86), with the largest specimens (8 mm) occurring among Floridian specimens of form A and the smallest (6 mm) among New Mexican specimens of form D. Small worker-like individuals were found in all forms usually during summer months, the small individuals of form C usually intergrading with, or becoming indistinguishable from, *persimilis*.

Body color varies regionally in both sexes with dark blue-green individuals found chiefly in Florida and New Mexico. Elsewhere, throughout the range, most specimens are a bright green but may range from yellow-green to blue

green. The different regions of the body of any one specimen are similar in coloration, so that *striata* is more uniform in color than other eastern species. The mandibles of females are usually brown as described; however some Floridian specimens do have weak greenish reflections at the bases.

The supraclypeal area in both sexes is variously punctate. In females, the surface between punctures is usually shiny and smooth but may be minutely roughened or weakly rugose as in some Floridian specimens. In males, the supraclypeal area is roughened but may be smoother basally than just below the antennae.

The punctation patterns on the scutum of males can be divided into four groups, all groups occurring throughout the range but with one pattern often regionally predominant. This character appears to be more geographically variable than it is variable among forms and cannot be correlated with any of the other major characters. The following puncture patterns can be recognized: a) Punctures distinct and widely spaced centrally, separated by distances equal to or greater than one diameter; closer laterally, distinct to almost contiguous at the parapsidal lines. b) Evenly and widely spaced (separated by two times their diameters) over entire scutum. c) Evenly and closely spaced (separated by distances, equal to or less than their own diameters) over entire scutum. d) Distinct but unevenly spaced medially, becoming very close and rugose just medial of the parapsidal lines. No such variation is found in females.

Males are less easily separated into forms than females on the basis of propodeal characters and show a wider range of variation so that in certain areas each of a number of individuals has a different combination of characters (Florida, Kansas, Nebraska, etc.). Deviations from the descriptions of the four forms occur among the intergrades between different forms and among intergrades of *striata* and other species but it is not feasible to describe all the variations found in the continuum.

The legs show little color variation; paler specimens show less metallic coloration than darker ones. In males, the extent of metallic coloration on the outer surface of the hind tibia is individually variable. The hairs on the hind basitarsus of males, although similar in length for all forms, look longer and denser in form B with the hairs of the basal tuft appearing proportionally shorter than in forms A, C and D. Although differences do exist in these characters, they form a continuum and cannot be correlated with other characters.

The metasomal punctures are variable in size and spacing in both sexes, but like scutal punctures can be divided into groups. Any one group may be regionally predominant (Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, etc.) or the punctation may vary among individuals within any one region (Nebraska, Minnesota, Texas, Connecticut, etc.). In males the punctures are always distinct, al-

though regularly or irregularly spaced and separated by more than to less than their own diameters. In the females the punctures are frequently very small or inconspicuous but may also become large. Spacing varies from very close to widely scattered and regularly or irregularly spaced. Not all specimens show the greenish reflections on the first sternum, and in those that do, the amount or intensity is variable. This coloration occurs more often in males than in females, and there seems to be no correlation between this character and the form or region.

Distribution. Southern Canada to southern Florida, westward to the Rocky Mountains. More than 6700 females and 1400 males were seen. Due to the abundance of this species throughout its range, locality data are indicated only by Figure 91 (see Methods).

Seasonal Activity. A. striata is active from early April to about the middle of October throughout most of its range. Pollen collectors are found from the end of April through middle or late August and males occur from late May to late October. In the North the season is slightly shorter, lasting from the end of April to the end of September, whereas in the South the bees are active throughout the year with pollen collectors being found from early April to early September.

Fig. 91. Distribution of *A. striata*.

There is considerable variation in size in this species (Fig. 86) within all forms. Usually the small individuals are similar in structure and appearance to the larger females of the same form although somewhat less coarsely sculptured. There is a queen and usually one or more workers (individuals that do not lay eggs) in each nest, but these cannot always be distinguished morphologically. Where both large and small individuals are present in one nest, one of the large females is always the queen and the remaining large and small females are workers. All gradations in size may occur within one colony, or all bees of a colony may be approximately the same size. Small individuals (probably of form c) do sometimes found nests in the spring, but then all offspring are as small as the queen or smaller. For further details on the biology of this species, see Ordway (1965a; in press).

Flower Records. Achillea, Aesculus, Agastache, Agoseris, Althaea, Amelanchier, Amorpha, Anemone, Anemonella, Antennaria, Apocynum, Aqui-

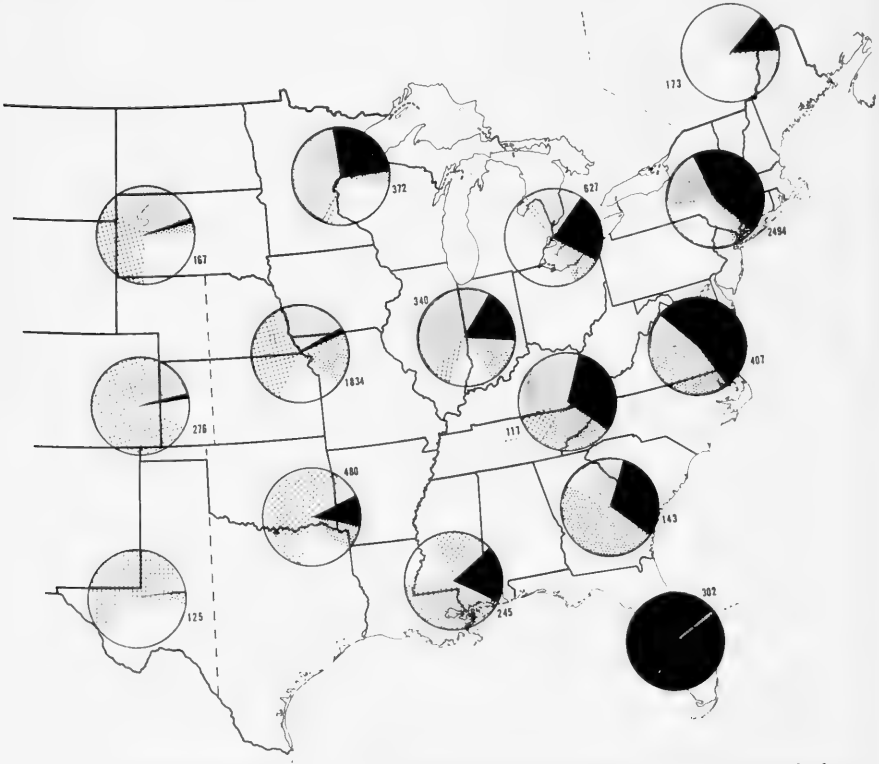


FIG. 92. Distributions of forms of *A. striata*. (Black—form A; dots—form B; gray shading—form C; cross-hatched—form D; white—group S.)

Each circle includes each state it overlaps except where the state is divided by broken line. Circle No. 117 includes West Virginia, Kentucky, Tennessee only. Circle No. 276 does not include New Mexico. The numbers beside each circle represent the total number of specimens examined from the area represented by the circle.

legia, Arabis, Aralia, Argemone, Aruncus, Asclepias, Aster, Astragalus, Barbarea, Berteroa, Bidens, Brassica, Callirhoe, Calopogon, Camassia, Camelina, Campanula, Capsella, Cardamine, Carduus, Cassia, Caulophyllum, Ceanothus, Celastrus, Centaurea, Cephalanthus, Cercis, Chaerophyllum, Chrysanthemum, Chrysopsis, Cichorium, Cicuta, Circaea, Cirsium, Citrullus, Claytonia, Clethra, Convovulus, Coreopsis, Cornus, Crataegus, Crypthantha, Cryptotaenia, Cubelium, Cucumis, Cucurbita, Cunila, Daucus, Dentaria, Diervilla, Dodecatheon, Echinacea, Echium, Ellisia, Erigenia, Erigeron, Erysimum, Euonymus, Eupatorium, Euphorbia, Fragaria, Gaillardia, Geranium, Gerardia, Glechoma, Gnaphalium, Gossypium, Grindelia, Gutierrezia, Haplopappus, Hedeoma, Heiracium, Helenium, Helianthus, Heliopsis, Heracleum, Heterotheca, Heuchera, Hieracium, Houstonia, Hybanthus, Hydrangea, Hydrocotyle, Hydrolea, Hydrophyllum, Hypericum, Impatiens, Inula, Ipomoea, Iris, Isopyrum, Kolkwitzia, Krigia, Lactuca, Lathyrus, Lepidium, Lespedeza, Lesquerella, Linum, Lippia, Lobelia, Lomatium, Lonicera, Lotus, Lycopersicum, Lycopus, Lythrum, Malus, Malva, Medicago, Melilotus, Mentha, Mertensia, Mikania, Monarda, Myosoton, Nigella, Nothoscordum, Oenothera, Onopordum, Opuntia, Osmorhiza, Oxalis, Paeonia, Parthenium, Parthenocissus, Paspalum, Pastinaca, Penstemon, Perideridia, Petalostemum, Phryma, Physalis, Polemonium, Polygonatum, Polygonum, Polymnia, Polytaenia, Pontederia, Potentilla, Prenanthes, Prunella, Prunus, Psoralea, Ptelea, Pteridium, Pycnanthemum, Pyrrhopappus, Pyrus, Ranunculus, Ratibida, Rhamnus, Rhus, Ribes, Rorippa, Rosa, Rubus, Rudbeckia, Sagittaria, Salix, Salvia, Sanicula, Sapindus, Satureja, Scrophularia, Scutellaria, Sedum, Senecio, Sericocarpus, Sida, Silphium, Sisymbrium, Sisyrinchium, Smilacina, Smilax, Solanum, Solidago, Sonchus, Specularia, Sphaeralcea, Spiraea, Stellaria, Stokesia, Strophostyles, Symphoricarpos, Syringa, Taenidia, Tanacetum, Taraxacum, Teucrium, Thaspium, Tradescantia, Tragopogon, Trifolium, Trillium, Triosteum, Vaccinium, Verbascum, Verbena, Vernonia, Viburnum, Vicia, Viola, Vitis, Waldsteinia, Xanthoxylum, Zizia.

BIOSYSTEMATICS OF *A. STRIATA* AND *PERSIMILIS*

The biology of *persimilis* and *striata* is discussed in detail by Ordway (1965a; in press). Some of the results obtained by excavating 133 nests near Lawrence, Kansas, are of systematic importance and are discussed here since populations from these nests shed some light on the complexities of the interspecific and intraspecific variation. Except as otherwise indicated, the following discussion relates only to females.

About 21% of the nests contained unquestionable *persimilis*; 54 were clearly *striata* (*s.l.*) and 25% contained apparent mixtures of *persimilis* and

striata or individuals of uncertain identity intermediate between the two species.

The 72 nests of *striata* contained pure colonies of forms B, C, or D individuals, or mixed colonies of both B and D individuals, mixed colonies of B-C or B-D intermediates or more usually, mixtures of B and B-C, B and B-D or C and C-D individuals. One nest was found to contain A-D intermediates. There were six nests containing recognizable *striata* of forms B, C, D, or their intermediates, as well as small, *persimilis*-like individuals, but in all cases the small individuals looked more like small *striata* C than like *persimilis*. In contrast, two nests were found with small but clearly *striata*-like females as well as males of *persimilis*.

Of the 25 nests containing *persimilis-striata* mixtures or intermediates, 20 contained individuals intermediate between *persimilis* and *striata* and five contained apparent mixtures of both *persimilis* and *striata*. None of these nests contained males.

Since males of *striata* and *persimilis* are easily distinguished, 30 females intermediate between the two species were brought into the laboratory and allowed to establish nests. Male progeny from these females were examined after they emerged from the nests or as they were leaving. Of the 116 males recovered throughout the summer, 94% were *persimilis*, indicating that most of the original females belonged to this species. Judging by the frequency and periodic appearance of the *striata* males, it appeared probable that they were produced by a single female.

Although these data are fragmentary, they do serve to crystallize some of the problems involved. Within the species *striata*, it seems that forms B and D are not different biologically since both can be regularly found within a single nest population. Form C may be biologically distinct since no nests were found in which both C and another form coexisted, although C-D intermediates occur in nests with form C.

The small specimens, intermediate between *striata* and *persimilis* that were found within the *striata* nests, were probably *striata*, and those in nests of *persimilis* were probably *persimilis* although the possibility that F_1 hybrids exist cannot be ignored. Male (presumably haploid) offspring of both *striata* and *persimilis* are produced by the intermediate females but it has not been established if any one female can produce both.

So far, biological, behavioral or ecological differences have not been found between the forms of *striata* as they occur in eastern Kansas and such differences between the two species are only slight if extant. If significant differences are discovered or if methods could be found to keep progeny of various females segregated in the laboratory, it would be worth the time and effort to examine in much greater detail the interspecific and intraspecific variation in an attempt to define or categorize those individuals now being

TABLE 2. Per Cent Occurrence of Species of *Augochlorella* from Each Area.

Area	% striata	% gratiosa	% persimilis	% bracteata	% aurata	% neglectula	% pomoniella	% edentata	Total Augochlorella
Northeast	99.9	0.1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2,889
Southeast*	81.2	6.1	11.4	0	1.3	0	0	0	701
Florida*	54.3	28.6	0	0	17.1	0	0	0	574
South	60.0	2.1	3.4	23.8	7.4	3.3	0	0	984
Central	58.7	0	41.3	0	0	0	0	0	6,202
West	12.8	0	0	0	0	21.0	66.2	0	909
Mexico	0.5	0	0	1.2	0	44.8	37.7	15.8	406

* For the purposes of this table this region has been divided into two parts.

TABLE 3. Per Cent Occurrence of Forms of *A. striata* from Each Area.

Area	% form A	% form B	% form C	% form D	% group s	Total specimens
Northeast	40.1	6.8	19.1	0	34.0	2,885
Southeast**	46.4	35.3	15.3	0.2	2.8	569
Florida**	96.2	0.3	0.3	0	3.2*	312
South Central	15.1	20.5	1.0	45.1	18.3	590
North Central	7.8	13.8	28.4	28.7	21.3	3,640
West-Mexico	0	3.4	0	61.0	35.6	118

* These are *aurata-striata* intergrades (probably *striata* form A).
** For this table the southeastern region has been divided into two parts.

classed as intermediates between the forms or species. We have here an excellent case of very similar, sympatric populations with no apparent ecological segregation.

REGIONAL ACCOUNT OF THE SPECIES

The area under consideration in this paper, including Canada, the United States and Mexico, has been divided into regions, as indicated for the Regional Keys, in order to discuss and compare variation within and among species.

The relative abundance of each species within each region is shown in Table 2, and the relative abundance of each of the forms of *striata* is given in Table 3 and Figure 92. The regions in the latter are subdivided to give a more accurate indication of the relative frequency of the different forms. Unless otherwise stated, the discussions of *striata* below concern only females.

NORTHEAST

Species represented: *A. striata* A, B, C.

A. striata is the only species known to occur widely in this region, although other species have been reported in the literature, presumably erroneously, and occasional specimens of *gratiosa* or *persimilis* may occur along the southern borders of this region. The three forms of *striata* are sometimes difficult to distinguish, especially in this region, and therefore the percentage of group s (unplaced specimens) is comparatively large (Fig. 92).

In the southern part of the region, as far north as New Hampshire and Vermont, form A is distinct and easily separated from B and C, though extremely variable. The disc is seldom bracket-shaped but is characterized by a sharp to carinate posterior edge, at least medially, with the median portion coming to a distinct point. Its length is usually equal throughout and its

shape is a broad but well defined V (Fig. 60). The length of the disc and the size and regularity of the striae are variable as is the size of individual specimens. Nearly all specimens of form A are weakly rugose or finely roughened on the posterior vertical surface of the propodeum. Large, coarsely rugose specimens resembling form A from Florida (Fig. 59) are occasionally found as far north as Massachusetts, but they have the light green color of northern specimens. In Massachusetts [Revere, VII-28-92 (F. A. Eddy Coll'n) (22), 2 specimens; Needham, V-18-20 (F.X.W.) (22), 1 specimen] these large individuals contrast strikingly with other individuals of form A, but to the south they tend to intergrade with other form A variants and are less noticeable. In Maine and Canada nearly all specimens differ from the standard of form A in that the posterior edge of the disc is less sharply angulate, the shape of the disc is more variable, usually somewhat rounder, and the median V is often only weakly indicated.

In Canada and Maine, group s consists chiefly of individuals that have characteristics of all forms rather than resembling variants of any one form. In the rest of the northeastern region specimens of group s are mostly variations of form A that do not agree with the standard either because they lack the median V or the angulate edge of the disc or because the shape of the disc is unlike that of the standard or the usual variants of form A from this region. A few scattered unplaced specimens resemble form D and a few may be variations of B or C.

Form C is generally more common than B in the Northeast, especially to the north. Only in Pennsylvania is B more abundant. Specimens similar to the standards for forms B (Fig. 63) and C (Fig. 62) are present throughout the region, but because of modifications of the shape and distinctness of the posterior edge of the disc, complete intergradation occurs making the separation of the two forms difficult (Fig. 65). In Canada and Maine the two forms are more clearly separable, with fewer intergrades.

If form D is present in this region it is not common and cannot be recognized as distinct. An occasional specimen resembles form D, especially some small individuals of form B, but these are few even in New York State from which more than 900 specimens were examined.

The color of most specimens of all forms is a bright green, although yellow-green or dark green specimens are not uncommon and blue-green individuals are occasionally found. The scutal and metasomal punctation is variable in both sexes throughout the area. Many males can be segregated into the lettered forms, especially form A, but individual variation is great and numerous and complex combinations of characters can occur, adding to the confusion rather than clarifying the nature of the variation.

SOUTHEAST

Species present: *A. striata* A, B, C, *aurata, gratiosa, persimilis.*

In Florida three species occur throughout the state, *striata*, *gratiosa*, and *aurata*. In Georgia, *striata* A, B, and C occur throughout the state, form B being most common. *A. gratiosa* and *aurata* occur chiefly in the southern counties but are also found sporadically in the mountains of the north; *persimilis* is found in the northern part of the state. In the Carolinas, *persimilis* has been taken in the mountains to the west, *gratiosa* appears nearer the coast and the three forms of *striata* occur throughout. The one specimen of *aurata* seen from North Carolina lacked detailed locality data. In Virginia, *striata* A, B, and C occur throughout the state, and *persimilis* ranges along the western border as far as Maryland, apparently its northern limit in the east. *A. gratiosa* probably occurs in Virginia as it has been taken in nearby Maryland, but this appears to be its northern limit also. Except for the few *gratiosa* from Maryland, only *striata* has been found in that state.

A. striata. There is comparatively little variation within the three forms of *striata* in this region. Only form A is present in Florida (except for one female of form B from Gainesville and a male of form C simply labeled "Florida"). About 90% of the female specimens are large, dark green to blue-green and very coarsely sculptured, especially on the scutum and propodeum. The other 10% are less rugose and resemble *striata* A from other regions. The disc in both sexes is usually bracket-shaped with a sharply angulate or carinate posterior edge (Fig. 59), although the disc may become more V-shaped and develop a well defined but less sharply angulate posterior margin in some specimens. The posterior vertical propodeal surface varies from rugose to smooth in females (always rugose in males), and the punctures on the first metasomal tergum are variable but usually small and widely spaced. Small workerlike individuals are rare and always look similar to the larger, rough specimens. All but four of the males from Florida belong to the large, robust and coarsely sculptured form A. One of the four is form C, the other three, similar to males from outside Florida, cannot be classified as to form. Each differs from the others in the shape and size of the disc and in the type of scutal and metasomal punctures.

Throughout the rest of the southeastern region, form D as a distinct group is not found although B-D intermediates (Fig. 72) do occur. A few of the coarsely rugose Floridian representatives of form A range into Georgia but most specimens from Georgia and elsewhere in this region are similar to the standard of form A. Most such form A specimens are bright green in color although some are yellow-green. They differ from forms B and C throughout the region, without intergradation.

Form B is usually distinctive although intergrades with D and C are found

in both sexes. Most specimens of form B have a long, roundly V-shaped disc (Fig. 63) with the edge of the disc well defined. In Georgia, the disc may be slightly shorter and rounder than normal, resembling that of form D (Fig. 72), or less V-shaped in appearance, thus resembling form C (Fig. 65).

Form C is considerably more variable than either A or B. The shape of the disc varies from semicircular to U-shaped and grades into the V-shape of form B. The edge is smoothly rounded and shiny, with little differentiation between the disc and the vertical surfaces. A few small females throughout the area resemble *persimilis* but have the striae reaching or almost reaching the posterior margin of the disc. Both B and C are usually yellow-green in the southern part of the region and a yellow-green to bright green in Virginia, Maryland and the District of Columbia. The metasomal punctures in all forms are usually small, close, distinct and regularly spaced in both males and females although other punctation patterns may also occur. Most of the males can be placed as to form even though the size, shape and sculpturing of the disc is variable within any one form.

A. persimilis. There is little variation in *persimilis* in this region. Specimens are generally a light green to yellowish or coppery-green color and the disc (Fig. 64) and posterior vertical surface of the propodeum (Fig. 74) are similar to those of other specimens throughout the range. The pubescence, however, may be more golden in color than it is to the west. The species is not numerous and occurs chiefly in the western edge of the region. Intermediates between *persimilis* and small *striata* C may occasionally be found among the females.

A. gratiosa. This species is particularly abundant throughout Florida and probably Georgia but becomes sparse to the north. Specimens are usually dark green to deep blue in Florida but are generally a yellow-green to bright green in the rest of the region. This species shows little morphological variation except in Florida where the propodeal disc is often exceedingly short (Fig. 58) with the posterior edge of the disc more sharply angulate than elsewhere in the range. The characters of females in this species intergrade with those of *aurata* in Florida although most specimens can be distinguished by the key characters.

A. aurata. In Florida, the range of variation of *aurata* overlaps that of both *striata* A and *gratiosa*. In Georgia, however, the species seems to be distinct. Most female specimens look similar to *gratiosa* with a rather short, weakly bracket-shaped disc (Fig. 57), fine striae and a similar body size. The males are most similar to *striata* with short hair on the hind basitarsus and a narrowly emarginate fourth metasomal sternum. The variation in specimens from Florida mainly involves body color, and the size and sharpness of the posterior edge of the disc in both sexes. The few specimens seen from Georgia were all alike in coloring and characters of the propodeum.

NORTH CENTRAL

Species present: *A. striata* A, B, C, D, *persimilis*.

In the northern part of this region (Michigan, northern Wisconsin and Minnesota) only *striata* is found, forms A, B, and C occurring to the east and B, C, and D to the west. In the east form A is the most abundant, in the west form D is most abundant, form C being more abundant than B throughout the region (Fig. 92). Further south, *persimilis* is also found, its greatest abundance in the western part of its range, particularly in Kansas, Iowa and Illinois. In the southern part of the region, *striata* C is more abundant than B, with form A decreasing in abundance and form D increasing from east to west. *A. persimilis*, though present, is less abundant than it is farther north.

Throughout this region where *persimilis* and *striata* C are common, intermediates between the females of the two species are found. In all areas, *striata* is more abundant than *persimilis*.

A. striata. In the North Central region there is a shift in the proportional abundance of forms from east to west. Form A is distinct from other forms in Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Tennessee and Kentucky (Fig. 56). There seem to be several variants of this form present, so that the form could be easily divided into a number of subtypes based chiefly on shape of the disc and robustness of the bee. To the north, in Michigan, Minnesota and Wisconsin, the edge of the disc becomes less sharp than in the standard and eastern specimens, and the shape of the disc is variable so that none of the subtypes are well defined or distinctive. One specimen similar to those from Florida (Fig. 59) was found in Iowa [Ames, XI-1-59 (D. Easterman) (18)]. It contrasts strongly with the other specimens, the usual form A being smaller, yellower, less robust and less coarsely rugose. Form A becomes less abundant to the west and grades into form D, although a few rather distinct individuals of form A occur in Nebraska, Kansas and Colorado. They are apparently absent in Oklahoma, Arkansas and Missouri although the form may be represented as intergrade types in these areas exhibiting an abrupt, but not sharp, posterior discal edge, with or without a medial V.

Form B usually is distinct, most specimens agreeing well with the standard (Fig. 63). The proportional abundance, however, decreases sharply to the west and the form is entirely absent in Colorado. Variants from the standard grade into both C and D. Form B-C intergrades (Fig. 65) are found frequently to the north in Michigan and Minnesota, and Ohio to Illinois and possess an elongate disc grading from V- to U-shaped, usually with a distinct but rounded edge. Form B-D intergrades (Fig. 72) are found more frequently to the west in Illinois, Iowa and Kansas where the disc becomes shorter and more semicircular. Form C-D intergrades are found throughout the Central region. In Kansas, four nests were found containing both B and

D individuals, but in no case did any of the specimens agree with the standards. Also, there were four nests containing B-C intergrades, two of the nests also containing at least one specimen distinctly of form B.

Form C is variable and poorly defined in the eastern part of the North Central region but numerous and distinctive to the north and west. There are a number of different subtypes represented, with specimens resembling the standard (Fig. 62) found chiefly in Illinois, although they also occur in varying proportions elsewhere throughout the region. In Ohio, Tennessee, and Indiana there are many individuals resembling B-C intermediates (Fig. 65), but in Indiana and lower Wisconsin the majority of the individuals of this form are small and intergrade with *persimilis* (Fig. 28). In Kansas, Missouri, Arkansas and Oklahoma about 50% of the form C group consists of these small *persimilis*-like intermediates. These small specimens also occur sparsely in Minnesota, Iowa and Nebraska. In Michigan, South Dakota and Colorado there are some individuals with *persimilis*-like discs but the specimens are large and would not be confused with *persimilis*, a smaller species. These larger subtypes also occur in Kansas, Nebraska and Missouri. Other variations from the standard also occur throughout the North Central region (Fig. 61); sometimes they represent intergrades with forms B or D.

Form D is not abundant nor distinct as a form in the eastern and northern states, although D-like specimens are occasionally found. It intergrades chiefly with form A in Michigan and Wisconsin, where the disc is weakly bracket-shaped and the edge of the disc may become sharper than normal, with a weakly developed medial V. This form intergrades with form B in South Dakota, where the disc becomes more V-shaped and longer than the standard. Form D individuals are proportionally more abundant than other forms in the Great Plains states and although variable, the majority are similar to the standard of form D (Fig. 71). Small workerlike individuals are present, some resembling the larger individuals, others being intermediate between the small form C and *persimilis*. Biological data are scarce but six nests of this form were found in Kansas, all containing large and rather standard individuals, without worker forms. Four other nests contained both distinct B and D individuals.

A. persimilis. There is little variation in size or structure in *persimilis* throughout this region, although specimens tend to be somewhat greener (less yellowish) and the pubescence generally whiter than in the east. Throughout the region the disc of the propodeum is as in Fig. 64.

A. gratiosa. *A. gratiosa* is not known in this region, although it may be found along the southeastern borders. It will look similar to *striata* A but with finer, closer striae (Fig. 58) and a rough or granular posterior vertical propodeal surface (Fig. 76). One specimen has been seen from eastern Tennessee.

SOUTH CENTRAL

Species represented: *A. striata* A, B, D, *persimilis*, *gratiosa*, *neglectula*, *aurata*, *bracteata*.

In the western part of this region, the southwestern portion of Texas along the Mexican border as far east as Val Verde Co. and north into the Davis Mountains, *neglectula* and occasionally *striata* have been found. In the southern part of Texas, east of the Edwards Plateau, both *bracteata* and *aurata* occur, *bracteata* occurring as far north as Dallas Co., and *aurata* into Nacogdoches Co. *A. bracteata* has also been taken along the Rio Grande west to Val Verde Co., where it meets but probably does not overlap the range of *neglectula*.

A. striata, *gratiosa* and *persimilis* also occur to the east of the Edwards Plateau, *gratiosa* coming from the east and occurring from south of Galveston to Nacogdoches, *persimilis* going only as far south as Nacogdoches, and *striata* ranging south to near Corpus Christi. *A. striata* is the only species on the Edwards Plateau, and although there seems to be a gap between the eastern populations and those of New Mexico and southwestern Texas, all the bees of this species look similar to one another. In Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama, *gratiosa* and probably *aurata* occur to the south, *persimilis* is rare, and *striata* occurs commonly throughout.

A. striata. In the eastern part of this region, form A looks similar to its standard (Fig. 60) but becomes less distinct to the west and all but disappears as a distinct form, grading into form D. Thus, the posterior edge of the disc becomes less sharply defined than in the standard although abruptly rounded, and the disc becomes less angular and the bracket-shape less well defined.

In the eastern part of the region, most specimens of form B are large and agree well with the standard. Toward the west the characters of form B grade into those of form D. The posterior edge of the disc remains abruptly rounded but the length of the disc decreases and the outline gradually changes from the broad V typical of form B (Fig. 63) to the semicircular shape of D (Fig. 71). Form B also decreases in proportional frequency although a few specimens similar to the standard are found in eastern Texas.

In form D the length of the striae and angulation of the posterior margin of the disc as well as the shape of the disc are variable but in general resemble that in Figure 71. Form C is not distinct in this region, although occasional specimens may show some resemblances to it.

In Louisiana and Texas, a few small *persimilis*-like individuals are present that would belong to form C in other parts of the range, but are probably worker individuals of form D in this region. These are always distinct *striata*, however, and except for size do not intergrade with *persimilis*. To the west the percentage of form D increases.

Throughout the region both color and punctation of females are variable. Males are individually variable with only a few specimens distinctive enough to be placed in one form or another; none of the males in this region seem to intergrade with any other species.

A. persimilis. *A. persimilis* occurs very sparsely in this region and appears to differ little from those elsewhere in the range (Fig. 64). Most specimens are a yellow-green or coppery green in color. This species does not intergrade with *striata* C or D in this region, although there are small individuals of *striata* in Texas and Louisiana.

A. gratiosa. Only a few specimens of *gratiosa* have been seen from this area. All are similar, usually bright green or yellow-green in color. The propodeal disc is usually about equal in length to the metanotum, sharply defined but rarely carinate. Some females may be confused with females of *aurata* in this region.

A. aurata. Females of this species have been taken from throughout southeastern Texas and, although variable in disc characteristics, can be distinguished from other species by the key characters. The females are most similar to *gratiosa*. No males have been seen, and no specimens of either sex have been taken between southeastern Alabama and Texas, probably due to lack of collecting in this area.

A. neglectula. This species is a dark green, roughly sculptured species (Figs. 70, 75) with all specimens similar to one another in this region. Although *striata* and *bracteata* have also been taken in the same area, it is probable that the three species occur in different habitats.

A. bracteata. This species is similar to the small *striata* C-*persimilis* intermediate in size and in appearance of the propodeal disc (Fig. 66). Both of these characters show considerable variation, but the thoracic sculpturing (Fig. 78) is distinctive and unvarying and serves to separate this species from *persimilis*, *aurata* and *striata* in Texas.

West

Species represented: *pomoniella*, *neglectula*, *striata* B, D.

The only species occurring in California, Utah and Nevada is *pomoniella*. *A. pomoniella* enters Utah only in the extreme southwestern corner, in Washington Co. In Arizona, both *neglectula* and *pomoniella* are found, *pomoniella* to the west and *neglectula* to the east, with their ranges broadly overlapping in the center of the state. In New Mexico, *striata* comes in from the northeast and ranges southward to the Mexican border through the eastern half of the state. *A. neglectula* ranges across the southern half of the state.

A. striata. Most of the individuals of *striata* are small (6 mm), about the size of large *persimilis.* The scutum is rather finely punctured or finely rugose, and the shape of the disc is somewhat variable, but the striae in all cases fill the discal area and reach the distinct posterior edge. The posterior surface of the propodeum is finely granular or weakly roughened, shiny or dull, and the color of the body varies from dark green to blue-green. Most *striata* belong to form D in this region, although an occasional form B is found. Individuals weakly A-like and intergrades between B and D are also occasionally found.

A. neglectula. There is little overall variation in this species except that the propodeal area varies in the degree of roughness of the posterior and lateral vertical surfaces. The smoother individuals superficially resemble *pomoniella* in Arizona or *striata* in New Mexico, although there is usually little difficulty in distinguishing the species, and the number of specimens showing this similarity is few.

A. pomoniella. There is little variation in size, color or morphological characters in specimens from California, Nevada and Utah, but in Arizona, specimens are smaller and more variable in the propodeal characters and in color. *A. pomoniella* is, however, distinctive throughout the area and does not intergrade with *neglectula* which it overlaps in Arizona.

MEXICO

Species present: *A. neglectula*, *pomoniella*, *bracteata*, *edentata.* Other species found only in the Neotropical region and belonging to *Pereirapis* are not included here.

Throughout the central part of Mexico from the northern border into Central America, *A. neglectula* is the most common of the species considered in this paper. It occurs throughout Mexico except along the coasts. Both *edentata* and *bracteata* are also found in the central area but occur only sparsely in the eastern part.

In Baja California and along the western coastal area, *pomoniella* is found, and along some beaches of the west coast, *maritima*, a subspecies of *neglectula* is found. Apparently both *pomoniella* and *neglectula* occur together south of Morelos although they have not been collected simultaneously from any one area. In Chiapas and Yucatan, only *pomoniella* has been collected.

A. neglectula. This species shows little variation in Mexico, except for Pacific Coast populations placed in the subspecies *maritima.* Occasional female specimens are dull rather than shiny, with the body surfaces minutely reticulated, especially on head and thorax. The blue patches on the frontal areas are rarely conspicuous on Mexican specimens, and occasional specimens with unusually smooth propodeal areas may look similar to *pomoniella.*

Many of the specimens of the subspecies *maritima* are from the same population and therefore show little morphological variation among themselves.

A. pomoniella. This species is rather variable in size, color and sculpturing, especially in southern Mexico. Specimens from Baja California and Sonora are large and much like those from California, but those from further south are small, often with paler brown and darker green coloration. The range of *pomoniella* overlaps that of *neglectula* in Guerrero and Oaxaca, and females from these areas may intergrade morphologically.

A. bracteata. Only a few specimens of this species have been taken in Mexico so that the nature of the variation has not been determined. The specimens seen are like those from Texas and are easily differentiated by the key characters from other species of this region discussed in this paper.

A. edentata. This species is somewhat variable in both color and sculpturing, but until more specimens can be seen, the extent of the variation cannot be described. It is distinguished from other Mexican species discussed here by its smaller size, smooth sculpturing (Fig. 79), convex face and other key characters.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I wish to thank all the individuals and institutions listed in Table 1 for their cooperation in sending me specimens of *Augochlorella* for this study.

I am particularly indebted to Dr. C. D. Michener, Dr. G. W. Byers and Dr. H. S. Fitch for reading this manuscript and for their helpful comments and criticisms.

This study was aided by Grant No. GB-91 from the National Science Foundation (Dr. C. D. Michener, principal investigator).

LITERATURE CITED

Dreisbach, R. R. 1945. The green Halictine bees of the genera *Agapostemon*, *Augochlora*, *Augochlorella* and *Augochloropsis*. Michigan Acad. Sci. Arts and Letters, paper 30, pp. 221-227.

Fernald, M. L. 1950. Gray's manual of botany, 8th ed. American Book Co., illus. lxiv + 1632 pp.

Gould, F. W. and G. W. Thomas. 1962. Texas Plants—a checklist and ecological summary. Texas Agr. Exper. Sta. Publ. MP-585, pp. 1-112.

Kearney, T. H. and R. H. Peebles. 1951. Arizona Flora. Univ. California Press, viii-1032 pp.

Lovell, H. B. 1942. The bright green bees of the genera *Agapostemon*, *Augochlora*, *Augochloropsis* and *Augochlorella* in Kentucky. Kentucky Acad. Sci. Trans. 10:19-23.

Michener, C. D. 1937. Records and descriptions of North American bees. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (10) 19:313-329.

———. 1944. Comparative external morphology, phylogeny, and a classification of the bees (Hymenoptera). Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. 82:151-326.

———. 1954. Bees of Panama. Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. 104:1-176.

———. and R. B. Lange. 1958. Observations on the behavior of Brasilian halictid bees. V. *Chloralictus*. Insectes Sociaux 5:379-407.

Mitchell, T. B. 1960. Bees of the eastern United States, vol. 1. North Carolina Agr. Exper. Sta. Tech. Bull. No. 141, 583 pp.

MUNZ, P. A. 1959. A California flora. Univ. California Press, 1681 pp.

ORDWAY, E. 1965. The systematics of the genus *Augochlorella* (Hymenoptera, Halictidae) north of Mexico and the bionomics of *A. striata* and *A. persimilis* in eastern Kansas. Ph. D. Thesis. Univ. of Kansas, 347 pp.; also available in microfilm.

———. 1965a. Caste differentiation in *Augochlorella striata* and *A. persimilis* (Hymenoptera, Halictidae). Insectes Sociaux. 12:291-308.

———. (In press.) The bionomics of *Augochlorella striata* and *A. persimilis* (Hymenoptera, Halictidae), in eastern Kansas. Jour. Kansas Ent. Soc.

RAU, P. 1922. Ecological and behavior notes on Missouri insects. Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis 24:30-71.

SANDHOUSE, G. A. 1937. Bees of the genera *Augochlora*, *Augochloropsis* and *Augochlorella* (Hymenoptera, Apoidea) occurring in the United States. Jour. Washington Acad. Sci. 27:65-79.

SMITH, J. B. 1910. Annual report of the New Jersey State Museum including a report of the insects of New Jersey for 1909, 880 pp.

SMITH, JOHN K. 1933. Manual of the southeastern flora. New York, published by the author, xxii + 1554 pp.

TITUS, E. S. G. 1901. On some bees of the genus *Augochlora*. Canadian Ent. 33:133-137.

VIERECK, H. L. 1916. Guide to the insects of Connecticut. Part III. The Hymenoptera or wasplike insects of Connecticut. Connecticut State Geological and Nat. Hist. Surv. Bull. No. 22, 824 pp.

S-NA-L

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

MUS. COMP. ZOOL.
LIBRARY
JUN 23 1966
HARVARD
UNIVERSITY

THE BIONOMICS OF *TENUIPALPOIDES DORYCHAETA* PRITCHARD AND BAKER (1955) (ACARINA, TROMBIDIFORMES, TETRANYCHIDAE)

By

George Singer

VOL. XLVI PAGES 625-645 JUNE 17, 1966 No. 17

S-NA-L

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

VOL. XLVI PAGES 625-645 JUNE 17, 1966 No. 17

The Bionomics Of *Tenuipalpoides dorychaeta* Pritchard and Baker (1955) (Acarina, Trombidiformes, Tetranychidae)[1, 2, 3]

LIBRARY
JUN 23
UNIVERSITY

By

GEORGE SINGER[4]

ABSTRACT

The species *T. dorychaeta* is discussed in detail with regard to its biology and morphology. Rearing techniques involved the use of a live honey locust tree and isolation cells of plastic and glass affixed to the trunk of this tree. At 72°F the egg has an incubation period averaging 12 days. A low percentage of emergence at this stage is attributed to unfavorable humidity. The hexapod larva requires 2 days each for a completion of the active and quiescent stages. The octopod protonymph stage has the same duration as the larva. The deutonymph may be identified to sex. Five days are required for completion of this stage. Adult males are active, feed intermittently, and have an average longevity of 10 days. Adult females feed almost continuously and deposit an average of 14 eggs during their 20-day life span. They are arrhenotokous. After oviposition the female lays down a network of fine silk strands over the egg. This was the only time that spinning was observed in this species. Adult females remain in a feeding position on the host throughout the winter in Kansas.

---

[1] Contribution No. 1214 of the Department of Entomology, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas.

[2] Portion of a thesis submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts in Entomology at the University of Kansas.

[3] This study was supported in part by a grant from the General Research fund of the University of Kansas.

[4] The author wishes to express his sincere appreciation to Dr. R. E. Beer for his assistance, interest, and encouragement during the course of this study. Present address: Zoology Department, University of Montana, Missoula, Montana.

INTRODUCTION

The genus *Tenuipalpoides* Rekk and Bagdasarian (1948) has characters similar to both the subfamilies Bryobiinae and Tetranychinae. The character and placement of the setae of tarsus I, the complex distal enlargement of the peritreme, the integumental structure, and the lateral position of the inner sacral setae are all characteristic of the Bryobiinae. It is, however, included in the Tetranychinae by the following characters: no tenant hairs on empodium; adult female, male, and all immature instars with two pairs of anal setae.

Tenuipalpoides dorychaeta is the only known North American representative of the genus and is the second species recorded for the genus. Little has been published on its life history, other than comments on repeated collection from the bark of honey locust (*Gleditsia triacanthos* L.) and black locust (*Robinia pseudo-acacia* L.) in Louisiana, North Carolina, and Utah. Both males and females are recorded from these hosts during the summer (Pritchard & Baker 1955).

Tenuipalpoides zizyphus Rekk & Bagdasarian (1948) is the other species, recorded from Erevan, Armenia, on *Zizyphus vulgaris* Lam. (Rhamnaceae). Descriptions of this species are from females; males are not recorded.

REARING METHODS

A survey for these mites was conducted in the spring of 1960. Good populations were found on two widely separated honey locust trees on the University of Kansas campus. Individuals collected from these trees were used for the life history studies and morphological descriptions. Collections were made during June and November, 1960, and February, 1961.

Branches ½ inch in diameter and smaller were cut from the trees. These were then cut into sections about one foot in length to facilitate handling. In the laboratory the leaves were removed from the branches, beaten with a pencil over white paper, and then checked under a dissecting microscope. No *T. dorychaeta* individuals were ever collected from the leaves. The branch sections were also beaten, but this method proved inferior to using the dissecting microscope for locating and dislodging the mites from the bark where they were normally found wedged into cracks with their mouthparts inserted. In such a position they were not readily dislodged by beating. Occasionally mites were observed moving over the surface of the bark.

Attempts were made to rear the mites on freshly cut bark chips floating on tap water or sucrose solutions. This proved inadequate because the chips became waterlogged and overgrown with mold within 12 hours. Sections of branches with one end sealed with paraffin and the other immersed in water also proved inadequate. There was no means for insuring a relatively

constant food source, nor could the mites be prevented from falling into the water. Therefore, a method of rearing was developed that employed a minimum of handling because the mites were easily injured and time involved in manipulations would prohibit the study of the large numbers needed for observations.

The most satisfactory method for rearing the mites included the use of a live tree for a constant food source and cells of plastic and glass for isolating them. A three-year-old thornless variety of honey locust was obtained in July, 1960, and the branches and tree top were pruned so that the tree stood five feet tall. The roots were washed clean of soil and potted in a round plastic bucket 9x12 inches deep to facilitate handling. Cheesecloth was tied to the trunk and the rim of the bucket to prevent a loss of soil when the container was tilted. By this arrangement the tree could be laid horizontally on a table and rolled back and forth to expose areas of the trunk under the dissecting microscope. While the tree was in this position, cells were affixed and the mites were observed and handled. Between obsrvations of this sort the tree was returned to an upright position.

Isolation cells were construced from washers with a ½ inch outer and 5/16 inch inner diameter, drilled and cut from a sheet of 0.40 inch clear plastic. These washers were affixed to the bark with melted paraffin, using a hot needle. A No. 1, 12 mm round coverglass, secured by a small amount of paraffin on one edge of each washer, provided a lid for the cell which could be easily removed, quickly and securely replaced with a hot needle, and through which observations could be made easily. The bark under each cell was first scraped to remove excess wax and then washed with alcohol and distilled water to remove any acaricidal chemical residues. The cells were oriented in rows parallel to the axis of the tree. Mites from the field or those isolated after emergence were introduced into separate cells with the use of a fine sable brush.

A glass tube, inserted through the soil to the bottom of the bucket, provided a means for watering and fertilizing the plant. This device assured that water reached the roots at the bottom of the bucket and reduced fertilizer odors. Of the three commercial fertilizers tried, Ortho-gro, Vigoro, Ra-pid-gro, the first appeared to give the best results in fostering rapid growth.

From November, 1960, until the end of the study, in March, 1961, the photoperiod in the laboratory was kept above 13 hours so that some of the green foliage was retained by the tree. Normally, in greenhouses where the temperature never reaches freezing, the reduction of the photoperiod by early winter results in dormancy defoliation until March. It was hoped that a more constant host environment would be maintained by a retention of summer-type conditions.

The mites and their eggs were found to be very susceptible to handling

injury; therefore, handling was kept at a minimum. Egg deposition times were recorded and their positions were plotted on a map diagram of each cell. By this means the incubation period for each egg could be determined without disturbing it.

Observations were conducted at approximately 12 hour intervals to reduce developmental-time error. The temperature and relative humidity during the study averaged 74°F and 30% respectively.

LIFE HISTORY

The life cycle of *T. dorychaeta* follows the generalized pattern found in the Tetranychidae: a normally developing egg, hexapod larva, eight-legged protonymph, deutonymph, and adult male or female. Each active stage, other than the larva, is preceded by a quiescent or "pupal" stage during which the succeeding stage develops. Prior to each pupation the mites engorge with plant protoplasm and then become quiescent with their chelicerae inserted and their claws hooked to the substrate. After a period of six hours their appendages become white from autolysis of the tissues, and the gut content is reduced in quantity and in coloring matter by digestion and assimilation. At emergence, the old exoskeleton splits transversally between the propodosoma and the hysterosoma and then posteriorly along the lateral margins. The emergent instar backs out of this slit and begins feeding after a short rest period.

In nature, the mites appear to feed on non-chlorophyll-bearing cells under the cork layer of the bark and remain a unicolorous orange-red throughout the life cycle. Under the conditions afforded during this study, however, the mites were exposed to chlorophyll-bearing trunk tissues and acquired dark greenish-black areas in the idiosoma. The red color was modified from a red to orange to yellow in the gnathosoma and legs. During feeding the mites flexed their legs close to the body and remained in this position for long periods of time, apparently until the food source had become depleted at that site. In this feeding position, only the dorsum of the legs and idiosoma were exposed. The tough nature of the dorsal idiosoma, coupled with the presence of large serrate setae, probably tends to repel or discourage predators. The mites were observed to move rapidly when disturbed. At no time did they attempt to feed on leaf tissues of the host, even when this was offered as the only food source. The preferred site for feeding was in cracks and crevices of the stem or branch bark, and it is in such locations that they are usually found in nature. When such cracks or bark irregularities were not available, the mites fed through the smooth bark but changed feeding sites more often. At no time did their presence seem to affect the vitality of the host.

The Egg: The spherical egg has a smooth chorion and a deep carmine-red color. The diameter varies from 125 to 143μ with a 25 egg average of 137μ. Immediately after oviposition the female lays down a fine network of silk strands over the egg that tends to flatten and cause it to become somewhat disc-shaped. During embryonic development, a dark brown area occupying about one quarter of the sphere is formed at about the fifth day, while the rest of the egg becomes straw-colored. As the embryo develops further, the egg returns to a unicolorous red and, in a dorsal view, a flat area appears on one side occupying about ¼ of the circumference. At this time the carmine eyes of the embryo can be seen. The egg then takes on a pearly sheen as the larva detaches itself from the chorion and prepares for emergence, which is accomplished through a circular slit in the dorsum of the egg shell and through the retaining silk strands. Total developmental time for 62 eggs (reared through to adults) was 9 to 14 days, with an average of 12. From a total of slightly over 600 eggs, only 73 completed embryonic development and emerged as larvae. In many cases the embryos appeared to complete development but apparently could not extricate themselves from the egg shell or became trapped by the silk strands. The remainder either failed to differentiate at different levels of development or embryonic development was not initiated. The reason for this low percentage emergence is believed to be due to unfavorable relative humidity in the cells, as such a factor has been observed to influence emergence rates while not affecting emergence time: Kremer (1956) found that in *Bryobia praetiosa* Koch the greatest percent hatch of winter eggs occurred at 10 to 30% relative humidity. Humidity in excess of 80% induced the lowest percent emergence. Anderson (1948) found the opposite for *Paratetranychus pilosus* Can. & Franz. (=*Panonychus ulmi*), where the lower humidity reduced the percentage of emergence. The effect of humidity on emergence rate, but not on emergence time, is not restricted to the tetranychids but is also known to occur in species in other suborders of the Acarina (Camin, 1953).

The Larva: The hexapod larva is orange-red on emergence and its sex is not identifiable. The larva does not begin to feed immediately on emergence but will wander about for an undetermined period of time. This may be of some selective advantage in aiding or increasing the dispersal of the species on a given host tree or, by air currents, to other trees. Once a feeding site is selected the larva will remain motionless, feeding constantly. Pupation usually takes place at the feeding site. The active larval instar has a duration of about two days while the quiescent period that follows requires somewhat less than two days before the emergence of the succeeding instar.

The Protonymph: The octopod protonymph emerges and begins feeding almost immediately. No clear distinction was found that would separate the sexes in this instar. The active feeding period of two days is followed by a two day quiescent period.

The Deutonymph: The sexes are distinguishable in this stage; males are smaller and have a relatively pointed abdomen as compared to females. This form begins feeding almost immediately after emergence. The completion of each of the active and quiescent stages required about 2.5 days.

The Adult Male: After emergence, the males feed for a short time and then begin to wander apparently at random. The front legs are tapped up and down ahead of the mite as it walks. The following is an account which summarizes several observations: When a male blunders upon a female deutonymph pupa, it becomes excited and circles the female stroking it with his palps. After a short period of time the male becomes quiet and stradles the quiescent female. Several hours later the male moves to the side of the female and feeds for a period of time, then it resumes its former position. As the adult female begins to emerge the male becomes highly excited, orienting himself behind the emerging female, stroking her with his palps, and pulling on her dorsal setae with his palps. The emergent female characteristically moves to the side of the exuvium and attempts to feed. The male's advances, including pulling on her dorsal setae and stroking her with his front legs and palps, appears to cause the female to raise her opisthosoma and remain motionless. At this point the male moves forward and under the female, at the same time arching the tip of his opisthosoma dorsally and anteriorly. The male continues moving forward under the female while probing the venter of the female with his palps until their genitalia contact and copulation takes place. During this interlude the female remains motionless with her stylets inserted into the bark. In several observed instances copulation required from five to seven minutes, after which the male relaxed his opisthosoma into its normal position and backed out from under the female. Following copulation, both mites moved off several steps and then began feeding. Quiescent stages of larvae, protonymphs, male deutonymphs, and all the active immature instars arouse the adult males only momentarily, with the males moving off after only a brief moment of probing. Adult virgin females mated readily, in the manner described above. Mated females did not allow a second mating, preventing copulation by not responding to the male's advances. Longevity of males was four to 21 days, with an average of 10 days for 31 individuals observed.

The Adult Female: Immediately after emergence the female selects a feeding site in a crevice or next to some irregularity in the bark and begins feeding. Feeding continues fairly constantly throughout the life span of the adult female, individuals moving only to new feeding sites or during oviposition. The oviposition period is preceded by a preoviposition period of three to four days, after which an egg is deposited every 12 to 24 hours. Cracks and rough surfaces of the bark are generally selected for oviposition sites. After oviposition, the female turns around and begins to spin a fine, loose network

of silk over the egg. This is the only time that any of the mites were observed to spin silk. Grandjean (1948) states that the silk ducts open into the palpal thumb of the Tetranychidae. Blauvelt (1945) did not commit himself on this matter; however, his diagram indicates that the common silk duct extends into the gnathosomal rostrum in *Panonychus ulmi* (Koch) (=*Paratetranychus pilosus* Can. & Franz.). My observations of these mites during spinning were not conclusive, as it was not possible to see from what part of the gnathosoma the silk was emitted.

There was no difference between mated and virgin females with respect to longevity or egg-laying capacity. A maximum of 31 eggs was recorded from one female, with an average of 14 eggs for 30 females observed. Longevity averaged 20 days with a maximum of 39. Eggs deposited by virgin females developed only into males while eggs from mated females produced both males and females.

The fact that most species of tetranychids commonly exhibit the phenomenon of producing only males from unfertilized eggs and both males and females from eggs of mated females is an old and well documented fact (Ewing, 1914; Garman and Townsend, 1938; Cagle, 1943, 1946, 1949; English and Snetsinger, 1957). Ewing (1914) suggested that the mechanism of sex determination in tetranychids is linked with chromosome number, haploidy in males and diploidy in females. Cytological confirmation of this phenomenon has been demonstrated for *Tetranychus telarius* (Linn.) by Schrader (1923), where males were found to have three chromosomes and females six.

Overwintering of this species in Kansas is accomplished by the adult females. Only adult females were found on the trees after the first frost in November, 1960, even though prior to this frost all stages were in evidence. A second survey in February, 1961, following −5°F temperatures, disclosed numerous live, feeding, adult females. These females, when brought into the laboratory, began feeding immediately and continuously as evidenced by their acquiring a green-black coloring in the idiosoma. Four females collected in November had a preoviposition period averaging 17 days after which an average of four eggs was deposited per female. Their longevity was 20 to 31 days after introduction into the laboratory. Seventeen females collected near the end of February had an average preoviposition period of 10 days, an average of 11 eggs per female, and a longevity of 9 to 32 days, averaging 28. From these data it appears that metabolism is greatly reduced by exposure to a period of subfreezing temperatures. The longevities of both these groups, after being brought into the laboratory, were the same even though there was a lapse of three months between the two collections. It is believed that no eggs or immature instars were present during this interlude. Samples of soil and leaf litter from beneath the host trees failed

to yield any *T. dorychaeta* individuals during the course of this study, although the University of Kansas acarological collection contains one specimen taken from leaf litter in November, 1960, by Dr. R. E. Beer. Eggs that were produced by overwintering females developed into males and females indicating that most, if not all, of the females had mated before the first frost in November. No males were collected after this frost.

MORPHOLOGY AND TAXONOMY

The dorsal body chaetotaxy is constant in number and position from the larva to the adult, the only variation being in the size of setae, increasing in length and width with each succeeding instar. These setae are broadly lanceolate and serrate, appearing opaque white in life. The three pairs of dorsal propodosomal setae are arranged in the usual tetranychid triangular pattern: 3 dorsocentral pairs, 3 pairs of dorsolaterals, and 1 pair each of humeral and clunals. The sacrals are 2-paired and their marginal position is considered to be a primitive condition according to Pritchard and Baker (1955). The ventral idiosomal setae increase in number from the larva to the adult, and the chaetotaxy of this area is therefore valuable in identifying the instars. The 2 pairs of post-anals are plumose and easily distinguishable from the other ventral setae. There are 2 pairs of simple anal setae. The palpal tarsus bears 3 simple and 3 rodlike setae, lacking pronounced setal bases. Distally the palpal tarsus bears a small papilla, except in the adult male. The pretarsus of each leg bears 1 simple empodial claw, flanked laterally by the reduced, padlike, true claws, each one giving rise to 2 tenent hairs distally. Dorsally the propodosoma is sculptured and the hysterosoma is wrinkled. The idiosoma is reticulated with short dashes in all stages except the adult male, where there are fingerprintlike striations of lines and dashes. Ventrally the medial portion of the idiosoma is patterned by line striations and the lateral margins are wrinkled.

Adult Female (Figs. 1, 2): Length of idiosoma 331 to 375μ, width of idiosoma 218 to 312μ, averaging 353μ x 250μ for 17 individuals.

Palpal femur with 1 dorsal, simple seta; genu with 1 dorsal, simple seta; tibia with 1 dorsal, one lateral, 1 medial simple seta, and a terminal claw of thumb-claw complex.

Coxa I with 2 setae ventrally, the medial one simple and twice the length of spiculate lateral one; trochanter with 1 simple seta; femur with 1 simple, 1 spiculate, and 1 broadly serrate seta; genu with 1 simple, 1 spiculate, and 3 broadly serrate setae; tibia with 2 serrate, 3 spiculate, 1 simple, and 1 short, peglike, solenidion; tarsus with 4 solenidia, 3 simple, 2 terminal, spatulate-plumose setae, and 2 distal sets of duplex setae. Distal members of duplex setae greatly exceeding proximal members in length, the lateral distal member longest of the 4.

Coxa II with two ventral setae, the medial one simple and twice the length of spiculate lateral one; trochanter with 1 simple seta; femur with 2 serrate setae and 1 simple; genu with 4 serrate setae and 1 simple; tibia with 3 serrate setae, 1 spiculate and 1 simple seta; tarsus with 3 solenidia, 2 simple, 2 terminal spatulate-plumose setae, and 1 distal set of duplex setae, the distal member short and peglike while the proximal member is simple.

Coxa III is bare; trochanter with 1 serrate seta; femur with 2 broadly serrate setae; genu with 1 serrate seta; tibia with 2 serrate setae, 1 spiculate and 1 simple seta; tarsus with 5 simple and 2 terminal spatulate-plumose setae.

Coxa IV with 1 spiculate seta ventrally; trochanter with 1 spiculate seta; femur with 1 spiculate seta; genu with 1 serrate seta; tibia with 1 serrate, 1 spiculate and 1 simple seta; tarsus with 5 simple and 2 terminal spatulate-plumose setae.

Ventrally with 1 pair of simple setae on palpal coxa; 4 pairs of simple setae on ventral podosoma, the anterior pair between coxae I and II, 2 pairs medial to coxa III, and 1 pair medial to coxa IV; opisthosoma with 3 pairs of simple setae anterior to anus, these being 2 pairs of genitals plus 1 pair lateral to the genital aperture.

Adult Male (Figs. 3, 4): Length of idiosoma 256 to 300μ, width of idiosoma 156 to 169μ, averaging 281 x 162μ for 10 individuals.

Palpal femur with 1 peglike tactile seta dorsally; genu with 1 simple seta dorsally; tibia with 1 dorsal, 1 lateral, and 1 medial simple seta, and a terminal claw of thumb-claw complex.

Coxa I with 2 ventral setae, the medial one simple and twice the length of spiculate lateral one; trochanter with 1 simple seta; femur with 2 simple setae and 1 broadly serrate seta; genu with 4 broadly serrate setae and 1 simple seta; tibia with 1 serrate seta, 1 solenidium, 3 spiculate, and 2 simple setae; tarsus with 6 solenidia, 2 simple, 1 spiculate, 2 terminal, spatulate-plumose setae, and 2 distal sets of duplex setae, distal members being considerably longer than proximal members and lateral distal member longer than other 3.

Coxa II with 2 ventral setae, the medial one simple and twice the length of spiculate lateral one; trochanter with 1 spiculate seta; femur with 1 spiculate, 1 serrate, and 1 simple seta; genu with 3 serrate, 1 spiculate, and 1 simple seta; tibia with 3 spiculate and 2 simple setae; tarsus with 5 solenidia, 3 simple, 2 terminal, spatulate-plumose setae, and 1 distal set of duplex setae, the distal member peglike and shorter than the simple proximal member.

Coxa III bare; trochanter with 1 spiculate seta; femur with 1 serrate and 1 simple seta; genu with 1 spiculate seta; tibia with 2 serrate, 1 simple, and 1 spiculate seta; tarsus with 5 simple and 2 terminal, spatulate-plumose setae.

Coxa IV with 1 simple seta ventrally; genu with 1 spiculate seta; tibia with 1 serrate seta, 1 spiculate seta and 1 simple seta; tarsus with 5 simple and 2 terminal, spatulate-plumose setae.

Ventrally with 1 pair of simple setae on palpal coxa; ventral podosoma with 4 pairs of simple setae, the anterior pair medial to coxae I and II, 2 pairs medial to coxa III and 1 pair medial to coxa IV; opisthosoma with 3 pairs of simple setae anterior to anus.

Deutonymph (Figs. 5, 6): Female; length of idiosoma 250 to 312μ, width 162 to 193μ, averaging 281 to 187μ for 15 individuals. Male; length of idiosoma 225 to 256μ, width 156 to 168μ, averaging 250 x 162μ for 14 individuals.

Males may be distinguished from females by their smaller body size, and male deutonymphs have relatively pointed abdomens in contrast to those of the females.

Palpal femur with 1 simple dorsal seta; genu with 1 simple seta; tibia with 1 dorsal, 1 lateral, and 1 medial simple seta, and a terminal claw of thumb-claw complex.

Coxa I with 2 simple ventral setae; trochanter with 1 simple seta; femur with 2 simple setae and a broadly serrate one; genu with 4 broadly serrate setae and a simple one; tibia with 3 serrate and 2 spiculate, 1 simple seta and 1 short, peglike, solenidium; tarsus with 4 solenidia, 3 simple, 2 terminal, spatulate-plumose setae, and 2 distal sets of duplex setae, the distal members greately exceeding proximal members in length, and distal lateral member exceeding the other 3 in length.

Coxa II with 2 ventral setae, medial member simple and twice length of lateral spiculate member; trochanter with 1 simple seta; femur with 1 broadly serrate and 1 spiculate seta; genu with 3 serrate setae, 1 spiculate and 1 simple seta; tibia with 3 serrate and 2 simple setae; tarsus with 3 solenidia, 3 simple 2 terminal spatulate-plumose setae, and 1 distal set of duplex seta, the distal member short and rodlike and proximal member long and simple.

Coxa III bare; trochanter with one serrate seta; femur with 2 serrate setae; genu with 1 serrate seta; tibia with 2 serrate and 2 simple setae; tarsus with 5 simple and 2 terminal, spatulate-plumose setae.

Coxa IV with 1 simple seta; trochanter bare; femur with 1 simple seta; genu with 1 serrate seta; tibia with 1 serrate and 2 simple setae; tarsus with 5 simple and 2 terminal, spatulate-plumose setae.

Ventrally with 1 pair of simple setae on palpal coxa; podosoma with 4 pairs of simple setae, the anterior pair medial to coxa II, 2 pairs medial to coxa III, and 1 pair medial to coxa IV; opisthosoma with 2 pairs of simple setae anterior to anus.

Protonymph (Figs. 7, 8): Males and females are not distinguishable from each other. Length of idiosoma 187 to 224μ, width 125 to 156μ, averaging 218 x 143μ for 20 individuals.

Palpal femur with 1 dorsal, simple seta; genu with 1 dorsal simple seta; tibia with 1 lateral, 1 medial and 1 dorsal, simple setae, and a terminal claw of thumb-claw complex.

Coxa I with 2 simple setae ventrally; trochanter bare; femur with 1 broadly serrate and 2 simple setae; genu with 3 broadly serrate setae and a simple one; tibia with 2 serrate and 4 simple setae and 1 short, peglike, sensory seta; tarsus with 3 solenidia, 2 simple, 2 terminal, spatulate-plumose setae, and 2 distal sets of duplex setae, the distal members greatly exceeding proximal members in length and the lateral distal member exceeding other 3 in length.

Coxa II with 1 spiculate seta; trochanter bare; femur with 1 simple, 1 spiculate, and 1 broadly serrate seta; genu with 2 serrate and 2 simple setae; tibia with 3 serrate and 2 simple setae; tarsus with 3 solenidia, 3 simple, 2 terminal, spatulate-plumose setae, and 1 distal set of duplex setae, distal member rodlike and shorter than simple proximal member.

Coxa III bare; trochanter bare; femur with 1 serrate and 1 simple seta; genu with 1 simple seta; tibia with 1 serrate, 1 spiculate, and 1 simple seta; tarsus with 5 simple and 2 terminal, spatulate-plumose setae.

Coxa IV bare; trochanter bare; femur with 1 simple seta; genu with 1 simple seta; tibia with 1 serrate and 2 simple setae; tarsus with 3 simple and 2 terminal, spatulate-plumose setae.

Ventrally with 3 pairs of simple podosomal setae, the anterior pair medial to coxae I and II, mesal pair between propodosoma and metapodosoma, and posterior pair medial to coxa III; opisthosoma with 1 pair of simple setae anterior to anus.

Larva (Fig. 9, 10): Males and females are not distinguishable from each other. Length of idiosoma 143 to 185μ, width 106 to 131μ, averaging 168 x 118μ for 10 individuals.

Palpal femur with 1 dorsal simple seta; genu with 1 dorsal simple seta; tibia with 2 simple setae, and a terminal claw of thumb-claw complex.

Coxa I with 1 simple ventral seta; trochanter bare; femur with 1 broadly serrate and 2 simple setae; genu with 2 serrate and 2 simple setae; tibia with 5 simple setae and a short, peglike, solenidium; tarsus with 4 simple, 2 terminal solenidia, and 1 distal set of simple duplex setae, the distal member of set considerably longer than proximal member.

Coxa II bare; trochanter bare; femur with 1 broadly serrate and 2 simple setae; genu with 2 serrate and 2 simple setae; tibia with 5 simple setae; tarsus with 2 solenidia, 3 simple, and 1 distal set of duplex setae, the distal member of set rodlike and shorter than proximal simple member.

Coxa III bare; trochanter bare; femur with 1 serrate and 1 simple seta; genu with 1 simple seta; tibia with 1 serrate and 3 simple setae; tarsus with 3 simple and 2 terminal, spatulate-plumose setae.

Ventrally podosoma with 2 pairs of simple setae, anterior pair medial to coxae I and II, and posterior pair medial to coxa III.

The above descriptions were made from specimens collected in Lawrence, Kansas on *Gleditsia triacanthos* L. or progeny from these specimens reared in the laboratory.

Type specimens are females and males, collected in Natchez, Louisiana, from black locust (*Robinia pseudo-acacia* L.). Holotype female, type No. 2175, in the U.S. National Museum, Washington, D.C. The known distribution of this species includes Louisiana, North Carolina, Utah and Kansas.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ANDERSEN, V. ST. 1948. Untersuchung über die Biologie und Bekämpfung der Obstbaumspinnmilbe *Paratetranychus pilosus.* Dissertation Bonn. As quoted in Kremer (1956).

BLAUVELT, W. E. 1945. The internal morphology of *Tetranychus telarius.* Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Mem. 270:25-26.

CAGLE, L. R. 1943. The life history of the spider-mite *Tetranychus schoeni.* Virginia Polytech. Inst. Agr. Exp. Sta., Tech. Bull. 87:16pp.

———. 1946. The life history of the European Red-Mite. Virginia Polytech. Inst. Agr. Exp. Sta., Tech. Bull. 98:19pp.

———. 1949. The life history of the two-spotted spider-mite. Viriginia Polytech. Inst. Agr. Exp. Sta., Tech. Bull. 113:31pp.

CAMIN, J. H. 1953. Observations on the life history and sensory behavior of the snake mite, *Ophionyssus natricis* (Dermanyssidae). Chicago Academy of Sciences Spec. Publ. 10: 8-15.

ENGLISH, L. L., AND R. SNETSINGER. 1957. The biology and control of *Eotetranychus multidigituli,* a spider-mite of honey locust. Jour. Econ. Ent. 50:135-141.

EWING, H. E. 1914. The common red-spider or spider-mite. Oregon Agr. Coll. Exp. Sta. Bull. 121:95pp.

GARMAN, P., AND J. F. TOWNSEND. 1938. The biology and control of the European red-mite. Connecticut Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull. 418:34pp.

GRANDJEAN, F. 1948. Quelques Caractères des Tétranyques. Bull. du Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris (series 2) 20:517-524.

KREMER, F. W. 1956. Studies on the biology, epidemiology and control of *Bryobia praetiosa* Koch. Hofchen-Briefe, Bayer Pflanzenschutz-Nachrichten 9:189-252.

PRITCHARD, A. E., AND E. W. BAKER. 1955. A revision of the spider mite family Tetranychidae. Pac. Coast Ent. Soc. Mem. Ser. 2:422pp.

REKK, G. F. AND A. T. BAGDASARIAN. 1948. Dokaldy Akad. Nauk. Armenia. U.S.S.R. 9:183-186.

SCHRADER, F. 1923. Haploidie bei einer Spinnmilbe. Arch. Mikrosk. Anat. 97:610-622.

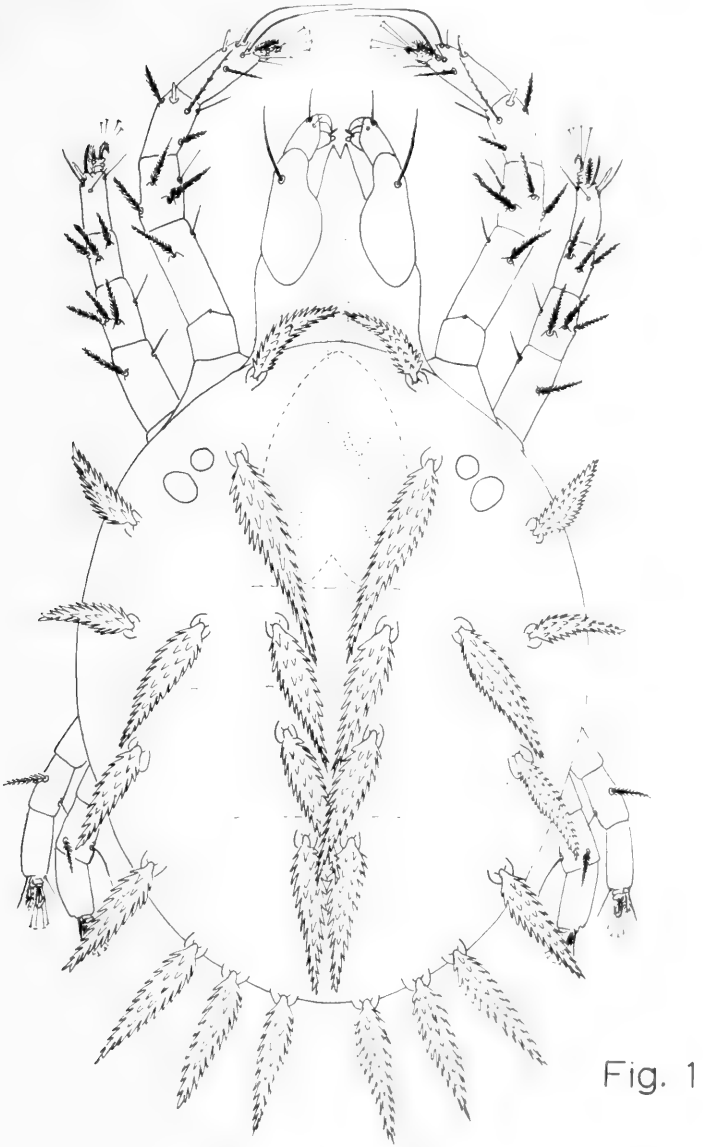


FIG. 1. *Tenuipalpoides dorychaeta*. Dorsal aspect of adult female.

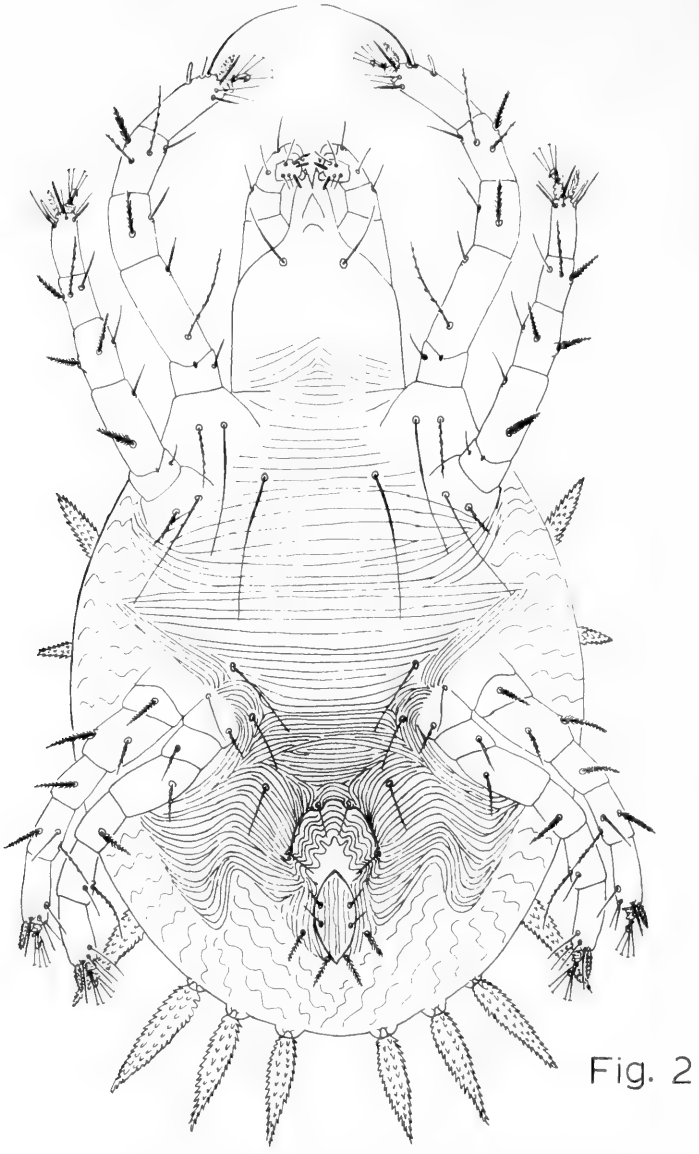


FIG. 2. *Tenuipalpoides dorychaeta.* Ventral aspect of adult female.

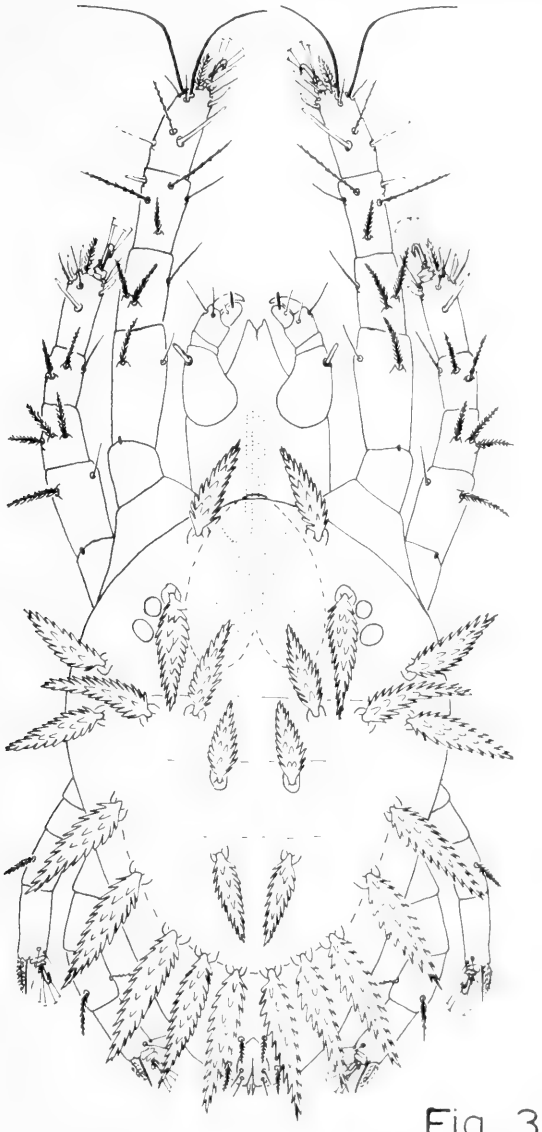


FIG. 3. *Tenuipalpoides dorychaeta*. Dorsal aspect of adult male.

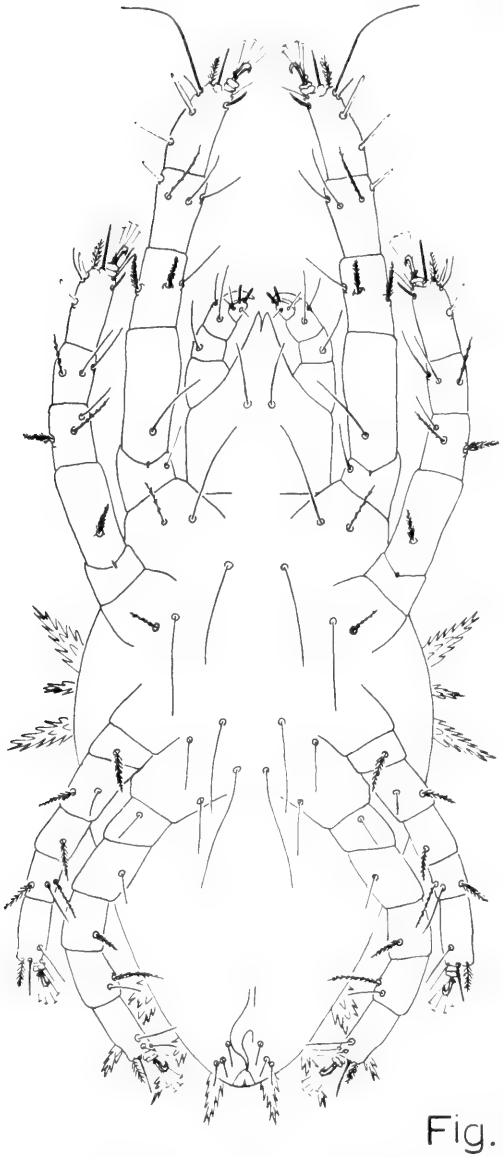


FIG. 4. *Tenuipalpoides dorychaeta.* Ventral aspect of adult male.

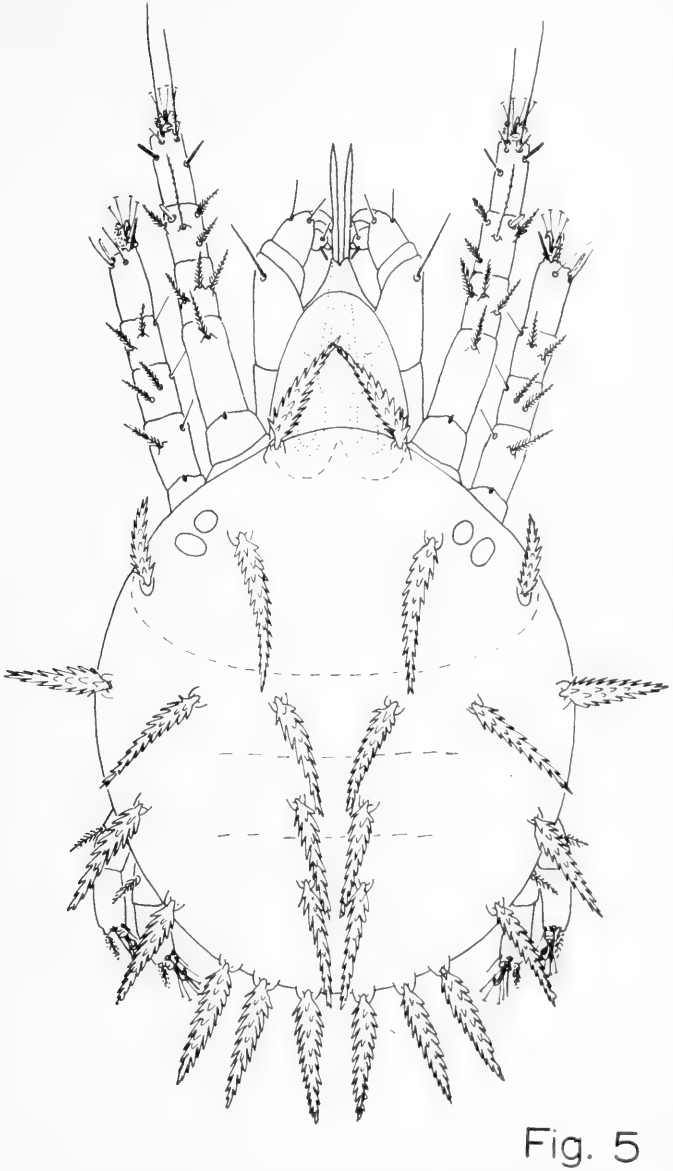


FIG. 5. *Tenuipalpoides dorychaeta*. Dorsal aspect of deutonymph.

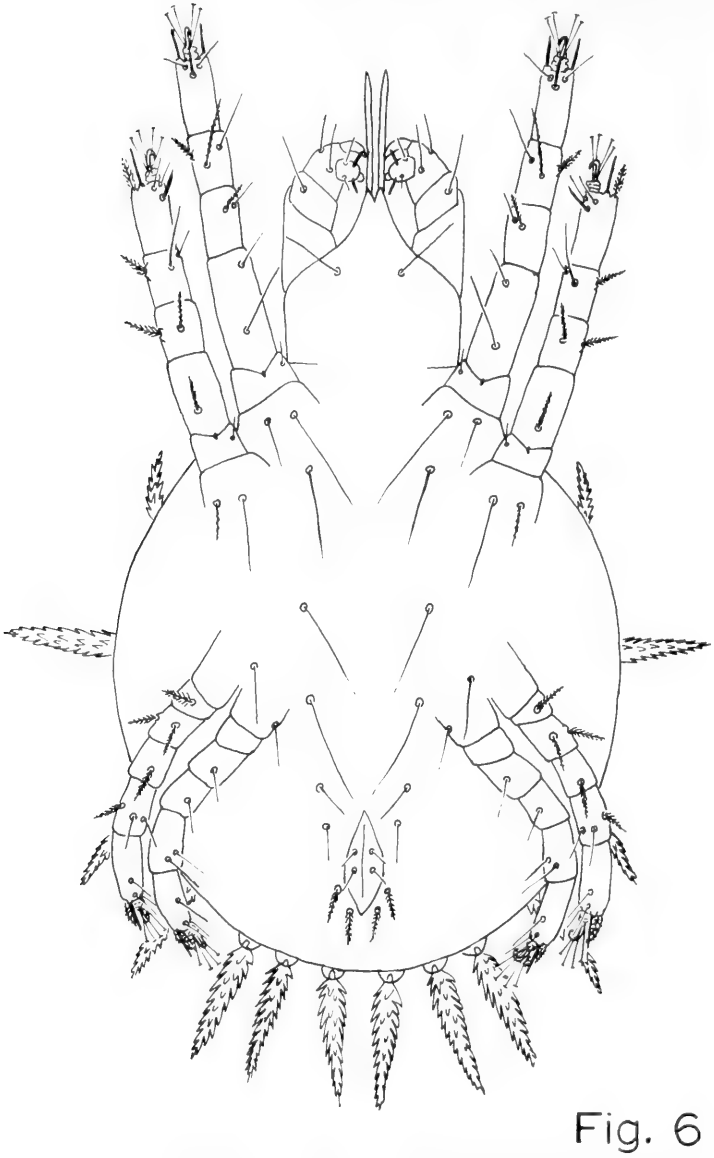


FIG. 6. *Tenuipalpoides dorychaeta.* Ventral aspect of deutonymph.

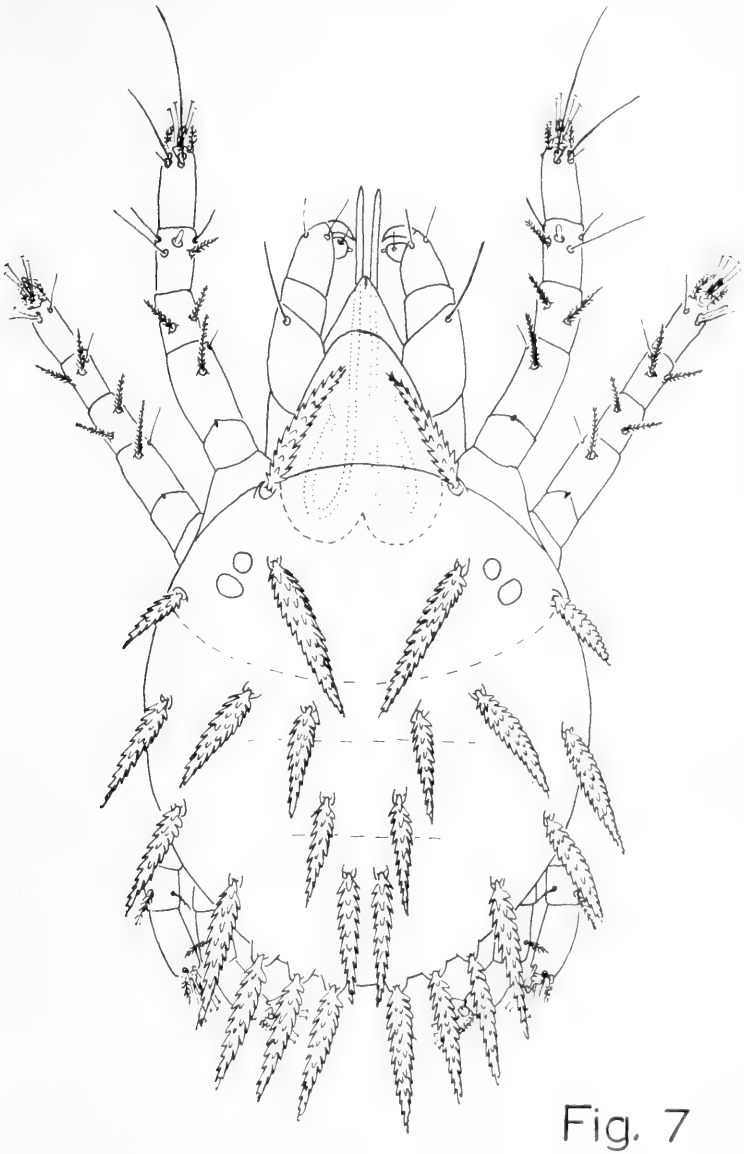


FIG. 7. *Tenuipalpoides dorychaeta*. Dorsal aspect of protonymph.

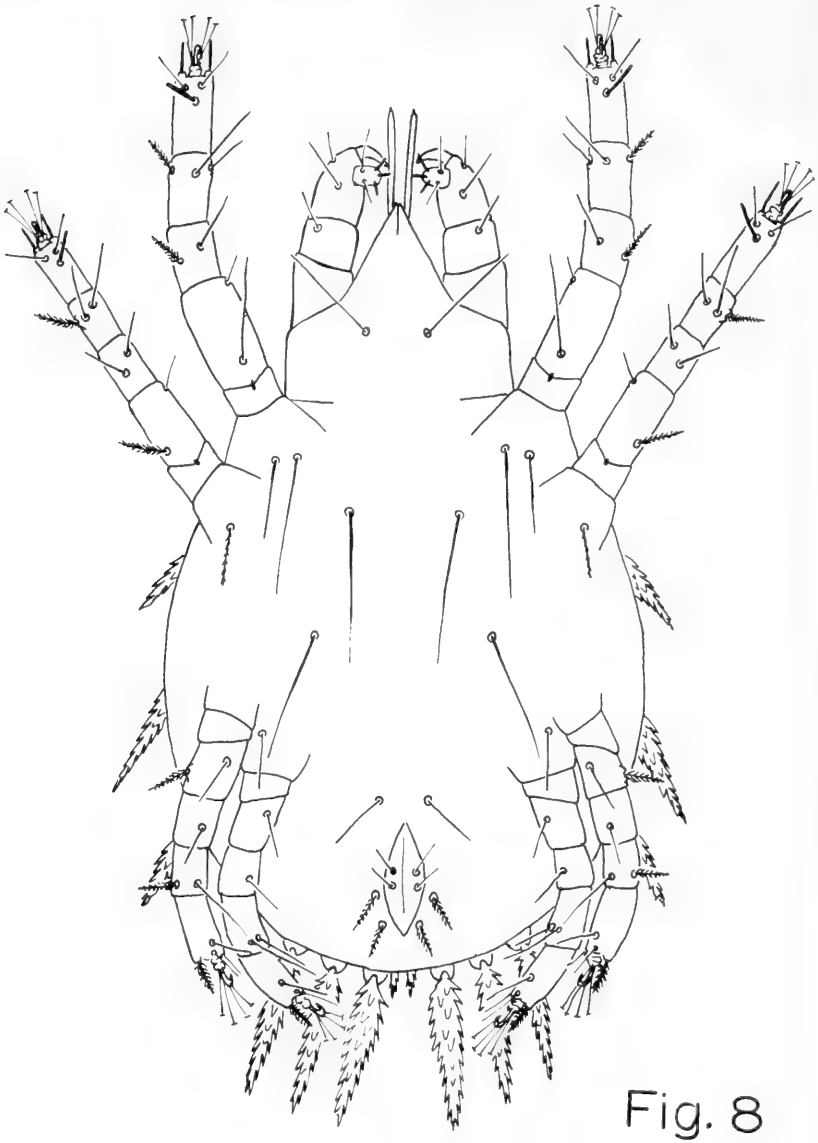
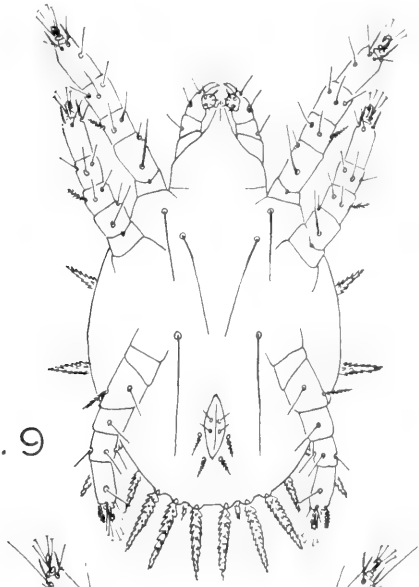


FIG. 8. *Tentipalpoides dorychaeta*. Ventral aspect of protonymph.



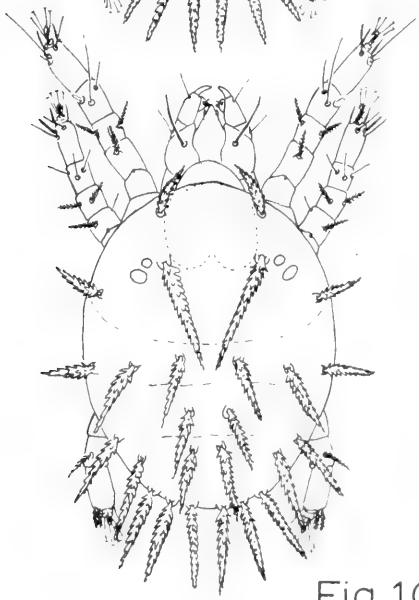


FIG. 9 & 10. *Tenuipalpoides dorychaeta*. Ventral (Fig. 9) and dorsal (Fig. 10) aspects of larva.

NQ-L

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

DEC 9 1966

A REVISION OF THE GENUS *EXEMA* OF AMERICA, NORTH OF MEXICO (CHRYSOMELIDAE, COLEOPTERA)

By

Jay B. Karren

VOL. XLVI PAGES 647-695 DECEMBER 2, 1966 No. 18

DEC 9 1966
HARVARD UNIVERSITY

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

VOL. XLVI PAGES 647-695 DECEMBER 2, 1966 NO. 18

A Revision Of The Genus *Exema* Of America, North Of Mexico (Chrysomelidae, Coleoptera)[1]

By

JAY B. KARREN

ABSTRACT

In this revision of the genus *Exema* of America, north of Mexico, nine species are recognized and separated into three well-defined groups of one, five, and three species. A key to the species of this area is included. Three new species, *Exema mormona, E. elliptica,* and *E. byersi* are described and neotypes are designated for *E. gibber* Fabricius and *E. dispar* Lacordaire. Seven names are placed in synonymy for the first time. Although primarily taxonomic, this work brings together available data concerning variation, distribution, host plants, and parasites of a few species. A total of 6,296 specimens were included in this study.

INTRODUCTION

The object of this paper is to redefine the genus *Exema* and to make recognizable its species from America, north of Mexico. Fourteen specific and two subspecific names have been proposed for the genus in this area. Ten of these names are suppressed as junior synonyms. The nine species recognized in this paper can be separated into three groups. These groups have not been given formal names; the divisions are made only to show the relationships of the species within the genus.

Exema and its close relatives are noteworthy for their cryptic form and color, giving them a remarkable resemblance to caterpillar droppings, mouse feces, or other types of debris. The genus is closely related to *Chlamisus,* and some authors synonymize the two. The two genera are distinct, however, in North America; therefore, *Exema* is treated here as a separate genus. Species of *Exema* are found throughout the United States and in southern Canada from Manitoba eastward. Several of the southwestern species extend into Mexico and Central America.

[1] Contribution number 1314 from the Department of Entomology, The University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas.

Brown (1943) indicated that species of *Exema* and *Chlamisus* of Canada have strong monophagous tendencies. In correspondence, he suggested that I undertake a study of the species of *Exema* and their food-plant relationships. Thereafter, in collecting *Exema* I took special note of plants on which the beetles were feeding. My field observations indicate that a given species feeds on one or on a limited variety of plants. Two or more species have seldom been collected on the same food plant in the same locality. In a few cases I have collected two or three specimens on "wrong" plants along with a considerable series of each species on the respective host plants. By study of a series of beetles from the same species of food plant in a locality, one is also able to obtain an indication of the degree of variability within a species.

Of the nine species in this study, *nodulosa, mormona, byersi,* and *canadensis* definitely have monophagous tendencies. The other five have wider preferences, but four of them are restricted to composites.

Few specimens in museum collections have host labels, but the information obtained from those has been of value. Some such host records seem to disprove the idea of monophagy; however, since larvae often leave the food plants to pupate and adults may wander to other species of plants, records unsupported by observations of feeding may not represent actual hosts. A large series collected from a single plant species represents a fairly reliable host record. A list of plants on which *Exema* has been collected is given for each species. These lists may contain true host plants as well as those that are not.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

This study is based upon my personal collections, those of the Snow Entomological Museum, and those of 48 museums listed in the acknowledgments. A total of 6,296 specimens were examined and their distribution was recorded. County names are placed in parentheses when they do not appear on specimen labels. Complete label data are given for primary types. The symbols in parentheses following the label data indicate the institutions where type material is deposited.

Six species were observed in the field before collection. Three of these were observed through a complete life cycle in the laboratory. Voucher specimens of these are in my collection and that of the Snow Entomological Museum.

The types of all species and synonyms were examined except those of *Chlamys rugulosa* Motschulsky, *Exema dispar* Lacordaire, and *Clythra gibber* Fabricius. Attempts to locate the type of *rugolosa* was unsuccessful. Its synonymy with *conspersa* is quite certain because it is the only species on the Pacific Coast, and the only one common in California. To clear up some

confusion and create greater stability, neotypes have been designated for the other two species.

Representatives of several species were compared with a specimen (not the type) of *Clythra gibber* Fabricius in the collection of this authority by Sv. G. Larsson of the Universitetets Zoologiske Museum of Copenhagen, Denmark. The comparison made by Larsson indicates a species different from that of my understanding. Considering the Fabrician description and type locality, a neotype is designated for that species.

Specimens were studied at 15, 60, and 120 magnifications. Drawings and measurements were made with an ocular grid. Overall length was measured from the front of the head, when recessed within the pronotum, to the tips of the elytra. Width was measured between the outer edges of the humeral umbones. Drawings of genitalia were made after clearing them in KOH. The genitalia were removed by placing dried specimens in KOH which was brought to a boil, after which the specimens were immediately transferred to 95% alcohol. After a few seconds in alcohol, they were removed and held beneath the microscope between the thumb and index finger, and the pygidium was raised with a fine needle or forceps, the latter being used to remove the parts and to place them in hot KOH for a few minutes to clear. The genitalia were then immersed in alcohol for about a minute and transferred to a drop of glycerine in a small dish. All drawings of the dorsal aspect of the male genitalia were made with the apical half as nearly horizontal as possible. Female parts were prepared for drawing by spreading in glycerine between two cover-slips. The terminology used for the female parts is that used by Pierce (1940).

All *Exema* studied have a similar pattern of tubercles to which names are assigned to facilitate description. *Exema gibber* is illustrated (Fig. 1) for the purpose of indicating this terminology. All descriptions were made from the holotype or neotype. Variation is treated in the discussion.

Collecting specimens individually in the field was more successful than sweeping. After sweeping an area to determine which kind of plants had beetles, a methodical examination of the plants was made to procure a maximum number of them. A net was useful under the leaf or plant to catch beetles that dropped. When sweeping was the only method used, many beetles fell to the ground as soon as the plant was disturbed and were impossible to locate. The ability to fold appendages compactly enables these beetles to roll into ground litter and debris and disappear easily. Needless to say, all "caterpillar droppings" and similar objects should be examined whenever these beetles are being collected. Both adults and larvae occur on the same plants. All larvae collected were taken to the laboratory and fed with leaves of the plant from which they had been removed. Eventually they pupated and

emerged as adults. Sometimes parasitic Ichneumonidae, Chalcidoidea, and Chalcidae emerged from the pupal cases.

The following list of abbreviations is used throughout this paper in parentheses to indicate the individual, museum or University in which the types are housed.

AMNH	American Museum of Natural History
ANSP	Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia
BYU	Brigham Young University
CAS	California Academy of Sciences
CDA	Canada Department of Agriculture
CM	Carnegie Museum
CU	Cornell University
FDA	Florida Department of Agriculture
ISU	Iowa State University
JAW	J. A. Wilcox collection
JBK	Jay B. Karren collection
KSU	Kansas State University
LACM	Los Angeles County Museum
MCZ	Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard
MICH	Michigan State University
MSC	Montana State College
MSU	Montana State University
MZU	Museum Zoologicum Universitatis, Helsinki
NYSM	New York State Museum
OSU	Ohio State University
PU	Purdue University
RU	Rutgers University
SCU	Snow College, Utah
UA	University of Arizona
UCB	University of California, Berkeley
UCR	University of California, Riverside
UK	University of Kansas
UM	University of Missouri
UMIN	University of Minnesota
UN	University of Nebraska
USNM	United States National Museum

HISTORY OF THE GENUS *EXEMA* IN NORTH AMERICA

The generic name *Exema* was first used by Lacordaire (1848) for 16 species, mostly South American. In his key he used the character, antennae dentate from the sixth segment, to distinguish *Exema* from *Chlamys* (now *Chlamisus*). This character has since been used by various authors even though it is not reliable in some species. For example, if this character alone is used, *Exema gibber* males (Fig. 4) would be placed in the genus *Chlamisus* while the females (Fig. 3) would remain in *Exema*. A few species show an enlarged fifth antennal segment, making it difficult to decide in which genus they belong. In all cases the fifth segment is smaller than the sixth, and, with the additional characters of the shape of the aedeagus and ejaculatory guide and spines or spinulae on the male sternum and tibiae, it appears wise to retain the name *Exema* for this group in North America.

Of the 16 species treated by Lacordaire, ten were described as new. The other six had appeared earlier in the literature under the generic names *Chlamys* or *Clythra*. Only two of his species are North American.

The earliest description of an *Exema* is that by Fabricius (1798), for *gibber* in the genus *Clythra*. Olivier (1808) transferred this species to the genus *Chlamys* and emended the specific name, making it *gibbera*. From 1808 until the erection of the genus *Exema*, the species remained in the genus *Chlamys*.

Two other names were proposed for North American species prior to Lacordaire's work but were not recognized by him as belonging to the genus. The first was *Chlamys conspersa* Mannerheim (1843), the other *Chlamys rugulosa* Motschulsky (1845), both of which Lacordaire included in the genus *Chlamys* on the basis of the original descriptions.

Chapuis (1874) recognized the 16 species of Lacordaire and one additional species, *Exema malayana* Baly (1865). Other than giving another description of the genus and general distributions of the species, Chapuis' work added little to the knowledge of *Exema*.

In 1914, Achard summarized available information on the sub-family "Chlamydinae" and published the names, synonyms, and distributions of the species. He listed 27 species, mostly South American, but two North American.

Chlamys nodulosa Blatchley (1913) and *Exema neglecta* Blatchley (1920) were the next names proposed for North American species of *Exema*. The genus then remained unchanged until 1940, when Pierce proposed seven new species and two subspecies. Most of these are variations of the two western species.

Since 1848, no one has redefined the genus, but authors have repeated the description given by Lacordaire. Many workers have felt that since the antennal character varies, the genus should be synonymized under *Chlamisus* (*Chlamys* of earlier authors). In fact, Chûjô (1940) published such a proposal except that he recognized *Chlamys* as the synonym of *Exema*. He later (1955) changed this to *Chlamisus* with *Exema* as the synonym. In studying the North American species, I find the two genera quite distinct though closely related. Although the antennal character varies among the species of *Exema*, other characters that are more constant help to define the genus, and the two genera can be recognized easily as separate taxa in North America. More study on a world-wide basis is needed for a better understanding of *Exema* and its relationships to the other genera in the Chlamisinae.

THE GENUS *EXEMA*

Exema Lacordaire; 1848:844; Chapuis, 1874:204; Jacoby, 1881:89; 1908:278; Achard 1914:16-17; Pierce, 1940:7. Type species: *Chlamys intricata* Kollar, 1824 (designation by Jacoby, 1908).

Description: 2.1-3.5 mm long. Black to dark brown, usually marked with

yellow on head, pronotum, elytra, and legs, sometimes coppery metallic. Body subquadrate or subpentagonal as seen from above, distinctly convex dorsally and ventrally. Head deeply inserted into prothorax, front inflexed ventrally; face flat, coarsely punctate, each puncture with a small hair which may be obscure. Antenna held in deep groove on side of prosternum in preserved specimens, scape slightly curved, large, as long as next 4 segments combined, ridged on outer side; pedicel globular, larger than next 2 segments; segments 3 and 4 subequal in length; segment 5 larger, sometimes nearly as large as each of the remaining segments; segments 6-10 strongly transverse, subequal in size, serrate, segment 11 longer, subtriangular, rounded at apex. Labrum slightly emarginate at apex, smooth, with a transverse row of hairs; clypeus not separated from frons, ventral margin shallowly emarginate. Eyes large, at sides of face, strongly emarginate at middle of inner margin. Pronotum strongly narrowed anteriorly, with more or less rounded sides; all margins closely paralleled by a continuous sulcus containing a row of punctures; gibbose (elevated median disc); tuberculate, carinate, or both, depending on species; strongly rugose to punctate. Elytra elongate, tuberculate and ridged; sutural margin completely dentate, humeral umbone prominent, less punctate and tuberculate than disc of elytron. Legs short, robust, gently compressed, drawn into excavations on sides of thorax and abdomen in preserved specimens; front tibia of male with short apical spine on inner side, usually a similar spine on middle tibia; tarsomeres padded beneath, tarsal claws simple or toothed (described as appendiculate by many authors). Prosternum (called basisternite by Pierce) large, narrowed posteriorly, highly variable in shape; prosternal process fits into notch in mesosternum. Metasternum large and prominent, with large, round punctures. Abdomen with 5 visible sterna, 1st with a median longitudinal carina, deeply hollowed on each side, with a pair of spines or many spinulae; 5th (last) sternum much longer than 3 preceding combined but smaller than 1st and generally with a median fovea in both sexes, flatter in males; many hairs associated with foveal area in both sexes. Male aedeagus pistol shaped in lateral view (Fig. 9); tegmen (Fig. 9) Y-shaped in apical view; dorsal median orifice near middle of aedeagus; tip flanged, truncate, or rounded, curved ventrally; ejaculatory guide short, torso-shaped (Fig. 11) with a mid-ventral and apical orifice through which flagellum passes.

Female genitalia used for covering egg with excrement, not developed into an ovipositor; 8th tergum with apical groove; 9th and 10th segments each represented by a pair of tergites and sternites in addition to pleura; auxiliary sclerite associated with each 9th sternite; 11th segment mostly membranous.

Comparisons: The small third to fifth antennal segments serve for most species to distinguish *Exema* from its near relatives in *Chlamisus*. In all cases the fifth segment is smaller than the sixth. Only one species of *Exema* is dis-

tinctly metallic, another slightly so, while many of *Chlamisus* are metallic. The elytral serration is always complete in *Exema* but complete or incomplete in *Chlamisus*. Species of *Exema* are usually smaller than those of *Chlamisus*. Males of *Exema* have front tibial and middle tibial (lacking in *gibber*) spines; females have neither. In *Chlamisus* some species have the spines in pairs, some single, and some have spines on the female tibiae. North American species of *Exema* have either spines or spinulae on the first and second abdominal sterna of the males. These spines are lacking on all *Chlamisus* that I have examined. The general shape of the aedeagus is constant in *Exema*, and the shape of the ejaculatory guide (called flagellum by Brown) is distinctive. It is a short, tubular, sclerotized structure as compared with the elongate, paired structure found in *Chlamisus* (see Figs. by Brown, 1943:126). More study is needed to determine the taxonomic value of the female structures.

KEY TO THE NORTH AMERICAN SPECIES OF *EXEMA*

1. Tarsal claws simple; cuticle all or in part black, not or only slightly metallic; pronotum at least in part rugose or striopunctate, tip of aedeagus rounded or slightly flanged 2
   Tarsal claws toothed; cuticle yellow, marked with black, or metallic; pronotum punctate; tip of aedeagus round, truncate or highly flanged 6
2. Frons in emargination of eye yellow; face of male mostly yellow; frontal slope of male pronotum always yellow; pronotum in part striopunctate 3
   Frons in emargination of eye black; face of male black with a yellow pattern (Fig. 20); frontal slope of male pronotum black or with reduced yellow markings; entire pronotum highly rugose or striopunctate 5
3. Nontubercular surface of pronotum rough, coarsely punctate anteriorly, punctures round and deep, especially on yellow areas of male; punctures elongate posteriorly ..... *neglecta*
   Nontubercular surface of pronotum not rough, striopunctate throughout, punctures oval to elliptical 4
4. Cuticle slightly metallic; pronotal punctures elliptical, tubercles numerous, large; gibbosity high, flat in dorsal outline ..... *elliptica* n. sp.
   Cuticle dull or shiny black; pronotal punctures oval to elliptical, tubercles sparse, small; gibbosity evenly rounded ..... *byersi* n. sp.
5. Sutural tubercle 3a (Fig. 1, su-3a) and some spots on pronotum always bright yellow; bend of aedeagus smooth, tip truncate ..... *mormona* n. sp.
   Sutural tubercle 3a and the rare pronotal spots usually black, never both yellow; bend of aedeagus rugose, tip flanged ..... *canadensis*

6. Cuticle coppery to dark brown or black with coppery reflections; tip of aedeagus greatly flanged laterally and truncate with a dorsal, transverse row of long hairs; male with front tibial spine only; female with large auxiliary sclerites (Fig. 7, aux) ..... *gibber*

   Cuticle not coppery but yellow and black; tip of aedeagus truncate or rounded, with lateral and ventral hairs only; male with front and middle tibial spines; female with small auxiliary sclerites, sometimes inconspicuous 7

7. Tooth of tarsal claw either small or blunt (Figs. 53-55); tubercles on pronotum and elytra usually small and blunt ..... *deserti*

   Tooth and tarsal claw large and acute (Fig. 56); tubercles on pronotum and elytra usually large and distinct 8

8. Punctures distinctly setigerous; third tarsal segment about 0.5 as long as fourth; tarsomeres usually brown, more yellow in specimens from the Pacific Coast ..... *conspersa*

   Punctures not or only faintly setigerous, especially on head and pronotum; third tarsal segment 0.7 as long as fourth or more; tarsomeres yellow ..... *dispar*

Exema gibber (Fabricius)

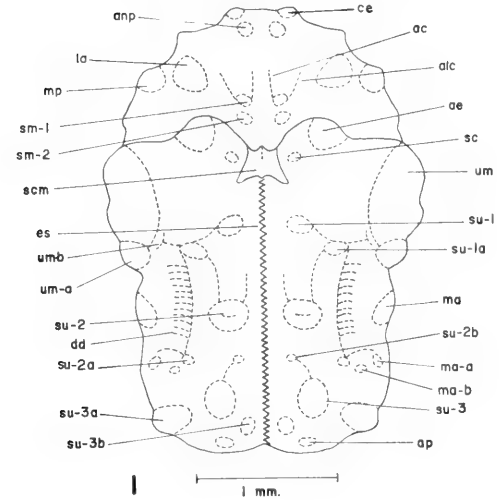
Clythra gibber Fabricius, 1798:112; 1801:33; Zimsen, 1964:120
Clytra gibber Fabricius; Coquebert, 1804:129.
Chlamys gibber (Fabricius); Illiger, 1804a:126; 1804b:164; Schoenherr, 1808:343; Klug, 1824:116-117; Dejean, 1837:439 (listed).
Chlamys gibbera (Fabricius); Olivier, 1808:876.
Chlamys nodulosa Blatchley, 1913:22-23; 1930:37, 52 (lectotype designation as *Exema nodulosa*).
Chlamisus nodulosus (Blatchley); Brown, 1961:971 (note on name change).
Exema gibber (Fabricius); Lacordaire, 1848:849-852; Crotch, 1873: 30; Beutenmüller, 1890:175 (biology); Blatchley, 1910:1116; 1920:69-70; Chagnon, 1937-228 (misidentification); Pierce, 1940:12; Brown, 1943:124 (of Canadian authors=*E. canadensis* Pierce); Wilcox, 1954:394-395.
Exema gibber (Olivier; Dury, 1879-11 (probably *canadensis*); Henshaw, 1885:106; Smith, 1889:215 (distribution); Linell, 1879-480; Leng, 1918:208 (synonymizes *nodulosa* with *gibber*); 1920:288 (listed); Blatchley, 1924:50 (note on synonymy and biology); Fattig, 1948:8 (distribution).
Exema gibbera (Fabricius); Gemminger and Harold, 1874:3308 (listed); Clavareau, 1913:222; Achard, 1914:17 (listed).
Exema nodulosa (Blatchley); Dekle, 1957:331-333 (biology).

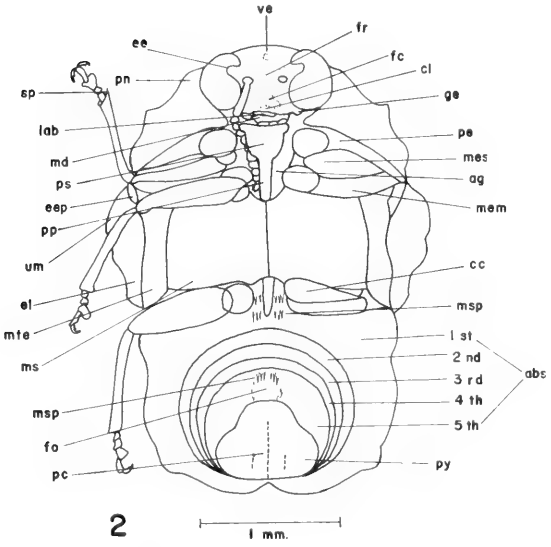
Diagnosis: This is the easiest of the North American forms to identify. The males are unique in having spinulae on the first and fifth abdominal sterna (Fig. 2). This is the only species which lacks a spine on the apex of the middle tibia. This species is more punctate and tuberculate than any of the others. Like *conspersa* and related taxa, it lacks striate or rugose lines on the pronotum, as opposed to *canadensis* and related species which have at least a few on the posterior half. This species is found throughout most of the southern states (Fig. 58) on oak and a few other plant genera.

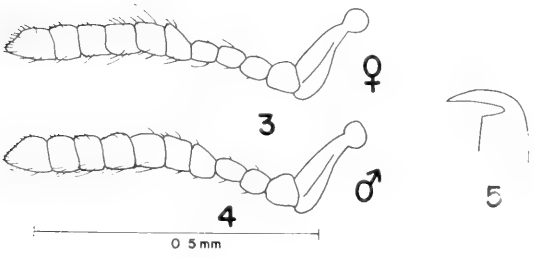
Type: Clythra gibber Fabricius, "Carolina" (probably near Charleston, South Carolina), Dom Bosc. The Paris museum staff is unable to locate this type. Blake did not find it in 1951.

According to Blake (1952) the Bosc specimens came from near Charleston, South Carolina between 1798 and 1800 and were taken to France and described by Fabricius and Olivier. Zimsen (1964:16) states that Bosc collected in and around New York. Upon his death, the Bosc collection was placed in the Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris. The type has not been located in that museum. The British Museum has a specimen labeled "*Exema gibber* type" which R. D. Pope (correspondence) feels is not the type but one sent to Olivier by Bosc and assumed to be the same as the one described by Fabricius in 1798. This specimen is the same as my *canadensis*. A speciman in the Fabrician collection, not the type according to Sv. Larsson of Copenhagen's Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, is similar to my *byersi*. Because of so much confusion with regard to this species, and because I feel the true type is lost, I am designating as a neotype a male collected in South Carolina (UK). I am assuming that the published record by Fabricius is the type locality. My study of *byersi* indicated that it is not found near South Carolina. Both Olivier and Lacordaire speak of the coppery color of which *gibber* is quite distinctive. There is some evidence that the type of Fabricius was used by these men in their descriptions. Also the darker forms of *gibber* agree better with the original description than does *byersi* or *canadensis*. Although the distribution of *gibber* is more extensive in Florida, it is found also in South Carolina. The species is somewhat variable in color but quite distinctive. The one that Blatchley described as *nodulosa* from Florida is a synonym of *gibber*.

Description: Male neotype: 2.6 mm long; 1.8 mm wide. Dark brownish bronze; antennal scape pale; remaining segments becoming darker at apex; yellow, smooth spot on frons between eyes; yellow triangle between antennae above clypeus; tubercles pale and shiny; tarsomeres brown. Entire cuticle minutely granulate, irregularly punctate. Head coarsely punctate; large punctures with recurved hairs; depressed area between antennal bases; antenna sparsely clothed with short hair; segments 3, 4, and 5 subequal, segment 6 triangular, segments 7-11 subequal; labrum smooth, slightly emarginate at apex, with a few ventrally projecting hairs. Pronotal gibbosity with rounded and acute tubercles; cephalic small and round; anterior larger and connected feebly to summit-1 by a small acute carina; summit-1 with carina extending anterior to large, round lateral tubercle; summit-2 acute; marginal small; entire pronotum highly irregular and tuberculate; scutellum with rounded lateral wings; median carina small. Elytra coarsely punctate; umbone large and prominent; large tubercles: anterior, sutural-1, 1a, 2, 3, 3a, and marginal; small tubercles: sutural-2a, 2b, 3b, umbonal-a, marginal-a, marginal-b, and apical; other tubercles faintly developed; sutural-1a carinate to umbonal-b.


anp
ce
ac
la
alc
mp
ae
sm-1
sc
sm-2
um
scm
su-1
es
su-1a
umb
um-a
ma
su-2
su-2b
dd
su-2a
ma-a
ma-b
su-3
su-3a
su-3b
ap
1
1 mm.


ve
ee
fr
fc
pn
cl
sp
ge
lab
pe
md
mes
ps
ag
eep
mem
pp
um
cc
el
msp
mfe
1 st
ms
2 nd
3 rd
abs
msp
4 th
5 th
fo
py
pc
2
1 mm.


♀
3
♂
4
0 5 mm
5

Legs shallowly punctate; tarsal claws broadly toothed; no spines on tibia or sterna. Prosternum coarsely punctate, concave; prosternal process broad, curved very slightly dorsally at tip; equal in length to concaved portion. Metasternal punctures large and deep, especially laterally. First abdominal sternum with a longitudinal carina between coxae, lateral side of sternum highly punctate with 1 large and 2 smaller tubercles; midventral area of 5th sternum flat and hairy. Pygidium gibbose with a pair of central, 2 elongate lateral, and 4 basal depressions; highly punctate, hairs in punctures. Aedeagus (Figs. 9, 10) greatly flanged at apex, with a heavy row of long, dorsal hairs.

Female: 3.2 mm long; 2.1 mm wide. Similar to male except lacks yellow on head. Tubercles are slightly less distinct. Midventral area of 5th sternum foveolate surrounded by hairs. Central pygidial carina less distinct. Genitalia as in Figs. 6-8.

Discussion: Blatchley listed this species as 4-4.5 mm long, but males are 2.5-3.2 mm and females 2.8-3.5 mm long. The form of the tarsal claws and the metallic appearance of the cuticle indicate this species' close relationship to the genus *Chlamisus*. The males would be identified as *Chlamisus* by use of previous keys, while the females would key out to *Exema*. This is because of the dimorphism of the antennae (Figs. 3-4). The species was described in *Chlamys* and placed in *Chlamisus* by Brown (1961). I have returned it to *Exema* for several reasons. First, the sculpturing of the pronotum and elytra is very similar to that of the other members of the genus. Second, the shape of the ejaculatory guide (Fig. 11) is similar to that in the rest of the genus and differs radically from that of any *Chlamisus* I have seen, including all species figured by Brown (1943). The shape of the aedeagus differs somewhat from the rest of *Exema,* but it differs equally from shapes seen in *Chlamisus*. Third, the elytral serration continues forward to the scutellum as in *Exema;* however, most *Chlamisus* have this same character. Considering these and other

---

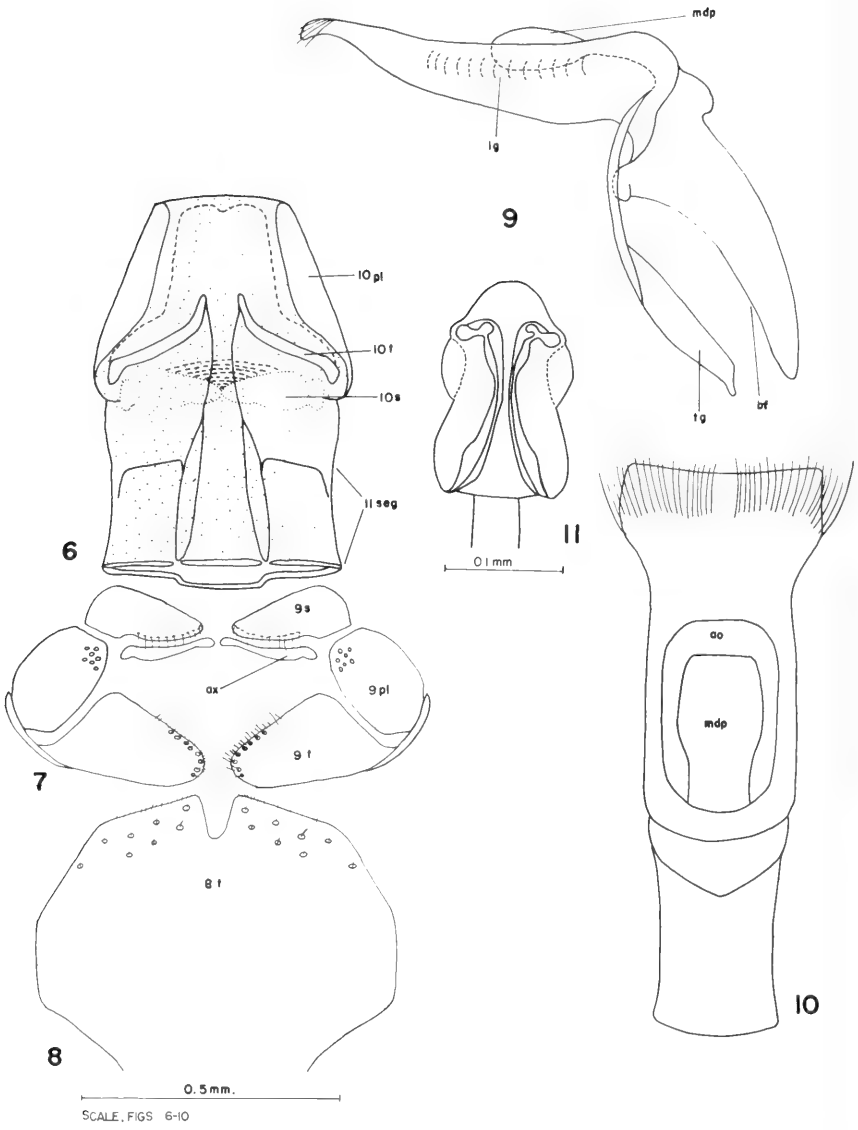
Fig. 1. Dorsal pattern of sculpturing of *Exema gibber:* ac—anterior carina, ae—anterior elytral, alc—anterolateral carina, anp—anterior pronotal, ap—apical, ce—cephalic, dd—discal depression, es—elytral serration, la—lateral, ma—marginal, ma-a—marginal-a, ma-b—marginal-b, mp—marginal pronotal, sc—scutellar, scm—scutellum, sm-1—summit-1, sm-2—summit-2, su-1—sutural-1, su-1a—sutural-1a, su-2—sutural-2, su-2a—sutural-2a, su-2b—sutural-2b, su-3—sutural-3, su-3a—sutural-3a, su-3b—sutural-3b, um—umbone, um-a—umbonal-a, um-b—umbonal-b.

Fig. 2. Ventral aspect of *Exema gibber,* male: abs—abdominal sterna, ag—antennal groove, cc—coxal cavity, cl—clypeus, ec—eye emargination, eep—elytral epipleuron, el—elytron, fc—frontal carina, fo—fovea, fr—frons, ge—gena, lab—labrum, md—mandible, mem—mesoepimeron, mes—mesoepisternum, ms—metasternum, msp—male spinula, mte—metaepisternum, pc—pygidial carina, pe—proepisternum, pn—pronotum, pp—prosternal process, ps—prosternum, py—pygidium, sp—spine of male protibia, um—umbone, ve—vertex.

Fig. 3. Antenna of female *Exema gibber.*

Fig. 4. Antenna of male *Exema gibber.*

Fig. 5. Tarsal claw of *Exema gibber.*



FIGS. 6-8. Dorsal aspect of *Exema gibber,* female abdominal segments eight to eleven; ax—auxiliary sclerite, pl—pleurite, s—sternite, seg—segment, t—tergite.

FIGS. 9-11. *Exema gibber,* male genitalia; 9—lateral aspect; 10—dorsal aspect; 11—ejaculatory guide; ao—apical orifice, bf—basal foramen, ejd—ejaculatory duct, fg—flagellum, lg—lateral groove, mdp—median dorsal plate, tg—tegmen.

characters, *gibber* shows affinities to *Chlamisus,* but it is more closely related to the genus *Exema.* For this reason it occupies a unique position in the genus

as compared to the other 2 groups, which are represented by 5 and 3 species respectively.

Plant records: Quercus sp., *Myrica cerifer, Crataegus,* pecan, and *Lichi chinensis.* Dekle (1957) also records *Baccharis halimifolia, Rubus* spp. (blackberry and dewberry), and *Salix* sp.

Specimens examined: (92 males and 100 females). FLORIDA: Alachua Co., 13 Apr.-2 Oct.; Bevard Co., Mar.; Dade Co., 6-12 May; DeSoto Co., 9 Apr.; Duval Co., 19 Apr.-9 May; Hardee Co., 20 Mar.-3 Apr.; Highlands Co., 19 Apr.-31 May; Hillsborough Co., 1 Apr.-15 May; Lake Co., 1-11 Mar.; Lee Co., 6 May; Levy Co., 4 Apr.; Liberty Co., 24 Apr.; Manatee Co., 25-26 Mar.; Monroe Co., Apr.-13 May; Okaloosa Co., 16 May; Orange Co., Apr.-6 May; Palm Beach Co., 7-10 Apr.; Pasco Co., 16 Apr.; Pinellas Co., 15 Apr.-26 Aug.; Putnam Co., 3-26 Apr.; Sarasota Co., 11 May; Seminole Co., 28 Mar.-7 May; Taylor Co., 22 Apr.; Volusia Co., 15 Apr.-25 May; "Gunntown," Apr.; "Haulover," 3-17 Mar. GEORGIA: Chatham Co., 2 Apr.-27 May; Decatur Co., 18-21 May; Tift Co., no date. LOUISIANA: (Parish = county of other states) Caddo Par., 23-27 Mar. MISSISSIPPI: George Co., 7 May. PENNSYLVANIA: Philadelphia Co., 15 June. SOUTH CAROLINA: Beaufort Co., no date. TEXAS: Brazos Co., 1 Apr.; Colorado Co., 24 Apr.; Goliad Co., 18 Apr.; Harrison Co., 25 Mar.; Houston Co., 2 Apr.; Jefferson Co., 27 Apr.; Marion Co., no date; Trinity Co., 20 Mar.

Exema mormona n. sp.

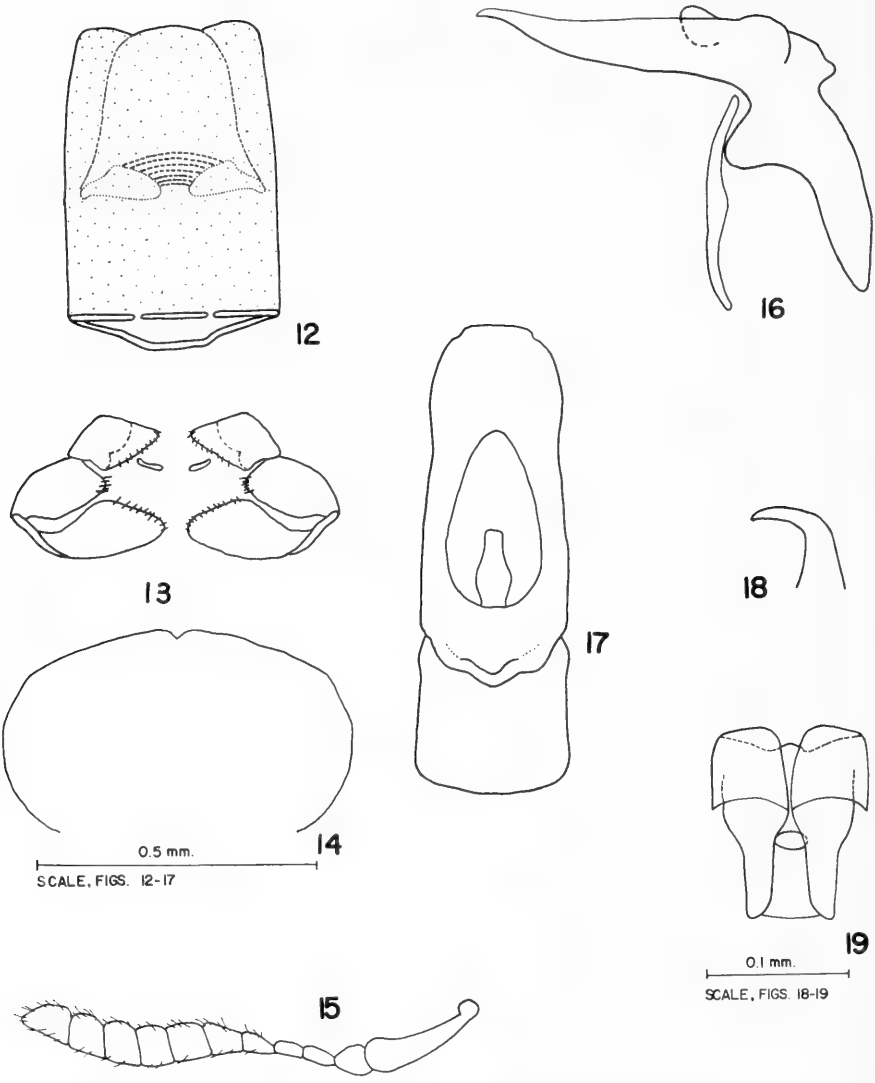
Diagnosis: The posterior slope of the pronotum is highly rugose; the anterodorsal surface is striopunctate. The posterodorsal bend of the aedeagus is smooth (Fig. 17) compared to highly rugose in *canadensis* (Fig. 25). The tip is more truncate and the basal half of the tegmen is much more slender than in *canadensis, neglecta* or *elliptica.*

This species is found most commonly from Texas to Montana, west of the Great Plains and east of the Pacific coast states (Fig. 59) on *Gutierrezia.*

The distribution, unusual color pattern, and host plant of this species first suggested the possibility of its being new. The following description is based upon 53 males and 54 females.

Description: Male: 2.7 mm long; 1.7 mm wide. Shiny black with yellow or yellowish brown markings. Antenna yellow at base, becoming dark brown at apex; mouthparts dark brown, labrum light at apex; face with longitudinal yellow bar next to each eye, transversely connected to central yellow spot which merges with triangular frontal spot covering carinal area. Frontal slope of pronotum with bright yellow inverted V just behind antecostal suture, yellow also extending laterally next to this suture for a short distance on each side (broken on the left side); marginal tubercle prominent, with small reddish yellow spot; yellow spot on anterior pronotum just behind eyes. Sutural tubercle 3a bright yellow. All tibiae with subbasal and subapical yellow rings; tarsomeres dark brown, nearly black; femora black.

Cuticle minutely granulate, coarsely punctate, more sparsely so on yellow than on black areas; head punctures large, mostly shallow, some deep ones in frons of emargination of eye; hairs in large punctures inconspicuous; antenna clothed with many short and a few long hairs, especially toward apex; segment 5 slightly larger than 3 or 4; labrum smooth, emarginate at apex, with



FIGS. 12-19. *Exema mormona* n. sp.; 12—female tenth and eleventh abdominal segments, 13—female ninth abdominal segment, 14—female eighth abdominal segment, 15—antenna, 16—lateral aspect of male aedeagus, 17—dorsal aspect of male aedeagus, 18—claw, 19—male ejaculatory guide.

transverse row of ventrally projecting long hairs. Pronotal gibbosity with rounded tubercles, cephalic and anterior pair missing, anterior carinae present, summit-2 present and separated from corresponding tubercle by a very broad U-shaped space; marginal tubercle small but prominent; entire pronotum with large elliptical punctures, largest posteriorly, giving a highly rugose ef-

fect on posterior slope; areas between tubercles minutely granulate. Scutellum finely punctate with lateral wings reflexed and almost acute. Elytra coarsely punctate, punctures large and deep, each with a short curved hair; smaller punctures on tubercles; umbone large and prominent; large tubercles: anterior, sutural-1, 2, 3, and 3a; small tubercles: scutellar, sutural-1a, 2a, 2b, umbonal-a, umbonal-b, marginal and marginal-b; other tubercles very small or lacking; faint carina developed on mesal side between sutural-1 and 2. Legs coarsely punctate, tarsal claws simple; apical spine on front and middle tibiae. Prosternum coarsely punctate, with transverse groove on cephalic end; prosternal process long and narrow. Metasternal punctures large and deep, especially laterally. First abdominal sternum with a longitudinal carina between coxal cavities, carina dividing near midlength into a faint Y-shape and terminating in 2 ventrally projecting spines on posterior margin of segment; 2nd segment with similar but smaller spines; punctures of 1st sternum large, round, shallow medially to deep on lateral margins; midventral area of 5th sternum flat to slightly concave, covered with long recurved hairs; lateral punctures large and oblong, nearly rugose. Pygidium centrally convex, faintly tricarinate, lateral carinae more distinct than medial, diverging ventrally. Aedeagus broadly truncate at tip which is narrower than the rest of structure; tegmen slim on the basal half.

Female: 2.8 mm long, 1.8 mm wide; similar to male except facial yellow reduced, longitudinal bars next to eyes broken, and small central spot only other yellow on head; pronotum with several irregular yellow spots on anterior slope. Punctation, sculpturing, and vestiture similar to those of male except front and middle tibial spines absent, spines on 1st and 2nd abdominal sterna absent, and fewer hairs on 5th sternum; a few long straight hairs situated on periphery of a slightly concave fovea bearing a few very short hairs. Pygidium distinctly tricarinate with lateral carinae larger than median one.

Types: Male holotype, Hobble Creek Canyon, Uinta National Forest, (Utah Co.), Utah, 16 Aug. 1961, on *Gutierrezia sarothrae,* S. L. Wood and J. B. Karren (UK). Same data on female allotype, 15 ♂ and 15 ♀ paratypes (UK, JBK, CDA, BYU).

Additional paratypes: UTAH 6 ♂ and 3 ♀, Diamond Fork Canyon, Utah Co., Aug. 1958, T. B. Moore (JBK, SCU); 3 ♂ and 3 ♀, Palmyra Forest Camp, Utah Co., 2 Aug. 1958, on *Artemisia tridentata,* T. B. Moore (JBK); 1 ♂ and 2 ♀, Honeyville, Utah Co., 18 May 1947, G. F. Knowlton (OSU); 1 ♂ and 1 ♀, Utah Co., 2 Sept. 1956, G. F. Knowlton (OSU); 1 ♀, Far West (Weber Co.), C. J. D. Brown (BYU); 2 ♂ and 1 ♀ labeled "Ut." (MSU). ARIZONA: 1 ♀, Grand Canyon, South Rim, about 7,000 ft. (Coconino Co.), D. Rockefeller (AMNH); 1 ♀, Oak Creek Canyon, Cochise Co., 2 Oct. 1955, Truxal and Freeman (LACM). COLORADO: 1 ♂, Walsenburg (Huerfano Co.), 14 June 1919 (AMNH); 1 ♂, labeled "Colo." (UM); 1 ♂, Greeley (Weld Co.), 1933, Wickham Collection (USNM); 1 ♀, Colorado Springs, 6000-7000 ft. (El Paso Co.), 15 June 1930, H. F. Wickham (USNM); 1 ♀, labeled "Colo.", Wickham Collection (USNM). KANSAS: 2 ♀, labeled "Kans.", Williston, R. M. Moore collection (NYSM). MINNESOTA: 1 ♂, Traverse Co., O. W. Oestland collection (MSC). MISSISSIPPI: 1 ♂, Wiggins (Stone Co.), 15 Aug. 1936, H. H. Harris (ISU). MONTANA: 1 ♀, 15 mi. E. Miles City, Custer Co., 20 June 1956, R. C. Froeschner (MSU); 1 ♀, Glendive, Dawson Co., 21 June 1956, R. C. Froeschner (MSU); 4 ♀, labeled "Mon.", Horn collection (ANSP); 1 ♂ and 1 ♀, labeled

"Mon.", Holland collection (CM). NEBRASKA: 1 ♂, Glen, (Sioux Co.), Aug. 1903 (AMNH); 1 ♂, Pine Ridge (Dawes Co.), July (UN). NEW MEXICO: 4 ♂, Santa Fe, (Santa Fe Co.), 14 July 1934, E. L. Bell (AMNH); 1 ♂, Vaughn (Guadalupe Co.), 5 June 1933, R. H. Beamer (UK); 1 ♂ and 2 ♀, Maxwell (Colfax Co.), 27 June 1916 (RU); 1 ♂, Upton (Roosevelt Co.), 19 Aug. 1949, on *Gutierrezia* sp., J. H. Russell (USNM). TEXAS: 1 ♀, Frio Co., 20 May 1948, D. J. & J. M. Knull (OSU); 1 ♂, Marathon, (Brewster Co.), 1-2 July 1916 (AMNH); 1 ♂ and 1 ♀, Flatonia (Fayette Co.), July 1903, J. W. Green (CAS); 7 ♂ and 7 ♀, 10 mi. N. Pyote (Ward Co.), 8 July 1945, with larvae on *Gutierrezia,* J. H. Russell (USNM, KU, JBK).

Discussion: This species varies little in sculpturing, but in coloration no two individuals are the same. The yellow on the head my be reduced to several spots in the females (Fig. 26). Males, however, always show more yellow than females (Fig. 20), and the pattern is more constant than in *canadensis.* Males always have more yellow on the pronotum than females in which the yellow may be reduced to faint spots. The yellow is quite irregular, and one side of an individual may have a different pattern from the other. The yellow tubercle may be reduced to just a yellow tip but is usually bright and distinct. The body oils cause some of this yellow color to become dark in older specimens. In one female from Texas the umbonal-a and marginal tubercle are also yellow.

The shape of the prosternum is flat to concave and the process narrow to wide. The pygidium also varies in punctation, shape, and size of the carinae.

Specimens of *mormona* show certain affinities with *byersi, neglecta,* and *canadensis.* The males of *canadensis* and *mormona* have similar yellow facial patterns, but the latter seldom has yellow on the pronotum or yellow tubercle 3a. In a few specimens, tubercle 3a is very faintly yellow, and in others there are a few yellow spots on the pronotum, but the two characters never occur together in *canadensis.* Specimens of *mormona* can easily be distinguished from *neglecta* by the elongated punctures and less yellow on the frontal slope of the pronotum. The frons in the emargination of the eye is always yellow in neglecta and black in *mormona.* The aedeagus closely resembles that of *neglecta.* One might think that *mormona* is a hybrid between *neglecta* and *canadensis,* except for its distribution and entirely different host plants. A similar situation exists for *byersi,* discussed later.

Plant records: Gutierrezia sarothrae and *Artemisia tridentata.*

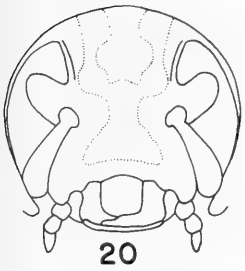
Parasites: Catolaccus aeneoviridis and *Tetrastichus chlamytis.*

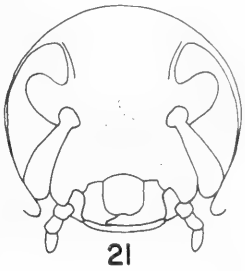
Exema canadensis Pierce

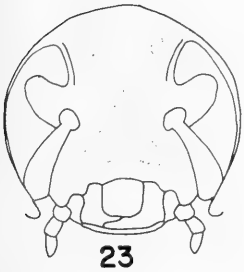
Exema dispar canadensis Pierce, 1940:10-12; Proctor, 1946:187; Blackwelder and Blackwelder, 1948:42 (listed).

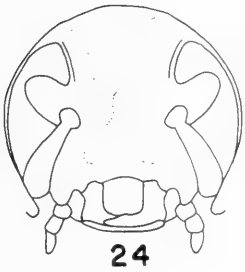
Exema canadensis Pierce; Brown, 1943:124; Blackwelder and Blackwelder, 1948-42 (listed); Dillon and Dillon, 1961:670; Wilcox, 1954:394-395.

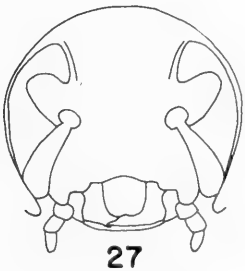
Diagnosis: Specimens of *canadensis* differ from *neglecta* in having long, slender punctures on the pronotum, giving it the most highly rugose appearance in the genus. The recurved hairs on the foveal area of the male are larger

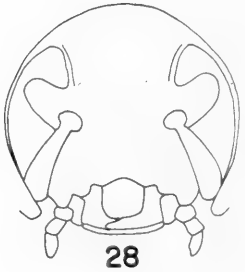


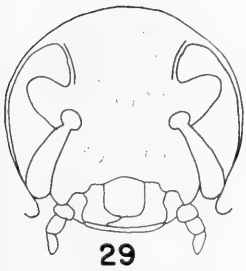


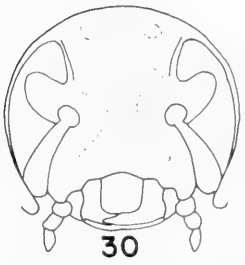


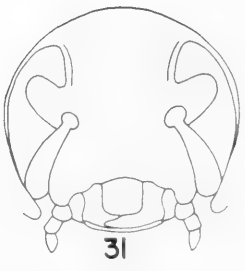












Figs. 20-25. Variation in yellow pattern of face of male *Exema canadensis*.

Figs. 26-31. Variation in yellow pattern of face of female *Exema canadensis*.

and more numerous than in *byersi*. This species is commonly found east of the Great Plains from Florida into southern Canada (Fig. 60) on *Solidago*.

Description: Male: 2.4 mm long; 1.6 mm wide. Shiny black with yellow or yellowish black markings. Antennal scape yellow, flagellum becoming dark brown at apex; mouthparts dark brown; face with longitudinal yellow bar next to each eye, transversely connected to central yellow spot which merges with triangular frontal spot covering carinal area. Frontal slope of pronotum black. All tibiae with subbasal and subapical yellow rings, anterior femur with basal yellow ring; tarsomeres dark brown. Entire cuticle minutely granulate, punctate. Head coarsely punctate, deeper in frons of emargination of eye; hairs in large punctures inconspicuous; antenna clothed with many long and a few short hairs; segment 5 larger than 3 or 4; labrum smooth with transverse row of ventrally projecting long hairs. Pronotal gibbosity rounded, tubercles and carinae rounded; cephalic and anterior missing, anterior carinae, summit-2, marginal, and lateral tubercles present; entire pronotum with large elliptical punctures, largest posteriorly, giving a highly rugose effect on posterior slope. Scutellum feebly carinate, with lateral wings almost acute. Elytra coarsely punctate, each puncture with a short curved hair; umbone large and prominent; large tubercles: anterior, sutural-1, 1a, 2, 3, 3a, marginal, marginal-b, umbonal-b; small tubercles: scutellar, sutural-2a, 2b, 3b, and apical. Legs with shallow setigerous punctures; tarsal claws simple; apical spine on front and middle tibiae. Prosternum concave, coarsely punctate, with slight transverse groove on cephalic end; prosternal process long, narrow, curved dorsally. Metasternal punctures large and deep, especially laterally. First abdominal sternum with a longitudinal carina between coxae, carina dividing near midlength into a faint Y-shape and terminating into 2 ventrally projecting spines on posterior margin of segment; 2nd segment with similar but smaller spines; punctures of 1st sternum large and round, shallow medially to deep on lateral margins; lateral area of sternum feebly carinate; midventral area of 5th sternum flat to slightly concave, covered with long recurved hairs; lateral punctures large and oblong. Pygidium slightly convex, median carina distinct, lateral carinae obsolete. Aedeagus narrowly flanged at tip, tegmen expanded, dorsal bend of aedeagus rugose.

Female: 2.7 mm long; 1.8 mm wide. Similar to male except for facial yellow reduced to spots, 4 next to eyes, 1 central, 2 on carinal area; never yellow on anterior slope of pronotum. Punctation, sculpturing, and vestiture similar to those of male except front and middle tibial spines absent, spines on sterna absent, and fewer hairs on a deeper fovea of 5th sternum. Pygidium distinctly tricarinate with lateral carinae larger than median one.

Types: The male holotype, female allotype, 3 male and 2 female paratypes, from Montreal, Quebec (LACM) comprise the type series.

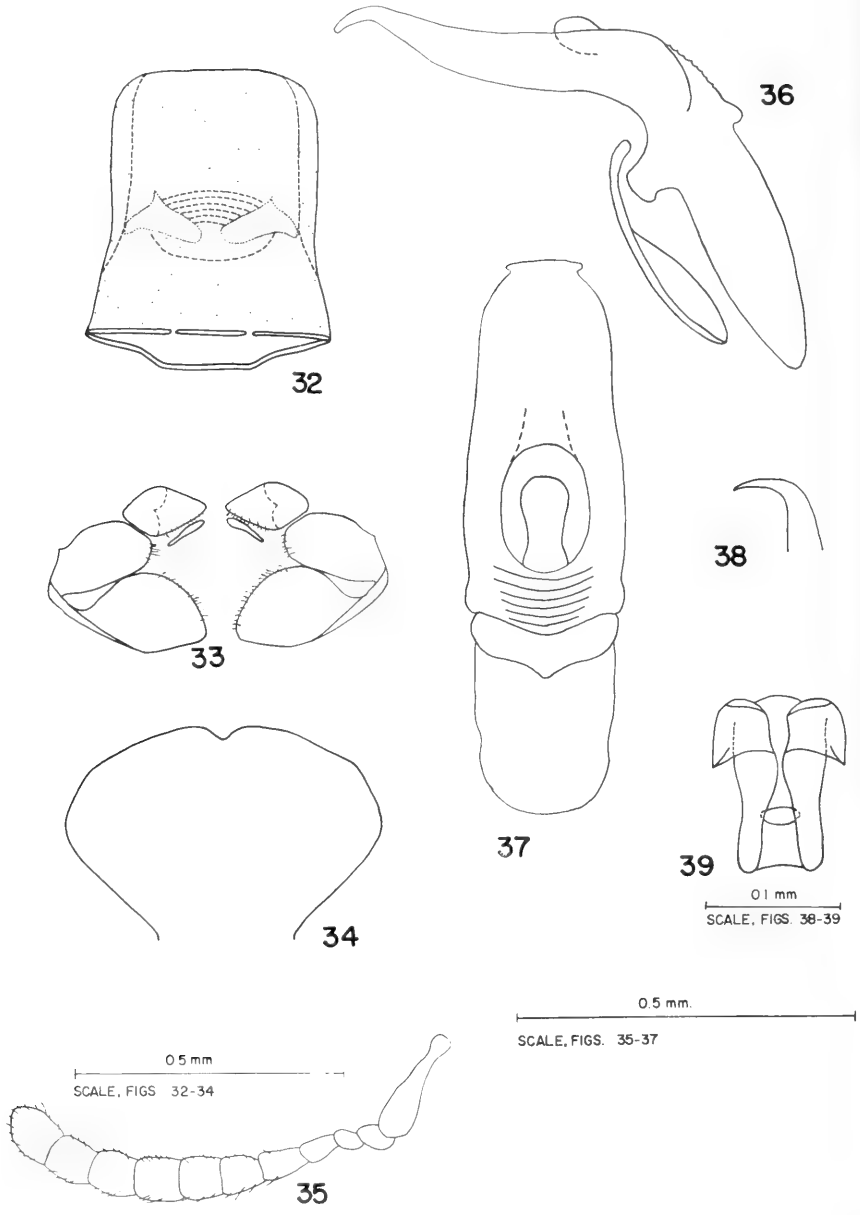
I have examined the holotype, allotype, male paratypes 3 and 4, and female paratypes 6 (CAS) and 7. All agree quite well with the description.

Discussion: This the most abundant and wide-spread species of *Exema*. It appears to feed most frequently on *Solidago*, but occasionally it is found on other composites. The wide distribution, attributable in part to the distribution of *Solidago*, may contribute to the variability of the species. I have several specimens that have the elytral tubercle 3a faintly yellow. Some have a yellow spot or two on the pronotum. Usually the femora are black with subapical and subbasal rings of yellow. Specimens from Pennsylvania, Ohio, and New York, tend to be darker than others in the species. The tibiae are darker; in some they are even black. The pronotal tubercles and carinae are broadly rounded, but larger and more numerous in specimens from the southern states, especially Florida. Some of these southern forms have no yellow markings on the face and the rugose nature of the aedeagus is also very faint, but there are too many intermediates to consider these forms a separate species. There is a general pattern of yellow on the face, which may be several combinations of spots and bars or the complete pattern with the broad Y-shape (Figs. 20-31). Very few of the extreme individuals are found, but they do exist and cause some difficulty in distinguishing males from females by color alone. In most cases the two ventral spots are lacking in the female pattern, but in a few these spots are faint to distinct. The yellow carina always seems to be present in males, but the other yellow areas may be lacking in darker specimens. The prosternum is concave to convex. The carinae on the pygidium vary from highly tricarinate to very smooth, males usually being smoother than females.

Plant records: Solidago altissima, S. neglecta, Corylus, Sambucus canadensis, chokecherry blossoms, elm, ragweed and ironweed?, *Salix* sp., birch, strawberry, *Cornus* sp., *Haplopappus phydocephalus, Erigeron quercifolius,* and blackberry foliage.

Parasites: Spilochalcis delumbis and *Perilampus fulvicornis.*

Specimens examined: (568 males and 784 females). One female specimen from Blatchley's collection, among those indicated as *neglecta,* is labeled as a "lectoparatype" of that species. ALABAMA: Houston Co., 18 June; Limestone Co., 27-28 June; Macon Co., 19 July; Mobile Co., 23 Apr.-21 Sept. ARKANSAS: Clay Co., June-6 Nov. (?); Garland Co., no date. CONNECTICUT: Fairfield Co., 24 June-2 July; Litchfield Co., 21 May-28 Aug.; New Haven Co., 25 May-7 June; Tolland Co., 6 June-2 Oct. DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA: Washington, 23 June. FLORIDA: Alachua Co., 30 Mar.-21 Apr.; Charlotte Co., 25 Apr.; Citrus Co., 23 May; Dade Co., 14 Apr.-11 June; Dixie Co., 20 Apr.; Duval Co., 9 May; Gadsden Co., 1 May-12 July; Hendry Co., 19 Apr.-26 Feb.; Highlands Co., 6 Mar.-10 May; Lafayette Co., 16 May; Lake Co., 21 Oct.; Lee Co., 31 Mar.; Levy Co., 13 Apr.-31 July; Pinellas Co., 2 Apr.-26 Aug.; Polk Co., 6 May-13 Aug.; Putnam Co., 24 Apr.; Seminole Co., 3 May; Volusia Co., Apr.; "Gunntown," no date. GEORGIA: State record, no date. ILLINOIS: Cook Co., 18 May-5 Aug.; Jackson Co., 3 June; Kankakee Co., 4 July; Lake Co., 19 Aug.; LaSalle Co., 15 May-29 July; Will Co., 13 June. INDIANA: DeKalb Co., 13 June; Dubois Co., 14 May; Elkart Co., no date; Knox Co., 18 Sept.; Kosciusko Co., 21 May-24 June; Lake Co., 11 May-22 Sept.; Lawrence Co., 21 May-9 June; Orange Co., 28 May-9 June; Porter Co., 30 May. IOWA: Dickinson Co., 22 Aug.; Mahaska Co., 6 Aug.; Monona Co., 6 June; KANSAS: Anderson Co., 1 July; Crawford Co., no date; Douglas Co., 4 May-11 July; Jefferson Co., 27 May-8 July; Labette Co., no date; Miami Co., no date; Montgomery Co., 23



FIGS. 32-39. *Exema canadensis;* 32—female tenth and eleventh abdominal segments, 33—female ninth abdominal segment, 34—female eighth abdominal segment, 35—antenna, 36—lateral aspect of male aedeagus, 37—dorsal aspect of male aedeagus, 38—claw, 39—male ejaculatory guide.

May; Riley Co., 21 June-July; Sedgwick Co., 16 Aug. KENTUCKY: Bullitt County, 9 Mar.; Jefferson Co., 10 Aug.; LOUISIANA: (Parish=county of other states) Natchitoches Par., 16 Aug.; St. Charles Par., 14 Apr.; St. James Par., 7 June; St. Landry Par., June; St. Tammany Par., 25 May-June; "Doeville," 6 May. MAINE: Cumberland Co., 11-15 Aug.; Hancock Co., 26 Aug.; Kennebec Co., 12 July; Lincoln Co., 18 June-27 Aug.; Oxford Co., 10 July; Washington Co., June. MARYLAND: Baltimore Co., 17 May-30 July; Charles Co., 25 May; Montgomery Co., 30 May; Prince Georges Co., 22 May-9 July; "Glover," no date. MASSACHUSETTS: Hampden Co., 28 June-24 Aug.; Hampshire Co., 9 June; Middlesex Co., 25 May-10 Oct.; Norfolk Co., 2 Sept.; Suffolk Co., 17 May; Worcester Co., 19 June-5 Sept. MICHIGAN: Allegan Co., 1 June; Barry Co., 10 July; Bay Co., 1 June; Cheboygan Co., 18 June-18 July; Clinton Co., 31 Aug.; Ingham Co., 4-27 Sept.; Kent Co., 5 Aug.; Midland Co., 29 May-12 Aug.; Washtenaw Co., 1 Aug.; Wayne Co., no date. MINNESOTA: Anoka Co., 14-27 Aug.; Big Stone Co., no date; Clearwater Co., 25 July; Hennepin Co., 28 June-24 Aug.; Ottertail Co., no date; Ramsey Co., no date; Red Lake Co., 20 June; Traverse Co., no date; Washington Co., 7 Aug. or 8 July. MISSISSIPPI: George Co., 5-22 June; Green Co., 23 May-13 Sept.; Grenada Co., 11 June; Jackson Co., 12 July; Montgomery Co., 7 May; Perry Co., 23 Mar.-2 Oct. MISSOURI: Boone Co., 4-16 May; Howard Co., 12 May; Miller Co., 16 May; Morgan Co., 13 May; Ozark Co., 9 June; Pettis Co., 10 June; Pike Co., 20 Apr.-28 June; St. Louis Co., no date. MONTANA: "Assinbne," 29 Aug. NEBRASKA: Antelope Co., 21-22 June; Douglas Co., 20 Sept.; Holt Co., 9 Sept.; Lancaster Co., 6 July-2 Oct. NEW BRUNSWICK: French Lake, 2 June. NEW HAMPSHIRE: Strafford Co., no date. NEW JERSEY: Atlantic Co., 15 June; Bergen Co., 20 June-1 Aug.; Camden Co., no date; Cape May Co., June; Cumberland Co., 30 Sept.; Essex Co., 4 June-27 Sept.; Gloucester Co., 31 May; Middlesex Co., 2 June-2 Aug.; Hudson Co., no date; Passaic Co., 26 June-27 July; Somerset Co., no date; Sussex Co., 24 May; Union Co., no date. NEW YORK: Albany Co., 26 May-5 July; Bronx Co., 30 May-3 July; Cortland Co., 18 May; Erie Co., 28 June-10 Aug.; Essex Co., 11 May-2 June; Herkimer Co., no date; Livingston Co., 29 Aug.; Monroe Co., 30 May-9 Sept.; Orange Co., 26-30 May; Orleans Co., 10 June; Oswego Co., 1 Aug.-15 Oct.; Putnam Co., 29 May-June; Queens Co., 15 June-July; Richmond Co., 20 May-1 Oct.; Rockland Co., 30 May-28 June; Saint Lawrence Co., 12 June-18 Aug.; Suffolk Co., 25 Aug.; Tompkins Co., 8 May-25 Sept.; Westchester Co., 5 May-25 Aug. NORTH CAROLINA: Guilford Co., 21 June; Moore Co., Aug.; Wake Co., no date. NORTH DAKOTA: Bottineau Co., 30 July; Traill Co., 7 Aug. OHIO: Champaign Co., 22 May-6 June; Delaware Co., 2 May; Franklin Co., 5 June-5 Sept.; Hocking Co., 2 July-9 Aug.; Jackson Co., 3-6 July; Lake Co., 3 June; Lorain Co., 13 June-4 Sept.; Ross Co., 22 May; Scioto Co., 10 June; Summit Co., 2 July-11 Aug.; Williams Co., no date. OKLAHOMA; Jefferson Co., 18 May. ONTARIO: Arnprior, July 23 Aug.; Blackburn, 31 July; Delhi, 3 June; Fisher Glen, 12 June; Leamington, 6 July; Ojibway, 29 Aug.; Rich Edward Co., 24 May-6 Oct.; Simcoe, 13 June; Toronto, 16 May; Turkey Point, 1-8 June; Walsingham, 1 June. PENNSYLVANIA: Bucks Co., 30 May; Dauphin Co., 17 June-27 Aug.; Delaware Co., 28 May-16 June; Juniata Co., 14 Sept.; Monroe Co., 21 Sept.; Northampton Co., 31 May-18 June; Philadelphia Co., 25 May-21 Aug.; Pike Co., 20 May-15 Aug. QUEBEC: Hemmingford, 7 Sept.; Longueuil, 18 Aug.; Montreal, 10 May-20 Oct.; Outremont, 25 Aug.; Rigaud, 12 Aug. SOUTH CAROLINA: Jasper Co., 14 June. SOUTH DAKOTA: Auroro Co., 23 Aug.; Fall River Co., 11 Sept.; Marshal Co., 7 Sept. TENNESSEE: Hamilton Co., 6 May. TEXAS: Brazos Co., 18 May-27 Sept.; Cameron Co., 30 July; Dallas Co., 27 Apr.-3 Nov.; Ellis Co., 21 Sept.; Harris Co., 3 Aug.; Navarro Co., 7 June; Tarrant Co., 2 May. VERMONT: Windham Co., Spring. VIRGINIA: Alexandria, 2 June-July; Arlington Co., 30 May-14 July; Fairfax Co., 6 June-15 July; Montgomery Co., 7 May-30 June; Nottoway Co., 17 May; Prince George Co., 27 July-11 Aug.; Princess Anne Co., 20 July. WEST VIRGINIA: Greenbrier Co., July; Wood Co., 11 June. WISCONSIN: Columbia Co., 31 Aug.; Milwaukee Co., 23 June-21 Aug.; Washington Co., 16 Aug.; Waupaca Co., 7 Aug.

Exema neglecta Blatchley

Exema neglecta Blatchley, 1920:69; 1924:50 (biology note); Leng and Mutchler, 1927:44 (listed); Blatchley, 1930:52 (lectotype designation); Pierce, 1940:19 (keyed); Brown, 1943:124 (note).

Diagnosis: This species is the most highly punctate of those with simple claws. There are rugose lines on the posterolateral slopes of the pronotum similar to the other species in this group, but the punctures are larger and more distinct. The males are easy to recognize by the large amount of yellow

on the face and pronotum. This yellow is greatly reduced in the females. The flange on the tip of the aedeagus is sharp and distinct. The median dorsal plate is narrow. This species is found in the extreme southeastern part of the United States (Fig. 61) on *Baccharis* and other composites.

Description: Male: 2.7 mm long; 1.8 mm wide. Black except yellow on entire face, anterior half of pronotum, spot on anterior coxa, entire anterior femur, subapical and subbasal rings on middle tibia and middle femur; tarsomeres brownish yellow. Anterior pronotal yellow area spotted irregularly with black and black punctures. Entire cuticle minutely granulate, punctate. Head sparsely punctate; antenna clothed with many short and a few long hairs; segment 5 larger than 3 or 4, 6-11 subequal; labrum smooth and faintly emarginate with a few ventrally projecting hairs. Pronotal gibbosity with rounded tubercles and carinae; marginal present, lateral divided and carinate with summit-2; posterior punctures oblong, anterior punctures round. Scutellum convex, with rounded lateral wings. Elytra coarsely punctate, punctures large and deep, each with a short curved hair; smaller punctures on tubercles; umbone large and prominent; large tubercles: anterior, sutural-1, 1a, 2, 2a, 2b, 3, 3a, marginal, and marginal-b; small tubercles: scutellar, umbonal-a, umbonal-b, sutural-1b, 3b, marginal-a, and apical. Legs shallowly punctate; tarsal claws simple; apical spine on front and middle tibiae. Proternum coarsely punctate; prosternal process narrow and long, curved dorsally. Metasternal punctures large and deep, especially laterally. First abdominal sternum with a longitudinal carina between coxae, carina dividing near midlength into a faint Y-shape terminating in 2 ventrally projecting spines on posterior margin of segment; 2nd segment with similar but smaller spines; sides of 1st sternum irregularly carinate with large, round punctures, shallow medially to deep on lateral areas; midventral area of 5th segment flat with short recurved hairs, lateral punctures large and round. Pygidium distinctly tricarinate, lateral carinae curved and rounded. Aedeagus similar to *canadensis* except with a wider tip.

Female: 2.8 mm long; 1.8 mm wide. Similar to male except yellow usually absent on pronotum and reduced on face, yellow frons of emargination of eye connected to yellow spot near eye, two spots near vertex, and a central spot between eyes; legs with less yellow than male. Punctation, sculpturing, and vestiture similar to that of male except front and middle tibial spines absent, spines on 1st and 2nd sterna absent, and fewer long, straight hairs on 5th sternum.

Types: Male lectotype, Dunedin, Pinellas Co., Florida, 26 Jan. 1913, W. S. Blatchley (PU). 1 ♀ lectoparatype on the same pin as the lectotype.

Other specimens labeled lectoparatype examined from the Blatchley collection (PU): FLORIDA: 1 ♂, Sanford (Seminole Co.), 4 Apr. 1913; 1 ♂, Ormond (Volusia Co.), 22 Mar. 1913; 1 ♂, Dunedin (Pinellas Co.), 22 Mar. 1913; 1 ♀, 13 Jan. 1917; 1 ♂, Ft. Myers (Lee Co.), 31 May 1913; 1 ♀, Dunedin (Pinellas Co.), 5 Apr. 1913; 1 ♀, Kissimee (Osceola Co.), 16 Feb.

1913. Other specimens labeled lectoparatypes but collected after the original description was published (PU): 1 ♂, Chokoloskee (Collier Co.), 17 Mar. 1921; 1 ♂, Casambas (Collier Co.), 8 Mar. 1921; 1 ♂, Royal Palm Park (Dade Co.), 21 Mar. 1924; 1 ♀, (=*canadensis*), Labelle (Hendry Co.), 26 Feb. 1918. All were collected by W. S. Blatchley. I was able to examine all the types listed above.

Discussion: The yellow areas on the pronotum have a striking, blistered appearance in some specimens from the South. The central Floridian forms have a much smoother pronotum, especially in the yellow areas of males, than do those from any other area. Further north this yellow in the males covers less of the pronotum. More elliptical punctures are found on the pronotum of northern forms, but deep round punctures still persist to distinguish *neglecta* from *canadensis, byersi,* and *elliptica*. The color of the legs is highly variable, from nearly black to completely yellow. The femora and tibiae usually have subbasal and subapical yellow rings so that when the legs are retracted four longitudinal yellow stripes are produced on the venter. There is usually a yellow spot on the procoxa.

The entire face is yellow except for a brownish area around the bases of the antennae and a black spot on the vertex. There may also be a few black or brownish punctures on the front near the vertex.

The male sternal spines are very small and may even be absent on the second and third sterna. The hairs on the foveal area of the male are outwardly recurved and more scattered than in *canadensis*. In the female the hairs around the fovea are straight and more numerous than in *canadensis*.

The species in this group, i.e., *canadensis, mormona, neglecta, byersi,* and *elliptica,* are quite similar, especially in the genitalia, and show very close relationships. For this reason I have omitted separate drawings for *neglecta* and *byersi*. Including them would add little of taxonomic value. The tip of the aedeagus in *neglecta* is wider than that figured for *canadensis* and lacks the rugose lines on the bend. The tegmen, ejaculatory guide, and female genitalia are very similar in the two species. The fifth antennal segment in *neglecta* is smaller than the sixth and similar to the fourth, while this same segment is noticeably larger in *canadensis* but not as large as the sixth segment.

The yellow on the pronotum of males usually makes them easy to distinguish from females. A number of females have a few yellow spots on the pronotum, and one from Carolina Beach, North Carolina, looks like a male in coloration. The most reliable characters to distinguish the sexes are the spines on the tibiae and first abdominal sternum.

In the original description, Blatchley stated that *neglecta* was "common throughout Florida on huckleberry and other low shrubs throughout the winter months." It is not restricted to this plant as can be seen from records. Brown collected and reared a good series on *Baccharis,* suggesting that this may be the preferred host. Several other collectors have taken this species on *Baccharis*.

Plant records: Baccharis halimifolia, Chondrophora virgata, Eupatorium, Arundinaria (canebrake), *Solidago* sp., and *Strophostyles helvola.*

Specimens examined: (504 males and 376 females). ALABAMA: Baldwin Co., 10 July; FLORIDA: Alachua Co., 8 May-14 Nov.; Baker Co., 3 May-5 Aug.; Bay Co., 7 July; Brevard Co., 11 July-8 Nov.; Charlotte Co., 9 Apr.-13 Nov.; Citrus Co., 23 May; Clay Co., 7 Aug.; Collier Co., 8 Mar.-6 June; Dade Co., 16 Jan.-22 July; DeSoto Co., 9 Apr.; Duval Co., 9 May-16 Nov.; Escambia Co., 13 Mar.; Hardee Co., 12 Apr.-15 July; Hendry Co., 26 Feb.; Hernando Co., 13 Mar.; Highlands Co., 10 Apr.-10 May; Hillsborough Co., 13 Jan.-23 June; Indian River Co., 27 July; Lake Co., 1 Mar.-1 Sept.; Lee Co., 1 Apr.-13 Nov.; Levy Co., 30 June-18 Oct.; Manatee Co., 23 Mar.-3 Sept.; Monroe Co., 28 Mar.; Nassau Co., 31 Aug.; Orange Co., 12 Jan.-19 Nov.; Osceola Co., 4 July; Pasco Co., 15 Apr.-7 July; Pinellas Co., Jan.-Dec.; Polk Co., 26 Mar.-10 Nov.; Putnam Co., 20-22 Apr., 24 Dec.; St. Johns Co., no date; St. Lucie Co., 27 July; Sarasota Co., 28 Mar.-10 Dec.; Seminole Co., 1 Mar.-30 Dec.; Taylor Co., 20 Apr.; Volusia Co., 14-20 Apr.; Wakulla Co., 6 July; "Gunntown," no date. GEORGIA: Charlton Co., 20 June-7 July; Chatham Co., 18 June-22 July; Glynn Co., 12-14 July; Jefferson Co., 3 May; Richmond Co., 5 Oct.; Tift Co., 1-10 Aug. NORTH CAROLINA: Beaufort Co., 16 June; Dare Co., 21 Aug.; Johnston Co., July; Moore Co., 12 May; New Hanover Co., 8-26 July; Onslow Co., 28 July; Scotland Co., 17 Aug.; Wake Co., 7 June. SOUTH CAROLINA: Beaufort Co., 14 Apr.; Charleston Co., 14 June-27 July; Greenwood Co., 1-25 June; Jasper Co., 28 Oct.; Lee Co., 4 May. TEXAS: Runnels Co., 6 June.

Exema byersi n. sp.

Diagnosis: Exema byersi can easily be distinguished by the yellow coloring on the face, which always includes the frons in the emargination of the eye, and many oval to elliptical punctures on the pronotum, especially on the anterior half. The male aedeagus differs from that of *canadensis* in having a narrower flange and being smooth at the bend. This species is found from New York to Kansas and south to Texas (Fig. 61) on *Gutierrezia dracunculoides* and several other genera of plants. It is more common in Kansas and absent in the southeastern states.

Description: Male: 2.6 mm long; 1.7 mm wide. Black with yellow or yellowish brown markings; antenna and labrum yellowish brown, mouthparts darker; head entirely yellow, except black genae, brownish clypeus and antennal sockets, and black punctures on vertex and front; frontal slope of pronotum yellow; wide yellow band extends from summit to antecostal suture laterally along suture as a narrow bar to well below the middle of pronotum then turns posterodorsad for a short distance; front femur and all tibiae with subbasal and subapical yellow rings, middle femur with a wide subbasal ring, hind femur black, tarsomeres yellowish brown, claws black. Body surface finely granulate throughout; head sparsely punctate; labrum smooth, apex emarginate with subapical row of transverse hairs. Antennal segment 5 slightly larger than 3 or 4, but smaller than 6, covered with a few long and many short hairs. Pronotum with summit-1 tubercle developed into rounded carina running irregularly to small anterior pronotal tubercle; lateral tubercle divided into a large dorsal and a small ventral, rounded tubercle; marginal obscure and rounded; posterolateral slope highly rugose; anterolateral pronotum covered with long elliptical punctures; punctures on yellow area oval or round. Scutellum with a central carina on anterior half; posterior scutellar

wings reflexed, almost acute. Umbone large and prominent; elytral punctures larger than those on pronotum; large tubercles: anterior, sutural-1, 1a, 2, 3, 3a, and marginal-b; small tubercles: scutellar, sutural-1b, 2a, 2b, 3b, umbonal-a, b, and marginal; marginal-a and apical very small; discal depression shallow; tarsal claws simple; legs coarsely but shallowly punctate. Prosternum coarsely punctate, slightly concave, with transverse anterior groove; prosternal process narrow. Metasternum coarsely punctate, punctures becoming larger laterally. First abdominal sternum with median, inverted Y-shaped carina dividing coxal cavities, extending to 2 small spines on posterior edge of segment, similar pair of very short spines on 2nd sternum; 1st sternum coarsely punctate, laterally tuberculate; punctures of 5th sternum slightly elongate, central spot slightly concave, smooth, covered with short recurved hairs. Pygidium convex, slightly tricarinate, central carina most apparent ventrally; surface coarsely punctate. Aedeagus flanged at tip; basal stem of tegmen as in *canadensis* (Fig. 36).

Female: Facial yellow reduced to 2 broken bars next to eyes, a large central spot, and a small spot on the frons in emargination of each eye; no yellow on pronotum; legs darker than those of male. Front and middle tibiae without apical spine; no spines on 1st and 2nd abdominal sterna, 5th sternum with central, slightly depressed area surrounded by a few long and short hairs; pygidium distinctly tricarinate. Genitalia similar to those of *canadensis*.

Types: Male holotype, 8 miles north of Lawrence, Jefferson Co., Kansas, 27 May 1965, taken on *Gutierrezia dracunculoides*, J. B. Karren (UK). Same data on allotype and 2 ♂ paratypes (UK, JBK). An additional 49 ♂ and 59 ♀ paratypes were collected at the same locality on 7 June, 15 June, and 8 July 1965 by the author (UK, JBK, BYU, RU, ANSP). A few of these specimens were reared from eggs or larvae collected in the field.

Other paratypes, all from Kansas, as follow: 2 ♂ and 2 ♀, 8 miles north of Lawrence, Jefferson Co., 14 June 1964, R. C. Funk (JBK); 2 ♀, Mission, (Johnson Co.), 22 Aug. 1963, H. L. Willis (JBK). 1 ♂, Miami Co., 1915, R. H. Beamer; 1 ♂, Crawford Co., 993 ft., 1915, R. H. Beamer; 1 ♂, Douglas Co., 1926, R. H. Beamer; 2 ♀, Labette Co., 899 ft., R. H. Beamer; 4 ♂ and 2 ♀, Garnett (Anderson Co.), 8 Oct. 1926, R. H. Beamer; 2 ♂ and 2 ♀, Hutchinson (Reno Co.), 27 July 1950, taken on *Echinacea angustifolia*, J. G. Rozen; 2 ♂ and 1 ♀, Anderson Co., R. H. Beamer; 1 ♀, Topeka (Shawnee Co.), Aug., Popenoe; 1 ♀, Haskell, Douglas Co., July 1909 (all UK); 1 ♂, Medora (Reno Co.), 17 Apr. 1932, C. W. Sabrosky (MSU); 1 ♀, Baldwin (Douglas Co.), May, J. C. Bridwell (OSC); 2 ♂ and 1 ♀, Onaga (Pottawatomie Co.), F. Crevecoeur (CDA); 1 ♂ and 1 ♀, Onaga (Pottawatomie Co.), 29 July 1909, F. Crevecoeur (CAS); 3 ♂ and 1 ♀, Onaga (Pottawatomie Co.), 1 Sept. 1929, 20 June 1929, and 5 May 1923, F. Crevecoeur (KSU); 1 ♀, Ashton collection (PU); 4 ♂ and 3 ♀, Topeka (Shawnee Co.), 1 labeled 3 Sept. and 2 labeled Aug., *Fraxinus viridis*, 2 labeled Popenoe (USNM); 2 ♂ and 1 ♀, Riley Co., Popenoe (USNM). The type material represents all of the available specimens from Kansas.

Discussion: This species very closely resembles *neglecta* and *elliptica* except for the elliptical punctures on the pronotum of the former and the shape of the pronotum of the latter. Other differences can be seen, but the above are the most apparent. The face of the male is entirely yellow, but there may be

a few scattered black or brown punctures, especially on the vertex. The yellow on the pronotum is more reduced than in *neglecta,* but more extensive than in most *elliptica.* The yellow on the face of the female is reduced approximately as shown in Fig. 21, except that the frons is entirely yellow in the emargination of the eye, and the two ventral spots are usually missing. This pattern varies from the two vertical bars, more common in *neglecta,* to no yellow except for that on the frons in the emargination of each eye.

This species looks very much like *canadensis* in punctation, sculpturing, and size. The shape of the pronotum and the pattern of the tubercles on the elytra are very similar in the two species. Except for the striking difference in coloration, many males of *byersi* might be mistaken for *canadensis.* At first, I felt that this species was a geographical variation of *neglecta,* but as more specimens were examined and additional collections were made in the field, it became apparent that the species was different. At the type locality, specimens of *byersi* were collected along side *canadensis,* the former were almost always found on *Gutierrezia* and the latter on *Solidago.*

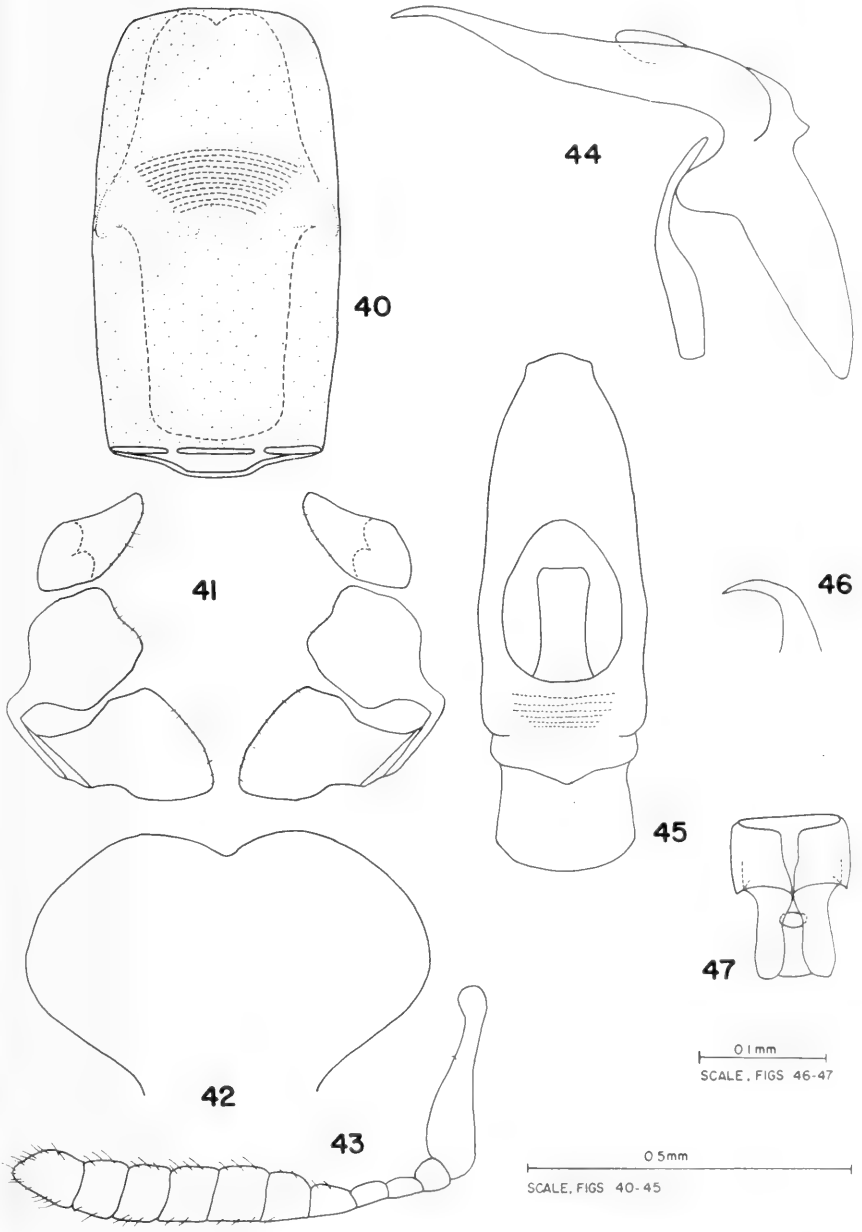
Plant records: Echinacea angustifolia, Fraxinus viridis, Apias tuberosa, and *Gutierrezia dracunculoides.*

Specimens examined: (128 males and 143 females). ALABAMA: Mobile Co., Mar.-15 June. ARIZONA: Cochise Co., 7 Aug. ARKANSAS: State record, 6 Oct. INDIANA: Porter Co., 22 July; Pulaski Co., 16 July. KANSAS: Anderson Co., 8 Oct.; Crawford Co., no date; Douglas Co., May-July; Harvey Co., 22 Aug.; Labette Co., no date; Jefferson Co., 27 May-8 July; Johnson Co., 22 Aug.; Miami Co., no date; Pottawatomie Co., 16 May-29 July; Reno Co., 17 Apr.-27 July; Riley Co., Sept.; Shawnee Co., Aug.-2 Sept. LOUISIANA: (Parish=county of other states) Rapides Par., 14 Oct. MARYLAND: Baltimore Co., 6 June-26 July; Montgomery Co., May; Prince Georges Co., 25 May-29 June. MICHIGAN: Allegan Co., 22 July. MISSISSIPPI: George Co., 13 June; Jackson Co., 24 June-23 Aug. MISSOURI: State record, no date. NEW JERSEY: Cape May Co., June; Camden Co., 27 Aug.; Ocean Co., 31 May-11 Oct. NEW YORK: Nassau Co., 30 June; Suffolk Co., 31 May-25 Aug. OKLAHOMA: Muskogee Co., 6 June-19 Sept. PENNSYLVANIA: Allegheny Co., no date; Lebanon Co., 28 Aug. TEXAS: Brazos Co., 1 May; Colorado Co., 13-14 Apr.; Comal Co., no date; Harris Co., 3 Aug.; San Patricio Co., 15 June. VIRGINIA: Alexandria, 2 June; Campbell Co., 2 June; Fairfax Co., 9 Apr.-6 June.

Exema elliptica n. sp.

Diagnosis: This species is easily recognized by the high carinae. The male aedeagus is distinguished by the slightly flanged, rounded tip (Fig. 45) with very little ventral curve (Fig. 44). The tegmen is expanded on the basal half and truncate at the base. The female structures are also similar except for the highly concave outer edge of the ninth pleurite and tergite (Fig. 41). The following description is based on 20 males and 20 females from nine localities in the southern and eastern states (Fig. 62).

Description: Male: 2.8 mm long; 1.8 mm wide. Shiny black to slightly metallic, except for yellow or yellowish brown markings. Antennae yellow, mouthparts light brown, labrum shiny; face yellow except for light brown antennal bases, genae and basal clypeus; black spot or patch of black punctures on vertex. Frontal slope of pronotum with yellow band one-half width



Figs. 40-47. *Exema elliptica* n. sp.: 40—female tenth and eleventh abdominal segments, 41—female ninth abdominal segment, 42—female eighth abdominal segment, 43—antenna, 44—lateral aspect of male aedeagus, 45—dorsal aspect of male aedeagus, 46—claw, 47—male ejaculatory guide.

of head including eyes extending from antecostal suture dorsally to anterior carinae; slender band extending ventrally half way along suture; yellow spot opposite lower edge of eye. No yellow on elytra. All femora and tibiae with subbasal and subapical yellow rings, very wide on front and middle femora, leaving only a central black spot; tarsomeres yellowish brown. Head minutely granulate, sparsely punctate; punctures small and shallow, obscure in emargination of eye; hairs in punctures inconspicuous or absent; antennae clothed with many short and a few long hairs, especially toward apex; segments 3 and 4 subequal, segments 5 slightly larger, smaller than 6, 6 smaller than 7, 7-10 subequal, 11 subtriangular; labrum smooth with ventrally projecting hairs. Pronotal gibbosity high, appears flat from lateral aspect, with large, rounded tubercles and carinae, cephalic and anterior missing, anterior carina large, summit-2 represented by outwardly curved carina, lateral tubercle divided; entire pronotum with large elliptical to oval punctures, deeply striopunctate on the flanks giving a highly rugose effect; areas between tubercles minutely granulate. Scutellum finely punctate, feebly carinate, scutellar wings small and blunt. Elytra with large, deep, setigerous punctures, smaller punctures on tubercles; areas between tubercles granulate; umbone large and prominent; large tubercles: anterior, sutural-1, 1a, 2, 3 expanded longitudinally, 3a, and marginal-b; small tubercles: scutellar (faint), umbonal-a, umbonal-b, sutural-2a, 2b, 3b, marginal-a, and apical. Legs with large shallow punctures; Tarsal claws simple; apical spine on front and middle tibiae. Prosternum coarsely punctate, granulate, concave, sides rounded; prosternal process long and narrow. Metasternal punctures large and shallow. First abdominal sternum with a longitudinal carina between coxae, dividing near midlength into a Y-shape; 2 ventrally projecting spines on posterior margin; 2nd sternum with similar but smaller spines; punctures of 1st sternum large and round medially, smaller and deeper on roughly sculptured lateral margin; mid-ventral area of 5th sternum flat to slightly concave, covered with outwardly recurved hairs; lateral punctures oblong; all areas granulate between punctures. Pygidium convex, tricarinate, lateral carinae converging ventrally; entire surface granulate with deep punctures. Aedeagus feebly flanged and rounded at apex, slightly curved ventrally; tegmen expanded and truncate at base.

Female: 2.9-3.1 mm long; 1.9-2.1 mm wide. Similar to that of male except more variable, yellow of face and pronotum reduced, sometimes lacking on pronotum; facial yellow represented by spots on frons in emargination of eye plus those shown in Fig. 30, separate or irregularly connected. Punctation and sculpturing similar to those of male except front and middle tibial spines absent; spines on 1st and 2nd abdominal sterna absent and fewer hairs on 5th sternum, hairs straight, a few long hairs situated on periphery of a slightly concave fovea covered with a very few short hairs. Pygidium distinctly tricarinate, with lateral carinae rounded, much larger than median carina.

Types: Male holotype, Anahuac (Chambers Co.), Texas, 10 Oct. 1918, on *Iva fructescens,* H. S. Barber (USNM). Same date on allotype, 3 ♂ and 3 ♀ paratypes (one female collected 30 Oct.). (USNM, UK, JBK).

Other paratypes as follows: FLORIDA: 2 ♀, Levy Co., no date (ANSP, MCZ). GEORGIA: 1 ♂, Tifton (Tift Co.), no date, Liebeck collection (MCZ). LOUISIANA: 2 ♂ and 1 ♀, Alexandria (Rapides Par.), 14 Oct. 1959, R. E. Woodruff (FDA); 6 ♂ and 5 ♀, Lutcher (St. James Par.), 7 June 1944, on *Baccharis* sp. (USNM, JBK). MARYLAND: 1 ♂, Plummer's Island (Montgomery Co.), 22 Aug. 1943, R. H. Beamer (UK). SOUTH CAROLINA: 1 ♀, Adams Run (Charleston Co.), 25 June 1948, Cartwright (CDA). TEXAS: 1 ♂, Dickinson (Galveston Co.), 20 Apr. 1933 (UCR); 4 ♂ and 5 ♀, Houston (Harris Co.), 25 May 1949, reared from *Baccharis halimifolia,* J. L. Ward (USNM, NYSM, JBK). VIRGINIA: 1 ♂ and 1 ♀, Cape Henry (Princess Anne Co.), 28 May 1927, H. S. Barber (USNM).

Discussion: Only 20 males and 20 females were available for study, and all were made part of the type series. The specimens from the United States National Museum were already labeled as a new species by H. S. Barber, but he had not yet proposed a name for it. This group had the largest series with host data, so I chose the type from among them.

The coloration of the males seems to be constant except for a slight reduction of yellow on the pronotum in some. The females, on the other hand, are quite variable, some having no yellow on the pronotum and others with as much as the males. I suppose that with more collecting the extremes will prove to be rare and the typical forms more common.

This species is very close to *neglecta, elliptica,* and *byersi,* differing from these species in its strikingly elevated pronotum and its distribution. It is probably sympatric with *byersi* in Maryland and New Jersey in the North, and Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama in the South. It is sympatric with *neglecta* in the southern states and has the same host plant in some cases. This is a species that may have developed in Florida and is now spreading northward. There are Florida forms of *canadensis* and *dispar* that vary from the typical forms of their respective species in much the same way that *elliptica* differs from *neglecta* and *byersi,* but this divergence has not gone far enough for them to be called distinct species. They may be forms in which secondary intergradation has taken place; at least there are too many intermediate forms for them to be called species.

Plant records: Iva fructescens and *Baccharis halimifolia.*

Exema deserti Pierce

Exema deserti Pierce, 1940:20-21; Blackwelder and Blackwelder, 1948:42 (listed).
Exema deserti boregensis Pierce, 1940:21; Blackwelder and Blackwelder, 1948:42 (listed); (NEW SYNONOMY).
Exema globensis Pierce, 1940:21-22; Blackwelder and Blackwelder, 1948:42 (listed); (NEW SYNONOMY).
Exema chiricahuana Pierce, 1940:22-24; Blackwelder and Blackwelder, 1948:42 (listed); (NEW SYNONOMY).
Exema parvisaxi Pierce, 1940:24; Blackwelder and Blackwelder, 1948:42 (listed); (NEW SYNONOMY).

Diagnosis: The pronotum is punctate without any trace of striae or rugose lines. The face of the male is always yellow except as noted in the description. Most specimens are more yellow than any other species in the genus; some are almost completely yellow. Most specimens have small tubercles and carinae. This species is found in the desert regions of the Southwest (Fig. 63) on a variety of plants.

Description: Male: 2.6 mm long; 1.6 mm wide. Yellow marked with black; underside, elytral punctures, and umbone black; a few punctures on head and many on posterior half of pronotum black; antennal socket, condyle of scape, and a narrow clypeal band black; scape of antenna yellow, flagellum becoming brown at apex; mouthparts brown, labrum yellowish brown; face mostly yellow including vertex. Prothorax yellow with a few black punctures and black spots on the posterior half; prosternum with a small central yellow spot. Front femur mostly yellow, hind femur black with subapical yellow ring; all tibiae black with wide subbasal and subapical yellow rings; tarsomeres dark brown. Pygidium black with two lateral, yellow spots associated with yellow spots on the 5th sternum. Entire cuticle minutely granulate, irregularly punctate. Head with large, deep punctures, deepest in middle of vertex and frons, hairs in punctures inconspicuous; antenna clothed with many short and a few long hairs, especially toward apex; segment 5 slightly larger than 3 or 4; labrum smooth slightly emarginate. Pronotum gibbose with low, rounded tubercles, marginal broadly rounded; lateral, summit-1, and 2 feebly carinate; anterior carinae present; entire pronotum covered with deep to shallow, rounded punctures. Scutellar wings reflexed and almost acute, distinctly carinate. Elytra coarsely punctate, shallower punctures on rounded tubercles, punctures setigerous; umbone large and prominent; large tubercles: anterior, sutural-1a, 2, 2a, 3, 3a, marginal, and marginal-b; small tubercles: scutellar, sutural-1, 2b, 3b, and umbonal-b; other tubercles lacking. Legs feebly and shallowly punctate, tarsal claw feebly toothed; apical spine on front and middle tibiae. Prosternum concave and deeply punctate; prosternal punctures large and deep, smaller laterally. First abdominal sternum with a longitudinal carina between coxal cavities, carina dividing near midlength into a faint Y-shape and terminating in 2 large ventrally projecting spines on posterior margin of segment; spine feebly developed on 2nd and 3rd segments; large, round punctures of 1st sternum setigerous, shallow medially to deep on lateral margins; lateral punctures of 5th sternum large, oblong, nearly rugose; midventral area flat, covered with long recurved hairs. Pygidium centrally convex, medial carina distinct, depressed areas near lateral edge. Aedeagus truncate at tip; tegmen expanded at base.

Female: 2.8 mm long; 1.8 mm wide. Similar to male except darker cuticle in most specimens. Punctation, sculpturing, and vestiture similar to those of male except front and middle tibial spines absent, spines on sterna absent, and

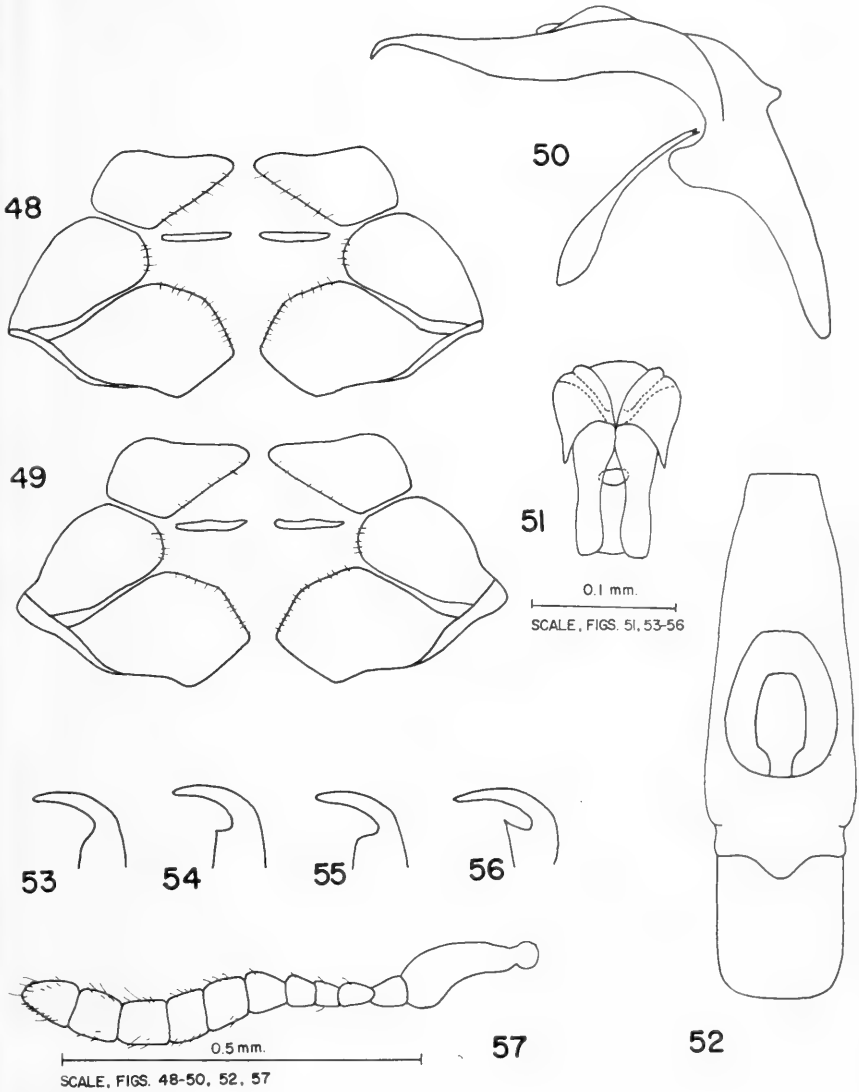


Fig. 48. *Exema deserti;* female ninth abdominal segment, yellow form.

Fig. 49. *Exema deserti;* female ninth abdominal segment, black form.

Fig. 50. *Exema deserti;* male aedeagus, lateral aspect.

Fig. 51. *Exema deserti;* male ejaculatory guide.

Fig. 52. *Exema deserti;* male aedeagus, dorsal aspect.

Figs. 53-55. *Exema deserti;* variation in tarsal claws.

Fig. 56. *Exema conspersa;* tarsal claw.

Fig. 57. *Exema deserti;* antenna.

midventral area of 5th sternum concave, surrounded with a few long hairs. Pygidium feebly tricarinate with lateral carinae large and rounded.

Type material: The species was described from a single male specimen from Victorville, San Bernardino Co., California, on the Mojave Desert, collected by G. P. Mackenzie, 20 May 1939 (LACM). All types of synonyms were examined along with most of the paratypes of Pierce's species. The determination labels on the types and paratypes of *parvisaxi, chiricahuana, globensis,* and *deserti* (LACM) indicates that they are subspecies of *deserti,* yet Pierce (1940) treated all but *boregensis* as species.

Discussion: This species shows wide variation in color and sculpturing. Normally, specimens have small or indistinct tubercles, but the size can vary as mentioned below. There is some variability in the shape of the tooth of the tarsal claws, the diagnostic character used in the key; however, the tooth is always small. The prosternum is variable in shape and sculpturing and may vary in color from completely yellow to black, the intermediate individuals having a central yellow spot of variable size. The same is true for the pygidium and the scutellum. The most diagnostic character is the tooth of the tarsal claws (Fig. 54).

The color of this species is variegated yellow and black with variation ranging from mostly yellow to mostly black. Most populations are made up of specimens with more yellow than black. Several California and three Utah specimens, which are almost entirely yellow, have only a faint tooth on the tarsal claws. It is so small that it appears to be missing, giving the claws a shape similar to that seen in specimens of *Exema* with a striate or rugose pronotum. There are also specimens of *deserti* with typical claws. These specimens are as yellow as those mentioned above from Utah. All of these yellow forms lack the dark central punctures near the vertex that are so common in the typical forms. The bases of the antennae and the ventral part of the clypeus and the genae are colored brownish yellow rather than black, and the sculpturing is smoother than in the typical form. Many intermediate characters are present in the larger series and in individual specimens from scattered populations.

The three largest samples examined were one from Sabino Canyon, Arizona, and two from west of Superior, Arizona. The two Superior samples were collected at about the same time of the year, one in 1960 on *Franseria ambrosioides,* a plant that grows along dry stream beds and the other on *Bebbia juncea.* In 1962, I tried collecting from *Franseria,* but the plants were dried up and no *Exema* were present; however, I found the beetles quite abundant on the roadside weed, *Bebbia juncea.* I cannot detect any morphological difference between specimens of these two populations, but rather suspect that the beetles moved to the roadside weeds because of the drying up of the other host plant. Both populations show a large degree of variation, especially in

characters used by Pierce to distinguish his species. It is from these two populations and the one from Sabino Canyon that I gain evidence for synonymizing Pierce's *parvisaxi, chiricahuana, deserti, boregensis,* and *globensis* with *deserti*. For example, the yellow coloring on the pygidium varies from black to almost completely yellow. The pygidium varies from smooth and punctate to highly tricarinate. This condition is common in the darker forms, those that Pierce called *chiricahuana* and *parvisaxi*.

This dark form has most of its yellow coloring on the face and anterior half of the pronotum and only a few spots on the elytra and other parts of the insect. For a time I felt that the dark form was a distinct species, but further study revealed too many intermediate forms, too many mixed samples, and a very irregular distribution. Many samples had approximately equal numbers of both dark and yellow forms. Three collections made near Sedona and Globe, Arizona, and one from the Jemez Mountains of New Mexico, contained dark, yellow and intermediate forms. Collections from a great many more localities contained only the intermediates. Such variation occurs irregularly over the entire range of the species, although dark specimens are more abundant in collections from eastern Arizona and New Mexico.

There seems to be a slight difference in the female genital structures of dark forms found on *Gutierrezia* and the yellow ones on *Franseria* and *Bebbia;* therefore, I have figured both types (Figs. 48-49). Other samples contain many intermediate individuals, and it would be impossible to separate them into two distinct groups by this character. The dark form is usually the more roughly sculptured.

Most specimens from a population at Mesilla Dam, New Mexico, have a small acute tooth on the tarsal claw (Fig. 55) as opposed to a rounded tooth (Fig. 53-54). The size of the tooth is within the range of variation of *deserti*, and other characters agree more closely with this species than any other.

Some specimens of *dispar, conspersa* and *deserti* from the southwest are hard to distinguish because of the similarity in color and sculpturing. The variation of these two characters in the three species is so great that a few individuals in each species appear to belong to one of the other species. It is only with the aid of the characters used in the key or several characters used in combination that one can be certain of the identification.

I have illustrated the male and female genitalia of *deserti* but not *conspersa* and *dispar;* all are similar with no apparent taxonomic differences.

It should also be pointed out that in Pierce's paper the description of *parvisaxi* is based on "four males" but that he gives a description of a female. The type proves to be a female, but paratypes 2 and 3 are males.

Plant records: Bebbia juncea, Franseria ambrosioides, Franseria deltoides, Larrea tridentata glutinosa, Gutierrezia sarothrae, Ambrosia psilostachya,

Pluchea sericea, Gutierrezia lucida, Baccharis sp., *Hymenoclea salsola,* and at black light.

Specimens examined: (740 males and 660 females). ARIZONA: Cochise Co., 18 May-29 Sept.; Coconino Co., 5 Apr.-13 Aug.; Gila Co., 23 Apr.-10 Aug.; Graham Co., 8 July-16 Aug.; Mohave Co., 4 July-26 Aug.; Maricopa Co., 5 June-31 Aug.; Navajo Co., 9 June-24 July; Pima Co., 20 Mar.-25 Sept.; Pinal Co., 23 Feb.-10 Aug.; Santa Cruz Co., 22 July-3 Oct.; Yavapai Co., 14 June-19 Aug.; Yuma Co., 8-21 July. BAJA CALIFORNIA: Catavina, 29 July-2 Aug.; 10 mi. S. Catavina, 29 July; Cedros Island, 4 June; San Quentin, 2 Aug.; San Vincente, 8 July; Socorro, 1 Aug. BAJA CALIFORNIA SUR: 20 mi. N. Comondu, 2 Aug.; Miraflores, 8 July; 45 mi. N. San Ignacio, 27 July; 24 mi. W. Santa Rosalia, 2 Aug.; Todos Santos, 15 July. CALIFORNIA: Imperial Co., 12-16 June; Inyo Co., 3 Apr.-9 Sept.; Kern Co., 14 July-22 Aug.; Los Angeles Co., 9 June-10 Sept.; Monterey Co., 22 July; Riverside Co., Apr.-22 July; San Bernardino Co., 17 Mar.-12 Nov.; San Diego Co., 6 Apr.-23 Sept.; Siskiyou Co., 23 Mar.; "Walker Pass," 9 June. COLORADO: Montezuma Co., 27 July. JALISCO: S.E. slope, Mount Colima, 2 July. NEVADA: Elko Co., no date. NEW MEXICO: Dona Ana Co., 25 Apr.; Lincoln Co., 9 July; Otero Co., 9 May-11 June; Sandoval Co., 4 June-23 Aug.; Socorro Co., Aug. SONORA: 27 mi. N. Guaymas, 16 Mar.-18 June; Pitiquito, 4 July; 20 mi. S.E. Sonoita. 10 June. TEXAS: Brewster Co., 10 June-28 July; Jeff Davis Co., 9 May-4 July; Presidio Co., 20 Feb.-May. UTAH: Emery Co., no date; Grand Co., 25 June; Kane Co., 16 Aug.; Sevier Co., 26 Aug.; Washington Co., 25 Apr.-30Aug.; "Chad's Ranch," 26 July.

Exema conspersa (Mannerheim)

Chlamys conspersa Mannerheim; 1843:311; Lacordaire, 1848:843; LeConte, 1857:24 (distribution).

Chlamys rugulosa Motschulsky; 1845:109; Lacordaire, 1848:844; LeConte, 1857:24 (distribution).

Exema conspersa (Mannerheim); Crotch, 1873:30; Hubbard and Schwartz, 1878:660 (misidentification); Beutenmüller, 1890:175 (biology, probably misidentification); Linell, 1897:480; Clavareau, 1913:221; Achard, 1914:17 (listed); Leng, 1920:288 (listed); Fall, 1927:386 (distribution); Leonard, 1928:463 (distribution); Moore, 1937:93 (distribution and biology); Burks, 1940:336, 354 (parasitized by *Spilochalcis sanguiniventris*); Pierce, 1940:8; Brown, 1943:124 (note on synonymy); Peck, 1963:886, 955.

Exema conspersa (Mannerheim) probably *dispar;* Blatchley, 1920:69; Britton, 1920:273 (distribution); Blatchley, 1924:50 (distribution and hosts); Johnson, 1927:114 (distribution); Proctor, 1938:56 (biology note); 1946:187 (biology note).

Exema jenksi Pierce; 1940:13-18; Blackwelder and Blackwelder, 1948:42 (listed). NEW SYNONYMY).

Exema inyoensis Pierce; 1940:19-20; Blackwelder and Blackwelder, 1948:42 (listed). (NEW SYNONYMY).

Diagnosis: This species is variegated with equal amounts of black and yellow throughout the cuticle with no detectable pattern in most specimens. Specimens of *conspersa* are usually found west of the Rocky Mountains (Fig. 64) on species of *Artemisia* and closely related genera.

Type: The type is in the Museum Zoologicum Universitatis, Helsinki, Finland (MZU). The redescription below was made from this type. The following labels appear on the pin: ♂ ; Etholén (name of the ship's captain who gave Mannerheim a collection of beetles from California); Coll. Mannerheim; *Conspersa* Mannerh. *Dispar* Dejean; Var. A. Lacord. *Chl. rugulosa* Motsch.; Mus. Zool. Helsinki No. 7722. The specimen was collected by Tschernikh, probably around Bodega, Sonoma Co., California.

The types of *jenksi* and *inyoensis* were also examined (LACM). The first agrees with the type of *conspersa* and the second is an example of a dark form of *conspersa.*

Redescription of male: 2.65 mm long; 1.6 mm wide. Variegated yellow and black or dark brown; face yellow to brownish yellow with many black punctures, antennal bases, genae and ventral clypeus black; labrum yellow, with brown apex; frontal half of pronotum yellow, variegated with black and black punctures, yellow and black about equal over most of body; femur with subapical yellow ring, tibia with subbasal and subapical rings; tarsomeres brown; irregular yellow areas on metaepisternum, 1st and 5th abdominal sterna, and each side of pygidium. Head minutely granulate among large setigerous punctures; upper part of yellow area between antennal bases without punctures; antennae clothed with many short and a few long hairs; segments 3-5 subequal, 6 smaller than 7, 7-10 subequal, 11 subtriangular; labrum smooth, slightly emarginate at apex, with transverse row of about 6 ventrally projecting long hairs. Pronotal gibbosity with poorly defined tubercles, small anterior carina converging posteriorly, separated by 2 rows of punctures, summit-2 developed into a small anterolateral projecting carina; entire pronotum with conspicuously setigerous punctures; areas between punctures granulate. Scutellum finely granulate, lateral scutellar wings small. Elytral punctures conspicuously setigerous, punctures large and deep, areas between tubercles granulate; umbone broad; large tubercles: anterior, sutural-1, 2, 3, 2a, 3a, umbonal-b and marginal-b; all others very small or absent; discal depression well developed; legs feebly punctate, tarsal claws deeply toothed, large apical spines on front and middle tibiae. Anterior edge of prosternum bent ventrally, coarsely punctate, granulate; prosternal process long and narrow. Metasternal punctures large and shallow. First abdominal sternite with a longitudinal carina between coxae, carina dividing near midlength into a Y-shape and terminating in 2 long, ventrally projecting spines on posterior margin of segment; punctures of 1st and 5th sterna large, round, setigerous; midventral area of 5th sternum flat to slightly concave, covered with slightly recurved hairs. Pygidium convex, distinctly carinate, covered with setigerous punctures, surface granulate. Male aedeagus similar to that figured for *deserti*.

Female: Slightly larger than male; yellow on face variegated with black; yellow pattern on pronotum more irregular than in male. Punctation and sculpturing as in males except front and middle tibial spines absent, spines on abdominal sterna absent and fewer hairs on 5th sternum. Hairs surrounding foveal area long and straight. Pygidium tricarinate.

Discussion: The name *conspersa* has been used for most of the species in North America at one time or another. One reason for this is the tremendous variation within the species *conspersa, dispar* and *deserti*. Populations of *dispar* from the east coast and *conspersa* from the west coast are very different from each other, but as samples are taken closer together this difference is less obvious, even though a large area in the great plains region seems to lack both species. All three of the species are difficult to distinguish in areas of the South

and Southwest where they are sympatric. Some specimens of all three may look superficially alike, but by the use of the characters cited in the key a proper identification can be made. In some specimens of *dispar* the body oils may, in time, cause the tarsomeres and the yellow pattern on the head and pronotum to look brown, thus causing them to resemble specimens of *conspersa*. The setigerous punctures on the pronotum are sometimes inconspicuous in the Utah specimens of *conspersa,* but are very obvious on the elytra.

As already stated, some forms of *deserti* are very dark and might be confused with either *conspersa* or *dispar*. Such specimens are found in Arizona and Mexico. They have more yellow on the anterior half of the pronotum and face and less on the elytra than do forms from further north. Intermediates are found throughout the range of this species and into Mexico in many localities. All Mexican localities have been placed on a separate distribution list, but included on the map. I have several specimens from Guatemala, Costa Rica and Nicaragua that look like *conspersa,* but more are needed to be certain of the identity. These localities appear in a third distribution list but are omitted from the map.

After looking at the following list of host plants one doubts that there is any host specificity in this species. The problem is complicated by the fact that the larvae may leave the host plant to pupate and be found on any number of nearby plants. The adults, too, seem to wander to plants near the preferred host. Although there are more hosts for the species of *Exema* than I first supposed, I believe that each species has one to several preferred hosts. If the actual host plants could be distinguished in the field from those plants on which the beetles are only incidentally found, specimen labels would be of greater taxonomic importance.

Hosts: Artemisia tridentata, A. douglasiana, A. heterophylla, A. californica, Lipidospartum squanatum, Ambrosia psilostachya, Hymenoclea monogyra, Brickellia californica, Eupatorium adenophorum, Chrysothamus nauseosus, Franseria bipinnatifida, Gnaphalium decurrens, Quercus sp., *Flourensia cernua,* and *Encelia californica. Isocoma veneta* and *Astragalus* are reported as hosts by Moore (1937).

Specimens examined: (517 males and 523 females). *NORTH AMERICA:* ARIZONA: Cochise Co., 5 June-24 Aug.; Navajo Co., 6-20 July; Pima Co., 26 May-28 June; Santa Cruz Co., 2 June-4 Oct.; "Atascosa Mts," 14 July; "Forestdale," 30 June. CALIFORNIA: Alameda Co., 10 Mar.-3 Oct.; Butte Co., 15 July; Calaveras Co., no date; Colusa Co., 15 Aug.; Contra Costa Co., 5 Apr.-19 Aug.; El Dorado Co., 8 Aug.; Fresno Co., 25 July; Inyo Co., 22 July-5 Sept.; Kern Co., 9 July-2 Sept.; Lake Co., 22 June; Lassen Co., 4 July; Los Angeles Co., 26 Jan.-24 Oct.; Merced Co., 30 May; Modoc Co., 20 July; Monterey Co., 4 May-28 Sept.; Orange Co., 4 May-30 July; Plumas Co., 25 June; Riverside Co., 2 June-29 Sept.; Sacramento Co., 7 Mar.-23 Apr.; San Bernardino Co., 24 Apr.-29 July; San Diego Co., 8 Feb.-7 Sept.; San Luis Obispo Co., 4 July; San Mateo Co., 17 Aug.; Santa Barbara Co., 30 Apr.-2 Sept.; Santa Clara Co., 2 Feb.-7 Sept.; Santa Cruz Co., 12 June-16 Aug.; Shasta Co., 2 June-July; Sonoma Co., 30 June-Aug.; Tulare Co., no date; Ventura Co., 14 Feb.; Yolo Co., 24 Mar.-24 Sept.; "Amedae," 20 July; "Newton," 14 July; "Sierra Nevada," no date. COLORADO: State record, no date. IDAHO: Bannock Co., 31 Aug.; Boise Co., no date; Canyon Co., 18 June; Elmore Co., 21-30 July; Franklin Co., 13 July-14 Aug.; Gooding Co., 15 Aug.; Idaho Co., 10 Aug.; Jerome Co., 21 June; Lemhi Co., 6

Sept.; Nez Perce Co., 17 May; Washington Co., 26 July-1 Oct.; "Eureka," 23 June. NEVADA: Humboldt Co., 29 May; Pershing Co., 27 Aug.; Washoe Co., 29 June. NEW MEXICO: State record, no date. OREGON: Baker Co., 6 Sept.; Deschutes Co., 30 July; Grant Co., 14 June-10 July; Harney Co., 18 June-12 Aug.; Jefferson Co., 14 June; Lake Co., 27-28 June; Lane Co., 25 Apr.; Malheur Co., 15-26 June; Union Co., 12 June; Wasco Co., 19 May. TEXAS: Val Verde Co., 14 June. UTAH: Box Elder Co., 29 Sept.; Cache Co., 2 Aug.-18 Nov.; Salt Lake Co., 14 June; Summit Co., 12 June; Tooele Co., no date; Utah Co., 4-19 Aug.; "Raysville," 21 Sept. WASHINGTON: Asotin Co., 20 Apr.; Chelan Co., 4 June; Whitman Co., 1 May; Yakima Co., 26 May. *MEXICO:* BAJA CALIFORNIA: San Felipe, 15 June. BAJA CALIFORNIA SUR: Cape San Lucas, no date; Miraflores, 8 July; San Bartolo, 6 May; 5 mi. W. San Bartolo, 13 July; San Jose del Cabo, no date. COLIMA: Tonila, no date. GUERRERO: Chilpancingo, no date. HIDALGO: Ixmiquilpan, 10 June. JALISCO: El Castillo, 25 Apr.; 22 mi. N.W. La Piedad, 23 July. MICHOACAN: Patzcuaro, 26 Mar. MORELOS: near Alpuyeca, 30 Mar.-19 June; near Cuautla, 8 Aug.; Cuernavaca, Apr.-Nov.; 9 mi. E. Cuernavaca, 23 June; 4 mi. N.W. Cuernavaca, 12 Apr.-17 June; 3 mi. N. Cuernavaca, 14 Mar.-10 Apr.; 3-6 mi. S. Cuernavaca, 17 Apr. NAYARIT: 34 mi. N. Ixtlan, Del Rio, 18 July; Jesus Maria, 26 June-27 July; Tepic, 20 July-24 Sept. OAXACA: Oaxaca, 8 July; Rin Antonio, no date. PUEBLA: Cacaloapan, 26 Apr.; 15 mi. S.W. Peltalcingo, 13 Apr.; 2 mi. N.W. Tehuacan, 25 Apr. SAN LUIS POTOSÍ: 7 mi. E. Valles, 29 May. SONORA: Alamos, 15-16 June; Cocospera Canyon, 8 mi. E. Imuris, no date; La Aduena, 15 Mar.-12 June; 10 mi. E. Navajoa, 13 Aug. *CENTRAL AMERICA:* COSTA RICA: Ciruelas, Heredia, 28 Apr. GUATEMALA: N. of Cabañas, Zacapa, 10 Aug.; Coban, Alta Verapaz, 15 June; Dueñas, Suchitepequez, no date; Guatemala City, Guatemala, no date; Moca, Suchitepequez, 21 June; Purula, Baja Verapaz, 15 June; Santa Clara in interior valley of Sierra de las Niñas, N. of Cabañas, Zacapa, 10 Aug.; S. P. Yepocapa, Chimaltenango, 21 May. NICARAGUA: Chinandego, Chinandego, no date; San Marcos, Carazo, no date.

Exema dispar Lacordaire

Chlamys dispar Dejean; 1836:440 *(nomen nudum).*

Exema dispar Lacordaire; 1848:850-852; Gemminger and Harold, 1874:3308 (listed); Dury, 1879:11 (distribution); Dugès, 1881:5-7, fig. 1-16 (larvae); Jacoby, 1881:89; Hamilton, 1895:339,370; Xambeu, 1899:68-69 (biology); Blatchley, 1910:1116 (distribution and biology); 1920:69; Proctor, 1938:156 (biology); 1946:484, 489 (parasitized by *Spilochaleis albifrons* and *Tetrastrichus chlamytis*); Pierce, 1940:9-10; Muesebeck, et al., 1951:128, 589; Peck, 1963:128, 871-872, 955.

Exema conspersa dispar Lacordaire; Henshaw, 1885:106 (listed); Wickham, 1896-97:153; Leng, 1920:288 (listed); Brisley, 1925:168 (= *conspersa*); Leonard, 1928:462 (distribution); Powell, 1941:156 (male genitalia).

Exema pennsylvanica Pierce; 1940:18-19; Brown, 1943:123-124; Proctor, 1946:187 (distribution and biology); Blackwelder and Blackwelder, 1948:42 (listed); Fattig, 1948:8 (distribution); Wilcox, 1954:395; Dillon and Dillon, 1961:670. (NEY SYNONOMY.)

Diagnosis: This species is black variegated with spots of yellow on most of the body, and large yellow areas on the head and anterior slope of the pronotum. The last tarsomere is short, only about 1/3 longer than the third. It is found from the Great Plains eastward (Fig. 65) on several genera of composites, including *Ambrosia, Helianthus,* and *Eupatorium.*

Types: Exema dispar Lacordaire, United States. This type is unable to be located. *Exema pennsylvanica* Pierce, Allegheny Co., Pennsylvania, Klages (LACM).

Several different species of North American *Exema* have been identified as *dispar.* Although Lacordaire's description is long and detailed, several statements make positive application of this name impossible. Unsuccessful attempts were made to locate the type in various museums in Europe. From these efforts it is believed that the type is lost and it is necessary to designate a neotype for this species in order to avoid confusion and establish stability of names in the genus.

This species was first considered a synonym of *conspersa* (Crotch, 1873). Next is was applied probably to specimens of *canadensis* and *neglecta* (Blatchley, 1920). Other authors have considered it a subspecies of *conspersa* and one used *dispar* in place of *conspersa* (Jacoby, 1890).

The color described for *dispar* could apply equally well to *pennsylvanica, neglecta, byersi,* or *elliptica;* however, the variation described suggests *pennsylvanica*. The size given for *dispar* could also apply to any of the above species. On the basis of the shape of the tarsal claws, all species in the *canadensis* group key out to *Poropleura* in Lacordaire's key; therefore, one would probably consider *pennsylvanica* a synonym of *dispar*. The description fits *pennsylvanica* very well except for the statement "elle est striée sur ses flancs" (it is striate on the flanks). The Latin description states "prothorace rugoso-punctulato" (prothorax rugose-punctate). A striate or rugose pronotum is found only in *neglecta, byersi, canadensis,* and *elliptica*. Lacordaire did not know the shape of the tarsal claw; therefore, one of these four species may be a synonym of *dispar*. Another possibility is that Lacordaire had a mixed series. My study indicates that this must have been the case. Lacordaire himself stated that there was considerable variation in the series; therefore, he designated the most common forms as varieties. I am here designating a neotype for Lacordaire's variety A. His description most nearly agrees with that of *pennsylvanica,* which now must be synonymized with *dispar*.

The neotype is a male collected on Plummer's Island (Montgomery Co.), Maryland, 4 May 1913, by W. L. McAtee (USNM). Maryland is chosen as the type locality for this species since Lacordaire's specimens probably came from someplace on the eastern coast of the United States.

Description: Male: 2.3 mm long; 1.55 mm wide. Shiny black to brown with yellowish or yellowish brown markings. Antenna yellow to 6th segment, segments 7-11 brown; mouthparts dark brown; frons yellow except emargination of eyes and antennal sockets, clypeus, and gena black; central spot on vertex and area next to eyes black (similar to Fig. 25). Frontal slope of pronotum yellow from antecostal suture to summit, yellow also extending laterally on upper 1/4 of pronotum in an irregular pattern; marginal tubercle with a small reddish yellow spot. Sutural tubercles 2b and 3b yellowish brown, faint yellowish brown on marginal tubercle and other irregular spots toward apex. All tibiae with subbasal and subapical yellow rings, reduced to spots on femora; tarsomeres yellow. Entire cuticle minutely granulate, irregularly punctate. Head coarsely punctate, more sparsely so on yellow than black areas; punctures large, deeper on yellow areas of frons and pronotum than black areas; hairs in punctures inconspicuous; antenna clothed with many short and a few long hairs, especially toward apex; segment 5 subequal to 3 and 4, segments 6-11 twice as wide as 5; labrum smooth, feebly emarginate at apex, with ventrally projecting, long hairs. Pronotal gibbosity with rounded tuber-

cles; cephalic and anterior pair missing; anterior carina present, connected to summit-1; summit-2 represented by a broken carina projecting toward lateral tubercle; marginal tubercle short and broad; entire pronotum with large, round, deep punctures inconspicuously setigerous. Scutellum feebly carinate with obtuse lateral wings. Elytra coarsely punctate, punctures large and deep, each with a short curved hair; smaller punctures on tubercles; umbone large and prominent, sparsely punctate but highly granulate; large tubercles: anterior, sutural-1, 1a, 2, 2a, 3, 3a, marginal, and marginal-b; small tubercles: umbonal-a, umbonal-b, sutural-2b, and 3b; discal depression well developed. Legs shallowly punctate; tarsal claws toothed; last visible tarsomere less than 1/3 longer than 3rd; apical spine on front and middle tibiae. Prosternum coarsely punctate, slightly concave; prosternal process long and narrow, curved dorsally. Metasternal punctures large and deep, especially laterally. First abdominal sternum with a longitudinal carina between coxal cavities, carina dividing near midlength into a faint Y-shape and terminating in 2 ventrally projecting spines on posterior margin of segment; 2nd and 3rd segments with similar but much smaller spines; punctures of 1st sternum large and round, shallow medially to deep on lateral margins; midventral area of 5th sternum flat to slightly concave, covered with long recurved hairs; lateral punctures large and round. Pygidium centrally convex; faintly tricarinate, lateral carinae shorter but more distinct than medial, diverging slightly ventrally; entire surface coarsely punctate. Male aedeagus similar to that figured for *deserti*.

Female: 2.4 mm long; 1.6 mm wide. Similar to that of male except facial yellow reduced; black spot on vertex larger and extends to area between eyes; more black on clypeus and around antennal sockets; yellow of frons extends into emargination of eye. Pronotum with similar or reduced yellow areas. Elytra more yellowish brown than males. Punctation, sculpturing, and vestiture similar to those of male except front and middle tibial spines absent; spines on sterna absent and fewer hairs on 5th sternum; a few long straight hairs situated on periphery of a slightly concave fovea bearing a few short hairs. Pygidium distinctly tricarinate with lateral carinae larger than median one.

Discussion: This is one of the species that has been confused with *conspersa* because of the lack of understanding of variation in the two species and in the genus as a whole. Characteristics of *dispar* are fairly constant north of North Carolina, but further south there is a rapid change to a strikingly different Florida form which is smaller and yellower than specimens from the North and in which the pronotum appears to be blistered, because of the large, round, yellow tubercles. Varying degrees of this type can be found in Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana and Texas. The yellow color persists in some Texas specimens, but the pronotum has only a slightly blistered appearance.

Further north, in Kansas, this blistered appearance is completely lacking and the pronotum has a distinct pattern rather than scattered spots of yellow. The apparent cline from Florida, through the Gulf states to Texas, northeastward to New York, and down the coast to North Carolina, could be the result of intergradation of a Florida form with the northern form, resulting in a highly variable species.

The intermediate Texas forms are similar to the forms of *conspersa* from the eastern edge of its range, making identification of specimens from that area difficult. A combination of characters rather than any single character is necessary to identify specimens. There are similar forms of *deserti* in this same area, but the form of the tarsal claw is a reliable character to separate these from *dispar*.

The male and female genitalia of this species are not sufficiently different taxonomically from *conspersa* and *deserti* to warrant illustrating. The shape of the antenna (Fig. 57) and tooth of the tarsal claws (Fig. 56) are similar to *deserti* and *conspersa*, respectively.

Plant records: Helianthus tuberosus, H. hirsutus, Ambrosia trifida, A. psilostachya, Chrysanthemum sp., *Silphium*, "artichoke," *Achillea, Cercis occidentalis*, strawberry, *Salix* sp., *Verbesina, Quercus virginiana, Bidens pilosa*, cabbage, *Eupatorium drummondii, E. maculatum*, and *E. alba*.

Specimens examined: (550 males and 520 females). ALABAMA: Clay Co., 3 May; Macon Co., 20 June; Mobile Co., 23 Apr.; Tuscaloosa Co., 26 Apr. ARKANSAS: Clay Co., no date; Lee Co., 30 June; Monroe Co., 4 July; Washington Co., 30 May-June. CONNECTICUT: Fairfield Co., 24 June-25 Sept. DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA: Rock Creek, 5 Apr.; Washington, 5-12 June. DURANGO: 10 mi. W. Durango, 12 July. FLORIDA: Alachua Co., 3 Apr.-16 Nov.; Dade Co., 11 June; Duval Co., no date; Jackson Co., 9 July; Lake Co., 1-11 Mar.; Leon Co., 29 Oct.; Manatee Co., 25-29 Mar.; Palm Beach Co., 27 Mar.; Pinellas Co., 28 Jan.-26 Aug.; Seminole Co., 15 Mar-13 June; Suwannee Co., no date; Volusia Co., 15 Apr.-16 May. GEORGIA: Clarke Co., 22 May; De Kalb Co., 3 June; Fulton Co., 2 June; Glynn Co., Aug.; Rabun Co., 15 May. ILLINOIS: Alexander Co., 29 Sept.; Champaign Co., 15 Feb.; Cook Co., 1 June-11 Sept.; La Salle Co., 15 May-2 July; Macon Co., 8 May. INDIANA: Crawford Co., 30 Aug.; Harrison Co., 16 June; Knox Co., 5 July-13 Sept.; Lake Co., 29 May; Lawrence Co., 8 June; Marion Co., 15 May-8 Sept.; Posey Co., 24 Sept.; Putnam Co., 29 May; Starke Co., 18 June; Tippecanoe Co., 17 May; "So. McAlister," no date. IOWA: Dickinson Co., 22 Aug.; Louisa Co., June; Story Co., 18 May-4 Oct. KANSAS: Cherokee Co., 15-31 May; Douglas Co., 23 Apr.-15 Aug.; Jefferson Co., 21 May; Linn Co., 21 May; Montgomery Co., 26 May-2 June; Riley Co., no date; Shawnee Co., 14 May. KENTUCKY: Edmonson Co., no date; Floyd Co., 20 June; Rowan Co., 11 June. LOUISIANA: (Parish=county of other states) Caddo Par., 19 Aug.; Cameron Par., 20 June-14 Aug.; Jefferson Par., June; Natchitoches Par., 16 Aug.; Sabine Par., 16 June; St. Landry Par., 26 Apr.; St. Mary Par., 3 May. MARYLAND: Baltimore Co., 17 June; Charles Co., 25 May; Montgomery Co., 9 Apr.-16 Sept.; Prince Georges Co., 14 May-21 July. MICHIGAN: Kalamazoo Co., 25 June. MINNESOTA: Hennepin Co., 12 June-4 Sept.; Houston Co., 2 June; Olmsted Co., no date. MISSISSIPPI: Adams Co., 27 May; Grenada Co., 21 Apr.-13 May; Montgomery Co., 27 May; Quitman Co., 8 Sept. MISSOURI: Boone Co., 11-22 May; Cooper Co., 21 May; Greene Co., 20 July; Howard Co., 12 May; Morgan Co., 13 May; Pettis Co., 10 June; St. Louis Co., 6 Feb.-9 June; Shannon Co., 28 May; Wayne Co., no date. NEBRASKA: Antelope Co., 22 June; Cuming Co., June; Otoe Co., June; Sarpy Co., 9 May; "Sand Hills," July. NEW JERSEY: Bergen Co., 14 June. NEW YORK: Erie Co., 24 Aug.; Herkimer Co., 23 May-30 June; Livingston Co., 24 May; Monroe Co., 10 June; New York Co., 9 July; Onondaga Co., 23 June-14 Sept.; Rockland Co., 20 Oct. NORTH CAROLINA: Jackson Co., 1 June; McDowell Co., 25 June; Moore Co., 11 May; Transylvania Co., 14 May-16 Aug.; Watauga Co., Aug. OHIO: Champaign Co., 10 May-31 Aug.; Columbiana Co., no date; Delaware Co., 2 May-4 Sept.; Franklin Co., 24 May-6 June; Greene Co., 28 Apr.-19 Sept.; Hocking Co., 8-20 May; Lake Co., no date; Lawrence Co., 22

Mar.-29 May; Lorain Co., July-12 Aug.; Ross Co., 22 May; Seneca Co., 5 Aug.; Summit Co., 12 June; Washington Co., 15 June. OKLAHOMA: Jefferson Co., 18 May; Muskogee Co., 29 May-19 Sept.; Tulsa Co., 21 June. ONTARIO: Fuller, 3 mi. E. Ivanhoe, Hastings Co., 23 July-24 Aug.; "W. Ont.," no date. PENNSYLVANIA: Alleghany Co., 2-4 July; Dauphin Co., 24 May-10 July; Philadelphia Co., no date; Westmoreland Co., 10 June-26 July. SAN LUIS POTOSÍ: Huichihuayan, 25 Aug.; Tamazunchale, 7 Mar. SOUTH CAROLINA: Beaufort Co., 7 July; Charleston Co., 10 July; Greenville Co., 26 Aug.; Orangeburg Co., 27 June; Richland Co., 21 Aug. SOUTH DAKOTA: Union Co., 23 July. TAUMAULIPAS: Rio Guayelajo, Victoria, 25-27 Aug. TEXAS: Bandera Co., 10 Aug.; Bexar Co., 16 June-23 Sept.; Blanco Co., no date; Brazos Co., 18 Mar.-26 Sept.; Brooks Co., 20-25 July; Burleson Co., 5 Feb.; Cameron Co., 4 Apr.-27 Nov.; Colorado Co., 19 May; Comal Co., 9 June-9 Aug.; Dallas Co., 25 Apr.-4 Nov.; Duval Co., 26 May-13 June; Gillespie Co., 2 May-20 June; Harris Co., 6 Aug.; Harrison Co., 7 June; Hays Co., 5 July; Hidalgo Co., 8 May-30 July; Jim Wells Co., 24 July; Karnes Co., 23 July; Kerr Co., 11 Apr.; Lee Co., July; Medina Co., 3 Sept.; Milam Co., 4 Apr.-3 Aug.; Parker Co., 6 May; Red River Co., 10 Apr.; Sabine Co., 25 Mar.; San Patricio Co., 25 Mar.; Uvalde Co., 14 June-11 July; Val Verde Co., 27 Aug.; Victoria Co., 11 Apr.-31 July; Wharton Co., 18 Apr.; Williamson Co., 1 May; Zavala Co., 11 Aug. VIRGINIA: Alexandria, 22 May-9 June; Arlington, 10 May-8 July; Fairfax Co., 22 May-23 Sept.; Henrico Co., 15 May; Nelson Co., 28 June; Nottoway Co., 17 May; Princess Anne Co., July; Rockbridge Co., 5 July; Shenandoah Co., 22 May; Spotsylvania Co., 8 June; Stafford Co., 23 May. WEST VIRGINIA: Mercer Co., 12 June; Monongalia Co., 28 June. WISCONSIN: Dane Co., 16 June; Grant Co., Jan.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Sincere thanks go to the following institutions and individuals who kindly loaned material for this study:

Dr. N. L. Anderson, Montana State College; Dr. G. E. Ball, Univ. of Alberta; Dr. W. F. Barr, Univ. of Idaho; Mr. W. J. Brown, Canada Department of Agriculture; Dr. H. R. Burks, Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas; Dr. O. L. Cartwright, U.S. National Museum; Dr. L. Chandler, Purdue Univ.; Dr. P. J. Darlington, Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard Univ.; Dr. W. R. Enns, Univ. of Missouri; Dr. R. Fischer, Michigan State Univ.; Dr. M. A. Goodrich, Pennsylvania State Univ.; Dr. H. J. Grant, Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia; Dr. W. Hackman, Museum Zoologicum Universitatis, Helsinki; Mr. W. J. Hanson, Utah State Univ.; Dr. C. L. Hogue, Los Angeles County Museum; Dr. P. Hunter, Univ. of Georgia; Dr. M. T. James, Washington State Univ.; Dr. W. E. LaBerge, Univ. of Nebraska; Dr. J. L. Laffoon, Iowa State Univ.; Dr. J. Lattin, Oregon State College; Mr. H. B. Leech, California Academy of Sciences; Dr. K. W. MacArthur, Milwaukee Public Museum; Dr. A. T. McClay, Univ. of California, Davis; Mr. N. Marston, Kansas State Univ.; Dr. J. T. Medler, Univ. of Wisconsin; Mr. T. B. Moore, Snow College, Ephraim, Utah; Dr. L. L. Pechuman, Cornell Univ.; Dr. R. L. Post, North Dakota Agricultural College; Dr. J. A. Powell, Univ. of California, Berkeley; Dr. L. H. Rolston, Univ. of Arkansas; Dr. E. I. Schlinger, Univ. of California, Riverside; Dr. J. B. Schmitt, Rutgers Univ.; Dr. J. A. Slater, Univ. of Connecticut; Dr. C. F. Smith, North Carolina State College; Dr. F. W. Stehr, Univ. of Minnesota; Dr. C. A. Triplehorn, Ohio State Univ.; Mrs. Patricia Vaurie, American Museum of Natural History; Dr. G. E. Wallace, Carnegie Museum; Dr. H. V. Weems, Florida Department of Agriculture; Dr. R. Wenzel, Chicago Natural History Museum; Dr. F. Werner, Univ. of Arizona; Dr. J. A. Wilcox, New York State Museum.

Appreciation is expressed to Dr. R. L. McGregor, The University of Kansas, and Dr. S. L. Welsh, Brigham Young University, for making plant determinations.

Thanks also go to my wife, Sarah W. Karren, for the many hours of typing, drawing, and constructive criticism in the preparation of this paper.

Finally, I wish to thank the faculty of the Department of Entomology, The University of Kansas, for their assistance, especially Dr. George W. Byers, under whose direction this study was made.

REFERENCES

Achard, J. 1914. Coleoptera Phytophaga, family Chrysomelidae, subfamily Chlamydinae & Sphaerocharinae. *In* P. Wytsman, Genera Insectorum, fac. 160:1-25, 2 col. pls.

Arnett, R. H. 1963. The beetles of the United States. Catholic Univ. Press, Washington, D.C. 1112 pp.

Beutenmüller, W. 1890. Food habits of some Chrysomelidae. Ent. Am. 6:175-178.

BLACKWELDER, R. E. 1946. Check-list of the Coleopterous Insects of Mexico, Central America, the West Indies, and South America, part 4. Smithsonian Institution, U.S. Nat. Mus. Bull. 185:551-763.

———. 1957. Check-list of the Coleopterous Insects of Mexico, Central America, the West Indies, and South America, part 6. Smithsonian Institution, U.S. Nat. Mus. Bull. 185:927-1492.

BLACKWELDER, R. E., and R. M. BLACKWELDER. 1948. Fifth Supplement 1939 to 1947 (inclusive) to the Leng Catalogue of Coleoptera of America, North of Mexico. Sherman, New York. 87 pp.

BLAKE, D. H. 1952. American Chrysomelidae in the Bosc collection. Proc. Ent. Soc. Washington 54:57-68.

BLATCHLEY, W. S. 1910. The Coleoptera or beetles of Indiana. Bull. Indiana Dept. Geol. Nat. Res., No. 1, 1386 pp.

———. 1913. On some apparently new Coleoptera from Indiana and Florida, with descriptions of new species. Canadian Ent. 45:21-24.

———. 1920. Notes on the winter Coleoptera of western and southern Florida, with descriptions of new species. Canadian Ent. 52:42-46, 68-72.

———. 1924. The Chrysomelidae of Florida. Florida Ent. 7:33-39; 49-57; 8:1-7; 17-23; 39-46.

———. 1930. Blatchleyana. Nature, Indianapolis. 77 pp.

BRISLEY, H. R. 1925. Notes on the Chrysomelidae (Coleoptera) of Arizona. Trans. American Ent. Soc. 51:167-182.

BRITTON, W. E. 1920. Check-list of the insects of Connecticut. Connecticut Geol. Nat. Hist. Surv. Bull. 31. 397 pp.

BROWN, W. J. 1943. The Canadian species of *Exema* and *Arthrochlamys* (Coleoptera, Chrysomelidae). Canadian Ent. 75:119-131.

———. 1961. Notes on North American Chrysomelidae (Coleoptera). Canadian Ent. 93:967-977.

BURKS, B. D. 1940. Revision of the chalcid-flies of the tribe Chalcidini in America North of Mexico. Proc. U.S. Nat. Museum 88:237-354.

CHAGNON, B. 1937. Contribution at l'étude des Coléoptères de la Province de Quèbec. Le Nat. Canadienne 64:218-228.

CHAPUIS, M. F. 1874. Histoire naturelle des insectes. Genera des Coléoptères . . . . vol. 10, Paris. 455 pp.

CHUJÔ, M. 1940. Fulcidacinae of Formosa (Col. Chrysomelidae). Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Formosa 30:265-293.

———. 1955. A taxonomic study on the Chrysomelidae (Insecta-Coleoptera) from Formosa. IX subfamily Chlamisinae (1). Tech. Bull. Kagawa Agr. Coll. 7:51-59.

CLAVAREAU, H. 1913. Coleopterorum Catalogus, pars 53. W. Junk, Berlin. 278 pp.

COQUEBERT DE MONTBRET, A. J. 1804. Illustratio Iconographica Insectorum. 3rd Decade. Didot, Paris, pp. 91-142. 10 col. pls.

CROTCH, G. R. 1873. Materials for the study of the Phytophaga of the United States. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 25:19-83.

DEJEAN, P. F. M. A. 1836-1837. Catalogue des Coléoptères. 3rd edition, book 5. Paris, 503 pp.

DEKLE, G. W. 1957. A leaf beetle feeding on the stems of lychee. Proc. Florida State Hort. Soc. 70:331-333.

DILLON, E. S. and L. S. DILLON. 1961. A manual of common beetles of eastern North America. Row, Peterson and Co., Evanston, Illinois. 884 pp. col. pls. a-d.

DUGÈS, E. 1881. Métamorphosis de l'*Exema dispar*. Ann. Soc. Ent. Belgique 25:5-7, pl. 1, Fig. 1-16.

DURY, C. 1879. List of the Coleoptera observed in the vicinity of Cincinnati. Jour. Cincinnati Soc. Nat. Hist., Oct. 1879, pp. 1-15.

EDWARDS, J. G. 1949. Coleoptera or beetles east of the Great Plains. Edwards Brothers, Inc., Ann Arbor, Michigan. 181 pp., 1 pl.

———. 1950. A bibliographical supplement to "Coleoptera or bettles east of the Great Plains" applying particularly to Western United States. Published by the author. pp. 183-212.

EMDEN, F. VAN. 1932. Die Larven von *Discoloma cassideum* Reitt. (Col. Colyd.) and *Skwarraia paradoxa* Lac. (Col. Chrys.), Zool. Anz. 101:9-17.

Fabricius, J. C. 1798. Supplementum entomologiae systematicae, Hafniae 522 pp.

———. 1801. Systema Eleutheratorum. Kiliae, vol. 2, 687 pp.

Fall, H. C. 1927. Expedition of the California Academy of Sciences to the Gulf of California in 1921. The Chrysomelidae (Coleoptera). Proc. California Acad. Sci., 4th Ser. 16:381-395.

Fattig, P. W. 1948. The Chrysomelidae or leaf Beetles of Georgia. Emory University Museum Bull., no. 6, 47 pp.

Gemminger, M. and E. von Harold. 1874. Catalogus coleopterorum hucusque descriptorum synonymicus et systematicus. Monachii. 11:3233-3478.

Gressitt, J. L. 1946. Chinese Chrysomelid beetles of the subfamily Chlamisinae. Ann. Ent. Soc. America 39:84-100.

Gressitt, J. L. and L. Kimoto 1961. The Chrysomelidae (Coleopt.) of China and Korea, Part 1. Pacific Insects Monograph 1A. 299 pp.

Hamilton, J. 1895. Catalogue of the Coleoptera of southwestern Pennsylvania with notes and descriptions. Trans. American Ent. Soc. 22:339-341.

Hubbard, H. G. and E. A. Swartz. 1878. The Coleoptera of Michigan. Proc. American Philos. Soc. 17:627-666.

Illiger, J. C. W. 1804a. Familien, Gattungen und Horden der Käfer, Coleoptera. Magazin fur Insektenkunde 3:1-145.

———. 1804b. Ausatze, Berichtigungen und bemerkengen zu Fabricii Systema Eleutheratorum. Magazin fur Insectkunde 3:146-180.

Jacoby, M. 1881. Biologia Centrali-Americana, Insecta, Coleoptera, Cryptocephalidae, Chlamydidae, Lamprosomidae, Eumolpidae 6(pt. 1):73-144.

———. 1890. Biologia-Centrali Americana, Insecta, Coleoptera, Chlamydidae, suppl., 6(pt. 1):169-232.

———. 1908. Fauna of British India, Chrysomelidae, vol. 1, 534 pp.

Jenks, G. E. 1940. Dwarfs that live in their hats. Nature Mag., pp. 337-340.

Johnson, C. W. 1927. The insect fauna with reference to the flora and other biological features. *In* W. Proctor, Biological survey of the Mount Desert Region. Part 1. Wistar Institute, Philadelphia. 247 pp.

Klug, J. C. F. 1824. Entomologische Monographien, Berlin. 242 pp. 10 pls.

Knoch, A. W. 1801. Neue Beyträge zur Insectenkunde. Leipzig. vol. 1, 208 pp., 9 pls.

Kollar, V. 1824. Monographia Chlamydum. Viennae, 49 pp., 2 pls.

Lacordaire, J. T. 1848. Monographie des Coléoptères subpentamères de la Famille des Phytophages, tome second. Mém. Soc. Roy. Sci. Liège, 5:1-890.

LeConte, J. L. 1857. Report upon insects collected on the survey. (Reports of explorations and surveys for a railroad route from the Mississippi to the Pacific Ocean.) Washington. 72 pp., 2 pls. [A preprint; the report was published in 1860.]

LeConte, J. L. and G. H. Horn. 1883. Classification of the Coleoptera of North America. Smithsonian Misc. Coll. vol. 26, 567 pp.

Leng, C. W. 1918. Notes on some changes in the list of Coleoptera. Jour. New York Ent. Soc. 26:201-211.

———. 1920. Catalogue of Coleoptera of America, North of Mexico. Sherman, New York. 470 pp.

Leng, C. W. and A. J. Mutchler. 1927. Supplement 1919 to 1924 (inclusive) to Catalogue of the Coleoptera of America, North of Mexico. Sherman, New York. 78 pp.

Leonard, M. D. 1928. A list of the insects of New York. Cornell Univ. Agric. Expt. Sta. Memoir 101, 1121 pp.

Linell, M. L. 1897. New Species of Coleoptera of the Family Chrysomelidae with a short review of the Tribe Chlamydini. Proc. U.S. Nat. Museum 20:473-485.

Mannerheim, G. C. B. von 1843. Beitrag zur Kaefer-fauna der Aleutischen Inseln, der Sitkha und Neu-Californiens. Bull. Soc. Imper. Nat. Moscow 16:175-314.

Monros, F. 1952. Revision de las especies argentinas de Chlamisinae (Col., Chrysomelidae) (5a contribucion al conocimiento de Chlamisinae). Acta Zoologica Lilloana 10:483-672.

Moore, I. 1937. A list of the beetles of San Diego County, California. Occas. Papers San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist. 2:1-109.

MOTSCHOULSKY, V. DE 1845. Remarques sur la collection de coléoptères russes. Bull. Soc. Imper. Nat. Moscow 18:1-127, illus.

MUESEBECK, C. F. W., K. U. KROMBEIN, H. K. TOWNES, *et al.* 1951. Hymenoptera of America North of Mexico, Synoptic Catalog. United States Dept. Agric. Monogr. No. 2. U.S. Govt. Printing Office, Washington. 1420 pp.

NAVAJAS, E. 1946. Os genótipos da fam. Fulcidacidae (Col. Chrysomeloidea). Papéis Avulsos do Departamento de Zoologia (São Paulo) 7:243-246.

OLIVIER, A. G. 1808. Entomologie, ou histoire naturelle des insects, avec leurs caractères génériques et spécifiques, leur description, leur synonymie, et leur figure enluminée, Paris. Coléoptères, vol. 6, 8.

PECK, O. 1963. A Catalogue of the Neartic Chalcidoidea (Insecta:Hymenoptera). Canadian Ent., Supplement 30, 1092 pp.

PIERCE, W. D. 1940. The fauna and flora of the El Segundo sand dunes. Bull. So. California Acad. Sci. 39:6-27.

PROCTOR, W. 1938. Biological survey of the Mount Desert Region, part 6. The insect fauna, with references to methods of capture, food plants, the flora and other biological features. Wistar Institute, Philadelphia. 496 pp.

———. 1946. Biological survey of the Mount Desert Region, part 7. The Insect fauna. Wistar Institute, Philadelphia. 566 pp.

POWELL, E. F. 1941. Relationships within the family Chrysomelidae (Coleoptera) as indicated by the male genitalia of certain species. American Midland Nat. 25:148-195.

SCHAEFFER, C. 1906. On new and known genera and species of the family Chrysomelidae. Sci. Bull. Mus. Brooklyn Inst. Arts Sci. 1:221-253.

———. 1926. New species of *Boloschesis (=Chlamys)* with notes on known species (Coleoptera; Chrysomelidae; Fulcidacinae). Proc. Ent. Soc. Washington 28:181-187.

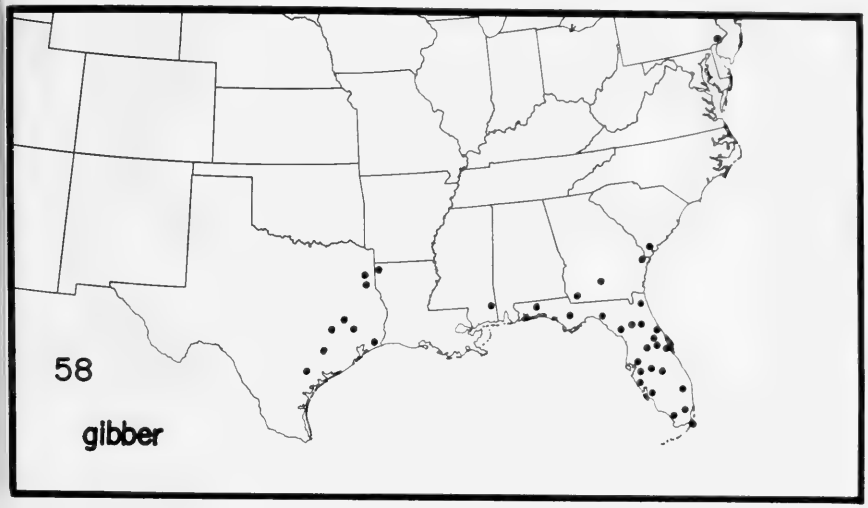
SCHOENHERR, C. J. 1808. Synonymia insectorum. Stockholm. Vol. 1, pt. 2, 424 pp., 4 pls.

SMITH, J. B. 1889. Catalogue of insects found in New Jersey. Final report of the state geologist. Geological Survey of New Jersey, vol. 2, part 2, 486 pp.

WICKHAM, H. F. 1896. The Coleoptera of Canada. The Chrysomelidae of Ontario and Quebec, part 16. Canadian Ent. 28:151-157.

WILCOX, J. A. 1954. Leaf beetles of Ohio (Chrysomelidae:Coleoptera). Ohio Biological Survey Bull. 43:353-506.

ZIMSEN, E. 1964. The type material of I. C. Fabricius. Munksgaard, Copenhagen. 656 pp.



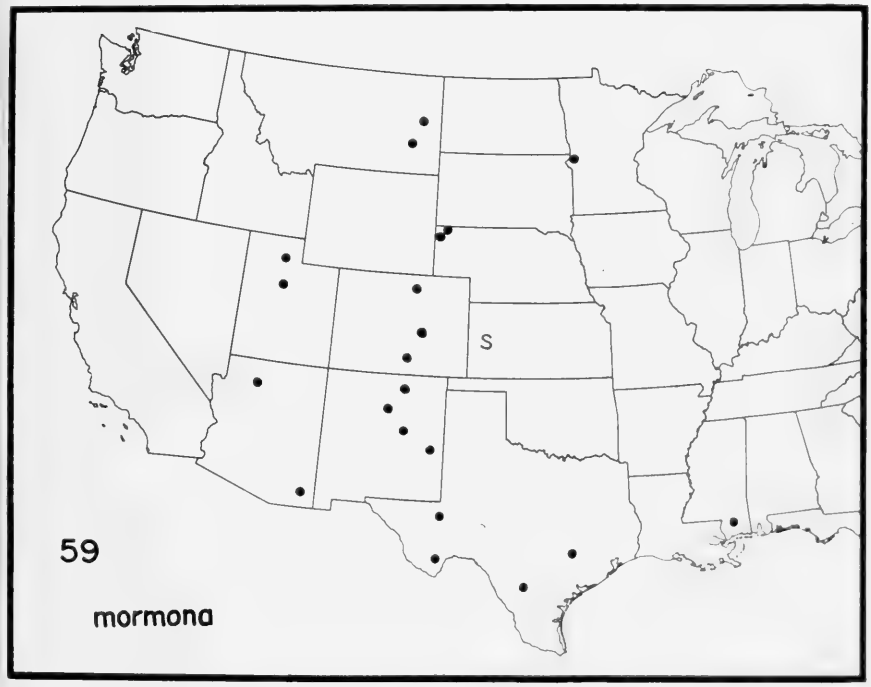
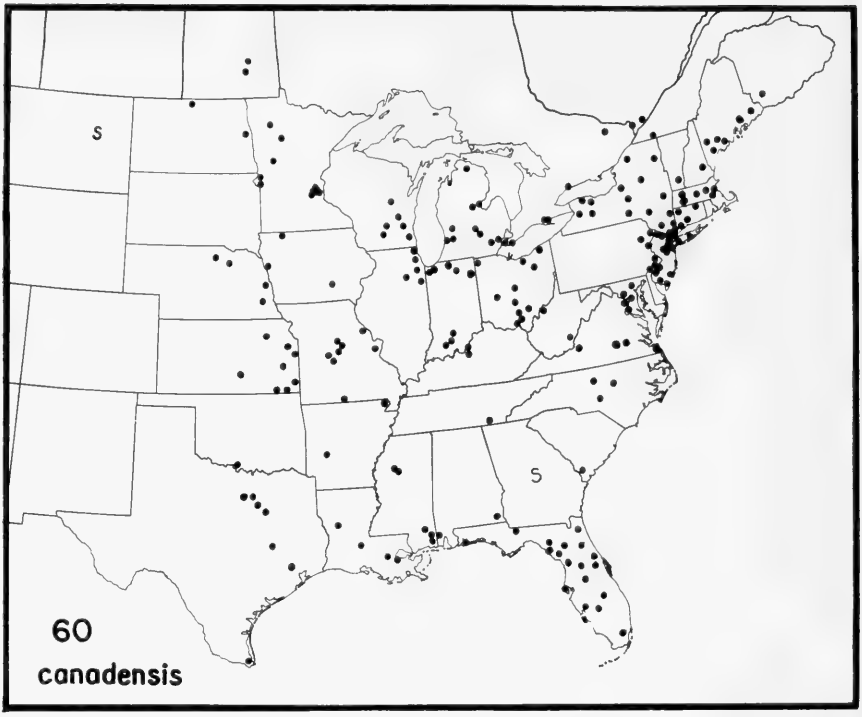


Fig. 58. Range of *Exema gibber*. Each spot represents one or more collections within a county or at a locality.

Fig. 59. Range of *Exema mormona*. Each spot represents one or more collections within a county or at a locality. S=state record.



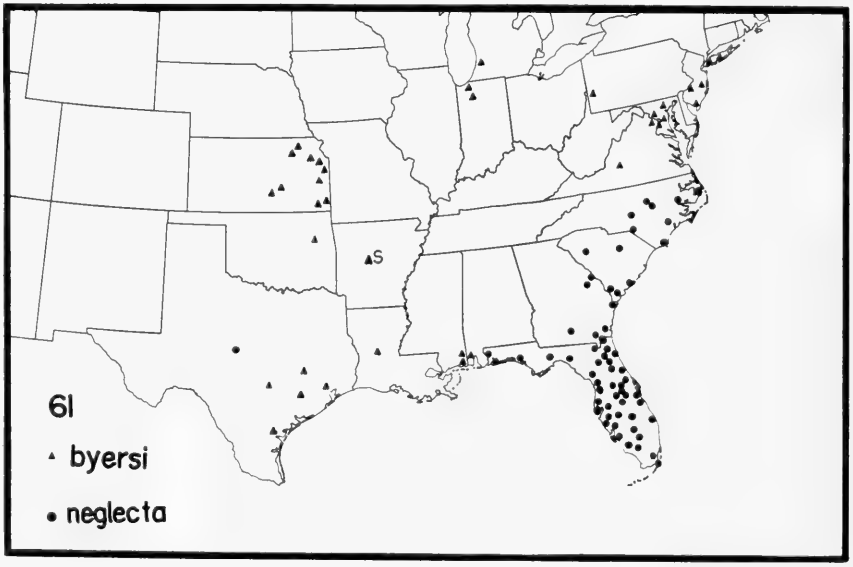
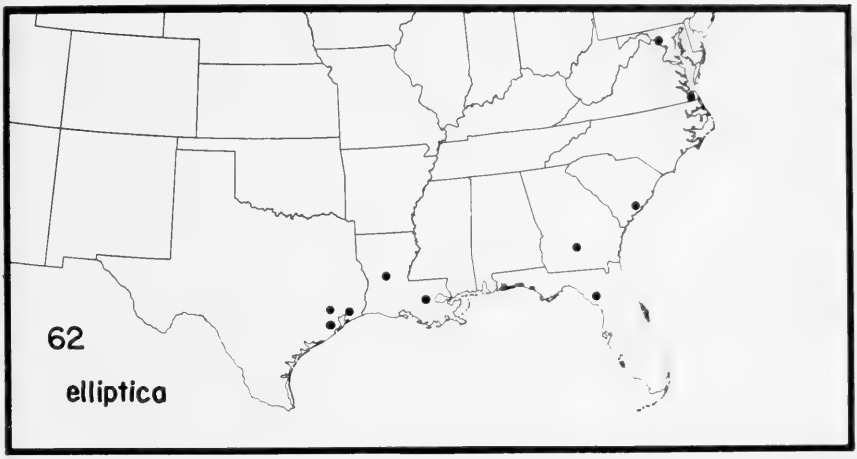


FIG. 60. Range of *Exema canadensis*. Each spot represents one or more collections within a county or at a locality. S=state record.

FIG. 61. Range of *Exema byersi* and *Exema neglecta*. Each spot represents one or more collections within a county or at a locality. S=state record.



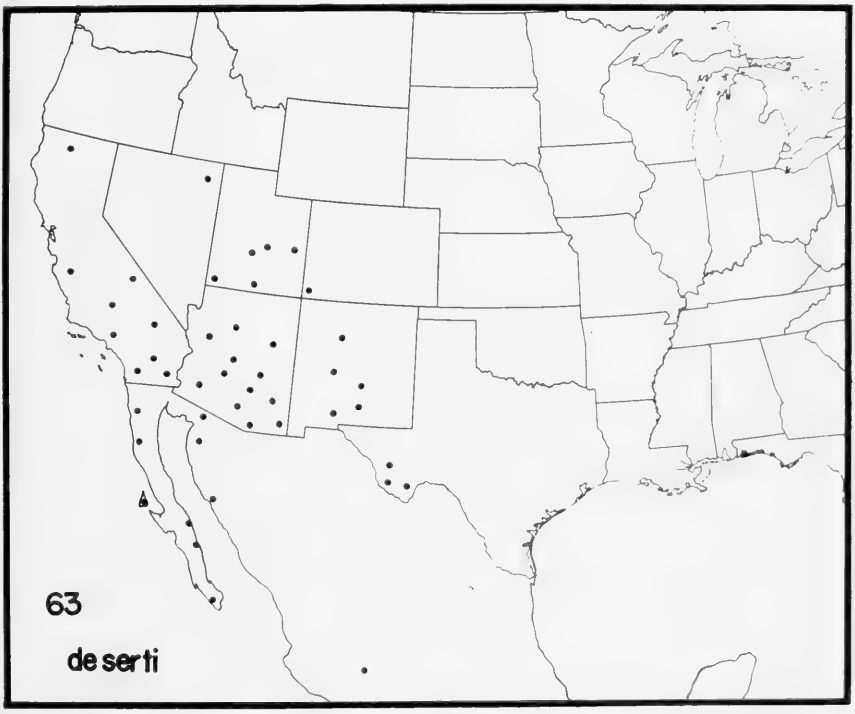


Fig. 62. Range of *Exema elliptica*. Each spot represents one or more collections within a county or at a locality.

Fig. 63. Range of *Exema deserti*. Each spot represents one or more collections within a county or at a locality.

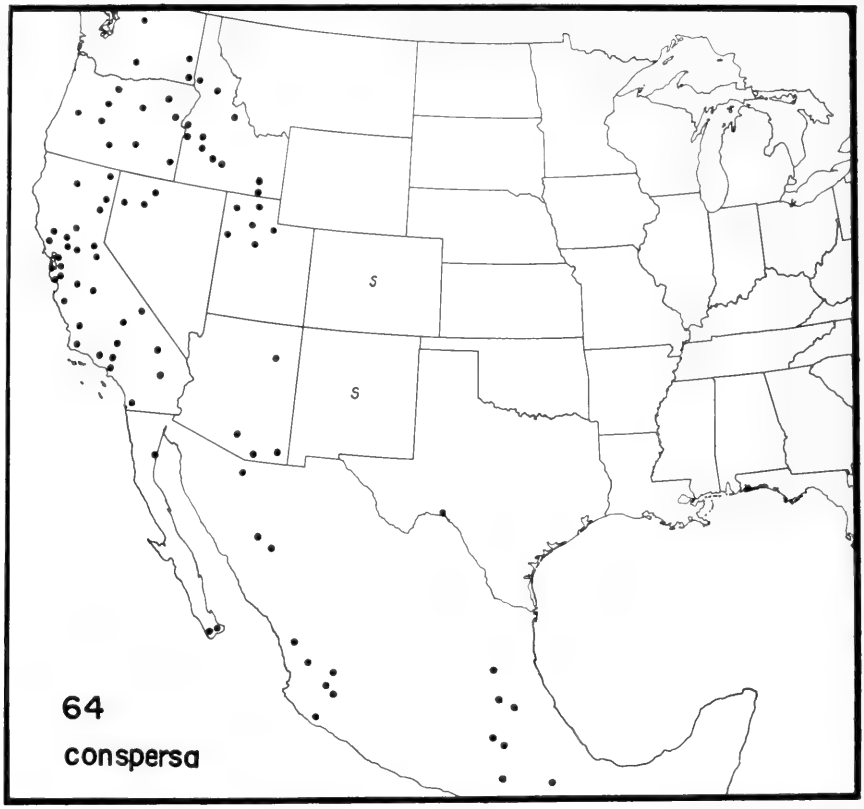


FIG. 64. Range of *Exema conspersa*. Each spot represents one or more collections within a county or at a locality. S=state record.

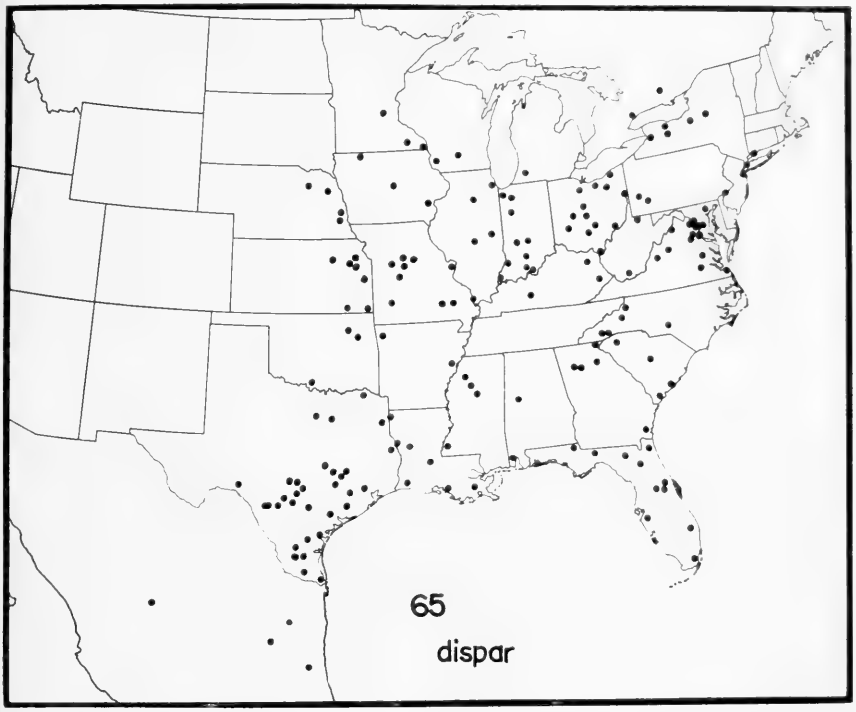


Fig. 65. Range of *Exema dispar*. Each spot represents one or more collections within a county or at a locality.

Na-L

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

UNIVERSITY

PUPATION SITE DIFFERENCES IN *DROSOPHILA MELANOGASTER*

By

Robert R. Sokal

VOL. XLVI PAGES 697-715 DECEMBER 2, 1966 No. 19

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

VOL. XLVI PAGES 697-715 DECEMBER 2, 1966 NO. 19

S. COMP. ... LIBRARY
DEC 9 1966
HARVARD UNIVERSITY

Pupation Site Differences In *Drosophila melanogaster**

By

ROBERT R. SOKAL
Department of Entomology, The University of Kansas, Lawrence

I. INTRODUCTION

This paper describes an experiment selecting two lines of *Drosophila melanogaster* Meigen for central and peripheral pupation sites, respectively. The account includes the development of differences between the strains, correlated characters and the results of crossing experiments.

The study grew out of an incidental finding in a selection experiment on DDT-resistance of larvae of *D. melanogaster*, i.e., that resistant larvae in control medium without toxicant tended to pupate at the margin of the medium-cylinder or on the wall of shell vials, while susceptible larvae tended to pupate away from the margin (Sokal and Hunter, 1954).

The main purpose of these experiments was to be an investigation of the quantitative inheritance of this newly recognized character of drosophila. However, a number of factors, among them the complexities of measuring this quantal character, and environmentally caused fluctuations in phenotype, made the analysis and interpretation of these data extremely difficult. The results were put aside, but by the time new insights and new techniques would have placed the genetic interpretation of a repeat experiment on a sounder basis, my interests and activities had changed and the necessary stocks or facilities no longer existed in my laboratory. The reason for publishing the following account is, therefore, not as a definitive genetic interpretation of the findings, but because several aspects of this experiment are unique and should, consequently, be of interest to drosophila workers.

* Contribution No. 966 from the Department of Entomology, The University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas. These studies were aided by the Office of Naval Research, Department of the Navy (Contract No. Nonr 171(00)). This investigation also was supported in part by a Public Health Service research career program award (No. 3-K3-GM-22, 021-01S1) from the National Institute of General Medical Sciences.

II. MATERIALS AND METHODS

The flies were reared in six-dram shell vials (height 85 mm, diameter 21 mm) filled with 4.4 cc of corn meal-agar-molasses medium (height of medium column 14 mm). Medium preparation is described in detail in Sokal et al. (1960).

Medium for all lines in any one generation was prepared in one big batch in one pan. Occasionally it was necessary to prepare medium in two pans. In such cases pupation site records were taken separately for each batch, flies of any one line being divided equally into the two batches.

The vials were seeded with ten eggs each from half-pint oviposition bottles, prepared by the method of Gowen and Johnson (1946). Each bottle contained only a single parent pair and the eggs from any one bottle were therefore full sibs. While in general only one vial was prepared from an oviposition bottle, two or more vials were prepared from the same bottle when few flies were available or when the fecundity of a particular generation was unusually low. In these "replicated sibships," vials coming from the same parent pair were identified as such.

Seeded vials were placed in a temperature chamber at 25±0.5°C. Humidity was not controlled, but occasional records indicated a stable R.H. near 40%. During periods of no selection, stocks were kept in the main laboratory at 25±3°C, as were the oviposition bottles.

When all larvae had pupated, pupation sites were recorded for each vial (see Figure 1). All pupae which were not touching the wall of the vial were called "central." Pupae touching the wall, were termed "marginal" if partly submerged in the medium, or "on wall" when cemented to the wall of the vial and entirely free from medium. Since there were relatively few "on wall" pupae they were lumped for computational purposes with the "marginal" pupae, both being called "peripheral" pupae. The percent peripheral pupation,

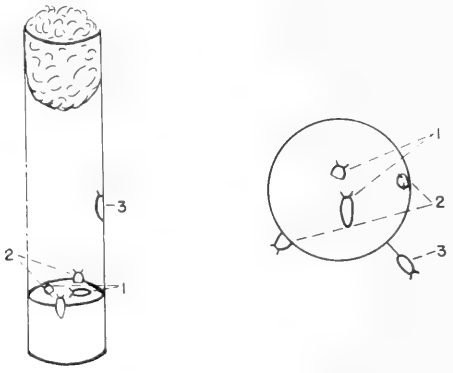


FIGURE 1. Diagram explaining scoring of pupation site. 1-in medium, 2-at margin, 3-on wall; 1 = central, 2 + 3 = peripheral.

the basic variable measured in the study, was computed from the number of peripheral pupae out of the total number of pupae.

Pupation site readings for any one generation were always carried out by the same technician, although over the entire study a number of technicians were employed. Bias in readings among technicians was kept to a minimum by repeated checks. Furthermore, large sections of the study were assayed by the same person so that the fluctuations observed from generation to generation cannot be attributed to differences between technicians.

The lines were selected from the COSU-2 stock, synthesized from the Canton-S, Oregon-R-C, Sweden-C, and Urbana-S strains as described for COSU-1, by Hunter (1959). The COSU-2 stock had been mass mated in six culture bottles for three generations at the start of the present experiment.

For pupation site assays and selection 100 vials of 10 eggs each were prepared. These vials ideally came from 100, but frequently fewer, parent pairs; the lowest number was 22. Each generation was to consist of one thousand individuals, but this figure was rarely reached. In each generation 100 pairs of flies were to serve as the parents of the next generation. Therefore rather more than 200 pupae were selected in the hope of obtaining 100 fertile adult pairs.

Selection for high peripheral pupation (PP line) consisted of securing all pupae from those vials that exhibited 100% peripheral pupation, whether based on 10 or fewer pupae. For additional individuals all vials with a percentage of peripheral pupation above an arbitrary level (say 90%) would be chosen and all central pupae in them destroyed by a pin prick. The selection threshold would be lowered until a satisfactory number of peripheral pupae had been selected.

Selection for central pupation (CP line) was done in an analogous manner. All vials exhibiting zero per cent peripheral pupation were saved in their entirety. Low peripheral percentage vials were selected up to a certain selection threshold, with the peripheral pupae within them killed or disposed of.

Adults emerging from the selected pupae were sexed every eight hours to ensure the virginity of the females and to prevent inbreeding among the full sibs of a vial. Sexed flies were stored in medium vials for several days to permit them to mature. The parents-to-be of the next generation were mated at random. When selection was interrupted for one generation all the flies emerging from the pupation site vials were sexed and mated at random to produce the next generation.

The method of assaying larval resistance to DDT has been reported elsewhere (Sokal, 1959). The analysis of the mortality data was performed by standard probit analysis techniques (Finney, 1952), with maximum likelihood estimates obtained on a digital computer (Sokal, 1958). Length of larval and pupal periods was determined by a technique standard in this laboratory (Hunter, 1959; Neunes, 1962).

To summarize the treatments carried out in the present study: Pupation site was assayed in generations 1-32, 40, 42, 44-55, 60-61, 75-81. Selection in both directions took place in generations 1-14, 16, 18-26, 28-32, 40, 44-45, 48, 51-55, 76-81; for central pupation only in generations 15 and 27 and for peripheral pupation only in generation 17. Replicated sibships for both lines were run in generations 7, 14-15, 20, 28, 45, 48, 77 and 80; for the CP line only in generation 5; and for the PP line only in generations 4, 6, 12, 13, 52, 54 and 79. The generation numbers of successful assays for DDT-resistance can be found in Table 3, those of length of developmental period in Section IV(7), and those of crosses in Section V.

III. PROBLEMS OF SCALE

It seemed proper to weight each percentage peripheral pupation by the number of pupae on which it was based. Moreover, since vials contained ten pupae, the presence or absence of one pupa made the difference between 90 and 100% or 0 and 10% peripherality. Assuming the existence of a continuous distribution of phenotypes, a probability scale would lump all phenotypes beyond 90% and below 10% peripherality into two groups labeled as the most extreme phenotypes.

While a relation between pupation site and density has been found at the higher densities (12 to 50 pupae per vial; Sokal *et al.*, 1960), these authors and Schlager (1959) were unable to demonstrate such a relation in either the COSU-2 or the BS-Canton strain at the lower densities employed in this study. Thus the relation demonstrated below for the CP and PP lines appears to have been acquired by them as a concomitant result of the selection procedure.

After considerable trial and error the probit transformation was found to approximate a normal distribution of pupation sites and a linear regression of pupation site on density more closely than other scales. Furthermore, the problem of bias at the tails of the curve was also solved in this manner, since probit analysis routinely estimates the tails of the distribution during the maximum likelihood method of computation.

Data for all available generations were converted to probit peripheral pupation site and regressed on density, using the method of maximum likelihood (Finney, 1952). In the replicated sibships it was possible to perform an analysis of covariance of the data in addition to probit analysis. In the non-replicated sibships of the CP line only 1 of 48 regression coefficients is positive; the mean regression of probit peripheral pupation on density is -0.0970. Of these 48 regression coefficients only 26 are significant at $P \leqq 0.05$ (mean $= -0.1255$), but none of the significant ones is positive. The PP line did not show as clear a relationship. Of 41 regression coefficients with a mean of -0.0407, 8 are positive. Only 9 of the 41 coefficients are significant (mean$= -0.0778$) and 1 of these is positive. No trend in magnitude of the regression

coefficients is evident in either line. In all but 8 of 89 instances there are no significant deviations from linearity ($P \leqq 0.05$). Analyses of covariance for the replicated sibships bear out these findings. Among 10 CP generations the pooled regression within and between sibships averages -0.1181, the pooled significant regression -0.1660. In the PP the pooled regression is -0.0735, the pooled significant regression -0.1188.

On the basis of these findings the average probit pupation sites for each line and generation were corrected by replacing them with the expected probit pupation sites at the (aimed at) density of ten pupae per vial. These estimates were computed from separate regression equations for each line and generation. With the few exceptions of positive regression slopes, the correction resulted in a reduction of the probit peripheral pupation over the uncorrected value. Since the regression coefficient for the PP line was roughly only half that of the CP line the correction of the data also served to differentiate slightly the phenotypic expression of the character in the two selected lines. While the effects of these corrections are only modest, the regression analysis did permit appropriate weighting of each vial and satisfactory statistical treatment of the extreme phenotypes.

The average probit pupation sites, the regression estimates, their 5% fiducial limits and the regression coefficients have been tabulated but are not reproduced here to conserve space. Copies of the table may be obtained from the author.

IV. RESULTS OF SELECTION EXPERIMENT

1. *Over-all Trends*

Figure 2 shows the results of the selection experiment up to and including generation 81. The ordinate is in probits peripheral pupation estimated at densities of 10 pupae per vial. Differences between the two lines are graphed in Figure 3.

There is an appreciable difference between the phenotypes of the two lines in the direction intended by selection (P of null hypothesis infinitesimal). Marked fluctuations in pupation site, often against the direction of selection (as in CP generation 7 and 10 or in PP generations 9 and 11) greatly complicated the evaluation of the results. The partial parallelism of these fluctuations indicates their environmental causation. Schlager (1960) was able to implicate one of the ingredients of the medium, molasses, as responsible for the fluctuations. Regrettably these findings came too late to modify the conduct of the present experiment.

2. *Evidence of Selection Progress*

In spite of the fluctuations between successive generations, increases of differences between line means, d, are evident between generations 2 and 32.

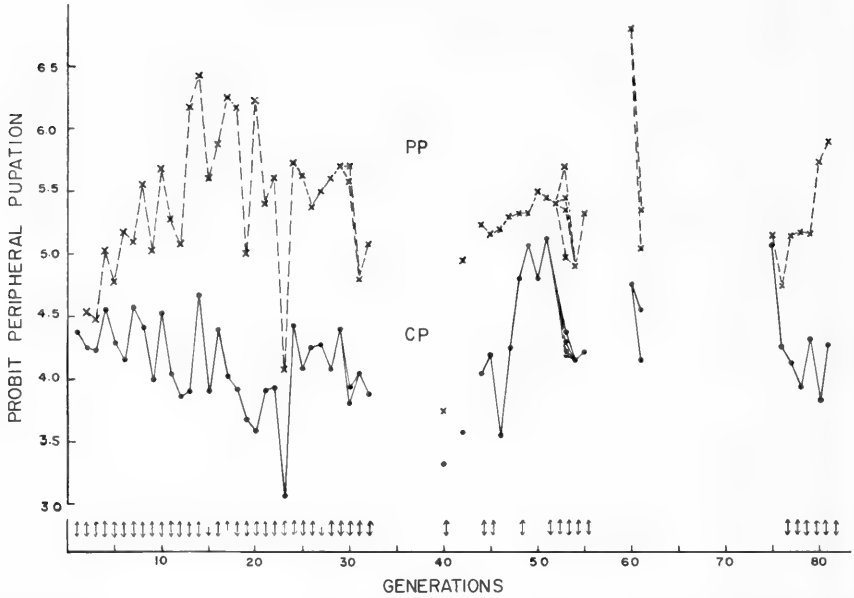


FIGURE 2. Results of selection for peripheral and central pupation sites. Abscissa: generations of selection; ordinate: probit peripheral pupation. The means for each generation have been adjusted to expected values for a density of ten pupae per vial. Missing points for any one generation indicate no pupation site assay for that generation. Multiple points in any one generation represent different series. Only means of consecutive generations are connected by lines. The PP means are connected by broken lines, the CP means by solid lines. The arrows along the abscissa indicate the generations in which selection for pupation site was practiced. A double-headed arrow signifies bidirectional selection, an arrow pointing up selection for peripherality, one pointing down for centrality.

However, Figure 3 shows an end to the increase in the difference at approximately generation 21. The regression coefficient of d on generation number from generation 2 to 21 is 0.100 ± 0.0150. Visual inspection suggests a selection limit for the PP line by generation 18. The regression coefficient of estimated pupation sites on generations 2 to 18 is 0.104 ± 0.0157. Figure 2 suggests an end to selection progress in the CP line after generation 23, if not earlier. The regression coefficient of estimated pupation site on generations 1 to 23 is -0.037 ± 0.0090. The response to selection is thus quite asymmetrical, being three times as large for peripherality as for centrality. A substantial number of pupation site assays of the parent COSU-2 stock, both during the course of this experiment and in connection with other experiments, showed no consistent time trend in pupation site, supporting the conclusion of asymmetry of phenotypic response.

3. *Estimation of Heritability*

Since the selection method practiced in the experiment was a combination of individual and family merit selection, the detailed computation of a prop-

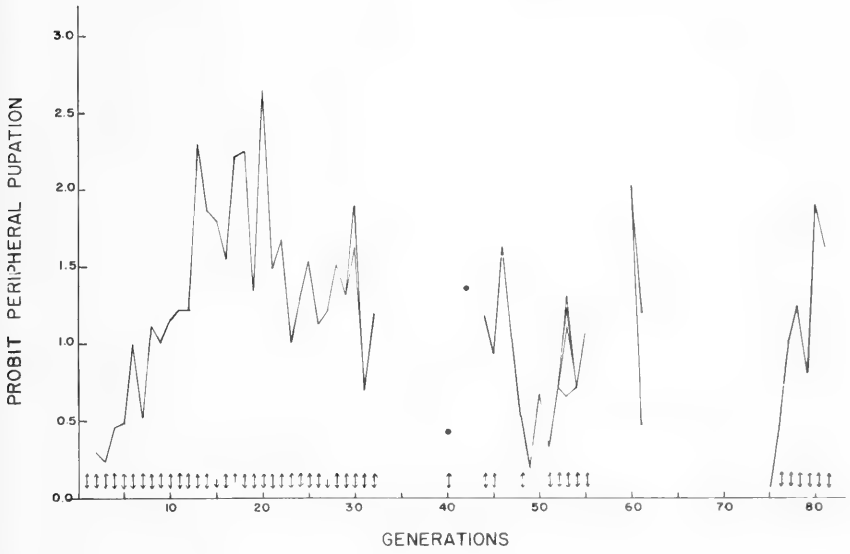


FIGURE 3. Deviation between PP and CP lines during the selection experiment. Only consecutive generations are connected. Abscissa: generations of selection; ordinate: difference expressed as probit peripheral pupation. Missing points for any one generation indicate no pupation site assay for that generation. Multiple points in any one generation represent different series. The arrows along the abscissa indicate the generations in which selection for pupation site was practiced. A double-headed arrow signifies bidirectional selection, an arrow pointing up selection for peripherality, one pointing down for centrality.

erly weighted standardized selection differential ($\bar{i}$) for each generation would have been an extremely tedious process which, in view of the phenotypic fluctuations, would have introduced an unwarranted element of refinement. Trial values computed for PP, generation 2 based on the two limiting assumptions of mass selection (individual merit) and family merit gave estimates of 0.20 and 0.12, respectively. Equally serious, however, was the problem of estimating the genetic gain, $\triangle G$, between consecutive generations. The phenotypic fluctuations resulted occasionally in $\triangle G$'s with signs opposed to that of their appropriate $\bar{i}$ or, conversely, in $\triangle G > \bar{i}$. The course adopted was to obtain a single estimate of h^2 as the regression coefficient (0.1076 ± 0.0148 for the first 21 generations) of the deviation d on the cumulative selection differential $\bar{i}_c$ (see Figure 4). While such an estimate is of questionable value, it was the only approach feasible here. This h^2 cannot be used for predictive purposes, since such an estimate of realized heritability (Falconer, 1960) is really little more than a function of the success of the selection. Choice of d to indicate genetic gain automatically eliminated the additive portion of the fluctuations.

4. *Components of Variation of Pupation Site*

The replicated sibships in various generations permitted analyses of vari-

ance for pupation site and density and analyses of covariance for the two variables (Table 1). Variances among families (sibships) represent genetic and environmental differences among the various families used in each generation. Environmental factors affecting the parents are unlikely to affect pupation site. In the case of density, however, one can easily imagine that frequency and success of mating as well as the environment of the oviposition bottle (which, it will be remembered, contained a single parent pair) will contribute to among-family variance.

Columns 1 and 2 in Table 1 give significance levels and percentages of total variation of variance components among families for density and probit peripheral pupation, respectively. The former show no clear trends and fluctuate markedly, while the latter increases for the first 20 generations of the PP with much reduced values for later generations. The CP line follows this general trend but is less clear, being based on fewer values.

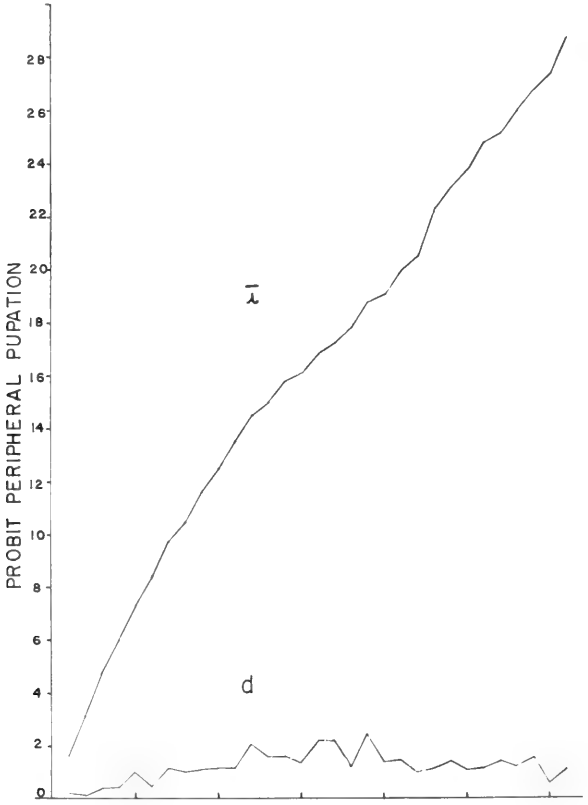


FIGURE 4. Cumulative selection differential, $\bar{i}_c$ compared with difference between means of selected lines, d. Abscissa: generations of selection; ordinate: probit peripheral pupation. Only the first 31 generations are shown.

The analysis of covariance of the replicated sibships yielded a mean square around the average regression of pupation site on density within the families as an estimate of variance among vials of a single family (column 3 of Table 1). It should represent entirely environmental differences between vials with an expected value of 1.0. Most values cluster around unity, with some evidence of underdispersion, especially in the PP, which is difficult to interpret. No trend appears in either selected line. The mean squares of family means (around the regression line; column 4 of Table 1) are in all but one case greater than those within families (column 3), showing the additional effect of genetic as well as environmental differences among families.

Each generation of the non-replicated sibships (where each family is represented by a single vial only) was divided into groups by density and subjected to an analysis of variance testing linear regression, deviations from linearity, densities and vials within densities. The regression coefficients have

TABLE 1. Analysis of Replicated Sibships

CP Generation	density proportion	probit pupation site proportion	among vials within sibship MS	family means from regression MS
5	.062	.117*	.978	1.699
7	.055	.075*	1.042	1.731
14	.327**	.217**	.986	2.327
15	.171*	.160*	.795	2.383
20	.196*	.051	1.165	1.117
28	.045	.103**	.714	1.212
45	.050*	.041*	1.119	1.617
48	.091**	.073**	1.017	1.904
77	.108**	.059	1.057	1.734
80	.119*	.067	1.008	1.113
PP Generation				
4	....	.017	1.148	1.509
6	.114*	.022	.915	1.206
7	.158**	.132*	.749	1.444
12	.115*	.100*	1.317	2.365
13	.290**	.129	1.213	2.412
14	.041	.166	.437	0.873
15	.158	.209	.572	1.301
20	.103	.313**	.297	.940
28	.129*	.080	.800	1.580
45	.069**	.105**	1.161	2.327
48	.140**	.108**	1.083	2.245
52	.047	.183*	.718	1.662
54	.023	.101	.894	1.633
77	.095*	.061	1.482	2.358
79	.081	.066	.542	.895
80	.079	.055	1.085	1.522

Explanation: "Proportion" refers to proportion of total variance represented by variance component among families. Starred proportions indicate significant variance components (* = $0.01 < P \leq 0.05$; ** = $P \leq 0.01$).

TABLE 2. Mean Squares among Vials (Sibships) within Densities in Generations without Replicated Sibships

Generation	CP	PP	Generation	CP	PP
2	.879	1.239	32	1.647***	1.595***
3	1.712***	2.078***	40	3.878***	....
4	1.528***	—	42	2.260***	1.977***
5	....	1.538**	44	2.080***	.994
6	1.869***	....	46	1.418	1.987***
8	1.538**	1.343	47	2.449*	2.314***
9	1.362*	1.574**	49	1.620***	1.614***
10	1.382**	.927	50	2.152***	2.070***
11	1.868***	1.618***	51	1.565***	1.350*
12	1.700***	....	52	1.085	....
13	1.604***	....	53 I	1.371	1.297
16	1.705***	1.519***	II	1.894***	1.684*
17	1.964*	2.440***	I	1.178	2.258***
18	1.608***	1.340*	II	.831	2.453***
19	1.163	1.926***	54	1.614***	....
21	1.256	1.653**	55	1.865***	1.524***
22	1.298*	2.507***	60	.342	1.044
23	1.553**	....	61 I	.840	2.503
24	1.718***	1.944***	II	1.462	3.248***
25	1.845***	1.276	75	1.620	.646
26	2.004***	1.619***	76	2.492***	2.636***
27	1.453*	2.474***	78	1.450**	1.907***
29	1.808***	2.235***	79	1.275	....
30			81	1.083	1.829***
I	1.289*	1.305			
II	1.489***	1.108			
31	2.058***	1.574**			

Explanation: Starred mean squares indicate significant heterogeneity among vials within any one density (* = $0.01 < P < 0.05$; ** = $0.001 < P < 0.01$; *** = $P < 0.01$).

already been discussed in Section III. The tests for deviations from linearity are largely non-significant. The mean square among vials within densities (shown in Table 2) corresponds theoretically to the mean square of family means around regression in the analysis of covariance. The actual values for these two types of mean squares show no essential difference. In the non-replicated sibships we cannot partition the vials mean square into environmental and genetic components, but can test the mean square for heterogeneity, i.e. whether it is greater than its expected value of 1.0. Most generations in Table 2 are highly heterogeneous and thus presumably possess an added, largely genetic component among families. There is no consistent difference in magnitude of these mean squares between the CP and PP lines.

5. *Relaxation of Selection*

Removal of selection pressure from generation 32 to 40 resulted in a decrease of the difference in pupation site between the lines. By generation 40, d was reduced to the low value of 0.436. However, selection in generations 40 and 51 to 55 increased d to values near 1.0. During a second period of relaxation of selection (generation 56 to 75), each line was kept in two half-pint bottles with from 100 to 300 flies per bottle. The considerably more rigorous conditions of existence in these stock bottles should have hastened any genetic changes away from the selected genotype, since the specialized PP and CP flies were likely at a disadvantage in the struggle for survival in the bottle. By generation 75, d had declined to a minimal value of 0.079. The difference after yet another generation of relaxed selection was larger again (0.462) but still quite small. The high d value of 2.039 for generation 60 is presumably a case of gene-environment interaction, the two lines having responded differentially to the peripheral stimulus of the medium.

Selection applied for six generations starting with generation 76 was immediately effective in restoring the difference between the lines to a very high level ($d = 1.919$ in generation 80). The reversion of the differentiated lines to their original state in the absence of selection, coupled with the speedy re-establishment of the differences upon resumption of selection are substantiated by Schlager (1959) who found a minimal difference ($d = 0.13$) in these same lines in generation 114 after 33 generations without directed selection. By selection of sublines from generation 108, he was able to re-establish an appreciable difference ($d = 1.45$) in a few generations.

6. *Fertility and Larval Survival*

The per cent survival to the pupal stage was obtained as a by-product of the pupation site assays. The percentage was computed only among fertile sibships, since totally infertile vials would, to a large measure, come from unfertilized females. This survival consists of two separate components: fertility in the strict sense (i.e., hatchability of eggs) and survival of larvae to pupation. Separation of these two components was possible only in generations 11, 15, 60 and 61, when separate readings of the number of eggs hatched were taken. On the average, half the loss from egg to pupa represents infertility of eggs and half larval mortality, but the CP line has significantly more egg infertility than larval mortality while the converse relation holds for the PP line.

Figure 5 shows the joint variable (per cent survival to the pupal stage) for the entire study. A marked decline (significant at $P < 0.01$ by means of an ordering test, Quenouille, 1952) for the first 20 generations in the CP and the first 18 generations in the PP line corresponds well with the period of effectiveness of selection. Between approximately generation 22 and generation 32

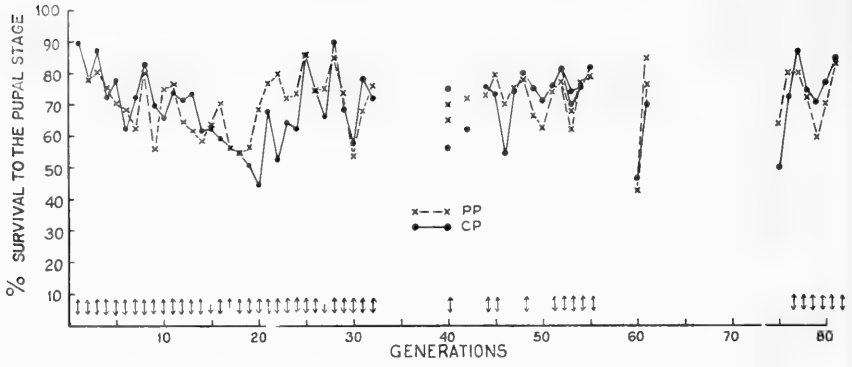


FIGURE 5. Per cent survival to the pupal stage. For a more detailed explanation of this variable see text. Abscissa: generations of selection; ordinate: per cent survival. Means for the PP line are connected by broken lines, means for the CP line by solid lines. Only means involving consecutive generations are connected. The arrows along the abscissa indicate the generations in which selection for pupation site was practiced. A double-headed arrow signifies bidirectional selection, an arrow pointing up selection for peripherality, one pointing down for centrality.

considerable recovery in survival appears to have taken place. In subsequent generations the variable fluctuated markedly.

Significant parallelism occurs in the fluctuations of the two lines (P of the association = 0.05 by the medial test and < 0.01 by Tukey's corner test). This parallelism must be caused by environmental factors common to each generation and is likely to affect larval survival rather than hatchability of eggs. It is unlikely, however, that the decline in fertility observed in the first 20 generations is entirely due to environmental trends. No similar long term trends in either hatchability or larval survival were ever observed in other work in our laboratory and the coincidence between the effective period of selection and the decline in fertility is too great to be coincidental. Attempts to relate the variable to selection differential, phenotypic change or fecundity were not successful.

The variable described above is the same as "density" of pupating larvae. Thus, a density of 8.7 pupae per vial corresponds to a survival of 87 per cent. Two separate terms were retained for the same variable to emphasize that "survival" is a correlated response to selection, while "density" of pupating larvae (a consequence of "fertility" and "survival of larvae") affects the expression of the phenotype.

7. *Other Correlated Characters*

DDT-resistance. Table 3 lists the LD_{50}'s in p.p.m. DDT for the various generations assayed during the experiment. The higher resistance of the PP is established beyond reasonable doubt ($P < 0.006$ on hypothesis of equal resistance for the two lines). Thus, the correlated divergence in pupation site found when selecting for differences in resistance (Sokal and Hunter, 1954;

Sokal, 1959*a*) is matched by the reciprocal correlation. It should be noted, however, that the differences in resistance in this experiment are less than those found in experiments where selection for resistance was practiced.

Length of larval period. Records for generations 11, 15, 60 and 61, suggest that PP flies have a longer larval period but the difference remains not proven (P of overall difference is between 5 and 10% by two separate tests).

Morphological characters. In a morphometric analysis of a number of drosophila strains Sokal (1959) included 14 characters of the two lines at various generations. CP appears to be a generally bigger line of flies. Consistency of the relations found is quite marked.

Ethological observations. The difference between the lines are expressed quite early during larval life. CP and PP eggs of generation 10 were placed in two series of ten vials each at densities of 2 and 20 eggs per vial, respectively. The number of larvae visible on the surface of the medium cylinder was recorded at 24-hour intervals. Figure 6 shows the results of these observations. The general migration away from the surface before hour 72 characteristic of the COSU-2 strain (Sokal et al., 1960) is seen in the selected lines as well. However, the PP line consistently has more larvae on the surface until hour 96 when all larvae are burrowing below the surface. These results were born out by a second study at generation 20. The preference of the PP larvae for the surface was coupled with a generally greater irritability and mobility.

Sokal et al. (1960) were able to show that the first larvae to pupate in a vial tended to do so peripherally, while later pupation tended toward the center of the vial. In the present study (generations 11 and 15) the tendency for

TABLE 3. Resistance Assays of Larvae

Generation	CP LD_{50}	PP LD_{50}	Relative Resistance $\frac{LD_{50}\ PP}{LD_{50}\ CP}$
4	3.33	4.32	1.3
8	2.41	3.75	1.6
10	(4.0)	5.03	1.3
14	3.98	(7.2)	1.8
25	(2.4)	4.78	2.0
31	(4.9)	(5.9)	1.2
32	3.40	(5.3)	1.6
44	4.82	(5.3)	1.1
46	(2.0)	(3.1)	1.6
47	(5.1)	(6.4)	1.3
61	3.18	3.87	1.2

LD_{50}'s are given as p.p.m. DDT in the larval medium. Values in parentheses are eyefit estimates used in cases where the data were too heterogeneous to yield an estimate of the LD_{50} by the maximum likelihood method.

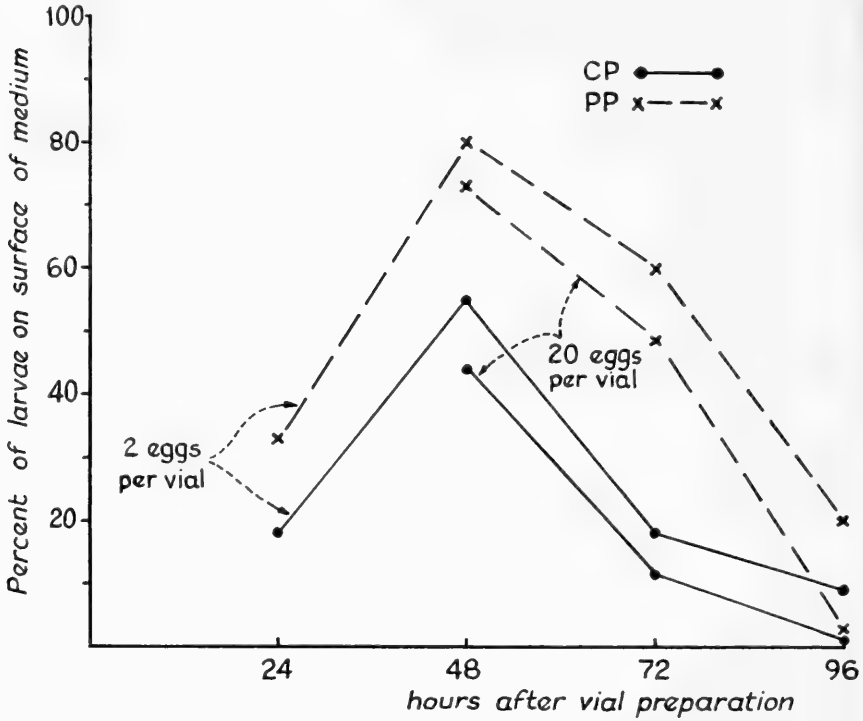


FIGURE 6. Locations of larvae between hatching and pupation. Abscissa: hours after vial preparation; ordinate: per cent of larvae on surface of medium. The graph summarizes experiments at two densities, 2 per vial and 20 per vial. Larvae not on the surface are found in the medium or between wall of vial and medium cylinder.

early larvae to pupate peripherally is present in both lines and the difference between the lines is maintained in both "early" and "late" pupae.

V. RESULTS OF CROSSING EXPERIMENTS

Four crossing experiments were undertaken in generations 16, 29, 45 and 48, respectively. Pupation site assays are based on from 35 to 100 vials (most in excess of 50 per test). The regular assays for the selected lines, run concurrently on the same batch of medium, served as standards of comparison for the various crosses since they were all prepared at the same time. For those populations where all four crosses were assayed, Friedman's two-way analysis of variance yielded $X^2 = 9.3$ and 11.1 ($\chi^2_{.01}$ at 3 d.f. $= 9.21$). We may conclude that the differences among crosses were highly significant. Figure 7 shows the results of the crosses expressed as deviations on a scale where the PP-CP distance equals one, and averaged over the available replicates.

While crosses of the selected lines were generally intermediate between the parental means, several hybrid assays exceeded the phenotypic limits of the

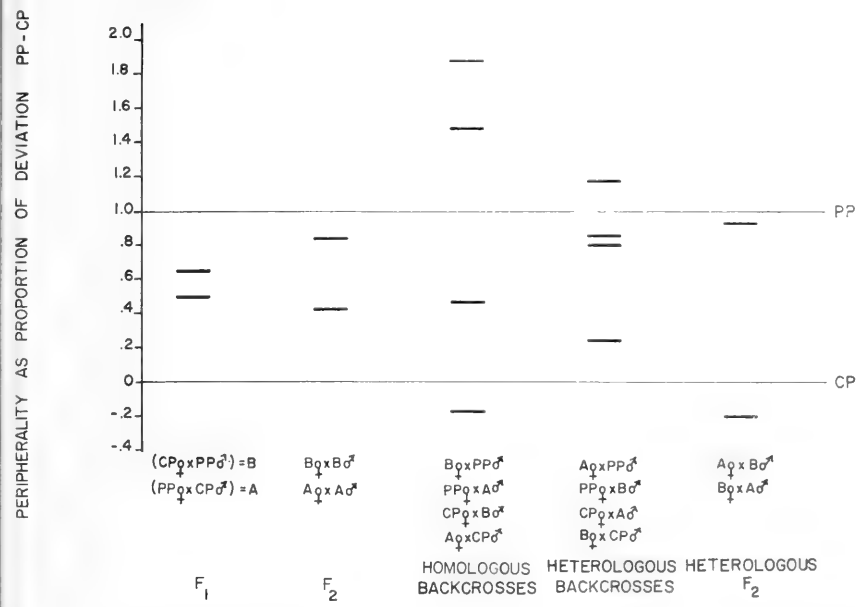


FIGURE 7. Graphic representation of the results of crosses between lines. The ordinate represents an arbitrary scale expressing the deviation PP-CP as 1.0. This is done because fluctuations from generation to generation made the deviation between these two lines in terms of probit units quite variable. The horizontal lines in the graph represent the average value for a given cross over all its replicates expressed as a proportion of the distance PP-CP. The means of some crosses show higher or lower peripheral pupation than do the PP and CP lines. Labels at the bottom of the graph identify the crosses and are ordered in the same way as the horizontal lines indicating the means. Thus, among the F_2 crosses the upper line represents B♀ × B♂, while the lower horizontal line represents A♀ × A♂.

parents. The position of the hybrid means relative to the midpoint between parental means appears influenced by the general phenohypic level of the given experiment, another example of the environmental fluctuation and gene-environment interaction in this study. The backcrosses resembled the type to which they were backcrossed. Of most interest is an apparent "paternal" influence. Hybrid offspring are more like their fathers than their mothers, and backcrosses to male pure line flies are more effective than backcrosses to females.

VII. DISCUSSION

1. *Pupation Site as a Heritable Trait*

The successful selection for differential pupation sites demonstrates again that few if any phenotypic characters of organisms resist modification under selection. Without careful analysis of any given case it is impossible to ascertain what specific structures or physiological processes of the organisms have been modified to produce results such as are shown in this study.

Humidity content of the medium and of the air surrounding the vials plays an important role in determining pupation site (Sokal et al., 1960), although age of the medium as such (which would be expected to have drying effects) did not produce changes in pupation site. If pupation site were a reaction to the moisture gradient from the drier periphery to the moister center, selection as practiced in this experiment would essentially constitute a shift in the humidity preferendum of the pupating larvae. Since differences in pupation site behavior between the two lines are reflected in earlier behavior of the larvae it is likely, however, that the relations are more complicated.

2. *Limits to Selection*

The asymmetry of the response observed in this experiment could be produced by different rates of response in the two lines as well as by asymmetrical selection limits. Means for the PP line changed two and one-half times as fast as those of the CP line during the period when apparent selection progress was being made. While in part this is due to higher selection intensities in the PP line, these are not sufficient to account for the differences in slope.

Selection limits were apparently reached in both directions. These are roughly symmetrical around the probit value of 5.0, corresponding to 50 per cent peripheral pupation, but since the control strain from which the two lines originated and other control strains tested at different times have a normal pupation site of less than 50 per cent, i.e., a probit peripheral value of less than 5.0, the progress of the lines is asymmetrical. There is some evidence for exhaustion of the genetic variability of the lines in the lowering of the genetic variances after the selection limit had been reached (Table 1). Inter-vial variances in the non-replicated sibships (Table 2) are not similarly lowered, presumably owing to the weak genetic contribution to inter-vial variance. The lowering of genetic variability should be restricted to those loci concerned with pupation site, since the sample sizes employed in this experiment would have precluded more than a very moderate amount of inbreeding.

While there is no reason to assume a physiological limit to the expression of pupation site, some asymmetry is induced by various environmental conditions. For example, Sokal et al. (1960) found that increasing the water content of the medium raised the probit peripheral pupation to approximately 7.0, equivalent to approximately 98 per cent peripheral pupation, while low values of probit peripheral pupation rarely went below 3.5, equivalent to 9 per cent peripheral pupation. Could it be that the peripheral pupation of the earliest pupating larvae (Sokal et al., 1960) is difficult to change while the reactions of the later pupating larvae can be modified by selection?

3. *The Crosses*

A chromosome assay was undertaken to determine the separate contributions of each of the chromosomes and in an attempt to explain the results of the crosses. The results obtained suggested that the paternal effect of the back crosses may be largely due to overdominance of the X-chromosome in the PP line. However, variability among replicates was such that statistical significance of the effects of the assay could not be established. It does not, therefore, seem profitable to pursue the analysis in detail.

4. *Gene Environment Interaction*

The marked fluctuations of pupation site appear due to minor chemical differences in the medium which are largely removed when syrup and molasses were replaced by sucrose as a source of sugar (Schlager, 1960). When the environment increases peripheral pupation, the deviation in pupation site of the CP and PP tends to increase (e.g., generations 24 and 60). Conversely, environmentally caused decreases in peripheral pupation (as in generation 23) result in a diminution of the differences between the selected lines. Schlager (1959) found that the peripherality of the PP line (and of some control strains) responded linearly to increases in water content of the medium, while the CP line showed no such increase. Thus, CP appears to maintain its centrality even under unfavorable environmental conditions. Apparently the PP line did not develop the converse mechanism for protecting itself against centrality in medium containing less water.

Environmentally caused phenotypic fluctuations of this magnitude have interesting implications for evolutionary theory. If natural selection in the field is based on phenotype, then with the effective low heritability the results of selection may be largely due to chance, resulting in a situation resembling drift.

5. *Correlated Characters*

Fertility as measured by survival to pupation decreased for approximately the first 20 generations, concomitant with the effective selection in the study. This is comparable to findings in other *Drosophila* selection studies such as those of Mather and Harrison (1949), Robertson and Reeve (1952) or Prevosti (1956, 1958). An interesting aspect of the present experiment is that in spite of the negative relations between pupation site and density, the peripheral pupating strain did not show lower survival as might have been supposed.

Selection for pupation site differences produced differences in resistance. This is a generally valid observation, having been found in other strains differing in pupation site in this laboratory (unpublished work). Similarly, strains differing in resistance show differences in pupation site (Sokal and Hunter, 1954; and other studies on lines developed in our laboratory and in other laboratories). The nature of this correlation is not clear.

The slight evidence that the PP line has a longer larval period than the CP line would be in agreement with the observations of Hunter (1956) who found strains with longer larval periods to be more resistant than those with shorter periods. However, the CP strain is larger in size than the PP strain. Since the CP larvae buried into the medium considerably earlier than the PP larvae and the latter apparently had a higher metabolic rate, it may be conjectured that the CP larvae are larger since they feed more and earlier and do not use up as much food for energy as do the PP larvae.

VIII. SUMMARY

Drosophila melanogaster reared in shell vials containing cornmeal-molasses-agar medium will pupate at various sites from the center of the medium surface to the wall of the vial above the medium. Ten eggs were placed in each vial. Since mortality of eggs and larvae varied and decreased density raised the percentage of peripheral pupation, pupation site readings were adjusted to a constant density of 10 pupae per vial. The variable measured was transformed to a probit scale. Each generation was based on a large sample size to avoid inbreeding.

Selection for differences in pupation site resulted in a peripherally pupating (PP) and a centrally pupating (CP) line. The PP line responded immediately and strikingly with a plateau reached and maintained by generation 18, while the CP line reacted less sharply but showed selection progress until generation 23. The differences declined during periods of relaxed selection but were quickly re-established when selection was renewed.

Fluctuations in the expression of the character were caused by chemical instability of the larval medium. Gene-environmental interaction made these fluctuations deviate from parallelism.

Fertility and larval survival declined during selection but rose again after the selection limits had been reached. Other characters examined for possible correlation with pupation site were resistance of larvae to DDT in the medium (the PP line is considerably more resistant than the CP line); length of developmental period (the PP possibly have a longer larval period); 14 morphological characters (which showed that on the whole the CP flies were larger than the PP flies); and sex ratio (not significantly different from 50:50 in both strains). The PP larvae took considerably longer to burrow into the medium than the CP larvae.

Crosses between selected lines give intermediate values, but a strong paternal effect was noted in all types of crosses.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I am grateful for the assistance of a number of persons during the course of this study. Mrs. Dorothy Hall, Mrs. Maxine L. Howe, Paul R. Ehrlich, and Preston E. Hunter helped with the technical work. Jacqueline Johnson, F. James Rohlf, and Mrs. Julie Sokal helped with the computations.

LITERATURE CITED

FALCONER, D. S. 1960. Introduction to quantitative genetics. Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh and London. 365 pp.

FINNEY, D. J. 1952. Probit analysis. Cambridge University Press. 318 pp.

GOWEN, J. W., AND L. E. JOHNSON. 1946. On the mechanism of heterosis I. Metabolic capacity of different races of *Drosophila melangaster* for egg production. Amer. Naturalist. 80:149-179.

HUNTER, P. E. 1956. Length of larval period related to DDT-resistance in *Drosophila*. J. Econ. Entomol. 49:671-675.

———. 1959. Selection of *Drosophila melanogaster* for length of larval period. Z. Vererbungsl. 90:7-28.

MATHER, K., AND B. J. HARRISON. 1949. The manifold effect of selection. Heredity 3:1-52, 131-162.

NEUNES, H. W. 1962. Controlling fluctuations of duration of developmental period in *Drosophila*. J. Kansas Entomol. Soc. 35:269-278.

PREVOSTI, A. 1956. Resultados de la selection por alas largas y por alas cortas en dos poblaciones naturales de *Drosophila subobscura*. Genet. Iber. 8:73-115.

———. 1958. Respuestas correlationadas al seleccionar por la longitud del ala en *Drosophila subobscura*. Genet. Iber. 10:1-55.

QUENOUILLE, M. H. 1952. Associated measurements. Butterworths Scient. Publ., London. 242 p.

ROBERTSON, F. W., AND E. REEVE. 1952. Studies in quantitative inheritance I. The effects of selection of wing and thorax length in *Drosophila melanogaster*. J. Genet. 50:414-448.

SCHLAGER, G. 1959. Fluctuations and gene-environment interaction of pupation site in *Drosophila melanogaster*. M. A. Thesis. Univ. of Kansas. 51 pp.

———. 1960. Controlling fluctuations of pupation site in *Drosophila*. Trans. Kansas Acad. Sci. 63:243-257.

SIEGEL, S. 1956. Non-parametric statistics for the behavioral sciences. McGraw-Hill, New York, Toronto and London. 312 pp.

SOKAL, R. R. 1958. Probit analysis on a digital computer. J. Econ. Entomol. 51:738-739.

———. 1959. A morphometric analysis of strains of *Drosophila melanogaster* differing in DDT-resistance. J. Kansas Entomol. Soc. 32:155-172.

———. 1959a. Laboratory induction of changes in susceptibility levels of insects. W. H. O. Pan-Amer. Sanit. Bur. Rept. Seminar Suscept. of Insects to Insecticides. Panama, R. P. (26-28 June 1958) pp. 216-225.

SOKAL, R. R., P. R. EHRLICH, P. E. HUNTER, AND G. SCHLAGER. 1960. Some factors affecting pupation site of *Drosophila*. Ann. Entomol. Soc. Amer. 53:174-182.

SOKAL, R. R., AND P. E. HUNTER. 1954. Reciprocal selection for correlated quantitative characters in *Drosophila*. Science 119:649-651.

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

THE CLASSIFICATION OF THE DIPHAGLOSSINAE AND NORTH AMERICAN SPECIES OF THE GENUS *CAUPOLICANA* (HYMENOPTERA, COLLETIDAE)

By

Charles D. Michener

VOL. XLVI PAGES 717-751 DECEMBER 2, 1966 No. 20

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

VOL. XLVI PAGES 717-751 DECEMBER 2, 1966 NO. 20

The Classification of the Diphaglossinae and North American Species of the Genus *Caupolicana* (Hymenoptera, Colletidae)[1]

By

CHARLES D. MICHENER

MUS. COMP. ZOOL.
LIBRARY
DEC 9 1966
UNIVERSITY

ABSTRACT

This paper describes and provides keys for the tribes of the apoid subfamily Diphaglossinae. One of the tribes, the Caupolicanini, is treated in greater detail, its genera being characterized. The subgenera of one of the genera, *Caupolicana*, are characterized, as are the North and Central American species of the genera *Caupolicana* and *Crawfordapis*. Two new subgenera, *Caupolicanoides* and *Alayoapis*, and one new species, *Caupolicana ocellata*, are described. *Crawfordapis* is given generic rank while *Zikanapis* is reduced to a subgenus of *Caupolicana*.

Most species of the Caupolicanini are active primarily in the early morning and sometimes late evening hours. Some have enlarged ocelli, presumably related to such a time of flight.

This paper consists of (A) brief descriptions of the tribes of the colletid subfamily Diphaglossinae, (B) descriptions of the genera of the tribe Caupolicanini, (C) a subgeneric classification of the genus *Caupolicana*, and (D) an account of the North American (including Central American and Antillian) species of that genus and *Crawfordapis*.

A. THE TRIBES OF DIPHAGLOSSINAE

The Diphaglossinae is a group of large to very large colletid bees limited to the Western Hemisphere. It contains the Diphaglossinae plus the Caupolicanini of Michener (1944); Moure (1945) has united these groups, a viewpoint in which I have agreed (e.g., Michener, 1954). Moure (1945, 1953) divides the subfamily into tribes which may be separated as follows:

[1] Contribution number 1321 from the Department of Entomology, The University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas.

KEY TO THE TRIBES OF DIPHAGLOSSINAE

1. Pre-episternal groove complete; first flagellar segment much longer than others, petiolate, nearly as long as to longer than scape. ..... *Caupolicanini*
— Pre-episternal groove absent below scrobal groove; first flagellar segment not greatly longer than others, not petiolate, much shorter than scape. 2
2. Notauli represented by deep grooves in anterior part of mesoscutum; malar space over one third as long as eye. ..... Diphaglossini
— Notauli weak or absent; malar space short or absent. 3
3. Arolia present. ..... Mydrosomini
— Arolia absent. ..... Ptiloglossidiini

TRIBE CAUPOLICANINI

1. Lower part of face short, malar space short or absent. 2. First flagellar segment much longer than other segments of flagellum, nearly as long as to longer than scape, petiolate. 3. Notauli strong. 4. Pre-episternal groove complete. 5. Jugal lobe of hind wing over three fourths as long as vannal lobe and extending beyond cu-v. 6. Second submarginal cell much shorter than 1 or 3; first recurrent vein approximately interstitial with first transverse cubital. 7. Second recurrent vein more or less continued in same direction as Cu_1. 8. Distal parts of wings hairless, strongly papillate, but papillae often ending in slender hairlike points. 9. Arolia present.

This is the most distinctive tribe of the Diphaglossinae, as indicated by characters 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 above.

Genera included in the Caupolicanini are *Caupolicana, Ptiloglossa,* and *Crawfordapis.* They range from North Carolina, Kansas, and Arizona to Argentina and Chile.

TRIBE DIPHAGLOSSINI

1. Lower part of face elongate, malar space over one third as long as eye. 2. First flagellar segment not greatly longer than others, not as long as scape, not petiolate. 3. Notauli strong. 4. Pre-episternal groove absent below scrobal groove. 5. Jugal lobe of hind wing less than half as long as vannal lobe and not reaching level of cu-v. 6. Submarginal cells decreasing in length from 1 to 3, rarely 2 and 3 equal; first recurrent vein entering second submarginal cell more or less medially. 7. Second recurrent vein at a distinct angle to Cu_1. 8. Distal parts of wings with hairs, not strongly papillate. 9. Arolia present.

This tribe is related to the following tribes as shown by characters 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8; however, it also shows some relations to the Caupolicanini, indicated especially by its similarly large and robust form and by character 3.

Genera included in the Diphaglossini are *Diphaglossa, Cadeguala,* and *Policana,* all of which are Chilean.

TRIBE MYDROSOMINI

1. Lower part of face short, malar space short or absent. 2. First flagellar segment about as long as apical one and less than half as long as scape (female) or much shorter than any others and under one fourth as long as scape (male), not petiolate. 3. Notauli absent. 4. Pre-episternal groove absent below scrobal groove. 5. Jugal lobe of hind wing about half as long as vannal lobe and not reaching level of cu-v. 6. Submarginal cells decreasing in length from 1 to 3 or 2 and 3 about equal; first recurrent vein entering second submarginal cell at base or in basal third. 7. Second recurrent vein at a distinct angle to Cu_1. 8. Distal parts of wing with hairs, not strongly papillate. 9. Arolia present.

Genera included in the Mydrosomini (Moure's Dissoglottini) are *Mydrosoma* (= *Apista* = *Egapista* = *Dissoglotta*) and *Bicornelia*. They occur in tropical America from Mexico to Brazil.

TRIBE PTILOGLOSSIDIINI

I have not seen specimens of this tribe; the following information, organized to parallel that for the other tribes, is from Moure (1953), who gave an excellent account of the group.

1. Lower part of face short, malar space short. 2. First flagellar segment considerably shorter than scape, shorter than (male) or equal to (female) flagellar segments 2 + 3, not petiolate. 3. Notauli practically absent. 4. Pre-episternal groove absent below scrobal groove. 5. Jugal lobe of hind wing over half as long as vannal lobe and nearly reaching level of cu-v. 6. Second submarginal cell shorter than 1 or 3; first recurrent vein entering second submarginal cell almost medially. 8. Distal parts of wings with hairs, not strongly papillate. 9. Arolia absent.

The only genus of Ptiloglossidiini is *Ptiloglossidia* from Argentina. I suspect that it should be included in the Mydrosomini but not having seen specimens, I retain the Ptiloglossidiini for the present. Character 9 is the only strikingly distinctive feature.

B. THE GENERA OF CAUPOLICANINI

The Caupolicanini is divisible into two large genera and one small one, *Crawfordapis*, as shown below.

KEY TO THE GENERA OF CAUPOLICANINI

1. Outer hind tibial spur of male immovably fused to tibia; hind basitarsus of female less than twice as long as broad, second hind tarsal segment broader than long; metasomal terga usually weakly metallic bluish or greenish. ..... *Ptiloglossa*

— Outer hind tibial spur of male articulated at base; hind basitarsus of female more than twice as long as broad, second hind tarsal segment longer than broad; metasomal terga usually nonmetallic. 2

2. Seventh sternum of male with no paired apical lobes; base of marginal cell prolonged as narrow sinus to apex of stigma. ..... *Crawfordapis*

— Seventh sternum of male with paired apical lobes; base of marginal cell not prolonged as narrow sinus. ..... *Caupolicana*

Genus Ptiloglossa Smith, 1853

Ptiloglossa (including the subgenus *Ptiloglossodes* Moure, 1945) can be distinguished from the rest by the following combination of characters:

1. Clypeus clearly elevated above level of adjacent parts of face, extending high on face so that in female clypeoantennal distance is usually distinctly less than diameter of antennal socket. 2. Stigma often only half as long as prestigma, sometimes (*Ptiloglossodes*) two thirds as long as prestigma; marginal cell, except in *Ptiloglossodes*, prolonged basally as narrow sinus to apex of stigma. 3. Hind basitarsus of female less than twice as long as broad. Second and third hind tarsal segments of female broadly expanded above, each, or at least second, broader than long. 4. Outer hind tibial spur of male immovably fixed to tibia, its broad base gradually expanding onto the tibia so that sharp line between spur and tibia does not exist (outer spur entirely absent in male *Ptiloglossodes*). 5. Abdominal terga with metallic bluish or greenish tints (except in one Mexican species, *P. wilmattae* Cockerell). 6. Lateral extremities of fourth and fifth terga of male extending ventrally, usually more than other terga, broadly overlapped by sterna of preceding segments, and densely covered by short erect hair of uniform length, these areas under low magnification appearing dull and scarcely punctate in contrast to adjacent areas. 7. Sixth sternum of male with posterior margin thick, thickest medially where there is usually a weak mid-apical angle, a sulcus at each side in margin, facing posteriorly; carina which delimits lower margin of sulcus projecting ventrally at each side as thorn-like spine (except in *Ptiloglossodes*). 8. Seventh sternum of male with two pairs of apical lobes, both large, broad distally, narrowed basally, the upper pair long pedunculate with a process arising near middle of peduncle (for ventral views, see Michener, 1954). 9. Eighth sternum of male with apical process translucent light brown, strongly curved down apically, with long hairs on dorsal surface. 10. Gonoforceps ending bluntly.

Ptiloglossa is a primarily tropical genus, although a few species reach southern Texas and Arizona in the north and Argentina in the south. The genus does not occur in Chile.

Genus Crawfordapis Moure, 1964

The name *Crawfordapis* was originally proposed as a subgenus of *Zikanapis* but the single Middle American species seems so distinctive that

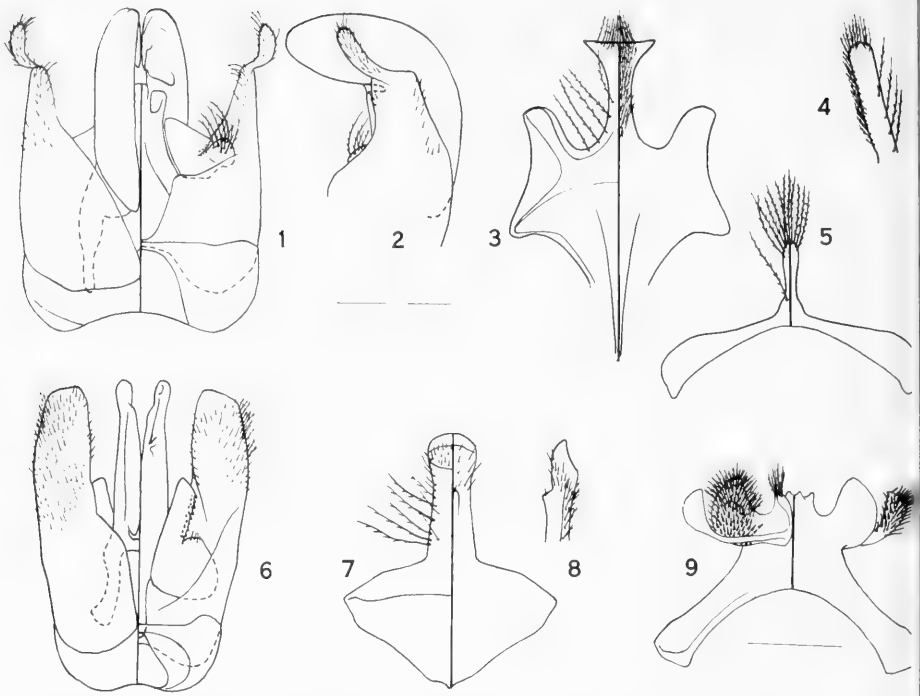
generic rank is warranted for it, even though *Zikanapis* is here considered a subgenus of *Caupolicana*, *Crawfordapis* is especially distinctive in characters 8 and 10 described below. Characters 1 and 2 are *Ptiloglossa*-like as is part of 3 (expanded second and third tarsal segments of female), and in general, 5. Characters 4, 6, 7, and 9 are more or less *Caupolicana*-like. As shown in the illustrations, there are various other distinctive features of the genitalia and sterna but the external features are very much like those of *Caupolicana*.

1. Clypeus clearly elevated above level of adjacent parts of face, as in *Ptiloglossa* but more strikingly so. Clypeus extending rather high on face, nearly as in *Ptiloglossa*. 2. Stigma less than half as long as prestigma; marginal cell prolonged basally as a narrow sinus to apex of stigma. 3. Hind basitarsus of female more than twice as long as broad. Second and third hind tarsal segments of female considerably expanded above but longer than broad. 4. Outer hind tibial spur of male normal, articulated at base like inner spur. 5. Abdomen without or with exceedingly weak bluish or greenish tints in male, with distinct blue tints in female. 6. Lateral extremities of terga of male without areas of short, dense, erect hair. 7. Sixth tergum of male with posterior margin not thickened or sulcate, medially produced and slightly bifid as in *Zikanapis*. 8. Seventh sternum of male without paired lobes but with median, apical, slender hairy process. 9. Eighth sternum of male with apical process rather heavily pigmented, not downcurved, hairs of distal half shorter than width of process. 10. Gonoforceps ending in slender styluslike structures, therefore perhaps with distinguishable gonocoxites and gonostyli (Figs. 1-5).

Genus Caupolicana Spinola, 1851

This genus is here interpreted in a broad sense to include the species placed in recent years in *Zikanapis* and *Willinkapis*. *Zikanapis* in particular is, however, a distinctive group which may well merit generic recognition, as is *Caupolicanoides*. The following characters separate *Caupolicana* from *Ptiloglossa*.

1. Clypeus less elevated above adjacent parts of face than in *Ptiloglossa*, profile of supraclypeal area often a continuation of that of clypeus. Clypeus not extending so high on face as in *Ptiloglossa*, so that in female clypeoantennal distance is at least as great as diameter of antennal socket. 2. Stigma slightly more than half as long as prestigma to as long as prestigma; base of marginal cell not prolonged as a narrow sinus to apex of stigma. 3. Hind basitarsus of female more than twice as long as broad. Second and third hind tarsal segments of female but little expanded above, longer than broad. 4. Outer hind tibial spur of male normal, articulated at base like inner spur. 5. Abdomen without bluish or greenish tints (except in *Willinkapis*). 6. Lateral extremities of terga of male without areas of short, dense, erect hair of uniform length



FIGS. 1-5, *Crawfordapis luctuosa,* male (specimen from the type series of *crawfordi* from Costa Rica). 1, genitalia; 2, lateral view of apical part of genitalia; 3, eight metasomal sternum; 4, lateral view of apical process of eighth metasomal sternum; 5, seventh metasomal sternum.

FIGS. 6-9, *Caupolicana (Caupolicanoides) pubescens,* male (specimen from Concepción, Chile, labeled as "typus" of *herbsti* by Friese, USNM). 6, genitalia; 7, eighth metasomal sternum; 8, lateral view of apical process of eighth metasomal sternum; 9, seventh metasomal sternum.

The genitalia and sterna are illustrated with the dorsal views at the left, ventral views at the right. The lateral views of genitalia and of the process of the eighth sternum are with the dorsal side at the right. The scale lines for each species represent 1 mm.

except in *Zikanapis,* where such areas are more extensive than in *Ptiloglossa.* 7. Sixth sternum of male with posterior margin not thickened or sulcate, if somewhat thickened, not thickest in middle; no thornlike spines. 8. Seventh sternum of male with upper pair of apical lobes straplike or sometimes broadened distally, without a median process on the peduncle except in *Alayoapis* (of course peduncle not recognizable when lobes are straplike, but no process in any event). Lower pair of apical lobes not or scarcely narrowed basally (except when broadly bifid as in *C. yarrowi*), often reduced so as to be almost unrecognizable or absent. 9. Eighth sternum of male with apical process heavily pigmented, not strongly curved down apically, hairs of distal half of process shorter than width of process. 10. Gonoforceps ending bluntly.

Caupolicana is a genus best represented in warm temperate and subtropical

regions of both North and South America but poorly represented or absent in the intervening tropical zone. The majority of the described species are from Chile.

C. SUBGENERA OF CAUPOLICANA

The genus *Caupolicana* can be divided into several groups, as is indicated below.

KEY TO THE SUBGENERA OF CAUPOLICANA

1. Stigma slightly broader subapically than basally; marginal cell large, little over four times as long as wide (Fig. 10). ..... *Caupolicanoides*
— Stigma parallel sided or tapering apically; marginal cell slender, five to six times as long as wide (Fig. 12). 2
2. Metasomal terga rather weakly metallic bluish; ventral apical lobe of seventh sternum of male probably represented by broad, apically rounded, laterally directed, heavily sclerotized lateral apical projection which is hairless except mesally. ..... *Willinkapis*
— Metasoma nonmetallic; ventral apical lobe of seventh sternum not heavily sclerotized, not hairless, variable in size and shape but not as above, sometimes absent. 3
3. Sixth sternum of male with apex rounded, rarely with broad median, V-shaped notch but no produced region; lateral extremities of terga 2-4 without specialized regions; clypeus of male not over 0.76 times as long as wide. 4
— Sixth sternum of male with weak median apical projection which has a broad median, V-shaped notch; lateral extremities of terga 2-4 of male with large areas of dense short hair of uniform length; clypeus of male about 0.85 times as long as wide. ..... *Zikanapis*
4. Inner orbits of male strongly converging above in male, ocellocular distance one fourth of an ocellar diameter or less. ..... *Alayoapis*
— Inner orbits not or weakly converging above in male, ocellocular distance over one third of an ocellar diameter and usually nearly equal to an ocellar diameter. ..... *Caupolicana s. str.*

Subgenus Caupolicana Spinola
(Figs. 12-29)

Caupolicana Spinola, 1851, *in* Gay, Historia fisica y politica de Chile, Zool., 6:212.
Type species: *Caupolicana gayi* Spinola, 1851, designated by Sandhouse, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 92:534.
Megacilissa Smith, 1853, Catalogue of the hymenopterous insects in the collection of the British Museum, 1:123.
Type species: *Megacilissa superba* Smith, 1853, = *Caupolicana tuberculis* Spinola, 1851 (monobasic).

1. Inner orbits slightly converging above (subparallel in *ocellata*, rather strongly converging in *mystica*); ocellocular distance usually slightly less than

ocellar diameter (slightly more than in *dimidiata,* about two thirds of an ocellar diameter in *mystica* because of unusually convergent eyes, less than half an ocellar diameter in *ocellata* because of enormous ocelli). 2. Clypeus of male 0.70 to 0.76 times as long as wide. 3. Scape of male usually less than three times as long as wide, about three times as long as wide in *adusta, quadrifasciata,* and *hirsuta.* 4. First basitarsus of male straight to slightly arcuate, as long as or slightly shorter than remaining tarsal segments together. 5. Hind tibia of male straight to arcuate. 6. Basitibial plates of male indicated only on posterior margin, or complete in *adusta, quadrifasciata,* and *hirsuta.* 7. Hind basitarsus of male four to five times as long as wide. 8. All femora of male with abundant long hair except middle and hind femora of *electa, ocellata,* and *yarrowi* which have only sparser, shorter hair; base of middle femur of male with area of short, often rufescent hair (this area absent in *ocellata,* small in *yarrowi,* but unusually large in *electa*). Front femur variable in thickness. 9. Stigma parallel sided or slightly narrower apically than basally, discal area narrower than or as wide as marginal thickenings; first submarginal cell shorter than to longer than second and third together (first on posterior side shorter than or equal to second and third together); marginal cell narrow, five to six times as long as wide; cell 1st M 2.72 to 3.61 times as long as broad; first recurrent vein shorter than or equal to posterior margins of second and third submarginal cells together, the latter shorter than or nearly equal to first abscissa of vein Cu_1 (i.e., posterior margin of cell 2nd M). 10. Pubescence, at least that of metasoma, partially black; terga with apical bands of white hair, sometimes much reduced *(albiventris, adusta, electa)* or absent *(dimidiata,* female of *funebris);* sterna two to five of male usually with unusually dense long hair (not or scarcely true of North American species). 11. Metasoma nonmetallic. 12. Terga of male without lateral areas of short erect hair. 13. Sixth sternum of male with long hairs or with discal area of short hairs; posterior margin usually rounded, sometimes *(ocellata, hirsuta)* notched medially suggesting *Zikanapis* and *Willinkapis;* some species with a pair of preapical lobes (*gayi, dimidiata, vestita, piurensis; fulvicollis* has weak suggestions of the same lobes); surface hairs reaching posterior margin of sternum. 14. Dorsal apical process of seventh sternum moderately robust (very slender in *yarrowi*), not or only weakly spatulate and usually with only sparse, short hairs (but with long hairs in *quadrifasciata* and *hirsuta*); ventral apical process distinctly projecting, hairy, sometimes quite large (largest in *quadrifasciata* and *hirsuta*).

The subgenus *Caupolicana* proper is the largest unit of the genus. The diversity among the species results in forms closely approaching *Caupolicanoides* and is discussed in connection with that subgenus.

Included species that I have studied are: *adusta* Friese, 1899; *albiventris* Friese, 1904=*malvacearum* Cockerell, 1926; *caudens* Pérez, 1911; *dimidiata*

Herbst, 1917; *electa* (Cresson, 1878); *fulvicollis* Spinola, 1851; *funebris* Smith, 1879=*cana* Herbst, 1917 (male not seen); *gayi* Spinola, 1851; *hirsuta* Spinola, 1851; *lugubris* Smith, 1879; *mendocina* Joergensen, 1909 (male not seen); *mystica* Schrottky, 1902; *ocellata* new species; *piurensis* Cockerell, 1911; *quadrifasciata* Friese, 1898; *ruficollis* Friese, 1906; *vestita* (Smith, 1879); *weyrauchi* Moure, 1953; *yarrowi* (Cresson, 1875).

Species of this subgenus are numerous in temperate South America, especially Chile; in tropical South America they are probably restricted to arid regions and mountains; none are known from Central America but three species occur in the southern United States (north to Kansas) and northern Mexico.

Caupolicanoides new subgenus

(Figs. 6-9, 10, 48)

Type species: *Caupolicana pubescens* Smith, 1879 (=*C. herbsti* Friese, 1904).

The description is based on a male of this species, marked as a "typus" of *herbsti,* in the United States National Museum.

1. Inner orbits moderately converging above in male, ocellocular distance equal to ocellar diameter. 2. Clypeus of male about 0.57 times as long as wide. 3. Scape of male over three times as long as wide. 4. Front basitarsus of male straight, distinctly shorter than remaining tarsal segments. 5. Hind tibia of male straight. 6. Basitibial plate of male complete. 7. Hind basitarsus of male less than four times as long as wide. 8. All femora of male with abundant long hair, base of middle femur of male with area of short erect hair ventrally. Front femur over three times as long as broad. 9. Stigma slightly broader subapically than basally, discal area distinctly broader than marginal thickenings; first submarginal cell distinctly shorter than second and third together; marginal cell broad (as well as unusually long), little over four times as long as wide; cell 1st M about 2.6 times as long as wide; first recurrent vein shorter than posterior margins of second and third submarginal cells which are subequal to first abscissa of Cu_1 (i.e., posterior margin of cell 2nd M). 10. Pubescence ochraceous, on metasomal terga erect and not forming bands, especially long on sterna of male. 11. Metasoma nonmetallic. 12. Terga of male without lateral areas of short erect hair. 13. Sixth sternum of male with long hairs, posterior margin slightly produced medially, the apex of the projection gently concave; surface hairy to apex. 14. Dorsal apical process of seventh sternum of male spatulate, ventral apical process large, broad, hairy above, slightly spatulate.

Caupolicanoides is known to me only from the type species which is from Chile.

The striking features of this subgenus are the large marginal cell and large stigma, presumably primitive features by which *C. pubescens* differs from all

other Caupolicanini. Characters 3 and 10 above are the only other features by which *Caupolicanoides* differs from all species of *Caupolicana s. str.*

However, in various other features *Caupolicanoides* falls at one extreme of the variation among the species of *Caupolicana s. str.* Character 6 is especially striking since basitibial plates are often of importance in classification of bees; *C. quadrifasciata* and *hirsuta* have such plates in the male, just as does *Caupolicanoides.* In other species known to me the plates are delimited only posteriorly. In characters 2, 4, 5, and 7 also, as well as in those parts of 9 not dealing with the stigma and marginal cell, *Caupolicanoides* is at one extreme of the variation within *Caupolicana s. str.* or just beyond that extreme; for example in character 4, the basitarsus is slightly shorter than in those species of *Caupolicana s. str.* in which it is shortest. As to character 14, the apical lobes of the seventh sternum are slightly broader, more spatulate, and more hairy than in *Caupolicana* proper, but are only a little different from those of *quadrifasciata* and *hirsuta* which are in turn closely approached by *ruficollis.* In these three species and also in *albiventris* the close connection between the lower apical lobes of this sternum and the bases of the upper ones is obvious, while in other species the lower lobes seem principally connected to the lateral margins of the sternum. The wing of *hirsuta* is illustrated (Fig. 12) to show how unlike *Caupolicanoides* it is in spite of certain other resemblances of that species to that subgenus.

Subgenus Willinkapis Moure
(Figs. 11, 12)

Willinkapis Moure, 1953, Dusenia, 4:66; Moure, 1964, Studia Ent., (n.s.) 7:453.
Type species: *Ptiloglossa chalybea* Friese, 1906, by original designation.

1. Inner orbits moderately converging above in male, ocellocular distance slightly less than ocellar diameter. 2. Clypeus of male about 0.65 times as long as wide. 3. Scape of male less than three times as long as wide. 4. First basi-

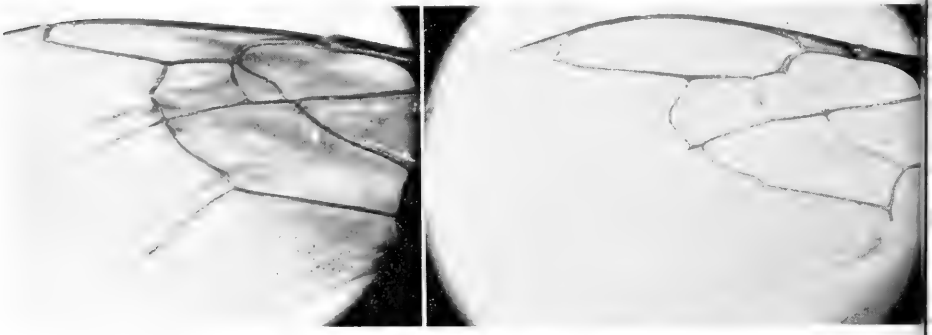


FIG. 10. Forewings of males. Left, *Crawfordapis luctuosa* (specimen from type series of *crawfordi* from Costa Rica). Right, *Caupolicana (Caupolicanoides) pubescens* (specimen from Concepción, Chile, labeled as "typus" of *herbsti* by Friese, USNM).

tarsus of male slightly arcuate, as long as remaining tarsal segments. 5. Hind tibia of male slightly arcuate. 6. Basitibial plate of male indicated only on posterior margin. 7. Hind basitarsus of male less than four times as long as wide. 8. All femora of male with abundant long hair, less long on middle femur than on others; base of middle femur of male with area of short, erect hair ventrally. Front femur over three times as long as broad. 9. Stigma narrower apically than basally, discal area narrower than marginal thickenings; first submarginal cell equal to second and third together (first on posterior margin shorter than second and third); marginal cell narrow, nearly six times as long as wide; cell 1st M about three times as long as wide; first recurrent vein about equal in length to posterior margins of second and third submarginal cells together which are shorter than first abscissa of Cu_1 (i.e., posterior margin of cell 2nd M). 10. Pubescence, at least that of metasoma, largely black, terga with narrow marginal bands of dense hair which is sometimes white; sterna two to five of male with very long hair. 11. Metasoma strongly metallic blue (more metallic than in most *Ptiloglossa*). 12. Terga of male without lateral areas of short erect hair. 13. Sixth sternum of male with hairs short and sparse, posterior margin medially produced, the projection emarginate much as in *Zikanapis* and *Crawfordapis* but projection narrower and shorter; surface with hairs nearly to apex. 14. Dorsal apical process of seventh sternum of male very slender, not at all spatulate; ventral apical process probably represented by a broad, apically rounded, laterally directed, heavily sclerotized, lateral apical projection which is hairless except mesally.

In characters 11 and 14, *Willinkapis* is unique among the subdivisions of *Caupolicana*. Its other features are all more or less duplicated among one or another of the subgenera, although the combination is not found elsewhere.

Willinkapis, which has hitherto been accorded generic rank or placed as a subgenus of *Zikanapis,* is known to me from two species. One is *C. (Willinkapis) chalybea* (Friese) known from the cordilleran region of Argentina (see Moure, 1953). It ranges northward into Peru as shown by a female in the United States National Museum from Huanta, Andes, Peru, 2400 meters, March 24, 1941 (F. W. Woytkowski). From the same locality is a female of another, slightly smaller, species with the pubescence nearly all black.

Subgenus Zikanapis Moure
(Figs. 12, 30-34, 47)

Zikanapis Moure, 1945, Arq. Mus. Paranaense, 4:147; Moure, 1964, Studia Ent., (n.s.) 7:421.
Type species: *Ptiloglossa zikani* Friese, 1925, by original designation.
Foersterapis Moure, 1964, Studia Ent., 7:441 (new synonym).
Type species: *Zikanapis foersteri* Moure and Seabra, 1962, by original designation.

1. Inner orbits moderately to strongly converging above in male, ocellocular distance one third to one half an ocellar diameter. 2. Clypeus of male about 0.85 times as long as wide. 3. Scape of male over three to nearly four times as

long as wide. 4. First basitarsus of male not or scarcely arcuate, distinctly shorter than remaining tarsal segments. 5. Hind tibia of male slightly arcuate. 6. Basitibial plate of male indicated only on posterior margin. 7. Hind basitarsus of male four or five times as long as broad. 8. Front femur of male with abundant long hair beneath, other femora with shorter hair; middle femur of male without area of short erect hair. Front femur three or more times as long as broad. 9. As in *Willinkapis*. 10. Pubescence largely ochraceous or in some South American forms extensively dark, forming apical white bands on metasomal terga of some species. 11. Metasoma nonmetallic. 12. Lateral extremities of terga 2 to 4 and sometimes 5 and 6 of male with large areas densely covered by short erect hair of uniform length, these areas under low magnification appearing dull and scarcely punctate in contrast to adjacent areas. 13. Sixth sternum of male with hairs short, posterior margin medially produced and rather broadly bilobed; surface with hairs nearly to apex. 14. Dorsal apical process of seventh sternum of male spatulate, ventral apical process small and projecting but little from sternal margin.

Characters 1, 2, and 12 are suggestive of *Ptiloglossa,* and Moure (1945) quite properly compared *Zikanapis* with *Ptiloglossa* as well as with *Caupolicana*. However, the majority of the characters indicate placement in *Caupolicana*. One of the characters on which Moure placed special emphasis, the convergence of the eyes in *Zikanapis,* is weak because they are only moderately convergent in *C. (Z.) elegans* and in some of the other forms which he included in *Zikanapis* in 1964.

Zikanapis, which has hitherto been accorded generic rank, contains several species and seems most common in the northern and southern subtropical regions, much less so in the intervening tropics although *modesta* is from Colombia. Included species are: *clypeata* (Smith, 1879); *elegans* Timberlake, 1965; *foersteri* (Moure and Seabra, 1962); *funeraria* (Moure, 1964); *megalopta* (Moure, 1948); *modesta* (Moure, 1964); *seabrai* (Moure, 1953); *tucumana* (Moure, 1945); and *zikani* (Friese, 1925).

The two species, *foersteri* and *tucumana,* which Moure (1964) placed in a subgenus, *Foersterapis,* of *Zikanapis* seem to me too similar to other *Zikanapis* to warrant separation although they do constitute a distinctive group. At the present stage of the development of systematics, there is no objective basis for such decisions and I can only say that I see no obvious advantage in separating *Foersterapis* as a named group.

Alayoapis new subgenus
(Figs. 12, 37-42, 48)

Type species: *Megacilissa nigrescens* Cresson, 1869.

1. Inner orbits strongly converging above in male, ocellocular distance less than one fourth of an ocellar diameter. Posterior margins of posterior ocelli of

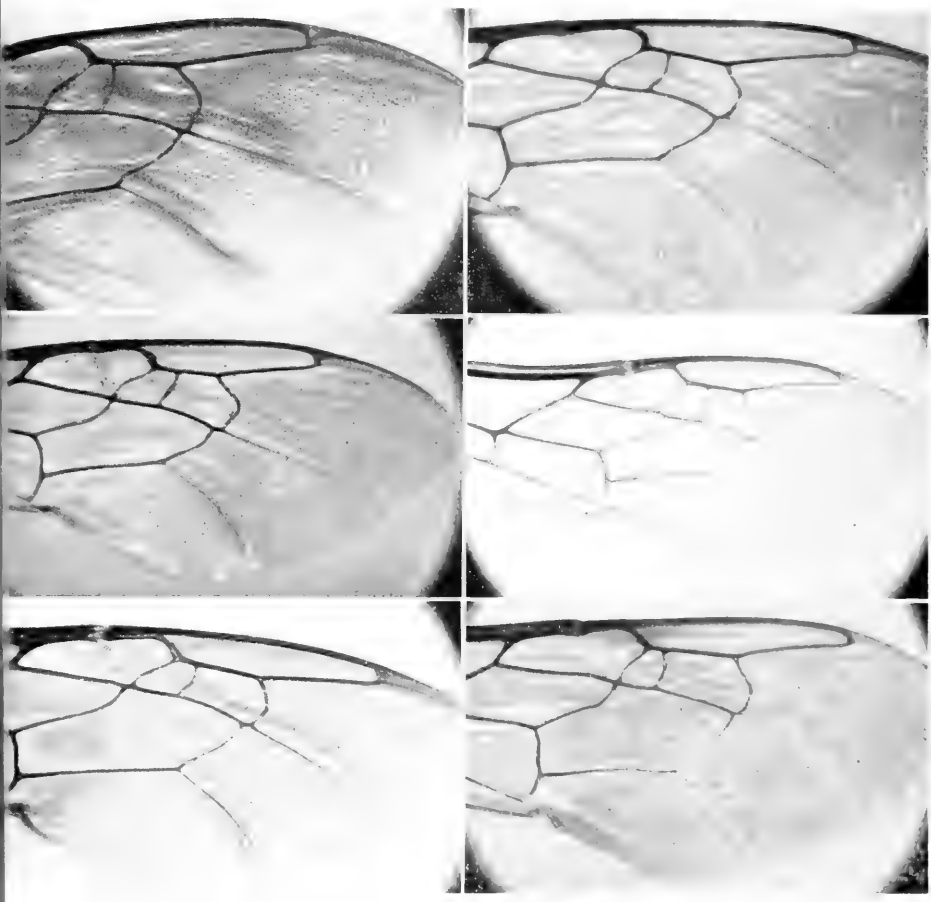


FIG. 12. Forewings. Above left, *Caupolicana (Willinkapis) chalybaea*. Above right, *C. (Caupolicana) yarrowi*. Center left, *C. (C.) hirsuta*. Center right, *C. (C.) ocellata*. Below left, *C. (Alayoapis) nigrescens*. Below right, *C. (Zikanapis) clypeata*.

male well in front of narrowest part of vertex (unlike other subgenera but like *Crawfordapis*). 2. Clypeus of male about or nearly 0.7 times as long as wide. 3. Scape of male about three times as long as wide. 4. First basitarsus of male slightly arcuate, slightly longer than remaining tarsal segments. 5. Hind tibia of male slightly arcuate. 6. As in *Willinkapis* or no indication of basitibial plate in *notabilis*. 7. Hind basitarsus of male nearly five to over five times as long as wide. 8. Hair of femora of male short, not longer than femoral diameter, that of middle femur much shorter except in *notabilis;* base of middle femur of male without area of short erect hair ventrally. Anterior femora thick, not over three times as long as wide. 9. As in *Willinkapis*, but first submarginal cell longer than second and third together (first on posterior margin

equal to second and third). 10. Body with considerable dark pubescence, that of metasoma short; terga in some species with apical white fasciae; sterna 2-4 of male with rather long hair. 11. Metasoma nonmetallic. 12. As in *Willinkapis*. 13. Sixth sternum of male with median nearly hairless area or in *notabilis* with short erect hairs; hairs of margin rather dense; posterior margin rounded, with hairs nearly to apex but margin proper a thin hairless translucent flange (doubtful in *notabilis*). 14. Dorsal apical process of seventh sternum of male slightly spatulate with median lobe suggestive of *Ptiloglossa* but shorter; ventral apical process absent.

The combination of characters 1 and 13 (rounded margin of sixth sternum) is not found elsewhere in the genus.

Alayoapis, named after Dr. Pastor Alayo D. of La Habana, Cuba, who has collected more specimens of the subgenus than anyone else and has provided me with useful information about the subgenus. It is known only from the islands of Cuba and Hispaniola.

D. NORTH AMERICAN SPECIES OF THE GENERA *CRAWFORDAPIS* AND *CAUPOLICANA*

This section concerns the species found not only in North America proper but also in Central America and in the Antilles. Probably all of the species are active principally in early morning and late evening, some of them when it seems completely dark to human observers. Nests are made in deep burrows, often and perhaps always in sandy soil. Known details of behavioral matters are indicated under each species.

In the synonymies only major references are given, not mere records or repetitive generic changes.

KEY TO THE SPECIES

1. Metasomal integument red. ..... *Caupolicana (Alayoapis) notabilis*
— Metasomal integument dark brown or black. 2
2. Legs largely light red or yellowish. 3
— Legs or at least hind leg reddish brown to black, usually more or less the same color as the body. 5
3. Antenna yellowish red; ocellar diameter nearly twice maximum width of scape. ..... *Caupolicana (Caupolicana) ocellata*
— Antenna largely dark brown or black; ocellar diameter little if any greater than maximum width of scape. 4
4. Middle femur of male contorted; head and thorax with some black or dusky and dark tipped hairs. ..... *Caupolicana (Alayoapis) subaurata*
— Middle femur of male not contorted; head and thorax with hair entirely ochraceous. ..... *Caupolicana (Caupolicana) electa*
5. Male with lateral extremities of terga 2-4 with large areas of short, dense

hair of uniform length, producing a distinctive dull appearance; clypeus of female rather flat with uniform punctation and short hairs over entire surface. 6

— Male with lateral extremities of terga without such specialized areas; clypeus of female more convex with much variation in density of punctation and of hairs. 7

6. Male without metasomal bands; interocellar distance of female slightly more than maximum ocellar diameter. *Caupolicana (Zikanapis) clypeata*

— Male with bands of white hair at least laterally on apices of terga 2-5; interocellar distance of female over twice maximum ocellar diameter. ..... *Caupolicana (Zikanapis) elegans*

7. Metasomal terga without bands of pale hair. ..... *Crawfordapis luctuosa*

— Metasomal terga with apical bands of white hair. 8

8. Hairs of thorax ochraceous, many of them dark tipped in female. ..... *Caupolicana (Caupolicana) yarrowi*

— Hairs of thorax with large areas of black to dark gray. ..... *Caupolicana (Alayoapis) nigrescens*

D1. SPECIES OF CRAWFORDAPIS

There is only one recognized species of this genus.

Crawfordapis luctuosa (Smith)

(Figs. 1-5, 10, 11)

Megacilissa luctuosa Smith, 1861, Jour. Entom., 1:150.
Ptiloglossa crawfordi Cockerell, 1919, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 55:178.
Zikanapis (Crawfordapis) luctuosa; Moure, 1964, Studia Entom., (n.s.) 7:449.

Crawfordapis luctuosa is a dusky haired species with light orange hairs at the apex and on the under surface of the metasoma. The femoral and propodeal scopa of the female is largely cream colored. The species was described from Mexico, without other data. The type is in the British Museum (Natural History). The name *crawfordi* was based on material from "Ujurass de Terraba," Costa Rica and the type is in the U.S. National Museum. A series of males in the British Museum (Natural History) is from Cerro Zunil, 4000-5000 feet altitude (Champion). According to Selander and Vaurie (1962) this locality is Volcán Zunil, Quezaltenago, Guatemala.

These Guatemalan males differ from Costa Rican material in being slightly larger with light hair mixed with the black all over the face below the antennae, with a band of light hair across the front of the scutum, with light hair on the posterior surface of the propodeum, the anterior surface of the first metasomal tergum, and the sides of the metasoma anteriorly, and with the whole venter of the metasoma covered with orange hair. Possibly they represent a distinct species or geographical variant. My drawings of genitalia and sterna are based on a specimen in the type series of *crawfordi*

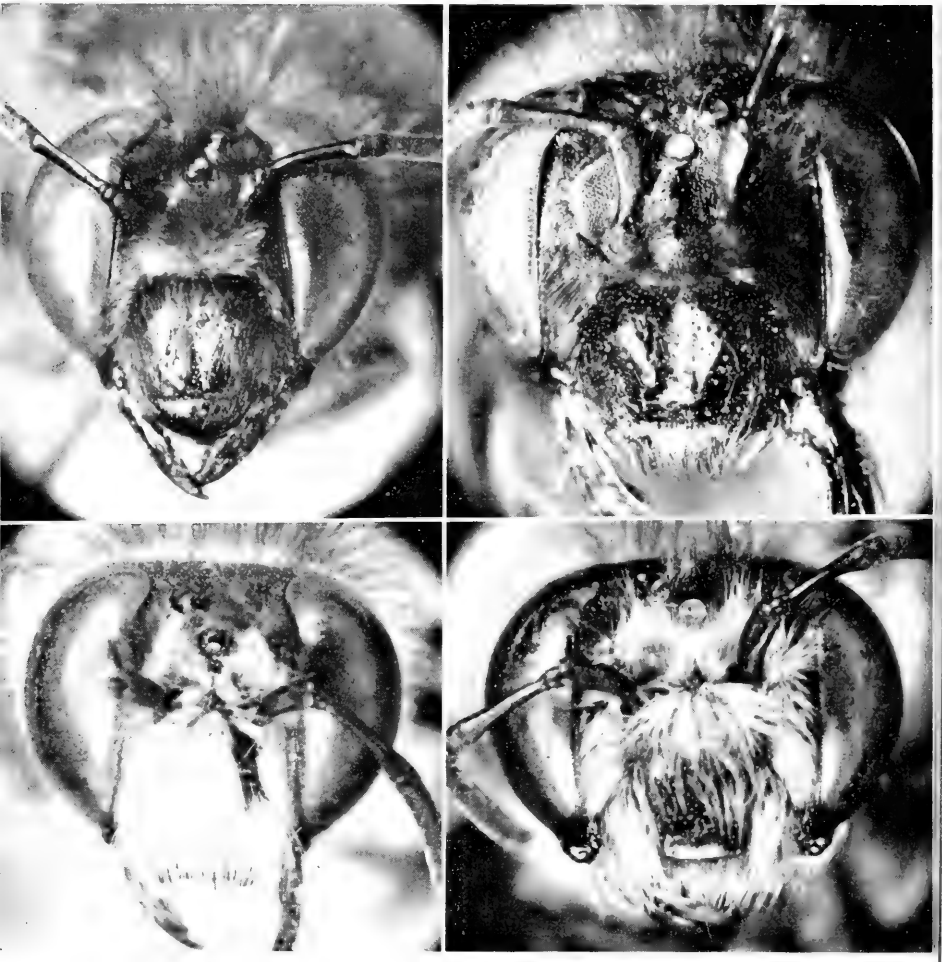


FIG. 11. Faces, males at [illegible] females at right. Above, *Crawfordapis luctuosa*; below, *Caupolicana (Willinkapis) chalybaea*.

from Costa Rica. Moure (1964) reports specimens from Volcán Tacanas, Chiapas, Mexico; the Departamento de Chimaltenango, Guatemala; and Los Planes, El Salvador. Presumably his drawings are based on a specimen from one of these more northern localities and the differences between his drawings and mine may support the idea that different forms are involved.

D2. NORTH AMERICAN SPECIES OF THE SUBGENUS CAUPOLICANA

There are three species of this subgenus in North America, each very different from the others and equally different from the South American

species of the subgenus. *C. yarrowi* and *electa,* however, are more similar to one another than either is to *ocellata* or any other species, and *ocellata* is a very isolated form.

Caupolicana (Caupolicana) yarrowi (Cresson)
(Figs. 12, 13-17, 29)

Megacilissa yarrowi Cresson, 1875, Rep. U.S. geogr. survey west of one hundredth meridian, 5:723.

Male: Length 17-21 mm; wing length 14-16½ mm.

1. Inner orbits converging above. Eyes closest on a line that is tangent to posterior margins of posterior ocelli, the latter far in front of posterior margins of eyes; ocellar diameters about equal to maximum width of scape; ocellocular distance more than half of width of ocellus. 2. Basal part of labrum with two distinct longitudinal ridges submedially and weak longitudinal wrinkles laterally. 3. First flagellar segment longer than scape. 4. Anterior femur much thickened, especially broad basally where expanded posteriorly so that it is less than three times as long as broad; middle and hind femora progressively more slender. 5. Anterior femur with rather dense long hairs on lower surface, especially dense near posterobasal angle; other femora with only short sparse hairs ventrally except for small (one fifth as long as femur) basal patch of rufescent hairs on middle femur. 6. Hind basitarsus with apical third distinctly wider than basal third, the basitarsus little over half as long as the slender and distinctly curved tibia. 7. Propodeal triangle without transverse ridges. 8. Posterior margins of sternum 2 and usually 3-4 broadly emarginate. 9. Apex of sternum 6 rounded. 10. Hidden sterna and genitalia as shown in Figures 13 to 17. 11. Integument black, legs brownish black, under side of flagellum brown, tegula yellow brown. Wings light brownish with dark brown veins and stigma. 12. Pubescence of head white, ochraceous on vertex; pubescence of thorax, legs, and first tergum ochreous, paler on venter and on coxae, trochanters, and femora; dorsum of metasomal terga 2 to 7 with hair black, apical white bands on terga 2 to 4, these bands widest laterally and narrowed medially; metasomal sterna 1-4 with white hair, remaining sterna with dusky hair (see comments below on variation).

Female: Length 18-20 mm; wing length 19 mm.

13. Inner orbits subparallel except upper parts. 14. Ocellar diameters about equal to maximum width of scape; ocellocular distance greater than ocellar diameter. 15. First flagellar segment longer than scape, third broader than long and distinctly shorter than following segments. 16. Basal part of clypeus distinctly more shining than supraclypeal area, with distinct punctures. 17. Anterior coxa with apical spine covered with ochreous hair. 18. Propodeal triangle as in male (character 7). 19. Integument colored as in male (character 11). 20. Pubescence of head white with scattered dusky hairs intermixed except on genal area; hair of vertex wholly dusky or black; subapical fringe of

clypeus and lower fringe of mandible rufescent. Hairs of thorax and first tergum ochraceous, whiter laterally, those of dorsum and pronotal tubercles and upper part of mesepisternum dark tipped. Hairs of basal segments of legs whitish or ochraceous except for areas of short reddish dusky hair on lower side of middle trochanter and base of middle femur; hairs of tibiae and tarsi dusky ochreous to almost black except that scopa of under side of hind tibia, like that of femur and trochanter, is white. Dorsum of metasomal terga 2-6 with black hair except for white apical bands, slightly narrowed medially, on 2-4, also on 1. First two sterna with ochraceous hair; sterna 3-4 with similar hair on posterior margins but otherwise with reddish dusky to blackish hair; sterna 5-6 with hair reddish dusky to black.

This species is closest to *C. electa* as is shown by characters 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14, 15, and 16 as well as by sternal and genital characters of the male, especially the ventroapical lobes of the seventh sternum. The other characters, as well as some aspects of those listed above, separate *yarrowi* from *electa.*

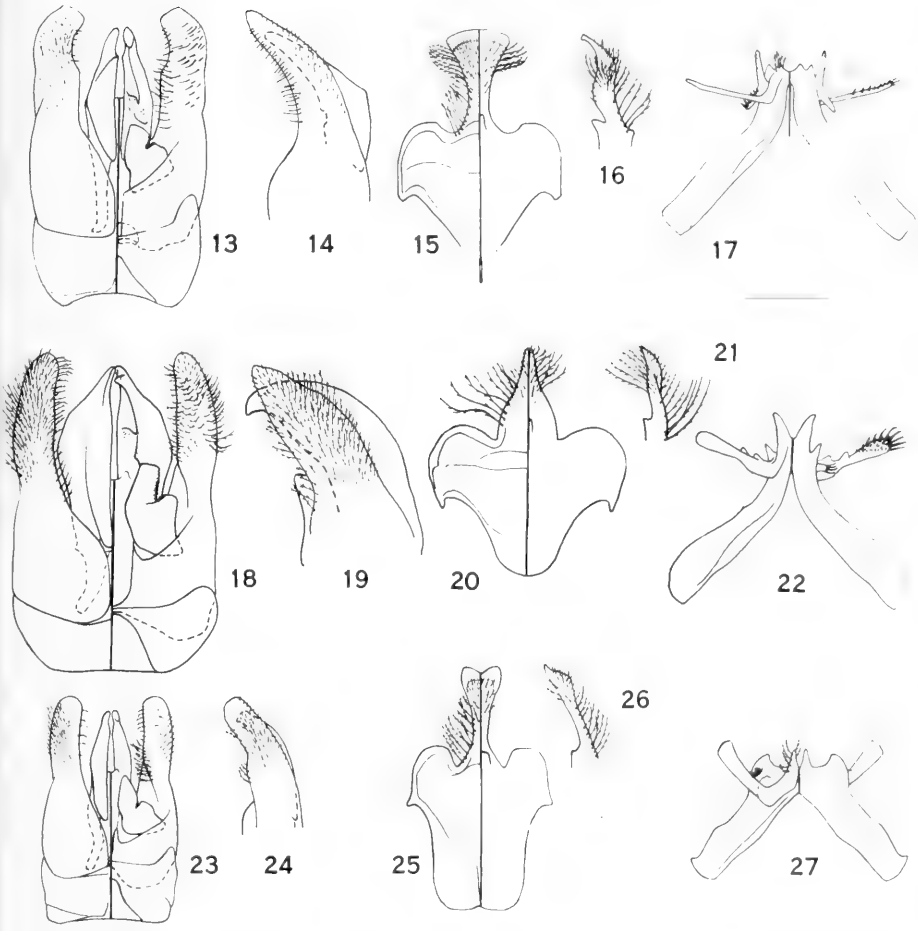
C. yarrowi was described from New Mexico and the type is in the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia (no. 2141). It occupies a wide range in the desert and semidesert areas of the southwestern United States and Mexico (see Figure 28). Records for Florida (Fox, 1898; Graenicher, 1930) are errors based on specimens of the broad banded southern form of *C. electa.*

Altitude ranges from 4000 feet at Douglas, Arizona, to 5300 feet at La-Cueva in the Organ Mountains, New Mexico, and to 6400 feet at El Tascate, Durango, and Zimapán, Hidalgo.

Specimens have been collected as early as June 6 (Huachuca Mountains, Arizona) and June 23 (Tehuacán, Puebla) but most records are in July and August, with one record on September 5 (Organ Mountains, New Mexico).

There is available a single male of a probably distinctive population or species from the southern extremity of the range. The specimen, from the state of Puebla (Tehuacán, June 23, 1951, H. E. Evans), is unusually large with the white metasomal bands reduced; sterna 2-4 (especially 2) are unusually broadly and deeply emarginate; the pubescence of the fourth and part of that of the third sterna is blackish like that of the following sterna instead of pale like that of the preceding sterna; the femora are unusually robust, the anterior one greatly produced posteriorly at the base and not much over twice as long as wide; and the middle basitarsus is broadest medially instead of parallel sided and of uniform width.

Cockerell (1899) records the flight of *C. yarrowi* as from 5:15 to 6:15 a.m. (between dawn and sunrise) on September 4 and 5 in the Organ Mountains, New Mexico. He records a series from flowers of *Datura meteloides,* and two from *Lippia wrightii.* Probably these were nectar sources and Linsley (1960) and Linsley and Hurd (1959) record males of *C. yarrowi* taking nectar from *Melilotus alba* and *Larrea divericata.* At least on the latter plant the bees were



FIGS. 13-17, *Caupolicana (Caupolicana) yarrowi*; 18-22, *C. (C.) electa*; 23-27, *C. (C.) ocellata;* males. For each species structures are genitalia; lateral view of apical part of genitalia, eighth sternum, lateral view of apical process of same, and seventh sternum. For further explanation see Figures 6-9. The scale line represents 1 mm for all three species.

active before dawn. I have also seen the species near Douglas, Arizona, at about sunrise on *Larrea,* not collecting pollen. Specimens collected at Encarnación de Diaz, Jalisco, on *Eysenhardtia polystachya,* had no pollen on the scopa and probably were feeding on nectar.

Linsley and Cazier (1963) treat the pollen collecting, especially on *Solanum,* in some detail, showing, for example, that in mid-August in southern Arizona on a clear morning the activity was from 5:20 to 6:50 while on an overcast morning it was from 5:20 to 8:50 (sunrise both days was at approximately 6:00). Most other pollen collecting bees on the same flowers started

later and continued much later, but *Ptiloglossa jonesi* Timberlake, while largely synchronous with *C. yarrowi,* started work perhaps slightly earlier and under overcast conditions stopped its activities considerably earlier than *C. yarrowi.* Pollen collecting, however, is not restricted to *Solanum* and 70% of the females collecting on *Solanum* already carried some *Mentzelia*-like pollen. At the same place where it visits *Solanum* in the morning, *C. yarrowi* collects pollen in the evening (17:50-19:13; sunset at 18:51) from *Mentzelia pumila,* a flower that is not open in the morning. Linsley and Cazier (1963) also give a brief account of the scopal structure.

Linsley (1962) records males of *C. yarrowi* sleeping while grasping *Melilotus* stems with their mandibles, but he observed no aggregations of such bees.

Caupolicana (Caupolicana) electa (Cresson)
(Figs. 18-22, 29)

Megacilissa electa Cresson, 1878, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 221.
Caupolicana electa; Mitchell, 1960, Bees of the Eastern United States, 1:23.
Megacilissa yarrowi; Fox, 1898, Ent. News, 9:128 (misidentification).
Caupolicana (Megacilissa) yarrowi; Graenicher, 1930, Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer., 23:161 (misidentification).

Male: Length 18-20 mm; wing length 15-15½ mm.

1. As in *yarrowi.* 2. Labrum with longitudinal ridges reduced to two gentle submedian convexities; wrinkles absent. 3. As in *yarrowi.* 4. Anterior femur thickened, less than four times as long as broad, not expanded basoposteriorly but thickest shortly before middle; middle and hind femora about equal in thickness, not enlarged. 5. Anterior femur with rather dense long hairs on lower surface; other femora with hairs shorter and sparser ventrally but less short and sparse than in *yarrowi,* basal patch of dense rufescent hairs on middle femur extending beyond middle. 6. Hind basitarsus parallel sided, scarcely over half as long as the slender and distinctly curved tibia. 7. Propodeal triangle with a few transverse ridges, sometimes weak. 8. Posterior margins of sterna 2-4 transverse. 9. As in *yarrowi.* 10. Hidden sterna and genitalia as shown in Figures 18 to 22. 11. Integument black, tegula and legs yellowish brown, infuscated on coxae, trochanters, and femora; under side of flagellum dark brown, lightest apically. Wings colored as in *yarrowi.* 12. Pubescence of head, thorax, legs, first tergum, lateroventral extremities of second tergum, and first two sterna ochreous, most deeply colored on dorsum of thorax; rest of metasoma with pubescence fuscous or black, very narrow apical bands of white pubescence on terga 2-4, sometimes reduced to lateral parts of 2 and absent on 3 and 4; or in specimens from southern Florida, these bands as in *yarrowi.*

Female: Length 17-18 mm; wing length 19 mm.

13. Inner orbits slightly converging below except upper parts which converge above. 14. As in *yarrowi.* 15. First flagellar segment longer than scape,

third slightly longer than broad. 16. As in *yarrowi*. 17. Anterior coxa without spine. 18. Propodeal triangle as in male (character 7). 19. Integument colored as in male (character 11) but legs reddish brown rather than yellowish brown. 20. Pubescence as in male (character 12) but that of tarsi and outer surfaces of tibiae deep ochreous, that of area of basitibial plate brown, that of sterna 2-3 reddish dusky, lateral extremities of sterna 2-4 with long ochraceous hair. The one female studied from the main range of the species has the apical tergal bands present; in southern Florida they are broad as in the male from that area.

This species is most similar to *C. yarrowi*. The similarities and differences are summarized under that species.

Caupolicana electa was described from Georgia and the type (no. 2140) is in the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. It is known from sandy areas in the eastern lowlands from North Carolina to Georgia, Alabama, and northwestern Florida (Fig. 28). Localities are Mobile, Alabama; Crestview, Okaloosa County, Florida; Southern Pines and Lakeview, Moore County, North Carolina; and Harnett County, North Carolina. In addition, at least two specimens have also been collected in Dade County, southern Florida (Fox, 1898; Graenicher, 1930).

The specimens from southern Florida have broad white tergal bands and look superficially like *C. yarrowi*, which accounts for their misidentification by Fox and Graenicher. They are also smaller and more slender than typical *electa*. In other features, however, they agree with *electa*. The probable speci-

FIG. 28. Map showing distribution of the North American species of *Caupolicana s. str.* Dots in Mexico and the west show records of *C. yarrowi*; dots in the east, *C. electa*; crosses held together by shading, *C. ocellata*.

men (a male) which Fox recorded merely from Florida is in the American Museum of Natural History, labeled as from Biscayne Bay. The specimen taken by Graenicher was from South Miami.

The season of flight seems to be autumnal (September and October). Flower records on specimens seen are yellow *Gerardia (=Aureolaria)* and *Trichostemma*. The flight period is reported as "around sunrise" and late afternoon or dusk (Mitchell, 1960; Graenicher, 1930).

Caupolicana (Caupolicana) ocellata new species
(Figs. 12, 23-27, 29)

Male: Length 14-15 mm; wing length 11½-12 mm.

1. Inner orbits parallel except for upper parts which converge. Eyes closest on a line that passes through posterior ocelli, the latter extending back almost as far as posterior margins of eyes; ocelli enormous, diameters much greater than maximum width of scape, ocellocular distance less than half width of ocellus. 2. As described for *yarrowi* but ridges weaker and wrinkles fewer and coarser. 3. First flagellar segment about as long as scape. 4. Femora of about equal thickness, anterior one about four times as long as broad. 5. Anterior femur with rather dense long hair on lower surface, middle and hind femora with ventral vestiture progressively sparser and shorter; patch of rufescent hair at base of middle femur absent. 6. Hind basitarsus parallel sided, distinctly over half as long as tibia. 7. Propodeal triangle as in *yarrowi*. 8. As in *electa*. 9. Apex of sternum 6 with median broadly V-shaped emargination. 10. Hidden sterna and genitalia as shown in Figures 23 to 27. 11. Integument black; labrum, basal half of mandible, antenna, tegula and legs yellow brown or testaceous; coxae, trochanters, and femora darker brown. Wings nearly clear, veins and stigma brown. 12. Pubescence white, slightly ochraceous on dorsum of thorax and on terga 6-7; dorsal surfaces of terga 2-5 with hair black or fuscous except for broad apical white bands, not narrowed medially, on terga 1-5.

Female: Length 15-16 mm; wing length 11-12 mm.

13. As in *electa*. 14. Ocellar diameter much greater than maximum width of scape; ocellocular distance over half ocellar diameter. 15. First flagellar segment shorter than scape, third as broad as long or longer than broad. 16. Basal part of clypeus dull and granular like supraclypeal area. 17. As in *yarrowi*. 18. Propodeal triangle as in male (character 11). 19. Integument as in male (character 11), but pale areas, including lower part of clypeus, reddish brown rather than yellow brown. 20. Pubescence white, slightly ochraceous on dorsum of thorax, on outer surfaces of tibiae and tarsi, on under surface of middle trochanter and base of femur, and on terga 5-6; dorsal surfaces of terga 2-4 with hair dusky except for broad apical white bands on terga 2-4, a narrower one on 1; metasomal sterna with hair ochreous.

Caupolicana ocellata is one of the most strikingly distinct species of *Caupolicana*. Characters 1, 3, 4, 5, 9, 14, and 15, are especially distinctive.

I am pleased to accept the specific name suggested by Padre J. S. Moure when he saw this remarkable species; the name is given in reference to the enormous ocelli.

The species occurs in sandy areas in the southern high plains and adjacent semidesert areas from Kansas to Chihuahua (Fig. 28). Type material is as follows:

Holotype female and five female paratypes: Three miles south of Garden City, Finney County, Kansas, September 3, 1951 (C. D. Michener and W. E. LaBerge). One female paratype, same data but 5 miles south of Garden City. Three female paratypes, type locality (labeled Garden City), August 29, 1952 (W. E. LaBerge). Allotype male and one male paratype: Albuquerque, New Mexico, July 23, 1950 (R. H. Beamer, H. O. Wright). The above are all from the Snow Entomological Museum of The University of Kansas. One female paratype: Samalayuca, Chihuahua, June 24, 1947 (D. Rockefeller Expedition, C. D. Michener), in the American Museum of Natural History. Forty-seven male and 11 female paratypes: 6.7 miles south of Manahans, Ward County, Texas, June 1-2, 1964 (Peter H. Raven) in the collection of the California Insect Survey, University of California, Berkeley.

A paratype taken with the holotype in Kansas is in the collection of Padre J. S. Moure, Curitiba, Brazil; another is in that of Dr. C. A. C. Seabra, Rio de Janeiro.

Females have been recorded only on *Dalea lanata;* those from both Kansas and Texas were on this flower. Males have been taken on another small legume, *Petalostemum flavescens* (in New Mexico) and on an onagraceous flower, *Gaura coccinea* (in Texas).

Specimens from Kansas were taken from early to mid morning and a female was seen to enter her nest after 9:00 a.m. on a sunny day.

In Texas observations are available on the times of day when specimens were collected on June 2, 1964, at flowers of *Dalea lanata,* thanks to Dr. Peter H. Raven of Stanford University. The specimens were collected and thus removed from the population; figures for later in the day might have been higher had this not been the case. However, Table 1 clearly shows that *C. ocellata* was active early in the morning and late in the evening and that the other principal visitors to the same flowers, *Martinapis luteicornis* (Cockerell) and *Agapostemon texana* Cresson, appeared later and disappeared earlier, having little overlap with the *Caupolicana*. Dr. Raven arrived at the site at 5:00, when it was barely light, and found the *Caupolicana* common; they were much rarer by 5:45. He writes that at 20:10 they became abundant again and continued until 20:40 when it was pitch dark and he had to use a flash light to see the bees. After that time the bees were scarce or absent.

TABLE 1. Times of Capture of Principal Visitors to Flowers of *Dalea lanata* at Manahans, Ward Co., Texas, on June 2, 1964, by Dr. Peter H. Raven. Sunrise was about 5:40; sunset at 19:46.

	Caupolicana ocellata		Martinapis luteicornis		Agapostemon texanus		
	♂♂	♀♀	♂♂	♀♀	♂♂	♀♀	°F
5:30-6:00	22	1	....	....	....	....	58
6:00-7:00	5	3		....			
No observations made							63
7:30-8:00	2	....	5	2	4	1	65
8:00-8:30	1		20	3	6	2	68
Discontinuous observations					active all day		to 95
18:30-19:00	6		7	1	7	1	89
19:00-19:15	....		6	1	4	....	88
No observations made							
19:45-20:00	....	4	....	....			
20:00-20:30	2	....		....			83

Of the eight males taken on *Gaura coccinea,* four were collected from 7:30 to 8:15, four from 15:45 to 20:30.

Nests were found by me in loose sand of dunes stabilized by vegetation, three miles south of Garden City, Kansas. They entered horizontal surfaces among small plants in the vicinity of the flowering *Dalea lanata.* I dug two nests. One seemed to consist of only a burrow although the bees were badly tattered and no males were taken, suggesting that the season was well advanced (September 3). The other was 60 cm deep, vertical, rather straight. At the bottom it turned sharply to one side, extended laterally for 8 cm to a vertical cell lined with a membrane similar to that of other colletid cells and partially filled with liquid provisions. Another provisioned cell was found about 8 cm in another direction from the bottom of the vertical burrow; the horizontal burrow leading to it had been completely filled with sand. These very scanty data suggest basic nest structure reasonably similar to that of other *Caupolicana* species whose nests have been described.

D3. NORTH AMERICAN SPECIES OF *ZIKANAPIS*

The North American *Zikanapis* are similar to the South American *C. (Z.) megalopta* (Moure), being large bees with largely ochraceous pubescence. They are quite different from the type species, *C. (Z.) zikani* (Friese), which has much black pubescence. The North American species agree in the tufts of long hairs, sigmoidly curved, arising from the lateral extremities of the fifth sternum of the male, and less conspicuously from the fourth. They also agree in the rather flat clypeus of the female (flatter in *elegans*) with abundant, rather uniform punctation, finely roughened and dull surface between punc-

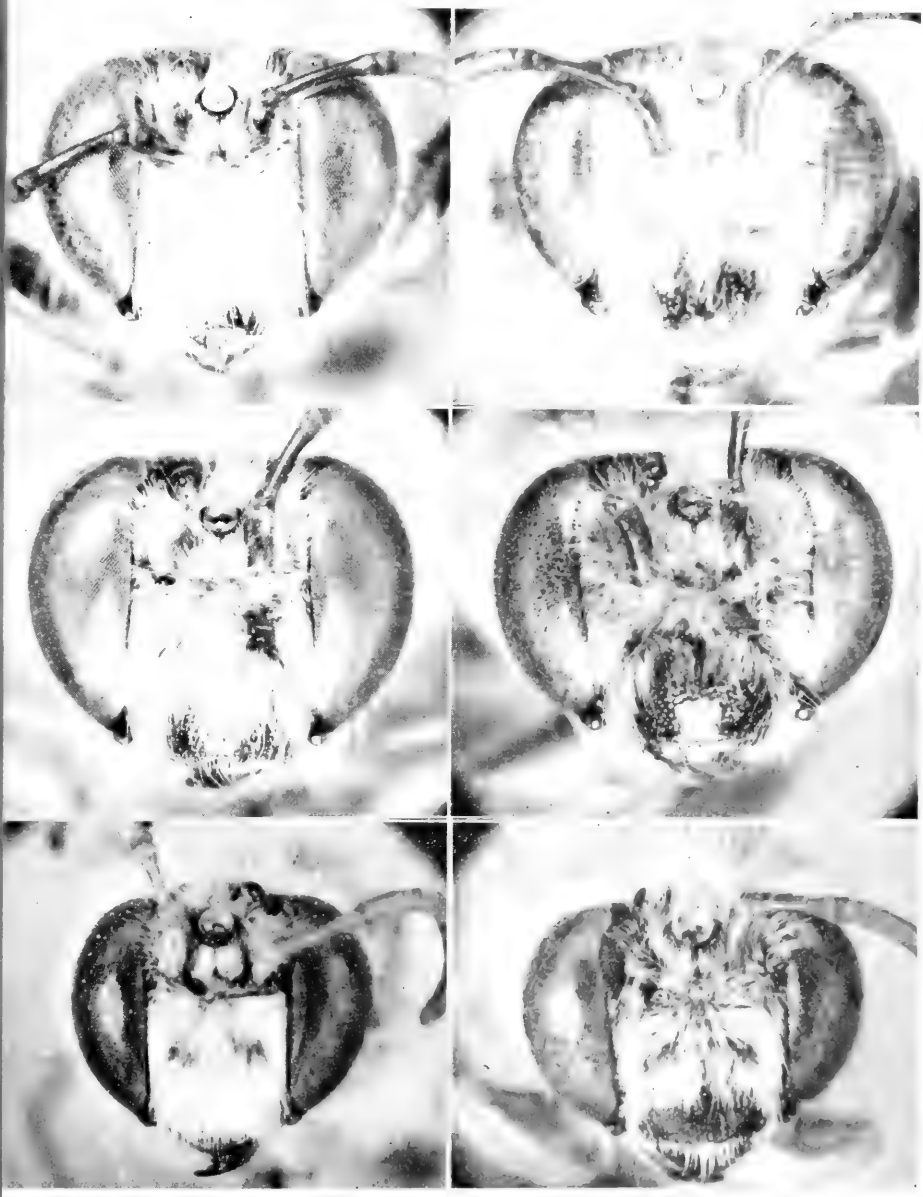


FIG. 29. Faces of North American species of *Caupolicana s. str.*, males at left, females at right. Above, *C. yarrowi*; center, *C. electa;* below *C. ocellata.*

tures, and abundant erect hairs or bristles, less than half as long as the longest hairs of the face, with apices commonly bent rather sharply downward.

The genitalia and hidden sterna of the two North American species are

similar. They are illustrated for *clypeata;* those of *elegans* have been studied only in a dry state and differ from those of *clypeata* as follows: penis valves and gonoforceps somewhat less broad apically, the former with the preapical angle (basal to slender, downward directed apex) more rounded; apical process of eighth sternum not quite so broad medially, the apical part parallel sided.

Caupolicana (Zikanapis) clypeata (Smith)

(Figs. 12, 30-34, 47)

Megacilissa clypeata Smith, 1879, Descriptions of new species of Hymenoptera in the collection of the British Museum, p. 59.
Caupolicana clypeata; Cockerell, 1905, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 31:343.
Zikanapis (Zikanapis) clypeata; Moure, 1964, Studia Ent., (n.s.) 7:439.

Male: Length 15-17 mm; wing length 12½-13 mm.

1. Eyes strongly converging above, upper interocular distance about as long as scape; interocellar distance about equal to maximum ocellar diameter; ocellocular distance clearly less than half an ocellar diameter. 2. Penis valves widest subapically. 3. Integument black, under side of flagellum, clypeus, tegula, anterior and middle legs, and hind tarsi variably light brown, sometimes considerably infuscated; posterior margins of metasomal segments broadly transparent brownish. 4. Pubescence ochraceous, sometimes slightly dusky on vertex; shorter hairs of dorsum of metasoma, especially on second and third terga, slightly dusky; no pale fasciae on metasoma; hairs of outer surface of middle tibia slightly dusky, those of outer surfaces of hind tibia and basitarsus dusky or blackish.

Female: Length 16-18 mm; wing length 11½-12 mm.

5. Interocellar distance slightly more than maximum ocellar diameter. 6. Integument black, under side of flagellum especially apically and tegula light brown; fore and middle legs with considerable brownish color. 7. Pubescence of head largely whitish except that of clypeus which is brown; fuscous hairs intermixed with white on rest of face and genal areas; hair of vertex fuscous. Hair of dorsum of thorax ochraceous with dusky tips; hair of sides and venter whitish, apices dusky on upper parts of sides. First metasomal tergum and first two sterna with hair pale ochraceous or whitish, remaining sterna with hair ochraceous and somewhat infuscated except for very long, plumose, pale ochraceous hairs laterally on sterna 3 and 4; second to fourth terga with hair except at extreme sides blackish, and with apical bands of appressed white hair, narrowed medially; fifth and sixth terga with strongly infuscated, deep ochre hairs. Hairs of legs ochraceous, those of outer sides of tibiae and tarsi infuscated (slightly so on foreleg), hind tibial hairs of basitibial region and extending to middle of tibia black, scopa including hairs of inner sides of hind tibiae white.

This species was described from Oaxaca, Mexico. It is not clear whether this means the city or elsewhere in the state. I have examined the type in the British Museum (Natural History).

A series was collected on a misty morning in complete darkness at Tuxpan, Michoacán, September 1, 1962, by D. H. Janzen. The vicinity consists of cultivated land. Seven males were taken at car lights between 5:10 and 5:20 a.m., two males between 5:20 and 5:35 a.m., two males between 5:35 and 5:45 a.m. One male was taken on flowers of *Salvia* at the side of the road at first light (still much too dark to see the bee) at 5:45 a.m., another at 6:00 a.m. Two females were taken at the car lights, both at 5:50 a.m.

A single female was taken, with no details as to collecting time, 2 miles east of Lake Patzcuaro, Michoacán, July 25, 1954 (J. W. MacSwain).

Moure (1964) records specimens from Amula (now Almolonga, 9.5 km northwest of Chilapa), Guerrero, at 6000 feet altitude and 11 miles southwest of Acambaro, Guanajuato, August 17, 1954.

Caupolicana (Zikanapis) elegans Timberlake

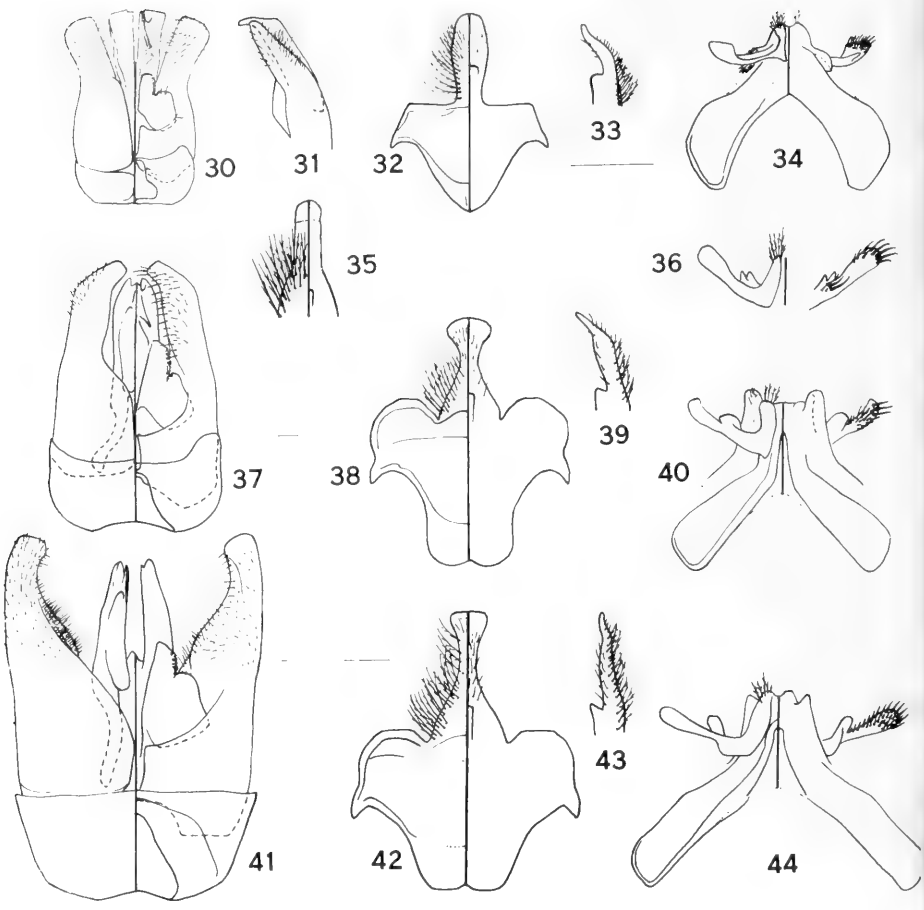
Caupolicana elegans Timberlake, 1965, Jour. New York Ent. Soc., 73:46.

Male: Length 14-16 mm; wing length 10½-13 mm.

1. Eyes moderately converging above, upper interocular distance about 1.6 times as long as scape; interocellar distance about 1.5 times maximum ocellar diameter; ocellocular distance slightly less than half an ocellar diameter. 2. Genitalia and hidden sterna similar to those of *clypeata*, the most conspicuous difference being that the penis valves are widest medially. 3. Integument black, underside of flagellum apically, tegula, and distal parts of tarsi light brown; fore and middle legs sometimes brownish; margins of metasomal segments broadly translucent. 4. Pubescence ochraceous, scattered dusky hairs on face along inner orbits (scarcely noticeable in type) and some fuscous hairs on vertex (not in type); hairs of dorsum of metasomal terga 2 to 4 black or fuscous, those of 5 and 6 reddish fuscous, posterior margins of terga 2 to 5 with bands of white appressed hair, these bands present only laterally on 2 and 3, broken medially on 4, and continuous on 5; hairs of outer surfaces of middle and hind tibiae and hind basitarsus blackish.

Female: Length 17 mm; wing length 11½ mm.

5. Interocellar distance over twice maximum ocellar diameter. 6. Integumental coloration as in male (character 3) but fore and middle legs black except for brownish small segments of tarsi. 7. Pubescence of head and thorax as described for *clypeata*. Pubescence of metasoma as described for *clypeata* but hairs of first tergum with dusky apices; sternal pubescence slightly paler, the very long hair at sides of sterna 3 and 4 whiter and more extensive; white fasciae on terga 2 to 4 broken medially, that on 4 narrowly so; hairs of terga



FIGS. 30-34, *Caupolicana (Zikanapis) clypeata,* male. 30, genitalia; 31, lateral view of apical part of same; 32, eighth sternum; 33, lateral view of apical process of same; 34, seventh sternum.

FIGS. 35-36, *Caupolicana (Alayoapis) notabilis,* male. 35, apical process of eighth sternum; 36, apical processes of seventh sternum. These drawings were sketched from dry preparations in the British Museum (Natural History).

FIGS. 37-40, *Caupolicana (Alayoapis) subaurata;* 41-44, *C. (A.) nigrescens*; males. For each species structures are genitalia (somewhat flattened artificially in *nigrescens*), eighth sternum, lateral view of apical process of same, and seventh sternum.

For further explanation see Figures 6-9. The scale lines do not apply to Figures 35 and 36.

5 and 6 largely reddish black. Hairs of legs as in *clypeata* but those of outer surfaces of middle and hind tibiae and tarsi black.

This species was described from one male taken near Portal, Cochise County, Arizona, at about 10:00 a.m. It is preserved in the American Museum of Natural History and was lent me for study by Dr. J. G. Rozen, Jr. It is smaller than the other specimens and with less dark hair on the head.

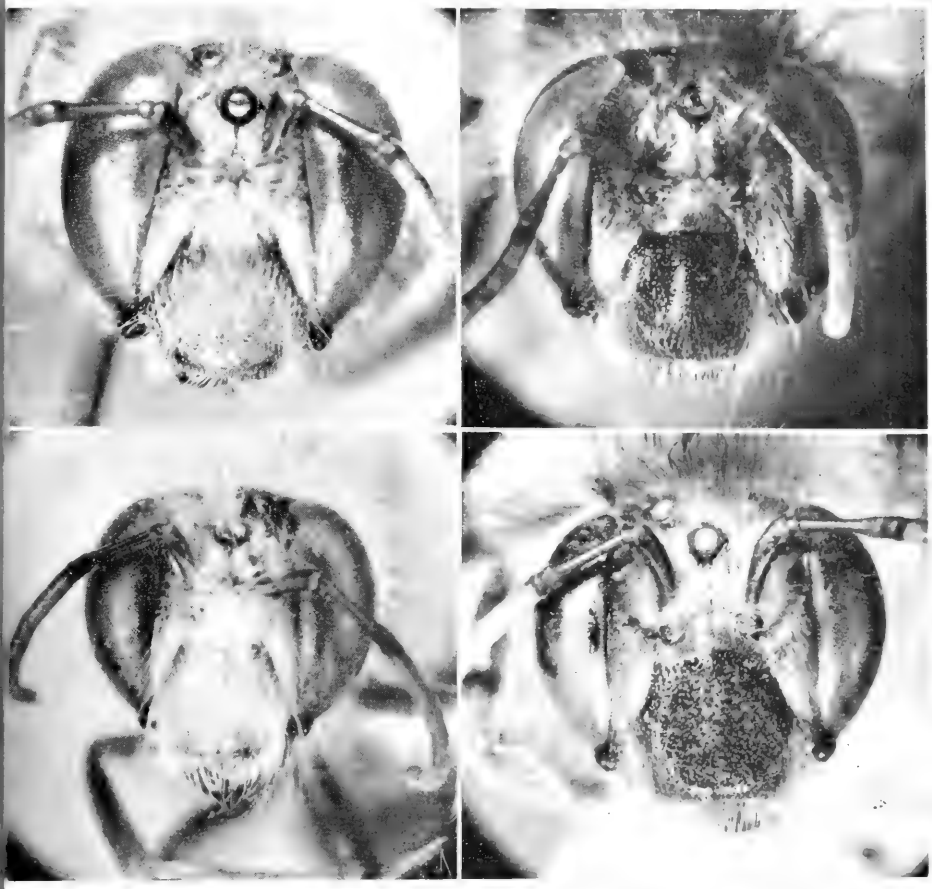


FIG. 47. Faces of North American species of the subgenus *Zikanapis*, ♀ males at right. Above, *C. (Z.) clypeata*; below, *C. (Z.) elegans*.

The only other known specimens are a pair taken on highway 150, 37 miles west of Tehuacán, Puebla, Mexico, August 31, 1962, on flowers of *Salvia*, the male at 6:00 p.m., the female at 6:40 p.m. (D. H. Janzen).

D4. THE SPECIES OF ALAYOAPIS

This subgenus is known from three species, the only Antillean representatives of the subfamily, which are characterized below:

Caupolicana (Alayoapis) nigrescens (Cresson)

Megacilissa? nigrescens Cresson, 1869, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 2:295.

Male: Length 15-16 mm; wing length 13-14 mm.

1. Eyes very strongly converging above, upper interocular distance less

than length of scape, eyes closest at point over an ocellar diameter behind ocelli; interocellar distance about equal to ocellar diameter; ocellocular distance less than one sixth ocellar diameter. 2. Front coxa not spined; front femur about three times as long as wide. 3. Front tibia about 4.4 times as long as broad with some hairs as long as tibial diameter. 4. Middle femur with hair much shorter than that on other femora; femur not contorted. 5. Mediotarsal segments of middle leg nearly symmetrical. 6. Inner hind tibial spur gently curved medially. 7. First sternum with median apical spine; second and third sterna with margins recurved. 8. Hidden sterna and genitalia as shown in Figures 41 to 44. 9. Black, flagellum dark brown beneath, paler apically, apex of last segment reddish. Legs brown to reddish, more or less infuscated, coxae, trochanters, mediotarsi and distitarsi blackish. Tegula piceous to black. Wings brownish, slightly darker than in *yarrowi*. 10. Hair of face mixed black and white. Hair of vertex black, of occiput, genal areas, and under side of head white. Hair of prothorax white, blackish on posterior lobe of pronotum. Mesonotum with hair dark gray to blackish except for broad white band across front of scutum, narrower white band along scuto-scutellar suture, and white along posterior edge of scutellum and along lateral edge of scutum mesad from tegula. Pleural and ventral areas of thorax with dark gray to blackish hairs except for large dull white lateroventral mesepisternal area and dull white on metapleuron. Metanotum and posterior part of propodeum with white hairs, long dorsolateral hairs of propodeum partly black. Coxae and middle and hind trochanters with hairs dark gray to black; rest of legs with hairs pale yellowish in some lights, blackish in others, darkest on posterior femora, forelegs with the most yellowish. First tergum with hairs white anteriorly and laterally, black dorsally, with a small dorsolateral indication of apical white band. Remaining terga with hairs black, white at extreme sides of second, short on terga 2 to 4 with narrow, bright, white apical bands (narrower than in *yarrowi*). First sternum with hair white, others with hair dark gray.

Female: Length 16-18 mm; wing length 11 mm.

11. Basal part of labrum raised to form two strong longitudinal submedian carinae. 12. Maximum ocellar diameter less than ocellocular distance which is subequal to interocellar distance. 13. Apical spine of strigilis shorter than rest of strigilis. 14. Integumental coloration as described for male (character 9) but hind leg more consistently black. 15. Hair of face mixed black and white, sparse on shining (but punctured and minutely roughened) clypeal disc; median part of frons with hairs all white; hair of vertex black forward to and including transverse band of dense black hair between anterior and posterior ocelli, wholly black hair extending down in upper paraocular areas; subapical fringe of clypeus and lower fringe of mandible rufescent fuscous; genal and hypostomal areas with hair white. Thoracic pubescence (in poor condition in

available specimen) has a pattern similar to that of male. Hairs of legs black, reddish on fore legs and small segments of tarsi; femoral scopa white. Tergal pubescence as described for male but white band of tergum 2 present only laterally, of 3 broken medially. Sternal pubescence dusky reddish, whitish at extreme sides.

Caupolicana nigrescens is most similar to *subaurata*. Characters 1, 2, 4 (contorted femur), 5, 12, and the color differences are among the striking distinguishing features.

This species was described from Cuba without further data but the type, which is still in good condition in the Gundlach collection in Havana, bears the number 293; Dr. Pastor Alayo D. has looked this up in Gundlach's manuscript catalogue and found the notation "Yateras, Ote., XI." It is interesting that the type locality for this species and its relative, *subaurata*, should be the same place in Oriente Province.

Dr. Alayo writes of this species, "These bees are dwellers in the most dense forests of Cuba, specially in the mountains of Oriente Province, and I do not remember to have found any specimen in the lowlands."

Specimens have been studied by me or reported to me by Dr. Alayo (from his collection and that of Dr. F. de Zayas M.) from the following localities, all in Oriente Province, Cuba:

Sierra Cristal, Mayarí, May, 1955 (Zayas); Piloto, Moa, June, 1954 (Zayas and Alayo); Loma del Gato, Hongolosongo, Sierra del Cobre, June, July, September (Zayas and Alayo); same locality, September, 1935, October 1-2, 1935, 2600 to 3325 feet altitude (J. Acuña, S. C. Bruner, L. C. Scaramuzza, collectors); Pico (or Alto de) Cardero, Macizo del Turquino, June, 1963 (Alayo).

Caupolicana (Alayoapis) subaurata (Cresson)
(Figs. 37-40, 45, 48)

Megacilissa? subaurata Cresson, 1869, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 2:296.

Male: Length 16 mm; wing length 13½ mm.

1. Eyes strongly converging above, upper interocular distance greater than length of scape, eyes closest at point less than ocellar diameter behind ocelli; interocellar distance greater than ocellar diameter; ocellocular distance over one fourth ocellar diameter. 2. Front coxa with short apical spine; front femur of male less than three times as long as wide. 3. Front tibia about four times as long as broad with some hairs nearly as long as tibial diameter. 4. Middle femur with hair much shorter than that on other femora; femur contorted (Fig. 45). 5. Mediotarsal segments of middle leg with posterior lobes much larger than anterior lobes. 6. Inner hind tibial spur strongly curved medially. 7. As in *nigrescens*. 8. Hidden sterna and genitalia as shown in Figures 37 to 40. 9. Black, flagellum as in *nigrescens*. Legs red, mediotarsi blackish, especially on mid and hind legs. Tegula reddish brown. Wings as in *nigrescens*.

10. Hair color pattern as in *nigrescens* but pale hair ochre instead of white, dark hairs dark only apically so that gray color is light and somewhat ochraceous, pale band on scuto-scutellar suture weak, pale ventrolateral mesepisternal area larger than in *nigrescens* so that midventral dark region is reduced and ventral and lateral pubescence of thorax may appear entirely ochraceous; hairs of legs ochreous. First metasomal tergum with ochraceous hairs anteriorly and laterally, gray or blackish dorsally except for complete narrow apical band of white. Remaining terga with black hairs, becoming reddish on 5 and 6 and extreme sides of 2, narrow apical white bands (narrower than in *nigrescens*) on 2-4 as well as 1. Sterna 1 and 2 with ochraceous hair, others with light ochreous gray hair.

Female: Length 17 mm; wing length 11 mm.

11. Basal part of labrum raised to form two strong longitudinal submedian carinae. 12. Maximum ocellar diameter about equal to ocellocular distance which is less than interocellar distance. 13. Apical spine of strigilis longer than rest of strigilis. 14. Integumental coloration as in male (character 9). 15. Pubescence of head as described for female *nigrescens* but pale hairs ochraceous, dark ones mostly dusky rather than black, at least basally; transverse band of dense hair between ocelli mixed dark and light, as are hairs of upper paraocular areas; subapical fringe of clypeus and lower fringe of mandible coppery. Thoracic hair coloration as in male, the striking pattern of *nigrescens* being only weakly evident. Hair of legs ochreous, even fulvous on tibiae and basitarsi. Tergal pubescence as described for male. Sternal pubescence dusky reddish, fulvous laterally.

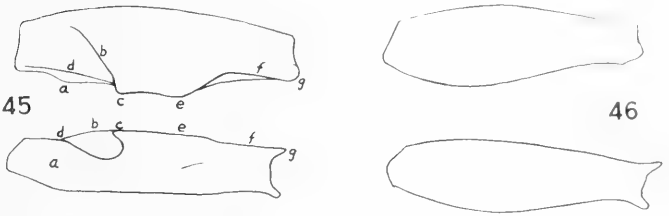
This species is closest to *C. nigrescens*. The most distinctive features are listed under that species.

This species was described from Cuba without further data. The type, which is in good condition in the Gundlach collection in Havana, bears the number 292. Dr. Pastor Alayo D. has found that this number in Gundlach's manuscript catalogue refers to the notation "Yateras, Ote., XI." This is also the type locality for *nigrescens* although other records are for localities different than those where *nigrescens* has been taken. *Caupolicana subaurata* may well be wider ranging both ecologically and geographically than *nigrescens*.

Specimens have been studied by me or reported to me by Dr. Alayo (from his collection and that of Dr. F. de Zayas M.) from the following localities:

Oriente Province: Puerto Boniato, Santiago de Cuba, October, 1943 (Alayo); Moa, Baracoa, June, 1954 (Alayo and Zayas); Capitolio, Río Yara, 1150 feet altitude, May 18, 1948 (Zayas).

Pinar del Río Province: Mogote de Xyla, Couret, carretera a Luis Lazo, November, 1956 (Jaume); San Vicente, Viñales, May, 1956 (Alayo and Zayas); Sierra Cajálbina, June, 1956 (Zayas); Rancho Mundito, Sierra Rangel, June, 1950 (Zayas).



FIGS. 45-46, Posterior and ventral views of middle femora of males of Cuban *Alayoapis*. Posterior views are above, with the dorsal surfaces uppermost; ventral views are below with the anterior surfaces uppermost. 45. *C. (A.) subaurata;* like letters indicate like localities. 46. *C. (A.) nigrescens.*

Caupolicana (Alayoapis) notabilis (Smith)

Megacilissa notabilis Smith, 1861, Jour. Ent., 1:149.

Male (the following is based on notes made from male type in the British Museum):

1. About as in *nigrescens*. 2. Front coxa not spined; front femur less than three times as long as wide. 3. Front tibia about six times as long as broad, with only very short hairs. 4. Middle femur with hair rather long and dense like that of hind femur; femur not contorted. 5. Not seen. 6. Inner hind tibial spur nearly straight. 7. First sternum not spined; second and third sterna with margins transverse. 8. Hidden sterna as in *subaurata* except as shown in Figures 35 and 36; genitalia as in *subaurata* but distal halves of parameres densely covered on dorsal and outer surfaces with black, plumose hairs (cleared preparation not made). 9. Black, legs and tegula dark brown, presumably faded from blackish. Wings light brownish, slightly darker apically than in *yarrowi*. Integument of metasoma red. 10. Hair of head white, light brownish on vertex, lower part of clypeus, and mandibles; intermixed long fuscus hairs on these areas and elsewhere below antennae; a tuft of fuscous or black hairs near eye margin at level of anterior ocelli. Hair of thorax gray, fuscous or darker gray on anterior lateral parts of scutum, anterior face of mesepisternum, scutellum, and posterior parts of sides of thorax; coxae and trochanters and much of anterior femora with gray hair, rest of hair of legs mostly fuscous. Metasomal hair fuscous, that of first segment gray ventrally and laterally.

Female: Length 17-19 mm; wing length 12-13½ mm.

11. Basal part of labrum with broad even median convexity. 12. Maximum ocellar diameter less than ocellocular distance which is slightly less than interocellar distance. 13. Apical spine of strigilis about as long as rest of strigilis. 14. Integumental coloration as in male (character 9) (tegula and legs blackish in more recently collected material). 15. Hair of head as described for female *nigrescens* but with some white hairs around ocelli and intermixed black hairs on genal and hypostomal areas. (Black hairs only dusky in female from Brit-

ish Museum approximately as old as male type.) Hair of thorax as in male, varying to all nearly black. Hair of legs black or nearly so, reddish on under sides of some tarsal segments, scopa grayish because axes of hairs are black but branches colorless. Metasomal hair as in male but fuscous hairs black in fresher material.

This species is known only from the Dominican Republic in the island of Hispaniola. The type which is a male, and one female, both from Santo Domingo, are in the British Museum. Six females in the United States National Museum were taken at Constanza, Dominican Republic, May 27, 1927 (A. Wetmore). Dr. Wetmore writes *(in litt.)* that his collecting was at about 4000 feet altitude in an area of pines mixed with patches of rain forest. The bees were collected near midday, on flowers growing in an opening among the pines.

LITERATURE CITED

COCKERELL, T. D. A. AND WILMATTE PORTER. 1899. Contributions from the New Mexico Biological Station—VII. Observations on bees, with descriptions of new genera and species. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (7)4:403-421.

FOX, W. J. 1898. (No title). Ent. News 9:128.

FRIESE, H. 1898. Monographie der Bienengattungen *Megacilissa, Caupolicana, Diphaglossa* und *Oxaea*. Ann. K. K. Naturhist. Hofnus. [Wien] 13:59-86.

GRAENICHER, S. 1930. Bee-fauna and vegetation of the Miami Region of Florida. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 23:153-174.

LINSLEY, E. G. 1960. Observations on some matinal bees at flowers of *Cucurbita, Ipomoea* and *Datura* in desert areas of New Mexico and Southeastern Arizona. Jour. New York Ent. Soc. 68:13-20.

———. 1962. Sleeping aggregations of aculeate Hymenoptera—II. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 55:148-164.

LINSLEY, E. G. AND M. A. CAZIER. 1963. Further observations on bees which take pollen from plants of the genus *Solanum* (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). Pan-Pac. Ent. 39:1-18.

LINSLEY, E. G. AND P. D. HURD. 1959. Ethological observations on some bees of southeastern Arizona and New Mexico (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). Ent. News 70:63-68.

MICHENER, C. D. 1944. Comparative external morphology, phylogeny, and a classification of the bees (Hymenoptera). Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. 82:151-326.

———. 1954. Bees of Panamá. Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. 104:1-176.

MOURE, J. S. 1945. Contribuição para o conhecimento dos Diphaglossinae, particularimente *Ptiloglossa* (Hym.-Apoidea). Arq. Mus. Paranaense 4:137-178.

———. 1953. Notes sôbre Colletidae Sul-Americanos (Hymenoptera-Apoidea). Dusenia 4:61-78.

———. 1964. As espécies de *Zikanapis*, com a descrição de dois novos subgêneros e duas espécies novas (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). Studia Ent. (n.s.) 7:417-458.

SELANDER, R. B. AND P. VAURIE. 1962. A gazetteer to accompany the "Insecta" volumes of the "Biologia Centrali-Americana." Amer. Mus. Novitates 2099:1-70.

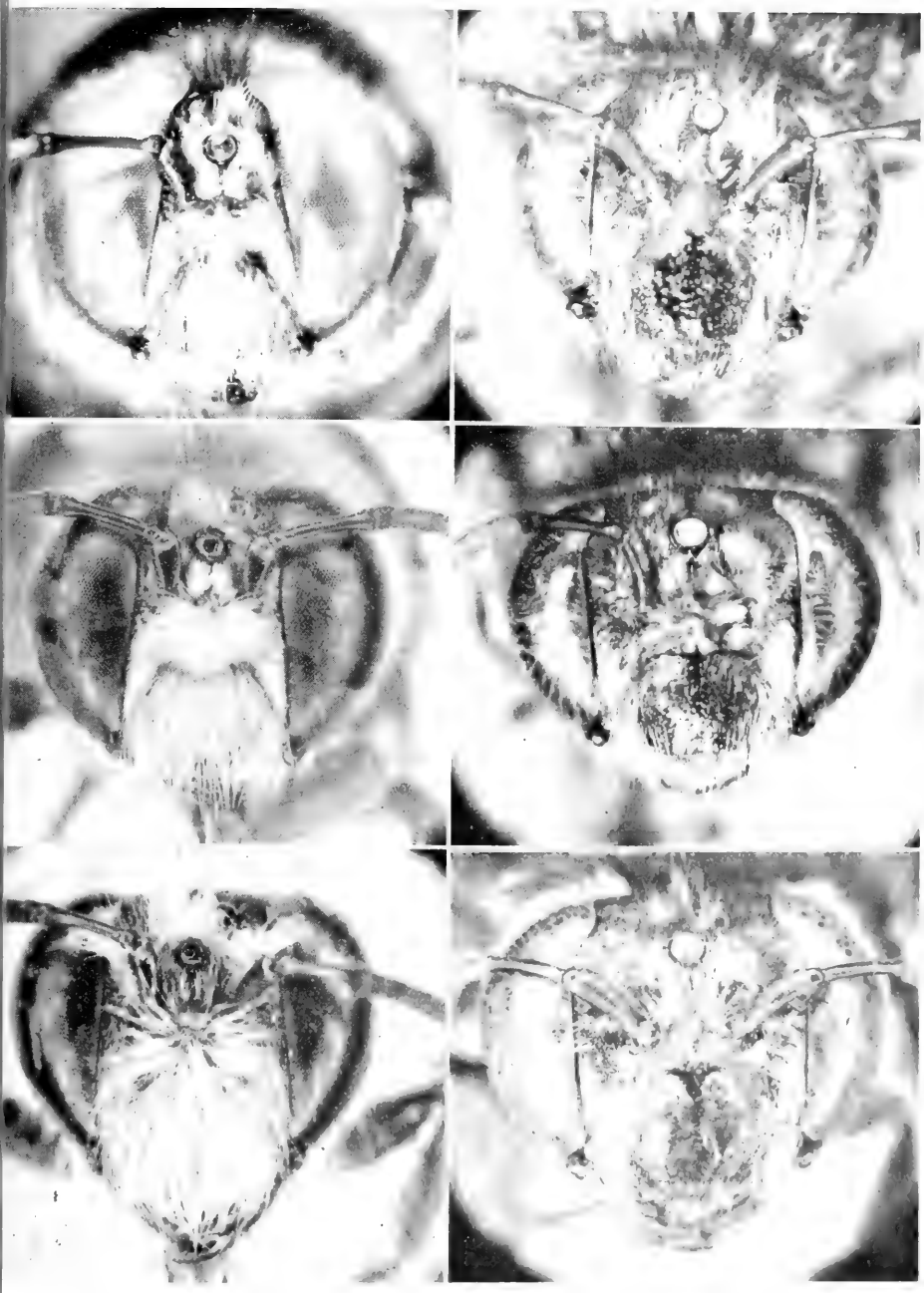


FIG. 48. Faces of the subgenera *Allayoapis* and *Caupolicanoides*, females at right. Above, *C. (A.) nigrescens*; center, *C. (A.) subaurata*; below left, *C. (Ca.) pubescens* male (from Concepción, Chile, labeled as "typus" of *herbsti* by Friese, USNM); below right, *C. (A.) mixtilis*, female.

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

A REVISION OF THE BEE GENUS *CALLIOPSIS* AND THE BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY OF *C. ANDRENIFORMIS* (HYMENOPTERA, ANDRENIDAE)

By

Alvin F. Shinn

MUS COMP ZOOL
LIBRARY
JAN 18 1967
HARVARD
UNIVERSITY

VOL. XLVI PAGES 753-936 JAN. 6, 1967 No. 21

LIBRARY
JAN 18 19
HARVARD
UNIVERSITY

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

VOL. XLVI PAGES 753-936 JAN. 6, 1967 No. 21

A Revision of the Bee Genus *Calliopsis* and the Biology and Ecology of *C. andreniformis* (Hymenoptera, Andrenidae)[1]

ALVIN F. SHINN[2]

ABSTRACT

This is a taxonomic revision of the bee genus *Calliopsis;* information concerning distribution and biology is incorporated in the treatment of each species. *Calliopsis* occurs throughout North and Central America from southern Canada to southern Panama.

Four subgenera are recognized, including one new one: *Callopsima.* Thirty-eight species are included. One species is placed in synonymy; one is removed from synonymy; one is left as a *nomen nudum;* one is declared a *nomen dubium;* and two are transferred to other genera. About 7,000 specimens were examined.

Twenty-four new species are described: *C. granti, C. mourei, C. peninsularis, C. sonora, C. empelia, C. zora, C. helenae, C. rogeri, C. syphar, C. limbus, C. gilva, C. fulgida, C. yalea, C. rozeni, C. pectidis, C. timberlakei, C. unca, C. azteca, C. crypta, C. deserticola, C. hurdi, C. quadridentata, C. kucalumea,* and *C. micheneri.*

The biology and ecology of *Calliopsis andreniformis* were studied intensively at nesting sites in Lawrence, Kansas, and auxiliary observations were made on the species at Nacogdoches, Texas. It is primarily a summer bee which is active from May to September, and it forages mostly on legumes, especially alfalfa and clovers. It passes the winter underground as a prepupa. Emergence is in May about two weeks after the start of transformation to the pupa. Females typically make nest burrows in hard-packed clayey soil near or among clovers, and excavated soil is left as a closed mound on top of each burrow. The finished nest burrow of the female is a slanting, winding tunnel with one to ten short lateral burrows radiating around it at successively deeper levels. Each lateral burrow ends in a polished, waxed cell containing a spherical pollen ball within a thin, transparent membrane,

[1] Contribution number 1324 from the Department of Entomology, The University of Kansas, Lawrence.

[2] Present address: Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tenn. 37830.

and one frankfurter-shaped white egg atop it. The tunnel is four millimeters in diameter, and is up to 162 millimeters deep. In Kansas two generations per season are usual; in eastern Texas there are three generations.

A grid of squares each 30 centimeters on a side was fixed in place to cover two nesting areas of 41 square meters which included about 250 nests during one season. The succession of nesting phenomena, and physical and biotic factors were studied. Male and female burrows are aggregated in distinctly separate areas. Both sexes spend the night in their burrows, and marked individual males and females returned repeatedly to their same overnight burrows. The bees are active in winds up to 32 kilometers per hour, air temperatures of 27 to 40°C., and soil surface temperatures up to 54°C. The stimulus for daily emergence is a combination of soil temperature and soil moisture. Watered plots showed that rainfall increased burrowing activity.

Males patrol fairly well delineated areas. Each selects a resting place on the ground—a twig, stone, or leaf—and sets forth in a definite flight pattern, returning and alighting repeatedly at the same place. They often fly out of their flight pattern to make a sortie over nearby clover flowers. Mating takes place at the flowers or on the ground near the female burrows. An intruder in the male flyway is engaged in an aerial "dogfight," the two tumbling over each other, falling to the ground, kicking up dust, and biting one another. The intruder is repulsed. This is the first example of territorial behavior in the Andrenidae.

The female emits an odor of oil of lemongrass when slightly squeezed. The first mounds of female burrows contain this odor, but those of the males lack it. Experimentation suggests that its biological role is in aiding females to recognize their nest.

Parasites of *Calliopsis* are the bees, *Holcopasites calliopsidis, H. illinoiensis, H. arizonicus,* and *Sphecodes* spp.; the pyemotid mite *Trochometridium tribulatum;* and the molds *Penicillium cyclopium, Aspergillus flavipes,* and *A. sydowi.* An undetermined species of robber fly is a predator. *Bombylius ater* bombards with her eggs those open burrows where wind has blown away the tumulus, and bombyliid larvae were found in a few *Calliopsis* cells with no traces of the immature *Calliopsis.*

INTRODUCTION

The genus *Calliopsis* includes 38 described species of solitary, ground-nesting bees having white, cream or yellow areas on the head, legs, and mesosoma, and lacking such color on the metasoma. As the genus is currently interpreted, its species occur only, and are distributed widely, in North and Central America. Four subgenera are recognized and described. The state of the genus remained confused until Michener's decisive handling of it in Muesebeck, Krombein, and Townes (1951). In that publication numerous species of North America north of Mexico erroneously described as *Calliopsis* were transferred to their correct generic assignment. The only reliable published key to a circumscribed group of *Calliopsis* species is that of Mitchell (1960) which includes the three species known from the eastern United States. Other

keys are totally useless because 24 of the present species were unrecognized by the authors of the keys. Most of the original descriptions are inadequate in the light of present knowledge, and therefore all species are redescribed herein. The types deposited in the British Museum are unavailable to me, but excellent notes on certain characteristics of them have been furnished, on my request, by Padre J. S. Moure.

The investigation of the biology and ecology of *Calliopsis andreniformis*, the type species of the genus, was undertaken to form a frame of reference for similar work on other species. An attempt was made to collect meaningful data on diverse phases of the bee's biology and ecology so that even meagre data on other species would have a basis for comparison. The results of the investigation reveal striking resemblances to the biology of *Andrena*, *Perdita*, and *Nomadopsis* as discussed in appropriate places. My field observations have convinced me that *C. andreniformis* is potentially a valuable pollinator of small-flowered clovers, e.g., alfalfa. Its wide distribution, intense activity, great range of flowers visited, and the larger numbers in the field than museum collections indicate, all spell an important role for this species in the maintenance of native vegetation, especially among the Leguminosae and Compositae.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I express my thanks to Professor W. E. LaBerge who first drew my attention to Professor Charles D. Michener's interest in the *Calliopsis* problem (Professor Michener was in Brazil at the time). I am sincerely grateful to Professor Michener for initial outlining of the systematics and suggestions for the biological phase of the study, as well as his long-continued interest, encouragement, and specific help in preparation of the manuscript. To Padre J. S. Moure of the University of Paraná, Curitiba, Brazil, I am indebted for illuminating conversations which established the base for my understanding of the South American Panurgine genera which are closely allied to *Calliopsis*, and for the time generously spent in making tedious measurements and observations on *Calliopsis* types in the British Museum as mentioned above.

I am grateful also to the National Science Foundation for support of the behavioral parts of this study, through a grant (G11967) for Professor C. D. Michener to the University of Kansas, and to the Society of the Sigma Xi for a Sigma Xi-RESA Grant-in-Aid in the summer of 1958 which made possible comparative biological observations on *Calliopsis teucrii* and *Nomadopsis scitula* at Coaldale, Colorado.

I gratefully acknowledge the aid of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory, operated by Union Carbide Corporation for the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, in the preparation of the final copies of this manuscript.

Thanks are extended to the following collectors and museum curators who have lent so generously of their own material or of specimens in their charge: A. H. Alex, A & M College of Texas, College Station; G. E. Ball, University of Alberta, Edmonton; R. D. Bird, Field Crop Insect Laboratory, Department of Agriculture, Brandon, Manitoba; G. E. Bohart, U.S.D.A. Wild Bee Pollination Investigations, Utah State University, Logan; G. D. Butler, Jr., and F. G. Werner, University of Arizona, Tucson; Paul Christian, University of Louisville, Kentucky; E. F. Cook, University of Minnesota, St. Paul; W. L. Brown, Jr., Cornell University, Ithaca, New York; H. Denmark, Florida State Plant Board, Gainesville; W. Enns, University of Missouri, Columbia; H. E. Evans, Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard, Cambridge, Massachusetts; R. C. Froeschner, U.S. National Museum, Washington, D.C.; D. W. Fronk, University of Wyoming, Laramie; W. W. Gibson, Stephen F. Austin State College, Nacogdoches, Texas; H. J. Grant, Jr., Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; C. Hopla, University of Oklahoma, Norman; P. D. Hurd, Jr., E. G. Linsley, H. V. Daly, University of California, Berkeley; K. E. Hyland, Jr., University of Rhode Island, Kingston; M. T. James, State College of Washington, Pullman; G. F. Knowlton, Utah State University, Logan; J. N. Knull, Ohio State University, Columbus; J. B. Kring, Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station, New Haven; K. V. Krombein, U.S. National Museum, Washington, D.C.; W. E. LaBerge, University of Nebraska, Lincoln; the late R. Lambert, Insect Systematics and Biological Control, Canada, Department of Agriculture, Ottawa, Ontario; F. A. Lawson, University of Wyoming, Laramie; K. McArthur, Milwaukee Public Museum, Wisconsin; J. A. Mathewson, N. Scituate, Rhode Island; C. D. F. Miller, Entomology Research Institute, Canada Department of Agriculture, Ottawa, Ontario; T. B. Mitchell, North Carolina State College, Raleigh; B. E. Montgomery, Purdue University, Lafayette, Indiana; R. A. Morse, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York; L. W. Quate, Bishop Museum, Honolulu, Hawaii; C. W. Rettenmeyer, Kansas State University, Manhattan; H. G. Rodeck, University of Colorado Museum, Boulder; J. G. Rozen, Jr., and the late H. F. Schwarz, American Museum of Natural History, New York, New York; E. S. Ross and G. I. Stage, California Academy of Science, San Francisco; the late H. C. Severin, South Dakota State College, Brookings; L. H. Shinners, Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas; M. E. Smith, University of Massachusetts, Amherst; R. R. Snelling, Los Angeles County Museum, Los Angeles, California; P. H. Timberlake, University of California, Riverside, California; H. K. Townes, Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor; G. E. Wallace, Carnegie Museum, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania; L. O. Warren, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville; R. Wenzel, Chicago Natural History Museum, Illinois; J. A. Wilcox, New York State

Museum, Albany; I. H. H. Yarrow, British Museum (Natural History), London, England; F. N. Young, Indiana University, Bloomington.

I thank particularly Dr. Karl V. Krombein for comparing specimens with types in his care; Professor T. B. Mitchell for his loan of homotypes of some species not available to me; Professor P. H. Timberlake for his magnanimous gesture in lending me his entire collection of *Calliopsis* including type specimens and specimens of species he recognized as new some years ago. Recognition should be accorded my son, Roger, for his assistance in the field and laboratory.

My cousin, Dr. Sylvia Earle Taylor, merits a special note of thanks for contributing the fine scratchboard drawings of *Calliopsis andreniformis* and *C. anomoptera*. To my sister, Mrs. Virginia S. Griggs, I am happy to extend thanks for aid in the exhaustive checking, ordering, and recording of collection data from the specimens used in the study.

Lastly, it gives me pleasure to acknowledge the moral and financial help of both my parents and my wife's parents in the last stages of the study, for without their aid the completion of the work would have been much delayed.

DISTRIBUTION

Ecologically, the distribution of the genus *Calliopsis* is virtually unknown. The bits of information available suggest a group which nests in hard-packed clayey soil less, usually much less, than 100 m from its pollen source. As exceptions to generalities, *C. (Verbenapis) nebraskensis* has been taken digging in sand dunes in Minnesota, and *Calliopsis andreniformis* was taken by my son, Roger, nesting in loam beside salt marshes at Hancocks Bridge, New Jersey, where it used the pollen of the Copper Mallow *(Malva neglecta)*.

Flower preferences are relatively pronounced for each subgenus, and differ among them. Although *Calliposis s.s.* is widely polylectic, it has been collected mostly on Leguminosae, especially the small-flowered clovers. *Perissander* occurs principally on Euphorbiaceae. *Calliopsima* is found primarily on the Compositae, particularly the Astereae and Heliantheae, with many records for *Heterotheca* and *Grindelia*. *Verbenapis*, as its name implies, is an oligolege of *Verbena*.

Perissander is apparently restricted to arid areas, but the other subgenera are amply represented in mountains, deserts, plains, and cultivated land, but not in heavily forested areas.

Seasonal distribution is somewhat different among the subgenera: *Calliopsis s.s.* has its peak activity soon after summer begins; *Verbenapis* shows maximum activity shortly afterwards, about midsummer; and *Perissander* and *Calliopsima* have their peaks in late summer. It should be borne in mind that these seasons, of course, occur at different calendar months depending

upon latitude and altitude. Table 1 gives the seasonal distribution of the species of *Calliopsis*.

TABLE 1. Seasonal Distribution of Species of *Calliopsis*

	Species	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1.	*andreniformis*				....	....	....	....	....	....	....		
2.	*teucrii*						....	....	....				
3.	*granti*								....				
4.	*rhodophila*					....	....	....	....	....			
5.	*mourei*						....						
7.	*squamifera*							....	....	....	....		
6.	*hondurasica*	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
8.	*peninsularis*									....			
9.	*sonora*								....				
10.	*empelia*								....				
11.	*zora*								....				
12.	*helenae*							....	....				
13.	*anomoptera*							....	....	..	....		
14.	*rogeri*								....	....			
15.	*syphar*									....	....		
16.	*limbus*							....	....				
17.	*gilva*								....	....			
18.	*fulgida*									....			
19.	*yalea*								....				
20.	*rozeni*				. .	. .	....	....	....	....	....		
21.	*coloradensis*						. ..	....	....	....	....		
22.	*pectidis*								....	....	....		
23.	*timberlakei*								....	....	....		
24.	*bernardinensis*								....	....	....		
25.	*unca*									....			
26.	*crypta*								....	....	....		
27.	*azteca*									....			
28.	*chlorops*							....	....	....			
29.	*coloratipes*							....	....	....	....		
30.	*deserticola*												
31.	*pugionis*				. ..	....	. ..	....	....				
32.	*hurdi*			....									
33.	*quadridentata*								....				
34.	*kucalumea*							....	....				
35.	*verbenae*				....			....	....	....			
36.	*nebraskensis*					....	. .	....	....	....			
37.	*hirsutifrons*					. .	....	....	....				
38.	*micheneri*			....	....								

Geographically, the genus occurs from coast to coast in North America and from latitude 50° North in Canada to latitude 8° North in Panama. No specimens are known from the northwestern United States and adjacent Can-

ada, viz., northern California, Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia. There is a similar lack of specimens from El Salvador, British Honduras, and Nicaragua, presumably because of lack of collecting.

Calliopsis s.s. and *Calliopsima* are represented throughout the range of the genus. The distribution of *Perissander* is limited to southeastern Arizona and the Sonoran Desert in México, Arizona, California, and Baja California. *Verbenapis* has been collected only about Mexico City northward to New Mexico and Texas and in the plains states east of the Rocky Mountains with an isolated population from northern New Jersey. I expect it will eventually be found in most of the eastern United States.

The richest concentration of species in each of the subgenera occurs in México or the arid southwestern United States. These regions are well known for their diverse habitats and abundant opportunities for geographic isolation.

PHYLOGENY AND SYSTEMATICS

There is no fossil record of these bees nor is there such a record for any panurgine bee. This situation forced an interpretation of phylogenetic relationships deduced from species at one level in time, and this interpretation is based primarily upon comparative morphology of the adults supplemented by the available distributional data. The resultant diagram of relationships is given in Fig. 1.

In Fig. 1 the species *syphar* and *yalea* are depicted with a relationship to

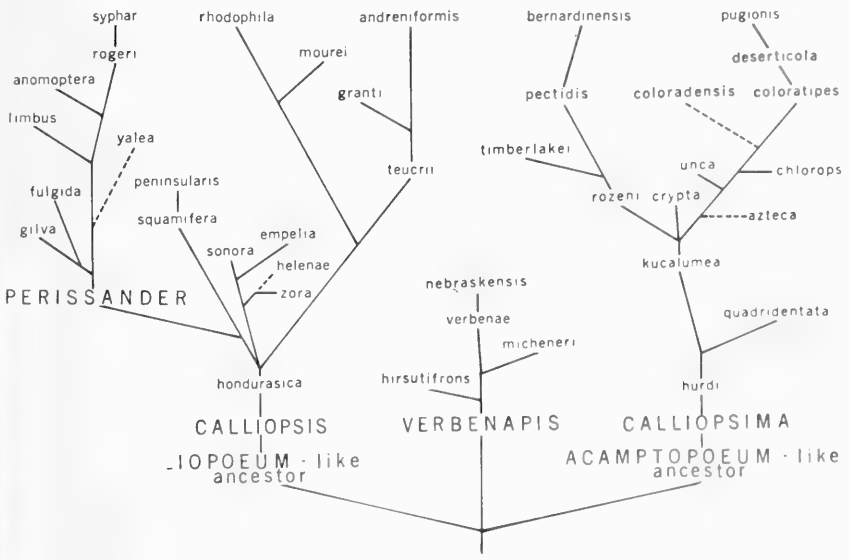


Fig. 1. Diagram of relationships of the genus *Calliopsis*.

Perissander. I believe they belong there, but this will only be determined upon discovery of the males. A dashed line indicates uncertainty.

Four genera of panurgine bees are closely related to *Calliopsis: Nomadopsis, Hypomacrotera, Acamptopeum,* and *Liopoeum*. Rozen (1951) has shown that the generic limits of these bees are questionable, and I agree with him. Various combinations of presumably important characters which appear in *Calliopsis* are found in these allied genera. The unsettled status of the genera makes it impossible to state which subgenera of *Calliopsis* have more primitive characters, and, moreover, it is not possible to make decisions upon which species within a subgenus are more primitive than others because particular specializations in each species are counterbalanced by other specializations in other species. This is the same predicament encountered by Rozen (1958) in his revision of *Nomadopsis*.

Three main types of male genitalia are represented among, and are characteristic of, the subgenera of *Calliopsis,* as explained below.

Type 1, *Calliopsis s.s.* and *Perissander:* penis short, thick; penis valve about twice penial length, in form of a thin, broad sheet which is usually wider medially, convex dorsally with intricate folds, lines, and thickenings, and hollowed ventrally; volsellae small, well-separated, knoblike or lobelike. See Figs. 8-57.

Type 2, *Calliopsima:* penis long, slender; penis valve narrow, tubular, slightly exceeding length of penis, having an expanded, flattened, dorsally directed terminal portion; volsellae large, well-separated, elongate. See Figs. 58-122.

Type 3, *Verbenapis:* penis long, thick; penis valve narrow, medio-ventrally concave, terminal portion directed dorsally, tip bent toward mesal line; volsellae small with projections so close as to give the impression of a single structure. See Figs. 123-143.

Primarily on the basis of a study of the genitalia and sterna of panurgine bees which are likely relatives of *Calliopsis,* I have concluded that the genera most closely related to it are the North American *Nomadopsis* and *Hypomacrotera,* and the South American *Acamptopoeum* and *Liopoeum*. The superficially somewhat similar South American genera *Spinoliella, Callonychium,* and *Arhysosage* (=*Ruiziella* Timberlake) do not belong in the same group. *Hypomacrotera* and *Micronomadopsis* parallel *Calliopsis s.s.* in male genitalia and sterna, yet are closer to *Verbenapis* on the basis of external characteristics.

The diagnosis excludes all panurgine genera except the South American *Acamptopoeum* Cockerell and some species of *Liopoeum* Friese. This is deliberately contrived because until a thorough review of the classification of the panurgine genera closely related to *Calliopsis* is completed, I am inclined to favor the possibility suggested by Michener (1944:246) that the "South

American genus *Parafriesea=Acamptopoeum* . . . is probably a mere subgenus of *Calliopsis*." I believe the species included by J. S. Moure (1956, personal communication) in *Liopoeum* represent more than one genus, but those considered by him to be *Acamptopoeum* are a clearcut group of closely related species. The differences and similarities among the subgenera of *Calliopsis* seem to be of the same order of magnitude as those between *Acamptopoeum* and any one of them. In any event, if my interpretation of the content of *Calliopsis* presented herein proves acceptable, then surely *Acamptopoeum* must fall as a subgenus of the older *Callopsis*. Padre Moure, however, would unhesitatingly accord generic rank to *Calliopsis s.s., Calliopsima, Perissander,* and *Verbenapis* (1957, personal communication). With such a classification, *Acamptopoeum* would also be of full generic rank. An investigator's position on a problem like this depends upon personal psychology, philosophy, and taste.

Species from South America which most closely resemble the genus *Calliopsis* as herein constituted are *Liopoeum hirsutulum* Friese, 1908 (not Spinola, 1851), and two apparently undescribed species of *?Liopoeum* (one may be *Camptopoeum laetum* Vachal) from Argentina. The latter two species may prove eventually to represent yet another group intermediate among *Calliopsis s.s., Calliopsima, Liopoeum,* and *Acamptopoeum*. Color patterns and head dimensions of *Calliopsima* are similar to those of *Acamptopoeum*. *Verbenapis* is most similar, among South American bees, to *Liopoeum trifasciatum* (Spinola, 1851); a number of important external characters are shared. These are, for example, placement of cream areas on face in the female; shape of face; presence of a few *curled hairs* on front tarsomeres 2-4; similar propodeum; and similarly shaped and sloped metasomal tergum 1. The genitalic pattern of *L. trifasciatum* is that of *Calliopsis s.s.*, however, although three or four metasomal terga bear yellow maculae. *Liopoeum* is a more likely progenitor of *Nomadopsis* than is *Spinoliella*. No counterparts of *Perissander* are known to me from South America.

The absence of closely related forms in the Palearctic region and the paucity of species in the northern and eastern United States, together with the numerous closely related forms from South America, argue for an origin of *Calliopsis* in South America with migrations northward through Central America and Mexico to the United States and Canada.

Taxonomically useful characters at the subgeneric level were relatively few with the females, but included hair color of the prepygidial and pygidial fimbriae; length of mouthparts; sculpture of the dorsal enclosure of the propodeum; extent of light color on the paraocular area; and relationships among the minimum interocular distance, clypeocellar distance, and flagellar length. The most reliable and hence the most useful bases for subgeneric groups, as well as for discrimination of species, were the male genitalia and sterna 5, 6, 7,

and 8. Other useful ones for subgeneric grouping of the males were length of mouthparts, sculpture of the dorsal enclosure of the propodeum, extent of light color in the paraocular areas, color of subantennal plates, and presence or absence of scutellar and metanotal hair pads. No reliable differentiating character was found for the females of *Perissander;* the male must be known to make a positive subgeneric assignment.

Considerable difficulty was experienced in finding reliable characters to separate females of several closely related species. The most important criterion in every such case was the sculpture of the dorsal enclosure of the propodeum or the punctation and ground character of the integument of the scutum and metasomal terga 1 and 2.

The bases for the matching of the sexes, among sympatric species, are primarily the similarity of the punctation of the scutum and of metasomal terga 1 and 2 and the striking resemblance of the mouthparts other than the mandibles. Matching of the sexes proved troublesome in the case of the species *crypta* and *rozeni*. Most students of the wild bees assume that the capture of male and female bees *in copulo* is virtually proof that they are the same species. The following paragraph, however, shows that this may not be the case.

Initial analysis of the species in *Calliopsima* led me to group females of *chlorops, crypta,* and *rozeni* all under *chlorops*. This grouping was based on too few specimens for the recognition of *crypta* and *rozeni*. Specimens received recently have clarified the status of the three species involved. J. G. Rozen and G. I. Stage, both competent collectors, supplied mating pairs of *Calliopsis* including a male of *rozeni* in each case. Rozen's pair, however, included a female different from the one in Stage's pair. On the basis of the close similarity of both punctation and vestiture of Stage's male and female, I concluded that they were the same species and that Rozen's female represented *crypta*. Is it possible that females of these sympatric species resemble each other so closely that their respective males may make an error in identity and copulate with the wrong female?

Characters useful at the specific level included various quantitative dimensions and ratios among them, as well as qualitative characters, as noted in the keys and taxonomic treatments of the species. The black or dark brown integumental color is subject to fading, e.g., the female type of *teucrii* was described as "black . . . clypeus entirely black . . . tegulae shining piceous. . . ." The specimen is now brown to light brown. Fading is equally striking in older specimens of *chlorops, coloradensis, nebraskensis,* and *verbenae,* among others. The white, cream, or yellow maculations do not seem to change in quality. Because of fading, differences in darkness of ground color are described only in extreme cases, and the integument is to be taken as dark, nonmetallic, for all species unless otherwise described.

DESCRIPTIVE TERMINOLOGY AND METHODS

Abbreviations. These are held to a minimum and include the following:

2-5, 1-4, 9-wt, etc. Read as "2 to 5 inclusive, 1 to 4 inclusive," or "distance from position 2 to position 5, distance from position 9 to position wt," etc.

mio=minimum interocular distance.

mm=millimeter(s).

mow=middle ocellar width(s).

N.A.=not available, used where a structure cannot be examined or measured, usually because of its absence, the fragility of the specimen, or the unavailability of the specimen to me.

pwa=puncture width(s) apart.

S.W.R.S.=Southwestern Research Station of the American Museum of Natural History, 5 miles west of Portal, Chiricahua Mountains, Cochise County, Arizona.

wing, 12-13/13-14=forewing, the ratio of the distance between 12 and 13 to the distance between position 13 and 14 (cf. Fig. 5).

Terminology. The terminology followed in the systematic portion of the paper is basically that of Michener (1944). An explanation or equivalent of certain terms which are used in this work or have been used in older works treating *Calliopsis* species is given below. The terms used here are italicized.

apicotarsus: collective term for the last four tarsomeres; used in apposition to basitarsus.

light coloration on the subantennal plates=dog-ear marks (Cockerell).

dorsal enclosure of the propodeum=disc of metathorax (Robertson)=horizontal (usually somewhat declivous) enclosure of the propodeum=basal, or upper, portion of the propodeal triangle. It differs markedly from the remainder of the propodeal triangle by its sculpturing.

eccentric punctures=punctures deviating from radial symmetry in being shallow at one end, becoming deeper with a vertical, or nearly vertical, wall at the other end.

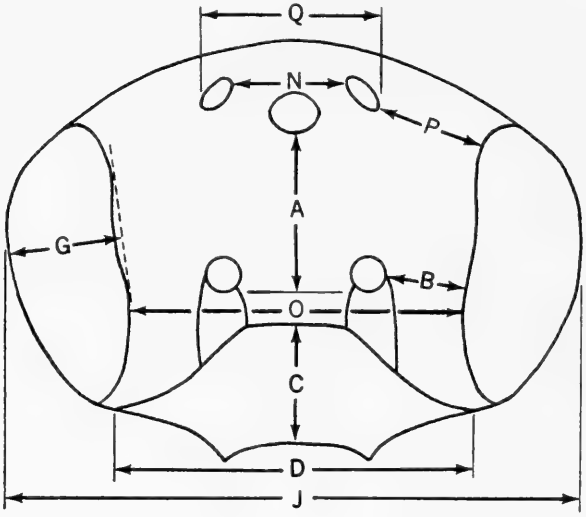
galeal gap=the distance between the tip of the galea in repose and the base of the prementum.

-mere=suffix used with tarsus and flagellum to designate real or apparent segments, e.g., tarsomere.

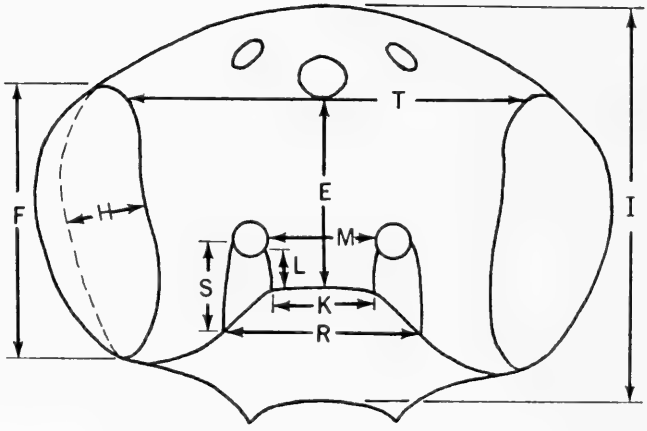
orbital convergence ratio=the ratio of the middle ocellar interocular distance (at the level of the lower border of the middle ocellus, Fig. 3,T) to the minimum interocular distance. It is used as a measure of the degree of ventral convergence of the inner orbits.

pebbled=a type of integumental sculpturing which resembles the surface of pebble-grained leather.

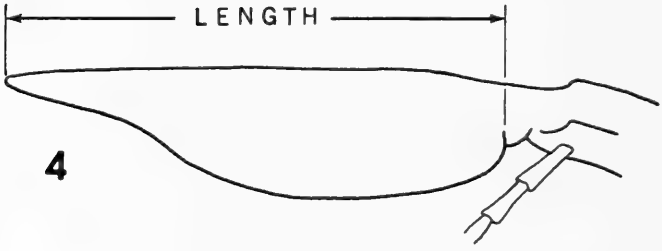
pronotal lobes=tubercles=the lobelike, dorsolateral projections of the pronotum.



2



3



4

propodeal flats=the posterolateral faces of the propodeum, immediately adjacent to the propodeal triangle, where such faces are relatively plane, sometimes medially convex, areas.

scutellar and *metanotal hair pads*=calluslike areas of mesoscutellum and metanotum of certain *Calliopsis* males (Timberlake)=well-defined patches of dense, extremely short, profusely branched—hence mosslike—pubescence, which occupy, respectively, the depression between the disc of the scutellum and the base of the hind wing, and the lateral portions of the metanotum.

scutellum=mesoscutellum.

scutum=mesoscutum=thoracic dorsulum (Cockerell).

sternum=metasomal sternum, where unqualified.

tergum=metasomal tergum.

Measurements. Head and galeal measurements are shown in Figs. 2-4.

All measurements are given in millimeters and were made at 30× magnification with a Bausch & Lomb StereoZoom(R) Microscope and an ocular micrometer with each micrometer unit equal to 17 microns or 0.017 mm. The precision of the decimal ratios can be inferred from the number of digits given, the last digit being the doubtful one.

Lengths of scutum, scutellum, metanotum, and propodeum are measured along the median longitudinal line. The intertegular distance is the minimum distance measured transversely across the scutum between the edges of the concavities of the thorax which receive the tegulae. Forewing length is length including tegula. Hindwing length is from the junction of the wing with the thorax to the wing tip. It is as good an indicator of general body size as the forewing.

The forewing of a male *Calliopsis andreniformis* is illustrated in Fig. 5. An arbitrary numbering system was used in the analysis of similarities and differences of the wings within and among species. Lengths of wing veins were measured from the midpoints of the vein intersections shown. The length of the marginal cell was taken as the maximum length measured between the *inside* edges of the bordering veins. Distance from the tip of the marginal cell to the wing tip was measured at 9-wt (Fig. 5).

Abdominal width is the maximum width and invariably occurs on metasomal tergum 3.

Figs. 2-4. Measurements of head and galea. 2-3: A, frontal line; B, antennocular distance, minimum; C, clypeal length, median; D, clypeal width, the lateral limit usually mesal to the lowest point on the orbit; E, clypeocellar distance; F, eye length; G, eye width, facial view; H, eye width, basal, the straight line distance between anterior and posterior orbital margins; I, head length; J, head width, maximum; K, inner subantennal sutural distance, minimum; L, inner subantennal suture, vertical length; M, interantennal distance; N, interocellar distance; O, interocular distance, minimum; P, ocellocular distance, minimum (=ocellocular line); C + E, ocellolabral distance; Q, outer ocellar distance; R, outer subantennal sutural distance; S, outer subantennal suture, vertical length; T, interocular distance at level of median ocellus. 4: Galea, lateral view, showing measurement of length.

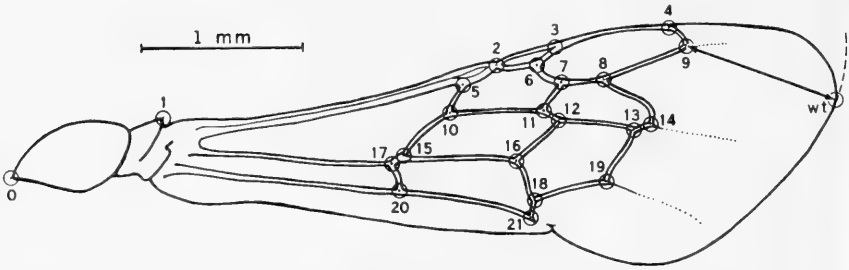


FIG. 5. Forewing of male *Calliopsis andreniformis*. Wing dimensions are obtained by measuring point to point, 0-wt, wing length including tegula; 1-2, length of vein C; 2-3, length of stigma; 2-5, length of prestigma; 2-6, length of stigma from base to vein r; 3-4, length of marginal cell (=2nd R_1) along costal margin of wing; 3-4-9, length of vein R_1; 5-10, basal side of 1st submarginal cell (=1st abscissa of R_s); 6-7, length of crossvein r; 6-9, length of marginal cell; 7-8, length of costal side of 2nd submarginal cell (=2nd abscissa of R_s); 8-9, length of free part of marginal cell (=3rd abscissa of R_s); 10-11, length of posterior side of 1st submarginal cell (=R_s+M); 10-15, length of basal vein (=1st abscissa of M); 11-12, distance from 1st transverse cubital or intercubital to 1st recurrent vein (=2nd abscissa of M); 11-14, length of posterior side of 2nd submarginal cell (=2nd to 4th abcissae of M); 12-13, distance between anterior ends of recurrent veins (=3rd abscissa of M); 12-16, length of first recurrent vein (=1st m-cu); 13-14, distance between transverse cubital and 2nd recurrent veins (=4th abscissa of M); 13-19, length of 2nd recurrent vein (=2nd m-cu); 15-16, length of 1st abscissa of Cu; 15-17, distance from cu-v to basal vein; 15-18, length of Cu; 16-18, length of 2nd abscissa of Cu; 17-20, length of transverse medial crossvein (=cu-v); 18-19, length of Cu_1; 18-21, length of Cu_2; 20-21, length of 2nd abscissa of V.

The word "distance" as well as the dimensional units are usually omitted from various facial and body measurements to save needless repetition, and where units are not specified they are millimeters, e.g., "clypeocellar 0.85" means that the clypeocellar *distance* is 0.85 mm.

Basitarsal length in *Verbenapis* is measured along the lateral median line and hence excludes the ventral apical prolongation present in this subgenus; basitarsal length in the other subgenera is measured from extreme base to apex which includes any apical prolongation present.

NOTES ON TECHNIQUES. In various places a magnification is specified for an observation by placing it in parentheses following the observation. For example, "facial fovea shiny, unsculptured (15×)." This is done because terms such as shiny, impunctuate, polished, unsculptured, etc., are sometimes applicable only within a certain range of magnification, and the above statement, while true, might also read "facial fovea dull, roughened (120×)."

Optimum lighting is diffused daylight, and the Bausch & Lomb Fluorescent Illuminator used in this study yielded 500 foot candles of illumination at the specimen. Integumental punctation and propodeal sculpture will be obscured or distorted for some species with undiffused light.

Accurate measurements of mouthparts may occasionally be necessary. Where relaxation in a moist chamber followed by manual manipulation failed to extend the mouthparts as desired, I used the following method: relaxed specimen in a moist chamber; dissected away mouthparts and placed them in

cold lactophenol solution; brought to boiling point and held there until structures extended; rinced in hot glycerin; allowed to cool; transferred to fresh glycerin for measurements. This method has worked on specimens 80 years old.

The same technique produces cleared genital and sternal preparations which retain their deposited melanins and fine hairs. I find this superior to the caustic potash treatment except that occasionally the genital capsule has entrapped air which, on expansion and escape, tears the capsule.

Descriptions. The description of a new species is based upon the holotype and allotype with parenthetical notes referring to paratypes which differ significantly from the type. Variation of other specimens is discussed under Remarks or Geographic Variation.

Redescription of a previously described species is treated in a similar manner when the type(s) is available. Otherwise the redescription is based on metatypes, homotypes, notes made on types by a reliable hymenopterist, topotypes, or the most representative specimen among all available, with parenthetical notes referring to specimens which differ significantly from the described specimen.

The initial part of the description of each sex of a species gives measurements which are general indicators of the size of the bee. Least reliable is the length of the bee, because it is dependent upon the degree of extension of both head and metasomal terga. Clypeal length is the measurement showing the highest correlation with the length of the bee.

A number is given to each character or group of characters described for each subgenus and each species. This numbering is used to facilitate comparisons among the taxa. Where a particular number is absent for a given species, the character is not of comparative importance for the subgeneric or species group in which the species occurs.

Descriptions of the species ordinarily omit verbal treatment of the genitalia and sterna because the illustrations are adequate in themselves. Details of those which are of particular significance in separation of closely allied species are designated by an arrow on the illustration which points to the diagnostic feature.

Detailed collection data are given for new species, but such data are given only for the uncommon redescribed species.

Distributional maps depict the known range of each species. Collections and biological data are too few to attempt prediction of the total range of most species. Each symbol for a species represents one or more specimens collected at that locality, and in some cases represents several collections made at nearby localities. This procedure is justified on a small scale map provided that the collections so plotted are from similar localities. Of course, every locality is listed in the written treatment.

TAXONOMIC TREATMENT

Genus CALLIOPSIS Smith

Type species. Calliopsis andreniformis Smith, 1853, by designation of Ashmead, 1889, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 26:85.

DIAGNOSIS: (a) American panurgine bees with white, cream or yellow integumental markings on head, mesosoma, and their appendages, on a black ground, metasoma without such light markings; (b) marginal cell truncate apically, its length along costal margin of wing beyond apex of stigma subequal to or less than distance from its tip to tip of wing, except in *anomoptera;* (c) two submarginal cells, lengths along posterior margins subequal; (d) second submarginal cells along longitudinal axis of wing much longer than broad; (e) middle tarsus of male longer than hind tarsus; (f) horizontal portion of propodeum impunctate with various sculptural patterns or smooth and shiny with depressions; (g) metasomal terga with conspicuous, although not necessarily complete, bands of light hair along posterior margins (1×).

FEMALE. Length 5-10 mm. Integument sculptured or smooth, unsculptured (120×).

Head. Integumental background color black, occasionally metallic. Light colored areas: (1) paraocular area; (2) clypeus; (3) labrum, sometimes absent; (4) supraclypeal area, except usually absent in *Verbenapis;* (5) subantennal plate, often absent, and variable intraspecifically; (6) mandible, basal position, or absent, tip reddish or reddish brown. (7) Scape, pedicel, and dorsal surface of flagellomeres 1-4 brown to black, ventral surface usually much lighter with darker color of flagellomeres 1-3 (sometimes 4) encircling part way ventrad, flagellomeres 5-10 of uniform color ventrally. (8) Hair of head variable from black to white, but hair of gena always white. (9) Punctures usually finer than in corresponding male. (10) Puncture size and density variable. (11) Frontal line with lower portion moderately elevated, narrowly sulcate, rarely weakly carinate. (12) Clypeus evenly convex or with lower half of disc flattened or medially concave, slightly to strongly protuberant beyond anterior edge of eye in profile. (13) Inner orbits convergent below: orbital convergence ratio 1.05-1.30. Facial fovea shallow, indistinct to deep, distinct; narrow, linear to broad, ovoid. (14) Galea variable in length, shape, and sculpture; galeal gap absent to about 3.8 mow. Glossa cylindrical, flabellate (flat, truncate, flabellum absent in *squamifera, peninsularis,* and *anomoptera* group of subgenus *Perissander.* (15) Head width/head length, 1.2-1.5. (16) Median apical border of clypeus below orbit by 0.5-1.3 mow. (17) Ratios of eye length, mio, and flagellar length variable. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, interantennal variable with respect to each other. (19) Ocellolabral subequal to or greater than clypeal width. (20) Clypeocellar greater than outer subantennal sutural. Outer subantennal sutural 2 times or

more length of inner subantennal sutural. (21) Basal labial palpomere from 1.5-6.0 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellomere 1 longer than 2, 2 shorter than 3, 3 shorter than 4. Flagellum with maximum width subequal to mow. Flagellar length 1.8-2.8 times length of scape, relatively uniform within a subgenus.

Mesosoma. (23) Integumental background color black, occasionally metallic. Light colored areas: medially interrupted stripe along posterior dorsal border of pronotum except in *Verbenapis;* pronotal lobe, often; scutellar crest, often. (24) Scutal and scutellar hair variable in length, density, and color. Mesepisternal hair white, usually longest of mesosoma, flowing, with numerous minute branches. Posterior half of scutellum with many long, erect hairs. Metanotal hair white to fulvous, with long, medial hairs directed posteriorly but curving upward apicad. A narrow strip of white to fulvous, densely branched, minute hairs clustered along scutellar crest. Metanotum with similar strip along posterolateral border, of greater extent, hair sparser, longer. Scutellar and metanotal hair pads absent or obsolete. Propodeal hair white. (25) Scutal disc with punctures and character of interspaces variable. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum completely smooth to variously sculptured, only rarely with a few punctures. (27) Legs with light color usually the same as on face. Foreleg with light coloration. (28) Middle leg with light coloration. Spur no more than 0.8 times basitarsal length, pectination variable (absent in *squamifera*). (29) Hind leg dark except in the closely related species *pectidis, timberlakei,* and *bernardinensis.* (30) Tegula usually transparent, at least posteriad, often with anteroapical patch of light color. Humeral plate white to brown. (31) Wing iridescent, colorless or faintly smoky to brown in the apical region beyond cells. Costal vein progressively darker apicad. Subcostal vein brown, darkest in the wing. Stigma slightly wider, or narrower, than prestigma, width including costal vein in both cases. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 variable with respect to 9-wt, see Fig. 5.

Metasoma. (33) Integumental background color of terga black (except orange to reddish on some terga of *anomoptera*), occasionally with metallic tints, of sterna black to brown. (34) Tergal hair bands white or fulvous, denser laterad. Band of tergum 1 usually sparse or interrupted medially. Suberect hair of discs of terga 4-5 black to white. Prepygidial and pygidial fimbriae smoky to white. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures variable. (36) Tergum 2 with punctures of median area finer, denser than tergum 1. Pygidial plate present, distinct, narrowly rounded apically. (37) Sternal color testaceous to black, light coloration absent. Sternum 6 usually with a median, clear (rarely extremely dark) circular or subcircular area in the apical sclerotized portion (indistinct in some specimens).

Male. Length, 4-9 mm. Integument as in female.

Head. Integumental background color as in female. Light colored areas:

(1) paraocular area; (2) clypeus, except for narrow, testaceous to black apical border and two tiny, testaceous to black wedge-shaped marks always present near dorsolateral corners of median portion; (3) labrum, rarely absent; (4) supraclypeal area (sometimes absent in *Verbenapis*); (5) subantennal plate (absent in *Verbenapis*); (6) as in female. (7) As in female but of lighter hue than corresponding female. (8,9,10) As in female. (11) Frontal line with lower portion moderately to strongly elevated, either narrowly sulco-carinate or sharply carinate. (12) As in female. (13) Inner orbits more strongly convergent below than in female: orbital convergence ratio about 1.15-1.45. Facial fovea obsolete to distinct; smaller than that of female; shape similar to that of female. (14) As in female. (15) Head width/head length about 1.10-1.50. (16, 17) As in female. (18) Interocellar variable with respect to ocellocular, both greater than either antennocular or interantennal; antennocular greater than interantennal. (19,20,21) As in female. (22) As in female but flagellomere 1 sometimes subequal to or shorter than 2. Flagellum with maximum width subequal to mow. Flagellar length 2.8-4.2 times length of scape.

Mesosoma. (23) As in female except all subgenera exclusive of *Verbenapis* have some species with more or less extensive light color on sterna. (24) Scutal, scutellar, mesepisternal and metanotal hair similar to that of female. Scutellar and metanotal hair pads present in *Calliopsis s.s.,* absent in other subgenera. (25,26) As in female. (27) Legs with light color usually the same as on face. Foreleg with more extensive light coloration than in female. (28) Middle leg with more extensive light coloration than in female. (29) Hind leg with much more extensive light coloration than in female except in *Verbenapis* where leg may be completely brown or have only basitibial plate with light coloration. (30,31,32) As in female.

Metasoma. (33,34) As in female. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area as in female but rarely sparse. (36) As in female but often less distinct. (37) As in female but rarely with some yellow. (38) Genitalia without gonostyli, penis not fused with penis valves. Sterna and genitalia distinctive for the subgenera as described.

DISCUSSION. The diagnosis excludes the distantly related genus *Perdita* by the combination of characters (b,c,d), and usually (a); the closely related *Nomadopsis* by the combination of (a,b,g); and the equally closely related *Hypomacrotera* by the combination of (b,e,g).

KEYS TO THE SPECIES OF *Calliopsis*

The following keys are separated by sexes because of dimorphism in all species. Every attempt was made to avoid characters requiring dissection, but this was not always possible. The section on Descriptive Terminology and Methods should be consulted before use of the keys, with special attention be-

ing given to the part on measurements. It has been possible for the most part to place related species together, and this should help in the final determination which might have to be based upon the description of the species.

The male terminalia are illustrated by drawings which portray their average condition, but minor variations are to be expected. In some instances, an arrow points to a particularly significant condition which is mentioned in the keys or in the descriptive treatment of the species.

Males

1. Dorsal area of propodeum unsculptured, highly polished, with median depression with longitudinal, low ridge giving impression of twin pits; subantennal plates black (subgenus *Verbenapis*) 2

   Dorsal area of propodeum sculptured, or, if polished, lacking kind of depression described above; subantennal plates variable in color 5

2(1). Tegula with opaque white patch on outer anterior portion; pygidial plate with sides at angle of less than 35 , length of margined portion of plate about 2.0 times width at base; depth of incision between lobes of sternum 6 twice width of a lobe ..... *micheneri*

   Tegula without white coloration; pygidial plate with sides at angle of 40° or more, length of margined portion of plate less than 1.5 times width at base; depth of incision between lobes of sternum 6 equal to or less than width of a lobe 3

3(2). Hind basitarsus light brown to dark brown; elevation bordering anterior edge of posterior depressed margin of metasomal tergum 1 absent medially (use 20× or less); punctures of medial area of dorsum of tergum 1 finer than mesoscutal punctures, mostly 2 or more pwa ..... *nebraskensis*

   Hind basitarsus whitish or cream colored; elevation bordering anterior edge of posterior depressed margin of metasomal tergum 1 entire; punctures of medial area of dorsum of tergum 1 as large or larger than mesoscutal punctures, mostly 1-2 pwa .. 4

4(3). Clypeus entirely cream colored with two small brownish triangular clypeal dots; supraclypeal area usually with a cream dot; eye length exceeding minimum interocular distance; hindwing length 2.7-3.3 mm. ..... *hirsutifrons*

   Clypeus cream colored except for triangular brown dorsolateral corners; supraclypeal dot absent; eye length less than minimum interocular distance; hindwing length 3.5 mm. or more ..... *verbenae*

5(1). Without velvety patches of dense, short, moss-like hairs on the lateral portions of the scutellum and metanotum *(Perissander* and *Calliopsima)* 6

With velvety patches of dense, short, moss-like hairs on the lateral portions of the scutellum and metanotum (*Calliopsis* s.s.) 10

6(5). Sternum 6 with a pair of long, mesolateral, posteriorly directed, directed, subacicular processes; ratio of length of middle tibia to length of middle basitarsus less than 0.95; mesopleural punctures very fine, some indistinct, mostly more than 2 pwa; galea usually not exposed beyond closed mandibles, but may extend as much as 1 mow in *gilva;* penis valve broad, width one-third or more of length; penis short, scarcely reaching to midlength of penis valve *(Perissander)* 7

Sternum 6 with a pair of short, mesolateral, variously directed, variously shaped (but never subacicular) processes; ratio of length of middle tibia to length of middle basitarsus greater than 1.00; mesopleural punctures large, deep, distinct, mostly less than 2 pwa; galea always exposed beyond closed mandibles, length exposed usually more than 2 mow; penis valve narrow, width about one-eighth of length; penis long, almost reaching apex of penis valve *(Calliopsima)* 18

7(6). At least terga 1-3 reddish orange; forewing with tip bent abruptly posteriad and drawn out into a rounded apex (Fig. 5) ..... *anomoptera*

Terga 1-3 black, or black with metallic tints; forewing with tip normal (Fig. 4) 8

8(7). Thoracic dorsum and terga 1-4 with brassy tints (30×); wing tip distinctly brown to the naked eye; sternum 8 in ventral view with apical portion paddle-shaped, the paddle portion about as long as broad ..... *rogeri*

Thoracic dorsum and terga 1-4 without metallic tints (30×); wing tip clear to smoky to the naked eye; sternum 8 in ventral view with apical portion distinctly longer than broad 9

9(8). Scutal punctures with smooth, shiny interspaces (30×); hind tarsomere 2 cylindrical to club-shaped in dorsal view; eye length about one-sixth greater than mio ..... *gilva*

Scutal punctures with interspaces roughened; hind tarsomere 2 equilaterally triangular in dorsal view; eye length subequal to mio ..... *limbus*

10(5). Scape with ventral surface largely yellow 11

Scape with ventral surface entirely dark 15

11(10). Scape entirely yellow, except sometimes with a small triangle of light brown with base at mesolateral apex of scape, apex of triangle attenuate ventrally and not reaching middle of scape; metanotal hair pads dark brown to black (pale brown in Baton Rouge, La., specimen), small, separated by 3 mow; hind femur often with a brown patch posteriorly ... *andreniformis*

Scape partly yellow on ventral surface and sometimes on dorsal surface, too, with at least a large area of the mesolateral apical corner brown or black (if brown area is apparently small, then flagellum much longer than head); metanotal hair pads tan or gray, or if brown then separated by less than 1 mow; hind femur yellow ... 12

12(11). Tegula with a yellow patch; tiny species with hindwing length (or forewing 1-9) from 1.90 to 2.30 mm ... *squamifera*

Tegula brown; larger species with hindwing length (or forewing 1-9) 2.63 mm, or larger ... 13

13(12). Metanotal hair pads tan to pale brown, separated by more than 3 mow ... *hondurasica*

Metanotal hair pads brown or gray, separated by less than 1 mow ... 14

14(13). Flagellar length subequal to head length, about one-fifth longer than head width, about 3.5 times scape length; metanotal hair pads brown; Sonora, Mexico ... *sonora*

Flagellar length about one-fourth longer than head length, subequal to head width, about 4.0 times scape length; metanotal hair pads gray; southeastern Arizona ... *empelia*

15(10). Integument with metallic cobalt blue tints on dark frons, vertex, and thoracic dorsum, and metallic green tints on metasomal terga; light markings of face, pronotal lobe, and interrupted posterior pronotal stripe, white or cream color; light markings of legs yellow; state of México ... *mourei*

Integument either non-metallic or with brassy tints especially on lower frons, vertex and thoracic dorsum, and with or without brassy tints on metasomal terga; light markings of face, pronotal lobe, interrupted posterior pronotal stripe, and legs concolorous, yellow ... 16

16(15). Metanotal hair pads ligulate, confined to metanotum, separated by two-thirds or more mow ... *teucrii*

Metanotal hair pads large, subquadrate or oval, covering dorsal propodeum, contiguous, at least posteriorly ... 17

17(16). Integument black; scutellar hair pads separated by less than 2 mow; metanotal hair pads subquadrate; galea aciculate,

smooth, shiny, length exposed beyond closed mandibles about three times galeal gap; punctures of disc of scutum fine, about 2 pwa, interspaces smooth ..... *rhodophila*

Integument black with brassy tints, especially on head and thoracic dorsum; scutellar hair pads separated by more than 2 mow; metanotal hair pads oval; galea narrowly rounded but not aciculate, uniformly pebbled, length exposed beyond closed mandibles subequal to galeal gap; punctures of disc of scutum larger, about 1 pwa, interspaces shiny but finely roughened, more so anteriad ..... *granti*

18(16). Pedicel with anterolateral surface yellow; scape entirely yellow or at most with brown apical rim or brown line on posterior surface; all coxae with at least a spot of yellow about half the area of median ocellus 19

Pedicel brown (1 specimen of *bernardinensis* with anterolateral surface yellow); scape, posteriorly and at least mesoapical corner anteriorly, brown; all coxae brown, or at most a tiny patch of yellow on the fore coxae 20

19(18). Scape entirely yellow or at most with light brown apical rim; ratio of maximum length of middle tibia to maximum length of middle basitarsus 1.00-1.08; scutal punctures not visible from directly above because of profuse branching of dense, short (about 1 mow), hairs (30×); punctures of scutal disc mostly less than 1 pwa ..... *pectidis*

Scape yellow except for brown apical rim and narrow brown triangle with apex attenuated toward base of scape on posterior surface; ratio of maximum length of middle tibia to maximum length of middle basitarsus 1.11-1.29; scutal punctures visible from directly above, hairs with very short branches, longer (mostly 2 mow) (30×); punctures of scutal disc mostly 1-2 pwa ..... *timberlakei*

20(18). Scape entirely brown to black 21

Scape with yellow on anterior surface 25

21(20). Front apicotarsus yellow; marginal cell 6-9 about one-sixth to one-fifth longer than 9-wt. 22

Front apicotarsus brown; marginal cell 6-9 about one-fourth to one-third longer than 9-wt. 23

22(21). Expanded midlateral portion of metasomal sternum 8 bearing sharp points at posterior corners; posteroventral projections of base of genital capsule small, short, rounded ..... *chlorops*

Expanded midlateral portion of metasomal sternum 8 smoothly

rounded at posterior corners; posteroventral projections of base of genital capsule large, long, sharply pointed ..... *crypta*

23(21). Tegula with yellow macula; tip of humeral plate yellow; expanded midlateral portion of metasomal sternum 8 smoothly rounded at posterior corners; anterior surfaces of front and hind tibiae entirely yellow; genital capsule with four posteroventral projections from base ..... *quadridentata*

Tegula without yellow macula; humeral plate entirely brown; expanded midlateral portion of metasomal sternum 8 bearing sharp (sometimes tiny!) points at posterior corners; anterior surfaces of front and hind tibiae with large areas of brown; genital capsule with two posteroventral projections from base 24

24(23). Outer surface of hind basitarsus brown; basal labial palpomere with length 3 or more times combined length of remaining palpomeres (1.14:0.36); length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles about 4 times galeal gap ..... *hurdi*

Outer surface of hind basitarsus yellow with brown border; basal labial palpomere less than 2.6 times combined length of remaining palpomeres (0.78:0.34); length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles less than 2 times galeal gap ..... *kucalumea*

25(20). Twin mesolateral posterior projections of metasomal sternum 6 flat (readily observable on intact specimens) 26

Twin mesolateral posterior projections of metasomal sternum 6 bent distinctly ventrad thus forming a pair of short to rather long prongs 28

26(25). Front and middle apicotarsi bright yellow; anterior surface of hind tibia yellow; anterior surface of hind basitarsus yellow, often with partial or complete brown border ..... *rozeni*

Front and middle apicotarsi testaceous to brown; anterior surface of hind tibia half or more brown; anterior surface of hind basitarsus brown 27

27(26). Length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles 3.0-4.5 times galeal gap; interantennal more than 1.8 times galeal gap; mow less than maximum flagellar diameter; tegula and tip of humeral plate with yellow maculation; Colorado Desert ..... *deserticola*

Length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles less than 2.5 times galeal gap; mow greater than maximum flagellar diameter; tegula and humeral plate brown; southwestern California ..... *pugionis*

28(25). Hair bands of metasomal terga 1-4 complete, dense, snow-white, hairs erect with somewhat decumbent apices, profusely branched, integument below bands not or barely visible from

above; punctures of entire middle third of metasomal tergum 1 uniformly crowded, about one-third pwa; metasomal sternum 7 with median portion broad apically (Fig. 78); southwestern California ..... *bernardinensis*

Hair bands of metasomal terga 1-4 never all complete, hairs sparse, whitish, appressed, branches virtually nonevident (30×), integument below readily visible from above; punctures of entire middle third of metasomal tergum 1 not uniformly crowded, more than one-half pwa; metasomal sternum 7 with median portion narrowed apically (Fig. 59); not known from California 29

29(28). Fore tibia with posterior surface yellow or yellow at apex and base with a patch of brown medially; hind tibia with posterior surface yellow or yellow with a median patch of brown, rarely brown patch at tibial apex 30

Fore tibia with posterior surface brown or brown except for basal area subequal to 2 times area of median ocellus; hind tibia with posterior surface brown or brown with yellow outer margin widening into a yellow basal area 32

30(29). Dorsal surface of metasomal tergum 1 with a wide, impunctate, shiny area 0.5-1 mow in length adjacent to upper rim of anterior declivity ..... *azteca*

Dorsal surface of metasomal tergum 1 punctate all the way to upper rim of anterior declivity 31

31(30). Medial half of dorsal enclosure of propodeum with ridges strongly vermiform; punctures of dorsal median fifth of metasomal tergum 1 large, deep, distinct, contiguous; volsella with posterolateral corner bent sharply dorsad, hence called "hooked"; metasomal sternum 6 with lateral margin at base of each posterorior projection slightly swollen (Fig. 84) ..... *unca*

Medial half of dorsal enclosure of propodeum with ridges straight or slightly bowed; punctures of dorsal median fifth of metasomal tergum 1 small, usually shallow, often eccentric 0.5 or more pwa; volsella with posterolateral corner not "hooked"; metasomal sternum 6 with lateral margin at base of each posterior projection not swollen (Fig. 64) ..... *coloradensis*

32(29). Hind tibia with posterior surface all brown; metasomal sternum 6 with lateral margin at base of each posterior projection slightly swollen (Fig. 88) ..... *crypta*

Hind tibia with posterior surface brown with a yellow border along outer margin usually widening into a yellow area basad;

metasomal sternum 6 with lateral margin at base of each posterior projection not swollen 33

33(32). Dorsal surface of metasomal tergum 1 with a wide, impunctate, shiny area 0.5-1 mow in length adjacent to upper rim of anterior declivity ..... *azteca*

Dorsal surface of metasomal tergum 1 punctate all the way to upper rim of anterior declivity 34

34(33). Metasomal tergum 1 with large, coarse punctures less than 1 pwa laterad; about 8 punctures per 0.01 mm^2 in middle of tergum; dorsal enclosure of propodeum with a carinate posterior border, median portion of about 1 mow with quite vermiform ridges, remaining ridges longitudinal, relatively straight .. *chlorops*

Metasomal tergum 1 with small, fine punctures mostly more than 1 pwa, about 10 punctures per 0.01 mm^2 in middle of tergum; dorsal enclosure of propodeum with at most a weak carina only along median portion of posterior border, median portion of about 1 mow with longitudinal ridges relatively straight and similar to remaining ridges ..... *coloratipes*

Females

1. Dorsal area of propodeum unsculptured, highly polished, with median depression with longitudinal, rounded ridge giving the impression of twin pits; subantennal plate black or dark brown (subgenus *Verbenapis*) 2

Dorsal area of propodeum sculptured, without such a depression; subantennal plate variable in color 5

2(1). First metasomal tergum with a shallow concavity in median dorsal area, sharply sloped anteroventrally; punctures of median dorsal area of tergum 1 very few, 3 or more pwa on a very shiny ground; metasomal tergum 2 with a distinct median convex bump; fore basitarsus, ratio length/width, 3.5-4.5 ..... *nebraskensis*

First metasomal tergum without such a concavity, the dorsal area a smooth, continuous curve from side to side; punctures of median dorsal area abundant, 2 or less pwa on a moderately shiny ground; metasomal tergum 2 without a distinct median convex bump; fore basitarsus, ratio length/width, 5.5 or more 3

3(2). Mandible with basal half brown or black, or with a tiny, indistinct yellowish spot at extreme outer base; dorsal median margin of clypeal cream coloration straight or shallowly concave ..... *verbenae*

Mandible with basal fourth to half cream colored; dorsal median margin of clypeal cream coloration strongly convex upward 4

4(3). Tegula transparent dark brown; hindwing length less than 3.6 mm; fore basitarsus, ratio length/width, 8.0-9.5 ..... *hirsutifrons*

Tegula transparent smoky straw color with opaque cream maculation anteriorly; hindwing length equal to or more than 4.0 mm; fore basitarsus, ratio length/width, 4.5-5.5 ..... *micheneri*

5(1). Prepygidial and pygidial fimbriae smoky, reddish-brown, or black; disc of metasomal terga 3-5 bearing numerous short, black hairs 6

Prepygidial and pygidial fimbriae fulvous or white; disc of metasomal terga 3-5 bearing fulvous or white hairs 23

6(5). Galea in repose extending beyond closed mandibles 1.25 mow or more 7

Galea in repose extending beyond closed mandibles 1 mow or less (*Perissander,* and *Calliopsis s.s.* in part) 15

7(6). Medium sized species, hindwing length 3.80 mm or less, mio less than 1.36 mm; maxillary palpomere 2 shorter than, or at most equal to maxillary palpomere 3 (30×); lateral portion of clypeus brown to black *(Calliopsis s.s.)* 8

Large sized species, hindwing length 3.90 mm or more, mio more than 1.50 mm; maxillary palpomere 2 distinctly longer than maxillary palpomere 3 (30×); lateral portion of clypeus yellow (*Calliopsima,* in part) 32

8(7). Tegula with at least a dot of yellow 9

Tegula without yellow, straw color to black 10

9(8). Disc of scutum with fine punctures more than 1 pwa, interspaces shiny, becoming only faintly roughened anteriorly; flagellar length subequal to mio; yellow area of tegula larger than median ocellus; Texas, Coahuila ..... *helenae*

Disc of scutum with coarse punctures 1 pwa, interspaces shagreened, becoming strongly roughened anteriorly; flagellar length one-sixth shorter than mio; yellow area of tegula smaller than median ocellus; southeastern Arizona ..... *empelia*

10(8). Galea highly polished, tapered to a sharp point (20×), length exposed beyond closed mandibles about 3 mow; metasomal tergum 1 highly polished with very fine, sparsely distributed punctures about 3 pwa on the disc, posterior area impunctate (20×) ..... *rhodophila*

Galea lightly pebbled, at least on apical fourth, and tapered to a blunt, rounded tip, length exposed beyond closed mandibles 1.5-2.5 mow; metasomal tergum 1 dull, or if polished, then

punctures fairly evenly distributed, usually 2 or less pwa on disc, posterior area punctate (20×) 11

11(10). Scutum and metasomal tergum 1 with ground dulled by abundant fine roughening; basal labial palpomere with stout setae ventrally; frons without brassy, metallic tints (*hondurasica* group, in part) 12

Scutum and metasomal tergum 1 with ground smooth, sometimes shiny, or if roughened, then roughening confined to anterior portion of scutum; frons with weak, brassy, metallic tints 14

12(11). Hairs of stipes straight or slightly curved from bases to apices; punctures of scutum coarse; less than 0.5 pwa on disc with punctures becoming much more crowded anteriorly ..... *zora*

Hairs of stipes, at least many of them, more or less abruptly bent over at the tip, frequently curled at the tip; punctures of scutum fine, mostly more than 1 pwa with punctures becoming somewhat more crowded anteriorly 13

13(12). Flagellar length about one-tenth longer than mio; larger species, hindwing length about 3.5 mm, head length 1.62 mm or more, intertegular 1.39 mm or more ..... *hondurasica*

Flagellar length subequal (one-twentieth more or less) to mio; smaller species, hindwing length about 2.9 mm, head length 1.53 mm or less, intertegular 1.33 mm or less ..... *sonora*

14(11). Declivity of metasomal tergum 1 with a dull, satiny surface; punctures of disc of metasomal tergum 1 fine, shallow, with moderately shiny interspaces, actual diameter about 8 μ or less, 2 pwa on anterior portion of dorsum; Rocky Mountain states, southeastern Canada, central and eastern United States ..... *andreniformis*

Declivity of tergum 1 finely lineolate with a high polish; punctures of disc of metasomal tergum 1 fine, deep, with highly polished interspaces, actual diameter about 12 μ, 1 pwa on anterior portion of dorsum; central Mexico, Arizona, New Mexico, Colorado ..... *teucrii*

15(6). Mesotibial spur, untoothed (60×) 16

Mesotibial spur with at least 2 apical teeth 17

16(15). Mesotibial spur three-fourths or more of length of middle basitarsus; middle tibial length subequal to middle basitarsal length; Arizona ..... *squamifera*

Mesotibial spur less than 0.6 times length of middle basitarsus; middle tibial length 0.3 times longer than middle basitarsus; Baja California ..... *peninsularis*

17(15). Mesotibial spur with 2-4 coarse teeth on apical 0.4, the basal 0.6 perfectly bare ..... *gilva*
Mesotibial spur with 7 or more fine teeth 18
18(17). Metasomal terga 1-4 largely orange or reddish-orange ... *anomoptera*
Metasomal terga 1-4 black or metallic brassy 19
19(18). Scutum with all interspaces between punctures finely, distinctly roughened; marginal cell 6-9 less than 9-wt; ratio of length of flagellum to length of scape, 2.6-2.8 ..... *limbus*
Scutum either with all interspaces between punctures smooth, or only roughened anteriorly; marginal cell 6-9 more than 9-wt; ratio of length of flagellum to length of scape, 2.0-2.4 20
20(19). Smaller species, hindwing length (forewing 1-9 gives same measurement) 2.0-2.7 mm; median portion of dorsal enclosure of propodeum with fine lines originating posteriorly, fanning out anterolaterally toward base of propodeum 21
Larger species, hindwing length (forewing 1-9 gives same measurement) 3.0 mm or larger; dorsal enclosure of propodeum not as above 22
21(20). Brassy, metallic colored integument on frons, scutum, scutellum, and metasomal terga ..... *rogeri*
Black or dark brown integument on frons, scutum, scutellum, and metasomal terga ..... *syphar*
22(20). Mesotibial spur with 6-8 teeth; facial fovea long, linear, 4-5 times longer than wide, deeply impressed with distinct lateral margin; posterior portion of metasomal tergum 1 with mirror-like polish, virtually impunctate; southeastern Arizona and southwestern New Mexico ..... *fulgida*
Mesotibial spur with about 15 teeth; facial fovea moderately long, broader at midlength, 3-4 times longer than wide, shallowly impressed with relatively indistinct lateral margin; posterior portion of metasomal tergum 1 shiny, completely punctate; Michoacan ..... *yalea*
23(5). Tibiae with dorsal or anterior surfaces mostly yellow 24
Tibiae with dorsal surfaces bearing yellow color only at extreme bases 25
24(23). Scutal hair dense, appearing nap-like (10×) and obscuring punctation because of its profuse, relatively long, branches; scutal length one-tenth or more greater than eye length; front basitarsal length equal to or greater than front apicotarsus ..... *pectidis*
Scutal hair thin (10×) with punctures readily visible; scutal

length subequal to eye length; front basitarsal length about one-tenth shorter than front apicotarsus ..... *timberlakei*

25(23). At least basal fifth of mandible brown or black 26

At least basal fifth of mandible yellow or cream color 28

26(25). Both long and short scutal hairs fulvous 27

Long scutal hairs brown, short ones fulvous ..... *crypta*

27(26). Metasomal tergum 1 with large, deep, punctures, sparser medially ..... *rozeni*

Metasomal tergum 1 with very fine punctures, not sparser medially, often denser medially ..... *coloradensis*

28(25). Metasomal tergum 1 with punctures very dense, crowded medially, less than 0.5 pwa, about 11 punctures per 0.01 mm^2 of median area ..... *bernardinensis*

Metasomal tergum 1 with very sparse punctures, from 0-3 punctures per 0.01 mm^2 of median area 29

29(28). Labrum brown; the two lateral brown bars of median disc of clypeus joined by a strip of brown at least along dorsal side of preapical groove of clypeus; facial light color a deep, rich lemon yellow ..... *pugionis*

Labrum cream color, pale yellow, or rarely, mostly brown; the two lateral brown bars of median disc of clypeus not joined; facial light color cream or very pale yellow 30

30(29). Punctures of metasomal tergum 1 moderately large, usually sparse medially, but may be rather regularly spaced medially becoming sparser laterally; horizontal enclosure of propodeum distinctly longer medially than laterally, bearing longitudinally vermiform ridges which are fairly readily distinguishable from each other (30×) ..... *chlorops*

Punctures of metasomal tergum 1 very fine, always sparser medially than laterally, interspaces highly polished; horizontal enclosure of propodeum with median third of about equal length throughout, bearing either straight, longitudinal ridges well separated from each other, or densely packed, very fine, longitudinally vermiform ridges difficult to distinguish from each other (30×) 31

31(30). Disc of clypeus with tiny, twin, wedge-shaped, light brown spots or very light brown, narrow bars; basal labial palpomere one-tenth to one-fifth shorter than clypeocellar ..... *coloratipes*

Disc of clypeus with large, twin, dark brown bars; basal labial palpomere one-tenth to one-fifth longer than clypeocellar ..... *deserticola*

32(7). Largest species of the genus, hindwing length 4.9 mm; basal

labial palpomere one-sixth longer than clypeocellar; forewing 3-4 about one-tenth less than 9-wt; disc of metasomal tergum 1 finely roughened ..... *hurdi*

Moderately large species, hindwing length 3.8-4.4 mm; basal labial palpomere subequal to clypeocellar to one-tenth less; forewing 3-4 subequal to or less than 9-wt; disc of metasomal tergum 1 smooth, shiny ..... *kucalumea*

Subgenus CALLIOPSIS Smith

Calliopsis Smith, 1853, Catalogue of Hymenoptera in the British Museum 1:128; Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.*, U.S. Dept. Agric., Monogr., No. 2:1103; Mitchell, 1960, North Carolina Agric. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bull. No. 141:288-294.

Type species. Calliopsis andreniformis Smith, 1853, by designation of Ashmead, 1899, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 26:85.

This subgenus is closer to *Perissander* than to the other subgenera. Its closest South American relatives seem to be apparently unnamed Argentinian species of *Liopoeum*. Two groups of species fall together rather naturally: the *andreniformis* group, including *teucrii, mourei, rhodophila, wilda,* and *helenae;* and the *hondurasica* group, including *sonora, empelia, squamifera, peninsularis,* and probably *zora.*

This is the most widespread subgenus. It occurs from Panamá to Canada, and from the eastern United States west to Utah and southwest to Nevada, California, and the tip of Baja California Sur. The species favor Leguminosae, especially *Trifolium, Melilotus, Medicago,* and *Psoralea,* with next choices being Verbenaceae and Compositae.

Calliopsis differs from the other subgenera in the male by the prominent scutellar and metanotal hair pads, and in the female by the combination of the length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles being greater than 1 mow (except in *squamifera*), the prepygidial and pygidial fimbriae being smoky to dark reddish brown, and in both sexes by the tumid paraocular area.

FEMALE. Length, 5.0-7.5 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area below a line originating between middle of outer subantennal suture and near upper end of suture and extending diagonally upward ending on orbit approximately at level of upper rim of antennal socket, usually below level of facial fovea (above in *helenae*), or yellow area reduced to small patch along orbit; lower inner paraocular area adjoining junction of frontoclypeal suture and outer subantennal suture tumid, most strongly in *andreniformis,* least in *hondurasica;* (2) clypeus with a median longitudinal band originating at frontoclypeal suture, ending at or slightly above clypeal apex; lateral areas brown except in *helenae* and some *rhodophila* which have several blotches of yellow; (3) absent on labrum except on apex of labral plate in *zora* and *helenae;* (4) supraclypeal area pen-

tagonal or semilunar with apex approximately at midlevel of antennal socket; (5) subantennal plate highly variable from totally dark to totally light (6) absent on mandible. (7) Scape and pedicel black, ventral surfaces of flagellomeres 1-2 black, of 3-4 black with median portions tan, of remaining ones tan; dorsal surface of basal flagellomeres dark brown, flagellomeres becoming progressively lighter brown apicad. (8) Hair of vertex mixed colorless and light brown, or mixed fulvous and dark brown, of frons white or fulvous, of clypeus pale brown to black and coarser than on other areas, of gena white. (10) Punctures along ocellocular line fine, interspaces variable; impunctate area lateral to posterior ocellus shiny to exceedingly dulled by roughening; punctures of frons with interspaces sometimes metallic, shiny to very dull (30×). (11) Frontal line with lower portion a narrow sulcus rising gradually to a summit on frontal prominence between antennal sockets slightly above their midline. (12) Clypeus with punctures of disc somewhat eccentric, or at least with sloping sides like a volcano cone. Clypeus with disc convex medially. Projections beside median apical emargination of clypeus pointed. (13) Inner orbits slightly convergent below. Facial fovea shallow to deep, linear to broadened medially and narrowed at both ends. (14) Galeal length variable, length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles variable from absent to within 1 mow of base of prementum. (15) Head width/head length 1.25-1.60. (17) Eye length variable with respect to mio, but equal to or less than flagellar length (except much greater in *empelia*), and subequal to outer subantennal sutural. (18) Interantennal to antennocular variable, interantennal less than 2 mow. (19) Ocellolabral equal to or greater than mio. (21) Basal labial palpomere 1.5-3.8 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellomere 1 with length variable with respect to flagellomere 9. Flagellar length 1.8-2.5 times length of scape.

Mesosoma. (23) Light colored areas: medial interruption of pronotal stripe 1-4 mow; apex of pronotal lobe; scutellar crest. (24) Scutal and scutellar hairs of two kinds, longer ones fulvous to brown, shorter ones fulvous. (25) Scutal disc with punctures usually distinct, interspaces highly polished to extremely dulled by minute roughening. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum variously sculptured, always with some longitudinal ridges. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg with basal spot of yellow on tibia, and sometimes on extreme apex of femur. (28) Middle leg with basal spot of yellow on tibia, sometimes on extreme apex of femur; spur with many fine teeth (bare in *squamifera*). (29) Hind leg brown. (30) Tegula brown, with anterior yellow spot in some species. Humeral plate brown. (31) Wing smoky apically beyond cells. Stigma brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 subequal to, or longer than, and 3-4 shorter than 9-wt.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands white to fulvous (orange fulvous in some *andreniformis*), dense, appressed. Band of tergum 1 broadly inter-

rupted, of tergum 2 narrowly interrupted; other tergal bands entire (all at 10×). Suberect hair of discs of terga 4-5 dark brown to black. Prepygidial and pygidial fimbriae smoky to dark brown. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area variable, uniformly to irregularly distributed to partially impunctate; interspaces exceedingly dull to highly polished; punctures smaller than on scutum. Declivity of tergum 1 usually finely lineolate, somewhat dull (shiny in *rhodophila* and most specimens of *teucrii*).

MALE. Length, 4.0-6.5 mm.

Head. Yellow areas (white in *mourei* and *squamifera*): (1) paraocular area below a relatively straight, or a dorsally convex line, from upper outer edge of antennal rim tangent to or slightly indented by lower end of facial fovea, ending on orbit at or slightly above lower end of facial fovea; lower half of paraocular area tumid, most strongly so near junction of outer subantennal suture and frontoclypeal suture; (2) clypeus except a clear to black border on lateral portion of apex; frontoclypeal suture yellow to black; (3) labrum, except for 3 small circular or subcircular clear to black spots, one in each laterobasal corner and a median one approximately in center of labral plate; (4) supraclypeal area apex from slightly below midlevel of antennal socket to about 0.5 mow above upper edge of socket; (5) subantennal plate except sometimes black near junction of outer subantennal suture and frontoclypeal suture; (6) mandible basal fourth or more, some species with anterior and posterior border brown to black. (7) Scape and pedicel all yellow, yellow and brown, or all black; flagellomeres as in female, except some species with yellow on ventral surface of first two or three flagellomeres, remainder having successively more tan toward apex of flagellum. (8) Hair of vertex variable, of frons white or fulvous, of clypeus colorless, fulvous, brown, or black. (10) Punctures of face variable. (11) Frontal line with lower portion a sharp high carina or a relatively low, extremely finely sulcate carina. (12) Clypeus with punctures of disc as in female except finer; median portion strongly protuberant, usually protruding 0.17 mm or more in front of eye in lateral view. (13) Inner orbits strongly convergent below. Facial fovea usually with ill-defined mesal border. (14) Galeal length and length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles as in female, galeal gap greater than inner subantennal sutural, but less in *rhodophila*. (15) Head width/head length 1.15-1.38. (17) Eye length greater than mio, considerably less than flagellar length. (18) Interantennal greater than antennocular, and less than 2 mow. (21) As in female. (22) As in female except flagellar length about 3.0-4.1 times length of scape.

Mesosoma. (23) As in female. (24) Scutal and scutellar hair all light, or in some species with longer hair brown, other hair as in female. Scutellar hair pads well developed, never contiguous, composed of densely packed, short, profusely branched hairs occupying lateral portion of scutellum, sometimes part of median portion also. Metanotal hair pad much greater in extent

than on scutellum, contiguous medially in *granti* and *rhodophila*. (25) Scutal disc with punctures as in female. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum variously sculptured, with at least some longitudinal ridges which may be somewhat vermiform or reticulate. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face except in *mourei* and *squamifera*. Foreleg color pattern variable. (28) Middle leg color pattern variable. (29) Hind leg color pattern variable. (30) Tegula brown, with anterior yellow spot in *squamifera* and rarely in *andreniformis*. Humeral plate brown. (31) Wing as in female but tip much darker, pale brown. Stigma as in female. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 subequal to or greater than, and 3-4 equal to or less than 9-wt; 11-12 shorter than 13-14.

Metasoma. (34) As in female but hair bands much less dense. (35) As in female but size of punctures variable with respect to scutal punctures. Declivity of tergum 1 variable. (36) Pygidial plate ill-defined, disc irregularly concave, usually with median apical emargination. (37) Sterna brown to black (rarely, with median preapical yellow spot in *andreniformis*). Sternum

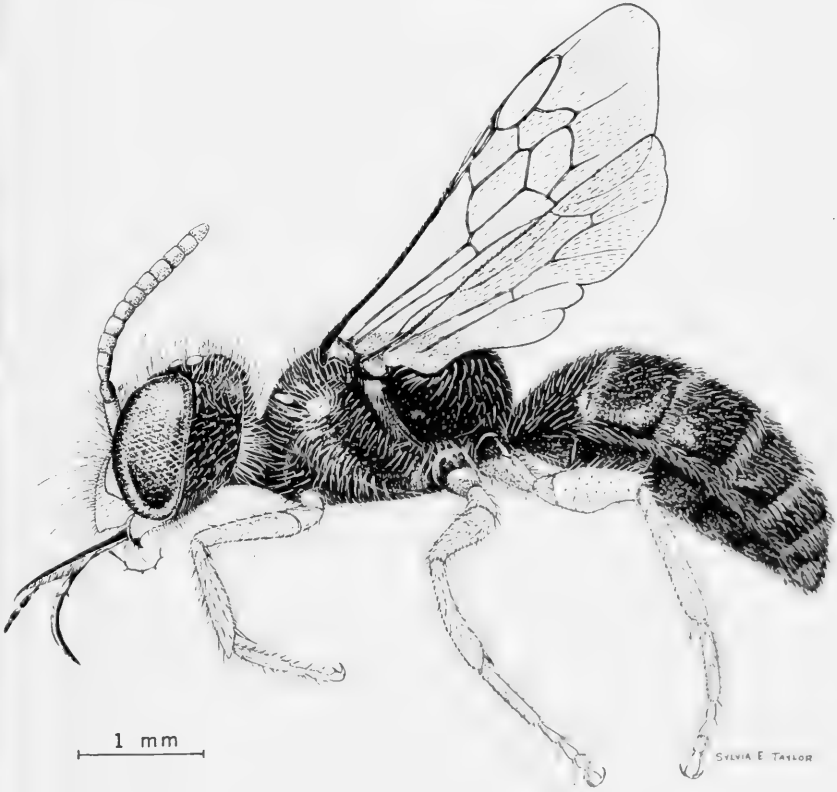


Fig. 6. Lateral view of male *Calliopsis (C.) andreniformis* Smith.

5 produced posteriorly into a long, tapered point. Sternum 6 with apical margin produced into a pair of long, aciculate, spine-like processes. Sternum 8 with a relatively broad, apical paddle-like portion. (38) Sterna and genitalia as illustrated (Figs. 8-45).

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIS) ANDRENIFORMIS Smith

(Figs. 5,6,8-13; Map 1)

Calliopsis andreniformis Smith, 1853, Catalogue of Hymenoptera in the British Museum, 1:128, female; Cockerell, 1897, Canad. Ent., 29:290; Cockerell, 1898, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 25:196; Robertson, 1898, Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis, 8:48; Ashmead, 1899, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 26:85 (type species of *Calliopsis)*; Bridwell, 1899, Trans. Kansas Acad. Sci., 16:210; Cockerell, 1899, Ent. News, 10:3; Graenicher, 1905, Bull. Wisconsin Nat. Hist. Soc., 3:159; Lovell and Cockerell, 1906, Psyche, 13:113; Swenk and Cockerell, 1907, Ent. News, 18:178; Cockerell, 1909, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (8)4:28; Tucker, 1909, Trans. Kansas Acad. Sci., 22:282; Smith, 1910, Ann. Rep. New Jersey State Mus. 1909: 691; Graenicher, 1911, Pub. Mus. City Milwaukee Bull., 1:238; Crawford, 1913, Canad. Ent., 45:271; Gibson, 1913, 44th Ann. Rep. Ent. Soc. Ontario: 20; Viereck, 1916, *in* Britton, Connecticut Nat. Hist. Surv. Bull., 22:722; Washburn, 1919, Minnesota Agric. Exp. Sta., Jour. series, No. 156:229; Stevens, 1919, Canad. Ent., 51:210; Britton, 1920, Connecticut Geol. Nat. Hist. Surv. Bull. 31:345; Rau, 1922, Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis, 24(7):33; Robertson, 1922, Psyche, 29:168; Reinhard, 1924, Ann. Rep. Smithsonian Inst., 1922, Publ. Number 2738:371-373 (biol.); Lovell, 1925, Maine Naturalist, 5:7; Leonard, 1926, Cornell Univ. Agric. Exp. Sta. Mem., 101:1021; Robertson, 1926, Psyche, 33:118 (biol.); Robertson, 1928, Flowers and Insects, p. 10+(biol.); Hendrickson, 1930, Iowa State Coll. Jour. Sci., 4(2): 163 (biol.); Pearson, 1933, Ecol. Monogr., 3:387, 409-11, 418 (biol.); Graenicher, 1935, Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer., 28:303; Cockerell, 1936, Amer. Mus. Novitates, 831:3; Ainslie, 1937, Canad. Ent., 69(5): 97-100 (biol.); Brimley, 1938, Insects of North Carolina, p. 453; Procter, 1938, Biological Survey of the Mount Desert Region [Maine], 6:442 and 1946, 7:504 (biol.); Lovell and Lovell, 1939, Rhodora, 41:185 (biol.); Timberlake, 1947, Pan-Pac. Ent. 23:29; Crandall and Tate, 1947, Jour. Amer. Soc. Agronomy, 39:161-163 (biol.); Michener, 1947, Amer. Midl. Nat., 38:477; Stevens, 1950, North Dakota Agric. Exp. Sta. Bimonthly Bull., 12:93-94; Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.*, U.S. Dept. Agric. Monogr. No. 2:1103; Rozen, 1951, Jour. Kansas Ent. Soc., 24:142; Mitchell, 1956, Jour. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc., 72(2)207 (biol.); Montgomery, 1957, Proc. Indiana Acad. Sci., 66:129 (biol.); Wille, 1958, Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer., 51(6):544 (anat.); Mitchell, 1960, North Carolina Agric. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bull. No. 141:288-289, 291-294; Byers, 1962, Jour. Kansas Ent. Soc., 35:320 (biol.).

Calliopsis flavipes Smith, 1853, Catalogue of Hymenoptera in the British Museum, 1:128, male.

Calliopsis lepidus Cresson, 1878, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 7:68, female; Cockerell, 1898, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 25:196; Cresson, 1916, Mem. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1:122.

Panurgus vernalis Provancher, 1882, Nat. Canad., 13:204; 1883, Faune entomologique du Canada, Hyménoptères, 704.

Calliopsis flavifrons; Banks, 1912, Ent. News, 23:107 (misidentification).

Calliopsis rhodophila; Stevens, 1919, Canad. Ent., 51:210 (misidentification).

The female of *andreniformis* was considered to resemble females of the genus *Andrena,* hence its name. Its closest relative is *C. teucrii.* The male of *andreniformis* is distinguished readily from that of *teucrii* by its entirely yellow scape, whereas that of *teucrii* is brown. The female of *andreniformis* is distinguished from *teucrii* only with difficulty. The anterior slope of metasomal tergum 1 has a satiny sheen on the surface in *andreniformis* but has a finely lineolate polish in *teucrii;* the integument of the anterior portion of the dorsum of the scutum is brassy colored in *andreniformis,* non-metallic in *teucrii.*

Female. Length, 7.0 mm (type 7.4 mm); forewing length, 4.8 mm (type 5.0 mm); hindwing length, 3.4 mm; clypeal length, 0.54 mm (type 0.51 mm); scutal length, 1.31 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area, except lowermost corner, below a line originating about midlevel of antennal socket and extending diagonally upward to a point on the orbit slightly below or slightly above level of upper rim of antennal socket and below lower margin of facial fovea (to almost all black); area below level of middle portion of frontoclypeal suture tumid; (2) clypeus with narrow, longitudinal stripe medially (to all black, rarely); (4) supraclypeal area in a semilunar shape (absent, rarely); (5) absent on subantennal plate (to completely yellow). (8) Hair of vertex mixed colorless and brown, of frons fulvous, both longer than long hairs of scutum; of clypeus black. (10) Punctures along ocellocular line 2-3 pwa with smooth interspaces; impunctate area laterally adjacent to posterior ocellus finely roughened; punctures of frons adjacent to upper portion of frontal line deep, distinct, less than 1 pwa, interspaces brassy, faintly roughened (30×). (12) Clypeus with punctures of disc approximately equal in size to the average frontal puncture, deep, 3-4 pwa, interspaces finely roughened (to barely discernibly roughened in part) (30×). (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.31:1.21, 1.08 (type 1.33:1.26, 1.05). Facial fovea with indistinct mesal border, broader medially, narrowed above and below. (14) Galea shiny despite minute pebbling; length intermediate between antennocellar and clypeocellar; galeal gap exceeds length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles. (15) Head width/head length 2.16: 1.75, 1.23 (type 2.21:1.84, 1.20). (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.28:1.21:1.26 (type 1.28:1.26:N.A.). (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.31:0.39:0.31:0.32 (type 0.29:0.39:0.32:0.31). (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width 1.45:1.36, 1.07. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.90:0.71, 1.27 (type 0.90: N.A.). (21) Basal labial palpomere 3.6 (type 3.0) times length of others combined, 40:11 (type 36:12). (22) Flagellar length about 2.3 times length of scape, 1.26:0.54 (type 1.29:0.57).

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 2.5 times mow. (24) Scutal and scutellar hairs of two kinds, longer ones brown (to fulvous). Hair of metanotum fulvous. (25) Scutal disc with punctures fine, about 2 pwa, interspaces shiny, becoming exceedingly fine and crowded to less than 1 pwa anteriad, interspaces finely roughened and faintly (to strongly) brassy colored. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum relatively dull with fine, irregularly longitudinal ridges, median portion not distinctly bordered posteriorly, length not much exceeding length of lateral area. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. (28) Spur with about 25 fine, short teeth; spur length half length of middle basitarsus, 0.51: 0.80 (type 0.51:0.75). (30)Tegula dark brown. Humeral plate dark brown.

(32) Marginal cell 6-9 subequal to and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 1:00:0.80:1.04 (type 1.05:N.A.:1.02).

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area extremely fine, about 2 pwa, interspaces shiny (or with a silken sheen). Declivity of tergum 1 with a fine, silken sheen.

MALE. Length, 6.0 mm (type 6.2 mm); forewing length, 5.0 mm (type 4.6 mm); hindwing length, 2.86 mm; clypeal length, 0.44 mm (type 0.53 mm); scutal length, 0.95 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area below an ascending diagonal line from upper outer edge of antennal rim tangent to (or indented by) lower end of facial fovea, ending on orbit slightly above level of end of facial fovea; (2) clypeus; (4) supraclypeal area extending well above level of upper antennal rims (0.2-0.5 mow); (5) subantennal plate and adjacent antennal rim; (6) mandible, basal two-thirds; (7) scape (sometimes with small, brown, trianguliform area on inner upper corner). (8) Hair of vertex, frons, and clypeus fulvous (clypeus sometimes with a few apically light brown hairs to many completely light brown hairs), of gena white. (10) Punctures along ocellocular line minute, about 3 pwa (to 1 pwa), interspaces shiny; impunctate area adjacent to lateral border of posterior ocellus finely roughened; lower, dark portion of frons heavily roughened. (11) Frontal line with lower, yellow, carinate portion ending at midlevel of antennal sockets. (12) Clypeus strongly protuberant with medial portion between clear clypeal dots raised somewhat conically (sometimes raised as an indistinct, short longitudinal ridge). (13) Orbital convergence ratio 1.12:0.87, 1.29. (14) Galea dull, completely pebbled, length as in female; galeal gap subequal to length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles. (15) Head width/head length as 1.85:1.53, 1.21 (type 2.16:N.A.). (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.11:0.87: 1.38 (type 1.21:1.04:N.A.). (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.26:0.34:0.17:0.26 (type 0.29:0.39:0.24:0.24). (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1:22:1.14, 1.07 (type 1.43:N.A.). (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.77:0.58, 1.33 (type 0.90:N.A.). (21) Basal labial palpomere 1.5-1.8 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length 3.0-3.4 times length of scape, 1.38:0.43.

Mesosoma. (23) Yellow areas: large patch between middle coxal cavities truncate anteriorly 1 mow or more posterior to front coxae; smaller area between hind coxal cavities contiguous anteriorly with mesosternal patch; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 2 mow. (24) Scutal and scutellar long and short hairs fulvous (white in faded specimens). Scutellar hair pad dark brown, barely extending to mesal end of yellow of scutellar crest. Metanotal hair pad dark brown, mesal margins separated by about 3 mow. (25) Scutal disc with punctures fine, 1 pwa or less, interspaces finely roughened but relatively shiny (30×), becoming very fine and crowded anteriorly. (26)

Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with fine, reticulate ridges medially, and distinct, fine roughening laterally. (27) Foreleg yellow (sometimes with base of coxa brown, apicotarsus testaceous); mediotarsomeres somewhat dorsoventrally flattened, widths about 0.75 times lengths. (28) Middle leg yellow (often with base of coxa brown, femur with basal brown spot, apicotarsus testaceous); mediotarsomeres cylindrical, widths about half of length. (29) Hind leg yellow (often with variable amounts of brown on base of coxa, inner surface of trochanter, base of femur especially inner or posterior surface; posteroventral surface of basitarsus and entire apicotarsus testaceous), mediotarsi similar to front mediotarsi but larger. (30) Tegula brown with anterior yellow spot (to all brown). Humeral plate brown (to testaceous). (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 considerably less than 9-wt, 0.80:0.66: 0.77.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area very minute, smaller than on scutum, 1-2 pwa, interspaces shiny.

Type Material. Holotype female of *andreniformis,* No. 17.a.1798, and holotype male of *flavipes,* No. 17.a.1799, both from East Florida and both collected by E. Doubleday in 1838, are in the British Museum (Natural History). The type of *C. lepidus,* from Georgia, collected by Morrison, is in the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. The type of *vernalis* is presumably in the Provincial Museum, Quebec, Canada. The above descriptions are primarily based upon specimens from northern Georgia with comparative measurements for the female type of *andreniformis* and the male type of *flavipes.*

Distribution. This is the most widespread species in the United States. It occurs in the entire eastern United States and southeastern Canada and the Maritime Provinces. With the exception of a mating pair of specimens from the southwestern corner of Utah, all records are from east of the Rocky Mountains and its western boundary is the Rocky Mountain Front Range from Montana to Colorado, southeast to central Oklahoma, south to East Texas and the Texas Gulf coast.

It has been collected from early April to late September in the southern states, but mostly in June and July. In the northern states it has been taken from early June to early October, but mostly in July. Doubtless, further collecting will find it with an extreme as late in the southern states as in the northern ones.

The highest altitude at which it is recorded is about 5700 feet at the foot of the Front Range of the Rocky Mountains at Boulder, Colorado.

Ecologically, it occurs in bare, clayey soil (loam, clay loam, silt loam) where small-flowered leguminous plants, especially of the clover group, thrive during its active season. It is likely to be found on almost any school campus,

playground, or sports field within its range. For this reason I suggest the common name, the Campus Bee.

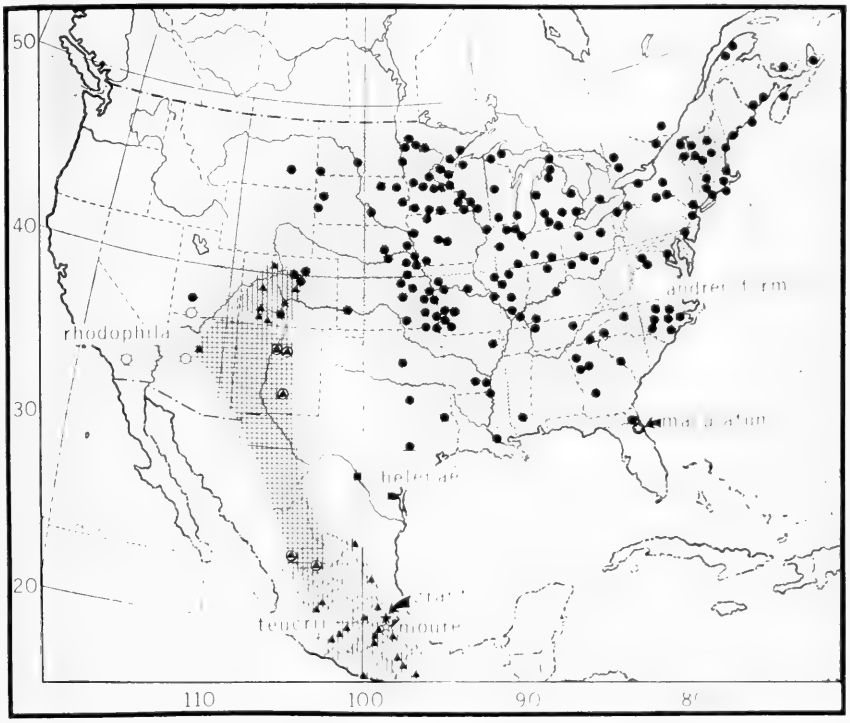
I have not examined the type material in the British Museum but I have examined the type of *C. lepidus* as well as Prof. T. B. Mitchell's homotypes of *andreniformis* and *flavipes*. In addition, I have examined approximately 5,000 specimens from the localities shown in Map 1.

The following western localities seem worth indicating in detail: COLORADO: Alamosa; Boulder; Golden, South Table Mountain; Longmont; White Rocks, near Valmont. MONTANA: Forsyth. UTAH: Parowan Canyon. The other localities are cited in a thesis on deposit in the library of The University of Kansas.

GEOGRAPHIC VARIATION. The most striking variation in the males is in the coloration of middle and hind trochanters and femora. Males from east of the Mississippi exhibit a higher incidence and greater amount of dark color on these parts. The amount of yellow increases to a maximum with a specimen from near Parowan, Utah. The most obviously variable feature in the females is the amount of yellow on the face. It parallels the situation in the male legs. No males exhibit all brown middle or hind femora, and no females exhibit all black faces. Some females from North Carolina and Vermont, however, have the yellow reduced to a mere spot on the paraocular area and a line or dot on the disc of the clypeus. Clypeal hairs of both male and female show a similar trend although they are subject to considerable fading after preservation.

BIONOMICS. This is fully discussed in the section on biology and ecology of *C. andreniformis*.

FLOWER RECORDS. *Achillea, Ailanthus altissima, Ammania coccinea, Amorpha canescens, Anaphalis margaritacea, Asclepias, Aster ericoides villosus, Bidens aristosa, Boltonia asteroides, Brassica, Castanea pumila, Ceanothus americanus, Chrysanthemum leucanthemum, Chrysopsis, Cleome, Convolvulus arvensis, C. sepium, Coreopsis palmata, C. tripteris, Cryptotaenia canadensis, Cucumis, Desmodium marilandicum, D. paniculatum, Dianthera americana, Epilobium, Erigeron, Eryngium yuccifolium, Gerardia tenuifolia, Geum album, Gillenia stipulacea, Hedeoma pulegioides, Hedyotis nigricans, H. purpurea, Helenium, Hypericum perforatum, Lindernia dubia riparia* (Raf.) (=*Ilsyanthes riparia*), *Lespedeza capitata, L. procumbens, L. repens, L. reticulata, Ligustrum, Lippia lanceolata, Lycopus sinuatus, Lythrum alatum, Medicago sativa, Malva neglecta, M. rotundifolia, Melilotus alba, M. officinalis, Nepeta cataria, Oenothera laciniata, Oxalis dillenii, O. stricta, Penstemon, Petalostemon candidum, Polygala sanguinea, Polygonum buxiforme, P. convolvulus, P. pennsylvanicum, Portulaca, Potentilla monspeliensis, P. recta, Prunella vulgaris, Prunus, Psoralea onobrychis, P. tenuiflora, P. tenuiflora floribunda, Pycnanthemum flexuosum, P. pilosum, P. virginianum, P. lanceolatum, Raphanus sativus, Rhus glabra, Rosa* (wild), *Rubus, Rudbeckia triloba, Serinea oppositifolia, Sisymbrium repardum, Solanum carolinense, Solidago canadensis, Spiranthes gracilis, Stachys palustris, Stellaria,*



Map 1. Map showing the known distributions of *Calliopsis (Calliopsis) andreniformis* Smith, *C. (C.) rhodophila* Cockerell, *C. (C.) helenae* Shinn, *C. (C.) teucrii* Cockerell, *C. (C.) mourei* Shinn, and *C. (C.) granti* Shinn. The presumptive collection locality for *Acamptopoeum maculatum* (Smith) is also shown.

Strophostyles pauciflora, Stylosanthes biflora, Symphoricarpos, Tamarisk, Trifolium hybridum, T. pratense, T. repens, Verbena bracteata, V. bracteosa, V. hastata, V. stricta, V. urticifolia, Verbesina helianthoides, Veronica spicata, Vicia.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIS) TEUCRII Cockerell

(Figs. 14-17; Map 1)

Calliopsis teucrii Cockerell, 1899, *in* Cockerell and Porter, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (7) 4:412, female; Cockerell, 1906, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 32:299; Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.*, U.S. Dept. Agric., Monogr. No. 2:1103.

Calliopsis lepida var. a Cockerell, 1901, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (7) 7:128, male, female.

Calliopsis lepida Cockerell, 1906 (not Cresson, 1878), Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 32:299, (misidentification)

Calliopsis sp., Wille, 1956, Univ. Kansas Sci. Bull., 38:453, 474-475, female (thoracic musculature).

Closest to *andreniformis*, the females of which are virtually identical with *teucrii*, and are best separated by the key characters. The male of *teucrii* has a brown scape, but that of *andreniformis* is yellow.

FEMALE. Length, 6.7 mm; forewing length, 4.6 mm; hindwing length, 3.2 mm, clypeal length, 0.46 mm, scutal length, 1.02 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area with a small patch bordering orbit below midlevel of antennal socket (to yellow, except lowermost corner, below a line originating at middle of, or slightly above, outer subantennal suture and extending diagonally upward ending on orbit at or below midlevel of antennal socket, well below lower rim of facial fovea, and lower than *andreniformis* in most cases); (2) absent on clypeus (to broad longitudinal median stripe from frontoclypeal suture to about 0.5 mow above preapical groove); (4) supraclypeal area with 2 minute dots (to full semilunar area reaching to slightly below midlevel of antennal socket); (5) absent on subantennal plate (to completely yellow). (8) Hair of type faded. Hair of fresh specimens: on vertex mixed brown and fulvous, on frons fulvous, on clypeus blacker, coarser, thicker than in *andreniformis*. (10) Punctures along ocellocular line 2-3 pwa, interspaces smooth; impunctate area adjacent to lateral border of posterior ocellus almost imperceptibly roughened (30×) and quite shiny; punctures of frons adjacent to upper portion of frontal line as in *andreniformis* except larger and more distinctly roughened (30×). (11) Frontal line with lower portion as in *andreniformis* except more distinct. (12) Clypeus with punctures of disc larger than frontal punctures, deep, 2-3 pwa, interspaces shinier than in *andreniformis* with extremely fine roughening. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.19:1.11, 1.08. Facial fovea with distinct mesal border, linear but slightly wider below, narrower than in *andreniformis*. (14) Galea somewhat shiny but finely pebbled; length as in *andreniformis* (except in Flagstaff, Arizona, specimens where length exceeds clypeocellar 1.19:0.94); galeal gap to length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles, variable. (15) Head width to head length as 1.96:1.55, 1.26 (1.20-1.28). (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.11:1.11:1.21(1.24:1.19:1.29). (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.29:0.36:0.28:0.28 (0.31:0.39:0.31:0.31). (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.29:1.19, 1.08. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.83:0.63,1.32. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 4.0(3.9-4.8) times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.4 times length of scape, 1.21:0.49.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 2 mow. (24) As in *andreniformis* except long scutal and scutellar hairs always brown. (25) Scutal disc with punctures slightly larger than in *andreniformis,* 1 pwa, interspaces shiny, becoming finer and crowded anteriorly, but less so than in *andreniformis,* less than 1 pwa, no discernible roughening (30×) (to very slight), faintly to strongly greenish metallic colored. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum relatively dull, with finer, more regularly longitudinal ridges than in *andreniformis;* median portion more distinctly bordered posteriorly, and proportionately longer in relation to lateral

areas than in *andreniformis*. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg with yellow like that of *andreniformis*. (28) Middle leg and spur as in *andreniformis* except spur length about 0.6 (to 0.7) of length of middle basitarsus, 0.47:0.73. (30) Tegula brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 longer than, and 3-4 shorter than 9-wt, 0.99:0.83:0.94.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands white. Bands of terga 1-2 as in *andreniformis*. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area fine, mostly 1 pwa, interspaces highly polished. Declivity of tergum 1 with a high polish.

Male. Length, 5.5 mm; forewing length, 4.3 mm; hindwing length, 3.13 mm; clypeal length, 0.48 mm; scutal length, 0.78 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as in *andreniformis* but more horizontally truncate above; (2) clypeus as in *andreniformis* except apical border black; (4) supraclypeal area as in *andreniformis* except height of area lowered with decreasing latitude, upper limit of area below middle of antennal socket near southern limit of range; (5) subantennal plate as in *andreniformis*. (7) Scape and pedicel brown. (8) Hair on vertex and frons fulvous, on clypeus brown (to black), on gena white. (10) As in *andreniformis* except impunctate area usually very shiny despite minute roughening, and punctures of lower, dark portion of frons larger than in *andreniformis*. (11) Frontal line with lower, carinate portion ending slightly above midlevel of antennal socket. (12) Clypeus as in *andreniformis*. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.09:0.85,1.28. (14) Galea dull, completely pebbled, somewhat ligulate in repose; galeal gap subequal to (to less than) length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles. (15) Head width to head length as 1.77:1.56,1.13. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.02:0.85:1.53. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.27:0.34:0.17:0.26, close to *andreniformis*. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.24:1.11,1.12. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.77:0.61,1.25. (21) Basal labial palpomere 1.4-2.0 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.6 times length of scape, 1.53:0.43.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 1.5 mow. (24) Scutal and scutellar hair of two kinds, one short, fulvous, the other long, brown. Metanotal hair fulvous (to dirty white). Scutellar and metanotal hair pads as in *andreniformis* except metanotal hair pads much closer, 1.5 mow between mesal margins. (25) Scutal disc with punctures larger than *andreniformis*, 1 pwa or less, interspaces smooth (to finely roughened), becoming crowded anteriad. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with larger, thicker, reticulate ridges medially, with shorter longitudinal ridges laterally partly hidden by metanotal hair pad. Median portion of enclosure distinctly larger and longer than in *andreniformis*. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg with yellow on coxal apex,

ventral trochanteral surface, basal half, more or less, of femur, tibia entirely except for posterior brown patch, tarsus entirely; mediotarsus as in *andreniformis*. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg except apicotarsus testaceous; mediotarsomeres as in *andreniformis*. (29) Hind leg colored like middle leg except yellow greatly reduced on trochanter, and brown patch present on posterior tibial surface; apicotarsus testaceous; mediotarsomeres as in *andreniformis*. (30) Tegula brown. (31) Wing tip more distinctly brown apically beyond cells than in *andreniformis*. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 subequal to 9-wt, 0.97:0.85:0.85.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands white. Bands of terga 1-2 more broadly interrupted than in *andreniformis*. (35) As in *andreniformis*. (37) Sterna brown.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype female from Las Vegas, New Mexico, July 11 (T. D. A. Cockerell), on *Teucrium laciniatum*, is at the University of California, Riverside, California. It has the yellow markings of the face greatly reduced compared to usual specimens, and is smaller than the average as well.

The above description of the male is based primarily on a specimen from Coaldale, Colorado, 7800 ft., Aug. 4, 1957 (C. D. Michener).

DISTRIBUTION. Colorado to Oaxaca. The species is widespread in central México but no specimens bridge the gap from Fresnillo, Zacatecas to San Jose, New Mexico. This seems likely to be a collecting bias rather than a real gap in distribution.

Seasonal distribution is June to Aug. 31 with one late record of Sept. 24, 1938, at Agua Fría, Hidalgo (L. J. Lipovsky).

The numerous records of the bee at altitudes of 5,000 to 8,000 ft. may indicate it is a mountain form that may, indeed, be absent from the desert parts of Durango and Chihuahua.

In addition to the type material approximately 305 specimens have been studied from the following localities: ARIZONA: Flagstaff (4 mi. N.; 6 mi. W.). COLORADO: Animas, 6600 ft.; Coaldale, 7800 ft., Fremont Co.; Eleven-Mile Canyon, 8000 ft., Park Co.; Estes Park; Florissant; Ouray, 8500 ft.; Pagosa Springs, 7500 ft.; Ridgway, 7000 ft. NEW MEXICO: Las Vegas; Ruidoso; Santa Fe; San Jose; Sapello. DISTRITO FEDERAL: Contreras. DURANGO: Nombre de Dios, 5900 ft. GUERRERO: Acapulco. HIDALGO: Agua Fría; Epazoyucan; Jacala (21 mi. S.W.; 7, 24 mi. N.E.), 5000 ft.; Lagunilla; Pachuca (14 mi. S.W.), 7500 ft.; Tepeapulco (3 mi. N.); Tizayuca (13.5 mi N.E.), 7700 ft. JALISCO: San Juan de los Lagos; Tepatitlán. MEXICO: Chapingo; Tepexpán, 6900 ft. MICHOACAN: Morelia (22 mi. W.), 6800 ft.; Pátzcuaro; Tzitzio (3 mi. N.), 5500 ft. MORELOS: Cuernavaca. NUEVO LEON: El Cercado (4 mi. W.). OAXACA: Oaxaca (14 mi. E.), 5000 ft.; Tamazulapan (2 mi. N.W.), 6000 ft. PUEBLA: Chila (5 mi. S.), 5700 ft.; Huachinango (4 mi. S.W.), 5700 ft.; Teziutlán (5 mi. N.E.), 5100 ft. QUERETARO: San Juan del Rio (10 mi. E.), 6500 ft. SAN LUIS POTOSI: Ciudad del Maíz (5 mi. E., 4700 ft.; 20 mi. N.E., 3000 feet). TLAXCALA: Apizaco (8 mi. W.; 8 mi. W.N.W.), 8200 ft. ZACATECAS: Fresnillo (9 mi. S.).

FLOWER RECORDS. *Asclepias, Convolvulus incanus, Heterotheca chrysopsidis, Melilotus officinalis, Oxalis, Potentilla, Stylosanthes, Taraxacum, Teucrium laciniatum.*

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIS) GRANTI, new species

(Figs. 18-21; Map 1)

The species is named in honor of the late Dr. Harold J. Grant, Jr., my long time friend and companion in the field. The species is intermediate between *teucrii* and *rhodophila,* but is closer to the latter. It is easily separated from both species by the key characters.

Male. Length, 5.2 mm; forewing length, 4.2 mm; hindwing length, 3.02 mm; clypeal length, 0.39 mm; scutal length, 0.80 mm. Integument of head, mesosoma, and first metasomal tergum with faint brassy, metallic tints.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as described for subgenus, upper boundary somewhat convex dorsally; (2) clypeus, dots black; border of lateral portion of apex black; frontoclypeal suture black. (4) Supraclypeal area, summit below midlevel of antennal socket; (5) subantennal plate, except lowermost outer corner triangularly black; (6) mandible with anterior and posterior borders black. (7) Scape, pedicel, flagellomeres 1 and 2, black. (8) Hair of vertex and frons fulvous, of clypeus black. (10) Punctures of upper frons larger than in *teucrii,* interspaces shiny. (11) Frontal line with lower portion a low, finely sulcate, carina. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.05: 0.83,1.26. (14) Galea strongly pebbled, but little shiny, shinier than *teucrii,* with rounded, blunt tip; galeal gap estimated to be shorter than length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles, 0.36:0.37. (15) Head width to head length as 1.67:1.43,1.17. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 0.95: 0.83:1.19. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.27:0.32:0.17:0.27. (19) Ocellolabral equal to clypeal width, 1.12:1.12,1.00. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.73:0.54,1.34. (21) Basal labial palpomere 1.4 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.2 times length of scape, 1.19:0.37.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow. (24) Scutal and scutellar hairs short, white and long, brown. Scutellar hair pads black, separated by 0.37 mm, slightly more than 2 mow, somewhat farther than in *rhodophila.* Metanotal hair pads black, subquadrate, contiguous posteriorly, separated anteriorly leaving a triangular area from which arises a tuft of long white hairs. (25) Scutal disc with punctures slightly larger than in *teucrii,* much larger than in *rhodophila,* 1 pwa or less, interspaces shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum covered by metanotal hair pad except for small median area which is abruptly elevated. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg yellow except dark brown on basal half of coxa, dorsal half of trochanter; anterior half, passing dorsally to posterior three-fourths, of femur, and most of posteroventral surface of tibia; mediotarsus testaceous, distitarsus brown. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg. (29) Hind leg colored like middle leg except brown patch on posterior surface of tibia reduced and located medially.

(30) Tegula brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 subequal to 9-wt, 0.94:0.80:0.82.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands very sparse on all terga. Band of tergum 1 represented by only a small lateral group of sparse hairs. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area scarce, larger than on scutum, irregularly distributed, of area immediately laterad larger than on scutum, about 1 pwa, interspaces highly polished; punctures shallow, some eccentric, giving pockmarked appearance suggesting deformity but bilaterally symmetrical. Declivity of tergum 1 finely lineolate, very shiny.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype male from Apizaco (8 miles W.N.W.), Tlaxcala, 8200 feet, June 18, 1961 (University of Kansas Mexican Expedition), on *Stylosanthes,* is in the Snow Entomological Museum of The University of Kansas, Lawrence.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIS) RHODOPHILA Cockerell

(Figs. 22-25; Map 1)

Calliopsis andreniformis rhodophila Cockerell, 1897, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 49:350, male, not female; *idem,* Bull. Univ. New Mexico, 24:19; *idem,* 1898, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 25:196.

Calliopsis rhodophila: Cockerell, 1898, Bull. Denison Univ., 11:52: Birkman, 1899, Ent. News, 10:244 (rec., Fedor, Lee Co., Texas, det. Friese); Cockerell, 1902, Amer. Naturalist, 36:810; *idem,* 1906, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 32:299; *idem,* Bull Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., 22:440; *idem,* 1921, Amer. Mus. Novitates, 24:14; *idem,* 1922, 40:4; Timberlake, 1947, Pan-Pac. Ent., 23:29; Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.,* U.S. Dept. Agric., Monogr. No. 2:1103.

Closest to *teucrii* and *granti* but fairly easily separated from them by the long, sharply pointed galeae which are slim and tapering towards their apices, and the galeae appear to be somewhat converging towards each other. The few specimens of this bee I have examined have come from widely separated geographic areas, and the species appears to be rare.

FEMALE. Length, 6.8 mm; forewing length, 4.8 mm; hindwing length, 3.43 mm; clypeal length, 0.51 mm; scutal length, 1.12 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area, except lowermost corner, below a sinuous line originating at middle of, or slightly above outer subantennal suture and extending upward ending on orbit at or above midlevel of antennal socket, usually not touching lower border of facial fovea, but if touching lower border of fovea then ending on orbit above lower border of fovea, usually below upper rim of antennal socket; (2) clypeus, a median, longitudinal stripe about as wide as width of yellow supraclypeal area, upper portion somewhat constricted just below base; lower margin about 0.5 mow above clypeal apex; (4) supraclypeal area broadly semilunar to broadly pentagonal, extending to midlevel, or above, of antennal socket; (5) usually absent on subantennal plate, but sometimes on lower half. (8) Hair like *andreniformis,* except clypeal hairs finer. (10) Punctures along ocellocular line

sparse, very fine, with shiny interspaces, impunctate area adjacent to lateral border of posterior ocellus shiny (30×); punctures of frons adjacent to upper portion of frontal line deep, distinct, 1-2 pwa, interspaces smooth, moderately shiny (30×). (12) Clypeus with punctures of disc larger than frontal punctures, deep 2-3 pwa, interspaces shiny, highly polished, except faintly roughened beside subantennal plate. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.28:1.17, 1.09. Facial fovea linear, distinctly bordered medially. (14) Galea smooth, shiny; apex pointed (30×) in contrast to varying degrees of broadness in other species of *Calliopsis s.s.;* length only slightly less than antennocellar; galeal gap less than length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles. (15) Head width to head length as 2.11:1.58,1.33. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.19:1.19:1.22. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.34:0.34:0.29:0.32. (19) Ocellolabral subequal to clypeal width, 1.34:1.36. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.83:0.70, 1.19. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.0 times length of others combined; ventral hairs fine, straight. (22) Flagellar length about 2.3 times length of scape, 1.22:0.54.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 2 mow. (24) As in *andreniformis.* (25) Scutal disc with punctures fine, deep, distinct, about 3 pwa, interspaces shiny, becoming crowded anteriorly to 1 pwa with shiny interspaces. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum shiny, with obliquely longitudinal ridges laterally, straight medially; posterior border carinate, a small medial portion of border raised distinctly upward; median portion longer than lateral portion. (27) Foreleg without (or with) yellow spot on extreme apex of femur. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg; spur length about 0.6 length of middle basitarsus, 0.49:0.82. (30) Tegula brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 1.07:0.88:1.02.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands white. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area exceedingly fine, 2-3 pwa anteriorly to impunctate posteriorly, interspaces highly polished.

Male. Length, 5.9 mm; forewing length, 4.3 mm; hindwing length, 3.10 mm; clypeal length, 0.46 mm, scutal length, 0.75 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as in *teucrii;* (2) clypeus, dots pale brown; lateral border of apex black; frontoclypeal suture black; (4) supraclypeal area, summit between midlevel and upper border of antennal socket; (5) subantennal plate; (6) mandible with anterior and posterior borders black. (7) Scape and pedicel black; flagellomeres 1-2 partly black. (8) Hair on vertex and frons white, on clypeus black. (10) Punctures of upper frons largest of the *andreniformis* group, contiguous, shallow, indistinct, interspaces dulled by fine roughening. (11) Frontal line with lower portion a high, sharp, non-sulcate carina, distinctly higher than other species

of subgenus. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.17:0.88,1.33. (14) Galea highly polished, smooth, rather slim, galeal gap slightly more than half (to a third) of length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles. (15) Head width to head length as (1.77:1.51,1.17). (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.09:0.88:1.48. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.31:0.32:0.19:0.27. (19) Ocellolabral subequal to clypeal width (1.21: 1.19), 1.02. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.78:0.58,1.35. (21) Basal labial palpomere 1.3 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.5 times length of scape, 1.48:0.43.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow. (24) Scutal and scutellar short hairs white, long hairs white (sometimes a few fulvous to brown on scutum posteriorly, and on scutellum). Scutellar hair pads black, apart by 0.31 mm, about 2 mow, somewhat closer than in *granti*. Metanotal hair pads as in *granti* except triangular area with apex more acute, pads larger, more extensive. (25) Scutal disc with punctures finer than in *teucrii,* mostly 2 pwa, interspaces shiny, smooth (sometimes faintly roughened). (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum as in *granti*. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg colored as in *granti*. (28) Middle leg like *granti*. (29) Hind leg colored like *granti,* except tibial patch black, located medially (or apically). (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 subequal to 9-wt, 0.94:0.83:0.85.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair pads as in *granti*. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area regularly distributed, finer than on scutum, extremely fine, about equal in size to those in *andreniformis,* but much more distinct, further apart at 3 pwa, interspaces highly polished. Declivity of tergum 1 highly polished.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype male from Santa Fe, New Mexico, July (T. D. A. Cockerell, Cockerell No. 3844), on *Sphaeralcea,* is in the U.S. National Museum, U. S. N. M. Type No. 3701. The female allotype, same label data except Cockerell No. 3842, U. S. N. M. Type No. 3702, is actually *teucrii*.

The above description of the female is based primarily on a specimen from Santa Fe, New Mexico, July (T. D. A. Cockerell, Ckll. No. 3843), on *Sphaeralcea!*

DISTRIBUTION. The southwestern United States south to slightly north of central Mexico. Seasonal occurrence is from May to August. The highest altitudinal collection record is 5900 ft., and other records suggest a bee adaptable to low mountains.

In addition to the type material, 7 males and 18 females have been studied from the following localities: ARIZONA: Chino Valley. CALIFORNIA: Kelso (7 mi. S.), Providence Mts., San Bernardino Co.; Mt. Laguna, San Diego Co.; Piñon Flat, San Jacinto Mountains, Riverside Co. NEW MEXICO: Las Vegas; Ruidoso, Lincoln Co.; Santa Fe. UTAH: Orderville, Kane Co. DURANGO: Nombre de Dios, 5900 ft. ZACATECAS: Fresnillo (9 mi. S.E.; 1.5, 5, and 9 mi. S.).

DISCUSSION. Too few specimens are available for positive conclusions, but the Arizona specimen, a female, is considerably duller than the others. The

galeal gap in males is proportionately greater in specimens from New Mexico (half of length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles) than in those from Utah, California, and Mexico (a third of length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles). Males from New Mexico are shorter than those from other states. The hair pads show very little variation.

Flower Records. *C. rhodophila* has been collected on *Sphaeralcea* in California in May, in New Mexico in July, Aug., Sept., and in Zacatecas in Aug. One record for *Solidago* is from Zacatecas in Aug.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIS) MOUREI, new species

(Figs. 26-29; Map 1)

I take great pleasure in naming this distinctive species in honor of Padre Jesus S. Moure, C. M. F., of the University of Paraná, Curitiba, Brazil, who gave me a solid foundation for understanding the panurgine bees of South America most closely related to *Calliopsis*.

This species may be closest to *rhodophila,* but is easily distinguished from all other species of *Calliopsis s.s.* by the white facial color in combination with the cobalt blue color of the head and mesosoma.

Male. Length, 5.2 mm; forewing length, 4.1 mm; hindwing length, 3.01 mm; clypeal length, 0.44 mm; scutal length, 0.87 mm. Integumental background color of head and mesosoma metallic cobalt blue, of metasoma metallic greenish.

Head. White areas: (1) paraocular area as described for subgenus, upper boundary dorsally convex; (2) clypeus, dots testaceous; border of lateral portion of apex black; frontoclypeal suture light; (4) supraclypeal area, summit 0.5 mow above upper edge of antennal socket; (5) subantennal plate; (6) mandible with anterior and posterior border black. (7) Scape, pedicel, and flagellomere 1 black; flagellomere 2 partly black. (8) Hair on vertex, frons, clypeus, and gena white. (10) Punctures of upper frons fine, 2-3 pwa, interspaces shiny, cobalt blue, minutely roughened (30×). (11) Frontal line with lower portion a medium-height, non-sulcate carina. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.11:0.82,1.35. (14) Galea finely pebbled, dull, width somewhat slim as in *rhodophila,* tip very narrowly rounded, intermediate between *rhodophila* and *granti;* galeal gap slightly shorter than length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles, 0.36:0.37. (15) Head width to head length as 1.73:1.50,1.16. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.02:0.82:1.39. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.32:0.31:0.17:0.26. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.22:1.11,1.11. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.78:0.56,1.39. (21) Basal labial palpomere 1.8 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.6 times length of scape, 1.39:0.39.

Mesosoma. (23) Light colored areas: of pronotal stripe, pronotal lobe, meso- and metasternum, white; of scutellar crest, yellow. (24) Scutal and scutellar hair white. Scutellar hair pads black, widely separated, confined to lateral scutellar areas, separated by 0.49 mm. Metanotal hair pads black, large, broadly oval, separated by 0.14 mm, less than 1 mow. (25) Scutal disc with punctures finer than in *rhodophila,* distinct, mostly 2 pwa, interspaces shiny, smooth. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with median portion exposed, lateral portion only covered anteriorly by metanotal hair pad; seven slightly irregularly longitudinal ridges on median portion, interspaces shiny; less distinct, lower ridges on lateral portion, interspaces shiny posteriorly, roughened anteriorly. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face except yellow on front and middle coxae. Foreleg colored as in *granti* except dark tibial patch much smaller. (28) Middle leg colored as in *granti* except dark tibial patch much smaller. (29) Hind leg colored as in *granti* except dark tibial patch much smaller. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 slightly less than 9-wt 0.87:0.75:0.80.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands as in *granti.* (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area regularly distributed, finer than on scutum, slightly larger than in *rhodophila,* 2-3 pwa, interspaces smooth shiny. Declivity of tergum 1 roughened, somewhat shiny.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype male from Tepexpán, state of México, Aug. 12, 1954 (University of Kansas Mexican Expedition), is in the Snow Entomological Museum of The University of Kansas, Lawrence.

DISCUSSION. This striking species is the only one of the genus to display a metallic cobalt blue integument. Nothing is known of its biology.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIS) HONDURASICA Cockerell

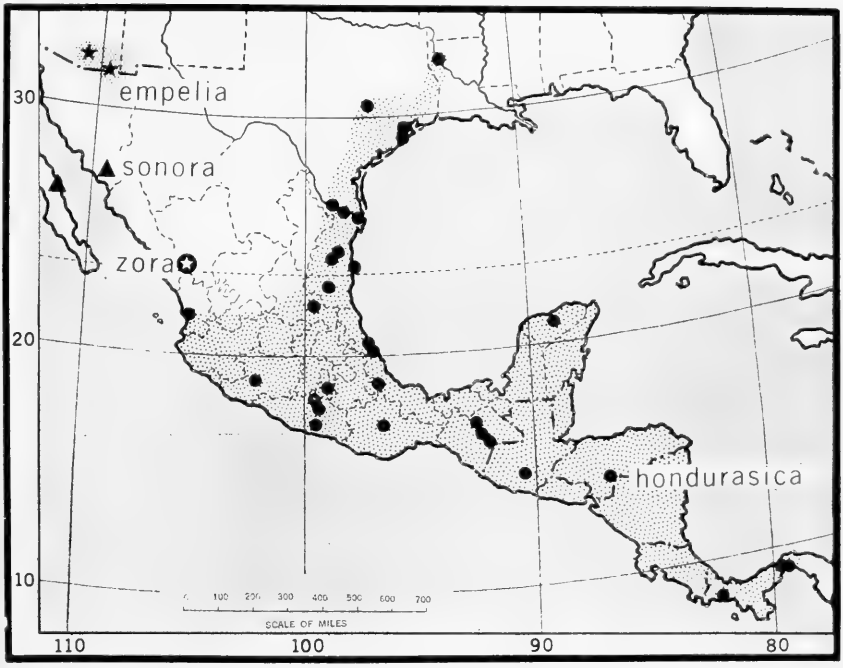
(Figs. 30-33; Map 2)

Calliopsis hondurasica Cockerell, 1949, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 98 (3233): 437; Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck et al., U.S. Dept. Agric., Monogr. No. 2:1103; Michener, 1954, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., 104(1):36-38.
Calliopsis andreniformis; Cockerell, 1932, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 27:11 (misidentification).

The closest relative of this species is *sonora* from which it is differentiated in the male by the small tan scutellar and metanotal hair pads, and in the female by the key characters of couplet 14. In Louisiana and Texas it may be mistaken for *andreniformis,* from which it is readily distinguished in the male by the much longer flagellum, and in the female by the distinctive fine puncturing on a finely roughened ground.

FEMALE. Length, 7mm; forewing length, 4.9 mm; hindwing length 3.45 mm; clypeal length, 0.49 mm; scutal length, 1.29 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as in *rhodophila* but yellow not



Map 2. Map showing the known distributions of *Calliopsis (Calliopsis) empelia* Shinn, *C. (C.) sonora* Shinn, *C. (C.) zora* Shinn, and *C. (C.) hondurasica* Cockerell.

touching lower border of facial fovea; (2) as in *rhodophila;* (4) supraclypeal area, broadly semilunar, extending to below midlevel of antennal socket; (5) absent on subantennal plate (to all yellow). (8) Hair like *andreniformis,* except clypeal hairs fulvous (to brown). (10) Punctures along ocellocular line 3 pwa, very fine, with dull roughened interspaces; impunctate area laterally adjacent to posterior ocellus dull (30×); frontal punctures adjacent to upper portion of frontal line finer than in *rhodophila,* distinct, somewhat shallower, 1-2 pwa, interspaces dull, roughened (30×). (12) Clypeus with punctures of disc much larger than upper frontal ones, 2-3 pwa, interspaces roughened except shiny in median apical portion. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.38: 1.31,1.05. Facial fovea shallow, broadened medially (to almost borderless in some Panamanian specimens). (14) Galea smooth, shiny; length slightly less than, to subequal to, antennocellar; galeal gap more than twice length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles, 0.61:0.26. Some hairs of stipes bent abruptly at tip and often curled in a plane perpendicular to the shaft. (15) Head width to head length as 2.30:1.72,1.34. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.24:1.31:1.41. (18) Interocellar, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.37:0.41:0.36:0.34. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.45:1.38, 1.05. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.94:0.75,1.25. (21)

Basal labial palpomere 1.5 times length of others combined; many ventral hairs, thickened to stout setae. (22) Flagellar length about 2.3 times length of scape, 1.41:0.61.

Mesosoma. (23) Light area yellow; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 2.5 mow. (24) Longer scutal and scutellar hairs only slightly darker than shorter hairs. Hair of metanotum white. (25) Scutal disc with punctures very fine, deep, distinct, about 2 pwa, interspaces extremely dulled by very fine roughening. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum shiny, with numerous vermiform ridges, posterior border carinate; median portion about same length as lateral portion. (27) Foreleg without yellow spot on femur. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg; spur length about 0.6 times length of middle basitarsus. (30) Tegula brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 1.11:0.85:1.00.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands white. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area exceedingly fine, 3 pwa, interspaces dull, finely roughened.

MALE. Length, 6.0 mm; forewing length, 4.5 mm; hindwing length, 3.40 mm, clypeal length, 0.44 mm, scutal length, 1.05 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as described for subgenus, upper boundary a relatively straight line; (2) clypeus, dots testaceous; lateral border of apex pale; frontoclypeal suture pale; (4) supraclypeal area, truncate dorsally (to somewhat emarginate) at midlevel of antennal socket; (5) subantennal plate; (7) scape, except a roughly triangular area of brown, base of triangle along apex of scape anteriorly and posteriorly, apex of triangle near middle of scape; pedicel, on lateral half; flagellomeres 1 and 3 partly brown. Scape unusually long. (8) Hair on vertex, frons, and clypeus fulvous. (10) Punctures of upper frons finest in subgenus, 2 pwa, interspaces smooth. (11) Frontal line with lower portion a relatively high (lower than in *rhodophila*, higher than in *mourei*), sharp carina. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.33: 1.04,1.28. (14) Galea shiny, smooth at tip, lightly pebbled, dulled basad, slim, tip narrowly rounded; galeal gap greater than (to subequal to) length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles, 0.46:0.26. (15) Head width to head length as 2.13:1.63,1.30. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.17: 1.04:2.16. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.32:0.41:0.26:0.31. (19) Ocellolabral slightly less than clypeal width, 1.29:1.34, 0.96. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.85:0.70,1.22. (21) Basal labial palpomere 1.4 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 4.1 times length of scape, 2.16:0.53.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow. (24) Scutal and scutellar hair white to pale fulvous. Scutellar hair pads tan, small, confined to outer half of lateral portion of scutellum; often hidden by base of wing. Metanotal hair pads tan, oval, separated by 0.39 mm or about 2 mow. (25) Scutal disc with punctures fine, mostly 1.0-1.5 pwa, interspaces finely roughened, somewhat shiny. (26)

Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with indistinct reticulated ridges, interspaces strongly roughened, somewhat shiny. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg yellow except basal half of coxa dark brown, distitarsus testaceous. (28) Middle leg yellow except dorsal half of coxa dark brown, apicotarsus testaceous. (29) Hind leg yellow except base of coxa, dorsal apex of femur, and basal rim (often entire base) of basitibial plate brown, apicotarsus testaceous. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 slightly less than 9-wt, 1.02:0.75:0.88.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands as in *granti*. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area exceedingly fine, distinct, 2-3 pwa, interspaces finely roughened, dull. (37) Sterna brown.

Type Material. The female holotype taken at Zamorano, Honduras, in December, is in the U.S. National Museum (U.S.N.M. No. 58444). Zamorano is S.S.E. of Tegucigalpa, in the mountains, at latitude 14.01° N., longitude 87.01° W. The above description of the male is principally based on a specimen from Amatitlán, Guatemala, 4000 ft., July 6, 1947 (C. and P. Vaurie).

Distribution. This is the most widespread species in the genus. It occurs from Central Panamá to northwestern Louisiana. It is remarkable that despite the huge area covered by this bee, it is instantly recognizable and varies relatively little geographically. Specimens from Chiapas are darker than others, with the male pronotal lobes almost entirely dark; they also show considerable pebbling which dulls the galea, whereas others are smooth and very shiny.

This bee is the only species of *Calliopsis* which has been collected in every month of the year, owing to its occurrence in tropical latitudes. Likely enough its activity span in any one area is little more than in its relatives: a few months. Collections in Panamá tend to confirm this opinion: they date only from November to February. Michener (1954) suggests the limitation of *hondurasica* activity by rainfall rather than temperature. *C. hondurasica* flies during the early part of the dry season when moist conditions with clear, sunny days bring numerous flowering plants into bloom.

In addition to the type, specimens have been studied from the following localities: Louisiana: Robson, U.S.D.A. Pecan Field Station. Texas: Brownsville; Cameron Co.; Giddings, Lee Co.; Hidalgo; Mission (State Park on Rio Grande nearby), Hidalgo Co.; Progreso; Richmond, Fort Bend Co.; Riogrande (5 mi. E.); San Manuel (10 mi. S.); Santa Maria; Southmost, Cameron Co.; Sweeny. Chiapas: Comitán (15 mi. N.W.); San Cristóbal de las Casas (39 mi. E.); Simojovel (4 mi. S.). Guerrero: Amula, 6000 ft.; Chilpancingo, 3700 ft.; Iguala (13 mi. N.), 3900 ft.; Taxco (19.5 mi. N.E.), 4800 ft.; Tepetlapa, 3000 ft. Michoacan: Apátzingan (4, 11 mi. E.). Morelos: Yautepec (4 mi. S.W.), 3800 ft. Nayarit: San Blas (5 mi. E.), 25 ft. Oaxaca: Oaxaca. San Luis Potosi: Ciudad del Maíz (5 mi. E.), 4700 ft.; El Naranjo (3.4 mi. N.E.), 800 ft.; El Salto, 1800 ft. Tamaulipas: El Limón; Jiménez (22 mi. S.); Padilla; Tampico. Veracruz: Córdoba; Gutiérrez Zamora (4 mi. E.), 100 ft.; Nautla; Puente Nacional (4 mi. W.), 900 ft. Yucatan: Temax. Guatemala: Amatitlán, 4000 ft.; Guatemala City, 5000 ft. Honduras: Agua Azul; Zamorano. Costa Rica: Playa del Coco. Panama: Chilibre, Panamá Province; David; Old Panamá; Panamá City; Pueblo Nuevo, Panamá Province; Salanas. Canal Zone: Ancon Hill; Chiva Chiva; Corozal; Fort Clayton; Summit.

BIONOMICS. Professor Alvaro Wille of the University of Costa Rica at San Jose has kindly furnished, through Professor Charles D. Michener, fragmentary notes on nesting sites, nest density, and the form of the burrow. These are discussed in comparison with *andreniformis* in connection with biology and ecology of the latter.

FLOWER RECORDS. *Cassia, Kallostroemia hirsutissima, Lippia, Nama undulatum, Phyla strigosa, Teucrium, Trifolium repens, Verbena.*

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIS) SQUAMIFERA Timberlake

(Figs. 42-45; Map 3)

Calliopsis squamifera Timberlake, 1947, Pan-Pacific Ent., 23:28, male; Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.*, U.S. Dept. Agric., Monogr. No. 2: 1103.

Timberlake considered this one of the species of *Calliopsis s.s.* and I concur, but it has characters which link it as an intermediate between *Calliopsis s.s.* and *Perissander.*

It is closest to *C. peninsularis,* which will doubtless be proven a *Calliopsis s.s.* when the male becomes known, but is readily distinguished by the mesotibial spur being bare and 0.75 times or more the length of the middle basitarsus (less than 0.60 in *peninsularis*).

FEMALE. Length, 5.0 mm; forewing length, 3.3 mm; hindwing length, 2.40 mm; clypeal length, 0.34 mm; scutal length, 0.85 mm.

Head. White areas: (1) paraocular area, except for lowermost corner, below a sinuous line originating at about middle of outer subantennal suture and extending to a point on orbit about 0.4 eye length below summit of eye; (2) clypeus with a broad, inverted T, the base bordering the supraclypeal area, the crossbar bordering the narrow, testaceous apical margin to the extent of the total width of clypeal emargination (reduced in some specimens to a narrowed, vertical part of the T); (4) supraclypeal area to about level of middle of antennal socket, dorsal margin evenly convex; (5) subantennal plate (to all black). (8) Hair on vertex fulvous, longer than long scutal hairs, on frons and clypeus fulvous. (10) Punctures of vertex and along ocellocular line with interspaces roughened (30×). Median punctures of frons deep, subconfluent, interspaces shiny (30×). (11) Frontal line with lower portion narrowly sulcate, becoming obsolete, ending in a slightly raised prominence at level of upper rim of antennal socket. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.05:0.94,1.13. (14) Galea finely pebbled, hidden with mandibles closed. (15) Head width to head length as 1.73:1.22,1.42. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.00:0.94:1.02. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.31:0.29:0.27:0.22. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.05:0.94, 1.13. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.71:0.51,1.40. (21)

Basal labial palpomere 0.8 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.2 times length of scape, 1.02:0.46.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellowish; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 3 mow. (24) Scutal and scutellar hair fulvous apicad, light brown basad, darker than hairs of vertex. Hair of metanotum fulvous. (25) Scutal disc with punctures finer and deeper than on vertex, 1-2 pwa, interspaces shiny (60×). (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum generally dull, slightly declivous, median portion with fine, close, vermiform, interrupted ridges, interspaces roughened, ridges becoming longitudinal and several ridge widths apart laterad, interspaces roughened. Proposed triangle adjacent to enclosure dull, roughened. (27) Legs with light color more yellowish than on face. Foreleg with cream (to yellow) on dorsal apex of femur and knee of tibia. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg; spur entirely smooth, dark brown, length very long, about 0.8 length middle basitarsus, 0.53:0.60. (30) Tegula transparent, testaceous, with small anterior patch of cream (to yellow) color. Humeral plate testaceous. (32) Marginal cell (6-9) subequal to, and 3-4 shorter than 9-wt, 0.70:0.61:0.71.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands white. Band of tergum 1 narrowly (to broadly) interrupted medially, others entire. Suberect hair of disc of tergum 4 fulvous (to brownish), of disc of tergum 5 white (to fulvous). (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area exceedingly fine, dense, regularly spaced, 1-1.5 pwa, interspaces shiny though minutely roughened (60×), the tergum with a silky sheen (15×). Declivity of tergum 1 moderately shiny (to very shiny) though finely roughened.

Male. Length, 4.0 mm (type 4 mm); forewing length, 2.9 mm (type 2.8 mm); hindwing length, 2.2 mm; clypeal length, 0.32 mm; scutal length, 1.33 mm.

Head. White areas: (1) paraocular area below a line originating at dorsolateral rim of antennal socket and extending diagonally upward, passing below the facial fovea, to a point on orbit about 0.4 eye length below summit of eye; (2) clypeus, except for apical pale testaceous margin; (4) supraclypeal area, pentagonal shape, to level of upper rim of antennal socket; (5) subantennal plate. (7) Scape broadly yellow (to yellowish white) in front, the mesoapical portion brown; pedicel brown with a lateral yellow spot; dorsal surface of flagellum dusky, darker basad, with brown extending part way round flagellomeres 1, 2, and 3; ventral surface of flagellum tan, flagellomere 1 with a lateral yellow spot. (8) As in female. (10) Punctures of vertex and along ocellocular line with interspaces shiny but faintly roughened (60×). Median punctures of frons shallow, contiguous, dull. (11) Frontal line with lower portion carinate. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 0.92:0.68,1.36. (14) Galea as in female. (15) Head width to head length as 1.39:1.12,1.24. (16) As in female. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 0.83:0.68:1.41.

(18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.26:0:26: 0.15:0.19. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 0:92:0.82,1.13. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.60:0.43,1.42. (21) Basal labial palpomere 0.7 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 4.0 times length of scape, 1.41:0.36.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 2 mow. (24) Scutal and scutellar hairs whitish. Scutellar hair pads pale grayish-brown (to tan), their combined width slightly less than width of median portion of scutellum. Metanotal hair pads same color, broadly oval, failing to meet medially by less than mow, covering metanotum except for a median triangular area with base at anterior border of metanotum. Hair of metanotum white. (25) Scutal disc with punctures finer, deeper than on vertex, 2 or more pwa, interspaces shiny (60×). (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with fine ridges originating anteriorly at the median line, each curving laterally along the width of the enclosure, giving the impression of tightly stretched, wrinkled skin. Remainder of propodeal triangle shiny. (27) Legs with light color bright yellow. Foreleg entirely yellow. (28) Middle leg with basal half of coxa dark, remainder of leg yellow with distitarsus pale testaceous. Lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus as 0.80: 0.85:1.00. (29) Hind leg colored like middle leg except distitarsus brown. Mediotarsomeres triangular in shape. (30) As in female. (32) Marginal cell lengths similar to female, 0.66:0.58:0.65.

Metasoma. (33, 34) As in female. (35) As in female except punctures 2 pwa.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype male from Picacho Pass (5 mi. S.E. of Picacho) [summit is at 1800 ft. altitude], Pinal Co., Arizona, Aug. 7, 1940 (P. H. Timberlake), on *Euphorbia,* is in the Timberlake collection at the University of California, Riverside, California. The above description of the male is based primarily on a topotypical specimen collected by C. D. Michener in company with Prof. Timberlake at the time of collection of the holotype.

DISTRIBUTION. Known only from southern Arizona but to be expected from southwestern New Mexico and northern Sonora, southeastern California, and Baja California.

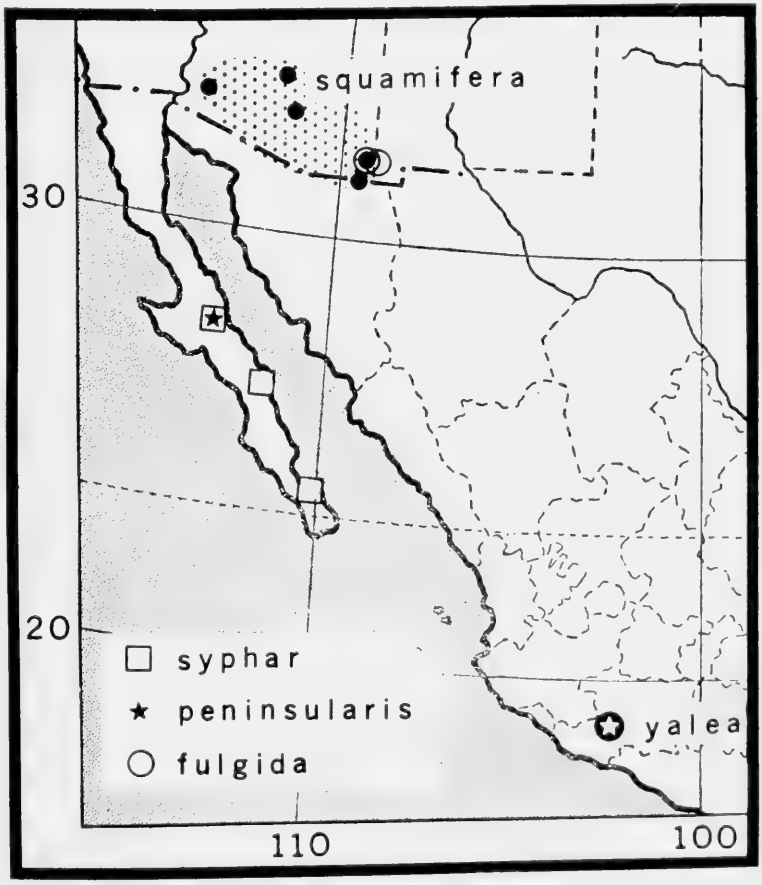
Specimens have been studied from the following localities: ARIZONA: Apache (5 mi. S.E.; 14 mi. S.W.), Cochise Co., Aug. 7-11, on *Euphorbia,* (13 mi. S.W.), Aug. 19-26, on *Euphorbia,* (5 mi. S.W.), Aug. 17, on *Baccharis glutinosa;* Douglas, Aug. 26 (3 mi. N.; 17 miles E.), Cochise Co., Aug. 8, on *Euphorbia;* Picacho Pass (5 mi. S.E. of Picacho), Pinal Co., Aug. 7, on *Euphorbia;* Portal (2 mi. N.E.), Cochise Co., Sept. 14; Roll, Yuma Co., July 11-Aug. 11, Oct. 20, on *Euphorbia* and Alfalfa; Tempe, Aug. 1.

GEOGRAPHIC VARIATION. Specimens from Roll in southwestern Arizona differ from those in middle southern and southeastern Arizona by having denser, shorter, more plumose hair on the face, thorax, and abdominal hair

bands. Females from Apache and Douglas have greatly reduced areas of cream color on the head. Other minor differences in certain head and thoracic dimensions occur, but without males I must consider these within the range of variation of the species.

Discussion. Most of the flower records are from *Euphorbia*, a biological datum bolstering the morphological data which indicate a relationship with *Perissander*.

Bionomics and Flower Records. Nothing is known of the bionomics of *squamifera*, but it has been taken on each one of the favorite plant families for the genus: Compositae, *Baccharis glutinosa;* Euphorbiaceae, *Euphorbia;* and Leguminosae, Alfalfa, *Medicago sativa*.



Map 3. Map showing the known distribution of *Calliopsis (Calliopsis) peninsularis* Shinn, *C. (C.) squamifera* Timberlake, *C. (Perissander) syphar* Shinn, *C. (P.) fulgida* Shinn, and *C. (P.) yalea* Shinn.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIS) PENINSULARIS, new species

(Map 3)

The specific name is from the Latin, *peninsula,* because of occurrence on the peninsula of Baja California.

The species resembles *C. squamifera* and *C. syphar.* It is distinguished from the former by the much shorter, pectinate mesotibial spur, and from the latter by the distinctly reticulated ridges on the dorsal enclosure of the propodeum.

FEMALE. Length, 5.5 mm; forewing length, 3.6 mm; hindwing length, 2.50 mm; clypeal length, 0.37 mm; scutal length, 0.90 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1) paraocular area below a line originating at about middle of outer subantennal suture and extending dorsally, inclining slightly laterad, to about 1 mow above antennal socket then convexly curved upward passing just below facial fovea and ending on orbit about 0.4 times eye length below summit of eye; (2) clypeus with a broad, inverted T, the base bordering the supraclypeal area, the crossbar bordering the narrow, testaceous apical margin for almost full width of clypeus, thus isolating two subtriangular brown areas with bases along subantennal plates, and two tiny patches of brown in the extreme lower corners of clypeus; (4) as in *squamifera*; (5) subantennal plate. (8) As in *squamifera.* (10) As in *squamifera* except roughening confined to vertex and virtually undetectable (30×). (11) As in *squamifera.* (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.05:1.00,1.05. Facial fovea ellipsoidal, distinct, width a fourth to third of length. (14) As in *squamifera* except glossa less broad medially. (15) Head width to head length as 1.80:1.28,1.41. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.04: 1.00:1.05. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular and interantennal as 0.31:0.31:0.26:0.24. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.09:1.05,1.02. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.71:0.54,1.31. (21) Basal labial palpomere 0.8 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.3 times length of scape, 1.05:0.46.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas cream colored; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 1.5 mow. (24) Scutal, scutellar, and metanotal hair fulvous (may be faded!). (25) As in *squamifera* except punctures apicad from anterior end of parapsidal line becoming crowded to subconfluent with interspaces roughened. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with medial portion dull, bearing a distinct reticulum of ridges, lateral portion having about 7 longitudinal ridges with interspaces shiny (30×). Area of propodeal triangle adjacent to lateral areas of enclosure roughened but relatively shiny. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg with cream color on dorsal apex of femur and a slanting patch to slightly less than midpoint of tibia.

(28) Middle leg colored like foreleg except tibial patch extends only slightly beyond knee; spur finely, evenly pectinate, testaceous, its length to length of basitarsus as 0.34:0.61,0.55. (30) Tegula transparent, almost colorless, with small anterior patch of cream color. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 greater than 9-wt, 0.77:0.71:0.70.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands white, hairs longer, less dense, and less plumose than in *squamifera* or in *syphar*. Prepygidial and pygidial fimbriae smoky, denser and longer than *squamifera*. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area fine, larger than *squamifera*, dense, regularly spaced, 1.0-1.5 pwa, interspaces shiny (30×), the tergum without a silken sheen (15×). Declivity of tergum 1 shiny, finely lineolate.

Type Material. Holotype female from San Ignacio (15 mi. N.), Baja California Sur, Sept. 29, 1941 (E. S. Ross and R. M. Bohart), is in the California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIS) SONORA, new species

(Figs. 34-37; Map 2)

The specific name is from the state of Mexico in which it occurs. It is closest to *hondurasica*. The female is distinguished from *hondurasica* by the smaller size and proportionately shorter flagellum relative to the minimum interocular distance. The male is distinguished by the smaller size and by the brown or gray metanotal hair pads which are separated by less than 1 mow.

Female. Length, 6.0 mm; forewing length, 4.2 mm; hindwing length, 2.90 mm; clypeal length, 0.46 mm, scutal length, 1.16 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area below a sinuous line originating at about middle of outer subantennal suture and passing below facial fovea ending on orbit slightly below facial fovea, well above antennal socket; (2) as in *hondurasica* except median stripe only 0.25 mow from clypeal apex; (4) as in *hondurasica;* (5) subantennal plate except uppermost portion. (8) Hair as in *hondurasica*. (10) Punctures along ocellocular line 1-2 pwa, fine but larger than *hondurasica*, interspaces dull but less so than in *hondurasica;* impunctate area laterally adjacent to posterior ocellus dull, roughened, but less so than in *hondurasica;* frontal punctures adjacent to upper frontal line as in *hondurasica* except interspaces very faintly metallic (30×). (12) Clypeus with punctures of disc larger than upper frontal ones, 2-3 pwa, interspaces roughened, except shiny in median apical portion. (13) Orbital convergence ratio, as 1.22:1.19,1.03. Facial fovea distinct, shorter than *hondurasica*, linear. (14) Galea smooth, shiny except faintly roughened basad; length shorter than antennocellar; galeal gap greater than length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles. Hair of stipes as in *hondurasica*. (15) Head width to head length as 2.04:1.50,1.36. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.12:1.19:1.21.

(18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.37:0.37: 0.29:0.32. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.29:1.24,1.04. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.83:0.65,1.29. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 1.4 times length of others combined; ventral hairs as in *hondurasica* except smaller in diameter and fewer present. (22) Flagellar length about 2.2 times length of scape, 1.21:0.54.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 2 mow. (24) As in *hondurasica.* (25) Scutal disc with punctures finer, shallower than in *hondurasica,* about 2 pwa, interspaces as in *hondurasica* except finer roughening. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum as in *hondurasica.* (27) Foreleg as in *hondurasica.* (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg; spur length about 0.6 times length middle basitarsus, 0.44:0.73. (30) Tegula brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 0.90:0.70:0.85.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands white. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area exceedingly fine, 2-3 pwa, interspaces dull, finely roughened.

MALE. Length, 5.9 mm; forewing length, 4.0 mm; hindwing length, 2.81 mm; clypeal length, 0.43 mm; scutal length, 0.85 mm.

Head. Yellow areas (dull, not shiny like *hondurasica*): (1) paraocular area as described for subgenus, upper boundary relatively straight; (2) clypeus, dots colorless; frontoclypeal suture pale; (4) supraclypeal area, extending higher than in *hondurasica,* onto lower edge of frontal carina, summit slightly below level of upper border of antennal socket; (5) subantennal plate. (7) Scape, as in *hondurasica* except apex of triangular brown area only about 0.4 distance towards base of scape. Scape with length proportionately shorter than in *hondurasica.* (8) Hair as in *hondurasica.* (10) Punctures of upper frons fine, less so than *hondurasica,* less distinct than in *hondurasica,* 1 pwa, interspaces smooth, rather dull. (11) Frontal line with lower portion as in *hondurasica.* (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.17:0.99,1.19. (14) As in *hondurasica.* (15) Head width to head length as 1.87:1.53,1.22. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.05:0.99:1.56. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.31:0.36:0.22:0.26. (19) Ocellolabral less than clypeal width, 1.22:1.26,0.97. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.80:0.61,1.30. (21) Basal labial palpomere 1.3 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.5 times length of scape, 1.56:0.44.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow. (24) As in *hondurasica.* Scutellar hair pads dark grayish brown, confined to entire lateral portion of scutellum, not completely hidden by base of wing. Metanotal hair pads same color, large, oval, separated by less than 1 mow. (25) Scutal disc punctures larger than in *hondurasica,* shallower, 1 pwa or less, interspaces as in *hondurasica.* (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum covered by metanotal hair pad except for medial portion which is gradually elevated; a single, prominent, mesally

oblique ridge on each side of the center line, enclosing area with several small, indistinct ridges. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg yellow except base of coxa brown. (28) Middle leg yellow except base of coxa brown, apicotarsus testaceous. (29) Hind leg yellow except base of coxa brown, dorsal apex of femur, and basal rim of basitibial plate testaceous, apicotarsus testaceous. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 subequal to, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 0.77:0.61:0.78.

Metasoma. (34) As in *granti*. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area very fine, indistinct, interspaces roughened, dull. (37) Sterna brown.

Type Material. Holotype male, from Rio Mayo, Sonora, Aug. 25, 1935 (collector unknown), is in Dr. G. E. Bohart's collection, Logan, Utah. Allotype female and one female paratype, from Rio Mayo, San Bernardino, Sonora, same date (J. J. du Bois), are at the University of California, Riverside, California.

Discussion. Apparently this species is an offshoot of *hondurasica* adapted to the arid Sonoran area where *hondurasica* does not occur.

One female specimen, from Canipole (about 100 mi. S.E. of San Ignacio), Baja California Sur, Oct. 2, 1941 (E. S. Ross and R. M. Bohart), may be this species. Its salient differences from the type material of *sonora* are the *presence* of a yellow spot on the tegula, basal labial palpomere 2.2 times length of others combined and 0.66 times length of scape, galeal length equal to scape length (much greater in *sonora*), interantennal less than antennocular, antennocular greater than inner subantennal sutural, scutal punctures shallower, less distinct, interspaces smoother and duller. Other characteristics are virtually identical, and this is so for numerous body measurements except the highly variable head width.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIS) EMPELIA, new species

(Figs. 38-41; Map 2)

The specific name is from the Greek, *empelios*, meaning gray, which is applied with reference to the large gray metanotal hair pads.

It is closest to *sonora* and the female is distinguished from it by the yellow dot on the brown tegula, by the extremely dull interspaces between scutal punctures, by the non-metallic frons, and by the flagellar length being markedly shorter than the minimum interocular distance.

Female. Length, 7.2 mm; forewing length, 4.4 mm; hindwing length, 2.40 mm; clypeal length, 0.53 mm; scutal length, 1.27 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as in *sonora;* (2) clypeus as in *hondurasica;* (4) supraclypeal area as in *sonora;* (5) subantennal plate entirely. (8) Hair faded, but as in *sonora*. (10) Punctures along ocellocular line coarser, shallower than others in *hondurasica* group, less than 1 pwa, inter-

spaces very dull, most coarsely roughened of *hondurasica* group; impunctate area dull, roughened; upper frontal punctures less than 0.5 pwa, interspaces heavily roughened. (12) Clypeus with punctures of disc about size of upper frontal punctures, 2-3 pwa, interspaces roughened, except shiny in median apical portion. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.31:1.26,1.04. Facial fovea distinct, broader medially, tapering strongly above. (14) Galea faintly pebbled (30×); length less than antennocular; galeal gap subequal to length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles. (15) Head width to head length as 2.30: 1.72,1.34. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.26:1.26:1.02. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.36:0.39:0.32:0.31. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.45:1.39,1.03. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.92:0.70,1.31. (21) Basal labial palpomere 1.8 times length of others combined; ventral hairs somewhat thickened but much less than in *hondurasica*. (22) Flagellar length about 1.8 times length of scape, 1.02:0.56.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 1.5 mow. (24) As in *andreniformis*. (25) Scutal disc with punctures of moderate size, much larger and closer than preceding species, 1 pwa or less, interspaces heavily roughened. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum as in *hondurasica* except dull and more sharply carinate posteriorly. (27) Foreleg with yellow on extreme apex of femur. (28) Middle leg without yellow on extreme apex of femur; spur length about 0.64 times length of middle basitarsus. (30) Tegula brown with anterior yellow dot. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 1.11:0.85:1.00.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands white. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area fine, about 1 pwa, interspaces heavily roughened, dullest of subgenus.

MALE. Length, 5.3 mm; forewing length, 4.0 mm; hindwing length, 2.89 mm; clypeal length, 0.41 mm; scutal length, 0.85 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as described for subgenus, upper boundary relatively straight; (2) clypeus, dots black; frontoclypeal suture pale; (4) supraclypeal area, summit at level of upper border of antennal socket; (5) subantennal plate. (7) As in *hondurasica,* except brown area of scape extending to base of scape. (8) Hair as in *hondurasica*. (10) Punctures of upper frons almost as fine as in *hondurasica,* less distinct than in *hondurasica,* 1-2 pwa, interspaces smooth, dull. (11) Frontal line with lower portion as in *sonora* except lower. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.11:0.90, 1.22. (14) Galea shiny, faintly pebbled, broader than *hondurasica* and *sonora,* tip less narrowly rounded; galeal gap greater than length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles. (15) Head width to head length as 2.13:1.63,1.30. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 0.99:0.90:1.79. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.29:0.34:0.20:0.24. (19) Ocel-

lolabral slightly less than clypeal width, 1.16:1.19,0.97. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.75:0.56,1.33. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 1.2 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 4.0 times length of scape, 1.79:0.44.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow. (24) As in *hondurasica*. Scutellar hair pad as in *sonora* except dark gray. Metanotal hair pad as in *sonora* except dark gray, contiguous medially on posterior border, separated anteriorly leaving a triangular area with broad apex from which arises a tuft of long white hairs. (25) Scutal disc with punctures as in *sonora* except interspaces shinier. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum as in *sonora*. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg yellow except extreme base of coxa brown. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg except apicotarsus testaceous. (29) Hind leg as in *hondurasica*. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 0.82:0.61:0.77.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands sparse but lateral portions somewhat more plumose and denser than other species of *hondurasica* group. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area very fine, indistinct, interspaces roughened, somewhat shiny. (37) Sterna brown.

Type Material. Holotype male, from Mt. Lemmon Road, Mt. Lemmon, Arizona, 3500 ft., Aug. 15, 1954 (R. M. Bohart), and allotype female, from Douglas, Arizona, Aug. 2, 1940 (W. W. Jones), are in the Timberlake collection at the University of California, Riverside, California.

Discussion. The sexes were associated on the basis of punctation, sculpturing, similarity of mouthparts, and size difference as compared with that for *sonora* and *hondurasica*. The species probably occurs in that rich area for the genus—the Chiricahua Mountain region in the vicinity of Portal, Arizona.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIS) ZORA, new species

(Map 2)

The specific name is from the Greek *zoros*, meaning strong, and is applied because this species is the largest and most robust bee in its subgenus.

Apparently closest to *empelia* from which it is distinguished by the completely brown tegula, by the moderately shiny interspaces between the scutal punctures, and by the faint greenish metallic color on the frons.

Female. Length, 7.5 mm; forewing length, 5.0 mm; hindwing length, 3.62 mm; clypeal length, 0.58 mm; scutal length, 1.38 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as in *sonora* but ending on orbit at about level of upper rim of antennal socket; (2) clypeus with median stripe as in *hondurasica* except reaching to preapical groove; (3) labrum with median apical spot on labral plate; middle portion of labral plate strongly depressed, sunken well below usual level in *Calliopsis s.s.*; (4) supraclypeal

area, apex reaching to slightly above midlevel of antennal socket; (5) subantennal plate as in *empelia.* (8) Hair as in *hondurasica.* (10) Punctures along ocellocular line fine, 2 pwa, interspaces faint greenish metallic, moderately shiny; impunctate area laterally adjacent to posterior ocellus dull, finely roughened; upper frontal punctures extremely fine, indistinct, shallow, less than 1 pwa, interspaces faint greenish metallic, interspaces smooth, moderately shiny. (12) Clypeus with punctures of disc larger than upper frontal punctures, 2-3 pwa, interspaces roughened beside subantennal plate, shiny elsewhere (30×). (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.45:1.33,1.09. Facial fovea with indistinct mesal border, broader medially narrowed above and below. (14) Galea faintly pebbled basad; length subequal to antennocellar; galeal gap and length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles N. A. (15) Head width to head length as 2.36:1.87,1.36. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.33:1.33:1.33. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.34:0.44:0.32:0.36. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.55:1.43,1.08. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.97: 0.78,1.24. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 1.5 times length of others combined; ventral hairs thickened but less than in *hondurasica,* only 4-5 present. (22) Flagellar length about 2.2 times length of scape, 1.33:0.61.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 4 mow. (24) Longer scutal and scutellar hairs dark brown, longer and more prominently branched than in preceding species. Hairs of metanotum fulvous, others as in *hondurasica.* (25) Scutal disc with punctures moderately large, about as in *empelia,* less than 0.5 pwa, interspaces shiny although finely roughened, punctures becoming crowded anteriorly, to contiguous. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum shiny, with numerous fine, reticulated ridges; posterior border carinate, a small median portion of border raised distinctly upward; median portion about as long as lateral portion. (27) Foreleg without yellow on femur. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg; spur length about 0.65 times length middle basitarsus. (30) Tegula blackish brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 less than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 1.04:0.88:1.09.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands white. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area fine, about 1 pwa, interspaces moderately shiny, finely roughened.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype female, El Salto (6 mi. N.E.), Durango, México, 8500 ft., Aug. 10, 1947 (Gertsch, David Rockefeller Expedition), is in the American Museum of Natural History.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIS) HELENAE, new species

(Map 1)

This species is named for my wife, Helen, who has helped in many ways to make the completion of this revision possible. The species has no apparent

close relative and is quite distinctive by virtue of the yellow markings on the lateral portions of the clypeus and on the tegula.

Female. Length, 6.5 mm; forewing length, 4.1 mm; hindwing length, 2.98 mm; clypeal length, 0.48 mm; scutal length, 1.16 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1) paraocular area, below a sinuous line originating in upper half of outer subantennal suture and extending diagonally upward to a point on orbit about 0.4 of eye length below summit of eye; (2) clypeus with a broad, vertical median area from base bordering supraclypeal and subantennal areas to preapical groove and with irregular splotches contiguous to median area; (3) labrum with spot on apex of labral plate; (4) supraclypeal area to level of middle of antennal socket; (5) subantennal plate; (6) mandible possibly with a faint basal spot. (8) Hair on vertex, frons, and clypeus fulvous. (10) Punctures of vertex and along ocellocular line with interspaces shiny (30×). Median punctures of frons coarse, deep, less than 1 pwa, interspaces shiny (30×). (11) Frontal line with lower portion sulcate ending at level of middle of antennal socket. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.22:1.19,1.03. Facial fovea elongate, length about 1.5 mow. (14) Galea entirely pebbled, galeal gap less than length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles, 0.31:0.58. Glossa, length 1.62 (paratype). (15) Head width to head length as 2.06:1.65,1.25. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.22:1.19:1.21. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.34:0.34:0.31:0.30. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.34:1.29, 1.32. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.0 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.3 times length of scape, 1.22:0.54.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas cream colored; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 2 mow. (24) Scutum and scutellum with short and long fulvous hairs (long hairs may be faded brown hairs!). Hair of metanotum fulvous. (25) Scutal disc with punctures fine, 2-3 pwa, interspaces shiny, smooth (30×), but roughened on anterior slope of scutum. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with median portion a dull reticulum of close transverse ridges, the lateral portion shiny with ridges becoming longitudinal. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg with cream color on dorsal apex of femur and knee of tibia. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg; spur finely, uniformly pectinate; length of spur to basitarsal length of paratype as 0.46:0.71,0.69. (30) Tegula transparent testaceous with anterior patch of cream color. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 both shorter than 9-wt, 0.82: 0.75:0.87.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands moderately dense, white, appressed. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area finer than on scutum, mostly 2 pwa, interspaces shiny (30×). Declivity of tergum 1 finely lineolate. (37) Sternum 6 brown without a median, clear, subcircular area.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype female, Alice (10 mi. S.), Texas, July 17, 1956 (University of Kansas Mexican Expedition), is in the Snow Entomological Museum at The University of Kansas. One female paratype, Piedras Negras, Coahuila, 1300 ft., Aug. 25, 1949 (G. M. Bradt), is at the American Museum of Natural History.

Subgenus PERISSANDER Michener

Perissander Michener, 1942, New York Ent. Soc. Jour., 50:275; Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.*, U.S. Dept. Agric., Monogr. No. 2:1104.
Type species. Calliopsis anomoptera Michener, 1942, monobasic and original designation.

This subgenus seems to be a derivative of the *hondurasica* group of *Calliopsis s.s.* The entire subgenus is restricted to the arid northwestern Mexico and southwestern United States. The species prefers flowers of *Euphorbia* to which the short, stubby mouthparts seem adapted. *Calliopsis gilva, C. fulgida,* and *C. yalea* are slightly different from the *anomoptera* group (which includes *rogeri, syphar,* and *limbus*) largely by reason of the elongate cylindrical glossae. The floral records for *gilva* and *fulgida* include *Verbesina* and *Tidestromia,* members of the Compositae and Amaranthaceae, respectively, which also suggest an ecological separation from the *anomoptera* group.

Perissander differs from the other subgenera as follows. Males lack the scutellar and metanotal hair pads, yet have the type of genital capsule described for *Calliopsis s.s.* Both males and females have the galeae hidden in repose by the closed mandibles, or in *gilva, fulgida,* and *yalea* have the length of the galea exposed beyond closed mandibles less than 1 mow. The peculiar, flat, short, truncate glossa of the *anomoptera* group occurs elsewhere only in *squamifera* and *peninsularis.*

FEMALE. Length, 4.5-7.5 mm.

Head. Light colored areas: (1) paraocular area below a line originating on outer subantennal suture slightly below its upper origin, and extending laterally from 0.50-0.75 times width of paraocular area, thence dorsally to, or close to, lower margin of facial fovea, thence laterally ending on orbit at level of it; in *gilva,* upper border runs sinuously from about midpoint of outer subantennal suture (to near upper end) to lower border of facial fovea ending at level above it on orbit. (2) Clypeus with a median area with base adjacent to frontoclypeal suture, shape variable, from a relatively narrow horizontal strip or trianguliform area, to longitudinal band with laterally expanded base, length about 0.66 times length of clypeus; *gilva* with spot in lower lateral corner; (3) absent on labrum; (4) supraclypeal area pentagonal or semilunar with apex at or below midlevel of antennal socket; (5) subantennal plate; (6) absent on mandible (basal dot in *fulgida* and *yalea*). (7) Scape and pedicel brown to black, flagellum dark above, tan below on at least apical 7 flagellomeres. (8) Hair on vertex, frons, and clypeus variable, of gena white.

(10) Punctures along ocellocular line variable, interspaces variable; impunctate area lateral to posterior ocellus shiny (roughened and dull in *limbus*); punctures of frons with shiny interspaces (roughened in *limbus*). (11) Frontal line with lower portion a sharp carina or a finely sulcate carina. (12) Clypeus with punctures of disc somewhat eccentric; disc very little protuberant; apical portion adjacent to medial area bent about 45° posteriad as seen from below, projection of apical border smoothly rounded, not tooth-like. (13) Inner orbits subparallel to divergent below. Facial fovea shallow to deep, smaller than in other subgenera, usually oval. (14) Galea short, not visible with mandibles closed except in *gilva, fulgida,* and *yalea,* where length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles is less than 1 mow. Glossa flat, short, truncate, abruptly broadened medially, flabellum absent except in *gilva, fulgida,* and *yalea* which have short, cylindrical, flabellate glossae. (15) Head width/head length 1.3-1.5. (17) Eye length slightly less than mio, subequal to or more than a tenth less than flagellar length. (18) Antennocellar about twice antennocular; interocellar two-thirds of, to equal to ocellocular. (19) Ocellolabral equal to or greater than mio, subequal to clypeal width. (21) Basal labial palpomere slightly less than, or subequal to, length of others combined in *anomoptera* group, about 1.7 times length of others in *gilva*. (22) Flagellomere 1 slightly shorter than flagellomere 9. Flagellar length 2.1-2.8 times length of scape.

Mesosoma. (23) Light colored areas: medial interruption of pronotal stripe 2-3 mow; apex of pronotal lobe; scutellar crest. (24) Scutal and scutellar hairs of two kinds, longer ones fulvous to black, shorter ones fulvous. (25) Scutal disc with punctures distinct, interspaces polished to dulled by fine roughening. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum variously sculptured, always with some ridges, often quite low. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg as in *Calliopsis s.s.* (28) Middle leg as in *Calliopsis s.s.,* except spur of *gilva* almost bare, with a few coarse teeth apicad. (29) Hind leg brown (yellow band on trochanter of *yalea*). (30) Tegula brown to transparent straw color, with anterolateral patch of yellow or cream color. Humeral plate brown, or testaceous with apical half yellow. (31) Wing at least partly smoky apically beyond cells. Stigma brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 variable, 3-4 less than 9-wt.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands white, dense, appressed. Band of tergum 1 broadly interrupted medially, of tergum 2 much less so, of other terga complete, except all bands complete on *rogeri,* white to fulvous. Suberect hair of discs of terga 4-5 dark brown to black. Prepygidial and pygidial fimbriae smoky to dark brown. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area subequal to or smaller than those on scutum, uniformly distributed, distinct, interspaces dull to shiny. Declivity of tergum 1 variable. (37) Sterna orange-red, brown, or black.

MALE. Length, 4.0-5.5 mm.

Head. Light colored areas: (1) paraocular area upper limit varying between lower and upper border of facial fovea, in latter case indented by facial fovea; (2) clypeus; (3) labrum; (4) supraclypeal area apex between three-fourths length of scape above upper rim of antennal socket to about 0.02 mm below middle ocellus, joined with paraocular area to make a continuous light colored area; (5) subantennal plate; (6) base of mandible; (7) scape, pedicel (tan dorsally in *limbus*), flagellomere 1, remaining flagellomeres tan. (8) Hair of vertex, frons, and clypeus white or fulvous. (10) Punctures of upper frons, fine, dense, fairly regularly distributed, 1 pwa or less. (11) Frontal line with lower portion as in female. (13) Inner orbits moderately convergent below. Facial fovea tiny, less than area of middle ocellus in some cases. (14) Galea as in female. (15) Head width/head length 1.2-1.4. (17) Eye length subequal to or greater than mio; flagellar length variable. (18) Interocellar to ocellocular variable; antennocular equal to or greater than interantennal. (21) Basal labial palpomere 0.5-1.8 times length of others combined. (22) As in female but flagellar length 3.1-3.8 times length of scape.

Mesosoma. (23) Light colored areas: as in female but also ventral surface of mesosoma extending upward to lower third or half of mesepisternum. (24) Hair as in female except long and short scutal and scutellar hairs concolorous. Scutellar and metanotal hair pads absent. (25) Scutal disc with punctures deep and distinct, or shallow and indistinct; interspaces smooth or finely roughened. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with fine ridges, vertical triangular portion delimited very faintly. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg yellow except minute spot of brown on posterior dorsal surface of trochanter, distitarsus testaceous. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg except brown trochanteral spot larger, apicotarsus testaceous. (29) Hind leg colored like middle leg. (30) Tegula brown to colorless with anterior patch or spot of yellow. Humeral plate basally brown, apically yellow. (31) Wing with apical portion beyond cells clear to distinctly light brown to naked eye. Costal vein testaceous to yellowish white. Stigma pale testaceous. (32) As in female.

Metasoma. (34) Similar to female. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures variable. (36) Pygidial plate sunken medially, broadly rounded to somewhat truncate apically. (37) Sternal color similar to that of female. Shapes of sterna 5, 6, and 8 similar to those in *Calliopsis s.s.* (38) Sterna and genitalia as illustrated (Figs. 46-57).

CALLIOPSIS (PERISSANDER) ANOMOPTERA Michener

(Figs. 7, 46-49; Map 4)

Calliopsis (Perissander) anomoptera Michener, 1942, Jour. New York Entom. Soc., 50: 275-277; Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.*, U.S. Dept. Agric., Monogr. No. 2: 1104; Krombein, 1961, Ent. News, 72: 82-83 (biology).

The specific name obviously was applied because of the anomalous shape of the apical portion of the wing of the male which is unique among the

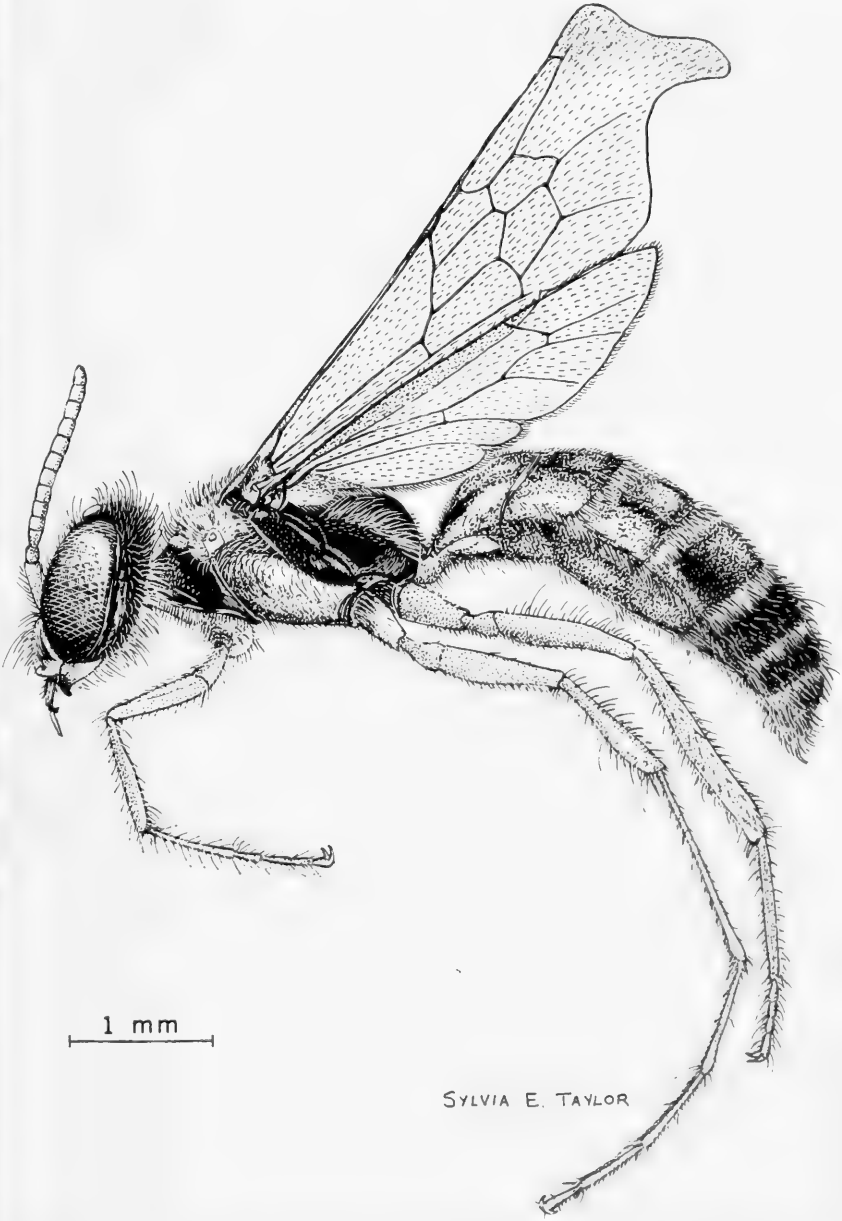


Fig. 7. Lateral view of male *Calliopsis (Perissander) anomoptera* Michener. Note the great elongation of the middle tarsus which is characteristic of the subgenus.

Apoidea. The closest relative is *rogeri* from which *anomoptera* is readily distinguished by the larger size and by the orange or orange-red metasomal terga. In fact, *anomoptera* is distinguished from all other species of *Calliopsis* by the orange or orange-red metasoma.

FEMALE. Length, 5.5 mm; forewing length, 3.6 mm; hindwing length, 2.4 mm; clypeal length, 0.34 mm; scutal length, 0.78 mm.

Head. Integumental background color black (faintly metallic in some specimens). Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area below a sinuous line originating slightly below upper origin of outer subantennal suture and extending concavely upward to ventral margin of facial fovea and laterally to a point on the orbit about same level which is about 0.4 of eye length below summit of eye; (2) clypeus with a subtriangular spot with base bordering supraclypeal area and apex reaching about 0.6 of distance to clypeal apex (to all yellow except for brown splotching along apical margin medially; (7) scape brown (some specimens with extreme apex and base including basal bulb pale testaceous). (8) Hair of vertex, frons, and clypeus fulvous. (10) Punctures of midvertex and along ocellocular line fine, 1-2 pwa, interspaces shiny (30×). (11) Frontal line with lower portion carinate, ending in a slightly raised prominence at level of upper rim of antennal socket. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.00:0.97,1.04. Facial fovea ellipsoidal, short, only slightly longer than mow, length to width as 0.17:0.09. (15) Head width to head length as 1.60:1.16,1.39. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 0.90:0.97:0.90. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.27:0.44:0.27:0.22. (19) Ocellolabral subequal to clypeal width, 0.97:0.99. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.63:0.46,1.37. (21) Basal labial palpomere subequal to length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.1 times length of scape, 0.90:0.42.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 2 mow. (24) Scutum and scutellum with numerous short, fulvous hairs and less numerous, long, brownish hairs. Hair of metanotum fulvous medially, white laterad. (25) Scutal disc with punctures fine, 1-2 pwa, interspaces shiny, smooth (30×). (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with curved lines radiating anterolaterad from the median apical border, interspaces shiny, remainder of propodeum smooth, highly polished. (27) Foreleg with yellow on extreme dorsal apex of femur (sometimes absent) and basal third to half of tibia. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg except tibial yellow slightly less extensive; spur finely, evenly pectinate, testaceous, its length slightly less than half of basitarsal length, 0.29:0.60. (30) Tegula transparent, straw colored with anterior patch of yellow. Humeral plate testaceous with small patch of light color. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 both longer than 9-wt, 0.76:0.70:0.66.

Metasoma. (33) Terga 1-4 reddish-orange, sometimes with irregular patches of reddish-black, tergum 4 often with posterior margin black; terga 5-6 black. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area much finer than on scutum, densely, regularly distributed, less than 1 pwa, interspaces shiny (30×). Declivity of tergum 1 somewhat shiny. (37) Sterna orange except sternum 6 dark brown to black.

Male. Length, 5.1 mm; forewing length, 4.5 mm; hindwing length, 3.0 mm; clypeal length, 0.34 mm; scutal length, 0.75 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area ending between middles of facial foveae, indented by them, or extending above facial foveae, surrounding them continuous with supraclypeal area; (4) supraclypeal area and entire frons to about 0.02 mm below middle ocellus. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.00:0.87,1.15. Facial fovea ovoid, tiny, a fourth to third area of middle ocellus. (15) Head width to head length as 1.65:1.24,1.33. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 0.94:0.87:1.29. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.27:0.29:0.22:0.20. (19) Ocellolabral subequal to clypeal width, 0.99:1.00,1.00. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.65:0.46,1.41. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 0.66 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.6 times length of scape, 1.29:0.36.

Mesosoma. (23) Yellow area of mesepisternum usually covering approximately lower half, sometimes with yellow reaching pronotal lobe. (24) Short scutal hairs many-branched, appearing moss-like and partially hiding surface viewed from directly above. (25) Scutal disc with punctures fine, deep, distinct, 2 pwa, interspaces smooth, shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum declivous, sunken, with rolled porterior border; median portion much longer than lateral portions, with fine ridges originating in strong emargination along posterior border, diverging laterally towards anterior border; lateral portions with low, fine ridges separated by about 2 ridge widths, interspaces slightly roughened but shiny. (28) Length of middle tibia, basitarsus, mediotarsus, and apicotarsus as (0.95:1.21:1.38:1.65), basitarsus distinctly shorter than mediotarsus, ratio of tibia to basitarsus 0.79. (30) Tegula colorless to pale straw color with anterior yellow patch. (31) Forewing of unique shape among Apoidea (Fig. 6), apical portion beyond marginal cell bent abruptly posteriad, drawn into a broad, posteriorly-directed tip, brown apical portion in form of a band. Costal vein yellowish white. (32) Marginal cell long, very slender, parallel-sided apically, 6-9 about 3 times, and 3-4 about 2 times greater than 9-wt, 1.09:0.85:0.39; 11-12 less than 0.7 times 13-14.

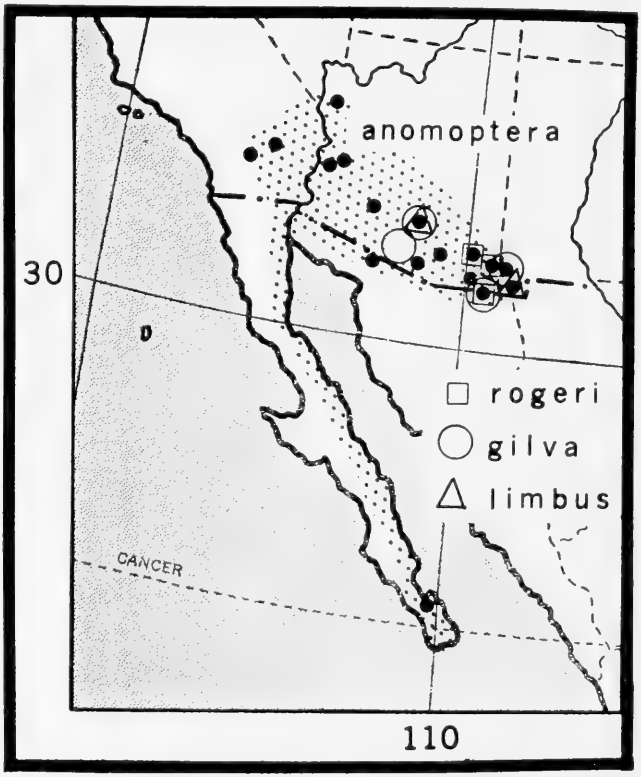
Metasoma. (33) Terga 1-3 orange, sometimes with reddish-brown areas; tergum 2 with lateral fovea reddish-brown; terga 4-6 reddish-brown to black. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area fine, distinct, regularly dis-

tributed, 0.5 pwa or less, interspaces smooth, dull (30×). (37) Sterna orange, except sternum 8 dark brown.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype male and allotype female from Picacho Pass, Arizona, Aug. 7, 1940 (C. D. Michener), on a small *Euphorbia,* are at the American Museum of Natural History. The above description of the female is primarily based on a specimen from Douglas (1 mi. E), Arizona, Aug. 16, 1962 (M. Statham), and that of the male on a paratype specimen.

DISTRIBUTION. The southwestern United States and northwestern Mexico, including Baja California. It occurs from the first week of July to the last week of September in New Mexico and Arizona, and has been taken in California from early September to early October. The latest date of capture is at La Paz, Baja California Sur, on Oct. 10, 1955 (F. X. Williams). It is a sonoran desert form which occurs where *Euphorbia* flourishes.

Approximately 255 specimens were examined from the following localities which include the type: ARIZONA: Apache (5 mi. S.E.), Cochise Co.; Brenda (2 mi. W.), Yuma Co.; Douglas (1, 17 mi. E.; 3 mi. N.; 16 mi. N.E.), Cochise Co.; Gila Bend (18 mi. S.), Maricopa Co.; Kingman (10



MAP 4. Map showing the known distributions of *Calliopsis (Perissander) anomoptera* Michener, *C. (P.) rogeri* Shinn, *C. (P.) gilva* Shinn, and *C. (P.) limbus* Shinn.

mi. N.W.), Mohave Co.; Lowell (5 mi. E.), Cochise Co.; Picacho Pass; Portal, Chiricahua Mts., Cochise Co.; Sabino Canyon, near Tucson; Santa Rita Mts., 5000 ft. to 8000 ft.; Sells, Pima Co.; Tucson (10, 23 mi. S.); Wenden; Willcox, Cochise Co. California: Palm Springs, Riverside Co.; Twentynine Palms. New Mexico: Granite Pass, Hidalgo Co.; Rodeo (11, 18 mi. N.), Hidalgo Co.; Rodeo, Cienaga Lake, Hidalgo Co.; Willow Creek Mts. Baja California: La Paz. Sonora: Sonoita (26 mi. E.).

Bionomics. This species is one of several which favor *Euphorbia* for a food plant for both pollen and nectar. Krombein (1961) reported that he found it in abundance on *Euphorbia albomarginata* from July 23 to 31, 1959, and that P. D. Hurd collected it at the same place and flower August 9 to 15, 1958, both at Portal, Arizona, 4000 ft. altitude, near the S. W. R. S., American Museum of Natural History. Krombein *(op. cit.)* mentioned that only males were taken on July 23 and 24, most of them newly emerged, and that freshly emerged females were present on the flowers on July 26th. Two of the females captured bore pollen masses composed entirely of *Euphorbia* pollen.

Flower Records. *Cladothrix lanuginosa, Eriogonum, Euphorbia albomarginata, E. capitellata, E. hirtella, E. pleniradiata, E. polycarpa hirtella, E. polycarpa typica, Lepidium thurberi, Tidestromia.*

CALLIOPSIS (PERISSANDER) ROGERI, new species

(Figs. 50-53; Map 4)

I take pleasure in naming this smallest species of *Calliopsis* after my son, Roger, who has helped me in many ways during the study, both in the field and the laboratory.

The species is closest to *anomoptera* and *syphar,* but both sexes are readily distinguished from *anomoptera* by their black, metallic integument, and total absence of any trace of integumental orange-red color. The male of *syphar* is unknown but the female of *rogeri* differs from that of *syphar* by the strong brassy tints on head, mesosoma, and especially the metasomal terga.

Female. Length, 4.6 mm; forewing length, 3.1 mm; hindwing length, 2.2 mm; clypeal length, 0.31 mm; scutal length, 0.82 mm. Integumental background color black with faint greenish metallic tint on head, strong brassy metallic tint on mesosomal dorsum, very strong brassy tint on metasomal terga.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as described for subgenus; (2) clypeus with T-shaped median figure, ventral end of shaft of T extending to middle of clypeus (T often filled in to form a triangular patch). (8) Hair of vertex, frons, and clypeus fulvous. (10) Punctures along ocellocular line fine, dense, regularly distributed, 1 pwa, interspaces shiny. (11) Frontal line with lower portion a finely sulcate carina. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.02: 0.94,1.09. Facial fovea ovoid, short, only slightly longer than mow. (15) Head width to head length as 1.56:1.12,1.39. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar

length as 0.83:0.94:0.88. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.31:0.25:0.27:0.18. (19) Ocellolabral equal to clypeal width, 0.95: 0.95,1.00. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.65:0.44,1.46. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 0.85 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.2 times length of scape, 0.88:0.39.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 2 mow. (24) Scutal black hairs twice length of short, fulvous hairs, or more. (25) Scutal disc with punctures almost hidden, viewed from above, by plumosity of short, fulvous hairs; punctures fine, deep, distinct, 1-2 pwa, interspaces shiny, metallic. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with fine, low ridges originating along posterior, median border, passing anterolaterally in parallel, symmetrical, curves. (27) As in *anomoptera* but only basal fourth to third of tibia yellow. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg; spur evenly, finely pectinate, length of spur about half of basitarsal length, 0.27:0.56. (30) Tegula brown with anterolateral patch of yellow. Humeral plate brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 subequal to, and marginal cell 3-4 distinctly shorter than 9-wt, 0.68:0.53:0.66.

Metasoma. (34) All tergal hair bands complete. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area smaller than on scutum, very fine, dense, regularly distributed, 0.5 pwa, interspaces moderately shiny. Declivity of tergum 1 dull. (37) Sterna black (to dark brown).

MALE. Length, 4.5 mm; forewing length, 3.3 mm; hindwing length, 2.15 mm; clypeal length, 0.34 mm; scutal length, 0.65 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area extending to lower border of facial fovea, indented by it (usually), continuous with supraclypeal area; (4) supraclypeal area extending above to same level as (to slightly below) paraocular yellow, both well below middle ocellus. (11) Frontal line with lower portion a sharper carina than in *anomoptera*. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 0.95:0.82,1.16. Facial fovea ovoid to tear drop shaped, area about half area of middle ocellus. (15) Head width to head length as 1.50:1.11,1.35. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 0.82:0.82:1.11. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.26:0.29:0.23:0.17. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 0.94:0.90,1.03. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.60:0.53,1.40. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 0.85 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.4 times length of scape, 1.11:0.32.

Mesosoma. (23) Yellow area of mesepisternum covering somewhat less than lower half, less extensive than in *anomoptera*. (24) As in *anomoptera* except denser. (25) As in *anomoptera* but punctures 1 pwa. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum subhorizontal, not sunken, posterior border weakly or not defined; median portion as in *anomoptera,* lateral portions roughened with few mesally oblique ridges. (28) Lengths of middle tibia, basitarsus,

mediotarsus, and apicotarsus as 0.78:0.97:1.19:1.36, basitarsus distinctly shorter than mediotarsus, ratio of tibia to basitarsus 0.81, about as in *anomoptera*. (30) Tegula pale straw color with anterior yellow patch. (31) Forewing normal, brown apical portion in form of a round spot, slightly flattened on side toward wing base. Costal vein pale testaceous. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 longer than, and 3-4 shorter than 9-wt, 0.71:0.58:0.66; 11-12 equal to or only slightly shorter than 13-14.

Metasoma. (33) Terga black with brassy tints. (34) As in female. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area fine, shallower and not so distinct as in *anomoptera*, less regularly distributed, 0.5 pwa or less. Interspaces roughened, dull (30×). (37) Sterna brown to black.

Type Material. Holotype male and allotype female from Douglas (1 mile E.), Cochise Co., Arizona, Aug. 16, 1962 (M. Statham), are at the American Museum of Natural History.

Twelve male and 10 female paratypes were collected at the following localities: Arizona: Apache (5 mi. S.E.), Cochise Co., 1 male, Aug. 11, 1958 (D. D. Linsdale), 5 males, same date (R. M. Bohart), *Euphorbia; idem* (14 mi. S.W.), 2 males, 2 females, Aug. 7, 1961 (J. G. Rozen), *Euphorbia;* Douglas (1 mi. E.), Cochise Co., 2 males, 1 female, Aug. 16, 1962 (M. Statham); *idem* (3 mi. N.), 4 males, 1 female, Aug. 4, 1961, *Euphorbia,* 2 males, 2 females, Aug. 8, 1961 (all J. G. Rozen); *idem* (17 mi. E.), 1 male, Aug. 4, 1958 (D. D. Linsdale); *idem,* 4 males, 1 female, Aug. 8, 1958, *Euphorbia,* 1 male, same date, *Lepidium thurberi* (all P. D. Hurd); *idem,* 2 females, Aug. 8, 1958 (R. M. Bohart), *Euphorbia;* Lowell (5 mi. E.), Cochise Co., 1 male, Aug. 15, 1958 (P. M. Marsh); Portal, Cochise Co., 1 male, Aug. 12, 1958 (P. D. Hurd), *Euphorbia; idem,* 1 female, July 23-31, 1959 (K. V. Krombein), *Euphorbia albomarginata; idem* (2 mi. N.E.), "Site B", 1 female, Sept. 25, 1961 (M. A. Cazier); Willcox, Cochise Co., 1 male, Aug. 14, 1958 (D. D. Linsdale), *Euphorbia; idem* (1 mi. S.), 1 female, Sept. 8, 1959 (G. I. Stage). Paratypes will be deposited in the collection of P. H. Timberlake, University of California, Riverside, California, the California Academy of Science, the University of California at Berkeley, the American Museum of Natural History, and the personal collections of Dr. Karl V. Krombein of the U.S. National Museum, Mr. Roy E. Snelling, Los Angeles, California, and The University of Kansas, Lawrence.

Distribution. Known only from the southeastern corner of Arizona but probably will be found in at least the adjacent parts of México and New Mexico. Its flight season is in August and September.

Flower Records. *Euphorbia albomarginata, E.* sp., and *Lepidium thurberi*. It has been taken with *Calliopsis anomoptera* on these plants. A study of the competition between these two species would be enlightening.

CALLIOPSIS (PERISSANDER) SYPHAR, new species

(Map 3)

The specific name is derived from the Greek, *sypharos*, meaning wrinkled skin, in allusion to the appearance of the dorsal enclosure of the propodeum which suggests the wrinkled character of the elephant's skin. The specimens exhibit strong similarities to *C. (Perissander) rogeri*, notably in the characteristic of the dorsal enclosure of the propodeum, though expressed more strongly than in *rogeri*. *C. syphar* is readily distinguished from *rogeri* by the

non-metallic integument, larger size, proportionately longer mesotibial spur, and by the marginal cell 6-9 being about the same length as 3-4 and 9-wt.

FEMALE. Length, 5.5 mm; forewing length, 3.5 mm; hindwing length, 2.5 mm; clypeal length, 0.39 mm; scutal length, 0.85 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1) paraocular area below a line originating at upper end of outer subantennal suture and extending horizontally to about midline of area thence curving sharply upward to level of lower margin of facial fovea, ending on orbit about half eye length below summit of eye. (2) Clypeus with a broad T-shaped maculation (to only the vertical stem of T present), the crossbar of the T along the border of the supraclypeal area (to along supraclypeal area and both subantennal plates), the vertical stem extending about two-thirds of distance to clypeal apex. (8) Hair of vertex fulvous (to light brown), twice length of longer scutal hairs, of frons and clypeus fulvous. (10) As in *rogeri*. (11) Frontal line with lower portion a barely discernible (30×) sulcus becoming obsolete about midlength of scape, frontal prominence with a minute point. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.11:1.07, 1.02. Facial fovea ovoid, very shallow, width about half length, shallower and broader than *rogeri*. (15) Head width to head length as 1.75:1.22,1.43. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 0.97:1.07:1.05. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.34:0.31:0.31:0.22. (19) Ocellolabral slightly greater than clypeal width, 1.09:1:04,1.05. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.70:0.51,1.36. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 1.1 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.4 times length of scape, as 1.05:0.44.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas cream colored; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 2 mow. (24) As in *rogeri*. (25) Scutal disc with punctures finer than in *rogeri*, deep, about 2 pwa, interspaces shiny, smooth. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with fine lines radiating anterolaterad from the median apical border as in *rogeri* but more pronounced, numerous, longer, and originating along a broader part of rear border of dorsal enclosure, interspaces roughened, and remainder of propodeal triangle finely roughened. (27) Foreleg with cream color on dorsal apex of femur and basal third of tibia, tarsus brown. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg; spur linely, evenly pectinate, testaceous, its length about 0.6 times basitarsal length, 0.37:0.61. (30) Tegula transparent, almost colorless, with small anterior patch of cream color. Humeral plate testaceous. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 greater than 9-wt, 0.73:0.71:0.68.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area smaller than on scutum, densely, regularly distributed, 1 pwa or less, interspaces shiny (30×). Declivity of tergum 1 finely lineolate, shiny. (36) As in *rogeri*.

Type Material. Holotype female from San Ignacio (15 mi. N.), Baja California Sur, Sept. 29, 1941 (E. S. Ross and R. M. Bohart) is in the California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco.

Five female paratypes are from the localities below: Baja California Sur: Canipole, 2 females, Oct. 2, 1941 (Ross and Bohart); La Paz, 1 female, Oct. 10, 1955 (F. X. Williams); San Ignacio (15 miles N.), 1 female, Sept. 29, 1941 (Ross and Bohart); San Pedro, 1 female, Oct. 7, 1941 (Ross and Bohart).

CALLIOPSIS (PERISSANDER) LIMBUS, new species

(Map 4)

The species name is from the Latin, *limbus,* meaning border, in reference to its occurrence near the Mexican and United States borders. It is closest to *C. rogeri* but the male is readily distinguished from *rogeri* by the faintly smoky wing tip and the finely roughened interspaces between mesoscutal punctures. The abdomen of the male holotype is missing. Both the female allotype and single female paratype are the same species, but since they were not collected with the male, the association of the sexes is tentative. The female of *limbus* differs from that of *rogeri* by the higher ratio of flagellar length to scape length (average 2.7 to 2.3 for *rogeri*), by the marginal cell 6-9 being less than 9-wt, and by the lack of metallic sheen on the dorsum of the thorax and abdomen.

Female. Length, 4.4 mm; forewing length, 3.1 mm; hindwing length, 2.19 mm; clypeal length, 0.34 mm; scutal length, 0.82 mm.

Head. Pale yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as described for subgenus; (2) clypeus, narrow strip extending along frontoclypeal suture between middles of subantennal plates, with a broad, ventrally directed median projection of light color. (8) Hair of vertex, frons, and clypeus white. (10) Punctures along ocellocular line as in *rogeri* except interspaces roughened, impunctate area beside lateral ocellus roughened. (11) Frontal line with lower portion a low, sharp carina. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 0.97:0.95,1.02. Facial fovea elliptical, minute, area smaller than that of lateral ocellus; length slightly greater than mow. (14) Glossa narrower medially than that of *rogeri*, shape somewhat intermediate between *rogeri* and *fulgida*. (15) Head width to head length as 1:53:1.16,1.32. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 0.87:0.95:1.02. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.29:0.29:0.27:0.20. (19) Ocellolabral slightly greater than clypeal width, 1.00:0.95,1.05. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.66:0.44,1.50. (21) Basal labial palpomere 1.8 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.5 times length of scape, 1.02:0.39.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas pale yellow; medial interruption of pronotal stripe 1-2 mow. (24) Scutal dark hairs only slightly longer than short, fulvous

hairs. (25) Scutal disc with punctures not obscured by hair; punctures finer than in *rogeri,* 2 pwa, interspaces faintly roughened, shiny, becoming crowded with more distinct roughening of interspaces anteriad. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with about 18 longitudinal or obliquely longitudinal ridges with interspaces heavily roughened. (27) Foreleg with yellow on extreme dorsal apex of femur and base of tibia. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg; spur evenly, finely pectinate, length of spur about 0.6 (to 0.5) times basitarsal length, 0.31:0.51. (30) Tegula pale brown with anterolateral patch of pale yellow. Humeral plate pale brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 less than, and 3-4 much less than 9-wt, 0.63:0.53:0.68.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area very fine, dense, regularly distributed, 0.5 pwa, interspaces roughened, quite dull. Declivity of tergum 1 as in *rogeri.* (37) Sterna black.

MALE. Length, N. A. (abdomen missing); forewing length, 3.3 mm; hindwing length, 2.4 mm; clypeal length, 0.34 mm; scutal length, 0.78 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as in *rogeri* but separated from supraclypeal area by intervening black less than 0.02 mm wide at antennal socket; (4) supraclypeal area extending above to a level 0.8 mow below summit of paraocular yellow. (11) Frontal line with lower portion as in *rogeri.* (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.04:0.90,1.15. Facial fovea elliptical, area about half of area of middle ocellus. (15) Head width to head length as 1.53: 1.22,1.25. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 0.88:0.90:1.14. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.29:0.32:0.26:0.22. (19) Ocellolabral longer than clypeal width, 1.02:0.97,1.05. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.68:0.46,1.48. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 1.1 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.2 times length of scape, 1.14:0.36.

Mesosoma. (23) Yellow area of mesepisternum covering less than lower one-third, less extensive than either *rogeri* or *anomoptera.* (24) As in *rogeri.* (25) Scutal disc with punctures fine, shallow, larger than *rogeri* or *anomoptera,* 1 pwa, interspaces finely roughened, moderately shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum subhorizontal, slightly sunken, posterior border defined by low carina; median and lateral portions with numerous, slightly vermiform, longitudinal ridges separated by 1-2 ridge widths, dull. (28) Lengths of middle tibia, basitarsus, mediotarsus, and apicotarsus as 0.83:0.94: 0.99:1.17, basitarsus only slightly shorter than mediotarsus, ratio of tibia to basitarsus 0.89, higher than in *rogeri* and *anomoptera.* (30) Tegula pale straw color with anterior yellow patch. (31) Forewing normal, apical portion beyond cells clear to naked eye, slightly smoky beyond marginal cell (30×). Costal vein pale testaceous. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 both shorter than 9-wt, 0.68:0.56:0.75; 11-12 slightly longer than 13-14.

Metasoma. Missing.

Type Material. Holotype male from Sabino Canyon, near Tucson, Arizona, July 31, 1941 (L. H. Banker), and allotype female from Granite Pass, 15 mi. N.E. Rodeo, Hidalgo Co., New Mexico, Aug. 25, 1958 (P. D. Hurd), on *Euphorbia,* are in the Snow Entomological Museum at The University of Kansas, Lawrence, and at the University of California, Berkeley, respectively. One female paratype, Mt. Lemmon Road, Arizona, 3500 ft. altitude, Aug. 15, 1954 (R. M. Bohart), is at the University of California, Riverside.

Distribution. Known only from southeastern Arizona and southwestern New Mexico.

Flower Records. *Euphorbia.*

CALLIOPSIS (PERISSANDER) GILVA, new species

(Figs. 54-57; Map 4)

The specific name from the Latin, *gilvus,* meaning pale yellow, is applied in reference to the large amount of pale yellow color on the male face, antenna, and legs.

The species is closest to *limbus.* The female is readily separated from all others of the genus by its unique mesotibial spur which is bare except for 2-4 coarse teeth on the apical four-tenths; both male and female are separated from *limbus* by the shiny, non-roughened interspaces on the head and scutum. The male is readily separated from *limbus* also by the non-metallic integument on the body.

Female. Length, 7.5 mm; forewing length, 4.4 mm; hindwing length, 3.1 mm; clypeal length, 0.49 mm; scutal length, 1.19 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area below a sinuous line originating at about middle (to upper origin) of outer subantennal suture and extending obliquely upward ending on orbit about 0.4 of eye length below summit of eye, slightly above lower rim of facial fovea; (2) clypeus with a vertical stripe from margin below supraclypeal area to within less than mow of apex, width of stripe slightly less than width of supraclypeal area (and a small dot in lower corner of clypeus in some specimens); (8) Hair of vertex and clypeus both brown and fulvous, of frons fulvous; (10) Punctures of midvertex with interspaces shiny, along ocellocular line 2 pwa, interspaces shiny (30×). Median punctures of frons fine, deep, mostly 1 pwa, interspaces shiny (30×). (11) Frontal line with lower portion sulcate, ending at level of middle of antennal socket. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.36:1.34:1.01. Facial fovea elongate, length about 2 mow. (14) Galea pebbled apically, shiny medially, length exposed beyond closed mandibles to galeal gap as 1.10:0.56. (15) Head width to head length as 2.23:1.62:1.38. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.24:1.34:1.22. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.37:0.39:0.37:0.31. (19) Ocellolabral less than clypeal width, 1.34:

1.41,0.95. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.85:0.70,1.22. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 1.5 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.2 times length of scape, 1.22:0.57.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellow; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 2 mow. (24) Scutum and scutellum with similarly sized, short fulvous hairs and brown hairs twice as long. Hair of metanotum fulvous except long, posteriorly directed hair whitish. (25) Scutal disc with fine punctures mostly 1 pwa, interspaces shiny, smooth (30×). (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum a reticulum of fine, vermiform ridges, dull medially but with interspaces shiny laterad, remainder of propodeal triangle shiny. (27) Foreleg with yellow on extreme dorsal apex of femur and knee of tibia. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg; spur bare basally, with three sharp teeth on apical 0.4; length of spur about 0.7 times basitarsal length, 0.56:0.83. (30) Tegula transparent testaceous with anterior patch of yellow. Humeral plate testaceous, broadly margined with yellow. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 slightly longer than, and 3-4 much shorter than 9-wt, 0.90:0.65:0.88.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area finer than on scutum, somewhat irregularly distributed, less than 1 pwa, interspaces shiny (30×). Declivity of tergum 1 finely lineolate. (37) Sterna brown.

MALE. Length, 4.7 mm; forewing length, 3.7 mm; hindwing length, 2.6 mm; clypeal length, 0.37 mm; scutal length, 0.80 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as in *limbus* (to broadly continuous with supraclypeal area); (4) supraclypeal area extending above to level of summit of paraocular yellow (to 0.02-0.03 mm below). (11) Frontal line with lower portion as in *rogeri*. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 0.99: 0.82,1.20. Facial fovea elliptical, less distinct than in other *Perissander* species, area as in *limbus*. (15) Head width to head length as 1.65:1.24,1.33. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 0.95:0.82:1.39. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.31:0.31:0.20:0.20. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.05:0.97,1.09. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.68:0.44,1.54. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 1.7 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.7 times length of scape, 1.39:0.37.

Mesosoma. (23) Yellow area of mesepisternum covering approximately lower half (variable, from less than lower third to more than lower half). (24) Short scutal hairs not many-branched, not moss-like nor partially hiding surface viewed from directly above. (25) As in *anomoptera*. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum subhorizontal, slightly sunken, with rolled posterior border, area much reduced compared with other *Perissander* species; median and lateral portions with numerous, slightly vermiform, longitudinal ridges separated by 1 ridge width, moderately shiny. (28) Lengths of middle tibia, basitarsus, mediotarsus, and apicotarsus as 0.97:1.11:0.87:1.09, basitarsus dis-

tinctly longer than mediotarsus, slightly longer than (to subequal to) apicotarsus, ratio of tibia to basitarsus 0.87. (30) Tegula pale straw color with anterior yellow patch (to spot). (31) Forewing normal, apical portion beyond cells faintly smoky to naked eye. Costal vein yellowish white basally to testaceous apically. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 subequal to, and 3-4 much shorter than 9-wt, 0.78:0.58:0.77.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area fine, larger than in other species of *Perissander,* deep, distinct, regularly distributed, 0.5-1 pwa, interspaces smooth, shiny (30×). Declivity of tergum 1 somewhat shiny. (37) Sterna brown.

Type Material. Holotype male from Douglas (17 mi. E.), Cochise Co., Arizona, August 8, 1958 (R. M. Bohart), on *Euphorbia,* is in the collection of P. H. Timberlake at the University of California, Riverside, California. Allotype female from Douglas (1 mi. E.), Arizona, August 16, 1962 (M. Statham), is at the American Museum of Natural History.

Two male and seven female paratypes were collected from the following localities: Arizona: Douglas (1 mi. E.), 4 females, Aug. 16-17, 1962 (M. Statham); Quijotoa (30 mi. E.), Pima Co., 1 male, 1 female, Aug. 28-29, 1927 (Cornell University, Lot 542 Sub 336); Tucson (10 mi. S.), 1 male, Aug. 7, 1940 (C. D. Michener), on *Verbesina.* New Mexico: Rodeo (4.5 mi. N.), Hidalgo Co., 1 female, Aug. 21, 1962 (J. G. Rozen, M. Statham, S. J. Hessel); *idem* (4.8 mi. N), 1 female, Sept. 4, 1961 (P. D. Hurd), on *Tidestromia lanuginosa.* Paratypes will be deposited at Cornell University, the Snow Entomological Museum of The University of Kansas, the University of California at Berkeley, the American Museum of Natural History, and in the author's collection.

Distribution. Known only from southeastern Arizona and southwestern New Mexico. Its flight season is August and early September, which is similar to that of *rogeri* and *limbus.*

Flower Records. *Euphorbia, Verbesina,* and *Tidestromia lanuginosa.* These records represent three families, viz., Euphorbiaceae, Compositae, and Amaranthaceae. Although taken mostly on *Euphorbia,* this bee apparently visits other plants, perhaps more extensively than *Euphorbia.* Its mouthparts are short as in the other species of *Perissander,* but the glossa is cylindrical and the labial palp is much longer and with segments of different proportions than the other species. A comparison of mouthparts of *Euphorbia*-visiting bees to discover the adaptations necessary for visiting this flower would be interesting.

CALLIOPSIS (PERISSANDER) FULGIDA, new species

(Map 3)

The specific name is from the Latin *fulgidus,* meaning shining, and is applied because of the overall high lustre of the black integument—the shiniest of the genus. Its closest relative is *gilva,* from which it is easily distinguished by the impunctate posterior area on the first metasomal tergum. It is distinguished from all other species of *Calliopsis s.s.* and *Perissander* by the impunctate posterior area on metasomal tergum 2 as well. A fundamental

difference between *fulgida* and *gilva* occurs in the mouthparts. *C. fulgida* has a cylindrical, flabellate glossa which is shorter than the maxillary palp, whereas *gilva* has the same type of glossa but it is distinctly longer than the maxillary palp.

FEMALE. Length, 6.4 mm; forewing length, 4.3 mm; hindwing length, 3.1 mm; clypeal length, 0.48 mm; scutal length, 1.02 mm.

Head. White to cream colored areas: (1) paraocular area below a sinuous line originating at about middle (to upper origin) of outer subantennal suture and extending diagonally upward ending on orbit about 0.4 of eye length below summit of eye, slightly above level of lower rim of facial fovea; (2) clypeus with a median T-shaped mark (one arm of crossbar partially missing in type), the crossbar adjacent to supraclypeal and subantennal areas, the vertical portion reaching to preapical groove; small dots adjacent to apical border laterally; (6) mandible with a faint basal dot. (8) Hair of vertex and clypeus both brown and fulvous, of frons fulvous. (10) Punctures of midvertex with interspaces shiny, along ocellocular line 3 pwa, interspaces shiny (30×), both areas with punctures finer than in *gilva*. Median punctures of frons finer than *gilva,* 2 pwa, interspaces shiny (30×). (11) Frontal line with lower portion sulcate, much wider and deeper than in *gilva*. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.24:1.21,1.03. Facial fovea as in *gilva*. (14) Galea pebbled, length exposed beyond closed mandibles to galeal gap as 0.07:0.56 (0.09:0.44). (15) Head width to head length as 2.06:1.51,1.36. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.16:1.21:1.09. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.39:0.32:0.34:0.31. (19) Ocellolabral slightly shorter than clypeal width, 1.28:1.29,0.99. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.77:0.54,1.40. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 1.5 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.1 times length of scape, 1.09:0.51.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas cream colored; medial interruption of pronotal stripe 1.8 mow. (24) As in *gilva* except brown hairs faded to fulvous on type. (25) Scutal disc with fine punctures 2-3 pwa, interspaces highly polished (30×). (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with longitudinal, shiny ridges and interspaces, remainder of propodeal triangle highly polished. (27) Foreleg with cream color as in *gilva*. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg; spur with about 7 fine, uniformly-spaced teeth, length of spur about 0.6 times basitarsal length, 0.43:0.68. (30) Tegula transparent testaceous with anterior patch of cream color. Humeral plate as in *gilva*. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 longer than, and 3-4 shorter than 9-wt, 0.90:0.77:0.85.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of anterior half of median area finer than on scutum, 1-3 pwa, of posterior half virtually absent, interspaces highly polished. Declivity of tergum 1 smooth, finely punctate. (37) As in *gilva*.

Type Material. Holotype female, from Rodeo (4.8 mi. N.), Hidalgo Co., New Mexico., Sept. 4, 1961 (P. D. Hurd), on *Tidestromia lanuginosa,* is in the collection of the California Insect Survey, University of California, Berkeley. One female paratype from Portal (5 mi. E.), Arizona, Sept. 16, 1956 (G. E. Bohart), on *Euphorbia,* is in the collection of the collector at Logan, Utah.

Discussion. P. D. Hurd has taken both *gilva* and *fulgida* on *Tidestromia,* and both have been taken on *Euphorbia,* records which support the placement of *fulgida* as a close relative of *gilva.*

CALLIOPSIS (PERISSANDER) YALEA, new species

(Map 3)

The specific name is from the Greek, *yaleos,* meaning highly polished. The species has no close affinities and although the facial marking is similar to *C. syphar,* it is readily distinguished from *syphar* by the much larger size. The stout setae of the ventral surface of the basal labial palpomere are similar to those of the *Calliopsis hondurasica* group, but they are much shorter, thicker, and straighter.

Female. Length, 7.5 mm; forewing length, 5.2 mm; hindwing length, 3.5 mm; clypeal length, 0.59 mm; scutal length, 1.36 mm.

Head. Yellowish areas: (1) paraocular area below a line originating on outer subantennal suture about at level of middle of antennal socket and extending dorsally 0.03 mm then laterally slightly more than half width of area, curving concavely upward to just below facial fovea and ending on orbit about at level of lower border of facial fovea, 0.44 times length of eye below summit of eye; lower mesal portion of area somewhat tumid; (2) clypeus with a broad T-shaped area adjacent to subantennal plates and supraclypeal area, the lower part of vertical bar 2 times mow, extending to within 0.5 mow of clypeal apex; (6) mandible, a more or less indistinct spot. (8) Hair of vertex brown, of frons white, of clypeus both fulvous and brown. (10) Punctures of midvertex with interspaces roughened, along ocellocular line of mixed sizes, 1-2 pwa, interspaces slightly roughened. (11) Frontal line with lower portion a sulcus, frontal prominence ending about level of middle of antennal socket. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.53:1.46,1.04. Facial fovea as in *syphar.* (14) Galea shiny, length exposed beyond closed mandibles to galeal gap as 0.15:0.65. (15) Head width to head length as 2.50:1.87,1.32. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.39:1.46:1.33. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.43:0.43:0.39:0.36. (19) Ocellolabral less than clypeal width, 1.55:1.63,0.95. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.97:0.77,1.26. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 1.7 times length of others combined; seven stout setae ventrally on basal five-eighths, two additional setae paired apically, the mesoapical seta longer, thicker, all setae pro-

portionately shorter and thicker than those of *Calliopsis (C). hondurasica* group. (22) Flagellar length about 2.1 times length of scape, 1.33:0.65.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas yellowish; medial interruption of pronotal stripe about 2 mow. (24) Scutal and scutellar longer hairs brown, others N. A. Hair of metanotum white. (25) Scutal disc with punctures very fine, 1 pwa, interspaces shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with medial portion dull with fine, low, interconnecting ridges, lateral portions shiny with a few prominent, shiny ridges. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg with a narrow yellow band on ventral apex of trochanter, yellow on dorsal apex of femur and basal fourth to third of tibia. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg; spur finely, evenly pectinate, testaceous, its length about 0.5 times basitarsal length, 0.49:0.97. (29) Hind leg brown except trochanter colored as in foreleg but band narrower. (30) Tegula transparent, testaceous, with small anterior patch of yellow. Humeral plate brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 longer than, and 3-4 slightly shorter than 9-wt, 1.05:0.90:0.92.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area about the same size as on scutum, densely, regularly distributed, 1-2 pwa, interspaces shiny (30×). Declivity of tergum 1 rather dull with numerous fine punctures. (37) Sterna dark brown.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype female, from Apatzingan (11 miles E.), Michoacan, Aug. 20, 1954 (E. G. Linsley, J. W. MacSwain, and R. F. Smith), is in the California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco.

Subgenus CALLIOPSIMA, new subgenus

Type species. Calliopsis rozeni Shinn.

This subgenus is composed of closely related species which are sharply separated from the other subgenera. No specimens which might represent annectent forms have been discovered. Several species of the South American panurgine genus *Acamptopoeum* have color markings almost identical with the males of many species of *Calliopsima.* The deep, distinct punctures with smooth, shiny interspaces found in *Calliopsima* are also typical of *Acamptopoeum. Calliopsima* seems to have a mixture of the characters found in *Acamptopoeum* and *Calliopsis s.s.,* and is judged to be closest to *Calliopsis s.s.*

Four groups of species occur within this subgenus. They are: 1) the *crypta* group including *rozeni, unca, azteca,* and *chlorops;* 2) the *pectidis* group including *timberlakei* and *bernardinensis;* 3) the *coloratipes* group including *deserticola, pugionis,* and possibly *coloradensis;* and 4) the *hurdi* group including *quadridentata* and *kucalumea.*

Calliopsima occurs only from Canada to near the border between Mexico and Guatemala. The locality for *Acamptopoeum* which is closest to this area is for *A. colombiensis* Shinn (Shinn, 1965) in northern Colombia. [The

record of *A. maculatum* (Smith) in Florida is almost certainly erroneous.] *Calliopsima* predominately visits flowers of the Compositae and Leguminosae.

The males of *Calliopsima* differ from those of *Calliopsis* and *Perissander* by the relatively flat clypeus, the non-tumid paraocular area, and the different shapes of the posterior projections of sterna 5 and 8. Sternum 5 of *Calliopsima* has a relatively large median, posterior projection which is club-shaped or parallel-sided; sternum 8 has a long, slim club-shaped projection. The females differ from those of *Calliopsis* and *Perissander* by the white to amber prepygidial and pygidial fimbriae (smoky in *hurdi* group) and the light hairs of the discs of terga 4-5 (a few brown hairs occasionally). Both sexes differ from the above subgenera by having maxillary palpomere 2 longer than 3, and by having coarse, deep, pleural punctures with smooth, usually shiny interspaces.

Female. Length 6.5-10.0 mm.

Head. Light colored areas: (1) paraocular area below a sinuous line originating between middle of outer subantennal suture and upper end of suture and extending diagonally upward to lower inner margin of facial fovea, thence laterally, tangent to fovea, ending on orbit well above level of upper border of antennal socket, usually about level of middle of facial fovea; very shiny; (2) clypeus variable from completely yellow except for two small clypeal dots, to yellow on lateral portions with a median longitudinal band extending from frontoclypeal suture a variable distance towards the clypeal apex; (3) labrum variable, all black to yellow; (4) supraclypeal area pentagonal to trianguliform with apex between middle of and a third mow above antennal socket; (5) subantennal plate variable, black to yellow; (6) mandible with basal portion variable. (7) Scape reddish brown to blackish brown dorsally (except basal and apical yellow areas in *timberlakei*), pedicel and dorsal surface of flagellum brown to black extending part way onto ventral surface of flagellomeres 1-4, or latter all black, remaining flagellomeres tan ventrally. (8) Hair of vertex colorless or mixed light and dark, or all dark, of frons whitish, of clypeus fulvous. (10) Punctures along ocellocular line medium sized to very fine. Interspaces shiny; impunctate area, lateral to posterior ocellus shiny; punctures beside lower half of frontal line fine to large, interspaces smooth, dull to shiny. (11) Frontal line with lower portion a narrow, sulcus, sometimes interrupted, rising gradually to a low summit on frontal prominence between antennal sockets slightly above their midline. (12) Clypeus with punctures of disc more distinct than in *Calliopsis s.s.*, clypeus relatively much flatter than in *Calliopsis s.s.* but somewhat protruding in *deserticola*. Projections beside apical emargination of clypeus smoothly rounded. (13) Inner orbits slightly convergent below. Facial fovea deep, upper end slightly below middle ocellus, lower end about 1 mow above level of upper border of antennal socket, somewhat tear-drop shaped or broadened

medially, tapered above and below. (14) Galea of moderate length, proportionately longer than in *Calliopsis s.s.* (except *hondurasica* group). Galeal gap less than inner subantennal sutural. (15) Head width/head length 1.2-1.5. (17) Eye length subequal to or less than mio or flagellar length. (18) Interocellar subequal to ocellocular except greater in *pectidis* group; antennocular greater than interantennal (less than in *deserticola*). (19) Ocellolabral subequal to or greater than clypeal width except distinctly less in *hurdi*. (21) Basal labial palpomere 2.1-3.3 times length of others combined. *Maxillary palpomere 2 longer than 3.* (22) Flagellomere 1 about twice length of flagellomere 2, subequal to flagellomere 9; flagellar length 2.0-2.3 times length of scape.

Mesosoma. (23) Light colored areas: medial interruption of pronotal stripe 0.5-3 mow, variable within species; apex pronotal lobe, sometimes absent; scutellar crest variable. (24) Scutal and scutellar hairs of two kinds, longer ones fulvous to black, shorter ones fulvous. Hairs of scutellar crest and of posterolateral border of metanotum as in *Calliopsis s.s.* (25) Scutal disc with punctures deeper, mostly larger, more distinct than in *Calliopsis s.s.*, interspaces smooth, either shiny or dull. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with longitudinal ridges, sometimes vermiform, posterior border at least carinate laterally, medial portion usually prolonged posteriorly, interspaces shiny. (27) Foreleg with at least basal spot of yellow on tibia, on apex of femur (absent in *hurdi* and *kucalumea*), and on base of basitarsus in *pectidis* group. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg. Spur with extremely minute teeth or without evident teeth (20×), covered with fine, abundant, short fulvous or white hair. (29) Hind leg usually brown except yellowish on apex of femur and base of tibia in *pectidis, timberlakei,* and some specimens of *bernardinensis.* (30) Tegula colorless to dark brown with light colored anterior patch or spot. Humeral plate brown or light colored apically. (31) Wing slightly smoky (to naked eye or at 30×) apically beyond cells. Stigma testaceous to brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than (subequal to in *pectidis*), and 3-4 much less than (subequal to or greater than in *deserticola, bernardinensis,* and *kucalumea*) 9-wt.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands white, appressed, dense to sparse. Band of tergum 1 broadly interrupted, of tergum 2 less so (except both may be continuous in *pectidis* and *bernardinensis*). Suberect hair of discs of terga 4-5 whitish to fulvous, a few brown hairs in some cases. Prepygidial and pygidial fimbriae white to fulvous (smoky in *hurdi* group). (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area as in *Calliopsis s.s.* but interspaces shiny to highly polished (dull in *hurdi*), puncture size variable with respect to punctures on scutum. Declivity of tergum 1 with a highly polished mirror-like surface, bearing few to no punctures.

Male. Length, 5.2-8.0 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as in female, except upper border usually straight, mesal origin of dorsal boundary line usually higher than in corresponding female, yellow ending in more of a point on orbit; (2) clypeus with testaceous apical border; (3) labrum; (4) supraclypeal area as in female; (5) subantennal plate in some cases with small black area, black border, or all black (some *hurdi*); (6) mandible a basal spot to basal two-thirds; (7) scape entirely, through lesser amounts of yellow, to all brown; pedicel, sometimes; flagellum as in female except lighter throughout, flagellomeres 1-3 sometimes yellow. (8,10) As in female. (11) Frontal line with lower portion a slightly elevated, low, non-sulcate, somewhat rounded, never sharp, rather broad ridge, summit as in female. (12) As in female. (13) Inner orbits moderately to strongly convergent below. Facial fovea usually distinct. (14) As in female. (15) Head width/head length 1.30-1.48. (17) Eye length greater than (barely so in *hurdi* and *quadridentata*) mio, and much less than flagellar length. (18) Interocellar subequal to ocellocular (greater in *timberlakei, bernardinensis,* less in *hurdi, kucalumea, quadridentata*); antennocular less than interantennal; antennocellar subequal to outer subantennal sutural. (21) Basal labial palpomere 1.6-3.2 times length of others combined. *Maxillary palpomere 2 longer than 3.* (22) As in female except flagellar length 2.8-3.3 times length of scape.

Mesosoma. (23) Yellow areas as in female, except more extensive, richer yellow. (24) As in female unless otherwise stated. (25) Scutal disc with punctures deeper, larger, more distinct than in *Calliopsis s.s.,* more abundant than in female, interspaces smooth, dull or shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum similar to that of female except median portion more prolonged and ridges usually straighter, farther apart. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg with highly variable color pattern among species. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg, but less extensive light color. (29) Hind leg usually colored like middle leg. (30) As in female (*azteca, hurdi,* and *kucalumea* without light color on tegula). (31) As in female. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 equal to or less than (more than, in *hurdi, kucalumea, quadridentata*) 9-wt; 11-12/13-14 variable.

Metasoma. (34) As in female. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area as described for *Calliopsis s.s.,* tergum sometimes dull; puncture size smaller than to larger than that of scutum. Declivity of tergum 1 usually smooth, dull, sometimes shiny, bearing several to many punctures (none in *azteca*) (30×). Pygidial plate plane to convex, not abruptly sunken medioapically as in *Calliopsis s.s.* (37) Sterna brown to testaceous. Sternum 5 produced posteriorly into a blunt, rounded, often club-like projection. Sternum 6 with a broadly concave, median bilobed portion, each lobe flattened from base to apex or apex bent abruptly ventrad to produce a pair of ventral

"prongs" usually tilted slightly towards each other. Sternum 8 with a long, median projection drawn gradually or abruptly into a terminal club. (38) Sterna and genitalia as illustrated (Figs. 58-122).

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) ROZENI Shinn

(Figs. 58-62; Map 5)

Calliopsis rozeni Shinn, 1965, Amer. Mus. Novitates, 2211:2.

This species is named for Dr. Jerome G. Rozen, Jr., who has lent numerous specimens for my study of the genus. The species is closest to *C. coloradensis* and *C. kucalumea*. Superficially, it bears a striking resemblance to *C. crypta*. The male of *rozeni* has the tips of the projections beside the apical portion of metasomal sternum 6 flat, whereas in *coloradensis, kucalumea,* and *crypta* they are bent ventrad. The female of *rozeni* is distinguished from *crypta* by the fine head punctures described in (10) below and by the possession of fulvous long hairs on the scutum and scutellum, whereas in *crypta* the head punctures are coarse and the long hairs on the scutum and scutellum are brown. The female of *coloradensis* has fine, dense punctures, regularly spaced about 2 pwa on the disc of metasomal tergum 1, but those of *kucalumea* are regularly spaced less than 1 pwa, and those of *rozeni* are larger, sparse, irregularly spaced about 0.5-3 pwa.

FEMALE. Length, 8.0 mm; forewing length, 5.5 mm; hindwing length, 3.8 mm; clypeal length, 0.60 mm; scutal length, 1.43 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1) paraocular area below a sinuous line originating at middle of outer subantennal suture and extending to lower inner margin of facial fovea, thence bordering fovea ventrally, ending on orbit slightly below middle of fovea; (2) clypeus except for narrow brown apical border and two vertical bars of brown originating at dorsolateral corners of clypeal emargination, extending dorsally about five-sevenths of median length of clypeus; (3) absent on labrum; (5) subantennal plate (to all black or with irregularly shaped cream colored area); (6)absent on mandible. (7) Flagellomeres 1-4 brown and tan ventrally. (8) Hair of vertex fulvous. (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line large, 1-2 pwa, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.68:1.55,1.09. (14) Galea finely pebbled, galeal gap subequal to length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles, 0.37: 0.39. (15) Head width to head length as 2.64:1.82,1.45. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.39:1.55:1.39. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.48:0.48:0.41:0.36. (19) Ocellolabral equal (to subequal) to clypeal width, 1.53:1.53. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.92:0.82,1.12. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.8 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.0 times length of scape, 1.38: 0.68.

Mesosoma. (23) Cream colored areas: a dot on right pronotal lobe (a dot on each, or none); scutellar crest. (24) Scutal and scutellar hair fulvous, long hair concolorous with short. (25) Scutal disc with punctures about the same size as on midvertex, 0.5 pwa or less, interspaces shiny (30×). (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum somewhat declivous with sharp, carinate posterior border, enclosure with longitudinally vermiform ridges medially, straighter longitudinal ridges laterad. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg with cream color on apex of femur and knee of tibia and adjacent area subequal to it. (28) Spur with many short hairs, finely pectinate (to no distinct teeth); spur length less than half of length of middle basitarsus, 0.44:0.94. (30) Tegula transparent testaceous. Humeral plate with cream-colored apex. (31) Stigma tan. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 longer than, and 3-4 shorter than (to equal to) 9-wt, 1.17:0.99:1.02.

Metasoma. (34) Suberect hairs of discs of terga 4-5 white. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area smaller than on scutum, deep, irregularly spaced, sparse medially, dense laterally, less than 1 pwa.

Male. Length, 6.5 mm; forewing length, 4.7 mm; hind wing length, 3.2 mm; clypeal length, 0.55 mm; scutal length, 1.27 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area below diagonal line originating at upper rim of antennal socket to lower margin of facial fovea ending on orbit about third of eye length below summit of eye; (6) mandible basal half to two-thirds; (7) scape with broad lateroventral stripe; a mere dot on lateroventral surface of flagellomere 1. (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line large, 1-2 pwa, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.53: 1.14,1.34. (14) As in female but galeal gap slightly more than half of length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles (0.26:0.44). (15) Head width to head length as 2.35:1.70,1.38. (17)) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.31:1.14:1.53. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.43:0.41:0.29:0.32. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1:41:1.26, 1.12. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.82:0.71,1.14. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.6 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.0 times length of scape, 1.55:0.51.

Mesosoma. (24) Scutal and scutellar hair pale grey (to pale fulvous), otherwise as in female. (25) Scutal disc with punctures slightly larger than on midvertex, 0.5-1 pwa, interspaces shiny (30×). (27) Foreleg with yellow on dorsoapical third of femur, anterior surface of tibia, basitarsus and second tarsomere entirely; third to fifth tarsomeres successively darker, testaceous to light brown; posterior surface of tibia brown. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg but yellow on dorsoapical fifth of femur; lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus as 1.09:0.87:1.00. (29) Hind leg colored like middle leg, narrow brown margin may occur on anterior surface of basitarsus, apicotarsus

brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 0.99:0.83: 0.92.

Metasoma. (34) Suberect hairs of discs of terga 4-5 fulvous. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area larger than in female, smaller than on scutum, deep, fairly regularly spaced, less than 1 pwa, interspaces shiny.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype male, from Rodeo, Hidalgo County, New Mexico, August 22, 1962 (J. G. Rozen, M. Statham, S. J. Hessel) on *Heterotheca subaxillaris,* and allotype female, from Portal (5 mi. W.), S. W. R. S., Cochise Co., Arizona, 5400 ft., Aug. 10, 1956 (Ellen Ordway), on *Melilotus alba,* are at the American Museum of Natural History.

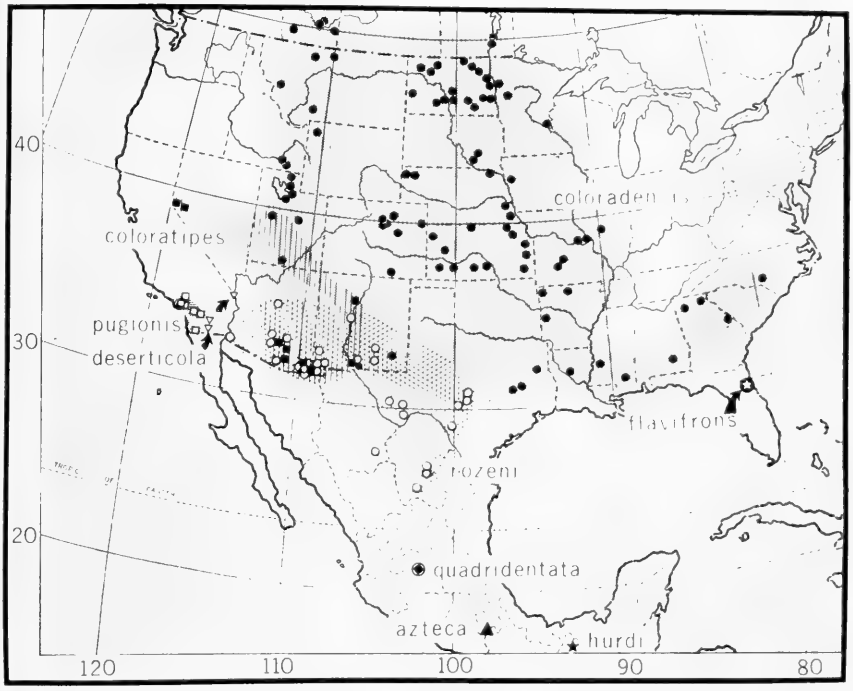
In addition, 154 male and 120 female paratypes are from the following localities: ARIZONA: Apache and vicinity; Skeleton Canyon, Benson, Bisbee, Portal and vicinity, all in Cochise Co.; Flagstaff; Mt. View; Phoenix; Santa Rita Mountains; San Xavier Mission; Superior, Pinal Co.; Tucson; Warren; Yuma: Yuma Test Station. NEW MEXICO: Granite Pass, Peloncillo Mts., Hidalgo Co.; High Rolls, Otero Co.; Lordsburg; Filmore Canyon and Soledad, Organ Mountains; Road Forks, Hidalgo Co.; Rodeo and vicinity, Hidalgo Co.; Roswell; Socorro. TEXAS: Coopers Store, Big Bend National Park, Brewster Co.; Davis Mts., Jeff Davis Co.; Marathon (20 mi. S.); Stonewall; Uvalde. CHIHUAHUA: Salaices. COAHUILA: La Gloria, south of Monclova, 3300 ft.; Paila, 3900 ft.; Piedras Negras (192 km. S.), 1300 ft.

DISTRIBUTION. The southwestern United States and north central Mexico. In addition to the type material, 4 females have been examined from 5 miles west of Junction, Kimble Co., Texas, April 15, 1961 (Rozen and Schrammel).

This species is active in April, May, June, July, August, September, and October.

GEOGRAPHIC VARIATION. Three characters are conspicuously variable in female *rozeni:* 1) the amount of yellow color on the pronotal lobe, 2) the amount of yellow on the subantennal plate, and 3) the density of the punctures of the median area of metasomal tergum 1. The first two do not appear to be clinal, but the third may be so. Specimens from Texas exhibit denser punctation than more western ones, and females from Junction, Texas, have been excluded from the type series primarily for this reason since no males were collected to confirm the determination.

DISCUSSION. It is unusual for two solitary bees of different species to be taken *in copulo,* and this has almost always been interpreted to mean that the two specimens are not, indeed, different species. One male of *rozeni* was collected *in copulo* with a female of *crypta* by J. G. Rozen (Portal, S. W. R. S., Arizona, September 14, 1962, on *Heterotheca subaxillaris*), and one pair of *rozeni* was taken *in copulo* by G. I. Stage, Rodeo (2.5 miles north), New Mexico, September 7, 1959, on *Baileya pleniradiata.* Both collectors had observed the specimens carefully prior to collection. Inasmuch as I have an interspecific mating pair of *Calliopsis chlorops* with *Calliopsis coloradensis,* I believe the phenomenon may be more common than preserved specimens indicate. Nevertheless, I have not yet seen a specimen of either sex of any of these species which can be considered an intermediate, or hybrid, form. It is



Map 5. Map showing the known distributions of *Calliopsis (Calliopsima) coloradensis* Cresson, *C. (C.) coloratipes* Cockerell, *C. (C.) pugionis* Cockerell, *C. (C.) deserticola* Shinn, *C. (C.) rozeni* Shinn, *C. (C.) quadridentata* Shinn, *C. (C.) azteca* Shinn, and *C. (C.) hurdi* Shinn. The presumptive collection locality for *Calliopsis flavifrons* Smith is also shown.

possible that the males can be deceived by some of the females of these closely related and superficially indistinguishable pairs of species. I conclude that no viable offspring are produced.

Flower Records. *Baccharis, Baileya pleniradiata, Chamaesaracha conloides, Eriocarpum gracile, Eriogonum, Gaillardia, Helianthus, Heterotheca subaxillaris, Hymenoxys odorata, Melilotus alba, Parkinsonia, Pectis papposa, Psilostrophe cooperi, Sphaeralcea emoryi?, Verbesina exauria.* Taken primarily on *Heterotheca subaxillaris* which is a favorite flower among its relatives also.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) COLORADENSIS Cresson

(Figs. 63-66; Map 5)

Calliopsis coloradensis Cresson, 1878, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 7:63, female, male; Patton, 1879, Bull. U.S. Geol. Survey, 5:366; Cockerell, 1897, Canad. Ent., 29:290; 1897, Bull. Univ. New Mexico, 24:19; 1897, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 49:350; 1898, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 25:196, 1898, Bull. Sci. Labs. Denison Univ., 11:52; 1898, Zoologist, (4) 2:313; 1899, Ent. News, 10:4; Bridwell, 1899, Trans. Kans. Acad. Sci., 16:210; Cockerell, 1901, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (7) 7:128; Cockerell and Atkins, 1902, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (7) 10:44; Cock-

erell, 1906, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 32:299; 1906, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., 22:440; Swenk and Cockerell, 1907, Ent. News, 18:178; 1908, Canad. Ent., 40:147-148; Crawford, 1912, Canad. Ent., 49:359; Robertson, 1914, Ent. News, 25:70; Cresson, 1916, Mem. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1:115; Stevens, 1919, Canad. Ent., 51:210; Cockerell, 1919, Jour. N.Y. Ent. Soc., 27:299; 1921, Amer. Mus. Nov., 24:13; Robertson, 1922, Psyche 29(4):169; Robertson, 1926, Ecology, 7:379 (anthecology); Hicks, 1926, Univ. Colo. Studies, 15:223; Robertson, 1928, Flowers and Insects, p. 10+ (anthecology); 1929, Psyche, 36(2):115 (anthecology); Stevens, 1950, North Dakota Agric. Exp. Sta. Bimon. Bull., 12:90,93 (biol.); Rozen, 1951, Jour. Kans. Ent. Soc., 24(4):142+(male genitalia); Linsley, 1958, Hilgardia, 27:561; Mitchell, 1960, North Carolina Agric. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bull. No. 141:288-289, 291-294.

coloradensis coloratipes; Pierce, 1904, Stud. Univ. Nebraska, 4:23. (misidentification)

coloratipes fedorensis; Cockerell, 1909, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (8) 4:28. (misidentification)

coloradensis fedorensis; Cockerell, 1921, Amer. Mus. Novitates, 24:14.

C. sp.?, Michener, 1947, Amer. Midl. Nat., 38:447.

The species is closest to *rozeni* and *coloratipes.* It is separated in the male from them by the long ventral prongs on sternum 6, by having the volsella much expanded, and by having the punctures of tergum 1 much smaller than in *rozeni* and larger than in *coloratipes.* It is separated in the female from *coloratipes* by the dark mandibular base, from *rozeni* by the much finer punctures of tergum 1, and from both species by the regularly distributed punctures of tergum 1, which are sparse medially in them.

FEMALE. Length, 8.8 mm; forewing length, 5.8 mm; hindwing length, 4.1 mm; clypeal length, 0.62 mm; scutal length, 1.60 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1) as in *rozeni;* (2) clypeus with a broad T with convex crossbar bordering entire length of horizontal portion of frontoclypeal suture (to somewhat less), bottom of the T with adjacent small spot (more typically, clypeus light colored except for testaceous apical border and wide, twin, vertical bars of brown arising from its median portion); (3) absent on labrum; (5) subantennal plate with dot (to entirely); (6) absent on mandible. (7) As in *rozeni.* (8) Hair of vertex fulvous. (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line slightly smaller than in *rozeni,* 1-2 pwa, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.82:1.70,1.07. (14) Galea finely pebbled, dull, galeal gap about half length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles, (0.31:0.58). (15) Head width to head length as 2.77:1:89, 1.47. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.46:1.70:1.48. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.51:0.51:0.48:0.43. (19) Ocellolabral slightly greater than clypeal width, 1.62:1.56,1.03. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.99:0.87,1.14. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.5 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.1 times length of scape, 1.48:0.71.

Mesosoma. (23) Yellowish areas: apex of pronotal lobe, scutellar crest. (24) As in *rozeni,* except hairs longer. (25) Scutal disc with punctures slightly larger than those of vertex, 1 pwa or less. (26) As in *rozeni* except ridges narrower, more abundant, shinier. (27) Foreleg with yellow at apex of femur and knee of tibia. (28) Spur exceedingly finely pectinate on apical half, bearing about 10 short teeth, barely distinguishable (30×); spur length about

half of length of middle basitarsus, 0.48:0.94. (30) Tegula transparent, light amber. Humeral plate with anterior half yellow. (31) Wing clear (to faintly smoky apically, not so smoky as in *rozeni*). Stigma tan. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 1.33:0.90:1.14.

Metasoma. (34) As in *rozeni* but hairs longer. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area slightly finer than on scutum, fairly regularly spaced, 2-3 pwa.

Male. Length, 6.3 mm; forewing length, 4.9 mm; hindwing length, 3.52 mm; clypeal length, 0.58 mm; scutal length, 1.41 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area below diagonal line originating at upper end (or between upper end and middle) of outer subantennal suture and extending tangent to facial fovea ending on orbit below midlevel of fovea, angle of upper corner about 40° (or 10°); (4) supraclypeal area in some cases with black border between frontoclypeal suture and yellow supraclypeal area; (5) subantennal plate, sometimes reduced to basal spot; (6) mandible basal half; (7) scape with ventral surface yellow except dark brown mesally and apically (through various states of reduction of yellow to all brown scape); yellowish ventral dots on flagellomeres 1-2 (sometimes absent). (10) As in female. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.60:1.22,1.30. (14) As in female. (15) Head width to head length as 2.41:1:70,1.42. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.33:1.22:1.51. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.46:0.46:0.31:0.36. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.43:1.26,1.13. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.85:0.68,1.25. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.0 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.9 times length of scape, 1.51: 0.53.

Mesosoma. (25) Scutal disc with punctures slightly larger than in *rozeni*, 0.5-1 pwa, interspaces shiny. (27) Foreleg with yellow on dorsoapical half (or less) of femur, tibia, basitarsus and second tarsomere, remaining tarsomeres tinged testaceous. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg but less yellow on femur, brown patch on posterior surface of tibia (sometimes); lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus 1.04:0.94:0.99. (29) Hind leg colored like middle leg. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 1.12: 0.87:0.99.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area slightly smaller than on scutum, deep, crowded medially, contiguous, interspaces shiny.

Type Material. Lectotype female, 1 female and 2 male paratypes, Colorado (Ridings and Morrison), with no further label data, are at the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Types 2187, 2187.2, 2187.4, and 2187.5, respectively. Paratype 2187.3, same data, is a female specimen of *C. chlorops*. I suggest that the indefinite type locality be restricted to the Colorado counties of Denver, northern half of Jefferson, and eastern half of Boulder, where

specimens taken agree exactly with the types. The description of the male is principally based on paratype No. 2187.2.

DISTRIBUTION. Alberta to southern Utah and southern New Mexico, east to the Mississippi River, thence through eastern Texas and the Gulf States to the east slope of the Appalachian Mountains in North Carolina. Not yet found in Florida, although it has likely occurred there in the past (cf. remarks regarding *Calliopsis flavifrons* Smith under the following section, Geographic variation). It is a late summer-early autumn bee collected between June 27, 1918, at Winnfield, Louisiana, and Oct. 10, 1961, at Nacogdoches, Texas, but most records are in July and August.

In addition to the type specimens, about 490 others have been studied from the following localities: ALBERTA: Lethbridge; Medicine Hat; Scandia; Tilley. MANITOBA: Balmoral; Stony Mountain; Stormy Mountain; Winnipeg. ALABAMA: Pickett Springs, Montgomery Co. ARKANSAS: Chessman Ferry, Stone Co.; Fayetteville, Washington Co.; Polk Co. COLORADO: Boulder; Denver; Hoehne; Limon; Loveland; Roggen; Wray. GEORGIA: Augusta, Richmond Co.; Cartersville, Bartow Co.; Nacoochee Valley. IDAHO: Downey; Fort Hall. ILLINOIS: Carlinville. IOWA: Sioux City. KANSAS: Blue Rapids; Dodge City (8 mi. N.E.); Douglas Co.; Garnett; Hutchinson; Lakin (4 mi. E.); Riley Co.; Scott Co., 2970 ft.; Sherman Co., 3690 ft.; Smith Co., 1800 ft.; Stafford Co.; Yates Center. LOUISIANA: Winnfield, Winn Co. MINNESOTA: Detroit; Moorhead; Powder Plant Woods, Ramsey Co.; University Farms, Ramsey Co. MISSISSIPPI: Hattiesburg; Utica. MISSOURI: Conway (10 mi. N.); Gilmore; High Hill; Lebanon (12 mi. E.). MONTANA: Bozeman; Hill Co.; Missoula; Pompey's Pillar, Yellowstone Co.; Pondera Co. NEBRASKA: Crofton (2 mi. W.; 7 mi. N.W.); Gordan, Sheridon Co.; Harrison (13 mi. N.); Lincoln; West Point. NEW MEXICO: Organ Mountains, Filmore Canyon, Dona Ana Co., 5400 ft.; Roswell (5 mi. E.), Chaves Co. NORTH CAROLINA: Aberdeen, Moore Co. NORTH DAKOTA: Beach, Bismarck; Carpio; Crary; Devils Lake; Edgeley; Fargo; Glen Ullin (10 mi. E); Grand Forks; Granville; Hatton; Jamestown; Lakota; McKenzie; Mandan; Minot; Mott; Perth; Sentinel Butte; Valley City; Williston. SOUTH DAKOTA: Geddes (5 mi. E.); Fort Thompson. TEXAS: Brazos Co.; Fedor; Lee Co.; Nacogdoches. UTAH: Farr West; Garfield; Knaub; Magna; Petersboro; Price; Topaz; Williard. WYOMING: Waltman, Natrona Co.; Yellowstone National Park.

GEOGRAPHIC VARIATION. This species is more variable than any other species of *Calliopsima*. The subgenus as a whole consists of rather more closely related species than does either *Calliopsis s.s.* or *Perissander*. It is about the same in this respect as *Verbenapis* whose species are possibly even more closely related than those in *Calliopsima*.

The most obvious variation is in size. The size grades from the large robust specimens of Canada and the Rocky Mountain States to the small specimens from the Missouri and Mississippi River valleys from Missouri to Mississippi.

Seven characteristics were investigated for use as total size indicators because of the high variability of total length. These characteristics were measured for 33 male specimens from all parts of the range of the species and the correlations were calculated among them with the results shown in Table 2.

These results suggest that scutal length, clypeal length, and flagellar length are most highly correlated with all the other variables, and that eye length has the smallest correlation with all the others.

Based upon these data and similar ones for *C. andreniformis,* wing length,

Table 2. Correlation Coefficients of Characteristics for Expressing Total Size of a Bee Based on *Calliopsis coloradensis*

	Hindwing Length	Scutal Length	Head Length	Clypeo-cellar	Clypeal Length	Eye Length	Flagellar Length
Hindwing Length	1.000	.884	.817	.870	.900	.639	.864
Scutal Length		1.000	.883	.888	.948	.693	.935
Head Length			1.000	.779	.888	.637	.830
Clypeo-cellar				1.000	.863	.657	.838
Clypeal Length					1.000	.653	.931
Eye Length						1.000	.639
Flagellar Length							1.000
Multiple Correlation of each variable with all the others	.92	.97	.90	.91	.97	.70	.95

scutal length, and clypeal length were chosen as suitable measures of the total size of a bee. These are the introductory measurements given for each species treated in this genus.

A summary of the salient differences between male topotypical specimens of *coloradensis* and those of the Missouri and Mississippi River basins is given in Table 2. The measurements are for the male allotype from Colorado, and for a Missouri River specimen from Gilmore, Missouri. The latter is representative of the specimens from the two river systems and from the southeastern United States. I do not feel that there is an adequate basis to consider these latter specimens as a species separate from *coloradensis*. I would like to see more specimens and comparative ecological data before reaching a decision on their status. If they eventually are shown to be a distinct species there is every reason to use the available name *Calliopsis flavifrons* Smith, 1853. Smith's description of the *flavifrons* collected in East Florida would fit only this form of *Calliopsis* which is the only representative of its subgenus in the southeastern United States. Specimens from localities between Colorado and the Mississippi are somewhat variable with respect to the characters given below. However, no clear clinal changes have been uncovered although the average size of males increases steadily from Missouri to Colorado and from North Carolina to Texas. The typical southeastern male is only slightly more than three-fourths the length of the typical Colorado male.

TABLE 3. Comparison of Rocky Mountain forms of *C. coloradensis* with forms from the southeastern United States

Character	Colorado	Missouri
Hind wing length	1.17	0.97
Head length	1.70	1.36
Inner subantennal sutural/galeal gap	>1	≦1
Galeal length/clypeocellar	>1	≦1
Basal labial palpomere length/clypeocellar	≧1	<1
Eye length/scutal length	<1 (1.33:1.41)	≅1 (1.02:1.04)
Eye profile width/antennocellar	≦1 (0.71:0.73)	>1 (0.61:0.53)
Eye profile width/outer subantennal sutural	>1 (0.73:0.68)	<1 (0.53:0.56)
Midocellar interocular/flagellar length	>1 (1.60:1.51)	<1 (1.26:1.34)
Fore basitarsal length/clypeocellar	<1 (0.85:0.94)	<1 (0.68:0.71)
Dorsal propodeal enclosure, hind border of median portion	Weakly carinate	Rolled anteriad, or obscurely carinate
Punctures of frons	Finer	Coarser
Hind tibia, posterior surface	Mostly yellow	Mostly brown
Outline of vertex in facial aspect	Flat	Arched
Penis valve length/volsella length	Greater	Lesser
Apodemes of penis valves	Shorter	Longer

FLOWER RECORDS. *Anthemis cotuia, Aplopappus pluriflorus, Aster dumosus, A. praetus, Bidens laevus, B. aristosa, Boltonia asteroides, Chrysopsis, Chrysothamnus nauseosus, Coreopsis tripteris, Eriocarpum gracile, Grindelia perennis, G. squarrosa, Helenium nudiflorum, Heterotheca subaxillaris, Macrotera, Rudbeckia triloba, Silphium, Solidago rigida, S. serotina.*

Robertson (1922) studied the anthecology of this species at Carlinville, Illinois. His results are given below:

FEMALES COLLECTING POLLEN	MALES SUCKING NECTAR	MALE-FEMALE IN COPULO
Astereae:		
Boltonia asteroides	*Boltonia asteroides*	*Boltonia asteroides*
Solidago canadensis	*Solidago canadensis*	*Solidago canadensis*
Heliantheae:		
Bidens aristosa	*Bidens aristosa*	*Bidens aristosa*
Rudbeckia triloba	*Rudbeckia triloba*	
Coreopsis tripteris		

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) PECTIDIS Shinn

(Figs. 67-71; Map 6)

Calliopsis pectidis Shinn, 1965, Amer. Mus. Novitates, 2211:10.

This species is named for one of the genera of plants, *Pectis,* used as its food source, and is adopted from the manuscript name proposed for it by

Prof. P. H. Timberlake who recognized it as a new form more than a decade ago. The closest relatives are *C. timberlakei* and *C. bernardinensis*. All three species comprise a closely related group which has close affinities with *rozeni*.

The male is separated from other species of *Calliopsima* by the yellow scape with light brown apical rim and by the shape of the ventral protuberance of the apical portion of the penis valve (Fig. 71). The female is distinguished by the presence of large amounts of cream coloration on the tibiae and basitarsi as described in (27), (28), and (29) below, and by the characteristic nap-like vestiture of the scutum as described in (24) below.

Female. Length, 7.7 mm; forewing length, 5.0 mm; hindwing length, 3.4 mm; clypeal length, 0.56 mm; scutal length, 1.49 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1) paraocular area as described for subgenus, sinuous line originating at a point about two-thirds up outer subantennal suture and ending on orbit at about level of middle of fovea; (2) as in *rozeni* except brown clypeal bars narrower, extending dorsally about five-eighths (or less) of median length of clypeus; (3) labrum except for testaceous rim of labral plate and median area apical to it; (5) subantennal plate; (6) mandible about basal fourth; (7) scape with small apicoventral dot, base testaceous ventrally; pedicel and flagellum as in *rozeni* except lighter brown. (8) Hair color as in *rozeni* but all areas with shorter, more plumose hair. (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line larger than in *rozeni*, 1-2 pwa, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.60:1.51,1.05. (14) Galea shinier, more finely pebbled than in *rozeni*. (15) Head width to head length as 2.58:1.79,1.45. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.36:1.51:1.45. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.53:0.43:0.41:0.37. (19) Ocellolabral greater than (to subequal to) clypeal width, 1.48:1.45,1.02. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.90:0.75,1.20. (21) N. A., measured on paratype of equivalent size: basal labial palpomere about 2.3 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length 2.1 times length of scape, 1.45:0.68.

Mesosoma. (23) Cream colored areas: apex of pronotal lobe, scutellar crest. (24) Hair about half length of that of *rozeni*, more plumose. Scutal and scutellar hair color as in *crypta* except long dark hairs of lighter brown hue; short hairs dense, profusely branched concealing scutal punctures, appearing like a closely applied nap at 10×, highly distinctive, unique in its group. (25) Scutal disc with punctures contiguous, smaller than in *rozeni*. (26) As in *rozeni* but enclosure shorter. (27) Foreleg with cream color at apex of femur, most of anterior and posterior surfaces of tibia dorsally, and basal half of anterior surface of basitarsus. (28) Spur length half of length of middle basitarsus, 0.41:0.82. (29) Hind leg colored like foreleg but anterior surface of basitarsus entirely light with brown rim. (30) Tegula hyaline laterally, straw

color posteriorly. Humeral plate as in *rozeni*. (31) As in *rozeni*. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 less than (to subequal to), and 3-4 shorter than 9-wt, 0.92:0.82:0.95.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands denser than in *rozeni*, more plumose, hence much more distinct. Suberect hairs of discs of terga 4-5 brownish (almost always whitish). (35) As in *rozeni* but much smaller, regularly spaced, less than 1 pwa.

MALE. Length, 7.2 mm; forewing length, 4.3 mm; hindwing length, 2.9 mm; clypeal length, 0.56 mm; scutal length, 1.37 mm.

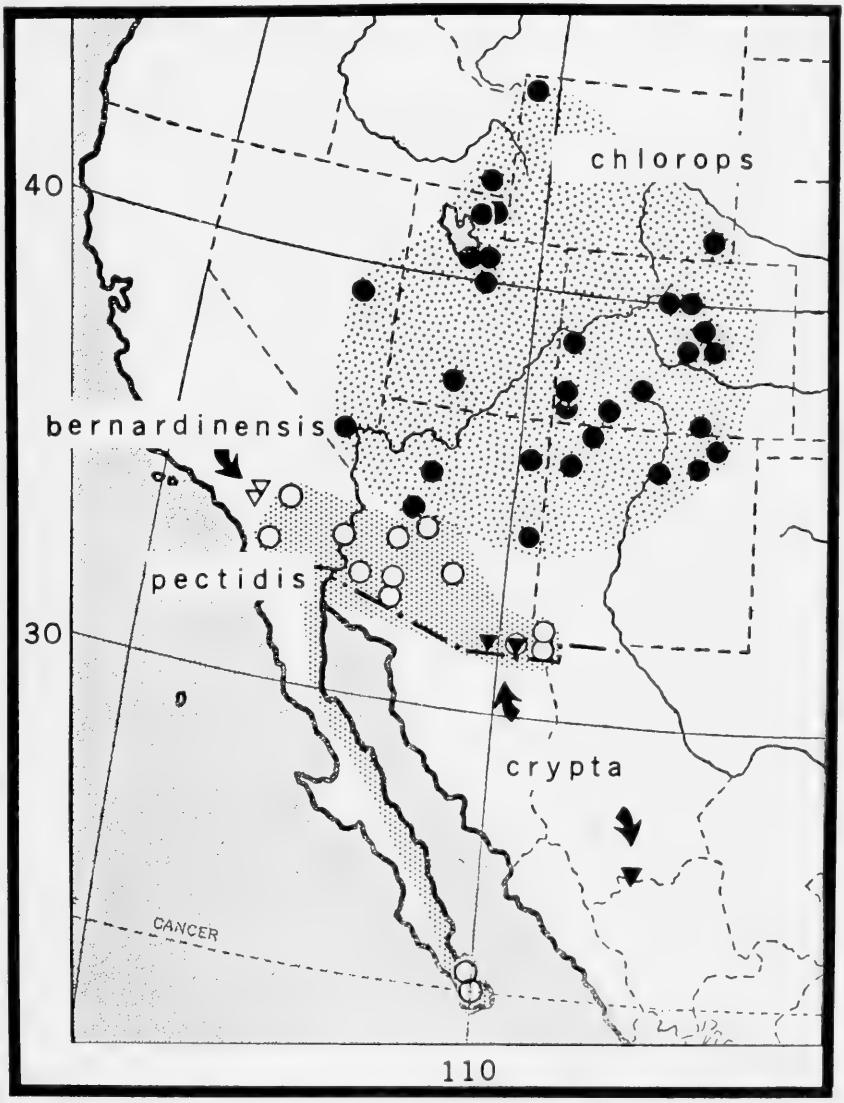
Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area below a dorsally convex line originating at upper rim of antennal socket and extending to lower inner margin of facial fovea ending on orbit at about level of lower margin of fovea; (6) as in *rozeni;* (7) scape entirely (or with a longitudinal streak of brown on dorsal surface); pedicel and flagellomere 1 on ventrolateral surfaces. (10) As in *rozeni*. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.46:1.14,1.28. (14) As in female. (15) Head width to head length as in *rozeni*, 2.35:1.70,1.38. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.22:1.14:1.62. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.41:0.43:0.28:0.32. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.38:1.14,1.21. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.80:0.68,1.18. (21) N. A., taken on paratype of equivalent size: basal labial palpomere about 1.6 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.3 times length of scape, 1.62:0.49.

Mesosoma. (25) As in *rozeni* but smaller, less than half pwa, interspaces shiny. (27) Foreleg with coxa yellow on apical half of ventral surface, trochanter with yellow patch apicoventrally, femur with yellow on apical three-fourths of anterodorsal surface and apical third of posterior surface, tibia and tarsomeres 1-4 yellow, tarsomere 5 testaceous. (28) Middle leg with coxal yellow reduced to apical fourth of ventral surface, trochanter with apicoventral yellow patch smaller than that of foreleg, femur and tibia with yellow pattern similar to that of foreleg, tarsomeres 1-3 yellow, tarsomeres 4-5 successively darker testaceous; lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus as 0.95:0.90:0.95. (29) Hind leg with yellow color pattern of trochanter, femur, and tibia similar to those of middle leg; coxa with yellow as on front trochanter; tarsomeres 1-2 yellow, tarsomeres 3-5 successively darker testaceous. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 equal to (to subequal to), and 3-4 shorter than 9-wt, 0.87:0.78:0.87.

Metasoma. (34) As in female but very few erect, brownish hairs. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area smaller than on scutum or in *rozeni*, regularly spaced, contiguous, interspaces shiny.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype male and allotype female, from Portal (2 miles N.E.), Cochise Co., Arizona, August 21, 1962 (J. G. Rozen, M. Statham, S. J. Hessel), are at the American Museum of Natural History.

In addition 65 males and 47 female paratypes are from the following localities: Arizona: Ajo; Aguila; Brenda (2 mi. W.), Yuma Co.; Congress (4 mi. S.W.); Florence Junction (3.1 mi. S.), Pinal Co.; Gila Bend and 28 mi. E., Maricopa Co.; Portal and vicinity, Cochise Co.; Salome (2.3 mi. N.). California: Blythe (10 mi. N.); Julian (12 mi. E.); San Diego Co.; Twentynine Palms. New Mexico: Carrizozo, Lincoln Co. ; Lordsburg (11 mi. N.W.); Road Forks; Rodeo. Baja California Sur: San Pedro; Sierra de la Laguna Mountains, Big Canyon (about latitude 23° 34′ N., longitude 110° 00′ W.).



Map 6. Map showing the known distributions of *Calliopsis* (*Calliopsima*) *chlorops* Cockerell, *C. (C.) bernardinensis* Michener, *C. (C.) pectidis* Shinn, and *C. (C.) crypta* Shinn.

DISCUSSION AND DISTRIBUTION. Dr. Paul D. Hurd, Jr., has informed me (in litt.) that two female *Holcopasites arizonicus* (Linsley) were taken in association with a female *C. pectidis* by Dr. Mont A. Cazier, 2 mi. N.E. of Portal, Arizona, Sept. 24, 1961. This is the second species record of a *Calliopsis-Holcopasites* association, the other being of *H. calliopsidis* (Linsley) with *C. andreniformis* Smith. *C. pectidis* is apparently widespread from southern New Mexico to the Mohave and Colorado Deserts in California and south to near the tip of Baja California. I anticipate its discovery in the Sonoran Desert of northern Mexico. The species is active from August to October.

FLOWER RECORDS. *Aplopappus, Baccharis, Baileya pleniradiata, Helianthus, Heterotheca subaxillaris, Hymenothrix wislizeni, Melilotus alba, Pectis angustifolia, P. papposa, Tidestromia lanuginosa, Verbesina encelioides.* Seven of the same genera and four of the same species are visited by *pectidis* and *rozeni.*

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) TIMBERLAKEI, new species

(Figs. 72-76; Map 7)

The specific name is given to honor Mr. P. H. Timberlake, Associate Entomologist, Emeritus, of the University of California, Riverside, who lent me his entire collection of *Calliopsis* including several new, unpublished species he had earlier recognized.

Calliopsis timberlakei is closest to *pectidis.* It is separated in the male by the sparser, longer, scutal hair which does not conceal the scutal punctation, and by the partially yellow pedicel. The female is distinguished by the entirely yellow clypeus which lacks brown clypeal bars.

FEMALE. Length, 7.7 mm; forewing length, 4.8 mm; hindwing length, 3.47 mm; clypeal length, 0.58 mm; scutal length, 1.33 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as described for subgenus, sinuous line originating near upper end of subantennal suture; (2) clypeus except for brown markings near anterior tentorial pit, black subtriangular area with anterior tentorial pit as center, and testaceous apical border; (3) labrum except brown spot medioapically beyond labral plate (sometimes along apical border of labral plate); (5) subantennal plate; (6) mandible basal half; (7) scape a tiny area on extreme dorsolateral surface and at base, flagellomeres 1-4 tan ventrally. (8) Hair of vertex fulvous. (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line slightly smaller than in *coloradensis,* 1-4 pwa, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.56:1.48,1.06. (14) Galea finely pebbled, shiny basally, dull apically. (15) Head width to head length as 2.47:1.72,1.44. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.34:1.48:1.38. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.49:0.41:0.39:0.36. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.48:1.41,1.05. (20) Clypeocellar to outer

subantennal sutural as 0.90:0.77,1.18. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.5 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.2 times length of scape, 1.36:0.61.

Mesosoma. (23) Yellowish areas: apex pronotal lobe; scutellar crest. (24) Color as in *rozeni,* length of shorter hairs intermediate between *rozeni* and *coloradensis.* (25) Scutal disc with punctures finer than in *rozeni* and *bernardinensis,* 0.5-1 pwa. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum as in *rozeni* except ridges more regularly spaced, slightly farther apart. (28) Foreleg with yellow at dorsal apex of femur, dorsal surface of tibia, and base (to all) of basitarsus. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg but tibial and basitarsal yellow less extensive, not reaching apices of segments; spur length half of length of middle basitarsus, 0.43:0.85. (29) Hind leg with yellow patch on femur dorsosubapically and on tibia anterobasally. (30) Tegula testaceous. Humeral plate yellowish apically. (31) Wing not noticeably smoky to naked eye. Stigma testaceous. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 0.66:0.77:0.94.

Metasoma. (34) As in *rozeni* but hair longer and denser. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area smaller than on scutum, deep, fairly regularly spaced, 1-2 pwa.

Male. Length, 5.5 mm; forewing length, 4.0 mm; hindwing length, 2.80 mm; clypeal length, 0.51 mm; scutal length, 1.12 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area below diagonal line originating at upper end of outer subantennal suture and extending dorsolaterally tangent to facial fovea, ending on orbit at about midlevel of facial fovea; (6) mandible basal half; (7) scape, except for brown dorsoapical band with streak; pedicel, ventrolaterally; flagellomeres 1-3, ventrally. (10) As in female. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.33:1.02,1.30. (14) As in female. (15) Head width to head length as 2.11:1.46,1.44. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.17:1.02:1.43. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.41:0.37:0.27:0.34. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.28:1.11, 1.15. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.77:0.63,1.21. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 1.8 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.2 times length of scape, 1.43:0.44.

Mesosoma. (25) Scutal disc with punctures 1 pwa or less, interspaces dull. (27) Foreleg with yellow on coxa apically, femur dorsoapically, extending onto anterior and posterior surfaces, tibia (a dot of brown on posterior surface sometimes), basitarsus and mediotarsus, distitarsus testaceous. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg but less yellow on femur and entire apicotarsus testaceous; lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus as 0.85:0.66:0.78. (29) Hind leg colored like middle leg. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 0.83:0.70:0.78.

Metasoma. (34) As in female. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area medium sized, less than 1 pwa, interspaces shiny.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype male and allotype female, from Three Rivers (7.5 m. S.), Otero Co., New Mexico, Sept. 9, 1961 (P. D. Hurd), on *Gutierrezia microcephala,* are in the collections of the California Insect Survey, University of California, Berkeley.

In addition, 24 males and 37 female paratypes are from the following localities: ARIZONA: Chambers, 1 female, Sept. 19, 1938 (I. H. McCracken), *Helianthus;* Coconino Co., 1 female, Aug. 19, 1927 (P. A. Readio); Petrified Forest, 1 female, Aug. 27, 1931 (P. H. Timberlake), *Gutierrezia sarothrae;* Taylor, Navajo Co., 1 male, Sept. 14, 1961 (P. D. Hurd), *Gutierrezia;* Tucson (9 mi. S.E.), 1 female, Sept. 3, 1961 (P. D. Hurd), *Bahia absinthifolia.* NEW MEXICO: Carlsbad (5 mi. N.), Eddy Co., 1 female, Sept. 21, 1956 (J. W. MacSwain); Carrizozo, 1 male, 1 female, Sept. 10, 1961 (P. D. Hurd), *Gutierrezia microcephala; idem* (8 mi. N.), 1 male, *Aplopappus spinulosus;* Correo, 1 female, Sept. 4, 1930 (Timberlake), *Gutierrezia sarothrae;* Laguna, 2 males, Sept. 4, 1930 (Timberlake), *Isocoma wrighti;* Mesilla Park (8.5 mi. E.) Dona Ana Co., 1 male, Sept. 5, 1961 (P. D. Hurd), *Gutierrezia lucida;* Rinconada, 1 female, Sept. 26 (T. D. A. Cockerell, No. 5547), tall *Bigelovia;* Roswell, Chaves Co., 2 males, Sept. 11, 1961 (P. D. Hurd), *Gutierrezia longifolia;* Roswell, 3 males, 1 female, Sept. 12, 1937 (R. H. Crandall); Three Rivers (7.5 mi. S.), Otero Co., 11 males, 27 females, Sept. 9, 1961 (P. D. Hurd), *Gutierrezia microcephala.* TEXAS: The Basin, Big Bend National Park, 1 male, 1 female, *in copulo,* Oct. 4, 1956 (J. W. MacSwain). UTAH: Wildcat Canyon (N. of Beaver), 1 male, Sept. 7, 1954 (G. F. Knowlton), *Chrysothamnus nauseosus.*

DISTRIBUTION. Extreme western Texas, northwest through New Mexico to northern Arizona, the range is allopatric to that of the close relative *pectidis. C. timberlakei* occurs generally in more mountainous localities, whereas *pectidis* is more of a desert form.

FLOWER RECORDS. *Haplopappus spinulosus, Bahia absinthifolia, Bigelovia* (tall), *Chrysothamnus nauseosus, Gutierrezia longifolia, G. microcephala, G. sarothrae, Isocoma wrightii. C. timberlakei* shares one genus, *Haplopappus,* with *C. pectidis,* and one genus, *Gutierrezia,* with *bernardinensis.*

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) BERNARDINENSIS Michener

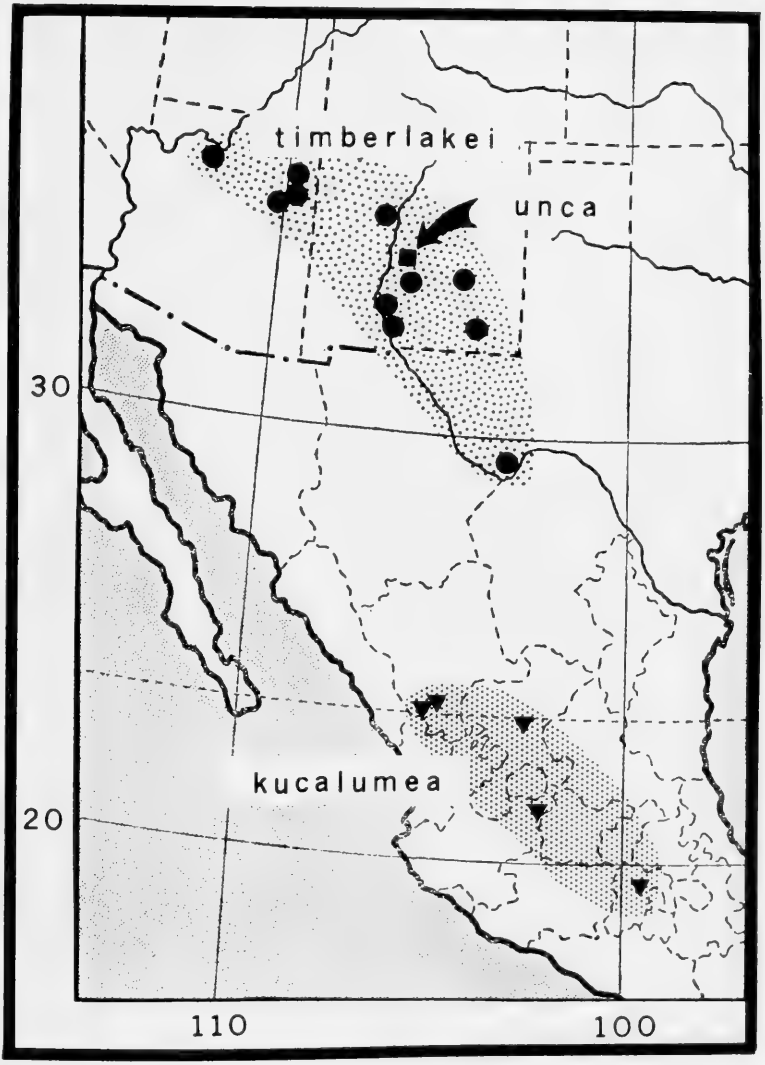
(Figs. 77-82; Map 6)

Calliopsis bernardinensis Michener, 1937, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (10)19:323; Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.,* U.S. Dept. Agric., Monogr. No. 2:1103.

This species is closest to *timberlakei* and *pectidis.* The male is distinguished by the densely punctured, dull, tergum 1, with interspaces about 0.33 pwa, by the flagellum with posterior surface brown, and by the large patches of brown color on the posterior surfaces of the tibiae. The female is distinguished by the completely yellow labrum and the brown hind leg which sometimes bears a small yellow spot near the base of the tibia beside the basitibial plate.

FEMALE. Length, 7.6 mm; forewing length, 5.2 mm; hindwing length, 3.50 mm; clypeal length, 0.58 mm; scutal length, 1.33 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) as in *timberlakei;* (2) as in *timberlakei;* (3) labrum entirely; (5,6,7,8) as in *timberlakei.* (10) Punctures beside lower half



Map 7. Map showing the known distributions of *Calliopsis (Calliopsima) timberlakei* Shinn, *C. (C.) unca* Shinn, and *C. (C.) kucalumea* Shinn.

of frontal line smaller than those of *pectidis* or *timberlakei*, 1 pwa or less, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.58:1:43,1.11. (14) As in *timberlakei*. (15) Head width to head length as 2.48:1.77,1.40. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.34:1.43:1.36. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.48:0.44:0.39:0.39. (19)Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.50:0.80,1.87. (20) Clypeocellar to outer suban-

tennal sutural as 0.92:0.77,1.20. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.5 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.2 times length of scape, 1.36:0.61.

Mesosoma. (23) Yellowish areas: apex pronotal lobe; scutellar crest. (24) Color as in *timberlakei,* length of shorter hairs intermediate between *pectidis* and *timberlakei;* some specimens with shorter hairs dense, profusely branched, obscuring scutal surface as in *pectidis.* (25) Scutal disc with punctures smaller than in *pectidis,* larger than in *timberlakei,* slightly more than 0.5 pwa. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum as in *timberlakei* except ridges slightly further separated. (27) Foreleg with yellow on femur dorsoapically, dorsal surface of tibia, basal half or less of anterior surface of basitarsus. (28) Middle leg with yellow on femur dorsoapically, on basal half of dorsal surface of tibia, sometimes a spot on basitarsus basally; spur length about half of basitarsal length, 0.39:0.80. (29) Hind leg brown, rarely with yellow basal spot anterior to basitibial plate. (30) Tegula pale straw color to colorless. Humeral plate yellow apically. (31) As in *timberlakei.* (32) Marginal cell 6-9 longer than, and 3-4 equal to 9-wt, 1.11:0.94:0.94.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands entire although somewhat sparser medially and sparser than in *pectidis;* suberect hair of discs of terga 4-5 white. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area smaller than on scutum, smaller than in *pectidis,* larger than in *timberlakei,* deep, regularly spaced, 0.5-1 pwa.

MALE. Length, 6.4 mm; forewing length, 4.2 mm; hindwing length, 2.80 mm; clypeal length, 0.51 mm; scutal length, 1.10 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as in *timberlakei;* (6) mandible basal half; (7) scape, except dorsally; pedicel, ventrolaterally, much less distinct than in *timberlakei* (absent in some cases); flagellomere 1, ventrally (sometimes). (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line slightly larger than in *timberlakei,* 0.5 pwa or less, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.34:1.00,1.34. (14) As in female. (15) Head width to head length as 2.07:1.53,1.36. (17)) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.17: 1.00:1.50. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.39:0.37:0.22:0.32. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.28:1.11, 1.15. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.77:0.63,1.22. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.3 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.4 times length of scape, 1.50:0.44.

Mesosoma. (25) Scutal disc with punctures fine, slightly larger than in *timberlakei,* mostly 0.5 pwa, interspaces moderately shiny. (27) Foreleg with yellow as in *timberlakei* but sometimes absent on coxa, tibia except large posterior patch of brown reaching almost to apex. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg but yellow absent from coxa, apicotarsus pale brown; lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus as 0.87:0.73:0.77. (29) Hind leg colored like mid-

dle leg, brown patch of tibia covering most of posterior surface. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 subequal to 9-wt, 0.87:0.78:0.80.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area largest, deepest of the *pectidis* group, crowded, contiguous, giving surface a definite bumpy character.

Type Material. Holotype male and allotype female, from Erwin Lake, San Bernardino Mountains, California, Aug. 22, 1932 (C. D. Michener), are at the California Academy of Science, San Francisco. I have not seen the types. The above description of the female is principally based on a paratype with the same label data as the type, while that of the male is based on a specimen from the Upper Santa Ana River, San Bernardino Co., California, Sept. 1, 1946 (Grace H. and John L. Sperry), on *Senecio ionophyllus*.

Distribution. A late-summer, early-autumn bee.

Fourteen males and eight females have been studied from the following localities, which include the type locality: California: Erwin Lake, San Bernardino Mts., Aug. 16, 22, 1932 (C. D. Michener); Riverside, Sept. 26-28, 1934 (P. H. Timberlake), on *Gutierrezia sarothrae;* Santa Ana River (upper), San Bernardino Co., Aug. 23, 1946 (Grace H. and John L. Sperry), on *Senecio ionophyllus.*

Discussion. This species is probably a form isolated from an originally continuous range of *C. timberlakei.*

Flower Records. *Gutierrezia sarothrae* and *Senecio ionophyllus,* both Compositae. *Gutierrezia* is also used by *timberlakei.*

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) UNCA, new species

(Figs. 83-86; Map 7)

The specific name is from the Latin *uncus,* a hook, named for the hook-like projection on the outer posterior corner of the male volsella. It is closest to *crypta* and *chlorops* but is distinguished by the shape of the male volsella, and by the large amount of yellow on the ventral surface of the scape as described below in (7).

Male. Length, 6.8 mm; forewing length, 4.5 mm; hindwing length, 3.10 mm; clypeal length, 0.54 mm; scutal length, 1.19 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area below diagonal line originating at antennal socket above upper end of outer subantennal suture and extending concavely dorsolaterally tangent to facial fovea, ending on orbit slightly above level of lower border of facial fovea; (6) mandible basal half; (7) scape except dorsal surface and apex ventromesally; flagellomeres 1-2 both with tiny patch ventrally. (8) Hairs of vertex fulvous with dark tips, of frons and clypeus white, more plumose than in *chlorops* or in *crypta.* (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line larger than those of *azteca* or *chlorops,* about the same size as those of *crypta,* 1 pwa, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital con-

vergence ratio as 1.43:1.11,1.29. (14) Galea shiny, apical pebbling barely perceptible (30×). (15) Head width to head length as 2.23:1.60,1.39. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.21:1.11:1.56. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.43:0.41:0.27:0.34. (19) Ocellolabral less than clypeal width, 1.16:1.21,0.96. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.80:0.66,1.20. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.4 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.0 times length of scape, 1.53:0.51.

Mesosoma. (24)) Scutal and scutellar shorter hairs grayish-fulvous, longer hairs amberish, dark when viewed from behind. (25) Scutal disc with punctures deepest, most distinct in its group, relatively large, 0.33 pwa, interspaces moderately shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with carinate border, shiny (30×) with high, narrow, strongly vermiform longitudinal ridges medially, somewhat straighter longitudinal ridges laterally, median portion produced posteriorly. (27) Foreleg with yellow as in *bernardinensis* but absent from coxa. (28) Middle leg with yellow on femur dorsoapically, tibia except large median brown patch on posterior surface, basitarsus and following two tarsomeres, last two testaceous; lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus as 1.02:0.78:0.94. (29) Hind leg colored like middle leg but tibia with only tiny, pale brown patch medially. (30) Tegula transparent light brown with anterior yellow patch. Humeral plate yellow apically. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 both less than 9-wt, 0.88:0.78:0.94.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands indistinct, hairs fine, appressed, whitish. Suberect hairs of discs of terga 5-6 white. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area smaller than on scutum, deep, distinct, about 0.33 pwa, interspaces moderately shiny.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype male, from Bingham (3 mi. W.), Socorro Co., New Mexico, Sept. 12, 1961 (P. D. Hurd), on *Baileya pleniradiata,* is the property of the California Insect Survey, University of California, Berkeley.

DISTRIBUTION. The type locality of this species is a relatively short distance from the site of the world's first atomic bomb explosion near Alamogordo, New Mexico, in July, 1945. It seems unlikely, however, that this man-made radiation has created a mutated population from which this unique specimen has arisen. Persistent collecting from central to southern New Mexico and adjacent Mexico will probably be necessary to get a good study series of specimens.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) AZTECA, new species

(Figs. 91-94, Map 5)

The specific name is from the Nahuatlan, *Azteca,* meaning an Indian of the Nahuatlan tribe which founded the Mexican Empire, and is given because

of the occurrence of the species in the heart of the former Aztec territory in Mexico. It is closest to *unca* but is easily distinguished by the wide, impunctate shiny area adjacent to the upper rim of the anterior declivity of metasomal tergum 1, by the yellow color on the scape being reduced to a small ventrobasal patch, and by the much finer, more widely separated punctures of the frons at the middle of the frontal line.

Male. Length, 6.0 mm; forewing length, 4.1 mm; hindwing length, 3.0 mm; clypeal length, 0.46 mm; scutal length, 1.10 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area below diagonal line originating just below upper end of outer subantennal suture and extending convexly dorsolaterally tangent to facial fovea, ending on orbit slightly above level of lower border of facial fovea; (6) as in *unca;* (7) scape a small patch on ventral surface basally; flagellomeres 1-3 with tiny, successively larger patches ventrally. (8) Hairs of vertex and frons fulvous, of clypeus whitish. (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line, finest in the subgenus, somewhat irregularly distributed, 2-4 pwa, interspaces shiny (30×); punctures half to third of diameter of those of *unca,* much farther apart. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.29:0.99,1.30. (15) Head width to head length as 2.06:1.53,1.35. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.22:0.99:1.39. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.34:0.37:0.24:0.27. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.24:1.04,1.19. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.78:0.51,1.53. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.0 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.0 times length of scape, 1.39:0.46. (24) Scutal and scutellar shorter and longer hairs whitish to fulvous, longer hairs amberish, not dark when viewed from behind. (25) Scutal disc with punctures deep, distinct, medium sized, about two-thirds diameter of those of *unca,* 0.33 pwa, interspaces moderately shiny. (26) As in *unca* but ridges lower, fewer medial vermiform ridges, more longitudinal ridges laterally. (27) Foreleg with yellow on femur dorsoapically extending onto anterior and posterior surfaces, less extensive than that of *unca,* tibia except larger brown patch on posterior surface, basitarsus and following tarsomere, other tarsomeres pale testaceous. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg but less yellow at apex; lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus as 0.90:0.78:0.87. (29) Hind leg colored like foreleg but brown patch of hind tibia much less extensive separated from base of tibia by 2 mow, tarsus brown. (30) Tegula transparent testaceous without yellow maculation. Humeral plate brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 both greater than 9-wt, 0.90:0.82: 0.78.

Metasoma. (34) As in *unca.* (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area smaller than on scutum, shallow but distinct, 1.5-3 pwa, interspaces moderately shiny. Declivity of tergum 1 shiny, impunctate.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype male, from Acatlán, Puebla, Sept. 11, 1948 (H. O. Wagner), is at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.

REMARKS. This species bears on the outer posterior corner of the male volsella a hook-like projection which is like that of *unca*.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) CRYPTA Shinn

(Figs. 87-90; Map 6)

Calliopsis crypta Shinn, 1965, Amer. Mus. Novitates, 2211:15.

The specific name from the Greek *kryptos,* meaning hidden, is applied because this species remained mixed in a series of specimens of *C. chlorops* and *C. rozeni* for a long time prior to its recognition.

The differentiation of *crypta* from *rozeni* is discussed under the latter. The species is closest to *C. chlorops* and *C. kucalumea*. The male of *crypta* has the expanded middle section of sternum 8 with smoothly rounded posterior corners, whereas *chlorops* bears a tiny, posteriorly-directed, sharply-pointed process at each corner. The female of *crypta* has the mandibular base black or brownish black, whereas *chlorops* has the base cream colored. *C. crypta* is best distinguished from *C. kucalumea* by the key characters.

FEMALE. Length, 8.6 mm; forewing length, 5.5 mm; hindwing length, 3.8 mm; clypeal length, 0.60 mm; scutal length, 1.49 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1,2) as in *rozeni;* (3) dot (sometimes absent) dorsally near apex of labral plate; (5) absent on subantennal plate; (6) absent on mandible. (7) As in *rozeni* except tan areas of flagellomeres 1-4 smaller. (8) Hair of vertex mostly brown (view with integument as background). (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line larger than those of *rozeni,* less than 1 pwa, interspaces smooth, dull. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.68:1.51,1.11. (14) As in *rozeni.* (15) Head width to head length as 2.60:1.82,1.43. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.39:1.51:1.50. Flagellum slightly longer than in *rozeni.* (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal ratios similar to those of *rozeni,* as 0.46:0.49:0.43: 0.36. (19) Ocellolabral distance slightly greater than clypeal width, 1.53:1.45, 1.06. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.94:0.85, 1.10. (21) As in *rozeni.* (22) Flagellar length about 2.2 times length of scape, 1.50:0.68.

Mesosoma. (23) Cream colored areas: as in *rozeni* except dot on each pronotal lobe. (24) As in *rozeni* but short hairs of scutum fulvous, long hairs brown; short hairs and lateral long hairs of scutellum fulvous, other long hairs brown. (25) Scutal disc with punctures contiguous, larger than in *rozeni,* and larger than on midvertex, interspaces dull. (26) As in *rozeni* but more ridges and enclosure appearing somewhat duller although with interspaces shiny. (27) As in *rozeni.* (28) As in *rozeni* except spur length to length of

middle basitarsus as 0.46:0.94. (29,30,31) As in *rozeni*. (32) As in *rozeni* but ratio as 1.14:0.97:1.11 (some specimens with ratios almost identical to those in *rozeni*).

Metasoma. (34) As in *rozeni* but disc of tergum 4 with at least ten brown hairs. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area smaller than on scutum, larger than in *rozeni*, dense, fairly regularly spaced, 1 pwa or less.

Male. Length, 7.3 mm; forewing length, 4.8 mm; hindwing length, 3.4 mm; clypeal length, 0.52 mm; scutal length, 1.27 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area below diagonal line originating on outer subantennal suture at level of middle of antennal socket (or below) and extending to lower margin of facial fovea ending on orbit slightly above level of lower border of facial fovea; (6) as in *rozeni*. (7) Scape entirely black (basal ventral dot or streak of yellow to a basal, ventral, narrow yellow stripe strongly attenuate apically); a dot on lateroventral surface of flagellomere 1. (10) As in female. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.51:1.14,1.33. (14) As in *rozeni*. (15) Head width to head length as 2.33:1.63,1.43. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.21:1.14:1.62. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.43:0.43:0.31:0.34. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.34:1.14,1.18. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural identical to that in *rozeni*, 0.82:0.71,1.14. (21) N. A., measured on paratype: basal labial palpomere about 2.4 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.1 times length of scape, 1.62:0.53.

Mesosoma. (24) As in *rozeni*, except scutal and scutellar short hairs fulvous, long hairs whitish (fulvous, or brown as seen from behind). (25) Scutal disc with punctures larger than in *rozeni* or *chlorops*, mostly 0.5 pwa (or less), interspaces shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with fewer, higher ridges than that of *rozeni*, median ridges more vermiform and lateral ridges less straight than those of *rozeni*. (27) As in *rozeni*. (28) Middle leg yellow as in *rozeni*, but tibia with anterior surface splotched with brown; lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus about as in *rozeni*, 1.02:0.85:1.09. (29) Hind leg yellow as in *rozeni* but slightly darker, apicotarsus brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 0.99:0.83:0.90.

Metasoma. (34) Suberect hairs of disc of terga 4-5 brownish. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area subequal to those on scutum, larger than those of *rozeni*, contiguous, becoming no more than 0.5 pwa laterad, interspaces shiny. (38) Plane of each ventral prong of sternum 6 perpendicular to surface of sternum whereas ventral prongs of other species of *Calliopsima* are tilted towards sagittal plane of body.

Type Material. Holotype male, from Rustler Park (near Apache), Chiricahua Mts., Cochise County, Arizona, Sept. 5, 1962 (J. G. Rozen, M. Statham, S. J. Hessel), and allotype female, from Portal (5 mi. W.), S.W.R.S.,

Cochise County, Arizona, 5400 ft., September 3, 1962 (J. G. Rozen, M. Statham), are at the American Museum of Natural History.

In addition 17 male and 28 female paratypes are from the following localities: ARIZONA: Montezuma Pass, Huachuca Mountains, Cochise Co., 6500 ft.; Portal (5 mi. W.); Rustler Park, Chiricahua Mountains, Cochise Co., 8500 ft. CHIHUAHUA: Santa Barbara, 6200 ft.

DISCUSSION AND DISTRIBUTION. An apparent case of interspecific mating with male *rozeni* is discussed above under that species. The one record from Mexico indicates that *crypta* is not strictly an endemic species of southeastern Arizona.

FLOWER RECORDS. *Cirsium, Helianthus,* and *Heterotheca subaxillaris. Calliopsis crypta* shares *Helianthus* and *Heterotheca* flowers with both *C. rozeni* and *C. pectidis.*

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) CHLOROPS Cockerell

(Figs. 95-98; Map 6)

Calliopsis chlorops Cockerell, 1899, *in* Cockerell and Porter, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (7)4:413, male; Cockerell and Atkins, 1902, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (7)10:44; Cockerell, 1906, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 32:300; 1908, Canad. Ent., 40:148; 1921, Amer. Mus. Novitates, 24:14.

This species has affinities with *coloratipes,* but the preponderance of morphological similarities are with *crypta* and *unca* from which it is differentiated as discussed under those species.

FEMALE. Length, 7.9 mm; forewing length, 5.6 mm; hindwing length, 3.65 mm; clypeal length, 0.56 mm; scutal length, 1.34 mm.

Head. Yellowish areas: (1) paraocular area as described for subgenus, sinuous line originating at about middle of outer subantennal suture, ending on orbit slightly below level of middle of facial fovea; (2) clypeus, with two longitudinal brown, to black, bars arising above apical margin of disc, or on apical margin, at angles of median emargination, reaching upward close to, to contacting, frontoclypeal suture along subantennal plate and supraclypeal area; frontoclypeal suture black; (3) labrum entirely, to only on median portion of labral plate; (5) absent on subantennal plate, to almost imperceptible dot at 30×; (6) mandible basal half. (7) Flagellomeres 1-3 dark ventrally, with tiny dot of tan, flagellomere 4 tan ventrally. (8) Hair of vertex fulvous. (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line smaller than those of *crypta,* larger than those of *coloratipes,* 1 pwa or more, interspaces dull. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.51:1.48,1.02. (14) Galea shiny basally, finely pebbled, dull apically. (15) Head width to head length as 2.57:1.72,1.49. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.29:1.48:1.43. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.46:0.46.037:0.36. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.50:1.41,1.06. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.94:0.78,1.20. (21) Basal labial palpomere 2.8 times length

of others combined. (22)Flagellar length about 2.2 times length of scape, 1.43: 0.65.

Mesosoma. (23) Yellowish areas: apex pronotal lobe; scutellar crest. (24) Scutal and scutellar longer hairs fulvous (to amber). Shorter hairs more plumose than those of *crypta* but scutal surface readily visible. (25) Scutal disc with punctures slightly larger than on frons, deep, crowded, contiguous to 0.5 pwa, interspaces dull. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with fine, longitudinally vermiform ridges, interspaces shiny, medial portion prolonged posteriorly, posterior border carinate. (27) Foreleg yellowish at dorsal apex of femur, knee of tibia and adjacent area subequal to it. (28) Spur length slightly more than half length of middle basitarsus, 0.44:0.83. (30) Tegula colorless to pale straw color. Humeral plate yellowish apically. (31) Stigma testaceous. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 1.24: 0.99:1.05.

Metasoma. (34) As in *crypta* but brown hairs often absent. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area larger than on scutum, usually sparsely, irregularly distributed, but rarely relatively regularly distributed medially about 1-2 pwa, interspaces highly polished, mirror-like.

Male. Length, 5.3 mm; forewing length, 4.1 mm; hindwing length, 2.85 mm; clypeal length, 0.51 mm; scutal length, 1.05 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area below diagonal line originating at a point on outer subantennal suture fourth its length below its summit (or from upper end of suture) and extending tangent to facial fovea ending on orbit slightly above level of lower border of facial fovea (to about middle); (5) subantennal plate in some cases with a black triangular area in lowermost outer corner including anterior tentorial pit; (6) mandible basal half; (7) scape, a tiny basal dot (to narrow band or streak reaching as high as middle of scape to all brown). (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line of moderate size, smaller than those of *rozeni, unca,* and *crypta,* larger than those of *azteca, coloradensis,* or *pectidis* group, 0.5-1.5 pwa, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.29:1.02,1.27. (14) Galea lightly pebbled, dull, tip narrowly rounded. Galeal gap about half length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles, (0.22:0.48). (15) Head width to head length as 1.96:1.41,1.39. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.07:1.02:1.38. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.44:0.44: 0.27:0.31. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.22:0.97,1.26. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.71:0.60,1.20. (21) Basal labial palpomere 2.4 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.9 times length of scape, 1.38:0.48.

Mesosoma. (24) Scutal and scutellar hair grayish (to fulvous), longer hairs dark in some specimens. Shorter hairs not so dense nor so plumose as to hide scutal surface. (25) Scutal disc punctures of moderate size, smaller than

in *crypta,* mostly contiguous, interspaces shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum concave inward, declivous, bearing distinct, fine, relatively straight, ridges, median portion with vermiform ridges (in some cases). (27) Foreleg with yellow on anterior dorsoapical third (to half) of femur, anterior surface of tibia, all of basitarsus, apicotarsus testaceous. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg but femoral yellow reduced to sixth (to fourth) of femur; lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus as 0.82:0.68:0.78. (29) Hind leg colored like foreleg but posterior surfaces of tibia and basitarsus all brown (to about four-fifths brown). (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 greater than 9-wt, 0.92:0.85:0.80.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area larger than those of scutum, smaller than those of *crypta* or *rozeni,* deep, about 0.5 pwa, interspaces shiny.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype male, from Las Vegas, New Mexico, Aug. 9 (W. Porter), on *Grindelia squarrosa,* is at the University of California, Riverside. A microscope slide of the mouth parts, U. S. N. M. type slide No. 2390, is in the United States National Museum. The above description of the female is principally based on a specimen from Morley, Colorado. The male holotype is exceptionally small.

DISTRIBUTION. The species occurs in the Front Range of the Rocky Mountains from northern New Mexico to northern Wyoming, in the eastern part of the Great Basin, and the upper and middle portion of the Colorado Plateau. It is allopatric with *unca* and *crypta,* but in the western and southern part of its range it is sympatric with *coloratipes,* and also largely with *coloradensis.* It has been collected between July 10 at Petersboro, Utah, and Sept. 27 at Embudo, New Mexico. The highest elevations for it are 9300 and 9200 ft. at Ward, Colorado, and at Warner Ranger Station near Moab, Utah, respectively.

In addition to the type, approximately 115 males and females were examined from the following localities: ARIZONA: Del Rio Verde River vicinity, Yavapai Co.; Eagar; Flagstaff, Coconino Co.; Kirkland, Yavapai Co.; Prescott; Springerville (32 mi. W.), Apache Co. COLORADO: Boulder, 5500 ft.; Coaldale, 7800 ft.; Colorado Springs; Cortez; Durango; Florissant; Manitou; Meeker, 6200 ft.; Morley; Peaceful Valley; Ute Creek, Sage Flats; Ward, 9300 ft. IDAHO: Downey; Franklin, Franklin Co.; NEVADA: Ely (9 mi. W.); Glorieta; Las Vegas; Pecos; Raton; Santa Fe. UTAH: Aspen Grove; Ballard; Devils Slide, Summit Co.; Garfield; Logan; Magna; Moab (28 mi. E.S.E.), Warner Ranger Station, Grand Co., 9200 ft.; Morgan, Morgan Co.; Murray; Petersboro, Cache Co.; Salt Lake City, 5000 ft.; Sandy, Salt Lake Co.; Spanish Fork, Utah Co.; Wellsville, Cache Co. WYOMING: Wheatland; Yellowstone National Park.

FLOWER RECORDS. *Haplopappus gracilis, Chrysopsis, Grindelia squarrosa, Medicago sativa, Ratibida, Verbesina, Viguiera annua.*

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) COLORATIPES Cockerell

(Figs. 99-192; Map 5)

Calliopsis flavifrons race *coloratipes* Cockerell, 1898, Bull. Denison Univ. Sci. Labs., 11:52, male; *idem,* Bull. Univ. New Mexico, 1:52.

Calliopsis coloradensis coloratipes; Cockerell, 1900, Entomologist, 33:64, female; *idem,* 1906, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 32:300.
Calliopsis coloratipes; Cockerell, 1908, Canad. Ent., 40:148; *idem,* 1921, Amer. Mus. Novitates, 24:14.

Outside of its own group this species is close to *coloradensis* and has morphological similarities to *chlorops*. Within its own group it is closest to *deserticola*. The male is easily distinguished by the mesally-tilted, conspicuous ventral prongs of sternum 6 whereas prongs are absent in *deserticola*. The female is separated from *deserticola* only with difficulty, but the dorsal enclosure of the propodeum is very shiny in *coloratipes* and quite dull in *deserticola* (20×); moreover, the ridges are straight and 1-2 ridge widths apart in *coloratipes,* but are vermiform and run together in *deserticola*.

Female. Length, 7.6 mm; forewing length, 5.3 mm; hindwing length, 3.71 mm; clypeal length, 0.54 mm; scutal length, 1.36 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1) paraocular area as described for subgenus, dorsal boundary a straight, to sinuous, line originating at upper end of outer subantennal suture, ending on orbit at about level of middle of facial fovea; (2) clypeus as in *chlorops* except many specimens without brown bars, with only two small, brown clypeal dots; labrum all yellow to all brown; (5) subantennal plate except for subtriangular black area at lower end of outer subantennal suture, to mostly dark; (6) mandible basal half. (7) Flagellomeres 1-4 black with tiny amount of tan. (8) Hair of vertex fulvous. (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line fine, 2-4 pwa, interspaces dull (to shiny). (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.60:1.50,1.07. (14) Galea finely pebbled, dull. Galeal length 1.10. (15) Head width to head length as 2.52: 1.72,1.46. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.26:1.50:1.31. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.48:0.46:0.39:0.36. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.46:0.94, 1.56. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.92:0.80,1.15. (21) Basal labial palpomere 2.4 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.3 times length of scape, 1.31:0.56.

Mesosoma. (23) Cream colored areas: apex pronotal lobe; scutellar crest. (24) Scutal and scutellar longer hairs fulvous (to amber). Shorter hairs more plumose than those of *chlorops,* in some cases hiding scutal surface. (25) Scutal disc with punctures fine, about twice diameter of those on frons, finer than in *chlorops,* deep, crowded, mostly 0.5 pwa, interspaces shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with relatively straight shiny ridges separated by 1-2 ridge widths, interspaces shiny, median portion prolonged only slightly, posterior border carinate; a highly polished, impunctate band on vertical surface of propodeal triangle adjacent to enclosure. (27) Foreleg cream colored at dorsal apex of femur and basal third to half of dorsal tibial surface. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg but about half as much cream color. Spur

length less than half length of middle basitarsus, 0.44:0.92. (30) Tegula testaceous. Humeral plate cream colored apically. (31) Stigma testaceous. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 both greater than 9-wt, 1.12:1.00:0.94.

Metasoma. (34) Suberect hairs of discs of terga 4-5 white. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area smaller than on scutum, finer than in *chlorops,* very sparsely, irregularly distributed to virtually absent, tergum highly polished, mirror-like.

MALE. Length, 6.5 mm; forewing length, 4.4 mm; hindwing length, 4.0 mm; clypeal length, 0.53 mm; scutal length, 1.22 mm.

Head. Yellowish areas: (1) paraocular area below diagonal line originating at upper end of outer subantennal suture (to fourth length of suture below upper end), ending on orbit below level of middle of facial fovea; (6) mandible basal half; (7) scape anterior surface except for narrow brown strip mesally, slightly widened mesoapically. (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line extremely fine, 1-2 pwa, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.45:1.09,1.33. (14) Galea pebbled, dull apically, tip narrowly rounded. Galeal gap about half length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles, 0.22:0.44. (15) Head width to head length as 2.26:1.55,1.46. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.24:1:09:1.45. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.46:0.39:0.26:0.31. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.28:1.16,1.10. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.75:0.66,1.13. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.2 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.9 times length of scape, 1.45:0.49.

Mesosoma. (24) Scutal and scutellar shorter hairs fulvous, plumose, tending to hide scutal surface. (25) Scutal disc with punctures smaller than those of *chlorops,* mostly 0.5 pwa, interspaces shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum as in *chlorops* except ridges finer, straighter, much shinier; median portion barely (or not) produced posteriorly, medial length about 0.26, or about 1.5 mow. (27,28,29) As in *chlorops* but posterior surface of hind tibia sometimes half yellow basally; lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus as 0.87:0.77:0.77. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 subequal to 9-wt, 1.04:0.83:0.82.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area smaller than those of scutum, smaller than those of *chlorops,* about 0.5 pwa, interspaces shiny.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype male, from Mesilla, New Mexico, Aug. 12 (T. D. A. Cockerell), is at the University of California, Riverside. The above description of the female is principally based on a specimen of a pair taken *in copulo* at Mesilla Park, New Mexico, Sept. 1 (T. D. A. Cockerell), on *Bigelovia wrighti.*

Distribution. The southern Great Basin and the Colorado Plateau. Its range is partially sympatric with *coloradensis* and *chlorops*, but it is wholly allopatric with *deserticola* and *pugionis*. It has been collected from July 2, at Carson City, Nevada, to Oct. 23, at Phoenix, Arizona, a distinct difference from its nearest relative, *deserticola*, which is a spring bee.

In addition to the type approximately 41 specimens have been examined from the following localities: Arizona: Apache (6 mi. S.E.), Skeleton Canyon; Cochise (2 mi. N.); Florence; Phoenix; San Xavier Mission; Tempe; Tucson; Willcox; "Southern Arizona." Nevada: Carson City, Ormsby Co.; Yerrington (8.5 mi. S.), Lyon Co. New Mexico: Jemez Springs, Sandoval Co.; Mesilla; Mesilla Park. Utah: Hinckley, Millard Co.; Milford, Beaver Co.; Topaz, Juab Co.

Geographic Variation. Specimens from Utah and Nevada have a longer galea, a more protruding clypeus in the female, and tend to be darker than those from Arizona and New Mexico. Two male specimens from Willcox, Arizona, Aug. 1956 (Ellen Ordway) and 1958 (E. G. Linsley), the latter on *Baileya pleniradiata*, differ from other *coloratipes* by having white face markings with scape yellow, a combination also found in *squamifera*.

Discussion. *C. coloratipes* appears to have given rise to *deserticola* in the southwestern extreme of its range. The basal cream color of the mandible and the sparsely punctate median portion of tergum 1 indicate a relationship to *chlorops*. The cream colored subantennal plates of *coloratipes* are correspondingly black in *chlorops* and either black or partly cream-colored in *coloradensis*. The smaller punctures of *coloratipes* and the straight-ridged character of the dorsal enclosure of the propodeum betoken a relationship with *coloradensis*.

Flower Records. *Asclepias subverticillata, in copulo* on both *Bigelovia hartwegi* and *B. wrightii, Chrysothamnus* sp., *C. nauseosus consimilis, Heterotheca*.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) DESERTICOLA, new species

(Figs. 103-106; Map 5)

The specific name is compounded from the Latin *desertum*, a waste place, and *-cola*, dwelling in, in reference to its occurrence in the Colorado Desert in California. The species was recognized as new by P. H. Timberlake a number of years ago, and his manuscript name is used here.

Judged by the male it is closest to *pugionis*, but judged by the female it is closest to *coloratipes*. The male is distinguished by the ratio of the length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles to the galeal gap being 3.5-4.5, whereas in *pugionis* it is 2-3; *C. deserticola* is easily distinguished from *coloratipes* by the absence of ventral prongs on sternum 6. The female is easily distinguished from *pugionis* by its cream colored, rather than deep lemon yellow, face. It is distinguished from *coloratipes* only with difficulty as discussed under that species.

FEMALE. Length, 7.5 mm; forewing length, 4.8 mm; hindwing length, 3.30 mm; clypeal length, 0.60 mm; scutal length, 1.22 mm.

Head. Pale yellowish areas: (1) paraocular area, as described for subgenus, sinuous line originating about middle of outer subantennal suture (lower than in *coloratipes!*) and ending on orbit about 0.33 (or less) times length of facial fovea above its lower border; (2) as in *chlorops;* (3) labrum entirely; (5) subantennal plate a spot touching lower border of antennal socket; (6) mandible basal half. (7) As in *coloratipes* but lighter. (8) Hair of vertex pale fulvous. (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line exceedingly fine, slightly finer than those of *pugionis,* shallow, 1-3 pwa, interspaces highly polished. (13) Orbital convergence ratio 1.45:1.38,1.05. (14) Galea very finely pebbled, moderately shiny. Galeal length 1.19. (15) Head width to head length as 2.36:1.73,1.36. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.26:1.38:1.31. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.43:0.41:0.37:0.37. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.48: 1.45,1.02. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.88:0.77,1.15. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.2 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.3 times length of scape, 1.31:0.56.

Mesosoma. (23) Yellowish areas: apex pronotal lobe (in some cases); scutellar crest. (24) Scutal and scutellar hairs pale fulvous. Shorter hairs as plumose as in *chlorops,* tending to hide scutal surface; longer hairs shorter, more plumose than in *coloratipes.* (25) Scutal disc with punctures finer, shallower and farther apart, 1-2 pwa, than in *coloratipes,* interspaces shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with numerous close-packed, ultra fine, vermiform ridges, dull (20×); median portion scarcely (or not at all) prolonged posteriorly, posterior border non-carinate; an impunctate, highly polished adjacent band of propodeal triangle present as in *coloratipes.* (27) Foreleg yellowish at dorsal apex of femur, knee of tibia and adjacent area subequal to it. (28) Middle leg colored like foreleg but about half as much yellow color; spur length about half of length of middle basitarsus, 0.43:0.85. (30) Tegula testaceous. Humeral plate yellowish apically. (31) Stigma brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 both greater than 9-wt, 1.12:1.00:0.94.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands sparser, hairs slimmer, less plumose than in *coloratipes.* Suberect hairs of terga 4-5 white. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area much smaller than on scutum, finer than in *coloratipes,* very sparsely irregularly distributed to virtually absent; tergum highly polished, mirror-like.

MALE. Length, 7.3 mm; forewing length, 4.8 mm; hindwing length, 3.25 mm; clypeal length, 0.56 mm; scutal length, 1.21 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as in *coloratipes* but dorsal boundary line may extend along orbit only to level of lower border of facial fovea; (5) subantennal plate sometimes with yellow reduced by subtriangular

black area around anterior tentorial pit; (6) mandible basal half; (7) scape as in *coloratipes,* flagellomere 1 yellow ventrally. (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line exceedingly fine, larger than those of *azteca* or *deserticola,* 1-2 pwa, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.39:1.16,1.21. (14) Galea pebbled, dull, tip broadly rounded. Galeal gap about fourth of length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles, 0.15:0.68. (15) Head width to head length as 2.26:1.72,1.31. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.22:1.16:1.55. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.46:0.39:0.27:0.34. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1:38:1.22, 1.13. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.82:0.71,1.14. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.1 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.1 times length of scape, 1:55:0.49.

Mesosoma. (24) Scutal and scutellar hair grayish white, shorter hairs somewhat plumose, tending to hide scutal surface as in *coloratipes.* (25) Scutal disc with punctures smaller than in *coloratipes,* mostly 1-1.5 pwa, interspaces shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum declivous, dull, bearing very fine, obscurely vermiform, ridges; enclosure shorter than others in its group, about 1 mow medially, median portion not produced posteriorly. (27) Foreleg as in *coloratipes* but posterior surface of basitarsus sometimes testaceous. (28) Middle leg with yellow on dorsoapical fourth (to third) of femur, a stripe along tibia and basitarsus anteroventrally, apicotarsus testaceous; light coloration sometimes as unevenly splotched areas; length of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus as 0.99:0.88:0.95. (29) Hind leg colored like middle leg but less extensive yellow, absent from basitarsus (in some cases), tarsus brown; light coloration sometimes as unevenly splotched areas. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 both greater than 9-wt, 1.12:0.94:0.82.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area subequal to those of scutum, smaller than those of *coloratipes,* 0.5-1 pwa, interspaces shiny. Declivity of tergum 1 with more than 25 fine, deep, distinct punctures, mostly grouped laterally below dorsal margin.

Type Material. Holotype male, from Painted Gorge, southeast corner of Anza Desert State Park north of Coyote Wells, Imperial Co., California, April 12, 1949 (R. A. Hoch), on *Encelia farinosa,* and allotype female, Box Canyon, near Mecca, Riverside Co., April 14, 1935 (P. H. Timberlake), on *Encelia farinosa,* are at the University of California, Riverside. Paratypes are at the Snow Entomological Museum of The University of Kansas and in the author's collection.

In addition, 12 male and 4 female paratypes are from the following localities: California: Box Canyon, Riverside Co., 5 males, 3 females, April 14, 1935 (P. H. Timberlake), on *Encelia farinosa;* Needles, San Bernardino Co., 3 males, 2 females, April 3, 1951 (P. D. Hurd), 2 males, same data except (E. G. Linsley); Painted Gorge, Imperial Co., 2 males, April 12, 1949 (R. A. Hoch), on *Encelia farinosa.*

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) PUGIONIS Cockerell

(Figs. 107-110; Map 5)

Calliopsis pugionis Cockerell, 1925, Proc. California Acad. Sci., (4) 14:197, female.

The specific name is from the Latin *pugio,* meaning dagger, and refers to the dagger-shaped, yellow median line on the clypeus of the female holotype. The species is closest to *deserticola. C. pugionis* is distinguished in the male by the very deep, distinct, large, contiguous punctures of the median portion of tergum 1 whereas those of *deserticola* are not nearly so deep nor distinct, are of medium size and are mostly 1 pwa. The female is easily distinguished by the deep lemon yellow facial coloring in contrast with the cream or pale yellowish facial coloring of *deserticola.* Both sexes are distinguished from *deserticola* by the galeal gap being greater than the middle ocellar width, and by the galeal length being only about six-sevenths that of *deserticola.*

FEMALE. Length, 8.0 mm; forewing length, 5.5 mm; hindwing length, 3.67 mm; clypeal length, 0.58 mm; scutal length, 1.32 mm.

Head. Deep lemon yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as described for subgenus, sinuous line originating slightly above middle of outer subantennal suture, ending on orbit at level of lower third or less of facial fovea; (2) clypeus with wide, twin vertical brown or black bars arising near angles of median apical emargination, frequently joined by subapical brown band, reaching close to frontoclypeal suture, the bars separated by a dagger-shaped yellow area less than 1 mow in width; brown bars strikingly similar to those in *coloradensis;* (3) labrum almost entirely to absent; (5) subantennal plate with small spot, or absent; (6) mandible basal fifth to absent. (7) Flagellomeres 1-4 brown and tan ventrally. (8) Hair of vertex amber with brownish tips. (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line exceedingly fine, finest in the subgenus, deep, 2-4 pwa, interspaces highly polished. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1:58:1.48,1.07. (14) Galea finely pebbled, dull. Galeal length about six-sevenths that of galeal length of *deserticola,* 1.02. (15) Head width to head length as 2.48:1.80,1.38. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.36:1.48:1.33. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.49:0.48:0.41:0.37. Antennocular equal to or greater than interantennal! (19) Ocellolabral equal (to subequal) to clypeal width, 1.50:1.50, 1.00. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.92:0.78,1.17. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.5 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.2 times length of scape, 1.33:0.60.

Mesosoma. (23) Yellow areas: apex pronotal lobe; scutellar crest (sometimes), or testaceous. (24) Scutal and scutellar longer hairs amberish, apical portion frequently brownish. Shorter hairs plumose as in *deserticola,* tending to hide scutal surface; longer hairs as in *deserticola.* (25) Scutal disc with punctures finest in subgenus, deep, 1 pwa or less, interspaces shiny. (26)

Dorsal enclosure of propodeum with somewhat fewer, more distinct, very fine vermiform ridges, usually dull but shinier, than in *deserticola;* median portion slightly prolonged posteriorly, posterior border carinate; impunctate, polished adjacent band of propodeal triangle narrower than in *deserticola.* (27) Foreleg deep lemon yellow with same extent as yellowish on foreleg of *deserticola.* (28) Middle leg deep lemon yellow with same extent as yellowish on middle leg of *deserticola;* spur length half of length of middle basitarsus, 0.44:0.88. (30) Tegula testaceous. Humeral plate yellow to testaceous apically. (31) As in *deserticola.* (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 1.09:0.90:1.04.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands denser than in *deserticola.* Suberect hairs of terga 4-5 white. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area much smaller than on scutum, about same size or larger than those in *deserticola,* very sparsely, irregularly distributed to virtually absent; tergum highly polished, mirror-like.

Male. Length, 7.5 mm; forewing length, 5.3 mm; hindwing length, 3.6 mm; clypeal length, 0.61 mm; scutal length, 1.34 mm.

Head. Deep lemon yellow areas: (1) as in *deserticola;* (6) mandible basal half; (7) scape as in *deserticola* (variable, to only basal spot with streak extending dorsally from it). (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line larger than those of *deserticola,* smaller than those of *coloratipes,* mostly 1 pwa, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.58:1.22,1.29. (14) Galea pebbled, dull, tip broadly rounded. Galeal gap about half length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles, 0.26:0.58. (15) Head width/head length as 2.52:1.87,1.34. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.43: 1.22:1.62. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.44:0.46:0.27:0.36. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.50:1.39, 1.07. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.88:0.75,1.18. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.4 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.0 times length of scape, 1.62:0.54.

Mesosoma. (24) Scutal and scutellar shorter hairs grayish white, nonplumose, not hiding scutal surface as in *deserticola.* (25) Scutal disc with punctures larger than in deserticola, mostly 1-1.5 pwa, interspaces shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum declivous, dull, bearing fine (but coarser than in *deserticola*), obscurely vermiform ridges; enclosure not produced posteriorly but long, length about 0.31, or 1.7 mow. (27) Same note as for *deserticola.* Foreleg colored like that of *deserticola* but basitarsus may be brown. (28) Middle leg colored like that of *deserticola* except tarsus may be brown; lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus as 1.12:0.92:0.99. (29) Hind leg colored like that of *deserticola.* (32) Marginal cell 6-9 longer than, and 3-4 shorter than 9-wt, 1.12:0.90:0.94.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area larger, deeper than those of scutum, very coarse, larger than those of *coloratipes* or *deserticola,* contiguous, interspaces shiny, but tergum *in toto* rather dull. Declivity of tergum 1 with more than 25 coarse deep, distinct punctures, mostly grouped about third of length of declivity below the dorsal margin.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype female, from Soboba Springs, Riverside Co., California, June 3, 1917 (E. P. Van Duzee), is Type No. 1657 at the California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco. The above description of the female is principally based on a specimen from Palm Springs, Taquitz Canyon, California, April 16, 1938 (R. M. and G. E. Bohart) while that of the male is based on a specimen from Riverside, California, May 3, 1928 (P. H. Timberlake), on garden *Coreopsis.*

DISTRIBUTION. Known only from San Diego, Riverside, and Los Angeles counties in southwestern California. It is a spring bee collected from April 6 to June 14.

I have not examined the type but have studied approximately 70 males and females from the following localities: CALIFORNIA: Acton, Mint Canyon, Los Angeles Co., May 3, 1936 (E. G. Linsley), on *Chaenactis;* Dulzura, June 14, 1917; Newhall, Los Angeles Co., April 20, 1940 (R. M. Bohart); Palm Springs, Andreas Canyon, Riverside Co., March 24 and April 11, 1936 (P. H. Timberlake), *Encelia farinosa; idem,* April 10, 1936, *Encelia farinosa,* April 6, 1939 (both C. D. Michener); *idem,* April 7, 1940 (R. M. Bohart); Palm Springs, Palm Canyon, April 15, 1938 (R. M. and G. E. Bohart), *Encelia farinosa;* Palm Springs, Taquitz Canyon, April 16, 1938 (R. M. and G. E. Bohart); Gavilan (between Perris and Lake Mathew), Riverside Co., 2200 feet, May 15, 1936 (P. H. Timberlake), *Chaenactis artemisiaefolia; idem,* but no altitude given, April 18, 1940 (P. H. Timberlake), *Oenothera ocitebrana;* Riverside, April 25, 1929. April 28, 1934, Aug. 5, 1938, all on *Chaenactis glabrisscula,* May 3, 1928, *in copulo* on garden *Coreopsis,* May 17, 1929, June 7, 1927, both on *Coreopsis,* May 12, 1932, May 13, 15, 16, 1929, all on *Coreopsis lanceolata,* May 31 and June 9, 1927, *Hemizonia wrighti* (all P. H. Timberlake).

DISCUSSION. Although Cockerell considered this species as nearest to *coloradensis* it is really a rather distant relative. The color pattern of the legs of the male is very close to that of *deserticola,* and the color patterns of the legs of both species are remarkably similar to those of *hurdi* and *kucalumea.* I believe that *pugionis* is a relict of a formerly widespread population of *deserticola.*

FLOWER RECORDS. *Chaenactis artemisiaefolia, C. glabrisscula, Coreopsis* (cultivated), *C. lanceolata, Encelia farinosa, Hemizonia wrighti, Oenothera ocitebrana.*

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) HURDI, new species

(Figs. 111-114; Map 5)

This species, the largest one of the genus, is named for Dr. Paul D. Hurd, Jr., in grateful acknowledgement of his loans of many important specimens for my study of the genus.

The closest relative is *kucalumea* from which it is best distinguished by the key characters in couplet 24 for males, and in couplet 32 for females.

Females. Length, 9.8 mm; forewing length, 7.0 mm; hindwing length, 5.00 mm; clypeal length, 0.65 mm; scutal length, 1.78 mm.

Head. Pale yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as described for subgenus, sinuous line originating below middle of outer subantennal suture and ending on orbit at about level of third length of facial fovea above its lower border; (2) clypeus with wide, twin, vertical black bars arising on clypeal apex near angles of median apical emargination, reaching close to frontoclypeal suture, the bars separated by a finger of yellow 1 mow in width; color pattern similar to that of *coloradensis;* (3) absent on labrum; (5) absent on subantennal plate; (6) absent on mandible. (7) Flagellomeres missing. (8) Hair of vertex brown. (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line of medium size about the same size as those of *chlorops,* 1 pwa, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.96:1.82,1.07. (14) Galea finely pebbled, slightly shiny. Galeal length greatly exceeding that of *kucalumea,* 1.39:0.99. (15) Head width to head length as 3.06:2.12,1.44. (17) Eye length to mio as 1.63: 1.82, flagellum missing. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.49:0.58:0.49:0.46. (19) Ocellolabral less than clypeal width, 1.79: 1.96,0.91. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 1.12:0.95,1.18. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 3.3 times length of others combined. (22) Length of scape 0.82, flagellum missing.

Mesosoma. (23) Yellow areas: absent from apex of pronotal lobe and scutellar crest. (24) Scutal and scutellar longer hairs black. (25) Scutal disc with punctures small, deep, crowded to contiguous, interspaces shiny, scutal surface completely visible from above. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum relatively dull with many longitudinally vermiform, distinctly separated ridges; median portion prolonged posteriorly, posterior border carinate. (27) Foreleg with yellow tibial knee. (28) Spur length slightly more than half of length of middle basitarsus, 0.58:1.10. (30) Tegula brown. Humeral plate brown. (31) Wing brownish. Stigma brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 less than 9-wt, 1.48:1.16:1.33.

Metasoma. (34) Suberect hairs of disc of tergum 4 brown, of disc of tergum 5 smoky. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area smaller than on scutum, absent from narrow band immediately behind declivity, 2 pwa, interspaces minutely roughened, dull. Area immediately behind declivity laterally, impunctate, high polished.

Male. Length, 8.0 mm; forewing length, 5.6 mm; hindwing length, 4.0 mm; clypeal length, 0.63 mm; scutal length, 1.44 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area below diagonal line originating slightly below middle of outer subantennal suture and ending on orbit at about level of lower border of facial fovea; (3) labrum except coarsely punctate apical area (to all yellow): (5) absent from subantennal plate (to yellow

except for subtriangular black area around anterior tentorial pit); anterior tentorial pit smaller, more distinct than in other groups of *Calliopsima;* (6) mandible basal fourth (to almost absent). (7) Scape brownish black. (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line of moderate size, larger than in *chlorops,* mostly 1 pwa, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.60:1.33,1.27. (14) Galea almost imperceptibly roughened (30×), shiny, tip narrowly rounded. Galeal gap fourth of length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles, (0.17:0.68). (15) Head width to head length as 2.58:1.87, 1.38. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar as 1.36:1.33:1.75. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.44:0.51:0.32:0.39. Interocellar less than ocellocular! (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.56:1.41, 1.11. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal as 0.94:0.82,1.14. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 3.2 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.9 times length of scape, 1.75:0.61.

Mesosoma. (24) Scutal and scutellar shorter hairs grayish white, longer hairs brown; longer hairs of metanotum and propodeum more plumose than in *quadridentata* or *kucalumea.* (25) Scutal disc with punctures of moderate size about 0.017-0.025 in diam., deep, distinct, mostly less than 0.5-1 pwa, interspaces shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum subhorizontal, bearing strong distinct, straight, longitudinal ridges laterally with shiny interspaces; median portion with slightly vermiform ridges; median portion produced posteriorly; length about 0.24, or about 1.3 mow. (27) Same note as for *deserticola.* Foreleg colored like that of *pugionis* except light color less extensive, yellow confined to basal half of anterior surface of basitarsus. (28) Middle leg with yellow on tibial knee; lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus as 1.09:0.97:1.05. (29) Hind leg with yellow on disc of basitibial plate (absent sometimes) and irregular splotch and/or dot on anterior surface of tibia preapically (usually). (30) Tegula brown without yellow patch. Humeral plate brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 greater than 9-wt, 1.21: 1.07:0.88.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area subequal to those of scutum, size intermediate between those of *coloratipes* and *chlorops,* 0.5-1 pwa, interspaces shiny (anterior median portion sometimes finely roughened).

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype male and allotype female, from Soyalo (7 mi. S.E.), Chiapas, (R. C. Bechtel and E. I. Schlinger), are at the University of California, Berkeley. Of four male paratypes, same data as above except Simojovel (4 mi. S.W.), two are at the California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, one is at the Snow Entomological Museum of The University of Kansas, Lawrence, and one is in the author's collection.

DISTRIBUTION. This species represents the southernmost record for the subgenus *Calliopsima.* Since habitats similar to those known for *Calliopsima*

occur far south of this, and since I feel that *Calliopsima* is an intruder from South America, I anticipate discoveries of other species farther south when collections are made during the proper season.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) QUADRIDENTATA, new species

(Figs. 115-118; Map 5)

The specific name is compounded from the Latin words *quatuor,* four, and *dentata,* toothed, and is given in reference to the four tooth-like projections of the genital capsule, a condition unique in the genus and possibly in the Panurginae.

It is probably closest to *hurdi* but is easily separated from it by the yellow coloration on the anterior portion of the tegula and the more extensive yellow of the anterior surfaces of the middle and hind tibiae as well as the larger punctures of tergum 1 and larger ridges of the dorsal enclosure of the propodeum.

The male of this species is separated from *kucalumea* by the very long galea and labial palp as described in (14) and (21) below.

Male. Length, 6.5 mm; forewing length, 5.1 mm; hindwing length, 3.60 mm; clypeal length, 0.56 mm; scutal length, 1.27 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as in *hurdi* but boundary line ending on orbit slightly above level of lower border of facial fovea; (6) mandible basal half. (7) Scape brownish black. (10) As in *hurdi* but larger. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.55:1.16,1.34. (14) Galea finely, distinctly pebbled, relatively shiny, tip narrowly rounded. Galeal gap about fourth of length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles, 0.17:0.68. (15) Head width to head length as 2.33:1.72,1.38. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.21:1.16:1.68. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.43:0.46:0.29:0.34. Interocellar less than ocellocular! (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.41:1.16,1.22. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.85:0.70,1.22. (21) Basal labial palpomere of paratype 3.2 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 3.3 times length of scape, 1.68:0.51.

Mesosoma. (24) Scutal and scutellar shorter hairs grayish-white, not hiding scutal surface, longer hairs amberish with tips darkened. (25) Scutal disc with punctures slightly larger than in *hurdi,* deeper, more distinct, contiguous, interspaces shiny but scutum appearing rather dull (20×). (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum declivous, intermediate between *hurdi* and *kucalumea;* pattern of ridges as in *hurdi* except finer, closer; median portion, somewhat produced, length about 0.26, or 1.5 mow. (27,28,29) Front, middle, and hind legs colored like those of *pugionis.* (30) Tegula brown with yellow anterior

patch. Humeral plate with tiny apical yellow dot. (31) Wing clear, stigma testaceous. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 both greater than 9-wt, 1.07:0.88: 0.78.

Metasoma. (34) As described for female of subgenus. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area subequal to those of scutum, as large as those of *crypta,* but punctures of lateral area smaller than those of *crypta,* 0.5 pwa, interspaces shiny.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype male, from Lagos de Moreno, Jalisco, 6400 ft., Aug. 21, 1954 (C. D. Michener and party), is at the Snow Entomological Museum of The University of Kansas, Lawrence, and one male paratype, same data, is in the author's collection.

CALLIOPSIS (CALLIOPSIMA) KUCALUMEA, new species

(Figs. 119-122; Map 7)

The specific name is an acronym formed from Kansas University and California University Mexican Expeditions and is given to this species in recognition of the valuable specimens for this study which have come from several separate expeditions into Mexico made by the two universities.

The species is closest to *hurdi* and is best separated from it by the key characters in couplet 24 for males, and in couplet 32 for females.

FEMALE. Length, 9.0 mm; forewing length, 6.3 mm; hindwing length, 4.35 mm; clypeal length, 0.60 mm; scutal length, 1.68 mm.

Head. Pale yellow areas: (1) as in *hurdi;* (2) clypeus with twin black bars as in *hurdi* (to median portion of clypeus all black except streak of yellow along frontoclypeal suture bordering supraclypeal area); (3,5,6) as in *hurdi.* (7) Flagellomeres 1-2 black ventrally, 3-4 mostly black ventrally with some tan. (8) Hair of vertex fulvous, with brownish tips (all fulvous, or all brownish). (10) Punctures beside lower half of frontal line smaller than those of *hurdi,* deep, 1-2 pwa, interspaces shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.77:1.63,1.08. (14) Galea finely pebbled, slightly shiny. Galeal length much less than in *hurdi,* 0.99:1.39. (15) Head width to head length as 2.72: 1.96,1.39. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.38:1.63:1.55. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.49:0.54:0.49:0.46. (19) Ocellolabral less than clypeal width, 1:60:1.63,0.98. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 1.00:0.88,1.13. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 2.3 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.2 times length of scape, 1.55:0.71.

Mesosoma. (23) As in *hurdi.* (24) Scutal and scutellar longer hairs amberish to brownish. (25) Scutal disc with punctures as in *hurdi,* scutal surface less visible than in *hurdi* because of greater plumosity of scutal shorter hairs. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum slightly shinier than in *hurdi,*

ridges fewer, straighter; median portion prolonged posteriorly; posterior border carinate. (27) Foreleg with yellow tibial knee. (28) Spur length more than half of length of middle basitarsus, 0.53:0.97. (30) Tegula brown. Humeral plate brown with apical yellow spot. (31) Wing brownish, clearer than in *hurdi*. Stigma brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 greater than, and 3-4 subequal to 9-wt, 1.38:1.17:1.16.

Metasoma. (34) Suberect hairs of disc of tergum 4 fulvous, of disc of tergum 5 mixed white and fulvous. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area smaller than on scutum, deep, mostly less than 1 pwa.

Male. Length, 7.2 mm; forewing length, 5.4 mm; hindwing length, 3.70 mm; clypeal length, 0.58 mm; scutal length, 1.43 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area as in *hurdi;* (5) subantennal plate, a tiny spot (to all yellow except for black subtriangular area around anterior tentorial pit); (6) mandible basal half. (7) Scape as in *quadridentata*. (10) As in *hurdi* but slightly larger, deeper, more distinct. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.68:1.24,1.36. (14) Galea finely pebbled (30×), shiny (to dull), tip narrowly rounded. Galeal gap to length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles variable, 0.31:0.51(0.39:0.43). (15) Head width to head length as 2.50:1.84,1.36(2.40:1.62,1.48). (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.34:1.24:1.70. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.42:0.48:0.31:0.34. Interocellar less than ocellocular! (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.48:1.19,1.24. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.90:0.77,1.18. (21) Flagellar length about 3.3 times length of scape, 1.70:0.56.

Mesosoma. (25) Scutal disc with punctures smaller than in *quadridentata,* larger than in *hurdi,* 0.5 pwa to contiguous, interspaces shiny, but scutum rather dull because of close, deep punctures (20×). (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum sharply declivous; pattern of ridges as in *hurdi;* median portion but little produced, length about 0.29, or 1.7 mow. (27) Same note as for *deserticola*. Foreleg colored like that of *pugionis*. (28) Middle leg colored like that of *hurdi;* lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus as 1.07:0.92:0.99, ratios which are almost identical with those of *hurdi*. (29) Hind leg with yellow on basitibial plate, irregular splotching along anterior surfaces of tibia and basitarsus, latter with black border. (30) Tegula brown without yellow patch. Humeral plate brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 both greater than 9-wt, 1.24:1.09:0.94.

Metasoma. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area subequal (to slightly smaller) to those of scutum, intermediate in size between those of *kucalumea* and *hurdi,* contiguous, interspaces shiny.

Type Material. Holotype male and allotype female, from Coyotes, Durango, 8300 ft., Aug. 8, 1947 (C. D. Michener, David Rockefeller Expedition), are at the American Museum of Natural History, New York.

In addition four male and six female paratypes are from Mexican localities as follows: Atlacomulco (22 mi. N.), México, 8100 ft., 3 males, Aug. 18, 1954 (C. D. Michener and party); Durango (10 mi. W.), Durango, 1 female, July 12, 1954 (E. I. Schlinger); El Salto (6 mi. N.E.), Durango, 8500 ft., 1 female, Aug. 10, 1947 (M. A. Cazier, David Rockefeller Expedition); Fresnillo (9 mi. S.), Zacatecas, 1 male, Aug. 10, 1954 (E. G. Linsley, J. W. MacSwain, R. F. Smith), 1 female, same locality, Aug. 20, 1954 (J. W. MacSwain), on *Haplopappus gracilis;* Toluca (24.5 mi. N.W.), México, 1 female, July 30, 1962 (Naumann and Marston); Zacatlán (20.7 mi. N.W.), Puebla, 7950 ft., 2 females, Aug. 22, 1962 (University of Kansas Mexican Expeditions). Paratypes are at the University of California, Berkeley; the Snow Entomological Museum of The University of Kansas, Lawrence; the American Museum of Natural History, New York; and in the author's collection.

Subgenus VERBENAPIS Cockerell and Atkins

Verbenapis Cockerell and Atkins, 1902, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (7) 10:44; Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.*, U.S. Dept. Agric., Monogr. No. 2:1103.
Type species. Calliopsis verbenae Cockerell and Porter, 1899, monobasic.

This subgenus is closer to *Calliopsima* than to the others. As discussed under the genus, it has characters in common with *Hypomacrotera* and the South American *Liopoeum* and *Acamptopoeum*. The four species are interrelated, but *verbenae* and *micheneri* are close to each other as are *hirsutifrons* and *nebraskensis*. Depending upon what characteristics are chosen, any one may be thought of as somewhat singular with respect to the other three, a situation which precludes any definitive statement on their phylogeny at present. There are no records from Canada, nor from any southern state east of the Mississippi River. They are apparently oligolectic on *Verbena* flowers, and indeed are particularly adapted to collect pollen from them (see under bionomics of *nebraskensis*).

Verbenapis differs from the other subgenera as follows: propodeum with impunctate, shiny, unsculptured dorsal area bearing a median depression with a longitudinal, low ridge giving the impression of twin pits; posterior dorsal margin of the pronotum without pale maculation; front tarsi of females with rows of long, stout, curled hairs ventrally; male sternum 5 with posterior margin concave medially; sternum 6 with *rounded* lobes instead of pointed projections; areas of the male tergum 7 lateral to pygidial plate dropping sharply downward toward the median sagittal plane of the body and acting as a sheath for the enclosed genitalia.

FEMALE. Length, 6.4-8.8 mm. Integumental background color of head, mesosoma, and metasomal terga black, of metasomal sterna black to brown. Integument almost entirely shiny, non-metallic, rarely some roughening present.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1) paraocular area with a triangular patch in lower ventral corner; (2) clypeus, cream color variable in extent and less than in male; (3) labrum, usually labral plate only, absent on punctate apical portion; (4) absent on supraclypeal area except sometimes a tiny dot; (5) absent on subantennal plate, but indications of potential cream color in some

specimens; (6) mandible, basal portion. (7) Scape, pedicel, and flagellomeres 1-4 dark brown to black, upper surface of flagellum dark brown, lower surfaces of flagellomeres 5-10 tan. (8) Hair of vertex, frons, gena, and lateral angles of clypeus white, of disc of clypeus sometimes fulvous. (10) Punctures along ocellocular line medium-sized to very fine, interspaces smooth, moderately shiny; impunctate area lateral to posterior ocellus shiny; punctures of frons near middle of frontal line mixed tiny and large, interspaces smooth, moderately shiny. (11) Frontal line with lower portion a raised, narrow sulcus. (12) Clypeus with lower half of disc flattened or medially concave. Clypeus with a median subapical portion, usually transparent, overhanging the preapical groove from which arise long, amber hairs. (13) Inner orbits slightly convergent below. Facial fovea shallow, shiny, indistinctly sculptured (45×), elongate elliptical, upper limit slightly below level of middle ocellus, lower limit above level of upper rim of antennal socket. (14) Galea long, relatively slender; galeal gap absent or less than mow, length of galea exposed beyond closed mandibles usually extending to or beyond base of prementum. (15) Head width/head length 1.3-1.5. (17) Eye length less than mio, subequal to basal labial palpomere, equal to or less than flagellar length. (18) Interantennal greater than antennocular and more than twice diameter of antennal socket; antennocellar more than twice antennocular. (19) Ocellolabral equal to or greater than mio. (21) Basal labial palpomere 3.0-5.5 times length others combined. (22) Flagellomere 1 equal to or longer than flagellomere 9 (in *hirsutifrons* distinctly shorter). Flagellar length 2.3-2.5 times length of scape.

Mesosoma. (23) Light color absent along posterior dorsal border of pronotum. Some specimens with indistinct yellowish tan dash on medial apical rim of pronotum and similar dash at extreme posterolateral edge of pronotum. (24) Dorsum with hair white to fulvous, white elsewhere. (25) Scutal disc with punctures few, scattered, becoming larger, denser laterad, then abruptly smaller and denser along edges, interspaces shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum impunctate, shiny, unsculptured, bearing a median depression with a low, longitudinal ridge giving the impression of twin pits. (27) Foreleg with cream coloration. Front tarsus with suberect, thick, apically hooked hairs, amber basad, colorless apicad. Front mediotarsus with flattened, expanded tarsomeres each with a posteroventral prolongation. Front distitarsus strikingly different from other distitarsi: base laterally compressed, dorsal surface shiny, hairless, except for a few straight apical hairs. Tibial spurs white. (28) Middle leg with cream coloration; mediotarsus cylindrical. Hind leg dark; mediotarsus cylindrical. (30) Tegula and humeral plate without cream maculation (present in *micheneri*). (31) Wing colorless. Stigma testaceous to brown. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 subequal to longer than, and 3-4 shorter than 9-wt.

Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands white, band of tergum 1 often sparse or absent, of terga 2-4 always present. Suberect hair of discs of terga 4-5 long, white, usually moderately abundant. Prepygidial and pygidial fimbriae white, occasionally appearing pale fulvous because of enmeshed pollen or dust particles.

MALE. Length, 5.8-8.8 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1) paraocular area a triangular patch in lower ventral corner; (2) clypeus, mostly to completely, with apical, narrow brown border; (3) labrum, on labral plate to entire impunctate basal portion, absent on punctate apical portion; (4) as in female; (5) absent on subantennal plate; (6) mandible basal fourth to two-thirds. (7) Scape, pedicel and flagellomeres as described for female but lighter. (8) As in female but more intensely fulvous where female has fulvous hair. (10) Punctures as described for female. (11) Frontal line with lower portion a carina with narrow, obsolete sulcus or none. (12) Clypeus as described for female. (13) Eyes bulging, inner orbits moderately to strongly convergent below. (14) Galea as in female. (15) Head width/head length 1.30-1.40. (17) Eye length variable with respect to mio and flagellar length. (20) Clypeocellar greater than outer subantennal sutural except subequal in *micheneri*. (21) Basal labial palpomere as in female. (22) Flagellomere 1 variable with respect to 9. Flagellar length 3.4-4.1 times length of scape.

Mesosoma. (23) As in female. (24) Dorsum with hair as in female. Scutellar and metanotal hair pads absent. (25) Scutal disc with punctures as in female except finer. (26) As in female. (27) Legs with white, cream, or yellowish coloration. Tibial spurs white. Foreleg with cream coloration on femoral apex and stripe along anterior aspect of tibia from knee apicad, interrupted subapically in *nebraskensis* and *micheneri*. (28) Middle leg with cream coloration at least on knee. Middle tibia with dorsoapical projection. (29) Hind leg without light coloration (except in *hirsutifrons*). Hind mediotarsus and distitarsus shorter than those of other legs. (30,31,32) As in female.

Metasoma. (34) As described for female but hair bands sparser. (36,37) Sternum 5 with posterior margin concave medially. Sternum 6 with a bilobed median portion. Sternum 8 with a long, slender, clublike median projection. (38) Sterna and genitalia as illustrated (Figs. 123-143).

CALLIOPSIS (VERBENAPIS) VERBENAE Cockerell and Porter

(Figs. 123-128; Map 8)

Calliopsis verbenae Cockerell and Porter, 1899, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (7)4:412; Cockerell, 1906. Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 32:300; Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.*, U.S. Dept. Agric., Monogr. No. 2:1103 (synonym of *hirsutifrons*).

Closest to *nebraskensis* and *micheneri*. The female is distinguished from *nebraskensis* by having the brown color of the basal half of mandible with at

most a tiny area of yellow at the extreme base; by the clear oval area on the sclerotized apical portion of sternum 7 being a fourth or more wider than width of median ocellus; by the front basitarsus being about 6 times longer than wide; and by the shape, vestiture, and punctation of metasomal terga 1-2. The male is distinguished from *nebraskensis* by the key characters; by the eye length being less than the clypeal width; by the clypeal length being more than the scape length; and by the sterna and genitalia as illustrated. The male is separated from *micheneri* by the key characters; by a higher ratio of head length to minimum interocular and to intertegular; by the outer subantennal sutural being distinctly less than the clypeocellar; and by the sterna and genitalia, as illustrated.

Female. Length, 8.5 mm; forewing length, 5.7 mm; hindwing length, 3.9 mm; clypeal length, 0.59 mm; scutal length, 1.32 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1) paraocular area a triangular patch in lower corner below line originating at junction of outer subantennal suture and frontoclypeal suture and extending diagonally ending on orbit slightly below level of lower rim of antennal socket; (2) clypeus, apical half or less of median portion with a median dorsal rectangular or concave emargination (usually), cream color extending onto the posteriorly bent sides of clypeus; (3) labral plate; (4) absent on supraclypeal area; (6) mandible a tiny area, often absent, at extreme base. (10) Punctures of ocellar triangle and immediately posteriad, 1 pwa or less. Lower dark paraocular area with punctures distinct, subequal to those of subantennal plate, 1 pwa; of light area few, variable in size. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.67:1.50,1.11. Lower median border of supraclypeal area elevated slightly above level of adjacent clypeus. (14) Galea unsculptured (to finely pebbled at 30×, especially apicad and basad); galeal gap absent, tip of galea in repose extending just beyond base of prementum. (15) Head width to head length as 2.55:1.84,1.39(1.30-1.41). (16) Eye width in profile about 2.5 times protrusion of clypeus beyond it. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.36:1.50:1.36. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.48:0.53:0.34:0.44. (19) Ocellolabral subequal to clypeal width, 1.51:1.53. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.92:0.85,1.08. (21) Basal labial palpomere 3.8 (3.3-4.0) times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.3 times length of scape, 1.36:0.60.

Mesosoma. (25) Scutal disc with punctures between anterior ends of parapsidal lines of variable size but mostly larger ones, 1-2 pwa. Punctures immediately below episternal scrobe oblong, 1 pwa or less; anterior to scrobe eccentric, less than 1 pwa to contiguous, on a very shiny ground. Punctures of propodeal flats round, very deep, smaller than mesepisternal punctures, larger than scutellar punctures, less than 1 pwa. (27) Legs with cream color the same as on face. Foreleg with cream color on knee. Hooked hairs of front

tarsus slenderest of the subgenus. Front basitarsus narrow, length/width from 5.5 to 6.5. Front and middle mediotarsi with lengths subequal and exceeding hind mediotarsi 0.56:0.56:0.53. Front distitarsus fifth shorter than middle distitarsus which is subequal to hind distitarsus. (28) Middle leg with cream color on knee. (30) Tegula transparent dark brown. Humeral plate lighter brown than tegula. (31) Stigma three times as long as wide. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 longer than, and 3-4 shorter than 9-wt, 1.26:1.02:1.14 (1.29:1.11:1.14).

Metasoma. (34) Hair bands of terga 1-3 dense, of tergum 4 sparser. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area subequal to scutal punctures, 1-2 pwa, becoming scattered laterad and posteriad, but dense and regularly spaced anterolaterad, about 1 pwa, interspaces shiny. Declivity of tergum 1 sharply distinct from dorsal portion, shiny, punctures about 15 μ in diameter. Raised dorsal surface at anterior edge of posterior depressed margin of tergum 1 complete from side to side. (36) Tergum 2 with punctures of median area irregularly spaced, about 1 pwa, sparser and larger laterad. Tergum 2 without a median bulge. Pygidial plate with dark brown margin, either light tan or dark brown center, about one-fifth longer than basal width, sides forming about 45° angle, tip narrowly rounded. (37) Sternum 6 with large, oval median clear area in apical sclerotized plate, this area wider than long, 0.26-0.29 by 0.17-0.20, length of area 0.35-0.40 times length of sclerotized plate.

MALE. Length, 7.0 mm; forewing length, 5.2 mm; hindwing length, 3.6 mm; clypeal length, 0.51 mm; scutal length, 1.33 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1) paraocular area a triangular patch in lower corner below a line from a point about a third down on inner orbit to about midpoint of outer subantennal suture (or to vicinity of anterior tentorial pit); (2) clypeus except for a brown triangular area in dorsolateral corner below subantennal plate, apical border brown laterally, amber medially; (3) labrum; (4) absent on supraclypeal area; (6) mandible basal half (or more). (10) Punctures similar to female except light portions of paraocular area and clypeus well punctured. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.53:1.24,1.22. (14) Galea with medial portion shiny, basal and apical portions roughened more distinctly than in female; galeal gap absent, tip of galea in repose extending slightly beyond base of prementum. (15) Head width to head length as 2.26:1.72,1.32. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.21:1.24:1.73. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.43:0.46:0.27:0.37. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.36:1.31,1.04. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.87:0.75,1.16. (22) Flagellar length about 3.7 times length of scape, 1.73:0.48.

Mesosoma. (25) Punctation as in female except scutal disc with punctures finer, shallower, and less dense than in female or in *nebraskensis,* 2 pwa

between anterior ends of parapsidal lines, mesepisternal punctures rounder. (27) Legs with light color in part different from that on face. Foreleg with yellowish stripe on tibia reaching apex; basitarsus and second tarsomere white on anterior surface, others straw color. (28) Middle leg with ventral apical rim of yellow on trochanter; yellow macula on dorsal surface of femoral apex and knee; basitarsus colored like that of foreleg, apicotarsus light tan, darker than that of foreleg; lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and apicotarsus as 1.00:0.68:0.82. (29) Hind leg colored like middle leg but without femoral and tibial light color (basitibial plate may bear indistinct yellow on basal half medially). (30) As in female. (31) Wing 12-13/13-14 about 5. Stigma about 5 times as long as wide. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 longer than, and 3-4 shorter than 9-wt, 1.12:0.97:1.07.

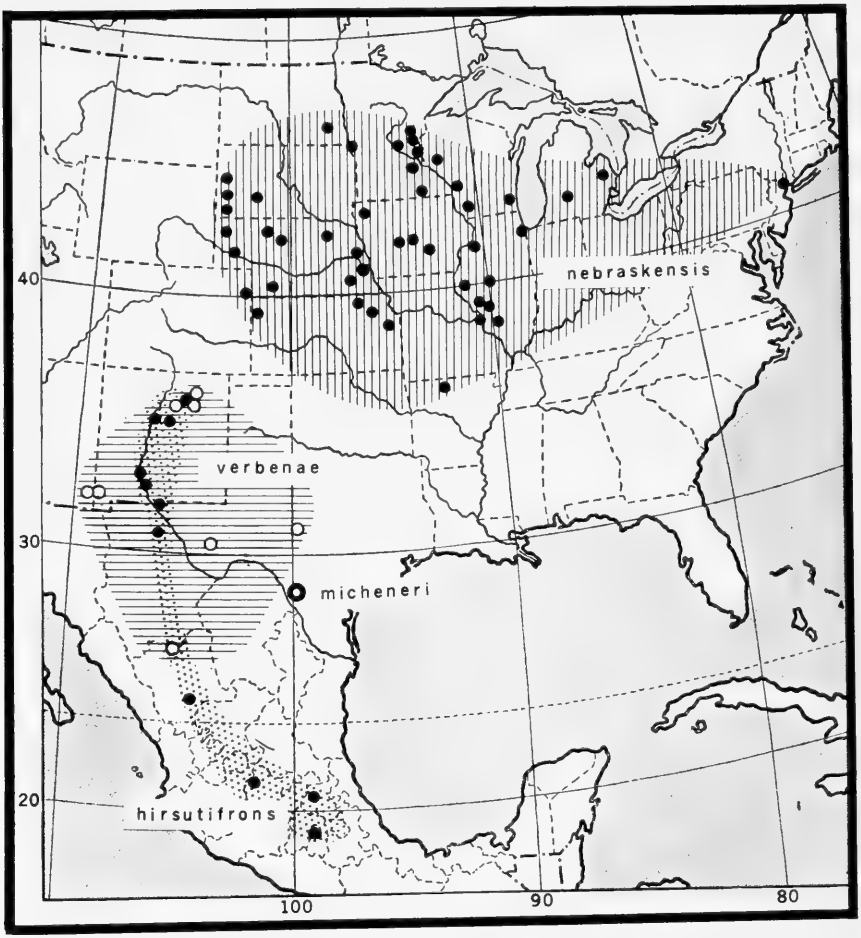
Metasoma. (34) Tergal hair bands as in female but sparser. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area subequal to scutal punctures but deeper, evenly spaced on dorsum, about 1 pwa. Declivity of tergum 1 as in female except at least twice as many punctures, finer than on dorsum. Raised dorsal surface as in female. (36) Tergum 2 with punctures of median area finer than on 1, sparser, but fairly evenly distributed. Pygidial plate with dark brown (to black) flat margin, broadly rounded at tip.

Discussion. Too few specimens of this species are available to make meaningful statements on geographic variation, but the one Mexican female is conspicuously larger than the females from the United States. No data on the bionomics of the species have been published; Robertson's notes on *Verbenapis* actually pertained to *nebraskensis* (q.v.).

Type Material. The holotype female taken at Las Vegas, New Mexico, Aug. 9 (W. Porter), on *Verbena stricta,* has not been located. One male paratype, same collection data, is in the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia and two male paratypes, same data as above, one in the U. S. National Museum, one in the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard University. The above description of the female is principally based on a specimen from Pecos, New Mexico, July 7 (T. D. A. Cockerell), on *Verbena bipinnatifida,* while that of the male is based on the first paratype listed above.

Distribution. Western Texas to southeastern Arizona and south to Durango, Mexico. It has been collected in Texas in April only, but elsewhere from July 7 to September 7.

In addition to the type material, 9 females and 2 males have been examined. The localities below include the type locality: Arizona: Portal (5 mi. W.), Chiricahua Mts., Aug. 24, 1958 (P. A. Opler). New Mexico: Ft. Union (2.4 mi. S.), Mora Co., July 9, 1959 (Ray F. Smith); Las Vegas, 3 males, 1 female, Aug. 9 (W. Porter), on *Verbena stricta,* and 1 male, same data, on *Sphaeralcea lobata;* Pecos, 1 female, July 7 (T. D. A. Cockerell), on *Verbena bipinnatifida;* Pecos, 1 male, 1 female, July 19 (Cockerell and Porter), on *Verbena macdougalli;* Rodeo (2.5 mi. N.), Hidalgo Co., Sept. 7, 1959 (D. D. Linsdale). Texas: Davis Mts., 1 female, April 17, 1954 (R. H. Beamer), on *Chamaesaracha conioides,* 1 female, same date (L. D. Beamer). Durango: El Tascate, 6400 ft., July 28, 1947 (C. D. Michener).



MAP 8. Map showing the known distributions of *Calliopsis (Verbenapis) hirsutifrons* Cockerell, *C. (V.) verbenae* Cockerell and Porter, *C. (V.) micheneri* Shinn, and *C. (V.) nebraskensis* Crawford.

CALLIOPSIS (VERBENAPIS) NEBRASKENSIS Crawford

(Figs. 129-133; Map 8)

Calliopsis verbenae var. *nebraskensis* Crawford, 1902, Canadian Ent., 34:240; Graenicher, 1910, Bull. Pub. Mus. Milwaukee, 1:238.

Calliopsis verbenae nebraskensis; Swenk and Cockerell, 1907, Ent. News, 18:179; Graenicher, 1935, Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer., 28:303.

Verbenapis verbenae; Robertson, 1914, Ent. News, 25:72; 1922, Psyche, 29:171; 1926, Ecology, 7:379; 1929, Flowers and Insects, pp. 10, 216-218; Robertson, Psyche 36:115-116; Pearson, Ecol. Monogr., 3:378. (misidentifications)

Calliopsis nebraskensis; Crawford, 1915, Proc. U.S. National Museum, 48:179; Cockerell, 1916, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (8)17:279; Rau and Rau, 1916, Jour. Anim. Behav., 6:368; Stevens, 1919, Canadian Ent., 51:210; Cockerell, 1921, Amer. Mus. Nov., No. 24:14; Rau, 1922, Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis, 24:33; Cockerell, 1928, Univ. Colorado Studies, 16:103; Stevens,

1950, Bull. North Dakota Agric. Exp. Sta., 12:93; Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.*, U.S. Dept. Agric., Monogr. No. 2:1103; Mitchell, 1960, North Carolina Agric. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bull., No. 141, vol. 1:288, 291-294.

Calliopsis sp.; Washburn, 1919, Minnesota Agric. Exp. Sta., Jour. series, Paper No. 156:229 (dorsal view of female).

Females differ from other *Verbenapis* in the shape and punctation of metasomal terga 1 and 2. Females are distinguished from *verbenae* by having the basal third to half of the mandible cream colored; by the clypeal width being subequal to the flagellar length; by the front basitarsus being about four times longer than wide; and by the finer punctation throughout. The male is distinguished from *verbenae* as discussed under that species; from *hirsutifrons,* with which it shows strong affinities based on similarities of facial structure and dimensions, by the key characters, by the lower ratio of head length to intertegular distance, by the flagellar length being subequal to the head length, by the higher value of wing ratio 12-13/13-14, and by the sterna and genitalia, as figured.

Female. Length, 7.5 mm; forewing length, 5.4 mm; hindwing length, 3.7 mm; clypeal length, 0.51 mm; scutal length, 1.33 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1) paraocular area as in *verbenae* (triangular patch frequently truncated dorsally); (2) clypeus as in *verbenae* (upper median emargination of cream colored area may be absent, wedgeshaped, rectangular, evenly concave, or sinuous); (3,4) as in *verbenae;* (6) mandible, basal third. (10) Punctures as in *verbenae* except somewhat finer, less shiny. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.58:1.36,1.16. Lower median border of supraclypeal area slightly below level of adjacent clypeus. (14) Galea unsculptured (30×), narrower and more sharply pointed than in *verbenae;* galeal gap absent, tip of galea in repose just extending to or beyond base of prementum. (15) Head width to head length as 2.43:1.70,1.43(1.36-1.44). (16) Eye width in profile 4.0(3.5-4.0) times protrusion of clypeus beyond it, clypeus more abruptly protuberant than *verbenae.* (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.31:1.36:1.34. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.46:0.46:0.34:0.37. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.43:1.36,1.05. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.92: 0.77,1.20. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 3.5 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.2 times length of scape, 1.34:0.61.

Mesosoma. (25) Scutal disc with punctures as in *verbenae* except finer and shallower. Punctures immediately below episternal scrobe round to ovate, 1 pwa or slightly more; anterior to scrobe as in *verbenae.* Punctures of propodeal flats as in *verbenae* except finer, mostly 1 pwa. (27) Legs with cream color the same as on face. Foreleg with cream color on knee. Front basitarsus broader and shorter than in *verbenae,* length/width from 3.5 to 4.0. Middle mediotarsus fifth its length longer than front mediotarsus, and tenth its length longer than hind mediotarsus. Front distitarsus about fourth shorter

than middle distitarsus, which is subequal to hind distitarsus. (28) Middle leg dark. (30) Tegula as in *verbenae*. Humeral plate lighter than tegula and lighter than in *verbenae*. (31) Stigma about 3.5 times as long as wide. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 longer than, and 3-4 shorter than (to subequal to) 9-wt, 1.21:0.97:0.99.

Metasoma. (34) Band of tergum 1 absent, of terga 2-3 present (but much sparser than in *verbenae*), of tergum 4 denser than on 3. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area much finer than scutal punctures, 3-6 pwa, becoming scattered laterad and posteriad. Declivity of tergum 1 not sharply distinct from dorsal portion, shiny, punctures ultra fine, less than 10 μ in diameter. Raised dorsal surface at anterior edge of posterior depressed margin of tergum 1 absent medially, entire median portion sloping anteriorly downward with central portion concave. (36) Tergum 2 with punctures of median area dense, regularly spaced, 1-2 pwa, punctures scattered laterad. Tergum 2 with median area a gently sloping bulge. Pygidial plate similar to *verbenae* but sides forming a smaller angle, about 40°, and tip more narrowly rounded. (37) Sternum 6 with tiny, round median clear area in apical sclerotized plate, diameter 0.09-0.12, length of area about 0.20-0.33 length of sclerotized plate.

MALE. Length, 7.0 mm; forewing length, 5.2 mm; hindwing length, 3.6 mm; clypeal length, 0.48 mm; scutal length, 1.41 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1,2,4) as in *verbenae;* (3) labrum except brown in dorsolateral corners (frequently entire basal half); (6) mandible basal third only. (10) Punctures coarser, more abundant, and more regularly spaced than in female or in *verbenae;* punctures below middle ocellus larger, much denser than in *verbenae,* 1 pwa or less, subequal in size to those of subantennal plate. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.60:1.12,1.42. (14) Galea shiny, unsculptured (30×), but with barely detectable sculpture at 45×; galeal gap absent, tip of galea in repose extending slightly beyond base of prementum. (15) Head width to head length as 2.33:1.72,1.36. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.22:1.12:1.80. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.43:0.46:0.26:0.32. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.36:1.19,1.14. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.88:0.71,1.24. (22) Flagellar length about 3.5 times length of scape, 1.80:0.51.

Mesosoma. (25) Punctation as in female except scutal disc with punctures larger, denser than in either female or *verbenae,* 1 pwa or less between anterior ends of parapsidal lines, punctures immediately below episternal scrobe about 2 pwa. Punctures of propodeal flats finer than in *verbenae,* 1 pwa or more. (27) Legs with light color in part different from that on face. Foreleg with yellow stripe on tibia interrupted preapically; basitarsus pale whitish on anterior aspect, apicotarsus straw color. (28) Middle leg with only faint indication of yellow on dorsal surface of femoral apex and with (or

without) light color on knee; basitarsus pale amber to light brown, apicotarsus light brown; lengths of tibia, basitarsus and apicotarsus as 0.94:0.73:0.75. (29) Hind leg entirely light brown. (30) As in female. (31) Wing 12-13/13-14 about 10. Stigma about 4 times as long as wide. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 longer than 9-wt, 1.16:0.99:0.94.

Metasoma. (34) Hair bands of terga 1 and 4 obsolete, of terga 2-3 very sparse. Suberect hair of disc of tergum 5 shorter than in *verbenae*. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area extremely fine, about third of diameter of scutal punctures, evenly spaced on dorsum, 3 pwa. Declivity of tergum 1 similar to female. (36) Tergum 2 with punctures of median area larger than on tergum 1. Pygidial plate with black upturned margin, narrowly rounded at tip. (38) Penis longer in comparison to penis valve than in *verbenae*.

Type Material. Holotype female, U. S. N. M. No. 5237, from Lincoln, Nebraska, July 7, 1901 (J. C. Crawford, No. 427), on *Verbena,* one female paratype, same data except Aug. 4, 1901 (No. 527) and two male paratypes, same data as holotype but Crawford No. 425 on one, no Crawford No. on the other, are at the U. S. National Museum. One male paratype, same data as holotype except Crawford No. 420, is at the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, and one male paratype, same data as holotype except Crawford No. 423, is at the University of California, Riverside. Description of the female is principally based on the female paratype specimen listed above, while that of the male is based on the Crawford paratype No. 420.

Distribution. North Dakota south to Colorado and Kansas, east to Arkansas and northeast following the Prairie Peninsula and Great Lake states (if the range is continuous) all the way to northern New Jersey.

In addition to the type material, 150 males and 65 females were examined from the following localities which include the type: Arkansas: Marion Co. Colorado: Wray, 3700 ft. Illinois: Adams Co.; Carlinville; Chicago; Grafton; Havana; Havana, Devil's Hole; Meredosia (Sand Pit); Moline. Iowa: Ames; Boone (13 mi. N.W.); Gilbert (4 mi. E).; Iowa Co.; Johnson Co.; Sioux City. Kansas: Baldwin; Douglas Co.; Lawrence; Linn; Washington Co.; Riley Co.; Sherman Co. Michigan: Ionia Co.; Lapeer Co. Minnesota: Browns Valley; Fridley Sand Dunes, Anoka Co.; Hennepin Co.; Princeton; Sargents Bluff; Sucker Lake, Ramsey Co. Missouri: St. Louis. Nebraska: Halsey; Hamlet; Lincoln; Louisville; Monroe Canon, Sioux Co.; Neligh; Northport (2 mi. E.); Omaha; Valentine (27 mi. S.), Cherry Co. New Jersey: Closter, Bergen Co. North Dakota: Valley City. South Dakota: Hot Springs; Philip; Rapid Canyon; Whitewood. Wisconsin: Genoa, Vernon Co.; Maiden Rock, Pierce Co.; Milwaukee Co.; Prescott, Pierce Co.; Rutledge, Grant Co.; Waukesha Co.; Wyalusing, Grant Co.

Remarks. The specimens at hand are homogeneous for obvious external characters. Although specimens from North Dakota and Minnesota are larger than those from more southern localities, the difference is not statistically significant. The easternmost specimens, from northeastern New Jersey, differ from others in the combination of piceous integument and darker colors in all areas; more deeply fulvous hair of vertex, thoracic dorsum and abdominal bands; and smaller head length and abdominal width despite an

average length hindwing. The affinities of *nebraskensis* seem to be mostly with *verbenae,* yet the striking similarity in facial dimensions and ratios which groups *nebraskensis* with *hirsutifrons* and *verbenae* with *micheneri* suggests that *nebraskensis* is not a lineal descendant from either *verbenae* or *hirsutifrons,* and that its ancestor is some extinct or uncollected form.

BIONOMICS. Most of the flower records are for *Verbena* species; one each for *Ambrosia* and *Asclepias* are probably accidental. I have seen mixed pollen loads which incorporated pollen of Verbenaceae and Leguminosae. Robertson regarded this species as oligolectic on *Verbena* spp. and (1914) described the action of the females in obtaining pollen of *Verbena:* "Anthers of *Verbena* are included in a slender tube and above them is a circle of hairs. . . . Ordinary bees can only collect pollen which adheres to their tongues. *Verbenapis verbenae* [misidentification for *nebraskensis*] has its front tarsi provided with curled bristles. When collecting pollen the bee thrusts both front legs into the tube of the corolla and drags out the pollen with its front tarsi." Examination of specimens supports this observation, for pollen was often found packed between the curled hairs of the front tarsi. Robertson (1929) records the species at Carlinville, Illinois, as active from June 28 to September 11 which gives the flight period of the bee as 75 days, or well within the period of anthesis of *Verbena* from May 22 to October 5. Both sexes were taken by Robertson (1922) on *Verbena hastata, V. stricta,* and *V. urticifolia* (*in copulo* on the last two).

Robertson *(op. cit.)* found *Calliopsis (Calliopsis) andreniformis* visiting *Verbenaceae,* too: *Lippia lanceolata* and *Verbena bracteosa,* neither of which were visited by *nebraskensis.* At Lawrence, Kansas, *C. andreniformis* males visit *Verbena* sp., and at Nacogdoches, Texas, *Verbena tenuisecta,* but I have not seen females at *Verbena* at either locality.

Rau and Rau (1916) and Rau (1922) give notes on the nesting of *nebraskensis* at St. Louis, Missouri; it is similar to that of *andreniformis.* Hard-packed bare soil is selected for nest construction, e.g., a baseball diamond! A burrow is dug with a single or double entrance, in the latter case, the openings about two inches apart, and kept covered by a mound of "fine dust." Mating was quietly effected on the ground and copulation lasted perhaps five minutes. The same sort of buzzing, tumbling, and whirling in small circles by pairs on the dusty ground was seen for *nebraskensis* as I have seen with pairs of male *andreniformis.* Cockerell has observed similar behavior by males of *Nomadopsis zebrata* and mating pairs of *Calliopsis coloratipes,* and Rozen (1958) has noted it for *Nomadopsis a. anthidius* and *N. micheneri.* In the last instance, Rozen found mating pairs rather than males alone. The Raus state that this tumbling did not immediately precede or follow mating, but they were not able to catch pairs to determine sexes. *Sphecodes* spp. enter the burrows freely and are suspect, but unproven, parasites. *Schecodes*

brachycephalus Mitchell and *Sphecodes* sp. are discussed as possible parasites of *Calliopsis andreniformis* in the section on the biology of that species.

Flower Records. Literature and label records include *Ambrosia* and *Asclepias,* both of which are probably accidental, *Medicago sativa, Verbena hastata, V. stricta, V. urticifolia, Vernonia.*

CALLIOPSIS (VERBENAPIS) HIRSUTIFRONS Cockerell

(Figs. 134-138; Map 8)

Calliopsis hirsutifrons Cockerell, 1896, Canad. Ent., 28:158; 1897, Bull. Univ. New Mexico, 24:19; Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.,* U.S. Dept. Agric., Monogr. No. 2:1103.

Readily distinguished from other *Verbenapis* by the small size. It is closest to *nebraskensis* on the basis of numerous head dimensions and ratios as well as the nature of the clear, median disc of the metasomal sternum 6 of the female.

It has a punctation pattern similar to that of *verbenae* and *micheneri,* and the shape of the metasomal terga is closer to them than to *nebraskensis.* The concave nature of the medial basal margin of metasomal sternum 8 distinguishes the male from other *Verbenapis.* In the female the first labial palpomere is a fourth to a third shorter than the flagellar length, but in the other species it is subequal to or up to a third longer than the flagellar length. The female differs from *nebraskensis* in having the base of the middle tibia yellow, and from *verbenae* in the more extensive cream colored area on the mandible, and from both in the shape of the clypeal cream colored area as described in (2) below.

Female. Length, 6.5 mm; forewing length, 4.5 mm; hindwing length, 3.1 mm; clypeal length, 0.44 mm; scutal length, 1.19 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1) paraocular area similar to *verbenae* and *nebraskensis* but dorsal apex of triangular patch ends at or above level of lower rim of antennal socket (may reach to level of lower border of facial fovea); (2) clypeus, the median portion of cream colored area produced dorsally to within half mow of frontoclypeal suture, the lateral portion extended to within less than 1 mow of anterior articulation of mandible; (3) labrum entirely or labral plate only; (4) absent on supraclypeal area (small dot may occur in impunctate lower median part adjacent to frontoclypeal suture); (6) mandible basal fourth. (10) Punctures of ocellar triangle fine, distinct, 1 pwa or more; punctures immediately posteriad larger, less than 1 pwa. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.39:1.22,1.14. Lower median border of supraclypeal area at same level as adjacent clypeus. (14) Galea unsculptured; galeal gap subequal to mow. (15) Head width to head length as 2.14: 1.53,1.40(1.39-1.45). (16) Eye width in profile about 6.5 times protrusion of clypeus beyond it. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.14:1.22:1.24.

(18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.41:0.39: 0.32:0.36. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.29:1.19,1.08. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.85:0.65,1.31. (21) Basal labial palpomere about 3.2 times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.4 times length of scape, 1.24:0.51.

Mesosoma. (25) Scutal disc with punctures between anterior ends of parapsidal lines distinct, mostly large, about 1 pwa. Punctures immediately below episternal scrobe deep, round, 1 pwa; anterior to scrobe, round, less than 1 pwa. Punctures of propodeal flats as in *verbenae* but finer, less than 1 pwa. (27) Legs with cream color the same as on face. Foreleg with cream color on knee. Front basitarsus long, narrow, length/width about 8.0 to 9.4. Front, middle, and hind mediotarsi as in *nebraskensis*. Front distitarsus third shorter than middle distitarsus which is subequal to hind distitarsus. (28,30) As in *verbenae*. (31) Stigma about 3 times as long as wide. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 longer than, and 3-4 shorter than 9-wt, 1.02:0.82:0.87.

Metasoma. (34) Bands of terga 1-4 quite dense, least so on tergum 1. (35,36) Tergal punctures finer than in *verbenae,* tergum 1 with punctures of median area more scattered, but punctation pattern similar. Pygidial plate similar to *nebraskensis*. (37) Sternum 6 with round, median clear area in apical sclerotized plate, diameter of area less than mow (about 0.15:0.17), and about third of length of sclerotized plate.

MALE. Length, 6.0 mm; forewing length, 4.3 mm; hindwing length, 2.9 mm; clypeal length, 0.41 mm; scutal length, 1.10 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1,3) As in *verbenae;* (2) clypeus except for narrow dark strip below subantennal plate; (4) supraclypeal area, a medial round spot touching frontoclypeal suture; (6) mandible basal third. (10) Punctures similar to those of female but different in manner described for male *verbenae*. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.36:0.97,1.40. (14) As in female. (15) Head width to head length as 1.99:1.43,1.40. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.02:0.97:1.72. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.36:0.41:0.20:0.32. (19) Ocellolabral greater than clypeal width, 1.17:0.97,1.21. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.77:0.61,1.25. (22) Flagellar length about 4.0 times length of scape, 1.72:0.43.

Mesosoma. (25) Punctation as in female. (27) Legs with light color in part different from that on face. Foreleg as in *verbenae*. (28) Middle leg colored like *verbenae* but tip of tibia cream colored, and apicotarsus dark brown. (29) Hind leg as in *verbenae* except apicotarsus dark brown. (30) As in female. (31) Wing 12-13/13-14 about 8.5. Stigma about 3.5 times as long as wide. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 and 3-4 longer than 9-wt, 0.94:0.85:0.80.

Metasoma. (34) Hair bands of terga 1-3 distinct, sparse medially, of tergum 4 obsolete. Suberect hair of disc of tergum 5 shorter than in *verbenae*.

(35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area larger and deeper than scutal punctures, evenly spaced on dorsum, 1-2 pwa. Declivity of tergum 1 similar to female. (36) Tergum 2 with punctures of median area as in *verbenae*. Pygidial plate usually darker peripherally with an irregular submarginal line of coarse, oblong punctures.

Type Material. Holotype male, U. S. N. M. No. 5821, from Albuquerque, New Mexico, middle Aug., 1895 (T. D. A. Cockerell, No. 4527), is at the U. S. National Museum. The description of the female is principally based on a specimen from Garfield, New Mexico, July 16, 1952 (R. H. and L. D. Beamer, W. E. La Berge, and Cheng Liang), while that of the male is based on a specimen from Hot Springs, New Mexico, July 22, 1950 (R. H. Beamer).

Distribution. North central New Mexico, east of the Rio Grande River, to El Paso, Texas, south across the Mexican desert to the state of México.

In addition to the type material, 24 males and 9 females have been examined from the localities listed below which include the type: New Mexico: Albuquerque, middle Aug.; Garfield, July 16; Hot Springs, July 22; Moriarty, June 24; Radium Springs, July 16. Texas: El Paso, July 11. Chihuahua: Villa Ahumada, 5700 ft., July 28. Durango: San Juan del Rio, 5200 ft., July 30. Guanajuato: León (1 mi. N.W.), Aug. 9. Hidalgo: Ixmiquilpan, 5200 ft., July 29; Lagunilla, June 14. Mexico: Tepexpán, 6500 ft., Aug. 12.

Remarks. A female specimen from León, Guanajuato, has clypeus with only a lateral cream spot, labrum and mandible completely brown. A male specimen from San Juan del Rio, Durango, is the largest specimen and exhibits other differences in structure that may indicate a population worthy of subspecific recognition. Unfortunately the sterna and genitalia are not in good enough condition to make positive statements. The genital capsule is flatter, penis valve rather broader distally, volsella more sharply pointed, and penis slightly shorter in comparison to the penis valve than in other specimens. No biological data are available for the species.

CALLIOPSIS (VERBENAPIS) MICHENERI, new species

(Figs. 139-143; Map 8)

This large, distinctive species is named in honor of Dr. Charles D. Michener who discovered it and who has done much to aid in the present understanding of this genus. The species is distinguished from others of the subgenus by the occurrence of a triangular area of opaque cream coloration on the outer apical half of the tegula and by the high ratio of the first labial palpomere to the length of the others combined, usually about 5. The female is separated from *verbenae* by having finer punctures with wider interspaces, and by the basal outer half of the mandible being cream colored. The male is readily known by the large size and the pointed, narrow pygidial plate.

Female. Length, 8.3 mm; forewing length, 6.0 mm; hindwing length, 4.1 mm; clypeal length, 0.53 mm; scutal length, 1.44 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1) paraocular area as in *hirsutifrons* but

triangle less extensive, ending dorsally at (or slightly above) level of upper portion of frontoclypeal suture, well below level of lower rim of antennal socket; (2) clypeus as in *hirsutifrons* except lateral cream color extends to within half (or more) mow of anterior articulation of mandible; (3,4) as in *hirsutifrons;* (6) mandible basal half (to third). (10) Punctation similar to *verbenae* but finer. Lower dark paraocular area with punctures distinct, finer than those of subantennal plate, 2-3 pwa. (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.60:1.41,1.13. Lower median border of supraclypeal area below level of adjacent clypeus. (14) Galea finely, distinctly pebbled on entire anterior surface (30×); galeal gap absent, tip of galea in repose extending slightly beyond base of prementum. (15) Head width to head length as 2.47:1.80,1.37(1.34-1.37). (16) Eye width in profile about 2.5 times protrusion of clypeus beyond it. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.34:1.44:1.33. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.44:0.46:0.32:0.44. (19) Ocellolabral less than clypeal width, 1.46:1.53,0.96. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 0.94:0.82,1.14. (21) Basal labial palpomere 3.5 (3.5-5.5) times length of others combined. (22) Flagellar length about 2.3 times length of scape, 1.33:0.58.

Mesosoma. (25) Scutal disc with punctures between anterior ends of parapsidal lines uniform, fine, 2 pwa. Punctures immediately below episternal scrobe round, 1.5-2.5 pwa; anterior to scrobe round, 1 pwa. Punctures of propodeal flats round, finer than in others of the subgenus, subequal in size to scutal punctures, about 2 pwa. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face. Foreleg colored as in *hirsutifrons.* Front, middle, and hind mediotarsi and distitarsi as in *verbenae.* (28) As in *verbenae.* (30) Tegula transparent smoky tan with anterior patch of opaque cream coloration; humeral plate with anterior half cream colored, posterior half brown. (31) Stigma about 4 times as long as wide. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 longer than, and 3-4 shorter than 9-wt, 1.22:0.94:1.19.

Metasoma. (34) About as in *verbenae.* (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area almost as fine as in *hirsutifrons,* diameter subequal to scutellar punctures, tergum generously covered including posterolateral areas, punctures 1-3 pwa. (36) Tergum 2 with punctures of median area as in *verbenae* but 1-2 pwa anteromedially. Pygidial plate similar to *hirsutifrons* but more slender. (37) Sternum 6 with oval, median clear area in apical sclerotized plate, this area wider than mow, wider than long, about 0.24:0.19, and about third of length of sclerotized plate.

MALE. Length, 8.8 mm; forewing length, 6.1 mm; hindwing length, 4.1 mm; clypeal length, 0.60 mm; scutal length, 1.59 mm.

Head. Cream colored areas: (1,2,3,4) as in *hirsutifrons;* (6) mandible as in *nebraskensis.* (10) Punctures similar to those of female but different in the manner as described for *verbenae.* (13) Orbital convergence ratio as 1.77:1.48,

1.19. (14) Galea lightly, distinctly roughened as in female; galeal gap absent, tip of galea in repose extending beyond base of prementum by length of second labial palpomere (or more). (15) Head width to head length as 2.70: 2.01,1.35. (17) Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.45:1.48:1.87. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, and interantennal as 0.49:0.49:0.32:0.48. (19) Ocellolabral less than clypeal width, 1.36:1.58,0.86. (20) Clypeocellar subequal to outer subantennal sutural, 0.94:0.95. (22) Flagellar length about 3.6 times length of scape, 1.87:0.53.

Mesosoma. (25) Punctation as in female. (27) Legs with light color the same as on face except tibial stripe yellowish. Foreleg with color as in *nebraskensis* except trochanter as in *verbenae,* knee cream colored, tarsus brown. (28) Middle leg with trochanter as in *verbenae,* knee cream colored, tarsus brown. (29) In a few specimens, hind leg with medial portion of basitibial plate whitish with black (to dark brown) border. (30) As in female. (31) Wing 12-13/13-14 about 5.5. Stigma about 5 times as long as wide. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 longer than, and 3-4 shorter than 9-wt, 1.26:1.00:1.17.

Metasoma. (34) Hairiest of the subgenus. Hair bands of terga 1-4 distinct, sparse. Suberect hair of disc of tergum 5 denser and much longer than other species in the subgenus. (35) Tergum 1 with punctures of median area subequal to scutal punctures, deeper and finer than in *hirsutifrons* or *verbenae,* 1-2 pwa. Declivity of tergum 1 similar to female. (36) Tergum 2 with punctures of median area as described for *verbenae*. Pygidial plate twice as long as broad at base with extremely narrow, black, slightly upturned border; sides forming 25° (to 30°) angle, tip very narrowly rounded. (37) Medial lobes of sternum 6 separated by a deep cleft, depth about twice (or more) width of one lobe. (38) Penis valve rounded at apex with distinct subapical pointed protuberance.

Type Material. Holotype male and allotype female from Carrizo Springs, Dimmit Co., Texas, April 14, 1949 (C. D. Michener and R. H. Beamer), on *Verbena cloveri,* are in the Snow Entomological Museum of The University of Kansas, Lawrence. Two female and 25 male paratypes bear the same collection data; two male paratypes, same locality, were taken March 28, 1946, by C. D. Michener who informs me that they were visiting the same species of *Verbena*.

Remarks. Known only from the type locality in Texas. Its host flower is endemic to Texas.

NOMEN NUDUM in CALLIOPSIS

CALLIOPSIS BRIDWELLI Bridwell

Calliopsis bridwelli Bridwell, 1899, Trans. Kansas Acad. Sci., 16:210.

This name was published in a list of insects of Kansas and must represent a misidentification of a common species.

NOMEN DUBIUM IN CALLIOPSIS

CALLIOPSIS FLAVIFRONS Smith

Calliopsis flavifrons Smith, 1853, Catalogue of Hymenoptera in the British Museum, 1:129, male; Cresson, 1887, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. Suppl. :245; Cockerell, 1897, Bull. Univ. New Mexico, 24:26; 1898, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 25:197; 1905, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 31:321, female; Sandhouse, 1943, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 92:531 (=*Camptopoeum prinii* Holmberg, 1884) (misidentification); Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.*, U.S. Dept. Agric., Monogr. No. 2:1103; Mitchell, 1960, North Carolina Agric. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bull. No. 141:293.

Smith's description of the male is given below.

"MALE. Length 4 lines [=8.47 mm]. Black, the face, *scape of the antennae in front**, labrum and mandibles yellow, the latter have a black line on their inferior margin and are ferruginous at the tips; the flagellum pale testaceous beneath. Thorax, the disk thinly covered** with pale ochraceous pubescence; the anterior and intermediate tibiae in front yellow; all the tibiae and tarsi have a pale glittering pubescence; the apical joints of the tarsi ferruginous; wings subhyaline, iridescent, nervures fuscous, the tegulae testaceous. Abdomen short and somewhat globose, delicately punctured, the margins of the segments have on each side a short fascia of white pubescence.

"Obs. The fascia on the abdomen probably in very recently disclosed specimens would be entire. Hab. East Florida. Coll. of F. Smith. [Collector E. Doubleday, Esq.]"

Cockerell (1905) described a female in the British museum collection bearing the *flavifrons* type label. The specimen he described was undoubtedly *C. andreniformis* Smith. The difference in sex shows that he did not have *flavifrons* before him.

At least three thoroughly competent bee specialists (Cockerell, Mitchell, and Moure) have failed to find the type of this species in the British Museum or among the Smith types at the Hope Museum in Oxford.

The original description is inadequate to determine the species, and *flavifrons* must remain a *nomen dubium*.

SPECIES ERRONEOUSLY ASSIGNED TO CALLIOPSIS

Perhaps a score of species occurring outside the United States and Canada have been described as *Calliopsis*. All but two have subsequently been transferred to other genera, mostly to related panurgine genera. The following two species are here asisgned their proper genera.

---

* When compared to Smith's description of *Calliopsis flavipes* this character is a clue that Smith described either the form of *C. coloradensis* Cresson from the southeastern United States, or an exceptional specimen of *Acamptopoeum* accidently introduced to Florida by man. Italics mine.

** The disc of the thorax is *thinly* covered with pale ochreous pubescence in the specimens of *C. coloradensis* from the southeastern United States but all known species of *Acamptopoeum* have the disc of the thorax densely covered.

I am indebted to Padre J. S. Moure, as mentioned elsewhere, for his notes and measurements on the first species, and also for advising me of the correct placement of the second species based on his examination of the type specimen.

ACAMPTOPOEUM MACULATUM (Smith) new combination

(Map 1)

Calliopsis maculatus Smith, 1853, Catalogue of Hymenoptera in the British Museum, 1:129, male; Cockerell, 1889, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 25:196; Cockerell, 1901, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (7)7:129 (transferred to *Spinoliella*); Cockerell, 1905, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 31:321, female; Michener, 1951, *in* Muesebeck *et al.*, U.S. Dept. Agric., Monogr. No. 2:1103; Mitchell, 1960, North Carolina Agric. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bull. No. 141:293.

The description of the female type by Smith is given below.

"Female. Length 4 lines [=8.47 mm.]. Black, the sides of the clypeus, a coronet-shaped spot above, on each side of it a minute lunate spot, and another at the base of the mandibles, yellow; the flagellum fulvo-testaceous beneath. Thorax, the disk has a fulvous pubescence, on the metathorax and beneath it is a griseous; the wings hyaline, iridescent, their apical margins having a slight fuscous cloud, the tegulae testaceous; the tibiae and tarsi above have a glittering pale yellow pubescence, on the tarsi beneath it is bright fulvous, the claw-joints ferruginous; the calcariae [tibial spurs] ferruginous, the extreme base of the anterior and intermediate tibiae yellow. Abdomen ovate, the margins of the segments narrowly testaceous, and having a marginal fascia of pale ochraceous pubescence, on the two basal segments usually nearly obliterated. Hab. East Florida. Coll. of F. Smith." [Collected by Edward Doubleday, Esq., in 1838.]

Supplementary description and measurements by Professors Padre J. S. Moure, T. B. Mitchell (1960), and Charles D. Michener (1965) are given below.

Female. Length, 9.2 mm; forewing length, 7.4 mm; clypeal length, 0.65 mm.

Head. Yellow areas: (1) paraocular area a very small mark in lowermost corner and short, very narrow stripe adjacent to frontoclypeal suture running ventrolaterad from anterior tentorial pit; (2) clypeus on each side laterad from labral notch, dividing it about equally into thirds, middle third black; (3) absent on labrum; (4) supraclypeal area a spot; (5) subantennal plate a small spot; (6) mandible a basal spot. (7) Scape and pedicel black; flagellomere 1 with a vague yellowish mark on ventral (frontal) surface. (10) Punctures of frons and gena exceedingly minute, barely visible (30×), interspaces shiny; (11) Frontal line with lower portion a sharp raised carina. (12a)

Clypeus with punctures of disc deep, distinct, close, interspaces shiny. (12b)* Labrum with area basad from high premarginal carina punctate, area apicad to carina smooth, shiny, impunctate. (13a)* Inner orbits only slightly convergent below, orbital convergence ratio as 2.02:1.97,1.03. (13b) Facial fovea shallow, broad medially, narrowed almost to acute angle above and below. (15) Head width to head length as 3.20:2.18,1.47; abdominal width 3.25. (17)* Eye length, mio, and flagellar length as 1.60:1.97:1.76. (18) Interocellar, ocellocular, antennocular, interantennal, and antennocellar as 0.51:0.61:0.54: 0.44:0.71. Antennocular subequal to width of eye in frontal view. (19)* Ocellolabral shorter than clypeal width, 1.73:1.98,0.87. (20) Clypeocellar to outer subantennal sutural as 1.09:0.44,2.46. Outer subantennal sutural:inner subantennal sutural:width of subantennal plate as 0.44:0.22:0:31. Clypeal length 0.65. (22) Lengths of flagellomeres 1-4 and 10 as 0.20:0.14:0.16:0.16: 0.31. Flagellar width less than mow, 0.20:0.22. *Flagellar length about 2.1 times length of scape, 1.76:0.84.

Mesosoma. (23) Light areas absent. (24) Hair of dorsum abundant, rather short, and whitish. (25) Scutal and scutellar punctures very fine, close, deep and distinct, interspaces shiny. (26) Dorsal enclosure of propodeum slightly longer than mow, 0.26:0.22, surface unsculptured, not excavated, highly polished. (27) Foreleg with yellow spot on distal end of femur and base of tibia. (28) Middle leg with two yellow spots on femur and one at base of tibia. Lengths of tibia, basitarsus, and spur as 1.43:1.12:1.12 (spur as long as basitarsus!). Spur with several coarse teeth on apical two-thirds. (29) Hind leg dark. (31) Stigma 4.33 times as long as broad (includes costal vein), 0.88:0.20. (32) Marginal cell 6-9 4 times as long as broad, 1.73:0.43, and greatly exceeding 9-wt, 1.31. Prestigmal length 5-2,0.34. Wing 10-11/11-14 as 1.00:1.14; 11-12/13-14 as 0.22:0.14. Hindwing with 11 hamuli.

Metasoma. (34) Suberect hair of disc of tergum 5 dark in part. (35,36) Terga 1 and 2 with punctures of median area minute, close, interspaces shiny.

TYPE MATERIAL. Holotype female, No. 17.a.1800, from East Florida, collected by E. Doubleday in 1838, is in the British Museum (Natural History).

DISTRIBUTION. If this specimen was really captured in East Florida, it is presumably because it had been recently introduced there by man's activities. No other specimens of *Acamptopoeum* have ever been taken north of Colombia, South America.

DISCUSSION. The specimen is unquestionably a panurgine bee closely related to *Calliopsis,* and the list below summarizes certain key characteristics found in *maculatum* as to their occurrence in species of the listed genera and constitutes the evidence for my transfer of *maculatum* to the genus *Acamptopoeum*. The numbers refer to characters indicated in the description above;

* Measurements kindly made by Prof. Charles D. Michener, July 1965.

+ means that the character of *maculatum* occurs in the genus; — means that the character does not occur in the genus.

Number	*Calliopsis*	*Acamptopoeum*	*Hypomacrotera*	*Liopoeum*
1	—	+	+	—
2	+	+	--	—
10	—	+	+	—
11	—	+	—	—
12b	—	+	—	—
13b	—	+	—	—
24	—	+	—	—
28	—	+	—	—

Items 12b and 28 seem absolutely diagnostic for *Acamptopoeum*. Item 28 shows a mesotibial spur as long as the middle basitarsus and coarsely toothed on the apical two-thirds. In *Calliopsis* only *squamifera* has a spur almost as long as the basitarsus, and it is completely bare (30×).

BICOLLETES SPEGAZZINI (Jorgensen) new combination

Calliopsis spegazzini Jörgensen, 1912, Zool. Jahrb., Syst., 32:121.

Padre J. S. Moure has determined the correct generic assignment from an examination of the type specimen.

BIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY OF *CALLIOPSIS ANDRENIFORMIS*

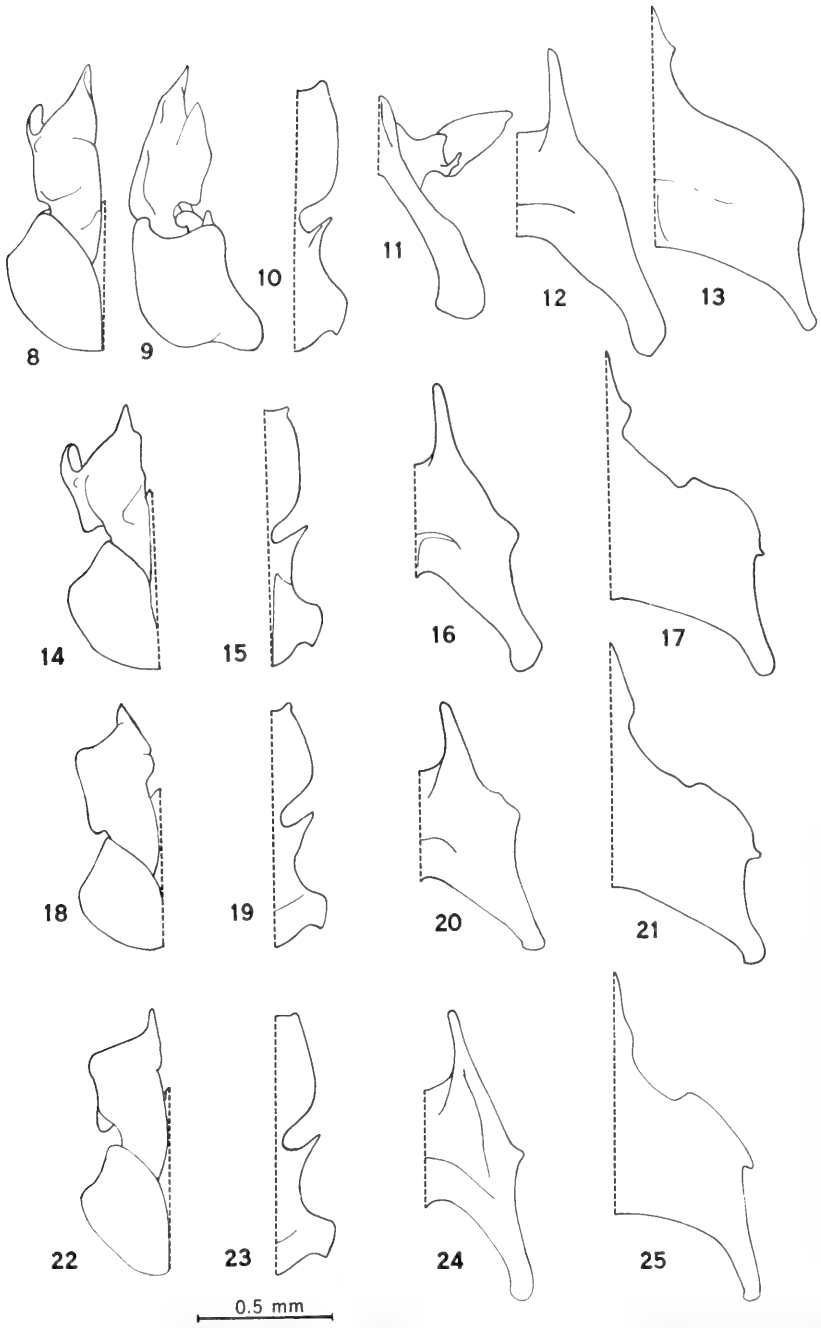
Introduction. This work on *Calliopsis andreniformis* Smith is meant to furnish a frame of reference for comparative studies in the biology and ecology of other species of *Calliopsis* and other burrowing bees. This is the most widespread and commonest member of the genus in the United States and Canada and is an apparently effective pollinator of many wild plants as well as alfalfa and various cultivated clovers.

Most of the observations were made on the campus of The University of Kansas at Lawrence, Kansas, with additional ones on the campuses of the public schools and of Stephen F. Austin State College at Nacogdoches, Texas; at Hancocks Bridge, New Jersey; and at Knoxville, Tennessee.

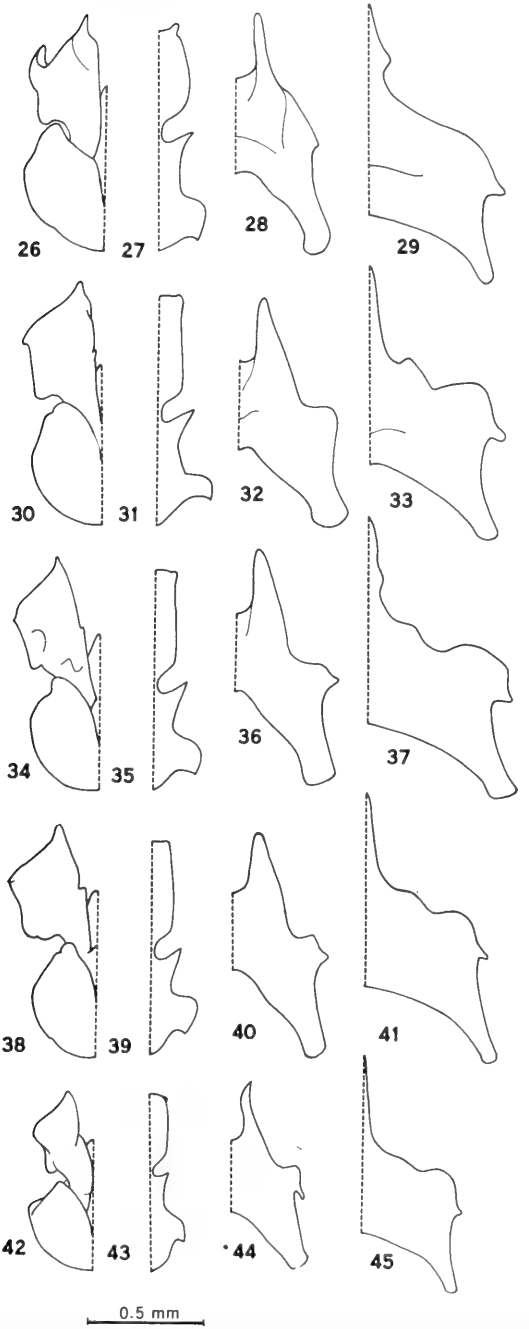
The Campus Bee has been proposed in the generic revision as the common name for this species because of its ubiquity on campuses of colleges and schools. Its closest relatives are *C. teucrii* and *C. hondurasica,* whose nest burrows are shown with those of *C. andreniformis* in Figs. 148-153.

Specimens documenting this study will be deposited in the Snow Entomological Museum of The University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas.

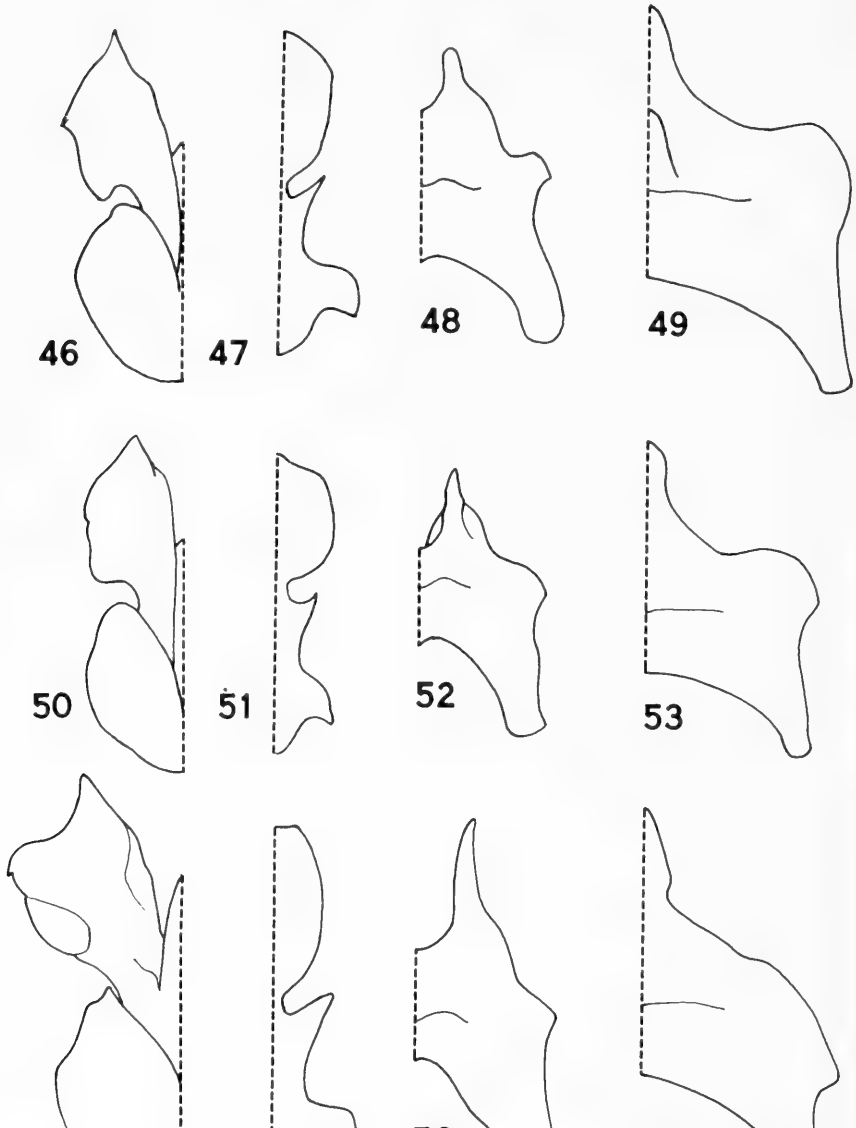
Techniques used in the study were in part obtained from Michener, Cross, Daly, Rettenmeyer, and Wille (1955). Weston dial thermometers were used



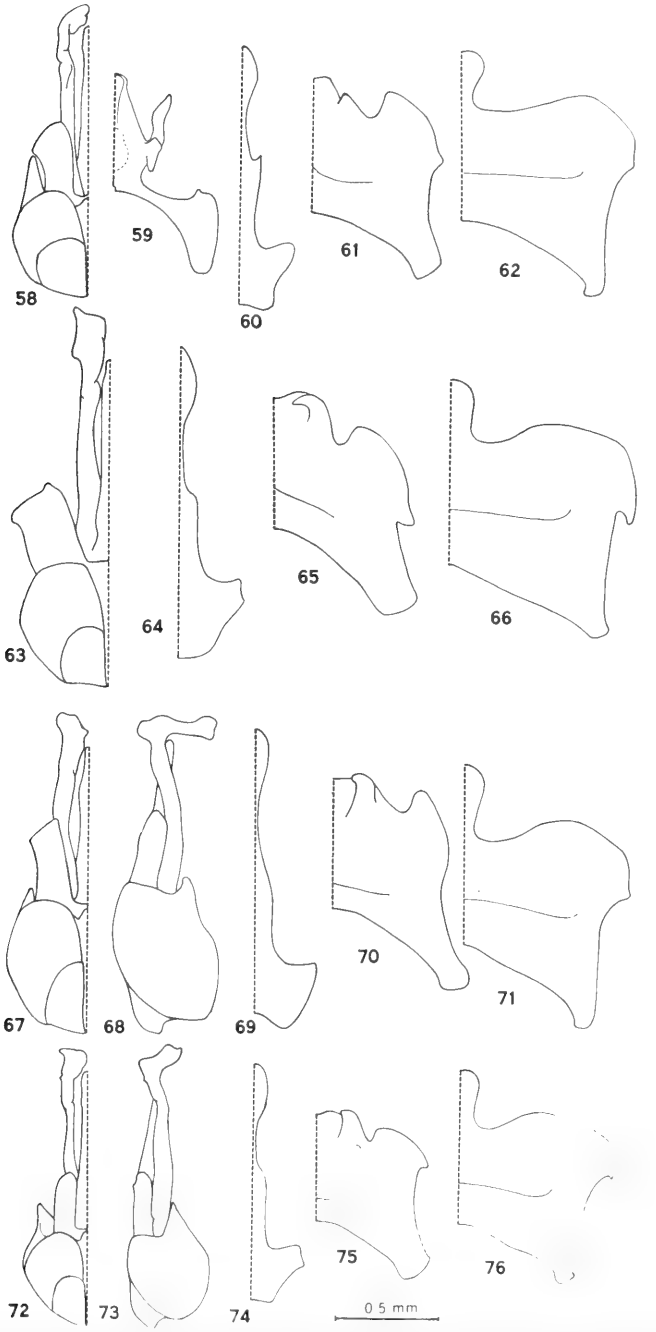
FIGS. 8-25. Male terminalia. Subgenus *Calliopsis*. Dorsal view of genital capsule (also lateral for *andreniformis*), ventral view of sterna 8, 6, and 5 (also 7 for *andreniformis*). 8-13. *C. andreniformis*. 14-17. *C. teucrii*. 18-21. *C. granti*. 22-25. *C. rhodophila*.



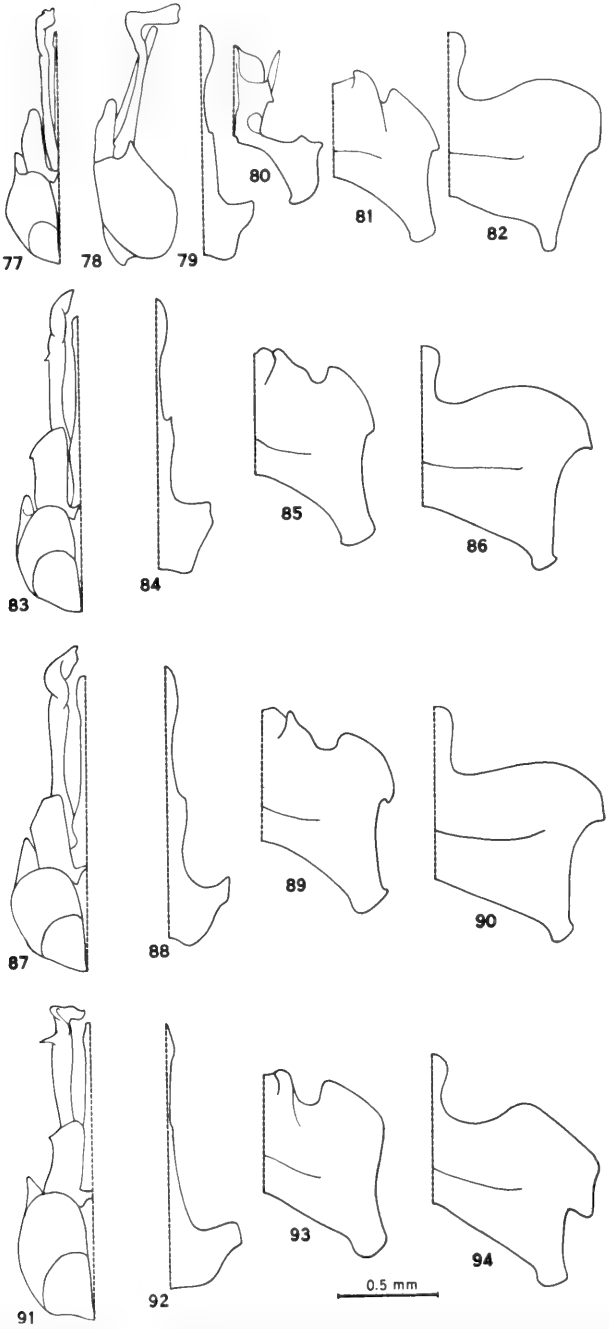
Figs. 26-45. Male terminalia. Subgenus *Calliopsis*. Dorsal view of genital capsule and ventral view of sterna 8, 6, and 5. 26-29. *C. mourei*. 30-33. *C. hondurasica*. 34-37. *C. sonora*. 38-41. *C. empelia*. 42-45. *C. squamifera*.



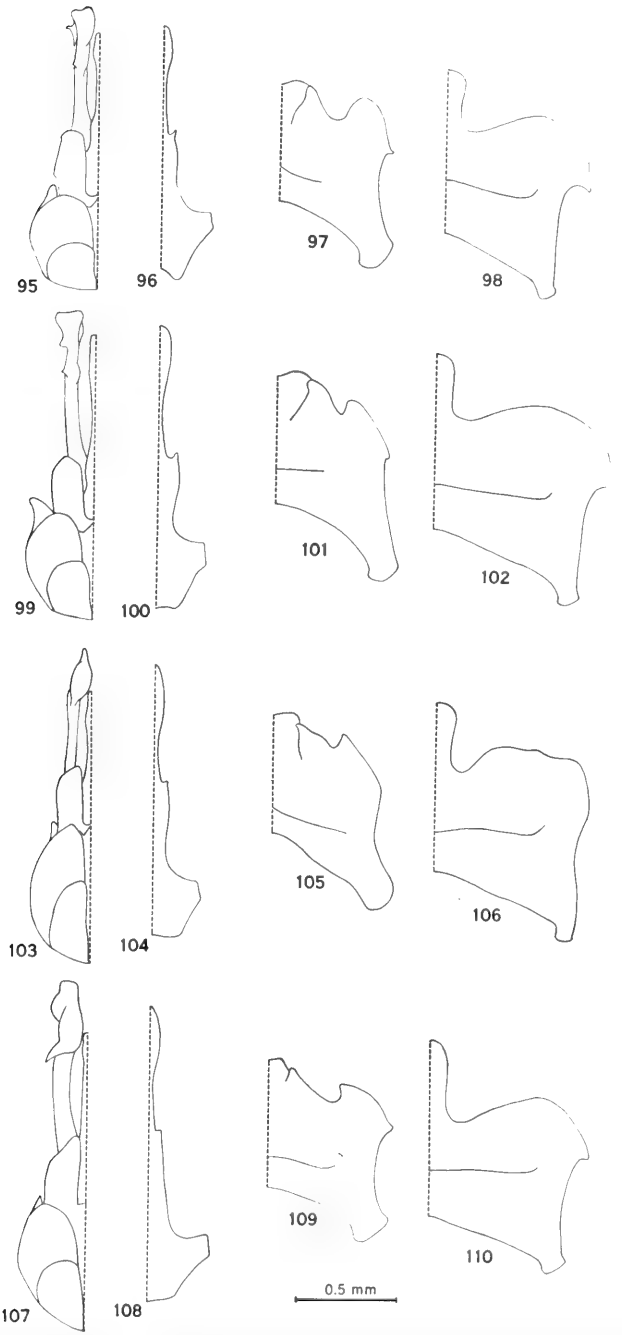
FIGS. 46-57. Male terminalia. Subgenus *Perissander*. Dorsal view of genital capsule and ventral view of sterna 8, 6, and 5. 46-49. *C. anomoptera*. 50-53. *C. rogeri*. 54-57. *C. gilva*.



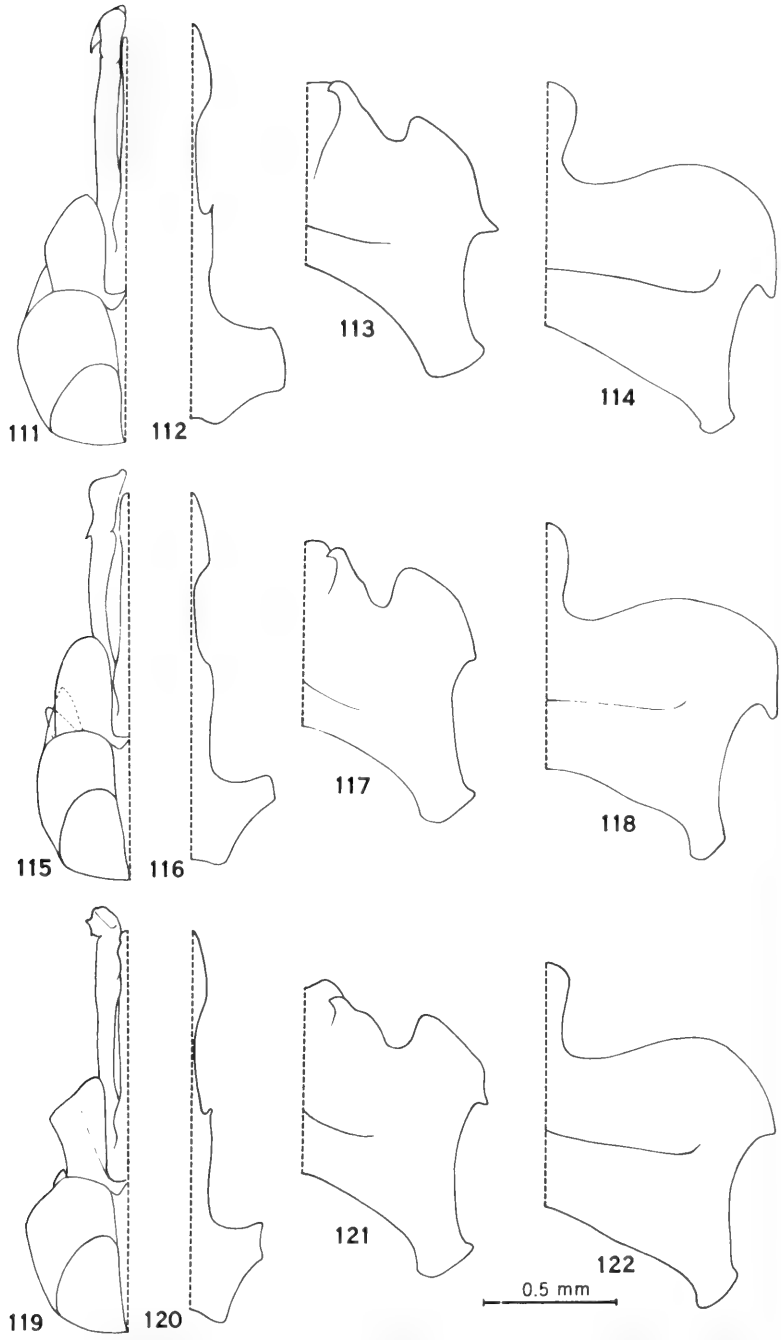
Figs. 58-76. Male terminalia. Subgenus *Calliopsima*. Ventral view of genital capsule (also lateral view for *pectidis* and *timberlakei*) and ventral view of sterna 8, 6, and 5 (also 7 *rozeni*). 58-62. *C. rozeni*. 63-66. *C. coloradensis*. 67-71. *C. pectidis*. 72-76. *C. timberlakei*.



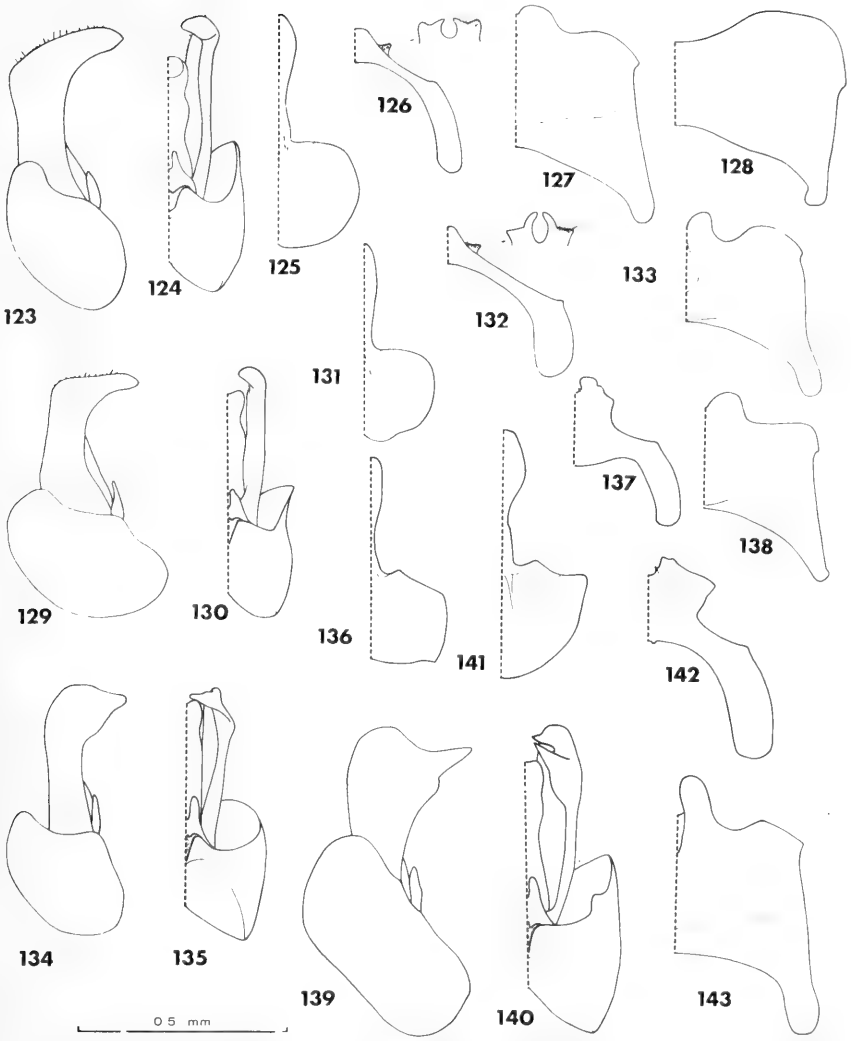
FIGS. 77-94. Male terminalia. Subgenus *Calliopsima*. Ventral view of genital capsule (also lateral view for *bernardinensis*) and ventral view of sterna 8, 6, and 5 (also 7 for *bernardinensis*). 77-82. *C. bernardinensis*. 83-86. *C. unca*. 87-90. *C. crypta*. 91-94. *C. azteca*.



Figs. 95-110. Male terminalia. Subgenus *Calliopsima*. Ventral view of genital capsule and ventral view of sterna 8, 6, and 5. 95-98. *C. chlorops*. 99-102. *C. coloratipes*. 103-106. *C. deserticola*. 107-110. *C. pugionis*.



FIGS. 111-122. Male terminalia. Subgenus *Calliopsima*. Ventral view of genital capsule and ventral view of sterna 8, 6, and 5. 111-114. *C. hurdi*. 115-118. *C. quadridentata*. 119-122. *C. kucalumea*.



Figs. 123-143. Male terminalia. Subgenus *Verbenapis*. Lateral and ventral views of genital capsule and ventral view of sterna 8, 7, and 6 (also 5 for *verbenae* only). 123-128. *V. verbenae*. 129-133. *C. nebraskensis*. 134-138. *C. hirsutifrons*. 139-143. *C. micheneri*.

for taking soil temperatures; fine copper screen cones were used for retaining bees as they came out of their burrows. Quick-drying acetate paints were used for marking individual bees, and roofing nails with yellow-painted heads bearing red numbers marked the locations of nest entrances. A string grid was fixed permanently in place for use in mapping the location of burrows. Excavations of nests were usually made by carving away the clayey soil with a sharp blade.

Because of its efficiency in pollinating legumes as well as a wide variety of other plants (see Table 8), *Calliopsis andreniformis* doubtless has an important ecological role in the maintenance of native flora. No quantitative assessment of this role has ever been made. Nonetheless, Crandell and Tate (1947) report that H. M. Tysdal observed (Unpublished, 1942) that the species was primarily responsible for very good seed set in alfalfa at Lincoln, Nebraska, over several seasons. They note, however, that *C. andreniformis* visits alfalfa flowers at a slower rate than *Megachile* and must be present in large numbers to effect a good seed set. Moreover, adults are present for a relatively short time, late June and July, and this limits their effectiveness. Their utilization in pollination would necessitate regulation of the flowering time of alfalfa or other plants involved to coincide with the period of adult activity. The same authors point out that this was not difficult at their nurseries in Lincoln, Nebraska, since the alfalfa blooms over a relatively long period.

My observations suggest that *andreniformis* would be a valuable pollinator of *Trifolium repens* and *Trifolium procumbens,* as well as alfalfa. Further discussion on the anthecology of the species appears under Flower Relationships.

The principal nesting habitat for *andreniformis* is bare, clayey soil, fully exposed to the sun, with leguminous plants of the clover group nearby. The farthest from a clover supply that any nesting site was located was about 59 m. In a tangled growth of virgin prairie on the campus of The University of Kansas, nests were made at the bases of the tall grasses and legumes in loamy soil. Even here preference was given to those small areas where the plants gave the thinnest cover, and the sun penetrated to the surface at least four hours daily. I have often found nests of the species in city ball parks or on school grounds, and these are the first places to look when in a new locality to see if the species occurs there in any numbers. Although the nesting sites usually have a slight slope, some very large aggregations have been found in flat fields, newly sown in clover and grass, e.g., football practice fields at The University of Kansas and at Stephen F. Austin State College, Nacogdoches, Texas.

The extremes of the flight period for the species are from early April to late September in the southern states, with peak activity in June and July; in the more northerly states it is from early June to early October, with peak activity in July and August.

A summary of the life history is as follows. The species over-winters as prepupae in closed, wax-lined cells in the ground. In spring the bees metamorphose and emerge as the active adults of the overwintering generation. Aggregations of males and females segregate by sex in digging their individual overnight burrows. In about a week mating is observed and females

begin nest construction by, 1) making a cell at the bottom of the overnight burrow; 2) beginning a new shaft near the mid-point of the overnight burrow; or, 3) abandoning the overnight burrow and digging a new one. Females typically construct two nests of three or four cells each, provisioning each cell with a spherical ball of leguminous pollen and laying one egg atop it. In about two weeks these eggs have given rise to the adults of the first summer generation. This generation in turn constructs nests and lays eggs, some of which give rise to the second generation and some of which enter diapause to overwinter as prepupae. Apparently most of the eggs laid by the second generation produce young which enter diapause, for the adult population drops drastically by the end of July. Individual females, however, lay about the same number of eggs, seven, as the females of the overwintering generation. A few adults provision nests as late as September. The last of the adults dies by early autumn.

Relatively few data are available on the continuity of nesting sites of *C. andreniformis*. Ainslie (1937) followed the progress of an "exceedingly active colony . . . in hard trodden ground in front of a grocery store at Sioux City, Iowa . . . three years under observation and study, then for unknown reasons colonies could not be found where they formerly were populous." Crandall and Tate (1947) had an aggregation under study for two consecutive years. Michener and Rettenmeyer (1956) mention a nesting site for *andreniformis* at Lawrence, Kansas, which apparently persisted from 1949-1953, and had not returned by 1959. My observations in Kansas and Texas indicate that *andreniformis* will stay at least three years in the same nesting site if flowers are available for pollen.

Study Sites. Sites used in the study are listed and briefly described below. Major nesting sites for *C. andreniformis* on The University of Kansas campus were designated Horseshoe, Sunnyside Field, Athletic Field, Gym Area (West Stake, East Stake, Gym Path), Prairie Acre, Curb, Corner, Malott Path, and Smoke Stack; major sites at Nacogdoches, Texas, on the campus of Stephen F. Austin State College and vicinity, were designated Stadium, Raguet School, and High School.

Horseshoe is the only locality found by me that sloped northward. It was about 91 m from Michener and Rettenmeyer's (1956) site, which also sloped northward. The soil at Horseshoe is clayey, probably a clay loam, and is covered by fine stones and pebbles to a depth of about five mm. The top 2.5 cm of soil are black with tan soil below. The area surrounding it is somewhat woodsy with considerable shade, but Horseshoe is in the sun from 10:30 a.m. till about 5 p.m. After rains, Horseshoe takes longer to dry out than any other locality where I have found *andreniformis*. Moreover, the dried soil splits and cracks more than at any other locality. Much *Trifolium repens* and *T. pratense* were there along with lesser amounts of *T. procumbens*. *C. andreni-*

formis was first taken one week later than at the localities on south-facing slopes. *Halictus, Agapostemon,* and *Lasioglossum* are also common on flowers here.

Sunnyside Field, Athletic Field, Gym Area, Malott Path, and *Smoke Stack* are sites with clayey soil, less dense than at Horseshoe, and in general resemble neglected lawns where the grass is relatively sparse and considerable *Trifolium repens* grows. *Halictus, Lasioglossum, Augochlora,* and *Apis* were common.

Prairie Acre is a remnant of the original prairie of the region, with abundant wild flower cover and native grasses. *Psoralea tenuiflora* was common along with *Asclepias tuberosa* and other milkweeds. The nesting sites were at the bases of grasses and flowers where the growth was slightly sparser than elsewhere. *Megachile, Lasioglossum,* and *Apis* were the commonest bees.

Curb and *Corner* were bare, with many small and large stones that interfere with burrowing. *Lasioglossum* was the only other bee there.

The Texan localities, *Stadium, Raguet School,* and *High School,* were very similar, and much like the description above for Sunnyside Field *et al.*

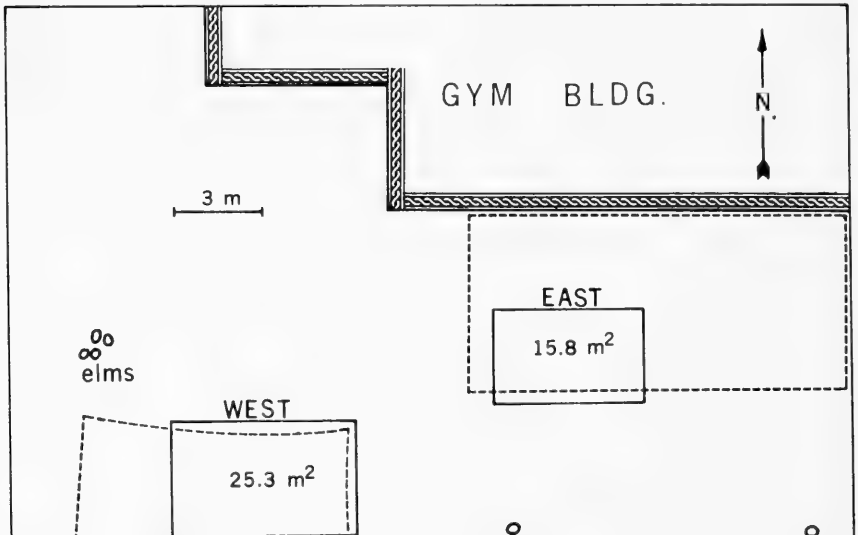


FIG. 144. Diagram of the East and West Stake plots at the Gym Area. The dashed lines enclose areas continuously exposed to sunlight from 10 a.m. to 3 p.m., whereas the remainder of the area was intermittently shaded by the leaves of the trees whose positions are shown on the diagram.

Panurginus polytrichous and *Lasioglossum* were the commonest bees at the *Calliopsis* nesting sites.

In order to study the seasonal development of nesting sites, two plots were chosen for intensive study during the summer of 1957 and 1958 in Kansas. Both were subdivisions of the Gym Area, called West Stake and East Stake (Figs. 144, 145, 146). A grid of squares 30 cm on a side was laid out on both areas with cord within about 3 days of the start of nesting activity on June 28, 1957. Arrangements were made to prevent cutting of grass by mowers in the area, and disturbance was otherwise minimized. The areas were close enough together that I could check activity on East Stake with binoculars while attending to other matters at West Stake. No emergence holes were present; the bees had just started this as a new area of aggregation and the full progression could be followed.

The soil at *andreniformis* nesting sites was of the loam, clay loam, or clay textural classes. At the Gym Area the soil became so hard upon drying that a scalpel was necessary to whittle it away in excavating burrows. The pH of the soil at the West and East Stakes was 7.43 to 8.79. Values for all other sites fell within these limits.

Distribution of Nests. Fig. 145 shows the distribution of nests in the West Stake plot, and a tabulation is made of them in Table 4. The density of nests varied with the barrenness of the soil. Bare soil, area 4, had about 6 times as many nests per unit of surface as the grassy areas 1 or 2, the vegetation of

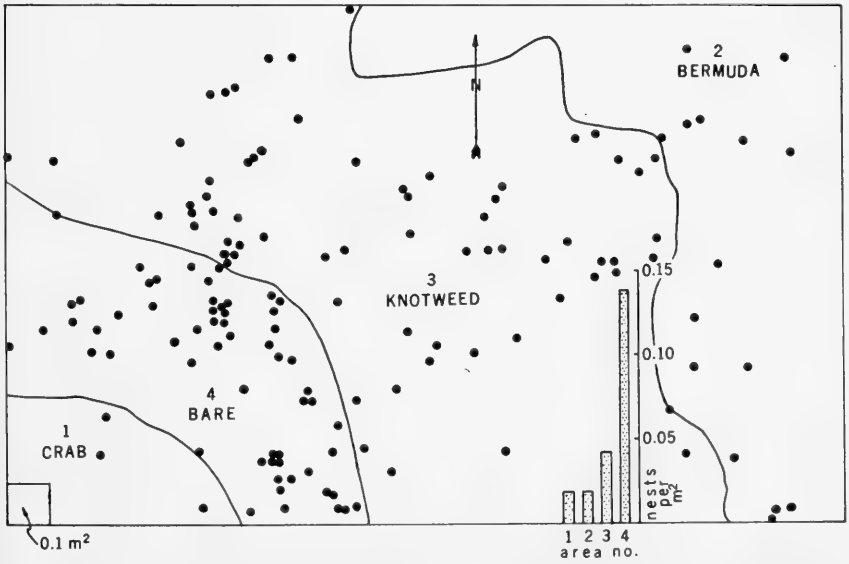


Fig. 145. Distribution of nests among different types of vegetational cover in the West Stake plot. The principal vegetation for zones 1 to 4 is indicated.

which covered a relatively large area of the soil. The density of nests in area 3 was about twice that in areas 1 or 2, and the vegetation of area 3 covered considerably less of the soil than that of areas 1 or 2. The density of nests was significantly different among the areas of the West Stake (Chi square equals 70.8, $P<0.001$).

TABLE 4. Distribution of Nests of *Calliopsis andreniformis* in the West Stake Plot (See Fig. 145)

AREA		Area in m^2	Number of Nests	No. of Nests per m^2
No.	Dominant plant			
1	*Digitaria decumbens*	1.36	3	2.21
2	*Cynodon dactylon*	6.65	15	2.26
3	*Polygonum buxiforme*	13.39	66	4.93
4	Bare	3.92	56	14.29
	TOTALS	25.32	140	

$X^2 = 70.8, P < 0.001.$

Calliopsis andreniformis will persist in a nesting site until the site becomes more than 80% covered with vegetation, provided that its pollen source remains available. The nesting sites at Lawrence held good populations of the species despite grass-sowing. When the normally preferred, hard-packed clayey soil sites acquired a cover of grass and clover, the bees accepted sites with surface layers of coarse sand 25 mm deep, and dug down through it to reach suitably firm soil. In observations at Lawrence from 1957-1959, and at Nacogdoches from 1960-1962, there was no evidence of appreciable fluctuation in numbers of nests or of social parasites where the physical state of the nesting site remained relatively unchanged. Where grass cover left less than about one-fifth bare area and had little or no admixture of *Trifolium repens, C. andreniformis* clearly migrated elsewhere. This occurred at the Texan nesting sites, Raguet School and High School, and at the Kansan sites, Horseshoe, Sunnyside Field, Malott Path, and the East Stake plot, all of which had previously held good populations of the species. Males remained at Prairie Acre despite the high density of herbage.

The most spectacular effect upon populations of *C. andreniformis* was brought about by man's activities. The following locations are close together on the south side of the campus at Lawrence. A football practice field at Lawrence having approximately one nest with five larvae per 3.7 m^2 was plowed to 15 cm depth, reconditioned, and sown with grass in May. 1958. In the summer of 1958 only ten nests were found in this field which carried at least 4500 bees prior to the reconditioning. Beside a curbing more than 200 nests were dug up in placing an electrical conduit, with a loss of about 1000 bees. When the West Stake plot was run over by a truck approximately 600

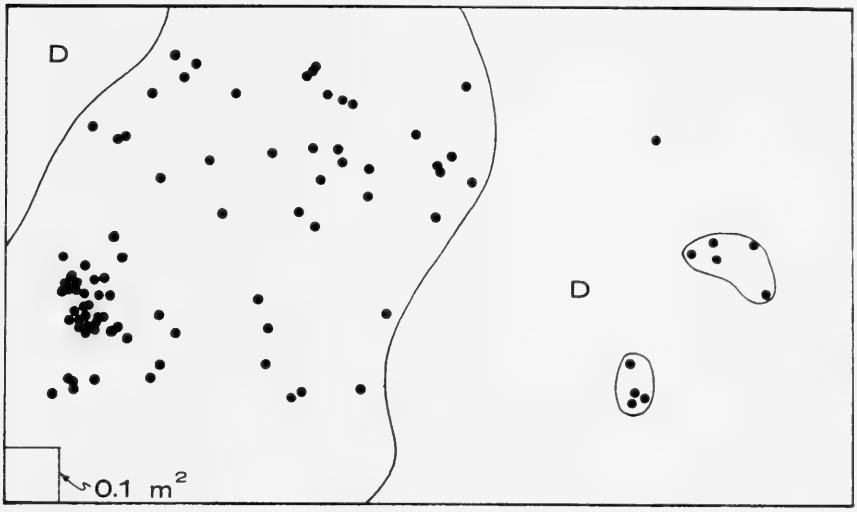


Fig. 146. Distribution of nests in the East Stake plot of the Gym Area. The letter D signifies a relatively dense growth of *Cynodon dactylon*.

bees were killed. Razing of buildings in the vicinity of the West Stake plot destroyed several thousand more. Thus between 7,000 and 10,000 *C. andreniformis* bees were destroyed in one season, the overwintering generation of 1957-1958, and the species was scarce in this locality in the summer of 1958.

Where *C. andreniformis* depends largely on *Trifolium repens,* it suffers when this clover is cut and its nectar and pollen become unavailable. This delays the time sequence of nest construction. On the other hand, cutting makes the clover season longer, and if the clover is not all cut at one time, the net effect is to extend the total length of the bee's active season.

A study of the changing pattern of sunlight and shade revealed that every nest burrow was located so as to receive continuous sunlight for 5 hours between 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. Especially striking was the absence of nests in bare ground along the southern strip of the East Stake. This seemed to be ideal nesting territory but *andreniformis* did not nest there, presumably because two ash trees cast a strip of shade there as the day progressed. I watched females come down to the shady area and investigate it for digging. Each often returned several times but eventually went a few inches north into the East Stake area and burrowed there (Fig. 146).

The bees are active up to 54° C soil surface temperature. At this temperature, however, they plunge quickly into their burrows and seldom loiter about on the hot surface. They fly, or attempt to fly, in winds up to 32 km per hour, but gusty winds of 48 km per hour discourage them and they spend much time in their burrows. Air temperatures between 27° C to 40° C characterized their most active flying periods with diminishing activity as temperatures fell

to 21°C at which most flying ceased. In the soil they are sluggish at such temperatures. The area receiving continuous sunlight from 10 a.m. to 3 p.m. is shown in Fig. 144. Many suitable nesting sites were available for *andreniformis,* and numerous small aggregations of nests were scattered around the campus, mostly on the southward slopes. Other nesting sites were found within the city of Lawrence, but human activities usually ruined them for study.

Although nests of *andreniformis* characteristically are aggregated, there are always some that are rather isolated from others. Although it does not seem to hide its burrow entrances deliberately, it does succeed in doing so very effectively on occasions. About 10% sink their shafts against and under a twig or a leaf that is fairly well anchored in the ground. If large enough, such an object covers the tumulus. I have seen nests under prostrate dandelion leaves, aluminum chewing gum wrappers washed into the soil, and stones about 2 cm in diameter. Rozen (1958) has described a similar tendency in *Nomadopsis.*

At Horseshoe I initially netted *andreniformis* females but could not locate their tumuli. Since the resting burrows of males were readily located, the female burrows were expected nearby. I found them at the bottom of soil cracks as large as 150 mm deep by 13 mm wide. This location would have serious disadvantages when the next rain came, and likely would wipe out many of them as the cracks closed.

SEQUENCE OF NESTING IN RELATION TO PHYSICAL FACTORS. The sequence of nesting activity at the Gym Area in the East and West Stake plots, including the air and soil temperatures and rainfall is given in Fig. 147. The first nest burrows appeared after a rainfall of 1.6 cm which followed a dry period of 12 days during which less than 2.1 cm of rain fell. It seems likely that this sudden, drenching rain, which fell mostly between 8 and 11 a.m., triggered the nest-building activity at the Gym Area.

The first burrows appeared on June 29th and all activity ceased after August 13th, a span of 47 days. The bees which arrived to nest were doubtless the first generation (offspring of the overwintering generation). Emergence of the first summer generation is between four and six weeks after emergence of the overwintering generation. Most likely these bees emerged from a revegetated area which was bare the year before and migrated to the bare Gym Area.

The rainfall of their first four days in the area made burrowing easy, and the total number of active nests rose rapidly to a peak on the sixth day. As the soil dried and soil temperatures rose, burrowing activity dropped to a minimum until the next soaking rain on the 13th and 14th days, June 9th and 10th. Again the total number of active nests rose to a maximum on the sixth day following the rain. The second peak of activity is much broader than the

first and represents the emergence of the second spring generation plus further burrowing of the first spring generation. Most burrowing activity had died down by the 27th day, July 24.

I decided to wet the plots using a garden hose; enough water was sprayed to moisten the soil to a depth of six to seven cm, that is, to the level of the first to third cells below the ground. I believe the third, weak peak of burrowing activity is attributable to this watering, but I had no control test for it. Fifty-five dormant nests were reactivated.

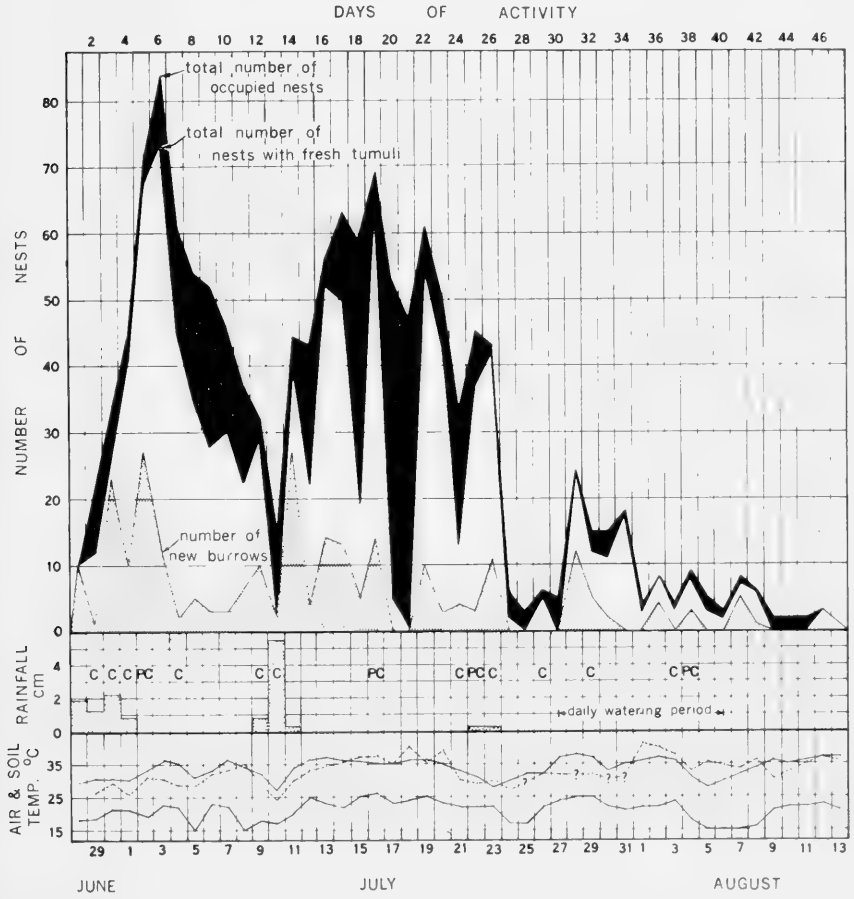


Fig. 147. Graph of nesting activity at the Gym Area. The solid black area gives a measure of the nests which are not abandoned, but are inactive for a particular day. The white area includes nests previously begun and currently active, while the stippled area shows the number of active nests on a particular day which are new burrows. In the rainfall diagram, C means cloudy, PC means partly cloudy, and days without a symbol were clear. The daily maximum and minimum air temperatures are connected by solid lines; the dashed line connects values for maximum soil temperatures at a depth of 12 cm. The question marks signify that no value was recorded for that date.

SPRING EMERGENCE. The nest burrow fills up completely with soil during the winter months of rain and snow, freezing and thawing. The adult emerges by crawling through the soil plug in the neck of the cell; it does not break through the waxed wall. Apparently it displaces dirt behind it into the cell as it digs its way out. Emergence holes are close to the original burrow entrance. Males and females appear almost simultaneously, but more males appear to emerge than females.

The factors which influence emergence of the overwintering brood are soil temperature, in turn influenced by slope, exposure, and rainfall. As mentioned previously, bees nesting on a south slope are out a week earlier than those on a north slope.

The emergence of the overwintering brood was best correlated with the flowering of *Trifolium repens* (White Dutch Clover, the common lawn clover) at Lawrence, Kansas; Nacogdoches, Texas; and Knoxville, Tennessee. The species usually emerged about a week after the first flowering of *T. repens*. At Lawrence, *T. procumbens, Melilotus officinalis,* and *Verbena bracteata* flowered within a week of first emergence of *C. andreniformis* in 1957-1959. This close synchrony did not hold true for *T. procumbens* and *M. officinalis* in Texas, 1960-1962, or in Tennessee, 1963-1964, and the last species was not found in the Texas or Tennessee study areas.

PRENESTING ACTIVITY AND RESTING BURROWS. The prenesting activity lasted 7-12 days at different sites. Females and males flew about the area from which they emerged, resting on the ground or on sticks, twigs, and light-colored objects. Females were especially attracted to the painted yellow heads of the roofing nails used to mark burrows.

Although some 40 marked female bees which emerged from an established aggregation in the Gym Area dug burrows there, some bees possibly migrated out of their original area either by intent or because they did not know the landmarks well enough to return. I lost 10 out of 20 marked males and females at Smoke Stack in 1958 within 10 days after their emergence (death or predation could, of course, have caused the loss).

At night the females rest in vertical or slightly slanting, closed burrows which they dig about 50 mm deep. The males do not rest in burrows with the females but make their own, which are usually about 25 mm deep. When the nesting site is established, males rarely have overnight burrows among those of the females, or even on the fringe of the site. They usually are as much as 6 m from the nearest female's nest.

At Prairie Acre 12 tumuli of males were crowded into an area of 0.046 m^2, some within 25 mm of each other, with a 10 mm depth. Many more tumuli were scattered around the edges of a patch of *Psoralea tenuiflora*. The burrows were initiated between tangled roots. The ground stayed damp because

of the density of the vegetation. I trampled down some of the grass so that sun would shine to the ground, and many more tumuli appeared in this spot than in the less accessible and damper areas.

Two males at *Horseshoe* were timed from the start of digging of their burrows until the last movement was seen in the tumulus covering the burrow. A large male began at 3.25 p.m. and finished 34.5 minutes later. The resultant conical tumulus was 15 mm wide and 9 mm high at the center. A smaller male began at 4:28 p.m., same date, and finished 36.5 minutes later at a depth of 25 mm. Both males and females return to their same burrows night after night. The female usually deepens her burrow into a nest but may dig a new burrow or make another tunnel down from the original entrance.

Both sexes dig with their mandibles and their front feet, passing the dirt along under them and giving it an expeditious kick out of the burrow. As dirt accumulates and begins to drop into the burrow, the bees apparently pass the dirt upward as before and then press it upward with the tip of the abdomen.

Night burrows of male and female can be distinguished because the tumulus of the female is much the larger of the two. The average dimensions of 104 tumuli cast up by females by 7 p.m. of the first night's digging of a burrow were 23.3 mm wide by 6.1 mm high. The comparable figures for 9 males were 11.4 mm wide by 4.5 mm high. The largest tumulus of a male was 13 x 18 x 4 mm high at the center. The smallest tumulus of an overnight burrow of a female was 20 x 12 x 4 mm high, with nearly all others being larger than 20 mm diameter by 7 mm high at the center. The periphery of the tumulus of *andreniformis* is not always round; a slightly compressed circular outline or very broad oval frequently results from the way the soil is pushed out of the burrow.

Mating and Male Patroling. Mating takes place on clovers (rarely) or other flowers or at the nesting site. Stevens (1950) took mating pairs in North Dakota on *Lactuca pulchella* (Blue Lettuce) in early July. Mating attempts at clovers usually are met with evasive action or resistance by the female. At the nesting site a male advances from behind, mounts the female, usually biting at her wings. Copulation lasts 2 minutes or less. Sometimes the two fly away *in copulo*. I have only a single record of a female which was mated more than once during the brief time I kept her in sight, and she did not resist a second mating. Often the first male on the female is pulled off as a succession of males try to mate with her. Females with huge pollen loads mate in the nest area.

The males patrol fairly well prescribed routes which they seem to consider their own property. They choose a favorite spot in this route—a twig, stone, or leaf—and set forth in a definite flight pattern, then return and alight repeatedly at the same place. If another male intrudes upon this flyway, an

aerial "dog-fight" occurs. The two rise vertically, tumbling over each other in aerial acrobatics. If one catches hold of the other they fall to the ground, kicking up dust and biting each other. The intruder soon leaves, as I know from four marked males that became involved in such fights. This seems to be a clear instance of territorial behavior. The flyway is from 2 to 5 m long, and is not necessarily straight. Two males may have adjacent flyways with one loop of one overlapping that of the other; if they chance to meet a fight is sure to ensue. Males captured and marked with paint return to their flyways as if nothing had occurred. Two records of different males give some idea of the amount of time spent in a flyway versus that spent flying over nearby clover. One male spent three minutes in the flyway, one and a half minutes over clover, then ten minutes back in the flyway. During the ten minutes in the flyway it rested on the ground for periods of 11, 8, 3, 6, and 6 seconds respectively. A second male alternated between flyway and clover as follows: 5, 2, 6, 5, and 3 minutes respectively.

I have never seen a male try to copulate with any insect or object other than a female *Calliopsis*. An apparently non-receptive female is sometimes pursued from flower to flower by a number of males.

NEST STRUCTURE AND CONSTRUCTION. In beginning her burrow, *andreniformis* shows a characteristic pattern which I have not seen in other bees. She bites the soil into a sloping arc to make her entranceway, then digs the shaft more or less perpendicular to the ground level. The female may begin several entrances, some clockwise and some counterclockwise, before proceeding with the sinking of the shaft. Females with full pollen loads dig burrows with front legs and mandibles. Wille and Michener (1951) give a female's progress as 44 mm in 30 minutes digging. The rate of progress depends upon soil moisture. They do not carry water but wait until the soil is moist enough to work. Hence, immediately after a rain, numerous tumuli appear. Many are made by bees that have not dug previously, but some are made by females that have provisioned three or four cells (evidence from four marked females). They may start a new nest rather than sink the first one deeper. This seems a waste of energy, for the average depth to the top of the first cell is 54 mm, whereas later (lower) cells are made with an average vertical distance between them of only 7 mm, usually at different compass bearings from the main shaft.

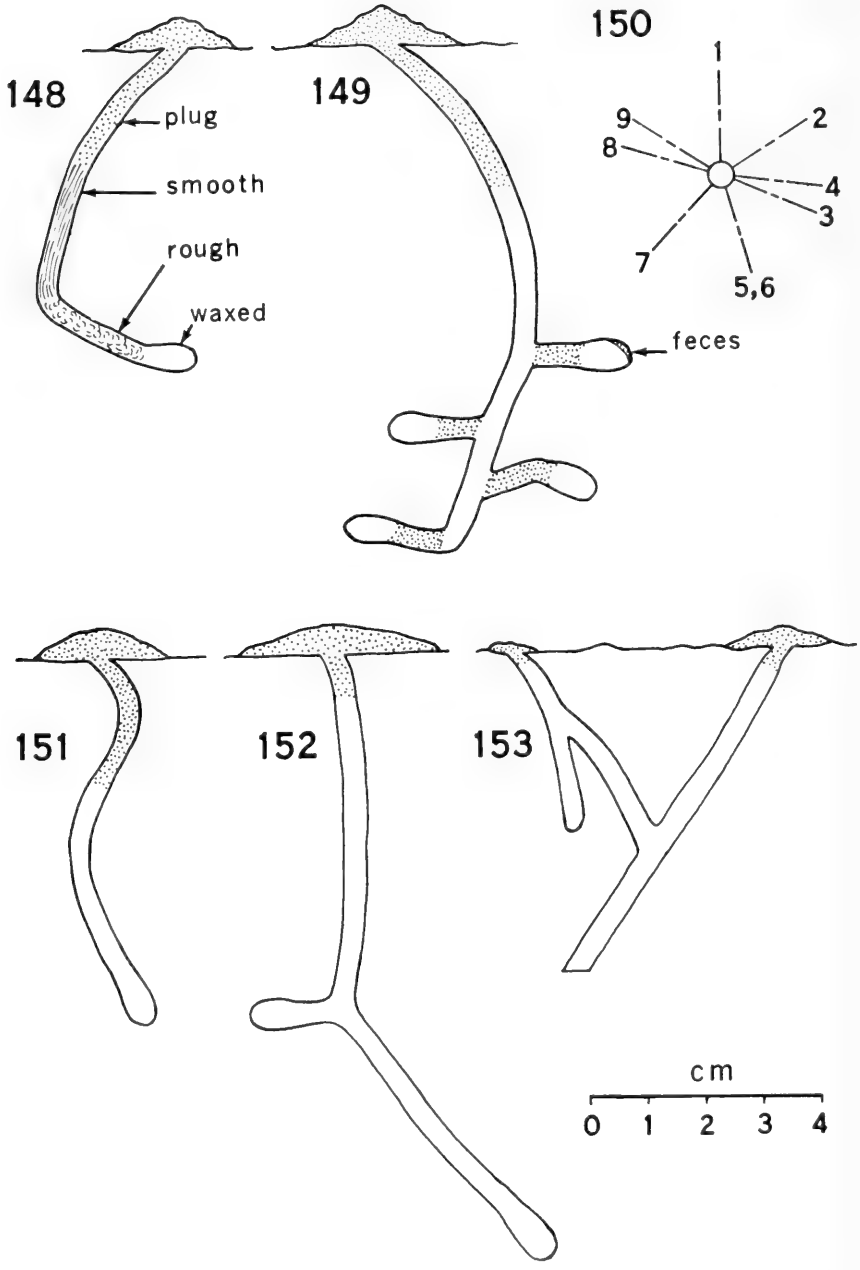
The tumulus thrown up seems always somewhat moist, and it may be that it is at this time that the female imparts an odor to the tumulus, possibly by adding secretions to the soil to soften it. The tumulus is always a closed mound, the entrance of the burrow being filled by the loose soil. Wind or rain will eventually obliterate the tumulus, but the upper 25 mm or more of the burrow remains filled with loose dirt. The female may chew out some of the upper wall of the burrow to keep an adequate dirt fill in the shaft.

Pickles (1940) reported that the tumulus of *Andrena armata* is more alkaline than the ordinary soil from which it is dug. His published data, however, are not statistically significant for the soil of the mounds, although the central core is decidedly more alkaline than the ordinary soil or the soil of the rest of the mound. Twenty-six paired samples of soil dug from burrow walls and the tumuli from the same nests from several localities were tested for differences in pH. A glass electrode pH meter and soil:water ratios from 1.10 to 1:17.5 were used for the tests. The mean and standard error of the pH of the soil of the burrow walls was 8.169 ± 0.0590 and that of the tumuli was 8.198 ± 0.0666; the difference is not statistically significant. The range in pH of the samples was between 7.4 and 8.6.

Diagrams of the nests of *C. andreniformis, C. hondurasica,* and *C. teucrii* are shown in Figs. 148-153, and Table 5 gives dimensions for nests of *C. andreniformis*. The diameter of the main shaft of *andreniformis* is sometimes slightly constricted at ground level by 0.5 to 1.0 mm, and this applies to the only nest of *teucrii* found. Professor Alvaro Wille of the University of

Table 5. Dimensions of Burrows of *Calliopsis andreniformis*

(All dimensions are in mm)	*N*	*Mean*	*Standard Error*
Diameter of burrow, 25 mm below ground level	18	3.688	0.1291
Same, male burrow, 10 mm below ground level	4	2	NA
Length of plug at entrance	14	32.0	3.04
Depth to top of first cell	70	55.16	1.416
Depth to top of second cell	49	62.90	1.426
Depth to top of third cell	31	72.68	2.087
Depth to top of fourth cell	22	80.32	2.365
Depth to top of fifth cell	16	83.81	2.261
Depth to top of sixth cell	9	86.80	2.351
Depth to top of seventh cell	9	83.22	0.707
Depth to top of eighth cell	9	90.89	1.871
Depth to top of ninth cell	9	97.66	2.483
Depth to top of tenth cell	3	106.00	1.155
Minimum depth to top of first cell	1	34	NA
Maximum depth to bottom of last cell	1	162	NA
Weighted mean number of cells per nest	70	3.375	NA
Depth of female overnight burrow	15	51.20	2.590
Depth of male overnight burrow	26	26.00	1.277
Length of lateral burrow	16	8.00	0.713
Diameter of cell	17	3.871	0.0757
Length of cell	19	7.842	0.2356
Diameter of first night's tumulus, female	20	22.90	0.894
Diameter of first night's tumulus, male	9	11.56	1.291
Maximum height of first night's tumulus, female	20	6.75	0.673
Maximum height of first night's tumulus, male	9	4.56	1.232


148
plug
smooth
rough
waxed
149
feces
150
1
2
3
4
5,6
7
8
9
151
152
153
cm
0 1 2 3 4

Costa Rica drew the nest diagrams of *hondurasica* based on excavations he made in a little used road at Playa del Coco, Guanacaste Province, Costa Rica. The only dimensions he recorded were the depths of cells. The architecture of all three species is closely similar so far as is known. No data are available on the cells of the nests of *teucrii*, but the diameter of the burrow is 4 mm, which falls within the range for that of *andreniformis*.

After the entrance has been made the nest may be continued vertically downward or may slope; in the latter case it may be irregularly helical. If helical, the burrow usually follows the direction of the arc set at the entrance hole. Only one cell is placed at the end of each relatively short, lateral burrow. If the main burrow is a helix, the cells may be built off from it regularly clockwise or counterclockwise as the helix goes deeper, but some cells show regressions (Fig. 150, cell 4), and others are built one directly below another.

Only two nests of *andreniformis* with a double entrance were discovered in the course of the study. Several nests had a single opening with a slanting, blind burrow of about 50 mm depth to one side slightly below the entrance. Probably these were cases where females dug new burrows rather than deepening their night burrows of the prenesting period. The only nest positively identified as that of *C. teucrii* had both a double entrance and a blind burrow (Fig. 153).

One nest was provisioned by two different females at the same time. Unfortunately this was one of the casualties when a truck ran over the West Stake site and I do not know the architecture of the nest. Two instances were found, in August 1957, of females taking over abandoned, provisioned nests. The second females added 3 and 4 cells respectively to nests of 5 cells and 3 cells. This was determined by dusting bees and tumuli with metallic red powder when they first took over the nests, and then observing which cells of the excavated nests showed the metallic powder.

The cells for the developing young are short, oval, and the short lateral burrows to which they are attached often slant *up* from the main shaft. The cell slants slightly downward toward its apex. The neck is closed with soil, packed tightly and filling the lateral burrow (Fig. 149). The interior of the cell is beautifully smoothed and coated with a wax-like substance which is insoluble in cold carbon tetrachloride, cold 95% ethyl alcohol, and cold water, but dissolves instantly in ethyl ether. The thin, pliable coating of the spherical pollen ball in the cell is demonstrated by placing the ball in glacial

Figs. 148-153. Diagrams of nests of three species of *Calliopsis*. Fig. 148. *C. andreniformis*, showing regions in a burrow. Fig. 149. *C. andreniformis*, a typical nest for the species. Fig. 150. *C. andreniformis*, top view showing disposition of cells about the central burrow; cell 1 is uppermost and this nest is a "clockwise" nest except for cell 4. Figs. 151, 152. *C. hondurasica*, as interpreted from field sketches from Prof. Alvaro Wille. Fig. 153. *C. teucrii*, Coaldale, Colorado.

acetic acid and slicing it with a sharp blade. The internal pollen mass retracts from the coating and is easily seen.

Cells are made and provisioned from the upper level downward. The time required to complete a nest varies with the kind of weather, and, on The University of Kansas campus, with the frequency and thoroughness of mowing the grass and clover mixed with it. Infrequent mowing allowed the bees to have clover supplies for relatively long periods of time between drastic drops in their major pollen source.

A female of *andreniformis* customarily makes two nests. The average number of cells per nest is about 3.4. This figure is derived from excavations of burrows where activity had ceased, and may be biased by accidental death of the maker (see Table 5). It is my impression that nests made later in the season when the ground is hard and dry are more frequently deeper with more cells per nest, but I lack adequate data to substantiate this impression. The largest number of cells found in a single nest was ten, in a nest dug in Malott Path, August 1957.

Other than the chasing of *Holcopasites* out of the nesting area by the male *andreniformis,* I have seen nothing which would be construed as a protective tactic. The female did not even try to re-establish the tumulus over her burrow when I pushed it aside, but the tumulus did not seem to discourage social parasites anyway, with the possible exception of *Parabombylius,* which only flips eggs into burrows without tumuli.

IMMATURE STAGES. Table 6 gives sizes and weights of eggs and pollen balls. The eggs are slightly arcuate upward when in position on the pollen ball, have rounded ends and their middle portions may contact the pollen ball (Fig. 154) or may be raised above it. At a temperature of 30°C six eggs

TABLE 6. Physical Data on Adults, Eggs, and Provisioning of Nests of *C. andreniformis*

	N	*Mean*	*Standard Error*
Weight of female, mg	23	12.35	0.367
Weight of male, mg	5	6.440	0.1311
Length of egg, mm	6	1.295	0.1213
Width of egg, mm	6	0.3666	0.02646
Length of pollen-collecting trips, minutes	13	70.5	9.97
Time spent in nest between pollen-collecting trips, minutes	15	7.33	2.964
Pollen load (both legs), mg	7	1.529	0.1460
Pollen ball, mg	7	10.86	0.407
Pollen ball, diameter, mm	11	2.475	0.1567
Calculated number of trips for one pollen ball	7	7.10	0.71

Fig. 154. Top view of the wax-lined cell made by *Calliopsis andreniformis* showing the pollen ball and egg in place. Note the mandibular markings in the wall of the lateral near its junction with the neck of the cell. The broader end of the egg is the anterior end and faces the opening of the cell.

hatched in between 24 and 48 hours. The exact time of hatching is difficult to determine because the chorionic membrance is not visibly shed, but rather seems to be absorbed.

The egg is oriented with the broader, head end toward the entrance, or plug, of the cell (Fig. 154). The posterior end is somewhat tapered. When the egg becomes a first instar larva, the larva seems to spread a secretion on the pollen ball surface, then uses its mandibles to break into the pollen ball. Perhaps it is a combination of a secretion and the action of the mandibles that opens up the enveloping coat of the ball and allows the larva to begin feeding. As the larva continues to feed, it eats downward on the pollen ball so that it eventually rests on its back, rear toward the entrance of the cell, a vestige of the pollen ball on its venter, and head toward the apex of the cell. Wille and Michener (1951:56,59) made similar observations.

After the larva has fully fed it reorients with its head toward the cell entrance and rests for 2-4 days. Defecation then begins, with the excrement being plastered on the distal, upper end of the cell wall (Fig. 149) by the lateral and circular movements of the posterior end of the larva. Several fully fed larvae were placed in gelatin capsules which approximated the curvatures of their cells. They performed the above process visibly within the capsules.

Larvae do not have to have a wall against which to void excrement. They will do so lying on their backs in the small plaster rearing cells described under laboratory rearing methods. In the latter case the excrement is voided as a stringlike mass which coils itself under the larva. Under such conditions the excrement often is like a string of toad eggs, each segment somewhat flattened and about 0.33 mm long. This long golden length is followed by pasty, gray matter which is smeared uniformly over the other excrement on the cell wall.

Molting larvae presumably eat their shed skins as none are found in the cell. It takes the developing larva 6-8 days to consume the pollen ball at a temperature of 27°C. After defecation the larva can either become quiescent for 3-5 days and then pupate, or it may go into diapause. Fig. 155 shows a lateral view of two overwintering prepupae, and Michener (1953a) described and figured the prepupal head, mandible, spiracle, and full lateral view. The pupal stage lasts about 10 days in the summer. After the pupal skin is shed, the adult remains quiescent, and in about 36-48 hours a gray liquid suspension is voided. The adult usually remains inactive for a day or so under laboratory conditions; after that it becomes active.

An attempt was made to differentiate male and female prepupae on morphological or morphometric bases. No significant external morphological difference was found between the sexes. There was so much overlap of prepupal weight, width of head capsule, width of body, length of body, and intertubercular distance that these measurements were impractical to use for separation of sexes.

LABORATORY REARING. Immature specimens of *C. andreniformis* from egg to prepupal stage were taken from cells and placed in various containers at different relative humidities and temperatures in order to rear them to adulthood. No eggs or young larvae were reared through to adults. The earliest stage which was reared to an adult was one in which the pollen ball was about two-thirds consumed.

The most convenient rearing container for a large number of specimens was a cigar box coated with paraffin and with its top replaced by a piece of glass for observation of the specimens. The cigar box can be made airtight with putty. It may be important to isolate specimens from each other if mold spore contamination is widespread. In order to handle individuals easily, small rectangular blocks 18 x 25 x 9 mm deep were made of plaster of Paris and a depression 8 x 12 x 5 mm deep of the approximate shape of the lower half of a bee cell was excavated in it by means of a hand-held grinding tool. The depression of the block was coated with paraffin. The upper surfaces surrounding the depression would take pencilled identification symbols. With this system individuals could be easily shifted from container to microscope stage with the least disturbance.

Obtaining specimens for laboratory work was an exasperating undertaking. Excavation was not difficult, but opening the cell containing the developing bees without getting grains of dirt on the pollen ball, egg, early developing larva, or, worst of all, in the moisture condensate often found in

Fig. 155. Vertical section through two cells of a nest of *Calliopsis andreniformis* showing the overwintering prepupae in place. Note that their heads are towards the openings of the cells. The larval feces are seen near their posterior ends on the upper distal surfaces of the cells.

the cell around the bottom of the pollen ball, required painstaking precautions and luck! If a small piece of dirt lodged on the egg it could often be removed with very fine jewelers forceps. If it fell on the first stage larva a watery "blister" appeared and the larva died; if on the pollen ball, it was usually quickly dispersed on the wet surface and mold invariably grew there, killing the immature form; and, if in the cell condensate, mold usually resulted, but even if not, the larva ceased to feed when it came in contact with the dirt-contaminated pollen. If the pollen ball dried a little too much, the larva refused to feed and died. If the spherical pollen ball was deformed in being removed from the cell, the same thing occurred. It should not be surprising that I have the impression that *C. andreniformis* is a sensitive, fastidious species.

To cope with these difficulties, the following techniques were used successfully. A petri dish was designed to serve as a receiving vessel for immature specimens in the field. The lower half of a standard petri dish was half-filled with melted beeswax (paraffin did not give sufficient friction for this surface). A flat piece of galvanized sheet metal was cut to form a V-point, the angle of the V such that a pollen ball resting in the conical cut made in the wax by this tool would be supported at or below its middle. The V-point was simply pressed lightly into the solidified beeswax and slowly turned to give the necessary conical excavation. Other cone-shaped depressions were sunk deeper to receive water which maintained the pollen balls at their proper moisture during their time in the field. It was necessary to shade the petri collection dish for otherwise the temperature would have risen high enough to kill the specimens.

A device was made to remove pollen balls with no resulting distortion of shape. A circular loop 1.5 mm in diameter was formed at the end of each of two number one stainless steel insect pins whose heads were removed. These were cemented to the tips of a pair of fine forceps with the planes of the loops parallel to each other and to the sides of the forceps. This afforded such steady handling that moisture condensate could be blotted with ease from the bottom of the pollen ball with lens tissue during transfer from nest cell to petri collection dish. Once set in the conical depression, the pollen ball did not shift in orientation. Larvae suddenly exhumed from complete darkness into full sunlight continued to consume pollen normally.

Pollen balls kept in a closed container of 93% relative humidity (saturated solution of $NH_4H_2PO_4$), with daytime temperature 30°C, dropping to 18°C nightly, shrunk in diameter from 2.83 mm to 2.50 mm in 48 hours. The feeding larva contracted, became motionless, and mold growth began in 24 more hours.

Pollen balls with eggs or early larvae kept in a closed container at 100% relative humidity (distilled water) and 30°C did well until a sudden drop in

room temperature precipitated moisture on them. This invariably resulted in cessation of feeding and mold formation shortly thereafter. Mold formation followed cessation of feeding in so many instances that I am led to speculate that there may be a cause and effect relationship. Why should moisture condensate in the laboratory disrupt feeding when obviously moisture condensate in the cell in the field does not do so? The answer may lie in the kind of container I used: a flat-topped one. The plane surface allowed coalescence of condensate and several *large* drops fell on top of the pollen ball and larva. In the rounded, waxed cell, moisture condensate rolled down the rounded sides of the cell and collected around the bottom of the pollen ball; neither pollen ball above nor specimen were wetted. Had I copied nature in making a waxed, domed roof for my rearing chamber at high humidity I would perhaps have been successful in carrying through these early stages which require such high humidity, yet apparently cannot stand moisture condensing directly on them. Gaseous mold inhibitors, or possibly a fine film of a liquid one applied to the pollen ball, would probably defeat the mold problem.

Daily Activity. Daily activity was dependent primarily on soil moisture, soil temperature, and air temperature. If the ground was soaked, the bees stayed in their burrows even though the weather was very good. Obviously they could not struggle through the mud. Although the greatest number of *andreniformis* were on the wing when the weather was clear and bright, many of them collected pollen on days when the light level was down to 860 milliphots in contrast to 8600 to 12,900 milliphots on the best days. Cloudy weather, even complete overcast (30 milliphots), did not make them cease activity altogether. Possibly they could sense a real storm coming, for I never saw any of them working just prior to a downpour. Both males and females spend much time at the nesting site, flying about and landing here and there. Their antennae are held straight and move side-to-side in tandem, or to and fro when they settle in the area. The female ventures only a short distance from her burrow on the day after digging it. This seems strange because she has apparently gotten thoroughly acquainted with the area around it by actually walking over it time and time again before deciding just exactly what spot suits her. She is often seen to push her head and part of her thorax out through the tumulus and remain there moving her antenna. She eventually emerges but may do nothing more than walk around the tumulus scratching about like a cat. She may come out and immediately go back in. After the first day following burrow construction, the female may fly out of the area, presumably on foraging flights. A common action was noticed by Ainslie (1937), and anyone studying females at the nest will soon see it again and again; females often fly immediately above the ground surface if it is bare, and they create little whirlwinds of dust with their rapidly vibrating wings. Upon leaving their nests they may hover a few mm above the

tumulus in the manner of hover flies, pivoting slowly about the tumuli, then fly one or two somewhat circular patterns over the tumuli and fly out of the area.

The female's orientation flight upon first leaving the nest in the morning is very short. She bursts quickly through the tumulus, circles a few times at rapidly increasing distances from the nest and is gone. I was never able to follow her closely enough to sketch the motions, but the orientation flight is not intricate.

On returning, she may fly straight to the tumulus or, more usually, she flies back with her pollen load to the general vicinity of the nest and alights here and there. Eventually she goes into her nest. I never saw a female mistaking another female's nest for her own. Related bees such as *Andrena* and *Perdita* may have considerable trouble finding their own nests (Michener and Rettenmeyer, 1956; Michener and Ordway, 1963) and may make errors in entering another's nest before finding their own. Individual female *Calliopsis* nests may have distinctive odors that prevent such errors.

ODOR OF CALLIOPSIS AND ORIENTATION ABOUT THE NESTS. A distinctive odor resembling that of oil of lemongrass (Guenther, 1950) was first noticed when a female *andreniformis* on her first emergence was captured at 9 a.m., July 24, 1957; she secreted a large drop of clear fluid from her mouthparts onto my fingers. Rough handling elicits this odor from females but gentle handling does not do so. Specimens captured with an aerial net impart their lemony scent to the net. I have tried to provoke its release in males but have noticed only the faintest odor from one specimen, a fresh male dug out of its overnight burrow at 6 p.m., May 26, 1958. Dr. J. G. Rozen, Jr., has informed me (1963) that both *C. crypta* and *C. rozeni* give off a lemony odor; they are members of a different subgenus.

The odors of non-*Apis* bees have been a neglected facet of bee biology. G. E. Bohart has told me that his field experience indicates that most genera of solitary bees have distinctive odors. Bees with which a lemon-like odor has been associated are listed in Table 7.

Malyshev (1913) found that Russian *Ceratina* with atrophied stings defend themselves and their nests by secreting "a yellow saliva, vigorously scenting of lemon. If a *Ceratina* is seized across the body with a forceps, it hastily strives to place its fragrant secretion upon the instrument by means of its fore and then middle legs. When the *Ceratina* are expelling earwigs from their nests this odour of lemon . . . is sometimes perceptible."

Moure (1958) described Warwick Kerr's discovery that the meliponid bee *Lestrimelitta limao* uses its scent glands to give off a strong odor of lemon which is used to invade and rob the nests of the meliponine bees, *Trigona emerina, remota,* and *testaceicornis.* The strong lemony odor "overpowered the normal odor of the nest. . . . Once the robbed colony has lost control of

Table 7. Bees Which Produce a Lemon-like Odor

Author	Odor	Locality	Bee
Shuckard (1866)	Citron	England	*Prosopis (=Hylaeus)*
Ferton (1901)	Vervain	France	*Colletes*
	= lemony		*Prosopis (=Hylaeus)*
			Andrena
			Panurgus
Malyshev (1913)	Lemon	Russia	*Ceratina*
Schwarz (1948)	Lemon-like	Central & South America	*Trigona testaceicornis*
			Lestrimelitta limao
Shinn	Oil of Lemongrass; Citral	Colorado	*Calliopsis teucrii*
		Kansas	*C. andreniformis*
		Tennessee	*C. andreniformis*
		Texas	*C. andreniformis*
	Rank Oil of Lemongrass	Colorado	*Nomadopsis scitula scitula*
Moure (1958)	Lemon	Brazil	*Lestrimelitta limao*
Kullenberg (1953)	Lemon scent: citronellol-geraniol-citral	Sweden	*Prosopis (=Hylaeus)*
			Halictus
			Heriades
			Megachile
			Andrena
			Nomada
			Apis mellifera (Italian)
Rozen (1963)	Lemon	Arizona	*Calliopsis crypta*
			Calliopsis rozeni
Rozen (1965a)	Lemon	Switzerland	*Melitturga clavicornis*
Weaver, Weaver, and Law (1964)	Geraniol-Citral	Texas	*Apis mellifera*

the odor, the *Lestrimelitta* workers can enter and leave freely. . . . (the lemony odor) seems to be the important factor in orienting the arrival of the robbers, guiding them to the correct entrance, even if other nest entrances are close by. . . ."

The above references then give three functions for the lemony odor: defense; offense; guidance towards location of others of their group. The first function is likely in *andreniformis* as indicated above, and I suspect the presence of the last. The tumuli of the females have this odor, and it may be a factor which influences the bees to build their nests in aggregations. Most females have no trouble finding their own nests, even though several other entrances may be only an inch or so away. A female may plunge straight into her tumulus, dig furiously downward, and disappear in a few seconds.

To test whether she detected her individual scent spectrum at close quarters to the tumulus, I performed the following experiments. Each individual

of a number of pairs of bees which nested very close together in the East Stake plot was differentially marked. A period was chosen when two bees of a pair having tumuli of similar size left their nests. Then the tumuli were exchanged and arranged approximately as found. When a female returned to the nest, she exhibited one of five actions:

(1) Flew directly to her nest with neighbor's tumulus, dug down and deposited pollen in the nest as though undisturbed by the exchange of tumuli: 5 individuals.

(2) Flew directly to her nest with neighbor's tumulus, but was disturbed, buzzed around tumulus and adjacent tumuli, and dug into her true tumulus over neighbor's nest, but came right up again. Found her own nest after flying around, deposited pollen load in nest: 4 individuals.

(3) Same as (2), except dug into several tumuli including her own, taking more than 10 minutes to find her own nest: 1 individual.

(4) Came into area, settled nearby (usually about a foot distant from her nest), made several sorties over tumuli including her own, then landed on hers. Dug right in, but came up again. Flew away, returned to her nest with neighbor's tumulus over it, dug down, deposited pollen: 4 individuals.

(5) Came into area without pollen, investigated several tumuli, left area; back in the proper nest the next morning (1 individual never returned): 3 individuals.

To the five individuals of (1), and the one of (3) a scented tumulus was unimportant in finding their true burrows. To the four specimens of (2), and the four specimens of (4) odor apparently played a part in the decision as to which tumulus was theirs, but the real test was whether the burrow itself was theirs or not. If not, they did not deposit pollen in it. Unfortunately, exactly the right conditions for this experiment were rarely encountered, and more trials will be necessary to draw definite conclusions.

Apparently landmarks are important to *andreniformis* in finding its own burrow, but it also seems likely from these trials that scent sometimes plays a role when the bee alights on the tumulus. I think it possible that some bees depend more upon physical-object orientation at close range, while others pay more heed to the scent of the tumulus. The males return to their same burrows night after night in some cases, and their tumulus is apparently unscented. It is possible that odor may also function as a sex attractant, but I have no evidence for such a role.

Newly emerged females in the laboratory give off the scent; males do not. If it were directly from their pollen ball or nectar, the males would be expected to furnish the scent, too. The one male that gave a very faint scent may have been scented by a female.

C. andreniformis uses the nectar of *Verbena,* which possesses the lemon-odored citral in its pollen and leaves (Guenther, 1952), but the clovers used

for pollen and nectar lack terpenes whose odors resemble citral. The odor of *C. andreniformis* is also reminiscent of citronellol and citronellal. The last two compounds are not widespread among plants, but it is not impossible that any of the three compounds could result from the bee's metabolic breakdown of products present in clover. Citronellol in crocodile musk has been attributed to the breakdown of cholesterol.

Although the terpenes above are powerful scents which diffuse quickly, female tumuli at the West Stake plot continued to give the odor for more than two weeks (not tested after that length of time). A cat and dog repellent, Chaperone(R), whose principal active ingredient is oil of lemongrass, persists this long on soil or longer when applied to garbage cans which are left out in the sun and rain.

Flower Relationships. Robertson (1929) listed 51 species of flowers visited by *Calliopsis andreniformis* at Carlinville, Illinois. It has been taken on flowers of 98 species in all. It is certain, however, that a fair number of the records from the literature and specimen labels are for flowers that play little or no role in the ecology of the bee.

In general, *andreniformis* gathers pollen and sucks nectar primarily from species of Leguminosae, Compositae, Verbenaceae, Oxalidaceae, and Malvaceae, in descending order of frequency of use according to my observations. The last family is especially favored in the salt marsh areas of southern New Jersey where both *Malva rotundifolia* and *M. neglecta* are abundant.

In visiting flowers of *Trifolium, Lespedeza, Psoralea,* and *Melilotus,* the bee holds onto the wings of the legume blossom with its feet, slides the frons down against the standard, and thrusts the proboscis into the flower to get the nectar. Pollen is carried by the females on the hind tibiae exclusively; I have not observed the method of collecting the pollen. Flight ranges are usually short because the bee picks the closest suitable nesting site to its flower. They will fly at least 45 m from their nest in search of pollen, and they probably fly farther if their source of pollen is destroyed.

Flowers used by *andreniformis* as determined by direct observation or by examination of pollen loads or pollen balls are listed in Table 8 and include Robertson's (1929) records as well as any others where the nature of the visit to the flower is stated. The composition of the loads of pollen was examined for only 17 specimens—too few for generalization. These 17 pollen loads were of all Leguminosae, all Malvaceae, or mixed Malvaceae-Compositae.

Both male and female bees feed on pollen. Taniguchi (1956) records this habit for Japanese *Andrena,* and Michener and Rettenmeyer (1956) state that the females of *A. erythronii* regularly eat pollen. The species was never seen to suck up dew, and their water requirement is probably met by nectar collection.

TABLE 8. Known Pollen Sources of Female *Calliopsis andreniformis*

FAMILY	SPECIES
COMPOSITAE*	*Aster ericoides villosus*
	Erigeron canadensis
	Verbesina helianthoides
CONVOLVULACEAE	*Convolvulus sp.*
LABIATAE	*Lycopus sinuatus*
	Pycnanthemum pilosum
LEGUMINOSAE*	*Desmodium marilandicum*
	Desmodium paniculatum
	Melitotus alba
	Melitotus officinalis
	Psoralea onybrychis
	Trifolium procumbens
	Trifolium repens
	Trifolium pratense
LYTHRACEAE	*Lythrum alatum*
MALVACEAE*	*Malva neglecta*
	M. rotundifolia
OXALIDACEAE	*Oxalis stricta*
POLYGALACEAE	*Polygala sanguinea*
POLYGONACEAE	*Polygonum buxiforme*
RUBIACEAE	*Hedyotis purpurea*
SCROPHULARIACEAE	*Gerardia tenuifolia*
VERBENACEAE*	*Lippia lanceolata*
	Verbena bracteata
	Verbena hastata
	Verbena urticifolia

* These families are the most important pollen sources.

The emerging overwintering generation depends largely on *Trifolium repens, T. procumbens, Melilotus officinalis,* and *Verbena bracteata* for its foraging. These plants begin blooming in early May. By about the first week in June *Psoralea, Polygonum, Erigeron,* and *Convolvulus* are in use for pollen and nectar. By the middle of June *Melilotus alba* and *Oxalis stricta* are flowering and are used for pollen and nectar. The second generation visits mostly *Trifolium repens* and *Melilotus alba,* as do any third generation bees which may emerge (rare). I never saw *andreniformis* make any visits to the numerous flowers of *Taraxacum officinalis* which bloomed in the vicinity of every nest site I observed.

SOCIAL PARASITES. The social parasites most in evidence at all localities where nest sites were located were bees of the genus *Holcopasites.* These ubiquitous parasites have been reported by Ainslie (1937) to parasitize *C. andreniformis. Holcopasites calliopsidis* parasitizes *andreniformis* at Lawrence, Kansas; Nacogdoches, Texas; Knoxville, Tennessee; and apparently in

Iowa and Illinois. Here recorded for the first time is the fact that *Holcopasites illinoiensis* (determination by P. D. Hurd, Jr.) parasitizes *C. andreniformis* during the same period as *H. calliopsidis* does, at Nacogdoches, Texas.

Since there are only three species of *Calliopsis* in the eastern United States, and there are as many as 13 species of *Holcopasites* (Muesebeck, Krombein, and Townes, 1951), it seems likely that some of the species will be found to parasitize other panurgine bees closely related to *Calliopsis*. Linsley, MacSwain, and Smith (1956) reported the association of *H. arizonicus* with a *Pseudopanurgus* in Mexico; I reported (Shinn, 1965) P. D. Hurd's record of the association of this species with *Calliopsis pectidis* in Arizona; and Rozen (1965b) reported the strong likelihood that this species parasitizes *Pseudopanurgus* in Arizona. He also reported finding larvae of *H. knulli* in nests of *C. crypta* and suggested that it also attacks *C. rozeni*.

Despite excavations of nests of *C. andreniformis* which had been repeatedly visited by *H. calliopsidis*, I failed to find the eggs of the parasite. Rozen (1965b) found the eggs of *H. knulli* inserted at an angle under a U-shaped flap of the cell wall in the cells of *C. crypta* and *Pseudopanurgus aethiops*. Most of the eggs were positioned in the roof or side of the cell.

At some of the nesting sites *H. calliopsidis* emerged at the same time as the first *andreniformis* males, but at others it emerged 7-10 days later. Males and females appeared virtually simultaneously. The species disappeared from nesting sites about the time that the bulk of female *andreniformis* disappeared. I have seen no individuals persist as late as some of the female host bees, which may live well into September. Possibly *calliopsidis* never has more than two generations, whereas *andreniformis* may have a weak third or fourth generation, depending upon latitude.

H. calliopsidis spends much time walking around the *andreniformis* nest sites. It walks in a singular fashion; *Holcopasites* is the only known bee which tucks its wings between metasoma and legs and drags them in the dust as it busily examines the ground. I believe this is the first notice of this unusual habit. Rozen (1965b) described *H. arizonicus, H. insoletus,* and *H. knulli* as flying slowly over the nesting sites, stopping frequently on tumuli or at the edges of stones under which there might be burrow entrances. This difference in behavior from that of *H. calliopsidis* may be a species difference or possibly a function of the density of nests.

H. calliopsidis flew over the nest sites with seemingly little regard for the presence of *andreniformis* females. It would occasionally arrive at a tumulus simultaneously with a female *andreniformis*. No conflict was observed, but *andreniformis* preceded *calliopsidis* into the burrow. The male *andreniformis* does not tolerate the presence of *calliopsidis*. It chases the latter out of its area.

The female *calliopsidis* burrows down through the host's tumulus and may spend as much as half an hour inside. On several occasions (at least 5),

the female *andreniformis* returned and entered the nest during this time, but there was no indication of combat. The pollen-laden *andreniformis* spent the necessary time unloading pollen, emerged for another pollen-collecting trip, and the *calliopsidis* subsequently emerged.

In the light of Rozen's (1965b) observations that *Holcopasites* lays its eggs before *Calliopsis* provisions its cells, it would be interesting to determine if adult females of *Holcopasites* eat pollen from partially provisioned cells of *Calliopsis*. This might explain some of the long underground stays I recorded for *H. calliopsidis*.

The developmental time for *calliopsidis* may be shorter than that of *andreniformis* because in two nests the shallower cells contained fully fed larvae of *Calliopsis* which had not yet defecated while three deeper cells contained prepupae of *Holcopasites*.

H. calliopsidis has much longer diurnal flight activity than *andreniformis*. It flies from 8 a.m. to 6:30 p.m., whereas *andreniformis* is on the wing from about 8:30 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. Part of this difference in time is spent by the females of *andreniformis* in digging their burrows. The total active hours of *andreniformis* are greater than *calliopsidis,* because the former often continues digging until 8 p.m.

At least 30% of the nest burrows in the West Stake plot (Fig. 146) were visited by *calliopsidis,* but less than 4% of all the dug cells of *andreniformis* contained *calliopsidis* larvae (Table 10). Apparently many visits are made before *calliopsidis* finds a cell suitable for laying her egg. A single female may briefly visit several nests repeatedly—a few seconds each—before remaining underground in one of them for a longer time of a minute or more.

Frequent mating of *Holcopasites* took place at the *Calliopsis* nesting sites. I never saw mating attempts on flowers. The male calmly mounted the female, which did not struggle to escape, and copulation lasted 1-2 minutes on the ground, the female not attempting to fly. At each nesting site the parasites were readily netted and were marked with quick-drying colored airplane dope. They returned repeatedly to the same site, but ten of twenty marked at the Gym Area disappeared within a week's time. Possibly they disperse to other nesting sites.

Dr. Howell V. Daly found a few *calliopsidis* asleep at 6 p.m., July 14, 1957, on the acuminate tips of the grass, *Setaria glauca* (det. R. N. McGregor) on The University of Kansas campus. They slept holding by their mandibles alone, their wings tucked between the metasomal sternum and hind legs (Fig. 156). Rozen (1965b) described the same sleeping position for *H. insoletus* and *knulli*. The depth of sleep in *calliopsidis* was such as to permit the grass plant on which it was sleeping to be dug up and transported 1 km by foot to a laboratory for photographing without disturbing the bee. More

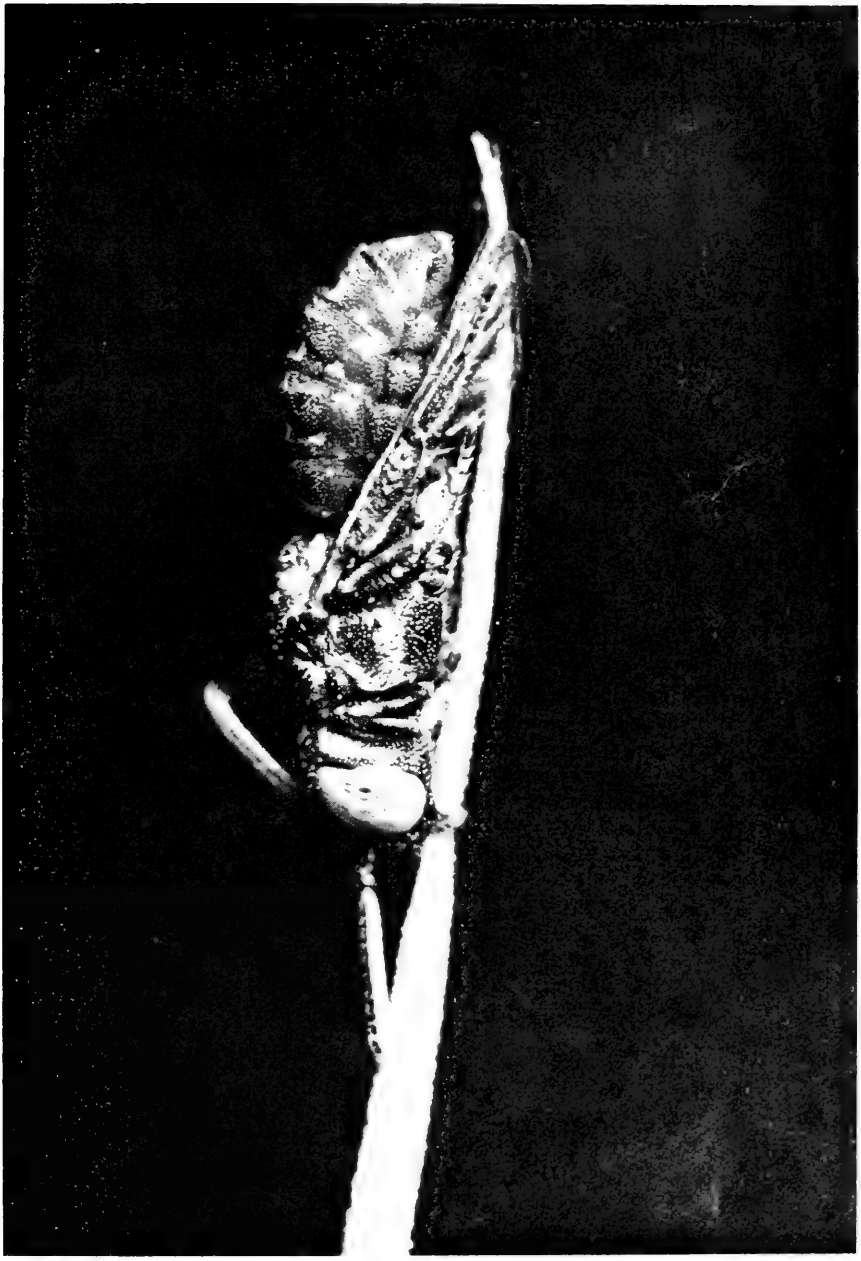


Fig. 156. Photograph of *Hoplopsites calliopsidis* asleep on the upright [illegible] of the grass *Setaria glauca*. Note the characteristic position of the [illegible] hind leg and the metasomal sternum.

than a dozen *calliopsidis* bees which I marked with colored paints returned to sleep in the same vicinity, sometimes on the same blade of grass.

Sphecodes bees were found at every nesting site I studied. They were much scarcer than *Holcopasites,* but I made no quantitative comparisons. They investigated the *andreniformis* burrows and entered them, staying as long as ten minutes (14 timings, mean 4.86 ± 1.015). I found no larval *Sphecodes* in any *andreniformis* cell; however, the larva from a cell of *andreniformis* described as that of *Holcopasites* by Michener (1953a) is totally unlike that of other pasitine bees, and Dr. J. G. Rozen, Jr., *(in litt.)* considers it to be a *Sphecodes.* There is therefore little doubt that *Sphecodes* does parasitize *Calliopsis.*

At the Stake nest plots two sizes of *Sphecodes* were present and were presumably two species. Both visited the *Calliopsis* burrows, although the smaller one made most of its visits to *Lasioglossum* nests in the area. Mitchell (1956) suspected that *Sphecodes brachycephalus* is a probable parasite of *C. andreniformis.* He also writes (1960) that his personal observations in nesting areas suggest both *Calliopsis* and *Perdita* as hosts for *Sphecodes.* Ainslie (1937) observed *Sphecodes* flying around and active in nest sites of *C. andreniformis* at Sioux City, Iowa. Rau and Rau (1916) found *Sphecodes* sp. in constant attendance at the nest sites of *Calliopsis nebraskensis* near St. Louis, Missouri, and considered them as visitors to the nests.

Villa sinuosa and *Parabombylius ater* were the only bee flies whose actions suggested that they were parasites of *C. andreniformis.* The former was rare, but the latter was a frequent visitor at the Kansas nesting sites and was very abundant at the Texas nesting sites. Several bombyliid larvae were excavated from *andreniformis* cells, but none pupated.

Several counts of *P. ater* were made. On July 4 and July 16, 1957, five and seven individuals were simultaneously active in the West Stake nest plot, or one per 5.1 m^2 and one per 3.6 m^2, respectively. At the Stadium nesting site in Texas on May 10, 15, and 17, 1962, there were 12, 16, and 20 individuals simultaneously active in an area of comparable size, or one per 18.6, 14.8, and 12.0 m^2, respectively. The bee flies hover about 25 mm from a nest whose tumulus has been removed, and they flick tiny white eggs into the exposed burrow entrance. Presumably the larva burrows down through the dirt-filled upper portion of the nest entrance, enters a cell and eats pollen and *Calliopsis* larva, for cells containing bee fly larvae have no traces of anything else in them. *Parabombylius ater* appears about the same time as *C. andreniformis;* its peak of abundance is about coincident with mid-season for its host, and its population appears to drop sharply after this. I interpret this to mean that it has only one generation in Kansas. The fact that several larval specimens dug up in early June did not metamorphose, whereas prepupal *Calliopsis* did, tends to support this interpretation.

Other Associates. The pyemotid mite, *Trochometridium tribulatum* (Cross, 1965) was discovered in two cells of one nest on The University of Kansas campus. Both fungus and pollen were present in these cells. No traces of the bee larvae were found. Krombein (1961) points out that several families of mites contain species that are parasites of solitary wasps and bees, and that several species of *Pyemotes* kill and feed on the more or less helpless immature stages of many insects. This may be the case with *Trochometridium*.

The mites were collected July 22, 1957, from cells 73 and 90 mm below ground level from a block of soil which had been recently brought to the laboratory. Several hundred mites were in the two cells taken together. A huge gravid female was in one cell and almost all the mites were in the egg stage. The mites were transferred to a covered Syracuse dish for observation at room temperature (29.5°C). On July 23, most of the mites were in a ball, but four walking specimens had appeared. On July 24, twelve walking females were present, and on July 25 two males appeared. Females were distinguished from males by a straight white line on the dorsum, by their smooth contour in lateral view, by their more elongate form, and their smoother locomotion. The male bore a broader white line on the dorsum with several strong constrictions along its border, exhibited a posterodorsal tubercle in lateral view, was broadly oval in outline, and moved slowly and clumsily. Its locomotion was mostly by means of the middle two pairs of legs, for the front and hind pairs were borne aloft. By July 27 most eggs had hatched, but mold was forming on the unhatched eggs. Only a few males had appeared, the bulk of the specimens being females. Inasmuch as Dr. Earle A. Cross had recognized them as a new genus and species, the specimens were preserved on July 27. Ainslie (1937) found larvae of *C. andreniformis* infested with mites of the genus *Pygmephorus* (=*Pigmeophorus* Banks, 1904) as determined by H. E. Ewing. He gave no estimate of the extent of the infestation, but I infer it was relatively minor. Crandall and Tate (1947) state that late in the season of *C. andreniformis* at Lincoln, Nebraska, ". . . many of the cells containing larvae were infested with mites. . . ." They listed the mites as: *Pediculoides americanus* (Banks) and *Tyrophagus* sp., both determined by E. W. Baker, and *Lohmannia* sp., determined by H. E. Ewing.

Three species of fungi were identified from prepupal *C. andreniformis: Penicillium cyclopium, Aspergillus flavipes,* and *A. sydowi.* Dr. Robert Lichtwardt kindly determined the molds. The molds came from specimens in the soil block discussed above, from the West Stake plot, and from specimens reared in the laboratory. Only bees in the rearing boxes kept at 88% relative humidity (maintained by $BaCl_2$ solution) and above developed mold

TABLE 9. Contents of *Calliopsis andreniformis* Cells Dug During Summer and Early Autumn

	Number	*Percentage*
C. andreniformis, live, immature	192	77.4
C. *andreniformis,* dead, moldy, immature	22	8.9
Empty, waxed cells	12	4.8
Holcopasites or *Sphecodes,* prepupae	10	4.0
Beeflies, larvae	8	3.2
Mites, *Trochometridium tribulatum*	4	1.6
Totals	248	99.9

growth. Two bee fly larvae, surrounded by moldy bee prepupae, did not support a mold growth.

Penicillium cyclopium is worldwide and found on many different substrates, for example, rotting bulbs of Liliaceae, mildewing tentage, soil and decaying vegetation, and in bee hives (Raper and Thom, 1949). Both *Aspergillus* species are cosmopolitan. *A. flavipes* is particularly common in soil and decomposing organic materials, and *A. sydowi* is known from soil of several eastern states and from beehives in Michigan (Thom and Raper, 1945).

A small asilid fly was present at three nest sites at Lawrence, Kansas. It looked remarkably like a female of *C. andreniformis* and acted and flew like the female as well. Its only known prey were two male *andreniformis,* which tempts speculation that it may be aided in obtaining its prey by its superficial resemblance to the female.

Although the bee-predator wasps of the genus *Philanthus* were seen about the West Stake nesting plot as well as several others, they were never seen to take *andreniformis,* or for that matter, any prey. Reinhard (1924) records *Philanthus gibbosus* as using *andreniformis* for prey: *Philanthus* cells yielded 1 female and 5 males of *andreniformis* and 325 specimens of halictid bees. It seems that *andreniformis,* representing only 1.8% of the prey of *Philanthus,* could well be considered as accidental prey. *Philanthus* captures its prey on flowers, and a list of flowers given by Reinhard as used by *P. gibbosus* includes some flowers used by *andreniformis: Achillea millefolium, Erigeron,* and *Polygonum.* These flowers are rarely used by *andreniformis,* but much by Halictidae. This, too, lends support to my supposition that *andreniformis* is an exceptional prey for *P. gibbosus* rather than one that is customarily used at a low percentage.

A *Nysson* wasp was much in evidence about *andreniformis* nests at the West Stake plot, often entering nests, but never emerging with any plundered prey or external evidence of pollen. Rau (1922) recorded the entrance of

Nysson rawi into the burrow of *C. (Verbenapis) nebraskensis.* I have no other observations about the wasps' action in connection with *andreniformis* nests.

White podurid collembolans were sometimes found in nests. A clamydid beetle larva which encases itself in a mud cocoon occasionally spent the night in burrows whose upper portions were free of loose, excavated dirt.

Table 9 lists the contents of cells from apparently completed nests which were dug during summer and autumn.

LITERATURE CITED

Ainslie, C. N. 1937. Notes on the biology of two panurgine bees. Canadian Entomol. 69:97-100.

Crandall, B. H. and H. D. Tate. 1947. The bee *Calliopsis andreniformis* as a factor in alfalfa seed setting. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agronomy 39:161-163.

Cross, Earle A. 1965. The generic relationships of the family Pyemotidae (Acarina: Trombidiformes). Univ. Kansas Sci. Bull. 45:29-275.

Ferton, C. H. 1901. Notes détachées sur l'instinct des Hyménoptères mellifères et ravisseurs avec la description de quelques espèces. Ann. Soc. Entomol. France 70:83-148.

Guenther, E. 1950. The essential oils. Vol. 4, Van Nostrand Co., Inc., N.Y., xiv + 752 pp.

———. 1952. Idem. Vol. 5. xvii + 507 pp.

Krombein, Karl V. 1961. Some symbiotic relations between Saproglyphid mites and solitary Vespid wasps. Jour. Washington Acad. Sci. 51:89-92.

Kullenburg, B. 1953. Some observations on scents among bees and wasps (Hymenoptera). Entomol. Tidskr., Stockholm 74:1-7.

Linsley, E. Gorton. 1958. The ecology of solitary bees. Hilgardia 27:543-599.

Linsley, E. G., J. W. Macswain, and Ray F. Smith. 1956. Association of *Holcopasites* with *Pseudopanurgus* in Mexico. Pan-Pacific Entomol. 32:82.

Lovell, Harvey, and John H. Lovell. 1939. Pollination of *Verbena hastata.* Rhodora 41:183-186.

Malyshev, S. I. 1913. Life and instincts of some *Ceratina*-bees (Hymenoptera, Apidae). A comparative and experimental study. Trudy Russkago Entomologicheskago Obshchestva, St. Petersburg 40:35-60.

Michener, Charles D. 1953. Comparative morphological and systematic studies of bee larvae with a key to the families of hymenopterous larvae. Univ. Kansas Sci. Bull. 35:987-1102.

Michener, C. D., E. A. Cross, H. V. Daly, C. W. Rettenmeyer, and A. Wille. 1955. Additional techniques for studying the behavior of wild bees. Insectes Sociaux 2:237-246.

Michener, C. D. and C. W. Rettenmeyer. 1956. The ethology of *Andrena erythronii* with comparative data on other species (Hymenoptera, Andrenidae). Univ. Kansas Sci. Bull. 37:645-684.

Michener, Charles D. and Ellen Ordway. 1963. The life history of *Perdita maculigera maculipennis* (Hymenoptera:Andrenidae). Jour. Kansas Entomol. Soc. 6:34-45.

Michener, Charles D. and Alvaro Wille. 1961. The bionomics of a primitively social bee, *Lasioglossum inconspicuum.* Univ. Kansas Sci. Bull. 42:1123-1202.

Mitchell, T. B. 1956. New species of *Sphecodes* from the eastern United States. Jour. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. 72:206-222.

———. 1960. Bees of the eastern United States. Vol. 1. North Carolina Agric. Exp. Station Tech. Bull. No. 141, 538 pp.

Moure, J. S. 1958. Evolutionary problems among Meliponinae (Hymenoptera, Apidae). Proc. Tenth Inter. Congr. Entomol. 2:489-493.

Muesebeck, C. F. W., K. V. Krombein, and H. K. Townes. 1951. Hymenoptera of America north of Mexico. U.S.D.A. Agriculture Monograph No. 2, Washington, D.C., 1420 pp.

PICKELS, W. 1940. Observations on the soil of the mounds of the mining bee *Andrena armata* Gmelin (*fulva* Schrank). Entomol. Monthly Mag. 76:230-231.

RAPER, KENNETH B. and CHARLES THOM. 1949. A manual of the Penicillia. Williams and Wilkins Co., Baltimore, Maryland, ix + 875 pp.

RAU, PHIL and NELLIE RAU. 1916. Notes on the behavior of certain solitary bees. Jour. Anim. Behav. 6:367-370.

RAU, PHIL. 1922. Ecological and behavior notes on Missouri insects. Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis 24:1-71.

REINHARD, EDWARD G. 1924. The life history and habits of the solitary wasp *Philanthus gibbosus*. Smithsonian Inst. Ann. Rep. for 1922, Publ. 2738:363-376.

ROBERTSON, C. 1929. Flowers and insects. Carlinville, Illinois, 221 pp.

ROZEN, JEROME G. JR. 1954. Morphological description of the larva of *Oreopasites vanduzeei* Cockerell. Pan-Pacific Entomol. 30:203-207.

———. 1958. Monographic study of the genus *Nomadopsis* Ashmead (Hymenoptera:Andrenidae). Univ. California Pubs. Ent. 15:1-202.

———. 1963. Personal communication.

———. 1965a. The biology and immature stages of *Melitturga clavicornis* (Latreille) and of *Sphecodes albilabris* (Kirby) and the recognition of the Oxaeidae at the family level (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). Amer. Mus. Novitates No. 2224:1-18.

———. 1965b. Biological notes on the cuckoo bee genera *Holcopasites* and *Neolarra* (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). Jour. New York Ent. Soc. 73:87-91.

SCHWARZ, H. F. 1948. Stingless bees of the western hemisphere. Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. 90:xviii + 546 pp.

SHUCKARD, W. E. 1866. British bees. L. Reeve and Co., London, 371 pp.

SHINN, A. F. 1965a. The bee genus *Acamptopoeum:* Diagnosis, key, and a new species (Hymenoptera:Andrenidae). Jour. Kansas Ent. Soc. 38:278-284.

———. 1965b. Descriptions of three new species of the bee genus *Calliopsis* (Hymenoptera, Andrenidae). Amer. Mus. Novitates No. 2211:1-19.

STEVENS, O. A. 1950. Native bees. North Dakota Expt. Station. Bimonthly Bull. 12:90-98.

SWENK, M. H. and T. D. A. COCKERELL. 1907. The bees of Nebraska. II. Entomol. News 18:178-179.

TANIGUCHI, SETSU. 1956. Biological studies on the Japanese bees. III. Request in the flower-visiting of infrasocial bees. Sci. Reports Hyogo Univ. Agric. (Series: Agric. Biol.) 2:37-51.

THOM, CHARLES and KENNETH B. RAPER. 1945. A manual of the Aspergilli. Williams and Wilkins Co., Baltimore, Maryland, ix + 373 pp.

WEAVER, N., ELIZABETH C. WEAVER, and JOHN H. LAW. 1964. The attractiveness of citral to foraging honey bees. Texas Agric. Expt. Station Prog. Rep. No. 2324:1-7.

WILLE, A. and C. D. MICHENER. 1951. Unpublished notes from the files of the Bee Biology Project, Univ. Kansas, Dept. Entomology.

ANNOUNCEMENT

The *University of Kansas Science Bulletin* (continuation of the *Kansas University Quarterly*) is issued in part at irregular intervals. Each volume contains 300 to 700 pages of reading matter, with necessary illustrations. Exchanges with other institutions and learned societies everywhere are solicited. All *exchanges* should be addressed to

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS,
LAWRENCE, KANSAS 66044

PUBLICATION DATES

The actual date of publication (*i.e.*, mailing date) of many of the volumes of the University of Kansas Science Bulletin differs so markedly from the dates on the covers of the publication or on the covers of the separata that it seems wise to offer a corrected list showing the mailing date. The editor has been unable to verify mailing dates earlier than 1932. Separata were issued at the same time as the whole volume. Beginning with Volume XLVI, publication was by separate numbers and the date on each number is the actual publication date.

Vol. XX—October 1, 1932.
Vol. XXI—November 27, 1934.
Vol. XXII—November 15, 1935.
Vol. XXIII—August 15, 1936.
Vol. XXIV—February 16, 1938.
Vol. XXV—July 10, 1939.
Vol. XXVI—November 27, 1940.
Vol. XXVII, Pt. I—Dec. 30, 1941.
Vol. XXVIII, Pt. I—May 15, 1942.
Pt. II—Nov. 12, 1942.
Vol. XXIX, Pt. I—July 15, 1943.
Pt. II—Oct. 15, 1943.
Vol. XXX, Pt. I—June 12, 1944.
Pt. II—June 15, 1945.
Vol. XXXI, Pt. I—May 1, 1946.
Pt. II—Nov. 1, 1947.
Vol. XXXII—Nov. 25, 1948.
Vol. XXXIII, Pt. I—April 20, 1949.
Pt. II—March 20, 1950.
Vol. XXXIV, Pt. I—Oct. 1, 1951.
Pt. II—Feb. 15, 1952.
Vol. XXXV, Pt. I—July 1, 1952.
Pt. II—Sept. 10, 1953.
Pt. III—Nov. 20, 1953.
Vol. XXXVI, Pt. I—June 1, 1954.
Pt. II—July 15, 1954.
Vol. XXXVII, Pt. I—Oct. 15, 1955.
Pt. II—June 29, 1956.
Vol. XXXVIII, Pt. I—Dec. 20, 1956.
Pt. II—March 2, 1958.
Vol. XXXIX—Nov. 18, 1958.
Vol. XL—April 20, 1960.
Vol. XLI—Dec. 23, 1960.
Vol. XLII—Dec. 29, 1961.
Vol. XLII—Supplement to, June 28, 1962.
Vol. XLIII—Aug. 20, 1962.
Vol. XLIV—Sept. 1, 1963.
Vol. XLV—June 7, 1965.

Editor . . . . . R. C. JACKSON

Editorial Board . . . . . GEORGE BYERS, *Chairman*
KENNETH ARMITAGE
CHARLES MICHENER
PAUL KITOS
RICHARD JOHNSTON
DELBERT SHANKEL

LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS
SCIENCE BULLETIN

VOL. XLVI PAGES 937-1022 MARCH 3, 1967 No. 22

The Culicoides of New Mexico (Diptera: Ceratopogonidae)[1]

By

WILLIAM R. ATCHLEY
Department of Entomology
University of Kansas

ABSTRACT

A taxonomic review is provided for the biting midges of the genus *Culicoides* (Diptera: Ceratopogonidae) occurring in New Mexico. The descriptions of females and males, if known, of 23 species are given of which 4, *Culicoides (Drymodesmyia) byersi, C. (Oecacta) doeringae, C. (O.) novamexicanus* and *C. (O.) sublettei* are described as new to science. *Culicoides pampoikilus* Macfie, previously reported from Central America, is recorded from New Mexico and constitutes a new United States record. Biological as well as morphological evidence is presented to support the relegation of *C. variipennis australis* Wirth and Jones to synonomy. *Culicoides tenuilobus* Wirth and Blanton is elevated from synonomy.

INTRODUCTION

The genus *Culicoides,* an almost worldwide group of minute hematophagous gnats, is a conspicuous part of most environments. The anthropophilic behavior of these flies makes them readily perceivable to even the most unobserving "naturalist."

It has only been in the last 40 years or so that students of the Ceratopogonidae have devoted their energies to the taxonomy of these small flies. The Palearctic fauna has been well studied through the efforts of the following workers: Goetghebuer (1920, 1933-1934) first monographed the Belgian species and later more extensively studied the Palearctic fauna, while Kieffer (1925) and Edwards (1926, 1939) treated the French and British

[1] Contribution No. 1333 from the Department of Entomology, University of Kansas.

species. Such workers as Callot and Kremer are continuing the studies of the French fauna, while Kettle and Lawson are among the more recent contributors of the studies relating to the British species. The revision by Campbell and Pelham-Clinton (1960) represents the most up-to-date treatment of the British fauna. Among the more notable Russian contributors to the taxonomy of the Palearctic *Culicoides* have been Gutsevich and Dzhafarov.

Carter, Ingram and Macfie (1920), DeMeillon (1936-1961) and Fiedler (1951) have contributed to our knowledge of *Culicoides* in the Ethiopian Region, although Macfie's later contributions were by no means restricted to this area.

The Australian species have been recently monographed by Lee and Reye (1953). The Oriental Region has long been ignored by ceratopogonid workers and, with the exception of a reference by Causey (1938) to species occurring in Siam, little is known of the *Culicoides* of this region. Tokunaga (1932 to date) and Arnaud (1956) have conducted extensive taxonomic studies on the species in Japan and surrounding areas, and, in addition, Tokunaga has recently presented excellent studies of the Micronesian and Papuan fauna.

Valuable contributions have been made to the taxonomy of the Neotropical species by Barbosa (1943-1952), Fox (1942-1955), Lane (1944-1961), Lutz (1912-1914), Macfie (1937-1948), Ortiz (1949-1954), and Vargas (1944-1960). The excellent monograph of the Panamanian species by Wirth and Blanton (1959) provides a valuable addition to our knowledge of the Neotropical species.

Within the boundaries of the continental United States the *Culicoides* of California, Florida, Wisconsin, Oklahoma and New York have recently been the subjects of rather extensive taxonomic studies. A perusal of the literature pertaining to the *Culicoides* of the United States, however, reveals a conspicuous void regarding the culicoid fauna of the southwestern states.

Information regarding the *Culicoides* of the southwestern United States can be found in the works of James (1941, northern Colorado), Fox (1946, Utah), Wirth (1952, California), and Khalaf (1952, 1957, Oklahoma), and Wirth (1955), Wirth and Bottimer (1956), and Jones and Wirth (1958) have studied the Texas species. Occasional records of southwestern species are given by Foote and Pratt (1954) in their treatment of the *Culicoides* of the eastern United States. Wirth and Hubert's (1960) study of the *copiosus* group of *Culicoides* includes distribution records for species occurring in California, Arizona and Texas, as well as some Mexican records.

The Catalog of North American Diptera, North of Mexico (1965) lists 21 species occurring in Texas, and Khalaf (1957) lists 22 valid species in Oklahoma. This compares quite unfavorably with 9 species recorded in the literature as occurring in New Mexico. New Mexico, the point of fusion

of four physiographic regions, i.e., Southern Rocky Mountains, Great Plains Province, Colorado Plateau and the Basin and Range Province (Fenneman, 1931), presents a diverse ecological situation. Because of this diversity, one would expect a varied and interesting fauna of *Culicoides*.

The primary objective of this study is the presentation of a taxonomic treatment of the *Culicoides* of New Mexico. It is hoped that this endeavor, when added to the works of Wirth (1952) and Khalaf (1957), will form the basis for a future extensive taxonomic investigation of the *Culicoides* of the western United States. Such a study is of paramount importance if serious investigations involving the public health significance of this group in the western United States are to be continued.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to extend my sincere thanks to Dr. George W. Byers, under whose direction this study was made, for his enthusiasm toward this endeavor and consideration in the many problems brought to him. To Dr. James E. Sublette, who first suggested this problem, directed its initiation and provided me with many specimens, I offer my deep appreciation.

I wish to thank Dr. Joseph H. Camin, who read and criticized the manuscript, Dr. Charles D. Michener for his many suggestions relating to problems of systematics, John A. Hendrickson and Jack L. Boese, who read and suggested improvements on various facets of this paper.

Special thanks are due Dr. Willis W. Wirth, of the United States National Museum, for his gracious assistance in confirmation of my determinations, loan of material and answers to many perplexing taxonomic problems. His assistance in this study has been of immeasurable benefit.

I would like to gratefully acknowledge my indebtedness to the following members of the New Mexico Department of Public Health for their cooperation and assistance in securing light trap material: Robert W. Allen, Cade L. Lancaster, George May, Bryan Miller, Hiram T. Miller, Bill F. Mittag, Richard M. Swartz and Edwin Walrath. Thanks are due Dr. Robert H. Jones, United States Department of Agriculture, for the loan of specimens for comparison, and Dr. Cluff Hopla, who searched for type material at the University of Oklahoma Museum. To the many others who contributed materially with reprints of their studies in *Culicoides* taxonomy and who otherwise made this study easier, I offer my sincerest thanks.

Special appreciation is given to the American Museum of Natural History for their financial assistance from the Theodore Roosevelt Memorial Fund.

In conclusion, I would like to express my deep obligation to my wife, Wilinda, for her encouragement and assistance throughout the duration of this study.

HISTORICAL REVIEW

One of the first accounts of *Culicoides* was given as early as 1713 by Derham (Edwards, 1939) in his excellent description of a small gnat referred to as *Culex minimus nigricans maculatus sanguisuga.* Concerning this small gnat, Derham states, "It is spotted with blackish spots, especially on the wings, which extend a little beyond the body. It comes from a little slender Eel-like Worm, of a dirty white Colour, swimming in stagnating Waters by a wrigling Motion.

"Its *Aurelia* (pupa) is small, with a black Head, little short Horns, a spotted, slender rough Belly. It lies quietly on the top of the Water, now and then gently wagging itself this way, and that.

These Gnats are Greedy Blood-suckers, and very troublesome where numerous . . . ."

In spite of this early beginning the Ceratopogonidae were shunned by early workers because of their small size and the consequent difficulties imposed by their taxonomy. Only one species of *Culicoides,* then called *Culex pilicarius,* was known to Linneaus. Winnertz's (1852) monograph of the European species represented the first major attempt at the classification of the Ceratopogonidae. Both Winnertz and Coquillett, who first studied the North American fauna, included all the known species in the genus *Ceratopogon.*

It was Kieffer who first began to define generic limits in the Ceratopogonidae and in 1906 resurrected the generic name *Culicoides* Latreille (1809). Following the work of Kieffer, Malloch (1917) proposed the recognition of the Ceratopogonidae as a distinct family from the Chironomidae.

Hoffman (1925) reviewed the North American species of *Culicoides,* described several new species and included a key for females. The 1937 revision of the North American *Culicoides* by Root and Hoffman included additional new species and distribution records, keys for female characters and male genitalia and illustrations of male genitalia of most of the known species.

With the exception of a few isolated descriptions of new species or species lists of very limited geographical areas, the next taxonomic works were those of Johannsen (1943, 1952) and Wirth (1952). Johannsen's (1943) generic synopsis and list of the North American species of Ceratopogonidae filled a long neglected taxonomic gap. The monograph on the Ceratopogonidae (=Heleidae) of California by Wirth (1952), with its excellent species descriptions, keys and overall systematics, stands as the outstanding North American treatment of this family.

Foote and Pratt (1954) treated the species occurring in the eastern United States; however, the usefulness of this paper is somewhat limited, due to the inadequacy of the species descriptions. These authors were among the

first to attempt classification of females on the basis of structural characters, instead of relying completely on the traditional wing and mesonotal patterns.

Khalaf (1952, 1957), studying the seasonal incidence of the *Culicoides* of Oklahoma, described the relative abundance and distribution of these flies and provided descriptions of new species and keys to the Oklahoma *Culicoides*. As in the case of Foote and Pratt, Khalaf supplemented his 1957 key to external characters and male genitalia with a key to slide-mounted females. This is of significance to the problem at hand, since many of the species found in Oklahoma also occur in New Mexico.

The catalogue of the bloodsucking midges of the Americas by Fox (1955) includes a compilation of the known species, together with keys and a geographical index; however, more up-to-date information regarding distribution records, classification and synonymies is now available in the Catalog of North American Diptera (Stone *et al.*, 1965).

Considerable emphasis has recently been placed on the taxonomy of species groups, resulting in revisions of the *copiosus* group by Wirth and Hubert (1960), the eastern species of the *piliferus* group by Wirth and Hubert (1962), and the *obsoletus* group of eastern U.S. by Jamnback and Wirth (1960). Although these studies represent a strong beginning, there exists a great need for studies involving the western species of the *piliferus* and *obsoletus* groups, as well as the *crepuscularis* group, or the subgenus *Selfia*, to name only a few pressing taxonomic problems.

The study of the immature stages of *Culicoides* in the United States has recently been given a needed stimulus through studies by Jones and Williams, although our knowledge still lags behind that of the British, who have amassed considerable literature relating to immature stages of various Palearctic species through the excellent works of such entomologists as Kettle, Lawson and Parker.

ECONOMIC IMPORTANCE

The bloodsucking behavior of *Culicoides* (and two related genera of Ceratopogonidae) has gained them considerable notoriety. When these small gnats (commonly known as punkies, moose-flies, no-see-ums or sand-flies, although the last name has been applied also to *Phlebotomus*) occur in large numbers, their hematophagous habits result in great annoyance both to man and his animals. To many people the mention of "biting gnats" brings to mind painful, vicious, invisible and insatiable bloodsuckers. As Reye (1964) has so ably stated, "the abrupt fall in morale and the strong desire to be elsewhere which they (*Culicoides*) engender, are difficult to convey to those who have not experienced them." The irritation resulting from the bites of these small flies has been described as worse than that of mosquitoes, and the reaction by some people to the saliva of *Culicoides* may

be quite severe. Their small size enables them to pass through netting or screens which would normally restrain a mosquito. Several authors have cited evidence of depressed development and property value in coastal and resort areas where high infestations of these gnats occur. In some areas outdoor work is made impossible due to the severity of attack of *Culicoides*. It was probably these conditions which prompted Kettle (1962) to comment that while "one midge is an entomological curiosity, a thousand can be hell!"

It was Sharp (1928) who made the first definite association between pathogen transmission and *Culicoides* when he reported the development of the microfilariae *Acanthocheilonema perstans* in *Culicoides austeni* and *C. grahami* in Cameroon, West Africa. This was later confirmed by Hopkins and Nicholas (1952); however, Henrard and Peel (1949) and Chardome and Peel (1949) doubted the validity of Sharp's conclusions when they demonstrated *C. grahami* to be an intermediate host of *Dipetalonema streptocerca* in the Belgian Congo. Duke (1954) confirmed the earlier experiments on the development of *D. streptocerca* in wild *C. grahami* but, in addition, showed the flies will take up, at the same time, fully representative numbers of *A. perstans* microfilariae when the host is infected with both parasites.

Steward (1933) demonstrated the transmission of *Onchocerca reticulata* (as *O. cervicalis*), the principle causitive agent of fistulous withers in horses, by *C. nubeculosus* in England. This was followed by a report by Dampf (1936) of the development of *O. cervicalis* and *O. volvulus* in *Culicoides* in Mexico; however, later experimentation by Gibson and Ascoli (1952) failed to show *Culicoides* as a vector of *O. volvulus*. Buckley (1938) has shown *Onchocerca gibsoni*, occurring in cattle in Malaya, to be transmitted by the bite of *Culicoides*.

Culicoides was demonstrated by Buckley (1934) to be an intermediate host of *Mansonella ozzardi*, a common human filarial blood parasite in the British West Indies. Robinson (1961) reported the early development of an avian filarial worm in *C. crepuscularis*, which had fed on an infected starling. Allergic dermatitis, Queensland itch, of horses in Australia has been shown by Riek (1954) to be caused by hypersensitivity to bites of *Culicoides brevitarsis*.

More recently Fallis and Wood (1957) have established that *Culicoides downesi* is an intermediate host of the protozoan *Haemoproteus nettionis* occurring in ducks in Canada, and Fallis and Bennett (1960) have demonstrated sporogony of *H. canachites* in *Culicoides sphagnumensis*. Akiba (1960) has incriminated *C. arakawae* in the transmission of *Leucocytozoon caulleryi* to chickens in Japan, and Garnham et al. (1961) have shown *Culicoides* to be involved in the transmission of *Hepatocystis kochi* in monkeys in Africa.

The transmission of fowlpox virus by *Culicoides* has been suggested by Tokunaga (1937), and bluetongue virus has been shown to be transmitted to sheep by the bite of *Culicoides* by du Toit (1944), Price and Hardy (1954) and Foster, Jones and McCrary (1963). The virus of eastern encephalitis has been isolated from an unknown species in *Culicoides* in southern Georgia by Karstad *et al.* (1957). Levi-Castillo has described the isolation of Venezuelan encephalitis from *Culicoides* in Ecuador (cf. Karstad *et al.* 1957).

The beneficial aspect of ceratopogonids has been greatly overshadowed by their bloodsucking habits. Recent authors (Macfie, 1944; Posnette, 1944; Warmke, 1951, 1952; Saunders, 1959; Wirth, 1956) have shown ceratopogonids to be involved in the pollination of cacao and para rubber trees in tropical America. Wirth (1956) has shown that two species of culicoid flies, *C. jamaicensis* and *C. diabolicus,* are involved in rubber tree pollination in Brazil and Guatemala.

As of this time there have been no published reports involving the economic significance of this group in New Mexico. I have accumulated definite man-biting records for two species, *C. reevesi* Wirth and *C. obsoletus* (Meigen), and have taken engorged females of *C. stellifer* (Coquillett) on two occasions from light traps located in horse and cattle pens. H. T. Miller, Vector Control Section of the New Mexico Department of Public Health, informs me that *Culicoides* constitute a considerable annoyance in the lower Rio Grande Valley of southern New Mexico.

METHODS AND MATERIALS

Most of the material used in this study was collected at light, either by New Jersey light traps, or by illuminating a white, vertically oriented bedsheet with a 15-watt fluorescent tube. The remainder was obtained by sweep-net collection and rearing of immature stages. Some discussion of the relative merits of the two methods of collection at light might be worthwhile.

By operating the 15-watt light tube from the battery of a vehicle, the collector is relatively mobile and may sample isolated areas where collection with a standard light trap is impossible. The collector is also able to discriminate in his collecting, i.e., he can aspirate relatively pure samples of small flies from the sheet, thus excluding the beetles, moths, etc., common in collections made by light trap, which may damage ceratopogonids. One limitation in the use of the light tube is the endurance of the collector.

It was discovered that the collecting of gnats from the sheet by aspiration could be supplemented by sweeping with a fine mesh insect net at various levels over the light tube. Examination of segregated catches made at the same locality, for example, on the Jemez River, Sandoval County, showed that only one species, *Culicoides hieroglyphicus* Malloch, was col-

lected by aspiration from the sheet; however, by sweeping at various levels over the light tube, small numbers of *C. crepuscularis* Malloch, *C. haematopotus* Malloch, *C. palmerae* James, *C. sitiens* Wirth and Hubert, *C. variipennis sonorensis* Wirth and Jones and *C.* n. sp. nr. *villosipennis* were obtained.

After collection the material was stored in 70% ethyl alcohol. For study purposes alcoholic material is greatly preferred over pinned specimens. The loss of the color pattern of the mesonotal disc is over-compensated by the clarity of structures and the ease with which alcoholic material can be manipulated. Dried specimens are very difficult to handle due to their extreme fragility, and palps, antennae and legs are easily broken and lost during handling. With many of the more common species, identification can often be made on the basis of an alcoholic specimen, thereby alleviating the laborious task of slide mounting the specimen. Large numbers of alcoholic specimens can be stored in a small amount of space as compared to the amount of space required for a similar number of pinned specimens. Jones (1955) states that 4,000 specimens of a medium sized species will only half fill a vial measuring 21 x 70 mm.

In spite of the advent of the so-called "biological species concept," the criteria for specific and subspecific categories are ordinarily still morphological. Since the morphological discontinuities between individuals or groups of individuals must be analyzed and interpreted by the taxonomist, taxonomic procedures have been made more and more complex and sophisticated in order to reduce the amount of subjective interpretation.

It has become increasingly apparent in recent taxonomic works involving the genus *Culicoides* that the traditional approach of using wing and mesonotal disc patterns to differentiate species is no longer sufficient. Refined taxonomic methods have shown that many of what were considered for many years to be species are actually species complexes. Pointed specimens, therefore, although they show mesonotal disc patterns, etc., are of considerably less taxonomic value than dissected slide-mounted specimens. Many important taxonomic characters, e.g., antennal sensoria, mandibular teeth, spermathecal structure, are at best not easily discernible on pointed specimens but are readily observable on dissected specimens.

There are several good methods currently in use for slide mounting ceratopogonids. The technique employed in this study was to clear the specimens in 10% potassium hydroxide. The specimen to be mounted was first transferred from 70% alcohol to 95 or 100% alcohol, where one wing was dissected away and mounted under a separate cover glass, using Diaphane, a synethetic resinous medium. The wing can be removed in 70% alcohol and passed through 95 or 100% alcohol and then mounted; however, on several occasions when attempts were made to transfer the wing to the higher gradient of alcohol, it became torn or otherwise damaged.

After the wing was removed, the specimen was placed in 10% potassium hydroxide for clearing. I found chemical spot plates useful for clearing specimens. The specimen was retained in the KOH solution, which may be heated or used cold, until the proper degree of clearing had been achieved. The amount of time needed to clear a specimen properly depends on the amount of sclerotization, as well as size, and can only be learned through experience. Next, the specimen was washed in distilled water to which a drop of 10% glacial acetic acid had been added to stop the macerating process. After washing, the specimen was dehydrated in absolute alcohol and transferred to a drop of mounting medium on the slide, where the head and abdomen (or genitalia, if the individual is a male) were dissected away from the thorax under a wide field microscope. On the slide, the head was oriented dorsal surface up, the antennae and palps arranged and the mouthparts manipulated in such a fashion as to make the mandibular teeth visible. Special attention must be given to mounting the head and genitalia in order that they present a good symmetrical view. The coverglass was then applied, the slide labeled and then put away, preferably in an oven, to dry.

The use of Diaphane instead of balsam is advantageous, since it does not become tacky during arrangement of the dissected parts of the fly on the slide and permits mounting of the wing directly from alcohol.

A second technique for mounting ceratopogonids, preferred by Dr. Willis Wirth, is the phenol-balsam method. Specimens are placed overnight in a warm saturated solution of liquid phenol, prepared by mixing phenol crystals in absolute alcohol. They are then transferred to a solution containing equal parts Canada balsam and liquid phenol and, after standing a few minutes, are transferred to the slide for dissection. Small pieces of broken coverglass are added to prevent excessive flattening by the coverslip. The slides are then oven dried, and pure balsam is occasionally added to replace evaporating phenol. This method allows the preparation of large numbers of specimens at one time.

Many times, when attempting to observe the pattern of pale spots on the wings of *Culicoides,* one is handicapped by the lack of contrast between the pale spots and the remainder of the wing. I have found it very useful to observe the wing pattern by a false dark field illumination of a phase contrast microscope. This is accomplished by turning the phase condenser one or two stops too far while the low power objective is in position. With this false dark field microscopy the pale spots, which are due to the scarcity or absence of microtrichia, appear distinctly dark against a white background and are easily delimited (Figs. 1, 2). Even very small or indistinct spots are evident when viewed under these conditions. This technique, when supplemented by bright field illumination for studying the color pattern, presents an excellent method for examining *Culicoides* wings.

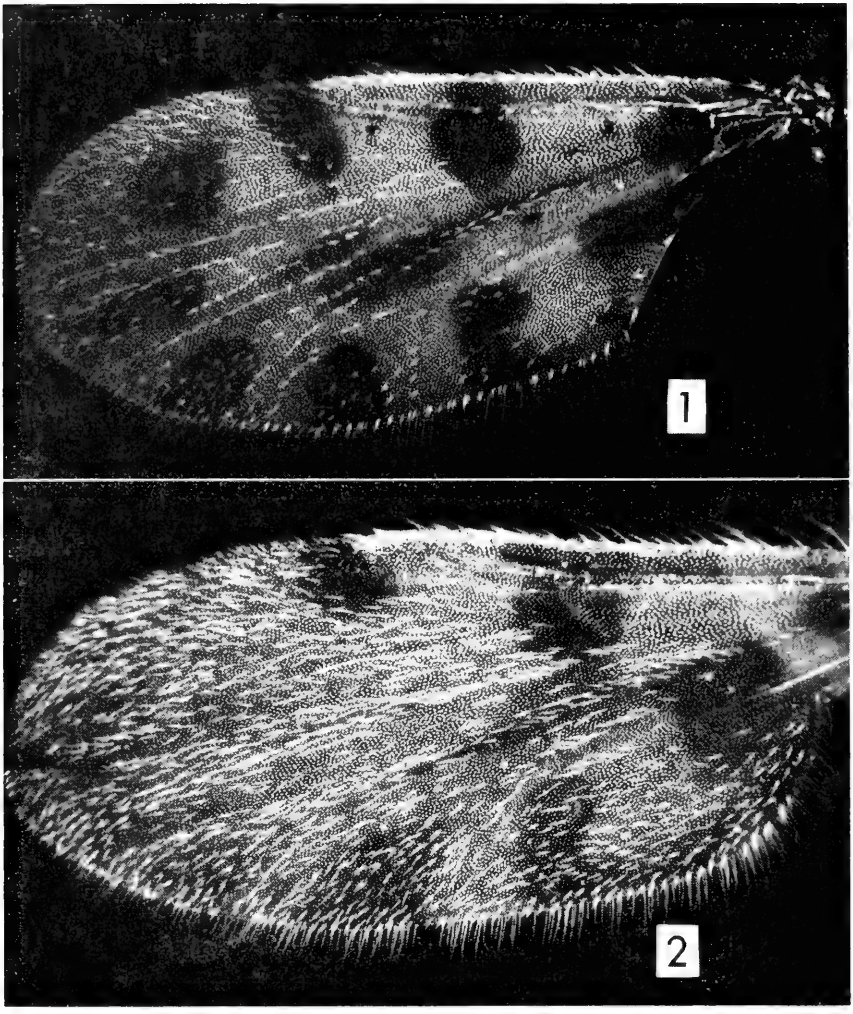


FIG. 1. Phase contrast dark field of wing of *Culicoides byersi*, new species. FIG. 2. Phase contrast dark field of wing of *Culicoides sublettei*, new species.

Types of the species described as new in this paper will be deposited in the United States National Museum, and as many paratypes as possible will be deposited in the Snow Entomological Museum of the University of Kansas and the American Museum of Natural History. A determined series of the New Mexico species will be deposited in the Snow Entomological Museum.

All measurements used were made with an ocular grid calibrated with a stage micrometer and most were taken from slide-mounted specimens which had been cleared in potassium hydroxide or from specimens cleared in

phenol. Measurements, when possible, were made of a series of specimens so as to give some insight into the variation of the structures. The results are presented as the mean followed (in parentheses) by the range of variation and N, the number of specimens measured; for example, 1.68 (1.5-1.8; N=3). Measurements not given in this fashion refer to single specimens.

Drawings were made with the aid of a Bausch and Lomb V-H microprojector. No attempt was made to correct the symmetry of most of the drawings, since this could have led to distortion of some of the structures.

The illustration of the dark and pale wing spots in this paper was achieved by using Craf-Tone, a commercial stippling paper. This technique is limited in that one cannot show decreasing or increasing intensity of the wing color. This, however, is not of great taxonomic value and the ease by which this material can be applied compared to stippling by hand greatly overshadows this limitation.

MORPHOLOGY

The head is subspherical, anteriorly flattened and possesses a broad postocciput. The vertex is undifferentiated and usually contains scattered setae. The eyes are large reniform structures and are bare or rarely have short pubescence among the ommatidial facets. The eyes may be contiguous or separated; the degree of marginal contact or separation is of importance in distinguishing some species. The ocelli are more or less poorly differentiated. The frons can be arbitrarily delimited posteriorly in most species by a transverse transocular suture, which arose secondarily. It probably gives support in the area of the eyes and is quite evident, particularly in species with rather widely separated compound eyes.

One can readily postulate that if this secondary suture functions for support of this area, the appearance of a second suture with a similar function is possible. Indeed, this appears to be borne out in certain species of *Culicoides,* e.g., *C. sublettei* n. sp., and *C. stellifer,* in which there is a small interocular suture anterior to the transocular suture.

The frontoclypeus surrounds the antennal bases in the region of the frons and is expanded anteriorly to form the convex clypeal region. Its strongly incurved border is joined with the labrum-epipharynx by two small, triangular sclerites designated by Peterson (1916) as tormae. An important taxonomic character involves a ratio of the head and proboscis. The length of the proboscis is measured from the distal end of the labrum-epipharynx to the anterior margin of the tormae. This length is divided into the length measured from the anterior margin of the tormae to the median hair socket.

Jamnback (1965), in his paper on the *Culicoides* of New York, has defined this character as given here; however, he has inverted the fraction when

applying it to a description and said that a "proboscis-to-head ratio" of less than 0.65 should be indicative of a short proboscis; however, it should indicate a long proboscis. Therefore, no comparison could be made with regard to this character between eastern and southwestern representatives of several species.

The biting apparatus includes the labrum-epipharynx, mandibles, maxillae, labium and the hypopharynx. The mandibular, hypopharyngeal and maxillary stylets are enclosed in a labial gutter, covered dorsally by the labrum; the sucking apparatus consists of cibarial and pharyngeal pumps (=pharynx and oesophageal pumps, respectively, of Jobling, 1928). The mandibles of the females are thin blades, finely toothed on the distal margins, the number of mandibular teeth being of value in separation of closely related species. Various authors have shown a device which interlocks the mandibles to give a scissor-like appearance. The endite lobe of the maxilla, usually extended as a maxillary stylet, is believed to be the galea or fused galea and lacinia. On the basis of musculature, the action of the maxillae appears to be protraction and retraction. The labium and hypopharynx are distally toothed.

The mandibles of the females in the majority of blood-feeding species in the genus *Culicoides* are prominently denticulate. The females of other species have weakly developed mouthparts and are apparently incapable of taking a blood meal. Jamnback (1965) has illustrated both hematophagous and non-hematophagous types of mouthparts.

The maxillary palps are five-segmented, the first segment short and incompletely sclerotized, the third segment large and more or less swollen. The third palpal segment bears on the mesal surface a specialized sensory organ which contains many small sensillae. Barth (1961) described the histological aspects of this organ in *Forcipomyia*, a genus related to *Culicoides*.

The maxillary palps of females possess characters, such as the ratio of lengths of segments and the shapes of the third segment and sensory pit, which have been used by many workers for the delimitation of species. The palpal ratio (PR) is obtained by dividing the length of the third palpal segment by its greatest breadth. This measurement is subject to variation, particularly in slide-mounted specimens, due to the orientation of the palpus on the slide; however, it is still of importance in the separation of some species. The relative lengths of the palpal segments is another useful character. In this paper the basal segment is not included in palpal measurements, since its degree of sclerotization appears to vary among individuals of the same species.

The mouthparts of the males, although structurally similar to those of the females, are less well developed. They have no distal mandibular teeth; the mouthparts are not fitted for piercing; and the maxillary palps are not as well developed as in females.

The antennae provide some of the most useful characters for distinguishing species. They are divided into 15 units: a small ring-like scape, which is more or less hidden by the enlarged pedicel, and a flagellum composed of 13 sub-segments. In various instances in the remainder of this paper the antennal sub-segments, or flagellomeres, will be referred to as "segments." In the females the proximal eight flagellomeres are short, being slightly longer than wide, while the distal five are elongate, usually much longer than wide. Segment 3 is elongate and somewhat larger than 4-10. Segments 3-10 in the female possess long verticils. In males the pedicel is more enlarged than in females, and the transition in flagellar structure occurs between segments 12 and 13. Segments 3-12 each have dense verticillate hairs, giving the male antenna a plumose appearance.

The antennal segments contain various types of sensory organs, one of which is very important taxonomically. Jobling (1928) first demonstrated the presence of small pits on various segments and referred to them as olfactory pits. These pits, which are surrounded by a number of minute setulae, are found on the third segment of both sexes and various other segments in females and some males. First used taxonomically by Ortiz (1951), their pattern of distribution is more or less consistent for a species and, therefore, very useful in the separation of species and species groups. Antennal sensillae (*sensu* Jobling) are usually evident under low magnification in slide-mounted preparations. A second type of sensilla on the antennal segments has been described by Campbell and Pelham-Clinton (1960). According to these authors, small flask-shaped structures occur on various antennal segments and correspond to the sensilla coeloconica described by Snodgrass (1935). No taxonomic significance has yet been assigned to the sensilla coeloconica. The use of the term sensilla in this paper, unless otherwise stated, refers to the "olfactory pits" described by Jobling.

Jamnback (1965) has shown some correlation between the number of antennal olfactory pits and the host preferences of the females. He has pointed out that females of ornithophilic species appear to have more olfactory pits than mammalophilic species preferring large mammals.

The antennal ratio is obtained by dividing the combined lengths of the distal five segments by the combined lengths of the preceding eight.

In addition to the antennal ratio, another antennal character is more or less constant for a species. This relationship involves the length of segment 11 divided by the combined lengths of segments 9 and 10.

The thorax is dorsally convex and protruding anteriorly, so as to cover the posterior region of the head slightly. The mesonotum possesses a pair of large and distinct sensory or humeral pits, which are located near the anterior margins of the humeri and are possibly remnants of the pupal respiratory horns. A pair of faint lines, the pseudosutural foveae, extend posteriorly from the pits to near the sides of the scutellum. The large, somewhat flattened,

caudal portion of the mesonotum, the prescutellar depression, possesses a pair of sensory areas known as the prescutellar spots. The postscutellum is bare and arched. In many species the mesonotal disc is ornamented by a distinct pattern, which along with various other thoracic markings, is of use in species differentiation.

The legs are slender; however, the femora occasionally may be slightly expanded, but are not spinous and bear no scales, as in many of the other ceratopogonid genera. The hind tibiae bear a comb of spines, which is sometimes useful in differentiating species. The basal tarsomere is at least twice as long as the second, and the fourth tarsomere is shorter than the fifth. The shape of the fourth tarsomere is important in distinguishing the subgenus *Macfiella* Fox and some other unrelated species. The pretarsal claws are small, simple, and equal in both sexes and a very minute empodium arises from the apical end of the unguitractor.

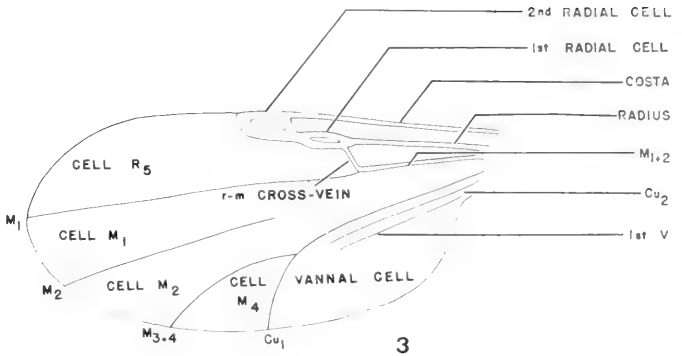
The wings possess two types of hairs: macrotrichia, which are long hairs whose abundance may vary between species, and dense microtrichia, whose presence or scarcity at a particular location makes a pattern of light or dark spots, which are of great importance in the recognition of species. These pale spots can be very stable in position and distinctiveness in some species, but certain spots may be highly variable in others.

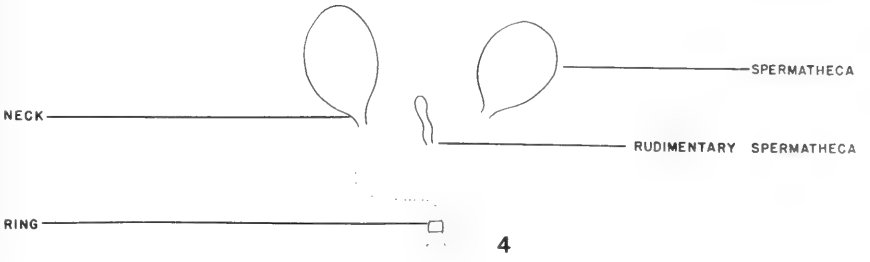
The costa extends approximately one-half the length of the wing, the proportion being a useful taxonomic character in some species. There are two radial cells which are usually of subequal length, the distal cell being broader than the slit-like proximal cell. The nomenclature of the wing veins used in this study follows the Tillyard modification of the Comstock-Needham system, in which the anterior branches are M_1 and M_2, and the posterior branches are M_{3+4} and Cu_1 (Fig. 3).

The terms vannal vein and vannal cell used in this work are considered to be morphologically more correct than the terms anal vein and anal cell used by previous authors. The vannal portion of the wing refers to the fan-shaped area delimited basally by the third axillary sclerite and anteriorly by the vannal fold. Although the term anal vein is firmly entrenched in the taxonomic literature of this group, it is incorrect, according to current morphological thinking and is in need of change.

The wings of the males are usually more elongate than those of females, and the pattern of light spots usually lacks the contrast seen in the female wing. The measurement of wing length was made from the basal arculus to the tip. This measurement appears to be more accurate than the practice of adding one-seventh to the wing length to account for that part of the wing basad to the basal arculus, utilized by some workers.

The external features of the female abdomen are usually of little taxonomic importance and are easily discolored as a result of engorgement. The internal abdominal structures are, however, of paramount importance. The sclerotized





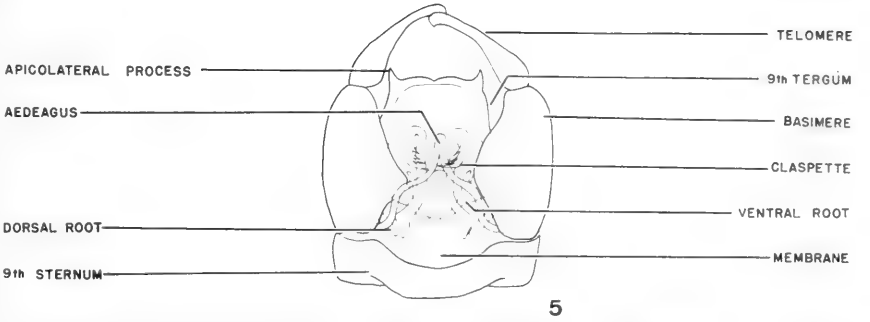


FIG. 3. Wing of *Culicoides*. FIG. 4. Spermathecal system of *Culicoides*. FIG. 5. Male genitalia of *Culicoides baueri* Hoffman.

parts of the spermathecal system (Fig. 4) are very significant, and females of many species cannot be accurately identified without reference to it. The spermathecae may or may not be sclerotized and may vary in number from one to three, the number being constant for a particular species. Those species having two functional spermathecae usually have a rudimentary sclerotized spermatheca, which is rarely expanded to resemble a small third functional

spermatheca. The spermathecal ducts may be sclerotized for some distance distally but are unsclerotized proximally near their connection to the bursa copulatrix. The junction, which forms the union of the spermathecal ducts and the bursa, may be marked by a small sclerotized ring. Length of the spermathecae was measured from the distal end to the proximal end of the sclerotized portion of the duct, and width was measured at the widest point.

The abdomen of the male is considerably more slender than that of the female. The genitalia of the male (Fig. 5) are of primary importance in the recognition of species and higher taxa. In this study I have followed the revised interpretation of the male genitalia proposed by Snodgrass (1957, 1959). This concept is in agreement with the earlier morphological ideas of Crampton (1942) and more recently the studies of Matsuda (1958). It is supported in the Diptera by the embryological studies of Christophers (1922), Christophers and Barraud (1926) and Abul-Nasr (1950), and in my opinion is more plausible than the earlier idea of appendicular origin of genitalia.

Taxonomists of the Ceratopogonidae have long chosen to follow a terminology for the male genitalia that is, in many instances, without meaningful morphological basis. This condition, however, is not limited to the Ceratopogonidae. Crampton (1942) pointed out some of the confusion that exists regarding the nomenclature of various structures and made a plea for uniformity. This uniformity has been met in some groups by the use of taxonomically adequate, but morphologically inaccurate, terms. Although there is something to be said for uniformity of nomenclature, one should strive for morphological accuracy to facilitate uniformity in concepts of homology.

The ninth abdominal segment of the male is in the form of an irregular scleroma composed of the fused tergum and sternum. The ninth tergum is a posteriorly tapering, platelike expansion, the posterior margin of which may or may not bear apicolateral processes. The ninth sternum is a narrow structure, usually emarginate on the posterior surface. The outermost genital claspers, the parameres, articulate on the ninth sternum and are divided into a proximal basimere and a distal telomere (basistyle and dististyle, respectively, of authors). The suffix "-style," used by many authors in the terminology for the outermost male genital claspers, invokes the old idea of the appendicular origin of the male genitalia and is not consistent with the terminology proposed in this paper. The term "paramere" has been affixed to many different structures of the genitalia, but in reality is the lateral genital clasper. Some workers have gone so far as to suggest abandoning this term because of the confusion as to its true identity. The basimere (Fig. 5), in the generalized condition, has two internal processes on the anterior surface, the inner ventral root and the outer dorsal root. The telomere generally has an expanded base and narrows distally and may have a curved-tipped apical spine. The claspettes (parameres of authors) are usually elongate with

an expanded base and a simple, slender to greatly modified apex. In the subgenus *Selfia* Khalaf, the claspettes are fused into a platelike structure. The aedeagus is usually a V-or Y-shaped structure, less sclerotized distally, with a pair of basal arms. Its basal arch is usually curved and is connected to the ninth sternum by a membrane, which may or may not be spiculate.

SYSTEMATICS

The Ceratopogonidae show morphological affinity to the Chironomidae but differ in that they possess complete mouthparts, having developed mandibles in both sexes, and a branched M_{1+2} wing vein, and a postscutellum lacking a median furrow or keel. The legs of ceratopogonids appear stouter and the metathoracic pair is usually longer, as is the prothoracic pair of chironomids. Edwards (1939) is of the opinion that the ceratopogonids have much in common with the Simuliidae.

The genus *Culicoides* can be differentiated from other ceratopogonids by the presence of two more or less equal radial wing cells, small and equal tarsal claws in both sexes, the absence of a hairy empodium, and large pronounced thoracic humeral pits.

Root and Hoffman (1937) proposed the first supraspecific categories of *Culicoides* when they divided the North American species into two series on the basis of male genitalia and certain external characters. Edwards, in his monograph of the British species (1939), was able to substantiate such a division and placed the European species into two apparently natural groups on the basis of the male genitalia.

Fox (1948) proposed the subgenus *Hoffmania* for 12 neotropical species, which he distinguished from *Culicoides s. str.* The known species of *Hoffmania* were later reviewed by Ortiz (1950), who expanded the subgenus to include several additional species.

Khalaf (1954) made the first major attempt to establish interrelationships and deduce phylogenies among species of *Culicoides.* Using primarily external male genitalia and female spermathecae, he was able to divide the known world fauna into four subgenera: *Culicoides s. str., Monoculicoides* Khalaf, *Oecacta* Poey and *Selfia* Khalaf, lumping the subgenus *Hoffmania* of Fox into the subgenus *Oecacta* Poey. Khalaf further subdivided these subgenera into complexes and species groups, and although his concepts were fundamentally sound, he was handicapped in that he had to draw much of his information from the literature, which was, no doubt, vague in many instances. Many of the species descriptions in the literature made little reference to the genitalia; therefore, the true relationship of these with other species could not be accurately determined.

Vargas (1953) erected the subgenus *Beltranmyia* for the *crepuscularis* group, which Khalaf had included in *Monoculicoides.* Fox (1955), in his

catalog of bloodsucking midges, arranged the species of *Culicoides* known to occur in the Americas into subgenera, introduced the subgenus *Macfiella* for the *phlebotomus* group and *Avaritia* for the *obsoletus* group, and augmented the subgenus *Beltranmyia* as Vargas had outlined it. In spite of these changes, the subgeneric classification of Fox is not entirely in agreement with the earlier attempt by Khalaf with respect to the content of the various subgenera.

More recently Wirth and Hubert (1959) have proposed the subgenus *Trithecoides* for the Ethiopian and Oriental species whose females have three well-developed spermathecae and a long second radial cell.

Vargas (1960), attempting to correlate genitalia and wing characters, proposed the following new subgenera for the species occurring in the Western Hemisphere: *Anilomyia, Diphaomyia, Drymodesmia, Glaphiromyia* and *Mataemyia*. In addition he resurrected the name *Haematomyidium* Goeldi 1905 for many species usually placed in the subgenus *Oecacta*.

Incorporating two of the subgeneric names of Vargas (1960), i.e., *Drymodesmia* for the *copiosus* group and *Diphaomyia* for the *iriartei-baueri* group, with previously known names, Wirth (1965) arranged the North American species into nine subgenera. In my opinion the classification by Wirth (1965), which differs from that of Vargas (1960) in the content of several of the subgenera, reflects more correctly in many instances the natural affinities of the genus. It is the classification followed in this paper.

Some subgenera, e.g., *Oecacta,* in the past have been considered as "catch-alls" for a rather heterogeneous accumulation of species. Attempts have recently been made to divide various subgenera into much smaller units. Although in some instances such divisions may be useful in pointing out interspecific relationships, there is little to be gained at present by assigning subgeneric names to a large number of species groups that would contain only a few species. As more information becomes available, much shifting of taxa may become necessary. It is only after more distributional data are available and extensive taxonomic studies, such as that of Wirth and Blanton (1959), have been made that more accurate conclusions regarding phylogenetic relationships can be drawn.

Further studies, such as those of Jones (1961), are needed to correlate the classification of the immature stages with that of the adults. These studies should reveal interspecific relationships not evident in classifications based on adults. Several of the newer systematic techniques, e.g., numerical taxonomy, should show considerable promise at the subgeneric level.

At the outset of this investigation nine species of *Culicoides* were reported in the literature as occurring in New Mexico (Wirth, 1952, 1965; Foote and Pratt, 1954). Extensive collecting has increased this number to 35. Nineteen species can be assigned to previously existing names, the remainder are considered as new to science. Adequate material is available to describe four of these as new species. It is hoped that subsequent collection will allow descrip-

tion of the remaining species. One species, *C. pampoikilus* Macfie, previously reported from Mexico, Panama and Venezuela, was taken during this study at Ruidoso, Lincoln County, and is a new United States record.

The *Culicoides* fauna of New Mexico can be divided into eight subgenera. In the descriptive portion of this paper many species, particularly those placed in the subgenus *Oecacta,* are listed, when applicable, with the name of their respective species group. The following table gives the systematic arrangement of New Mexico species together with a summary of the mean values of a number of quantitative characters. The range of variation is given in the respective species descriptions.

TABLE 1. Systematic arrangement and summary of quantitative characters of New Mexico *Culicoides*.

Species	Wing Length	Costal Ratio	Antennal Ratio	Ratio of Antennal Segments 9+10 to 11	Sensorial Pattern	Palpal Ratio	Head Length to Proboscis Ratio	No. Mandibular Teeth	No. Tibial Spines
Subgenus *Avaritia*									
obsoletus	1.19	0.60	1.14	0.72	3, 11-15	2.74	1.0	12-16	5
Subgenus *Beltranmyia*									
crepuscularis	1.41	0.56	1.35	0.90	3-14(15)	2.27	1.05	10-16	4
Subgenus *Culicoides*									
cockerellii	1.84	0.60	1.07	0.71	3, 5, 7, 9-15	3.26	1.05	14-16	6
Subgenus *Diphaomyia*									
baueri	1.35	0.52	1.07	0.66	3, 5-10	2.17	1.24	10-12	4
haematopotus	1.17	0.55	1.43	0.91	3, 5, 7, 9-15	2.5	1.11	12-15	4
Subgenus *Drymodesmyia*									
sitens	1.34	0.51	1.07	0.69	3-9, (10) 11-15	2.33	1.0	14	4
byersi	0.89	0.54	1.13	0.73	3, 5, 7, 9, 11-15	1.7	1.67	9-10	4
Subgenus *Monoculicoides variipennis*									
sonorensis	1.55	0.55	0.86	0.59	3, (4) (5) (6) (7), 8-10	2.38	1.10	11-15	6-7
Subgenus *Oecacta*									
doeringae	1.24	0.58	1.63	1.11	3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13-15	2.61	1.12	12-15	4
luglani	1.22	0.53	0.95	0.59	3-10	2.12	1.05	13-16	4
novamexicanus	1.23	0.56	1.02	0.58	3-5, 7, 9, 11, 13-15	2.12	1.04	14-16	4
oklahomensis	1.21	0.56	1.29	0.82	3, 5, 7, 9, 11-15	3.0	1.04	14	5
palmerae	1.48	0.56	1.28	0.77	3-15	2.26	1.02	14	4
pampoikilus	1.52	0.54	1.55	0.89	3, 5, 7, 9, 11-15	2.0	1.32	15	4

TABLE 1. Systematic arrangement and summary of quantitative characters of New Mexico *Culicoides* (concluded).

Species	Wing Length	Costal Ratio	Antennal Ratio	Ratio of Antennal Segments 9+10 to 11	Sensorial Pattern	Palpal Ratio	Head Length to Proboscis Ratio	No. Mandibular Teeth	No. Tibial Spines
pecosensis	1.22	0.54	1.25	0.81	3-7, 9, 11-14	2.48	0.93	17-18	5
reevesi	0.85	0.56	0.65	0.33	3, 8-10	2.1	1.16	14-16	4
stellifer	1.24	0.54	0.96	0.62	3, 7-10	2.47	1.22	12-14	5
stonei	1.17	0.56	1.10	0.69	3-14(15)	2.3	1.04	12-13	4
sublettei	1.19	0.55	1.07	0.67	3, 11-15	2.37	1.05	14-16	4
utahensis	1.43	0.55	1.12	0.75	3-15	1.85	1.30	14	4
Subgenus *Selfia*									
brookmani	1.14	0.53	0.92	0.62	3-10	1.97	1.39	11	4
hieroglyphicus	1.20	0.54	1.03	0.66	3, 5-10	2.11	1.24	11-13	4-5
jamesi	1.27	0.56	1.0	0.63	3-10	2.26	1.27	11-13	4-5

KEY TO FEMALES OF NEW MEXICO *CULICOIDES*

1. Spermathecae unsclerotized; wings without pattern of light and dark spots. 2
   Spermathecae sclerotized; wings with or without pattern of spots. 3
2. Sensoria on antennal segments 3-10. ..... *brookmani*[1]*
   Sensoria on antennal segments 3, 5-10. ..... *jamesi*[3]
   ..... *hieroglyphicus*[2]

3(1). Second radial cell with distal portion in a pale area (Fig. 18, 23) eyes contiguous. 4
   Second radial cell in a dark area; eyes may or may not be contiguous. .. 5

4(3). Wings poorly marked; sensoria on segments 3, 11-15; hind tibial comb with 5 spines; a small to medium sized species, WL 1.0-1.3 mm. ..... *obsoletus*[5]
   Wings well marked, with 3 transverse bands (Fig. 18) which may be reduced in some forms; sensoria irregularly distributed, usually 3, 5, 7, 9, 11-15; hind tibial comb with 6 spines; a large species, WL 1.6-2.0 mm. ..... *cockerellii*[4]

5(3). One spermatheca. 6
   Two spermathecae. 8

6(5). Wing pattern with irregular gray streaks (Fig. 33); hind tibial comb with 6-7 spines; spermatheca C-shaped. ..... *variipennis*[7]
   Wing pattern with definite pattern of spots; hind tibial comb with 4 spines; spermatheca not as above. 7

7(6). Antennal segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.90; sensoria on segments 3-15; a large species, WL 1.1-1.5. ..... *crepuscularis*[6]
   Antennal segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.30; sensoria on segments 3, 8-10; a small species, WL 0.8 mm. ..... *reevesi*[17]

8(5). Hind tibial comb with 5-6 spines. 9
   Hind tibial comb with 4 spines. 11

* Number in brackets refers to location in species descriptions.

9(8). Apices of veins M_1, M_2, M_{3+4} dark; cell R_5 with inverted U-shaped pale spot (Fig. 69); sensoria usually on segments 3, 7-10. ..... *stellifer*[13]
Apices of veins M_1, M_2, M_{3+4} pale; cell R_5 not as above; sensoria on various proximal segments and on 11-15. 10

10(9). Vein Cu_1 bordered by a pale spot for at least part of its length (Fig. 105). ..... *oklahomensis*[19]
Vein Cu_1 dark (Fig. 99). ..... *pecosensis*[18]

11(8). Wing without distal pale spots (Figs. 77, 82). 12
Wings with distal pale spots. 13

12(11). Wings completely lacking pattern of spots; sensoria on segments 3-14(15). ..... *stonei*[14]
Wings with very faint markings; sensoria on segments 3, 11-15. ..... *sublettei*[15]

13(11). Spermathecae very unequal, lacking necks (Fig. 122); antennal segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of at least 1.0; sensoria on segments 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, (12) 13-15. ..... *doeringae*[23]
Spermathecae equal or subsequal, necks usually present; segments 9+10 longer than 11, in ratio of less than 1.0; sensoria various. 14

14(13). Cell R_5 with 3 pale spots (Fig. 88). ..... *pampoikilus*[16]
Cell R_5 with 2 pale spots. 15

15(14). Pale bands absent on femora; eyes separated by approximately diameter of an ommatidial facet; macrotrichia abundant over entire surface of wing. 16
Some or all femora with pale bands; eyes usually separated less than diameter of ommatidial facet to contiguous; macrotrichia usually confined to distal and posterior regions of wing. 18

16(15). Sensoria on segments 3-5, 7, 9, 11, 13-15. ..... *novamexicanus*[22]
Sensoria on segments 3-15. 17

17(16). Proboscis long, HR 0.8-1.1; wing well marked; third palpal segment moderately swollen, PR 2.0-2.4; spermathecae without necks. ..... *palmerae*[20]
Proboscis of medium length, HR 1.30; wing poorly marked; third palpal segment greatly swollen, PR 1.85; spermathecae with necks. ..... *utahensis*[21]

18(15). Sensoria on segments 3, 5-10, 3, 7-10, or 3-10, never on distal five segments. 19
Sensoria on segments 3, 5, 7, 9, (10) 11-15 or 3-15. 20

19(18). Spots in cells M_1, M_2 and M_4, small, round, well removed from wing margin (Fig. 55) veins M_{3+4} and Cu_1 bordered by pale area; spot in cell R_5 constricted mesally; sensoria on segments 3, (5), (6), 7-10. ..... *baueri*[10]
Spots in cells M_1, M_2 and M_4 large, those in M_2 and M_4 attaining wing margin (Fig. 66) veins M_{3+4} and Cu_1 not as above; spot in R_5 large, not constricted; sensoria on segments 3-10. ..... *luglani*[12]

20(18). Antennal segments 9+10 to 11 subequal, in ratio of 0.83-1.0; AR 1.25-1.57; pale spot in cell R_5 small at distal end of cell (Fig. 60). ..... *haematopotus*[11]
Segments 9+10 to 11 unequal, in ratio of approximately 0.69-0.75; AR not more than 1.15; pale spot in cell R_5 mesally located. 21

21(20). Proboscis very short, HR 1.5-1.7; pale spot on basal portion of vein M_1 absent (Fig. 49); a small species, WL 0.89 mm. ..... *byersi*[9]
Proboscis of medium length, HR 1.0; mesally constricted pale spot in cell R_5, attaining anterior wing margin; pale spots over basal portions of veins M_1 and M_2 (Fig. 44); a medium sized species, WL 1.3 mm. ..... *sitiens*[8]

KEY TO MALES BASED UPON GENITALIA*

1. Claspettes fused for part or all of length (Figs. 12, 38). 2
Claspettes free and separate for entire length. 5

2(1). Claspettes fused basally, apices free; aedeagus with bifid tip (Fig. 38). ..... *variipennis*[7]**
Claspettes completely fused over entire length. 3

3(2). Ninth sternum without mesal notch or lobes; telomere unmodified; boomerang-shaped sclerites present. ..... *brookmani*[1]
Ninth sternum with prominent lobes or mesal notch; telomere modified apically; boomerang-shaped sclerites absent. 4

4(3). Ninth sternum with prominent caudo-median lobes; aedeagal arms widely separated. ..... *hieroglyphicus*[2]
Ninth sternum with medio-posterior notch; aedeagal arms not widely separated; telomere distinctly modified with large foot-shaped apex (Fig. 17). ..... *jamesi*[3]

5(1). Ninth tergum with apicolateral processes absent or very small (Figs. 22, 27); if small, medio-caudal margin very convex and extending posteriorly beyond tip of apicolateral processes; mesal notch of posterior border of ninth tergum absent. 6
Apicolateral processes present and usually well developed; mesal notch present. 7

6(5). Ventral root very long and slender, much longer than dorsal root; ninth sternum with deep mesal notch (Fig. 27); apicolateral processes absent. ..... *obsoletus*[5]
Dorsal and ventral roots subequal in length; ninth sternum with only slight emargination; ninth tergum with apicolateral process very small, medio-caudal margin very convex (Fig. 22). .... *cockerellii*[4]

7(5). Claspette with distinct apical and subapical spines (Figs. 64, 70, 87, 122). 8
Claspette with simple apex (Figs. 32, 104, 115). 13

8(7). Ventral root with process on posterior margin (Figs. 65, 129). 9
Ventral root lacking process. 12

9(8). Aedeagal arms with blade-like processes on posterior margin (Fig. 65). 10
Aedeagal arms without blade-like processes. 11

10(9). Claspette with distinct thumb-like lobe on lateral margin, apex greatly expanded with row of prominent spines. ..... *haematopotus*[11]
Claspette lacking thumb-like lobe, apex not expanded. ..... *baueri*[10]

11(9). Claspette with small lateral lobe at approximately two-thirds of length; aedeagus in shape of inverted V, basal arch mesally notched, median posterior process short, conical. ..... *stellifer*[13]

* Male of *reevesi* unknown.
** Number in brackets refers to location in species descriptions.

Claspette tapering to distal point bearing row of spines along margin; aedeagus with elongate, truncate median process, basal arch rounded. ..... *doeringae*[23]

12(8). Claspette with fringe of spines, stem with prominent blade-like process on lateral margin (Fig. 69); median process of aedeagus with pointed lateral subapical processes. ..... *luglani*[12]

Claspette with 2-3 subapical spines, stem simple (Fig. 86); aedeagus truncate, lacking subapical projections. ..... *sublettei*[15]

13(7). Ventral root greatly reduced or absent (Fig. 33); membrane spiculate. ..... *crepuscularis*[6]

Ventral root present and distinct; membrane may or may not be spiculate. 14

14(13). Telomere bulbous basally, abruptly bent (Fig. 109); apicolateral processes distinct, of uniform width for most of length, much longer than wide; medio-caudal border of ninth tergum convex with distinct mesal notch. 15

Telomere not abruptly bent; apicolateral processes usually triangular; medio-caudal border of ninth tergum not distinctly convex. .. 17

15(14). Aedeagus with lateral shoulder-like processes on median posterior process (Fig. 112); claspette with tapering, usually recurved apex. ..... *palmerae*[20]

Aedeagus lacking processes; apex of claspette usually not recurved. 16

16(15). Claspette slender with contorted apex. ..... *novamexicanus*[22]

Claspette stout with laterally directed apex. ..... *utahensis*[21]

17(14). Median posterior process extended to slender point with subapical processes (Fig. 105). ..... *oklahomensis*[19]

Median process not as above, lacking subapical processes. 18

18(17). Claspettes with median portion of stems distinctly swollen, apex abruptly narrowed (Fig. 101); median posterior process elongate, parallel-sided truncate, about equal in length to basal arms. ..... *pecosensis*[18]

Claspettes tapering distally to simple pointed apex; median process not elongate or parallel-sided. 19

19(18). Apicolateral processes broad, very prominent, triangular (Figs. 79, 91); claspette with distinct, anteriorly directed basal process. 20

Apicolateral processes slender, pointed; claspettes not as above. 21

20(19). Median posterior process slender with slight subapical swelling (Fig. 93); basal arch notched mesally; claspette slender, tapering to mesally recurved apex; membrane bare. ..... *pampoikilus*[16]

Median process broad, subtruncate without median swelling; claspette with rather stout, laterally turned sickle-shaped apex; apicolateral processes very large (Fig. 81); membrane spiculate. ..... *stonei*[14]

21(19). Aedeagus very stout, conical, arms and basal arch short; claspettes with basal portion of stem swollen, knob-like, tapering to slender pointed, laterally directed tips; ninth sternum very narrow. .... *sitiens*[8]

Aedeagus with long slender arms, basal arch of medium length; claspettes tapering for entire length, apices entwined. ..... *byersi*[9]

Subgenus *SELFIA* Khalaf, 1954:38

Type species *hieroglyphicus* Malloch (orig. des.).

This group of small to medium sized species contains females which have unsclerotized, therefore unapparent, spermathecae and plain wings, without a pattern of pale and dark spots. The antennal sensoria are located on various of the proximal 8 segments, depending on the species, but never on the distal 5. The hind tibial comb contains 4 or 5 spines. The claspettes of the male genitalia are fused into a platelike structure. The ventral root of the basimere is prominent; however, the dorsal root is often unapparent. Two lateral sclerites, often fused distally, usually comprise the adeagus. The unmarked wings of *stonei* James and *bottimeri* Wirth superficially resemble those of the *Selfia* species; however, these species can be readily distinguished by the well sclerotized spermathecae and the distinctive male genitalia.

Selfia is apparently restricted to the Nearctic region, as no neotropical forms have been described. This group reaches its highest development in the western portion of the United States, and only one species is reported east of the Mississippi.

Three species, *brookmani, hieroglyphicus* and *jamesi,* were found in New Mexico. Unless otherwise stated, all distribution records of *Selfia* species in this paper refer to males which have characteristic genitalia.

1. **Culicoides (S.) brookmani** Wirth

(Figs. 6-9)

Culicoides brookmani Wirth, 1952, Univ. Calif. Pub. Ent. 9:179 (male, female; California; fig. male genitalia, wing and palp).

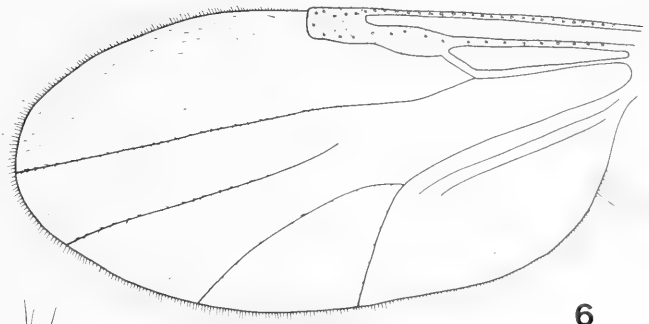
FEMALE—Length of wing 1.14 (1.04-1.27; n=4) mm.

Head: Eyes separated less than diameter of a facet. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 13:10:10:11:12:12:12:13:14:14:15:15:21; antennal ratio 0.92 (0.82-0.97; n=4); distal sensory tufts present on segments 3-10; segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.62 (0.61-0.65; n=4). Distal four palpal segments in proportion of 15:25:8:12; third palpal segment short, very swollen, 1.97 (1.8-2.09; n=4) times as long as greatest breadth, with a large, very deep sensory pit; interior of pit lined with stalked sensillae (Fig. 7). Ratio of length of head to proboscis 1.39 (1.38-1.42; n=4). Mandible with 11 teeth.

Thorax: Legs unicolorous light brown; hind tibial comb with 4 or 5 spines (Fig. 8).

Wing: (Fig. 6). No pattern of pale and dark spots. Costa extending 0.53 (0.51-0.56; n=4) of total length of wing. Macrotrichia sparse, occurring in small numbers on veins M_1, M_2, M_4 and vannal cell.

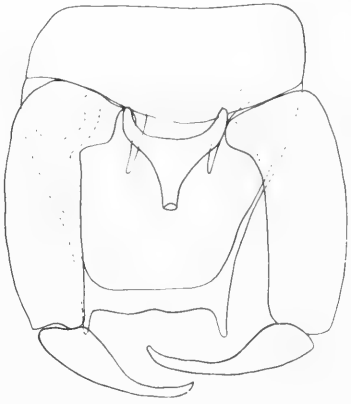
Abdomen: Spermathecae unsclerotized.



6

7

8



9

FIGS. 6-9. *Culicoides brookmani* Wirth. Female: 6, wing; 7, palpus; 8, tibial comb. Male: 9, genitalia.

MALE—(Fig. 9). Genitalia with ninth sternum broad, posterior margin indefinite; membrane spiculate. Ninth tergum tapering posteriorly, mesal notch slight, apicolateral processes rather small and tapering distally. Basimere with ventral root prominent, having a slightly curved apex; dorsal root evidently included in basal portion of basimere. Telomere broad basally, tapering to a slender tip. Aedeagus Y-shaped with widely separated basal arms; median posterior process conical, distally truncate; two distinct boomerang-shaped structures present, the posterior end of each forming an oblique angle with the anterior end. Occasionally these structures form the lateral margins of the aedeagus. Claspettes ventrally turned, invisible in most specimens or, at best, visible as narrow band. Jones and Wirth (1958) dissected the males of this species and found the claspettes fused into a plate with narrow, slightly curved, basal arms that join narrowly for approximately the middle one-third of their combined length.

DISTRIBUTION: Present records indicate that this species is probably restricted to the southwestern United States. It has previously been reported from Calif., Ariz., N. Mex. and Texas. New Mexico County Records: Catron, Grant.

DISCUSSION: At present, alcoholic and slide-mounted females in the subgenus *Selfia* are virtually inseparable. The descriptions of the females of the *Selfia* species in this paper are based on specimens from a locality where collection yielded large numbers of males of a single *Selfia* species. An extensive study is needed to determine characters useful in the separation of the species of this group.

Slide-mounted specimens of *brookmani* tentatively can be separated from those of *hieroglyphicus* by the fact that *hieroglyphicus* usually has sensory tufts on antennal segments 3, 5-10. In pointed specimens, the pattern of the mesonotal disc of *hieroglyphicus* is sufficient to distinguish it from *brookmani,* which has either an unadorned mesonotum or three longitudinal vittae, as reported by Jones and Wirth (1958) for Texas specimens.

Although no good taxonomic character exists to distinguish slide-mounted and alcoholic specimens of *brookmani* from *jamesi,* separation can sometimes be made on the basis of the large size of *jamesi,* particularly its wing length. Pointed specimens can be distinguished on the basis of two submedial, longitudinal mesonotal stripes found in *jamesi.*

2. **Culicoides (S.) hieroglyphicus** Malloch

(Figs. 10-13)

Culicoides hieroglyphicus Malloch, 1915, Ill. State Lab. Nat. Hist. Bull. 10:297 (female; Arizona; fig. mesonotal d.sc).

FEMALE—Length of wing 1.20 (1.12-1.23; n=8) mm.

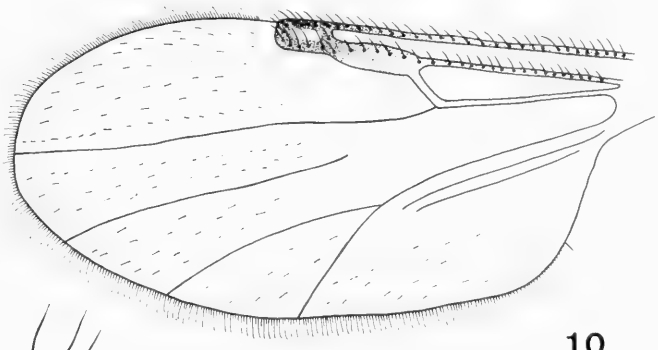
Head: Eye separation greater than diameter of a facet. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 11:8:8:8:9:9:9:10:13:13:15:16:24; antennal ratio 1.03 (0.96-1.12; n=9); segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.67 (0.61-0.72; n=9); distal sensory tufts on segments 3, 5-10. Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 18:27:10:10; third palpal segment swollen, 2.11 (2.0-2.25; n=9) times as long as greatest breadth, with deep sensory pit (Fig. 11). Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.24 (1.10-1.46; n=8). Mandible with 11-13 (n=9) teeth.

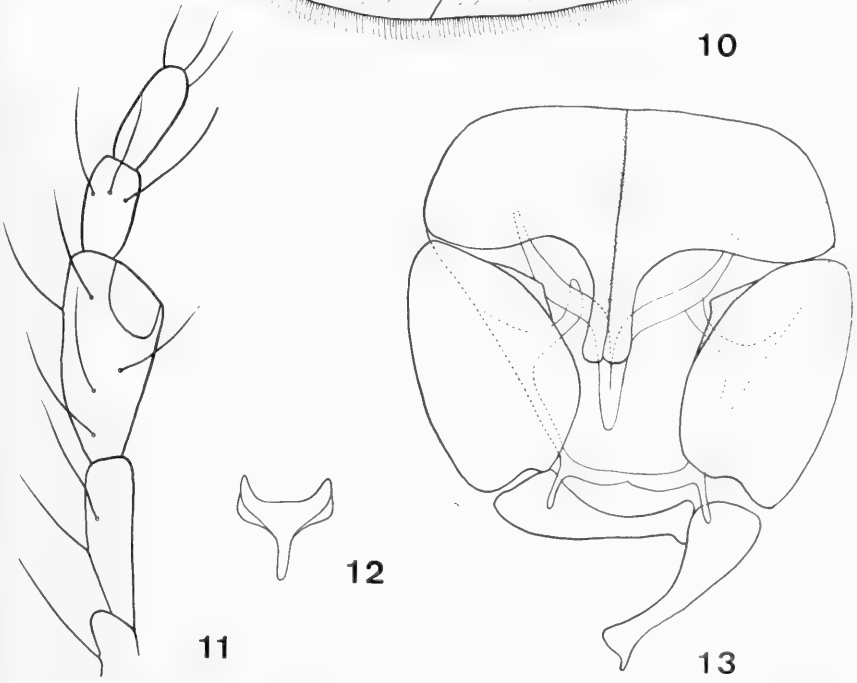
Thorax: Legs yellowish brown; indistinct pale rings pre-apical on fore femora and subbasal on tibiae. Hind tibial comb with 4-5 spines.

Wing: (Fig. 10). Wing without pattern of pale and dark spots. Costa extending 0.54 (0.53-0.55; n=8) of entire wing length. Macrotrichia abundant.

Abdomen: Spermathecae unsclerotized.

MALE—Genitalia (Figs. 12, 13) with ninth sternum divided, with elongate mesal lobes extending posteriorly to almost same length as aedeagus. Ninth tergum tapering; caudal portion laterally convex, mesal notch present in some specimens, absent in others; apicolateral processes small, very slender. Basimere short, tapering slightly; ventral root well developed, slender with apically expanded end; dorsal root apparently consolidated into base of basimere; many large spines on mesal surface of basimere. Telomere swollen basally, narrowing distally with more or less blunt foot-shaped apex. Aedeagus composed of 2 slender sclerites, the basal or arm portions widely separated proximally, converging mesally, then turned caudad to form





FIGS. 10-13. *Culicoides hieroglyphicus* Malloch. Female: 10, wing; 11, palpus. Male: 12, claspettes; 13, genitalia, claspettes removed.

more or less parallel-sided median process. Claspettes fused to form modified triangular structure with long, slender caudomesal extension.

DISTRIBUTION: This species is a common western form occuring from South Dakota southward to Mexico and westward to California. New Mexico County Records: Bernalillo, Catron, Chaves, Colfax, DeBaca, Dona Ana, Eddy, Lincoln, Otero, Quay, Roosevelt, Sandoval, San Miguel, Santa Fe, and Sierra.

VARIATION: A large number of specimens collected near Glenwood, N. Mex., exhibited both male and female characteristics. These intersexes had normal male genitalia but possessed certain female head structures. The eyes were broadly contiguous, as one would expect in a male, but the third palpal segment was distinctly swollen with a deep sensory pit and many had denticulate mandibles. The most striking peculiarity were the antennae. These intersexes have the first eight antennal segments only slightly longer than wide and the transition between segment types occurs between segments 10 and 11. In a few specimens segment 11 was shortened. The pedicel, which is enlarged in normal males, apparently due to the presence of Johnstons organ, is reduced to the femalelike structure. A slightly reduced type of verticillate hairs occurs on these forms.

Downes (1958) has discussed a correlation between modification in head structures of males and mating behavior. *Culicoides utahensis* males, for instance, have femalelike antennae and palps, and this condition is apparently related to mating. Females of this species are often found in the ears of rabbits. The males, therefore, appear to be attracted to the rabbit, where they locate the females and mating occurs. A situation of this type is feasible for *hieroglyphicus* since females of this species are known to feed in the ears of rabbits in California. I do not know whether the high incidence of intersexes in this population represents a behavioral modification associated with mating or an extremely high infestation of mermithial nematodes, which also is known to induce the formation of intersexes.

FEEDING HABITS: Hoy (1966) has reported that in California this species attacks deer, feeding by day on the inner surfaces of the ears, and Jones (1965) found that it feeds on sheep in Colorado. These records, coupled with that of rabbits as hosts, indicate a rather broad host range for the species.

DISCUSSION: The difficulty of separating the *Selfia* species has been explained previously in the discussion of *brookmani*. The males of *heiroglyphicus* are readily separated from other species by the distinctive genitalia; however, with the possible exception of the mesonotal pattern, no clear-cut character is now known to distinguish the females from those of other *Selfia* species.

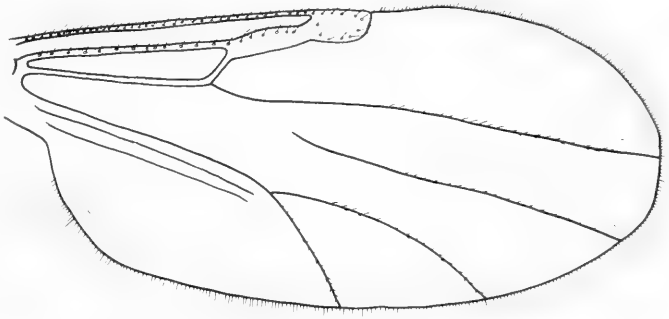
3. **Culicoides (S.) jamesi** Fox

(Figs. 14-17)

Culicoides jamesi Fox, 1946, Ent. Soc. Wash. Proc. 48:244 (male, female; Montana; fig. wing, mesonotal disc, palpus and male genitalia).

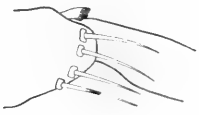
FEMALE—Length of wing 1.27 (1.20-1.39; n=15) mm.

Head: Eye separation equal or subequal to diameter of a facet. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 14:11:10:10:11:12:12:13:15:17:17:18:25; antennal ratio 1.0 (0.94-1.13; n=16); distal sensory tufts present on segments 3-10; segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.63 (0.59-0.70; n=16). Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 16:27:8:13; third segment long and swollen, 2.26 (2.08-2.5; n=15) times as long as greatest breadth, with a deep sensory pit with many stalked sensillae lining proximal end (Fig. 15). Ratio

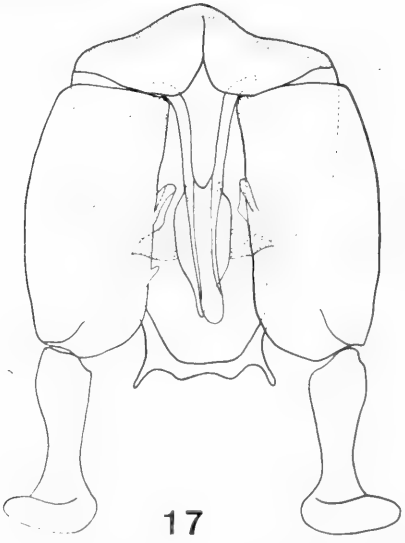


14

15



16



17

FIGS. 14-17. *Culicoides jamesi* Fox. Female: 14, wing; 15, palpus; 16, tibial comb. Male: 17, genitalia.

of length of head to proboscis 1.27 (1.20-1.39; n=15). Mandible with 11-13 (n=16) teeth.

Thorax: Legs brown. Hind tibial comb with 4 or 5 spines, in some specimens 4 on 1 tibia, 5 on the other (Fig. 16).

Wing: (Fig. 14). Wing without pattern of light and dark spots. Macrotrichia present in distal and posterior portions of wing. Costa extending to 0.56 (0.54-0.59; n=9) of distance to wing apex.

Abdomen: Spermathecae unsclerotized.

MALE—Genitalia (Fig. 17) with ninth sternum expanded mesally, very deep medial posterior cleft extending almost to base. Ninth tergum tapered with narrow, divergent apicolateral processes, mesal cleft poorly defined. Basimere long; ventral root small; dorsal root well developed and elongate; rugose membrane connecting basimere in area of dorsal root with lateral margin of the fused claspette. Telomere with large, distinctive, footlike apical expansion; apex turned at right angle to remainder of telomere. Aedeagus very long and slender with high rounded basal arch; aedeagal arms long, extending anteriorly almost parallel, with bases turned antero-laterally. Claspettes fused to form a posteriorly pointed plate-like structure; anterior arms curved mesally and slightly laterad to give an almost semi-circular anteromedial emargination.

DISTRIBUTION: Culicoides jamesi is a western species occurring from New Mexico to Montana, westward to California. New Mexico County Records: Catron, Lincoln, Grant and Sandoval.

DISCUSSION: For distinguishing features see the discussion of *brookmani*.

Subgenus *CULICOIDES* Latreille 1809:251

Type species *Culex pulicaris* Linneaus as *Ceratopogon punctatus* Meigen (monobasic).

Large species with the apical portion of the second radial cell ending in a pale spot. Cell M_4 is dark at the base of the mediocubital fork, and the apices of veins M_1, M_2, M_{3+4} and Cu_1 are dark.

The North American species of this subgenus belong to the *cockerellii* group.

4. **Culicoides (C.) cockerellii** (Coquillett)

(Figs. 18-22)

Ceratopogon cockerellii Coquillett, 1901, U.S. Natl. Mus. Proc. 23:603.
Culicoides cockerellii Coquillett; Kieffer, 1906, Gen. Insectorum, fasc. 42:54.

FEMALE—Length of wing 1.84 (1.61-2.04; n= 5) mm.

Head: Eyes contiguous, meeting only at a point. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 16:13:15:15:15:15:15:15:21:23:27:30:36; antennal ratio 1.07 (1.03-1.10; n=5); segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.71 (0.68-0.75;

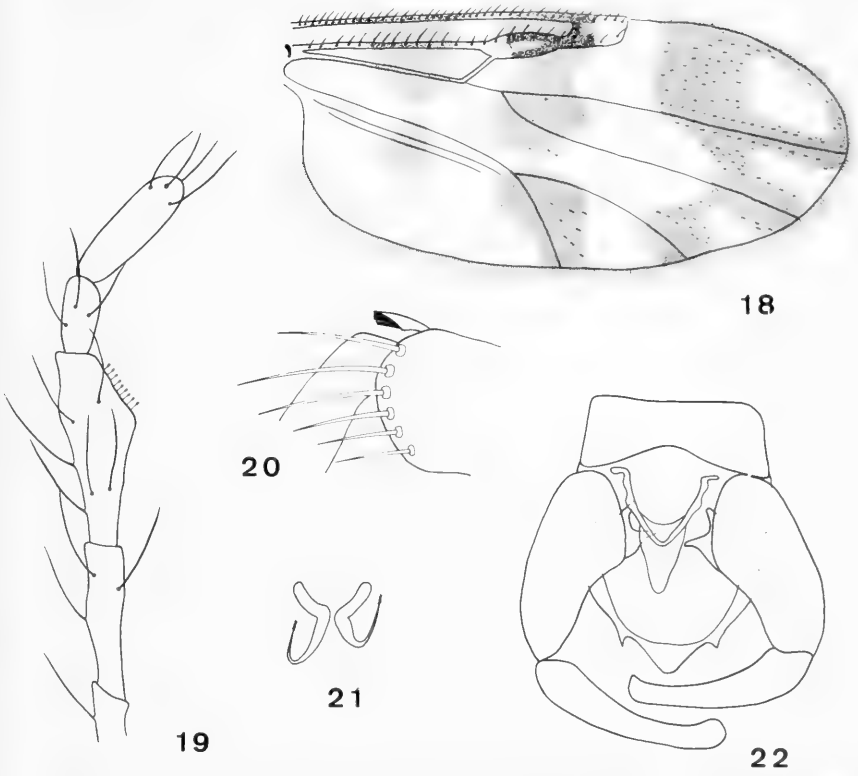


FIG. 18-22. *Culicoides cockerellii* (Coquillett). Female: 18, wing; 19, palpus; 20, tibial comb. Male: 21, claspettes; 22, genitalia, claspettes removed.

n=5); distal sensory tufts on segments 3, 5, 7, 9-15, occasionally absent from 10 or from 7, 9 and 10 (see discussion). Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 26:36:13:18; third palpal segment very slender and lacks a pit (Fig. 19), 3.26 (2.7-3.8; n=5) times as long as greatest breadth, possessing numerous stalked sensillae. Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.05 (0.84-1.20; n=4). Mandible with 14-16 (n=5) teeth.

Thorax: Legs dark brown. Hind tibial comb with 6 spines (Fig. 20).

Wing: (Fig. 18). Distal half of second radial cell in a light area; wing with 3 transverse bands: first band lying between r-m crossvein and base of wing, extending posteriorly from costa to beyond vein M_{1+2}, interrupted by pale area which extends to slightly anterior of Cu_1, another dark spot over Cu_1, Cu_2, and 1st V and extending slightly into vannal cell, majority of vannal cell in pale area; second dark band arising midway between r-m crossvein and distal end of second radial cell, extending to just behind M_1-M_2 fork, there interrupted by a light area, dark area in proximity of medio-cubital fork where it follows vein Cu_1 to margin; third dark band distal to post-

stigmatic spot, band very intense in anterior portion of wing. Macrotrichia long, rather dense in distal and posterior parts of wing. Costa extending 0.60 (0.54-0.62; n=5) of entire wing length.

Abdomen: Two oval spermathecae (crumpled in New Mexico specimens seen); ducts sclerotized at base; rudimentary spermatheca and ring present. MALE—Genitalia (Figs. 21, 22) with ninth sternum broad, with shallow caudomedian excavation. Ninth tergum tapering posteriorly, with distinct, rounded, caudal lobe; apicolateral processes very small. Basimere narrowing apically; roots small, subequal, tapering apically. Telomere large, gradually tapering to slightly expanded apex. Median posterior process of aedeagus broadly rounded apically, aedeagal arms slender, with slight swellings on lateral margins, basal portions turned laterally to give foot-shaped structure; lateral membraneous extensions extending from arms to lateral portion of median posterior process; basal arch rounded. Claspette with antero-laterally directed bases; stem swollen proximally, tapering to very slender anteriorly directed apex bearing fine fringe of subapical spines.

DISTRIBUTION: This species has previously been recorded from Alaska southward to California and Colorado. This is the first record of it from New Mexico. New Mexico County Records: Poorly marked form—Colfax, San Juan and Lincoln; well-marked form—Taos.

VARIATION: Wirth (1952), in discussing the *cockerellii* group in California, lists three varieties or forms in addition to *cockerellii sensu stricto.* Of the seven females of *cockerellii* taken during this investigation, four can readily be assigned to *cockerellii s. str.* as defined by Wirth, while the remainder had a reduced wing pattern and different sensorial configuration and closely agreed with the description of Wirth's variety "C." The culmination in reduction of wing pattern is exhibited by a specimen from San Juan River, San Juan Co., in which the wing pattern is reduced to the usual spot over the r-m crossvein, poststigmatic spot and two other very small round spots, one in the middle of cell M_4 and one lying just below the 1st vannal vein in the vannal cell. The poorly marked form has a sensorial pattern of 3, (5), 7, (9), (10), 11-15 as opposed to 3, 11-15 for the well-marked form. Since no males of *cockerellii* were taken during this study, information as to variation in the male genitalia is not available.

DISCUSSION: Vargas (1960) proposed the new subgenus *Anilomyia* for the *covagarciai* group, in which he includes *cockerellii* and *luteovenus* Root and Hoffman, as well as the neotropical species *rostratus* Wirth and Blanton. The *covagarciai* group as originally outlined by Wirth and Blanton (1959) did not include *luteovenus,* which was placed in the *pulicaris* group. There appears to be little gained by dividing this rather homogeneous group of species, previously known as the subgenus *Culicoides,* into two subgenera.

Subgenus *AVARITIA* Fox, 1955:218

Type species *Ceratopogon obsoletus* Meigen (orig. des.).

This subgenus is composed of a group of small species with poorly marked wings. The distal portion of the second radial cell is in a pale spot, and macrotrichia are usually sparse. Antennal sensoria are located on segments 3 and 11-15, and the eyes of the females are contiguous. There are two subequal spermathecae with very short necks, and the hind tibial comb possesses 5 spines. The ninth tergum of the male genitalia usually lacks the mesal notch, the apicolateral processes are absent (except in *chiopterus,* in which they are poorly developed, blunt structures), the claspettes are separate and taper distally to a fine point which may or may not possess apical hairs, and the basimere has long, simple, subequal roots.

The members of this subgenus are widespread, two species occurring in the Palearctic and Nearctic regions, while a third species is Nearctic and Neotropical. One species, *obsoletus* (Meigen) occurs in New Mexico.

5. **Culicoides (A.) obsoletus** (Meigen)

(Figs. 23-27)

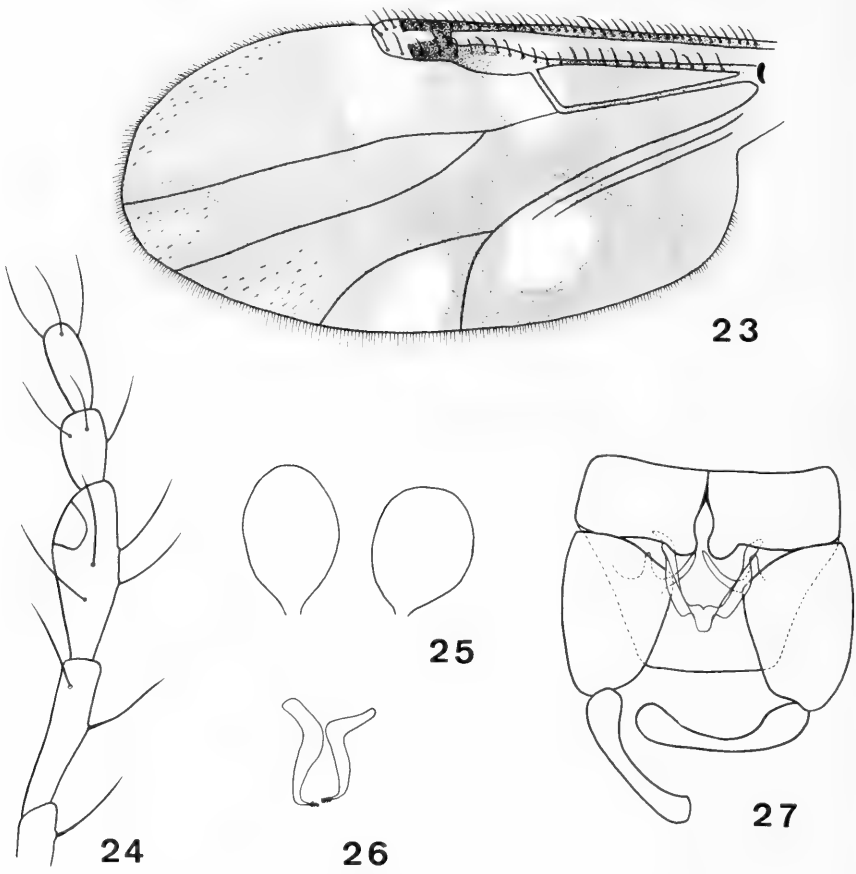
Ceratopogon obsoletus Meigen, 1818, Syst. Beschr. Gur. Zweifl. Ins., 1:76.
Culicoides obsoletus (Meigen); Goetghebeur, 1921, Mem. Mus. Roy. Hist. Nat. Belg., 8:180.
For additional synonomy see Fox (1955).

FEMALE—Length of wing 1.19 (1.01-1.36; n=9) mm.

Head: Eyes broadly contiguous. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 11:10:10:10:11:11:12:13:17:17:17:18:30; antennal ratio 1.14 (1.0-1.23; n=9); segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.72 (0.65-0.79; n=9); distal sensory tufts on segments 3, 11-15. Distal four palpal segments in proportion of 17:18:8:10; third segment very slender, only slightly swollen (Fig. 24), 2.74 (1.8-3.7; n=7) times as long as greatest breadth (the specimen measuring 1.8 had an extremely short and slender third segment, hence the very small value); shallow sensory pore. Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.0 (0.87-1.24; n=6). Mandible with 12-16 (n=6) teeth.

Thorax: Legs brown; lacking distinct banding pattern. Hind tibial comb with 5 spines, one nearest spur usually longest.

Wing: (Fig. 23). Pattern indistinct and variable; apical half of second radial cell in a pale area; pale spot over r-m crossvein small, extending posteriorly beyond vein M_{1+2}, not attaining anterior wing margin; poststigmatic spot rather elongate, extending to just anterior of vein M_1; rather vague pale spots in distal portion of cells R_5, M_1 and M_2, their position and intensity variable; pale spot in cell M_4 extending to posterior wing margin; small spot in anterior portion of vannal cell; poorly defined pale area in medial portion of wing. Costa extending 0.60 (0.57-0.63; n=9) of entire wing length. Macrotrichia sparse.



FIGS. 23-27. *Culicoides obsoletus* (Meigen). Female: 23, wing; 24, palpus; 25, spermathecae. Male: 26, claspettes; 27, genitalia, claspettes removed.

Abdomen: Two slightly unequal spermathecae (Fig. 25) 56 x 33 and 46 x 40 μ, ducts sclerotized for a short distance; rudimentary spermatheca and ring present.

MALE—Genitalia (Figs. 26, 27) with ninth sternum broad; caudomedian excavation narrow, deep, anteriorly pointed; posterior lips of excavation distinctly lobe-like. Ninth tergum lacking apicolateral processes and mesal notch. Basimere with very long slender, pointed ventral roots; dorsal roots much shorter. Telomere only slightly swollen basally, mesal portion narrow, apex swollen, club-like. Aedeagus with short, sub-conical median posterior process; aedeagal arms with small, laterally directed bases, slightly sinuate posteriorly, abruptly bent mesally to form median process; basal arch very long, extending approximately 0.75 of entire length of aedeagus. Claspettes

with very stout basilateral arms; stems swollen proximally, tapering to very slender apex bearing microscopic fringe of spines.

DISTRIBUTION: A very widespread species reported by Jamnback and Wirth (1960) as occurring in Eurasia, North Africa and North America. In North America *obsoletus* has been previously reported throughout the eastern United States and westward to include Colorado, Oklahoma and California. Canadian records include Alberta and British Columbia. New Mexico County Records: Lincoln, Otero.

VARIATION: The specimens from New Mexico designated in this paper as *obsoletus* do not completely agree with the species descriptions from the eastern United States. The most obvious discrepancy occurs in the male genitalia. There are apical hairs on the claspettes, as in typical *obsoletus,* and the mesal notch on the ninth sternum agrees closely with that species. The aedeagus, however, has a shape closely approximating that of *sanguisuga* (Coquillett). Because of the paucity of male specimens of this form from New Mexico, I have refrained from describing it as new. The *obsoletus* complex in the western United States is very poorly understood and is in need of extensive study, such as given the eastern spcies by Jamnback and Wirth (1960).

FEEDING HABITS: In many areas *obsoletus* constitutes a serious pest. Wirth (1952) has cited its annoyance in the mountains of the western states. Although various authors have described this species as pestiferous in the eastern states, Jamnback and Wirth (1960) state that many of these biting records actually refer to *sanguisuga.*

During this investigation, this species was collected biting man in the mountains of southern New Mexico. It appears to be crepuscular in its activity, as all specimens were taken at dusk.

Subgenus *BELTRANMYIA* Vargas, 1953:34

Types species, *crepuscularis* Malloch (orig. des.).

This subgenus contains species in which the females possess one spermatheca and the antennal sensorial configuration varies from 3-15 to a very reduced condition in some species in which sensoria are present only on the third and various of the distal 5 segments. The wing has the second radial cell in a dark area, and the pattern of pale and dark spots may be either faint or well defined. The ventral root of the basimere in the male is either very reduced or absent. The claspettes are separate, tapering to very fine, pointed, unadorned apices.

Numerous representatives of this subgenus are found in the eastern United States; however, the distributions of three continue into the western states: *bermudensis* Williams as far west as Texas, *wisconsinensis* Jones to California and Washington, and *crepuscularis* Malloch to California.

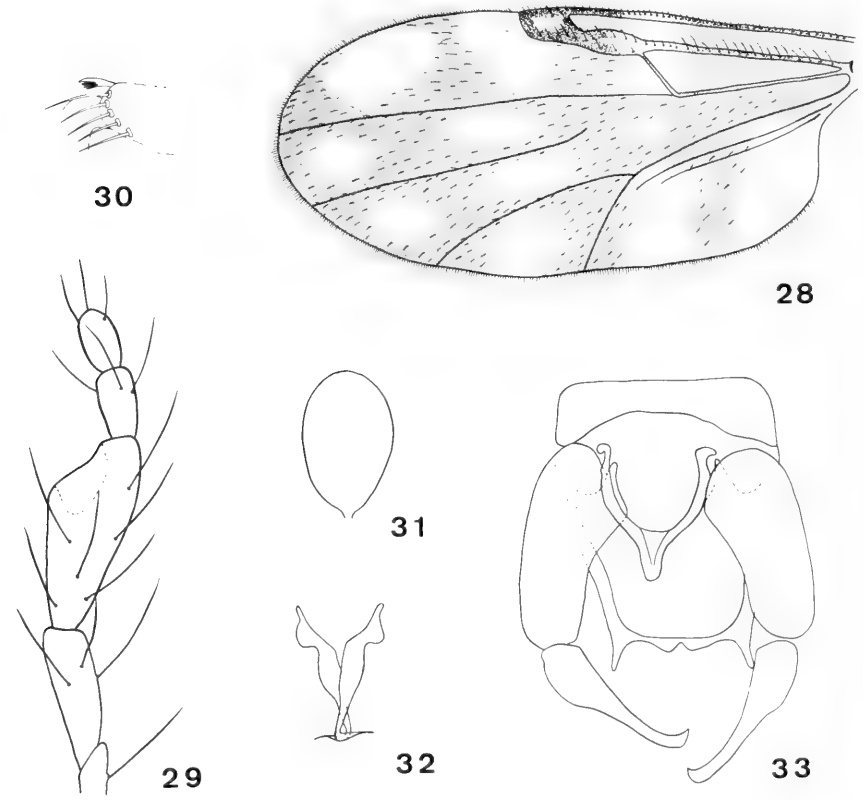
6. **Culicoides (B.) crepuscularis** Malloch

(Figs. 28-33)

Culicoides crepuscularis Malloch, 1915, Ill. State Lab. Nat. Hist. Bull. 10:303 (male, female; Illinois; fig. wing, mesonotal disc).

FEMALE—Length of wing 1.41 (1.14-1.56; n=22) mm.

Head: Eye separation about equal to diameter of a facet. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 15:10:10:10:10:10:11:13:20:22:24:24:33; antennal ratio 1.35 (1.26-1.50; n=22); distal sensory tufts present on segments 3-14 (15), occasionally absent from segments 10 and 11; segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.90 (0.79-1.05; n=12). Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 20:33:11:13; third palpal segment swollen, 2.27 (2.0-2.56; n=25) times as long as greatest breadth, sensory pit deep with numerous stalked sensillae located on inner surface of pit (Fig. 29). Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.05 (0.95-1.14; n=23). Mandible with 14 (10-16; n=26) teeth.



FIGS. 28-33. *Culicoides crepuscularis* Malloch. Female: 28, wing; 29, palpus; 30, tibial comb; 31, spermatheca. Male: 32, claspettes; 33, genitalia, claspettes removed.

Thorax: Legs brown; fore femora with pre-apical pale ring, all tibiae with subbasal pale rings. Hind tibial comb with 4 spines (Fig. 30).

Wing: (Fig. 28). Second radial cell in a dark area; pale spot over r-m crossvein extending slightly posteriorly to vein M_{1+2} but not extending to anterior margin; remaining pale spots located as follows: immediately distal to second radial cell, in distal portion of cell R_5 but not attaining wing margin, in cells M_1, M_2, M_4; a double spot in distal portion of vannal cell, usually attaining the wing margin; two elongate spots in proximal portion of cells M_1 and M_2; medio-cubital fork in a dark area. Macrotrichia abundant over surface of the wing. Costa extending to 0.56 (0.51-0.64; n=22) of entire length of wing.

Abdomen: One large spermatheca (Fig. 31) with neck sclerotized for a very short distance. Rudimentary spermatheca, without sclerotized ring, occasionally evident in slide-mounted preparations.

MALE—Genitalia (Figs. 32, 33) with narrow ninth sternum, caudiomedial excavation, broad, deep; membrane spiculate. Ninth tergum tapering posteriorly, with prominent apicolateral processes. Basimere long and slender, dorsal root well developed, ventral root absent. Telomere expanded basally, tapering, with a slightly swollen, mesally tipped apex. Aedeagus with conical, distally truncate, median posterior process; aedeagal arms long and slender with small laterally directed bases, basal arch rounded. Claspettes with pronounced foot-shaped basal expansions; mesal margins of stem straight, lateral margins swollen at approximate mid-point, stems sharply bent at apex to form simple, ventrolaterally directed tips.

DISTRIBUTION: This species has been taken in most states from New England to California, Mexico into Canada. New Mexico County Records: Catron, Colfax, Dona Ana, Lea, Lincoln, Otero, Quay, Rio Arriba, Sandoval, San Juan, San Miguel and Socorro.

VARIATION: Considerable variation exists in the wing pattern of this species at several localities. In Rio Arriba County, poorly marked forms were taken that exhibited reduction in number and size of the distal wing spots. Some of these specimens lacked the pale spots in cell M_1, and the spots in cells R_5, M_2 and M_4 were greatly reduced. In other specimens pale spots were absent in these four cells. Dr. Willis Wirth (in litt.) informs me that this variation in wing markings as well as some additional characters appears to show regional trends. Together with other morphological and biological descrepancies reported by various authors, it suggests that there may be more than one species disguised under the name *crepuscularis*.

Two intersexes were taken at light, along with numerous normal specimens, at the Bosque del Apache Refuge along the Rio Grande.

DISCUSSION: Although the wing markings of *crepuscularis* superficially resemble the wing pattern of females of certain other New Mexico

species, the presence of one large spermatheca will readily distinguish this species. Only two other New Mexico species, *reevesi* and *variipennis,* have a single spermatheca. Separation of the females of these three species is accomplished easily by the irregular wing markings, sensorial pattern and usual "C" shaped spermatheca of *variipennis* and the unusual shape of the antennal segments, sensorial pattern, etc., of *reevesi.*

This species is not closely allied to any of the other New Mexico species, but is very similar to several, particularly *hollensis* (Melander and Brues) and *wisconsinensis* Jones, which occur primarily in the eastern portion of the U.S.

FEEDING HABITS: With the exception of a reference by Edmunds and Keener (1954), in which they state that *C. crepuscularis* is a very severe pest in Nebraska, the proponderence of evidence accumulated for this species indicates an ornithophilic behavior. This is supported by reports of Williams (1955) and Snow (1955) that *crepuscularis* is active in considerable numbers in the forest canopy; and Messersmith (1965) has taken large numbers of engorged females of the species from chicken houses.

The importance of *crepuscularis* in the interrelationship between various pathogens and their avian hosts has recently been stressed. Robinson (1961) cited the development of an avian filarial worm in this species after having fed on an infested starling, while Bennett (1961) used *crepuscularis,* along with other species, in trypanosome transmission experiments involving several species of birds. Fallis and Bennett (1961) reported developing oöcysts and sporozoites of *Haemoproteus* in the gut wall of *crepuscularis* after the flies had fed on infected crows and purple finches.

Subgenus *MONOCULICOIDES* Khalaf, 1954:39

Type species *Ceratopogon nubeculosus* Meigen (orig. des.).

Large species with second radial cell in dark area and with moderately abundant macrotrichia. The eyes are widely separated, and one C-shaped spermatheca is present. The ninth tergum of the male has well developed apicolateral processes, the claspettes are fused basally, with the apices terminating in slender separate points, and the basimere possesses a moderately long ventral root, but a very short dorsal root.

Two species, *gigas* Root and Hoffman and *variipennis* (Coquillett), are included in the Nearctic fauna, although only *variipennis* is found within the boundaries of the United States.

7. **Culicoides (M.) variipennis sonorensis** Wirth and Jones

(Figs. 34-39)

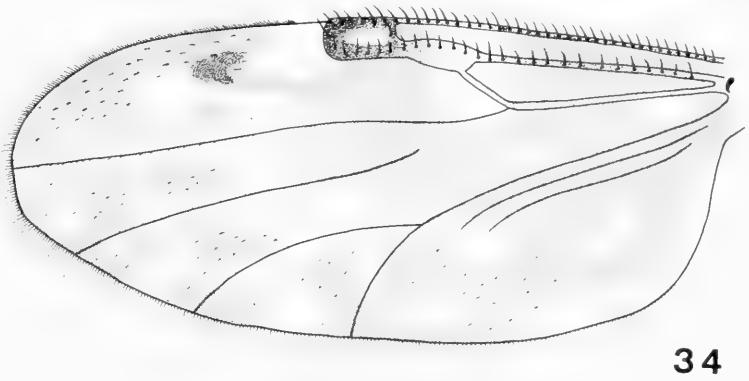
Ceratopogon variipennis Coquillett, 1901, U.S. Nat. Mus. Proc. 23:602.
Culicoides variipennis: Kieffer, 1906, Gen. Insectorum, fasc. 42:55.

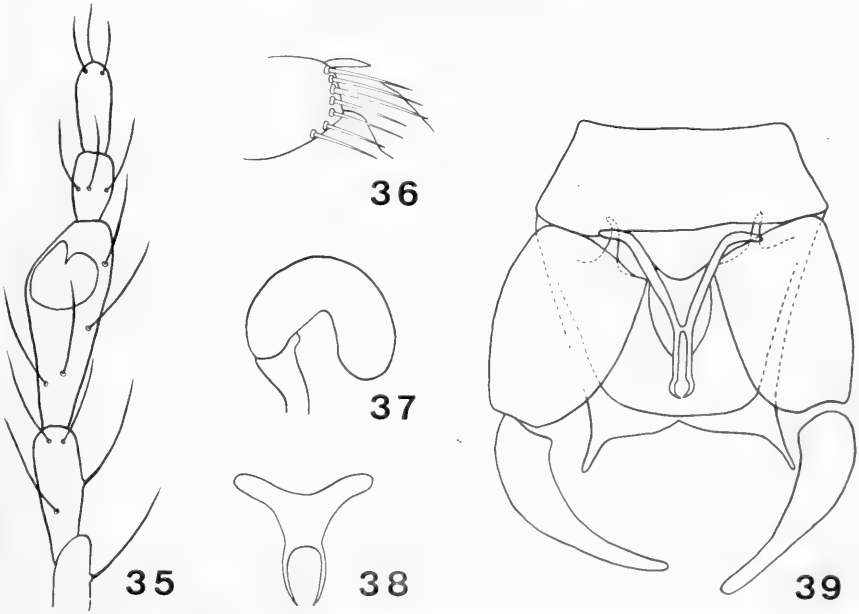
Culicoides variipennis sonorensis Wirth and Jones, 1957, U. S. D. A. Tech. Bull. no. 1170, p. 18-20 (male, female; Arizona; fig. wing, spermatheca, mesonotal disc, palpus, male genitalia).

Culicoides variipennis australis Wirth and Jones, 1957, U. S. D. A. Tech. Bull. no. 1170, p. 15-17 (male, female; Louisiana; fig. wing, spermatheca, mesonotal disc, palpus, antenna). NEW SYNONOMY.

FEMALE—Length of wing 1.55 (1.30-1.79; n=14) mm.

Head: Eyes widely separated by much more than diameter of a facet. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 13:13:13:13:13:13:13:14:16:17:18:18:26; antennal ratio 0.86 (0.79-0.90; n=13); segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.59 (0.54-0.70; n=7); distal sensory tufts always on segments 3, 8-10,





FIGS. 34-39. *Culicoides variipennis sonorensis* Wirth and Jones. Female: 34, wing; 35, palpus; 36, tibial comb; 37, spermatheca. Male: 38, claspettes; 39, genitalia, claspettes removed.

often on 5, 6 or 7, occasionally present on segment 4. Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 25:35:10:15; third palpal segment very swollen (Fig. 35), 2.38 (2.11-2.69; n=14) times as long as greatest breadth, with moderately deep sensory pore. Ratio of length of head to proboscis 1.10 (1.02-1.17; n=10). Mandible with 11-15 (n=14) teeth.

Thorax: Legs brown; fore femora with median pale band; all femora with pre-apical pale ring, tibiae with subbasal pale rings. Hind tibial comb with 6-7 spines (Fig. 36).

Wing: (Fig. 34). Second radial cell in a very dark spot; pattern of pale and dark spots irregular. Costa extending 0.55 (0.53-0.58; n=14) of entire wing length. Macrotrichia short, rather sparse.

Abdomen: One large, mesally bent, C-shaped spermatheca (Fig. 37). MALE—Genitalia (Figs. 38, 39) with ninth sternum having little if any posterior excavation. Ninth tergum with prominent, triangular apicolateral processes. Basimere short, slightly tapered; ventral root small; dorsal root long, slightly curved laterally. Telomere curved, strongly swollen basally, abruptly narrowing approximately at mid-length, distal half gradually tapering to simple apex. Aedeagus elongate; median posterior process consisting of two narrow separate points with slight sub-apical expansion, lateral portion of median process membraneous; aedeagal arms short, gently curved laterally; basal arch short, rounded, extending only about 0.25 of entire length of aedeagus; membrane posterior to basal arch may or may not be spiculate. Claspettes fused basally, with slender, pointed, separate apices.

DISTRIBUTION: This subspecies of a widely distributed form found in the United States, Canada, Mexico and Baja California is limited to the more arid portions of the southwestern United States and Mexico. Wirth and Jones (1957) reported *sonorensis* from Arizona, California, Nevada, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Utah, Washington and Mexico, and under the name *australis* it has been recorded in Kansas, Louisiana, Missouri, Oklahoma, South Carolina, Texas and Virginia. It is probably the most common species occurring in New Mexico. New Mexico County Records: Chaves, Curry, DeBaca, Dona Ana, Eddy, Lea, Lincoln, Quay and Roosevelt.

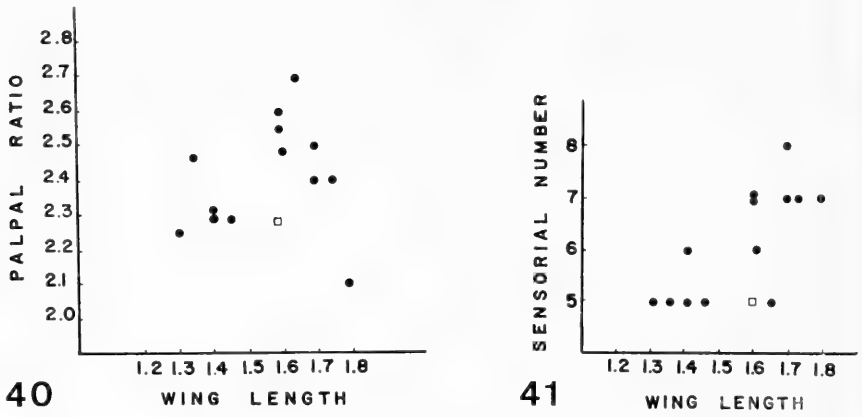
DISCUSSION: Wirth and Jones (1957) proposed five subspecies for polytypic *Culicoides variipennis*. Consideration of the distributional data, ecological associations, as well as the critical examination of a number of specimens from various localities in New Mexico make evident the need for a discussion of the validity of certain aspects of this division.

Many times when attempting to analyze a taxonomic problem, it is desirable to define the taxonomic category under investigation. The *variipennis* situation is complicated by the omission of, or reference to, such an explanation of what these writers consider to be a subspecies. If we take one of the more widely used definitions of subspecies, i.e., "an aggregate of

local populations of a species inhabiting a geographic subdivision of the range of the species and differing taxonomically from other populations of the species (Mayr 1963)," and apply it to the *variipennis* problem, several discrepancies become evident.

There can be little doubt that *variipennis sensu lato* is divisible into two forms. On the basis of morphological and particularly biological evidence, it would appear that *variipennis variipennis* and *variipennis sonorensis* are worthy of at least subspecific status. The former subspecies is restricted to the forested northern and eastern portions of North America and is not associated with saline environments. It is considered by Ross (1962) to be the oldest and most stable form. The *sonorensis* stock of the southwestern, arid portion of North America has been further divided into four subspecies on the basis of biological as well as morphological criteria. The *australis* form is typically found in saline environments and is characterized by Wirth and Jones as having long wings, more slender palps, higher number of antennal sensoria and a bare aedeagus (see Table 2 for numerical values). The *sonorensis* form typically inhabits polluted waters and is distinguished by shorter wings, stouter palps, lower number of supernumerary antennal sensoria and a spinose aedeagus (Table 2). As will be shown below, this habitat isolation apparently breaks down in southeastern New Mexico, and populations occur that exhibit all morphological intergradation between *sonorensis* and *australis*. No definite statement can be made regarding *occidentalis,* the west coast subspecies, or *albertensis,* which occurs in the Midwest, northward into Canada. These two forms lie outside the scope of this investigation; however, it should be noted that Wirth and Jones state that over much of its range the latter form cannot be distinguished from other forms of the *sonorensis* stock. Ross (1962) considers *occidentalis* to be the oldest and most stable form of the *sonorensis* stock; however, this is open to serious question.

A sample from the Pecos River, east of Roswell, provided an excellent opportunity to examine the extent of infraspecific variation in a given *variipennis* population. The range of variation among 28 specimens examined from this locality included individuals that could definitely be assigned to the typical *sonorensis* form to those that exhibited all the characteristics of *australis*. Of 14 males, 4 had very spinose aedeagi of the *sonorensis* form, 8 possessed bare aedeagi of the *australis* form and 2 specimens could be considered as intermediate in that they had only 5 or 6 spines. Among the females (Figs. 40, 41), 5 specimens having short wings, swollen palpi and 1 or 2 additional sensoria could be assigned to the *sonorensis* form. Eight of the remaining females could be designated as *australis,* although some resembled *sonorensis* in 1 or 2 characters. One female appeared to be intermediate (shown in scatter diagram by an open



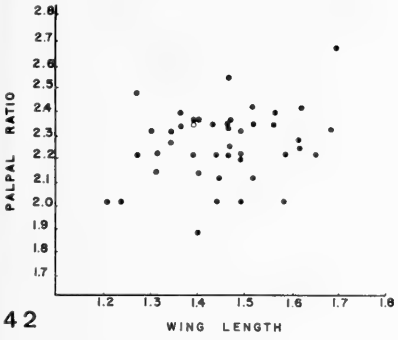
FIGS. 40-41. Scatter diagrams showing extent of intraspecific variation in a given population (Pecos River, east of Roswell, New Mexico) of *Culicoides variipennis*. Open square indicates apparent intermediate form between *C. variipennis australis* and *C. variipennis sonorensis* forms.

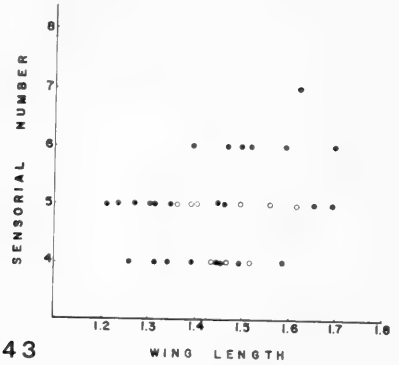
rectangle, having a long wing (1.58 mm.), one supernumerary sensoria and a very swollen palp (P.R.=2.23).

Genetically, a given local population can, if it occurs in a zone of intergradation, contain elements of more than one subspecies. If the zones of contact or overlap between subspecies have not been determined, however, or if the local population in question is remote from such a zone, the population should taxonomically be assigned to only one or another subspecies. That is, subspecies are generally thought of as being for the most part mutually exclusive.

The evidence described would imply that either *australis* is only an infrasubspecific form of *sonorensis,* or that the four characters Wirth and Jones used to differentiate supposed subspecific populations will not effectively do so. (A fifth character, the number of mandibular teeth of the females, is not included here because of the high degree of overlap that exists between the two forms).

One remaining criterion for subspecific distinction of these two forms is habitat isolation. A large number of specimens were examined from a salt lake near Loving, New Mexico. The extreme salinity of this habitat was evidenced by a salt crust at various places along the margin. Potash was mined nearby. Over 50 specimens were examined from this locality, and only one form was present (Figs. 42, 43), but these were not *australis,* as one would expect, but *sonorensis*! All the males examined had spinose aedeagi, and the number of antennal sensoria and palpal ratio of the females were almost precisely those given by Wirth and Jones as mean values for *sonorensis*. The mean wing length of this series was somewhat greater than would be expected for a *sonorensis* population; however, the agreement





FIGS. 42-43. Scatter diagrams showing extent of intraspecific variation in a given population (Salt Lake, near Loving, New Mexico) of *Culicoides variipennis*. Open circles indicate more than one individual exhibiting these character states.

in the other characters would definitely suggest that this is a population of *sonorensis*. Here again the range of such characters as wing length and palpal ratio encompassed almost the entire range of variation Wirth and Jones established as 95% limits of both subspecies.

If *australis* and *sonorensis* were actually subspecies, the long wing characteristic of the Loving population could be due to gene flow between them. Subspecific intergradation cannot account for the remaining ecological and morphological discrepancies, however, and the spinose aedeagi, low number of supernumerary sensoria and palpal ratio indicate that this population is definitely *sonorensis*.

The wide variation of characters found in the Pecos River sample might be ascribed to a zone of contact or overlap between two phenotypically distinct, allopatric populations. If these phenotypically different populations are considered as subspecies, i.e., *australis* and *sonorensis*, intergradation between them should not occur also at such distant localities as northern Oklahoma and southern Texas (cited by Wirth and Jones) and southern New Mexico, especially when both subspecies are shown to occur at various intermediate localities. The area enclosed by these sites of intergradation is almost half of the proposed range of *australis*.

Rowley (1965), in his study of the bloodsucking midges in the Columbia Basin of Washington, has also reported two subspecies of *variipennis*, i.e., *occidentalis* and *sonorensis*, occurring in the same area. In the Columbia Basin Crab Creek flows near numerous alkaline potholes producing, with regard to salinity, two distinct larval habitats in very close proximity. Each of these habitats is theoretically better suited for a different subspecies. If these two forms were subspecies of one species, they would be expected to become merged where they occur sympatrically. Rowley reports that individuals from

this area, like those from the above mentioned localities in southeastern New Mexico, exhibit a great amount of variation in the characters used for subspecific designation by Wirth and Jones.

One possible explanation for the *variipennis* problem is that these forms of the *sonorensis* stock are ecotypes produced by the response of the immature stages to their particular environment. The relatively large amount of morphological variation that exists among *variipennis* populations, such as at the Washington and New Mexico localities, could therefore be attributed to selection by the habitat. The designation of ecotypes rather than subspecies would also clarify the many populations of *variipennis* in the western United States that are unassignable to "subspecies."

The preponderance of evidence accumulated in this investigation relating to *C. variipennis* would imply that, on the basis of the characters presented by Wirth and Jones, only one subspecies, *sonorensis,* occurs in New Mexico and that *australis* is only an infrasubspecific form of *sonorensis.* Accordingly, I consider *australis* a synonym of *sonorensis.*

FEEDING HABITS: Culicoides variipennis sonorensis is the most economically important species in the New Mexico fauna, due to its involvement with the transmission of bluetongue virus in sheep. Price and Hardy (1954) incriminated *C. variipennis* in the transmission of bluetongue virus when two sheep inoculated with macerated *variipennis* adults developed clinical bluetongue. Foster, Jones and McCrory (1963) obtained positive biological transmission of bluetongue in sheep when they allowed *variipennis* to feed on infected sheep and later on uninfected animals.

As shown above, this species fulfills one of the requirements of a vector in that it is capable of biological transmission of the bluetogue virus. Later investigations by Jones (1961, 1965) have shown that *sonorensis* will naturally approach sheep in the field in sufficient numbers, and during a major outbreak of bluetongue of sheep in Colorado, *sonorensis* was taken in large numbers by sheep baited traps.

TABLE 2. Summary of data regarding morphological variation of two populations of *Culicoides variipennis.*

Subspecies of Wirth and Jones 1957 or New Mexico locality	Wing Length		Palpal Ratio		Additional Antennal Sensoria		Aedeagus
	Mean	Range*	Mean	Range	Mean	Range	
australis	1.54	1.39-1.69	2.53	2.19-2.87	2.75	0.93-4.00	bare
sonorensis	1.26	1.16-1.36	2.23	1.99-2.47	0.83	0-2.01	spinose
Pecos River east of Roswell	1.55	1.30-1.79	2.38	2.11-2.69	2.0	1-4	bare to spinose
Salt Lake near Loving	1.46	1.21-1.70	2.42	1.86-2.66	0.8	0-3	spinose

* Represents 95% limits or Wirth and Jones (1957) for *australis* and *sonorensis.*

Although *sonorensis* feeds on man, Jones (1959) has shown that it prefers cattle, sheep and man in a descending sequence. Under laboratory conditions it will engorge on chickens.

Subgenus *DRYMODESMYIA* Vargas, 1960:40

Type species *copiosus* Root and Hoffman (orig. des.).

This subgenus contains species with hairy wings and more or less distinctly rounded pale spots. There is often a prominent pale spot lying on the basal portion of vein M_1 and usually a pale spot over the median portion of vein M_2. A distinct pale spot is usually present in cell M_4. The r-m crossvein is in a pale spot. The third palpal segment of the females is usually swollen with a deep sensory pit. Two sclerotized spermathecae, a rudimentary spermatheca and ring are present. The hind tibial comb has four spines. The male genitalia has the claspettes swollen basally with the basal portion anterio-laterally directed and usually knobbed. The stems are slender, lack lateral lobes and possess slender, simple and often turned, twisted or contorted apices. The basimere has simple roots and the aedeagus is usually broad with a low basal arch and stout basal arms.

8. **Culicoides (Dr.) sitiens** Wirth and Hubert

(Figs. 44-48)

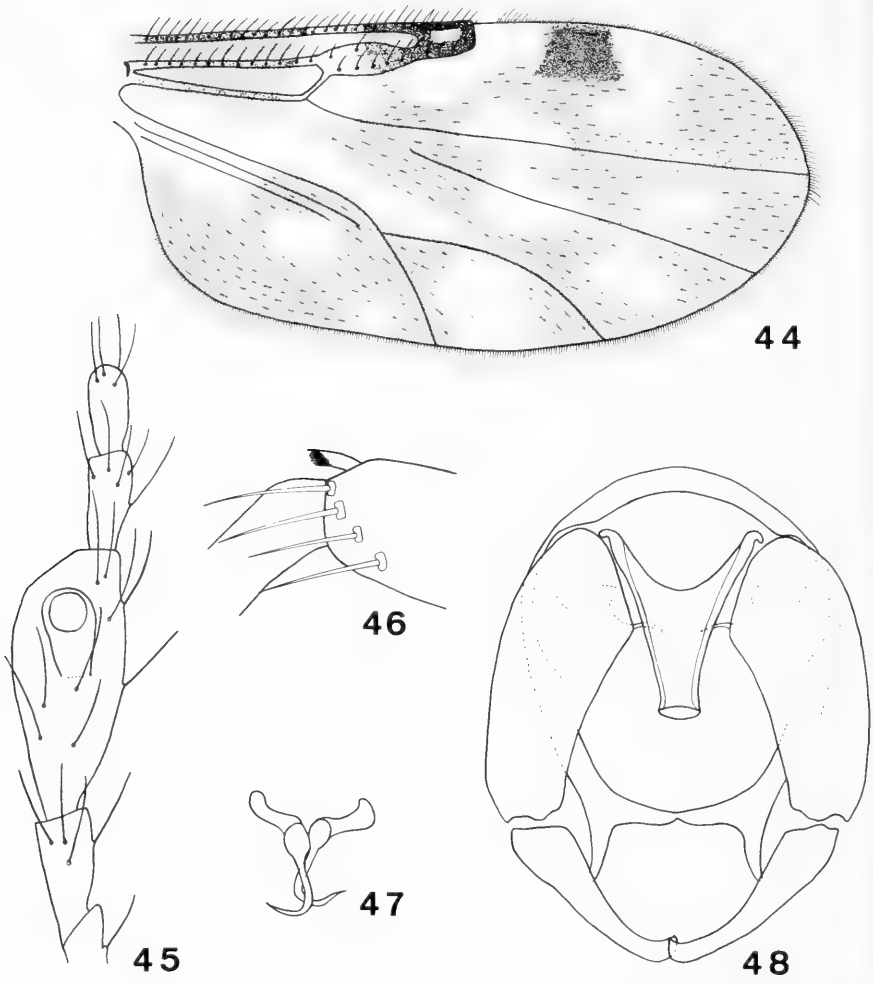
Culicoides sitiens Wirth and Hubert, 1960, Ent. Soc. Amer. Ann. 53:652 (male, female; California; fig. wing, palpus, spermathecae, male genitalia).

FEMALE—Length of wing 1.34 mm.

Head: Eyes separated by about half the diameter of a facet; inferior transocular suture present. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 13:10:11:12:13:13:13:13:18:18:20:21:28; antennal ratio 1.07; distal sensory tufts present on segments 3-9, (10), 11-15; segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.69. Third palpal segment greatly swollen, 2.33 times as long as greatest breadth, with a deep slender sensory organ, opening by a small rounded opening (Fig. 45). Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.0. Mandible with 14 teeth.

Thorax: Legs with broad pre-apical pale rings on fore and midfemora, all tibiae with subbasal pale rings. Hind tibial comb with 4 spines (Fig. 46).

Wing: (Fig. 44). Second radial cell in a dark area; pale spot on r-m crossvein extending from costa posteriorly beyond vein M_{1+2}, uniting with elongate spot in extreme basal portion of cell M_2; poststigmatic spot curved proximally around second radial cell; mesally constricted pale spot located in median portion of cell R_5, extending from anterior wing margin to slightly before vein M_1; pale spots in distal portions of cells M_1 and M_2 not attaining wing margin; spot in cell M_4 broadly joining posterior margin of wing; 2 rounded spots in distal portion of vannal cell, posteriormost spot



FIGS. 44-48. *Culicoides sitiens* Wirth and Hubert. Female: 44, wing; 45, palpus; 46, tibial comb. Male: 47, claspettes; 48, genitalia, claspettes removed.

smallest; pale spots present on basal portions of veins M_1 and M_2, spot over vein M_1 barely below posterior border of poststigmatic spot; a small spot resting on anterior surface of medio-cubital fork. Macrotrichia abundant over entire surface of wing. Costa extending to 0.51 of entire length of wing.

Abdomen: Two unequal, subpyriform spermathecae present, both crumpled in only female specimen seen, ducts absent; rudimentary spermatheca and ring present.

MALE—Genitalia (Fig. 47, 48) with ninth sternum very narrow, with shallow caudomedian excavation. Ninth tergum with prominent, distally divergent,

apicolateral processes. Basimere with very slender ventral root; dorsal root broad, truncate. Telomere tapering distally with a slightly curved, mesally tipped apex. Aedeagus stout, broad, conical, truncate median posterior process; aedeagal arms short with small upturned bases; basal arch gently curved, extending about 0.30 of total length of aedeagus. Claspettes with strong basolateral arm; stem swollen, diminishing basally to a very slender, laterally directed apex.

DISTRIBUTION: This is a southwestern species previously reported from Arizona, California and Baja California. New Mexico County Record: Sandoval.

DISCUSSION: This species has been described by Wirth and Hubert (1960) from the rotting parts of cacti, having been reared from *Opuntia* and *Lophocereus*.

9. **Culicoides (Dr.) byersi** new species

(Figs. 1, 49-54)

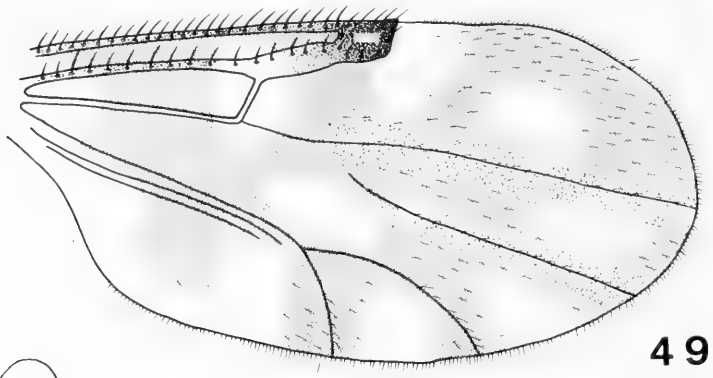
FEMALE—Length of wing 0.89 (0.88-0.91; n=2) mm.

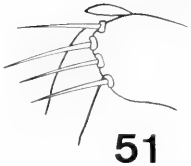
Head: Eyes barely separated to contiguous. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 10:8:9:9:9:9:9:10:15:15:17:17:21; antennal ratio 1.13 (1.09-1.15; n=3); segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.73 (0.72-0.75; n=3); distal sensory tufts present on segments 3, 5, 7, 9, 11-15. Third palpal segment short, very swollen (Fig. 50), 1.7 (1.6-1.8; n=3) times as long as greatest breadth, with deep sensory pore. Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.67 (1.57-1.77; n=2). Mandible with 9-11 very small teeth.

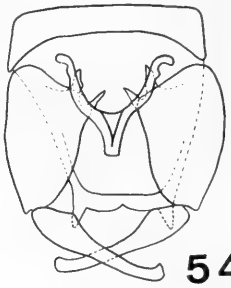
Thorax: Legs dark brown; fore femora with pre-apical pale band, tibiae with subbasal pale band. Hind tibial comb with 4 spines (Fig. 51).

Wing: (Fig. 49). Second radial cell in a dark area; small round spot over r-m crossvein, barely extending beyond vein M_{1+2}; rather long, narrow poststigmatic spot; remaining spots as follows: small, round spot in median portion of cell R_5; pale spot in distal portion of cell M_1 not attaining wing margin; pale spots in distal portions of cells M_2 and M_4 may or may not extend to margin; a mesally constricted pale spot in distal portion of vannal cell attaining wing margin; a rather indefinite pale area anterior to mediocubital fork. Costa extending 0.54 of entire wing length. Macrotrichia usually confined to distal and posterior wing areas and veins.

Abdomen: Two subequal spermathecae (Fig. 52) 49 x 39 and 43 x 39 μ, ducts sclerotized for a very short distance; rudimentary spermatheca present. MALE—Genitalia (Figs. 53, 54) with ninth sternum with shallow caudomedian excavation. Ninth tergum with prominent, divergent apicolateral processes. Basimere with slender, simple, ventral root; dorsal root more or less truncate. Telomere tapering, with swollen, tipped apex. Aedeagus with truncate median posterior process, in allotype male slightly flared apically;







FIGS. 49-54. *Culicoides byersi,* new species. Female: 49, wing; 50, palpus; 51, tibial comb; 52, spermathecae. Male: 53, claspettes; 54, genitalia, claspettes removed.

aedeagal arms arcuate, with knobbed, laterally directed bases, basal portion of stem with small lobe on lateral margin immediately distal to anterior bend of arms; basal arch curved. Claspette with stout basolateral arm; stem abruptly bent posteriorly, long, tapering to a very slender, contorted apex.

DISTRIBUTION: New Mexico (Catron Co.) and Arizona.

Specimens examined: Holotype female, Whitewater Forest Service Camp, 5 mi. E. of Glenwood, New Mexico, 24 June 1953, W. W. Wirth, at light. Allotype male, Glenwood Fish Hatchery, Glenwood, New Mexico, 2 Aug. 1965, W. R. Atchley, at light. Paratypes, 1 male, 1 female, same data as holotype; 1 female, Whitewater Forest Service Camp, 1 Aug. 1965, W. R. Atchley, at light. Additional specimens examined: 1 female, Mormon Lake, Coconina Co., Arizona, 8-15 July 1956, F. W. and F. G. Werner.

DISCUSSION: This species is very close to *hinmani* Khalaf and *borinqueni* Fox, tree-hole breeders of the *copiosus* group. *Culicoides byersi* can be distinguished from *hinmani* by the sensorial pattern and the presence of a single elongate pale spot immediately posterior to the second radial cell.

Both *hinmani* and *borinqueni* have two small spots immediately posterior to the second radial cell. The vannal cell of *byersi* has a large U-shaped spot broadly borderng the wing margin, whereas in *hinmani* the vannal cell is provided with two or three pale spots, the distalmost spot at best narrowly attaining the wing margin. *C. byersi* can be distinguished from *borinqueni* in that the combined length of antennal segments 9 and 10 is greater than 11; and the antennal ratio of *byersi* is 1.13 as opposed to approximately 1.7 of *borinqueni.*

I am very happy to name this species for my Major Professor at the University of Kansas, Dr. George W. Byers.

Subgenus *DIPHAOMYIA* Vargas, 1960:40

Type species *baueri* Hoffman (orig. des.).

Vargas (1960) erected this subgenus for the *iriartei* group as defined by Wirth and Blanton (1959). The species of this subgenus have the second radial cell in a dark area and a pale spot over vein M_2. The hind tibial comb has 4 spines. Two spermathecae are present, each with a long sclerotized neck. The ventral root of the basimere is long, slender and curved, with a prominent posterior process. The claspette is knobbed basally, with an apical fringe of spines. There are distinct bladelike processes located on the postero-lateral margins of the basal arms of the aedeagus.

Two species of the subgenus, *baueri* and *hematopotus,* are found in the New Mexico fauna.

10. **Culicoides baueri** Hoffman

(Figs. 55-59)

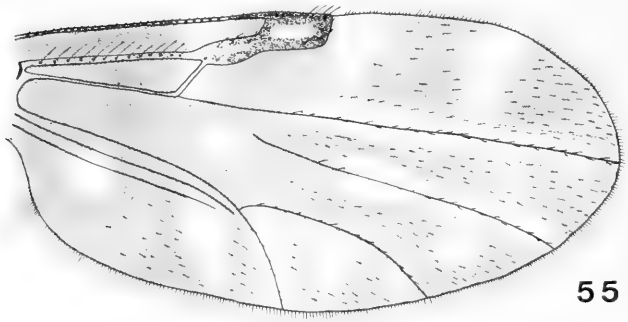
Culicoides baueri Hoffman, 1925, Amer. Jour. Hyg. 5:297 (male, female; Maryland; fig. wing, mesonotal disc).

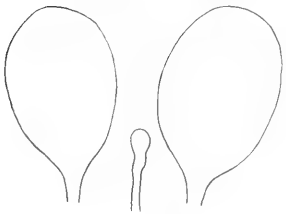
FEMALE—Length of wing 1.35 (1.19-1.40; n=10) mm.

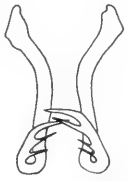
Head: Eyes separated less than diameter of a facet. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 11:10:9:10:11:10:10:12:15:15:18:19:30; antennal ratio 1.07 (0.98-1.28; n=9), segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.66 (0.65-0.70; n=6); distal sensory tufts on segments 3, 5-10, occasionally present on segment 4 or absent from segment 5 and/or 6. Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 17:24:7:10; third palpal segment swollen, 2.17 (1.9-2.5; n=12) times as long as greatest breadth (Fig. 56). Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.24 (1.0-1.44; n=9). Mandible with 10-12 (n=9) teeth.

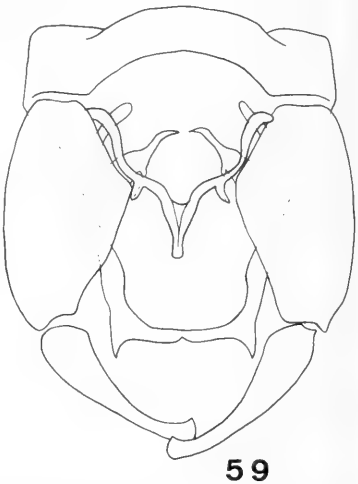
Thorax: Legs dark brown; fore and middle femora with pre-apical pale rings, all tibiae with subbasal pale rings. Hind tibial comb with 4 spines.

Wing: (Fig. 55). Second radial cell in a dark area; poststigmatic spot usually small, sometimes divided into 2 spots; pale spot in cell R_5 with mesal constriction, rarely divided into 2 spots; pale spots in cells M_1, M_2, M_3 and









FIGS. 55-59. *Culicoides baueri* Hoffman. Female: 55, wing; 56, palpus; 57, spermathecae. Male: 58, claspettes; 59, genitalia, claspettes removed.

vannal cell, all well removed from wing margin; pale spot present over vein M_2; medio-cubital fork bordered posteriorly by a rather long pale spot; a small spot just posterior to r-m crossvein, separated from spot on r-m and spot forming posterior border of medio-cubital fork. Macrotrichia abundant. Costa extending 0.52 (0.48-0.55; n=10) of distance to wing apex.

Abdomen: Two subequal spermathecae (Fig. 57) 49 x 66 and 42 x 66 μ, necks well developed; rudimentary spermatheca and ring present.

MALE—Genitalia (Figs. 58, 59) with ninth sternum broad, caudomedian excavation deep; membrane spiculate. Ninth tergum tapering posteriorly, with 2 pointed apicolateral processes and slight mesal notch. Basimere with long prominent roots; ventral root slender, tapering, almost touching opposite root mesally, with boat-shaped hook; dorsal root elongate but stouter.

Telomere tapering distally, with knobbed apex. Aedeagus with median posterior process sub-truncate; aedeagal arms widely separated anteriorly, bases sharply curved laterad, converging posteriorly to form median process; arms more or less sinuate with blade-like processes on posterior margin of shoulders. Claspette stout; broad basally, distal one-third strongly recurved, apex with a fringe of long slender spines.

DISTRIBUTION: Culicoides baueri is a widespread species that has been reported from Calif., Colo., Fla., Ga., Md., N.Y., Okla., Tenn., Texas, and Wis. New Mexico County Records: DeBaca, Catron, Lincoln, Otero, Quay and Sandoval.

VARIATION: There exists some variation in the pattern of pale wing spots in New Mexico specimens. When compared with the well defined patterns of the low-land specimens, representatives from some of the mountainous areas, such as at Alto (Lincoln County) exhibit some reduction in spot definition.

The distal pale spot in cell R_5 may vary from large and mesally constricted to two small spots.

11. **Culicoides haematopotus** Malloch

(Figs. 60-65)

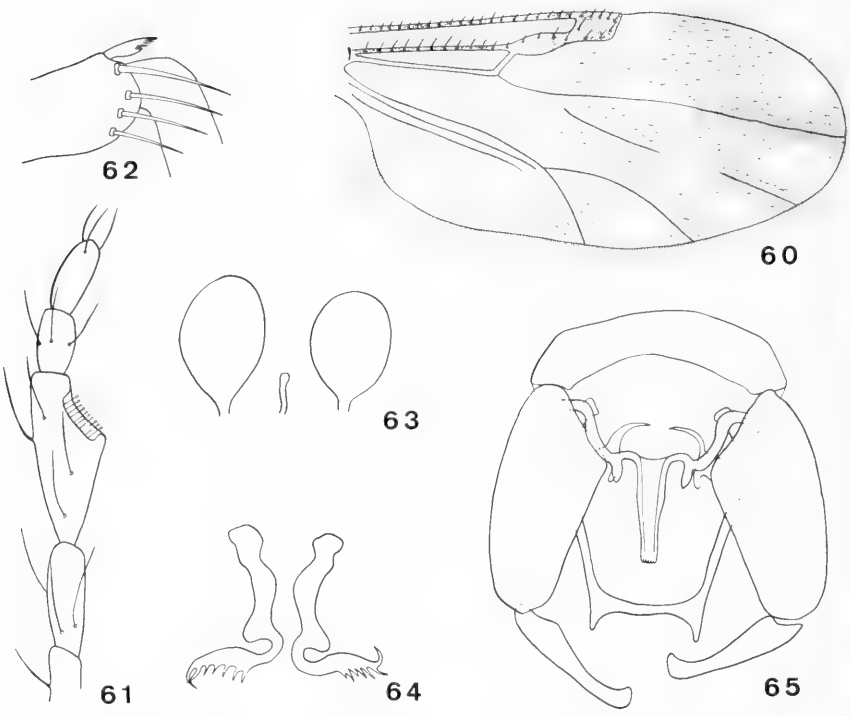
Culicoides haematopotus Malloch, 1915, Ill. State Lab. Nat. Hist. Bull. 10:302 (male, female; Illinois; fig. wing, male antenna, male genitalia).

FEMALE—Length of wing 1.17 (1.0-1.3; n=15) mm.

Head: Eyes separated less than diameter of a facet. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 12:8:8:8:8:8:8:9:19:19:21:22:30; antennal ratio 1.43 (1.25-1.57; n=13); distal sensory tufts on segments 3, 5, 7, 9-15, occasionally present on segment 8 and rarely on 6 and 8 together (see discussion on variation for second form of *haematopotus*); segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.91 (0.83-1.0; n=12). Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 15:25:8:11; third segment moderately swollen, 2.5 (2.3-2.7; n=14) times as long as greatest breadth, with a broad but moderately shallow sensory organ (Fig. 61). Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.11 (0.97-1.25; n=11). Mandible with 12-15 (n=16) teeth.

Thorax: Legs brown; fore and middle femora with pre-apical pale rings, all tibiae with sub-basal pale rings; knees dark. Hind tibial comb with 4 spines, the spine nearest the spur usually longest (Fig. 62).

Wing: (Fig. 60). Second radial cell in a dark area; spot over r-m crossvein extending from anterior wing margin to just beyond vein M_{1+2}, may be connected to a second small pale spot and apparently extending to immediately anterior of medio-cubital fork; poststigmatic spot present, usually connected to spot over vein M_1; distal spots in cells R_5, M_1, M_2, M_4 and vannal cell, all attaining wing margin; 2 spots in vannal cell sometimes con-



FIGS. 60-65. *Culicoides haematopotus* Malloch. Female: 60, wing; 61, palpus; 62, tibial comb; 63, spermathecae. Male: 64, claspettes; 65, genitalia, claspettes removed.

nected along posterior margin of wing to form a "C"; spots present over mesal portions of vein M_1 and M_2; a small spot at base of medio-cubital fork. Macrotrichia present in distal and posterior portions of the wing. Costa extending to 0.55 (0.52-0.56; n=15) of distance to wing apex.

Abdomen: Two unequal, oval spermathecae (Fig. 62) 82 x 43 and 66 x 36 μ, with ducts sclerotized for a long distance; rudimentary spermatheca and heavily sclerotized ring present.

MALE—Genitalia (Figs. 64, 65) with ninth sternum broadly, shallowly emarginate. Ninth tergum tapering posteriorly, with short, triangular apicolateral processes. Basimere tapering posteriorly; ventral root long, curved, with pointed apex, a large boot-shaped hook on posterior margin; dosal root broad, truncate. Telomere slender with slightly swollen apex. Aedeagus with very long, straight-sided median posterior process, with serrate, truncate apex; aedeagal arms turned laterad basally, curved postero-medially to form median posterior process; prominent triangular process on apical portion of aedeagal arms. Claspette with stout base; stem sinuate, with large, laterally directed thumblike lobe approximately at mid-length; stem narrowed immediately

above lobe, turned laterad to form greatly swollen apex bearing numerous spines, outermost spine largest.

DISTRIBUTION: *Culicoides haematopotus* is a common species occurring over most of the United States. New Mexico County Records: Catron, DeBaca, Dona Ana, Eddy, Lincoln, Quay and Socorro.

VARIATION: Two forms of this species exist in New Mexico. One has a relatively small wing and an antennal sensorial pattern of 3, 5, 7, 9-15, and is here considered typical *haematopotus*; a second form possesses a large wing and a sensorial pattern of 3, 10-15. This second form can be characterized as having a larger wing (WL=1.38 mm.), a slightly smaller antennal ratio (AR=1.37), a slightly more swollen third palpal segment (PR=2.3) and a slightly longer 11th antennal segment (9+10 to 11=0.86). In this form some of the distal wing spots are reduced in size and intensity. No perceptible difference has been found in the male genitalia of the two forms. Intermediates between these two forms exist at Glenwood, Catron County, New Mexico.

The description by Jamnback (1965) of *haematopotus* as it occurs in New York differs markedly from that of specimens identified as this species in the southwestern United States. The differences between the eastern and western forms of this species and the presence of two forms or phases mentioned above would suggest that *haematopotus* as we now understand it is a complex of very similar species. A critical study is needed of what is now understood to be *haematopotus* to determine the extent of morphological and biological variation and to determine if this variation is specific, sub-specific or infrasubspecific.

An intersex of this species was collected at Glenwood, Catron Co., New Mexico.

FEEDING HABITS: Several authors have reported this species as biting man, but only in small numbers. Others, such as Fallis and Bennett (1960, 1961) and Messersmith (1965), have presented evidence that *haematopotus* may be ornithophilic. The studies by Snow (1955) on vertical distribution of biting flies would seem to support this latter premise, since he found this species to be more common in the forest canopy than at ground level.

Subgenus *OECACTA* Poey, 1851:238 (as genus)

Type species *furens* Poey (monotype).

A rather diverse assemblage of species including those forms with the second radial cell usually in a dark area and commonly with a distinct wing pattern of pale and dark spots. Occasionally, however, the wings are more or less unicolorous and lack a pattern of spots. The females have two spermathecae, rarely one. The claspettes are separate and may or may not be

modified apically. The basimere has well developed ventral roots, a boat-shaped hook may be present on the posterior margin and the dorsal root is usually long and simple. The apicolateral processes of the ninth tergum are usually prominent.

This subgenus, as currently defined, contains a heterogeneous accumulation of species groups. There exists considerable disagreement among various workers as to the contents of *Oecacta*. Many of the species groups now "lumped" into *Oecacta* will no doubt later be elevated to subgeneric status when their natural affinities become better understood.

Culicoides limai Group

This group consists of species with large pale spots more or less filling the wing cells. A pale spot is found straddling vein M_2 and occasionally a second spot over M_1. The sensorial pattern is 3, 7-10 or 3-10 and there are four tibial spines. The male genitalia may or may not possess a foot-shaped ventral root. The apex of the claspette is fringed and a lobe or blade-like process may be present.

Culicoides luglani is provisionally referred to this group, but its affinities are still not clear. The *limai* group, as outlined by Wirth and Blanton (1958) for four Panama species, possess foot-shaped ventral roots and the median posterior process lacks lateral projections. Both *luglani* and *tenuilobus,* which it closely resembles, have simple ventral roots and the median process has prominent lateral projections. In addition, all the Panama representatives have a sensorial pattern of 3, 7-10 while *luglani* has 3-10.

12. **Culicoides luglani** Jones and Wirth

(Figs. 66-70)

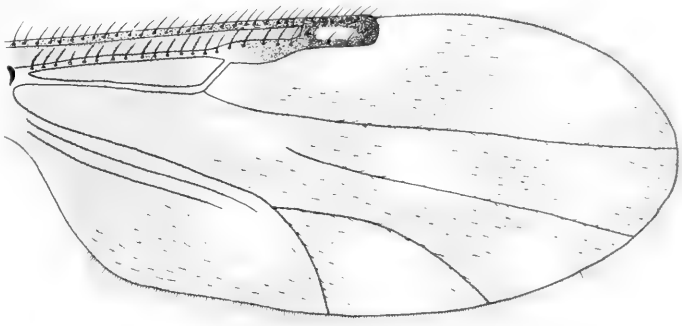
Culicoides luglani Jones and Wirth, 1958, J. Kansas Ent. Soc. 31:89-91 (male, female; Texas; fig. wing, mesonotal disc, spermathecae, palpus, male genitalia).

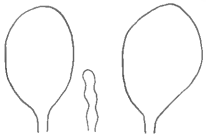
FEMALE—Length of wing 1.22 (1.17-1.26; n=3) mm.

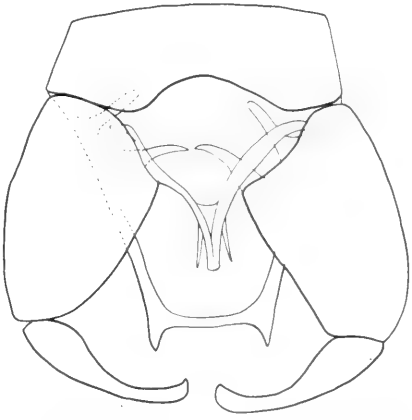
Head: Eyes very narrowly separated. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 10:10:10:11:11:11:12:12:15:15:18:18:21; antennal ratio 0.95 0.89-0.99; n=3); distal sensory tufts present on segments 3-10, rarely absent from 5; antennal segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.59 (0.58-0.60; n=3). Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 15:28:8:10; third palpal segment greatly swollen, 2.12 (2.0-2.2; n=3) times as long as greatest breadth, with a deep sense organ with a rounded opening (Fig. 67). Ratio of length of head to proboscis 1.05 (1.01-1.09; n=3). Mandible with 13-16 (n=3) teeth.

Thorax: Femora with pre-apical pale rings, tibiae with subbasal pale rings. Hind tibial comb with 4 spines.

Wing: (Fig. 66). Second radial cell in a dark area; small round pale spot over r-m crossvein, extending from anterior margin of wing to barely be-







FIGS. 66-70. *Culicoides luglani* Jones and Wirth. Female: 66, wing; 67, palpus; 68, spermathecae. Male: 69, claspettes; 70, genitalia, claspettes removed.

yond vein M_1+_2; poststigmatic spot narrow; a large pale spot in distal portion of cell R_5; spot in distal portion of cell M_1 not attaining wing margin; pale spots in cells M_2 and M_4 both attaining wing margin; 2 small pale spots in vannal cell, neither reaching posterior edge of wing; a pale spot circumscribing vein M_2 extending anteriorly to posterior edge of vein M_1; a small spot in extreme proximal portion of cell M_2 lying just below r-m crossvein; medio-cubital fork in a dark area. Macrotrichia confined to distal and posterior portions of wing. Costa extending to 0.53 (0.52-0.56; n =3) of distance to wing apex.

Abdomen: Two slightly unequal spermathecae (Fig. 68) with long sclerotized necks, 73 x 50 and 66 x 46 μ. Rudimentary spermatheca and ring present.

MALE—(Figs. 69, 70). Ninth sternum with narrow, rather shallow emargination. Ninth tergum strongly tapering, with small triangular apicolateral processes. Basimere tapering distally; roots prominent, ventral root with simple, expanded base, not tapering to point, almost touching mesally. Telomere swollen basally, then narrowing to slightly swollen tip. Median posterior process of aedeagus elongate with two rather obscure lateral lobes at apex; aedeagal arms long, slender and slightly bowed mesally, bases turned laterad. Lateral lobes of median process much stouter in New Mexico specimens than pictured by Wirth and Jones. Claspette with knobbed base; stem stout basally, tapering posteriorly; mesal margin of stem relatively straight, lateral margin with slight median swelling; distal portion of stem gently recurved, bearing several small, slender spines; a large, strong, laterally directed spine arising just before lateral curve of stem.

DISTRIBUTION: Texas, Arizona, Mexico. New Mexico County Records: Catron, DeBaca, Grants and Lincoln.

VARIATION: The New Mexico material of this species differs somewhat from the original description. The proboscis of the New Mexico specimens is considerably shorter than that of Texas individuals.

DISCUSSION: Females of this species superficially resemble members of the *palmerae* group, particularly with regard to the wing pattern. The sensorial pattern will readily separate *luglani* from *novamexicanus* n. sp. With regard to *palmerae* and *utahensis,* separation can be made by the shape of the third palpal segment, the antennal ratio and eye separation. The genitalia of the males are quite distinct.

Close examination of material identified as *tenuilobus* Wirth and Blanton from Panama in the USNM shows *luglani* and *tenuilobus* not to be synonomous as previously thought (Wirth 1963).

Culicoides furens Group

The *furens* group is composed of an assemblage of species which often possess pale spots in the extreme distal portions of cells R_5 and M_1. The sensorial pattern is 3, 8-10 and there are four or five tibial spines. The spermathecae have distinct selerotized necks. The ventral root of the male genitalia is foot-shaped and the claspettes have simple bases, a ventral lobe on the stem and an apical fringe of spines.

13. **Culicoides stellifer** (Coquillett)

(Figs. 71-76)

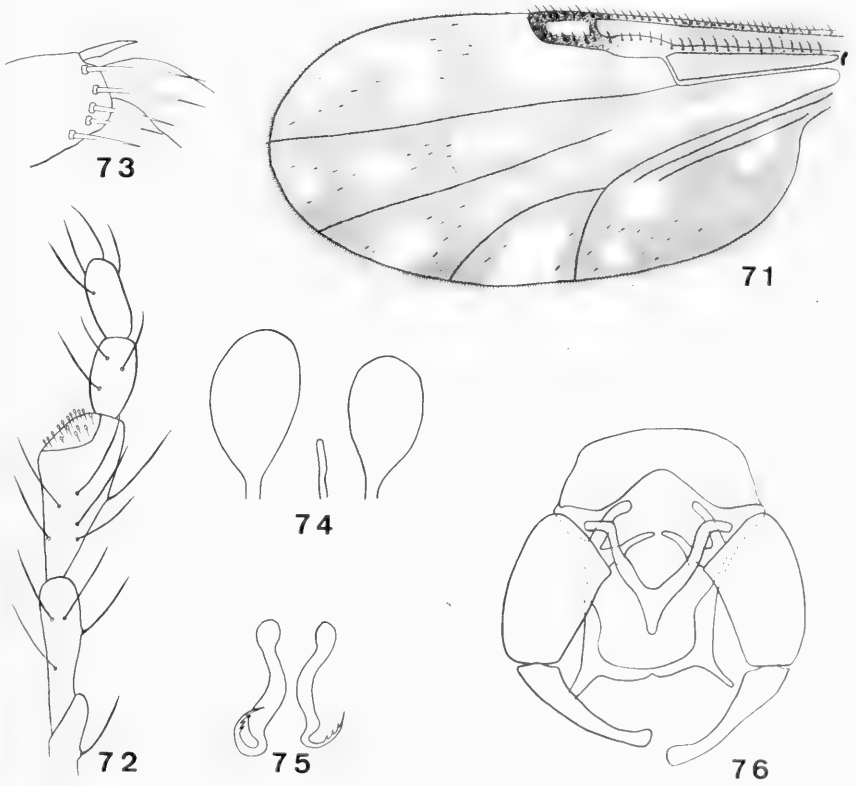
Ceratopogon stellifer Coquillett, 1901, U.S. Nat. Mus. Proc. 23:604.
Culicoides stellifer (Coquillett); Kieffer, 1906, Gen. Insectorum, fasc. 42:55.

FEMALE—Length of wing 1.24 (1.18-1.32; n=12) mm.

Head: Eyes separated less than diameter of a facet; inferior transocular suture always present. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 10:10:10:10:11:11:11:11:13:16:17:17:30; antennal ratio 0.96 (0.90-1.07; n=10); distal sensory tufts on segments 3, 7-10, occasionally absent from 7, rarely present on 5 and 6; segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.62 (0.54-0.78; n=11). Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 17:22:8:10; third palpal segment moderately swollen, 2.47 (2.25-2.87; n=11) times as long as greatest breadth (Fig. 72). Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.22 (1.11-1.28; n=8). Mandible with 12-14 (n=10) teeth.

Thorax: Legs dark brown; fore and middle femora with pre-apical pale ring; all tibiae with subbasal pale rings; hind tibiae with long, apical pale area indistinct on fore and middle tibiae. Hind tibial comb with 5 spines (Fig. 73).

Wing: (Fig. 71). Second radial cell in a dark area; spot over r-m cross-vein extending from costa to vein M_{1+2}; poststigmatic spot mesally con-



FIGS. 71-76. *Culicoides stellifer* (Coquillett). Female: 71, wing; 72, palpus; 73, tibial comb; 74, spermathecae. Male: 75, claspettes; 76, genitalia, claspettes removed.

stricted, basal portion of spot larger and extending proximally behind second radial cell; spot in cell R_5 "C" shaped, following anterior and distal margins of the wing; 2 spots in distal portion of cell M_1, apical spot and spots in cells M_2 and M_4 attaining wing margin; 2 round spots in distal part of vannal cell; an elongate triangular-shaped pale area lying at basal end of cell M_1; a long pale area in basal portion of cell M_2 beginning at arculus and extending well beyond medio-cubital fork. Macrotrichia rather sparse, occurring primarily on marginal part of wing. Costa extending 0.54 (0.50-0.58; n=12) of distance to wing apex.

Abdomen: Two unequal spermathecae (Fig. 74) 69 x 40 and 60 x 34 μ, (n=5); ducts well developed.

MALE—(Figs. 75, 76). Ninth sternum broad, with a narrow, deep caudomedial excavation. Ninth tergum tapering, with long, slender, finger-like apicolateral processes. Basimere with prominent roots; ventral roots elongate, almost touching mesally, each with a distinct hook on posterior margin; dorsal root long and slender. Telomere tapering, with slightly swollen apex. Aedeagus in shape of V; median posterior process short, posteriorly rounded; aedeagal arms widely separated anteriorly, basal ends sharply curved laterad, converging posteriorly to form median process; basal arch rounded. Claspette with knobbed base; stems stout, sinuate; apical third strongly recurved and bearing spines; stem with slightly swollen lobe located immediately anterior to narrowed recurved apex.

DISTRIBUTION: This is a common and very widespread species, having been recorded from the majority of states in the U.S. from Canada to Mexico, in addition to Trinidad and Venezuela. New Mexico County Records: DeBaca, Lincoln, Otero, San Miguel and Taos.

VARIATION: A female specimen from Taos County exhibits an atypical wing pattern in that the "C" shaped spot in cell R_5 lacks the heavier basal area and is, therefore, reduced to a curved line along the wing margin. Other specimens from Lincoln Co. have this spot divided into a mesally constricted proximal portion with its prolongation reduced to a small spot in the very distal part of the cell, reminiscent of the pattern in *C. paraensis* (Goeldi). Many specimens exhibit considerable variation in the number and position of the pale spots in cell M_1. The two distal pale spots in this cell may be separate, narrowly joined or completely fused. A female from Bonita Lake, Lincoln Co. has in cell M_1 a triangular spot in the proximal portion of the cell narrowly joined to the two completely fused distal spots.

FEEDING HABITS: This species has been reported as biting man in Utah by Rees and Bullock (1954), while Malloch (1915), Hoffman (1925), Root and Hoffman (1937) and Murray (1957) have cited man-biting records in the eastern states. Snow *et al.* (1957) found that man-biting records believed to pertain to *stellifer* in the Tennessee Valley were *paraensis* (Goeldi).

Therefore, many eastern biting records for *stellifer* may be in error. Khalaf (1966) has given characters sufficient to distinguish these two species.

Culicoides stonei Group

The *stonei* group includes species with unmarked wings, a sensorial pattern of 3-14, 3, 7-14 or 3, 9-14, pale legs without a distinct banding pattern and the spermathecal system lacks a sclerotized ring. The male genitalia possesses very long, stout, diverging apicolateral processes and the mesal margin of the ninth tergum has a row of stout spines. The aedeagus has slender basal arms and the median posterior process is broadly rounded apically . The claspettes possess slender anterior processes on the basal knob.

This group, as outlined above, includes *C. stonei* James and two apparently undescribed species in the USNM collections. The shape of the anterior process on the basal knob of the claspettes, the very prominent apicolateral processes and the absence of a sclerotized ring closely ally the *stonei* group with the *biguttatus* and *spinosus* groups.

14. **Culicoides stonei** James

(Figs. 77-81)

Culicoides stonei James, 1943, Pan-Pacific Ent. 19:149 (male, female; Colorado; fig. male genitalia).
Culicoides weesei Khalaf, 1952, Jour. Kansas Ent. Soc. 25:65.

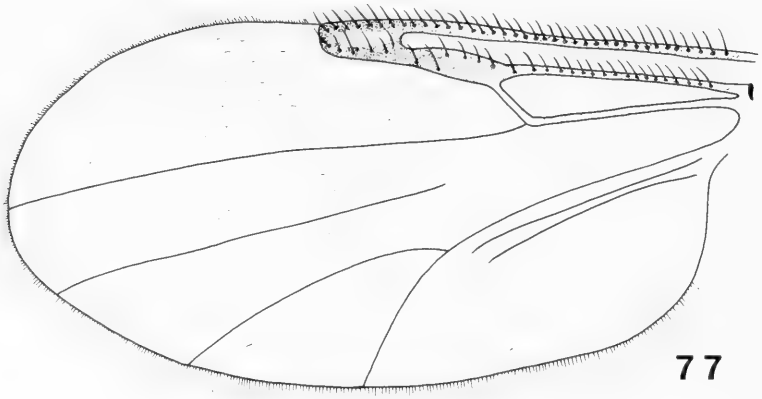
FEMALE—Length of wing 1.17 (1.06-1.22; n=6) mm.

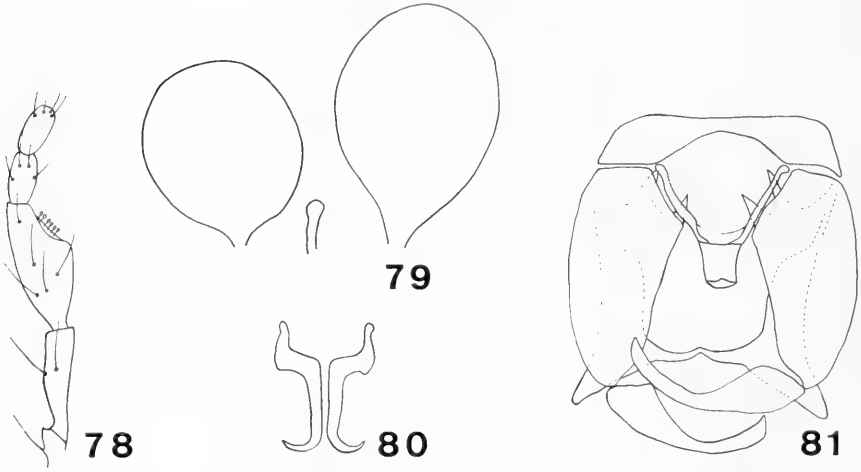
Head: Eye separation approximately half the diameter of a facet. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 11:8:9:10:10:9:10:10:14:13:16:18:21; antennal ratio 1.10 (1.05-1.15; n=6); segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio 0.69 (0.65-0.72; n=5). Distal sensory tufts on segments 3-14 (15), occasionally absent from segment 4. Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 20:24:10:8; third palpal segment swollen, 2.3 (2.1-2.4; n=6) times as long as greatest breadth, with shallow sensory pore, from which arise numerous stalked sensillae (Fig. 78). Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.04 (1.01-1.09; n=5). Mandible with 12-13 teeth (n=7).

Thorax: Legs pale, without apparent banding pattern. Hind tibial comb with 4 spines.

Wing: (Fig. 77). Wings with no pattern of light or dark spots. Costa extending 0.56 (0.55-0.58; n=6) of entire length of wing. Macrotrichia relatively abundant.

Abdomen: Two large, heavily sclerotized, unequal spermathecae (Fig. 79); ducts well developed; rudimentary spermatheca present, ring absent. MALE—Genitalia (Figs. 80, 81) with ninth sternum possessing narrow deep caudomedial excavation; membrane spiculate. Ninth tergum with very prominent, broad, divergent apicolateral processes; posterior portion of ninth





FIGS. 77-81. *Culicoides stonei* James. Female: 77, wing; 78, palpus; 79, spermathecae. Male: 80, claspettes; 81, genitalia, claspettes removed.

tergum distinctly notched. Basimere with long, simple roots, dorsal root longer than ventral root. Aedeagus with very broad, sub-truncate median posterior process; aedeagal arms slender, straight, divergent, with slight postero-laterally directed bases. Claspette stout basally; basolateral process with tapering anterior extension; stems narrowing slightly to sickle-like apex.

DISTRIBUTION: Culicoides stonei has been previously reported from the western half of the United States, Texas to South Dakota, westward to California. New Mexico County Records: Chaves, DeBaca, Eddy, Quay and Roosevelt.

DISCUSSION: The unmarked wings of this species resemble those of *bottimeri* Wirth, but these two species can be separated by sensorial pattern of the females and very distinctive male genitalia. In addition, the unmarked

wings of *stonei* superficially resemble various species of the subgenus *Selfia;* however, the presence of well sclerotized spermathecae in *stonei* will easily differentiate females of these species.

Culicoides spinosus Group

The females of this group have poorly marked wings lacking distal pale spots, sensoria on segments 3, 11-15 (except *usingeri*), eyes narrowly separated to contiguous, and the ring is absent. (Examination of type material of *usingeri* Wirth showed the ring not present as previously thought.) The male genitalia have prominent apicolateral processes and the claspettes, which bear marginal spines, have stems bent at almost right angles with the bases.

The *spinosus* group, as outlined above, includes *spinosus* Root and Hoffman, *loisae* Jamnback, *usingeri* Wirth and *sublettei* n. sp. These species, included in the *biguttatus* group by many authors, appear to form a closely related group because of the great similarity of the male genitalia as well as the wing pattern, sensorial pattern, etc.

15. **Culicoides sublettei** new species

(Figs. 2, 82-87)

FEMALE—Length of wing 1.19 (1.08-1.27; n=12) mm.

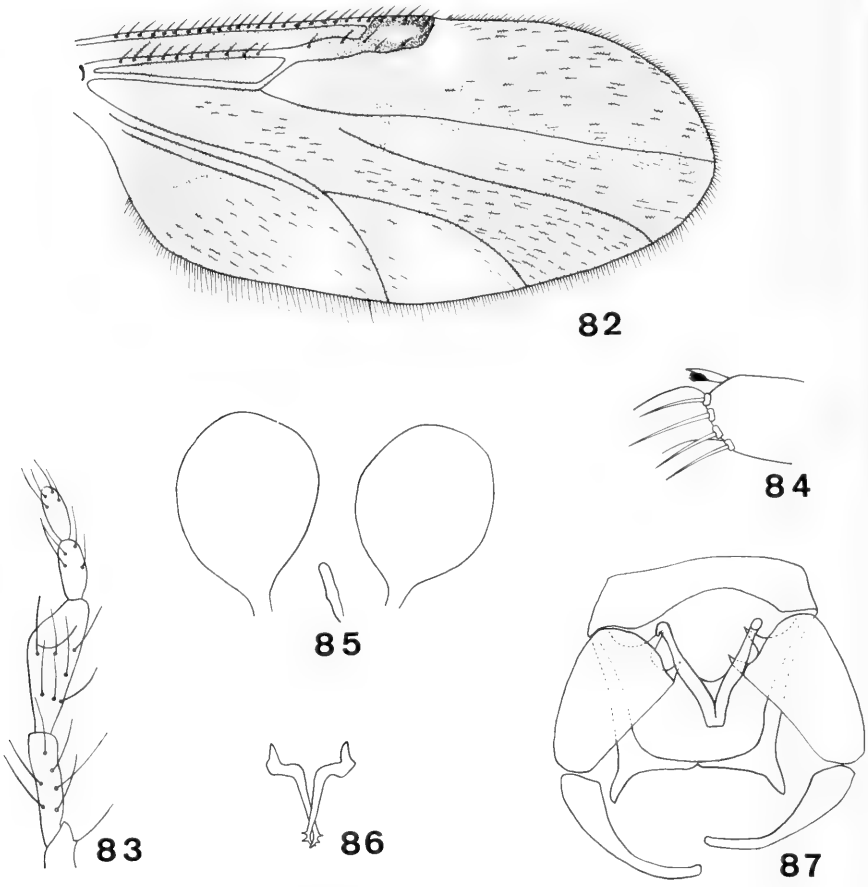
Head: Eyes separated less than diameter of a facet; inferior interocular suture present (very faint in allotype female). Antnna with flagellomeres in proportion of 10:8:8:8:10:10:11:11:15:17:18:18:25; antennal ratio 1.07 (1.03-1.13; n=3); segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.67 (0.65-0.72; n=4); distal sensory tufts on segments 3, 11-15, rarely absent from 11. Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 17:23:12:8; third palpal segment swollen (Fig. 83), 2.37 (2.08-2.60; n=10) times as long as greatest breadth, with moderately shallow, round sensory pore. Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.05 (0.90-1.12; n=9). Mandible with 14-16 (n=11) teeth.

Thorax: Legs brown, without distinct banding on femora or tibiae. Hind tibial comb with 4 spines (Fig. 84).

Wing: (Fig. 82). Wing with faint pattern; second radial cell in a dark area; small, round spot over r-m crossvein, extending barely beyond vein M_{1+2}; poststigmatic spot very small; pale spots in cell M_4 and distal portion of vannal cell, both attaining wing margin; a very indistinct pale spot in distal portion of cell M_2. Costa extending 0.55 (0.53-0.59; n=12) of length of wing. Macrotrichia abundant over entire wing surface.

Abdomen: Two dark equal spermathecae (Fig. 85) 66 x 43 μ (slightly unequal in one paratype), ducts sclerotized for a short distance; rudimentary spermatheca present, ring absent.

MALE—(Figs. 86, 87). Genitalia with ninth sternum having narrow, shallow posterior emargination. Ninth tergum with broad, pointed apicolateral processes. Basimere with slender, simple roots. Telomere arcuate, stout



FIGS. 82-87. *Culicoides sublettei,* new species. Female: 82, wing; 83, palpus; 84, tibial comb; 85, spermathecae. Male: 86, claspettes; 87, genitalia, claspettes removed.

basally, tapering distally, with simple apex. Aedeagus with short, broad, truncate median posterior process; aedeagal arms widely separated anteriorly, with small, postero-laterally directed bases, arms converging posteriorly to form median process; basal arch gently rounded, extending approximately half length of entire aedeagus. Claspette with basal end L-shaped, anterior process pointed; stem slender, diminishing posteriorly to slightly curved, pointed apex, bearing two small but distinct sub-apical spines.

DISTRIBUTION: New Mexico (DeBaca and Quay Counties) and Texas.

Specimens examined: Holotype male, Ft. Sumner, DeBaca County, New Mexico, 8 June 1964, at light, NMDPH. Allotype female, same data. Paratypes, 1 males, 12 females: 1 male, 7 females, Ft. Sumner, 8 June 1964; 5 females, Ft. Sumner, 15-18 June 1964. Additional specimens examined: 1 female, Balmorhea State Park, Reeves Co., Texas, 24 Aug. 1964, F. S. Blanton.

DISCUSSION: Culicoides sublettei n. sp. belongs to the *spinosus* group, being closest to *spinosus* Root and Hoffman and *loisae* Jamnback, both of which occur in the eastern United States. *C. sublettei* is very similar to the figures given by Jamnback for *loisae;* however, the females may be distinguished from this species by the presence of distinctly denticulate mandibles. The more swollen third palpal segment as well as the longer proboscis in relation to the head length will separate *sublettei* females from those of *spinosus.*

The male genitalia of *sublettei* have stouter and slightly bowed aedeagal arms with truncate tips, while in *loisae* the arms are straight. In both eastern species the apex of the aedeagus is rounded or sharply narrowed.

In the western states *sublettei* may be separated from *usingeri* Wirth by the sensorial pattern and the presence of five tibial spines in *usingeri.* Males of *usingeri* have a conical median posterior process of the adeagus and about five spines on the claspettes.

I am very happy to name this species for my good friend and former teacher, Dr. James E. Sublette, who first interested me in the study of Diptera.

Culicoides daedalus Group

The *daedalus* group, as outlined by Wirth and Blanton (1959), has females with very hairy wings. A pale spot straddles vein M_2 and sensoria are found on segments 3, 11-15 or 3, 5, 7, 9, 11-15. The pit of the third palpal segment is broad and shallow or deep and opening by a small pore. The male genitalia possess slender, unmodified ventral roots, the claspettes are pointed apically with distinct anterior processes on the basal knobs, and the aedeagus is simple.

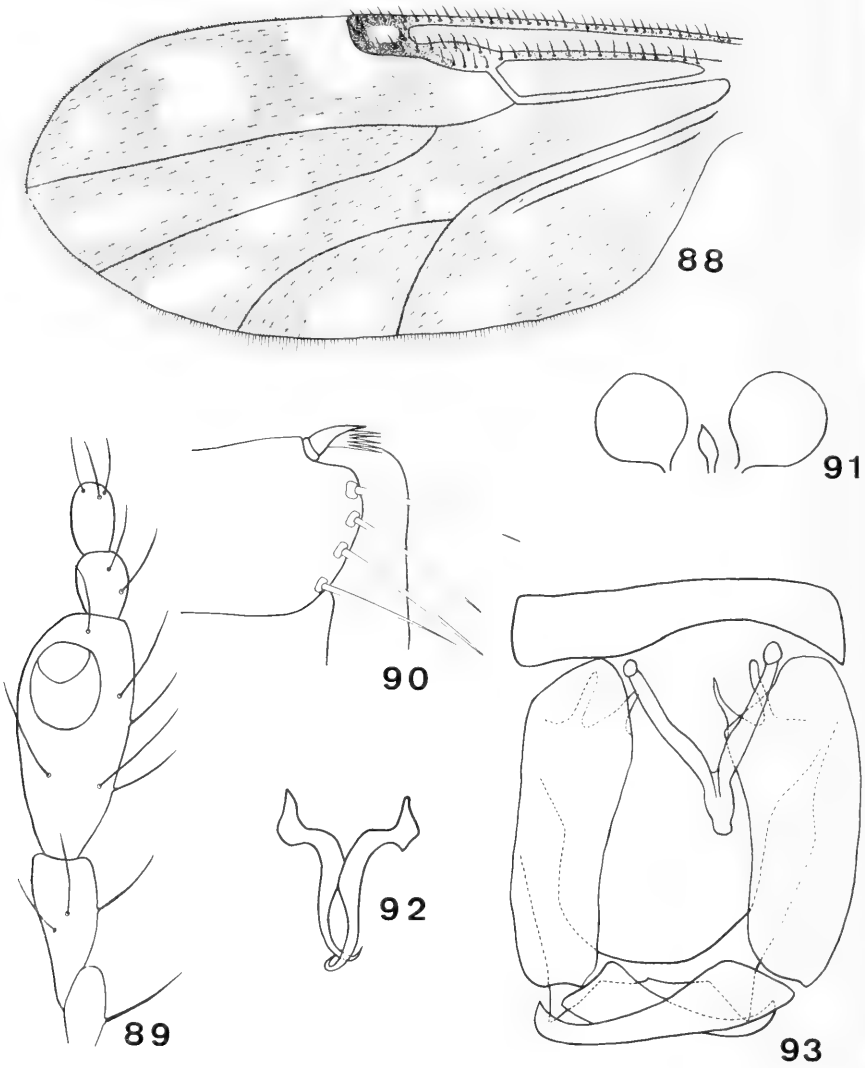
16. **Culicoides pampoikilus** Macfie

(Figs. 88-93)

Culicoides pampoikilus Macfie, 1948, Ann. Trop. Med. Parasit., 42:79 (female: Chiapas, Mexico; fig. wing).
Culicoides dominicii Ortiz, 1951, Nov. Cient. Mus. Hist. Nat. LaSalle, zool. ser., no. 5:7.

FEMALE—Length of wing 1.52 mm.

Head: Eyes contiguous. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 14:12:13:12:12:12:13:14:23:24:26:27:36; antennal ratio 1.55; segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.89; distal sensory tufts present on segments 3, 5, 7, 9, 11-15, occasionally present on segments 4 and 8 (only specimen from New Mexico has sensoria on segment 4 on 1 antenna and 8 on other). Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 15:30:8:8; third palpal segment very swollen, 2.0 times as long as greatest breadth, with large, deep sensory pore (Fig. 89). Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.32. Mandible with 15 very small teeth.



FIGS. 88-93. *Culicoides pampoikilus* Macfie. Female: 88, wing; 89, palpus; 90, tibial comb; 91, spermathecae. Male: 92, claspettes; 93, genitalia, claspettes removed.

Thorax: Hind femora darker than middle and fore pair. Banding pattern not evident on available female specimen, described by Wirth and Blanton (1959) as follows: "fore and mid femora with subapical and all tibiae with subbasal narrow pale rings." Hind tibial comb with 4 spines (Fig. 90).

Wing: (Fig. 88). Second radial cell in a dark area; pale spot on r-m crossvein, extending posteriorly beyond vein M_{1+2}; small, narrow, poststig-

matic spot; 2 pale spots in cell R_5 in addition to poststigmatic spot, a large spot located more or less in middle of cell R_5 and a small, faint spot at distal margin; pale spots in cells M_1, M_2 and M_4 all reaching wing margin; two pale spots in distal portion of vannal cell, distalmost attaining wing margin; pale spot on vein M_2; small pale spot over medio-cubital fork; large pale spot in proximal portion of wing broadly overlapping veins Cu_1, Cu_2 and 1V. Costa extending 0.54 of wing length. Macrotrichia abundant on entire surface.

Abdomen: Two small spermathecae (Fig. 91) with ducts sclerotized for a short distance (spermathecae crumpled in New Mexico specimen); rudimentary spermatheca slightly expanded.

MALE—Male genitalia described from specimen from Cartago, Navarro, Costa Rica (Figs. 92, 93). Ninth sternum with slight caudomedian excavation. Ninth tergum with prominent triangular apicolateral processes. Basimere long, slender; dorsal and ventral roots elongate, slender, subequal. Telomere tapering, with distinctly hooked apex. Aedeagus with median posterior process slightly expanded mesally, truncate; aedeagal arms long, slender, slightly sinuate, with postero-laterally directed bases; basal arch pointed, extending approximately 0.35 of entire length of aedeagus. Basal end of claspette with slender, pointed process; stem rather stout basally, tapering distally, with simple, strongly sinuate apex.

DISTRIBUTION: Culicoides pampoikilus is a tropical species, having previously been reported from Costa Rica, Mexico, Panama and Venezuela. Wirth and Blanton (1959) list *pampoikilus* as a rare species in the humid tropics of Panama. The following record of this species from the mountainous region of southern New Mexico constitutes a new United States record: Lincoln Co., Rudioso, Cedar Creek Canyon, elev. 7100 ft., 16 July 1965, at light, W. R. Atchley.

DISCUSSION: The single female specimen of this species was examined by Dr. Willis Wirth, who concluded that it was *pampoikilus*. The *daedalus* group, to which this species belongs, is most numerous in western Panama, according to Wirth and Blanton (1959). *Culicoides pampoikilus* is apparently not closely related to any other species in the New Mexico fauna.

Culicoides leoni Group

Wirth and Blanton (1959) erected the *leoni* group for a small assemblage of species possessing almost bare wings. The distal portion of the wings is marked by two transverse rows of pale spots: one in line with the poststigmatic spot, the other with the distal pale spot in cell R_5. The antennal segments of the females are in 2 series: one from 3 to 10, the other from 11 to 15. Each series gradually increases in length from the proximal segment so that segment 11 is shorter than 10. Sensoria are located on segments 3, 7

or 8 to 10, there are 4 tibial spines and one spermatheca. The male genitalia have short claspette stems which may or may not possess mesal lobes.

17. **Culicoides reevesi** Wirth

(Figs. 94-98)

Culicoides reevesi Wirth, 1952, Univ. Calif. Pub. Ent. 9:193 (female; Calif.; fig. wing).

FEMALE—Length of wing 0.85 (0.82-0.88; n=2) mm.

Head: Eyes very narrowly separated, considerably less than diameter of a facet. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 10:8:8:11:12:12:10:13:8:8:13:12:18; antennal ratio 0.65 (0.64-0.66; n=2); distal sensory tufts on segments 3, 8-10; segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.33 (0.31-0.34; n=2) (Fig. 98). Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 12:15:6:5; third segment only slightly swollen, 2.1 times as long as greatest breadth; sensory organ very deep (Fig. 95). Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.16. Mandible with 14-16 (n=3) teeth.

Thorax: Legs pale brown; fore and middle femora with subapical pale bands; all tibiae with subbasal pale bands, hind tibia with indistinct apical pale band. Hind tibial comb with 4 spines (Fig. 96).

Wing: (Fig. 94). Second radial cell in a dark area; spot on r-m cross-vein extending from costa to vein M_{1+2}; poststigmatic spot large, extending almost to vein M_1; round spot in cell R_5 and spot in cell M_1 not attaining wing margin; pale spots in cells M_2 and M_4 attaining wing margin; spot in vannal cell extending along wing margin for almost entire length of cell; small spot in distal portion of cell M_1 on proximal portion of vein M_2; elongate pale area extending proximally from approximately fork of M_{1+2} and medio-cubital fork to arculus. Macrotrichia sparse, occurring only in distalmost portions of cells R_5, M_1 and M_2. Costa extending 0.56 (0.54-0.56; n=3) of length of wing.

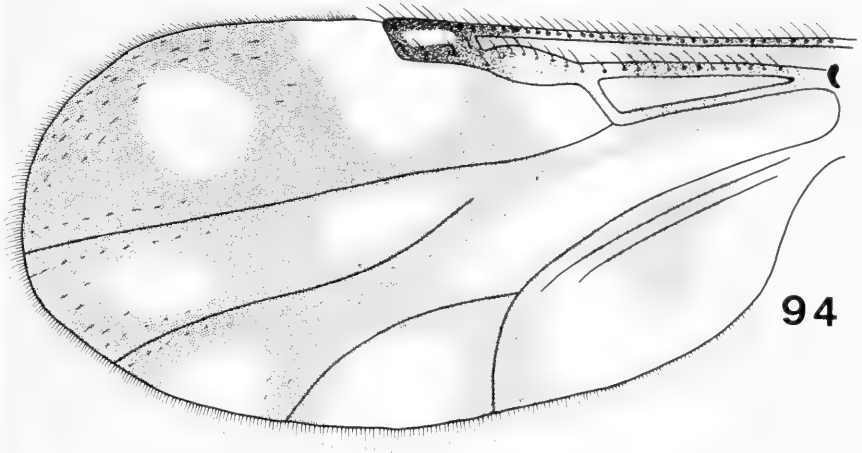
Abdomen: One subspherical spermatheca (Fig. 97) 56 x 36 μ; duct sclerotized for some distance.

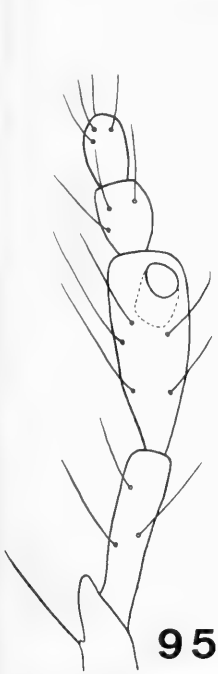
MALE—Unknown.

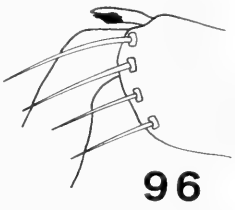
DISTRIBUTION: This species has been reported from California, Arizona, and New Mexico. During this investigation it was taken at the following localities: Catron (5 mi. e. of Glenwood, 24 June 1953, W. W. Wirth, biting man), Grant (Cherry Creek near Pinos Altos, 22 June 1953, W. W. Wirth, biting man; Roberts Lake north of Silver City, 31 July 1965, W. R. Atchley, biting man) and Rio Arriba counties.

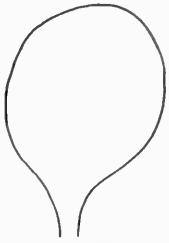
DISCUSSION: Culicoides reevesi is not closely allied to any other New Mexico species, but it is nearest to a group of neotropical taxa centered around *leoni* Barbosa.

The presence of a single spermatheca and the unusual shape of antennal segments 11 and 12 will readily separate this species.









FIGS. 94-98. *Culicoides reevesi* Wirth. Female: 94, wing; 95, palpus; 96, tibial comb; 97, spermatheca; 98, antennal segments 9-13.

FEEDING HABITS: This is a man-biting species previously reported as attacking man in California. In New Mexico it has been collected biting man at three localities in the western portion of he state. My own records indicate that this species is probably crepuscular, attacking at approximately sunset.

Culicoides guttipennis Group

This group has females characterized by having the anterior half of the mesonotal disc with light markings on a dark background (except *ousairani,* which has the anterior half dull), well marked wings with macrotrichia abundant over most of the wing and 5 tibial spines. The male genitalia have basimeres with simple roots and the apicolateral processes of the ninth tergum are well developed. The claspettes are usually swollen mesally, tapering distally to more or less blunt points and lacking apical spines.

Vargas (1960) proposed the subgenus *Glaphiromyia* for this group of species.

18. **Culicoides pecosensis** Wirth

(Figs. 99-104)

Culicoides pecosensis Wirth, 1955, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 45:358 (male, female; Texas; fig. wing, mesonotal disc, palp, male genitalia).

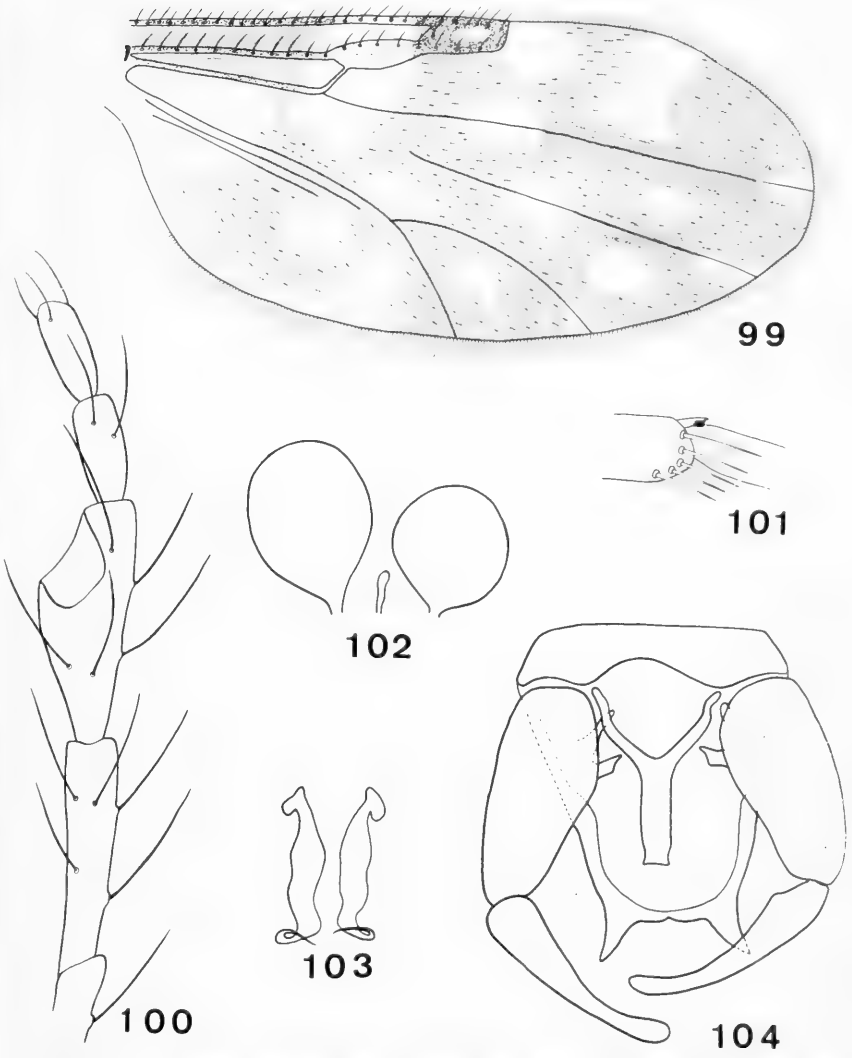
FEMALE—Length of wing 1.22 (1.17-1.34; n=6) mm.

Head: Eyes very narrowly separated to contiguous. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 13:13:13:13:12:12:12:12:19:20:22:23:30; antennal ratio 1.25 (1.21-1.34; n=5); segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.81 (0.79-0.87; n=6); distal sensory tufts more or less irregular in occurrence, usually on segments 3-7, 9, 11-14. Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 23:26:11:10; third palpal segment moderately swollen, 2.48 (2.33-2.60; n=7) times as long as greatest breadth, with shallow sensory pore (Fig. 100). Ratio of head length to proboscis 0.93 (0.84-1.0; n=6). Mandible with 17-18 (n=6) teeth.

Thorax: Legs dark brown; femora with pre-apical pale bands; tibiae with subbasal pale bands, hind tibia with broad apical band. Hind tibial comb with 5 spines (Fig. 101).

Wing: (Fig. 99). Second radial cell in a dark area; spot over r-m crossvein large, extending from costa well beyond vein M_{1+2} where it joins another rather indefinite pale area in proximal portion of wing; poststigmatic spot small; cell R_5 with an elongate, mesally constricted spot; small round spots in distal portions of cell M_1 and M_2; pale spot extending posteriorly in M_4 from vein M_{3+4}; none of preceding spots attaining wing margin; 2 spots in distal portions on vannal cell; pale spot over vein M_1 immediately posterior of poststigmatic spot; a double spot bordering each side of mesal portion of vein M_2; a small spot over medio-cubital fork; apices of veins M_1, M_2 and M_{3+4} pale. Costa extending 0.54 (0.53-0.55; n=6) of entire wing length. Macrotrichia abundant over entire surface of wing.

Abdomen: Two slightly unequal spermathecae (Fig. 102) 57 x 42 and 47 x 35 μ; ducts sclerotized for a very short distance. Rudimentary spermatheca and ring present.



FIGS. 99-104. *Culicoides pecosensis* Wirth. Female: 99, wing; 100, palpus; 101, tibial comb; 102, spermathecae. Male: 103, claspettes; 104, genitalia, claspettes removed.

MALE—Description of genitalia based on male paratype (Figs. 103, 104). Ninth sternum with broad, shallow excavation. Ninth tergum narrowing posteriorly, with long prominent, triangular, apicolateral processes. Basimere with simple, prominent roots. Telomere slightly bowed, tapering apically. Aedeagus with extended, truncate median posterior process; aedeagal arms slender, straight but slightly sinuate basally; basal arch not markedly rounded, extending about 0.40 of entire length of aedeagus. Claspettes with strong

postero-laterally directed bases; stems constricted immediately behind basal end, then greatly expanded, mesal portion of stem very stout, distal third of stem abruptly narrowed, apex contorted.

DISTRIBUTION: Culicoides pecosensis has been previously known only from Texas. This is the first recording of this species from New Mexico (Catron Co.).

DISCUSSION: Females of this species can be separated from the other members of the *guttipennis* group by the following characters: the anterior half of the mesonotum has a pattern of light and dark markings which are absent from *ousairani* Khalaf; a large spot on the r-m crossvein which in *pecosensis* extends well beyond vein M_{1+2}, barely extends beyond vein M_{1+2} in *villosipennis* Root and Hoffman; the pale spot which extends along vein Cu_1 posteriorly to the wing margin will distinguish *pecosensis* from *guttipennis* (Coquillett), *arboricola* Root and Hoffman and *oklahomensis* Khalaf. The male genitalia of *pecosensis* lack the subapical aedeagal processes of *villosipennis* and *oklahomensis* and the truncate aedeagus of *pecosensis* and *ousairani,* and are distinctly different from those of *guttipennis.*

19. **Culicoides oklahomensis** Khalaf

(Figs. 105-108)

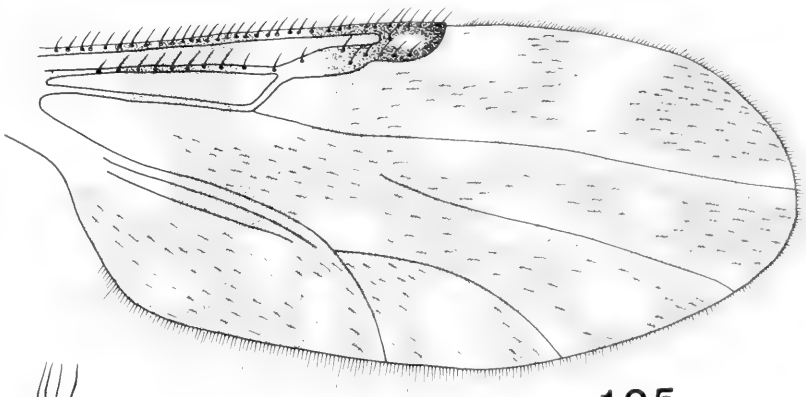
Culicoides villosipennis oklahomensis Khalaf, 1952, Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 45:355 (male; Oklahoma).
Culicoides oklahomensis Khalaf; Jones and Wirth, 1958, Jour. Kansas Ent. Soc. 31:82-85.

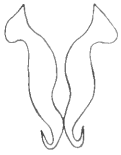
FEMALE—Length of wing 1.21 mm.

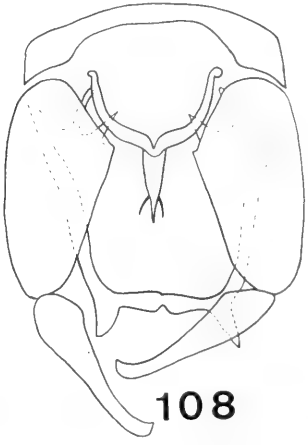
Head: Eyes narrowly separated, much less than diameter of a facet. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 13:12:13:13:13:13:13:13:23:23:26:28:33, antennal ratio 1.29; distal sensory tufts present on segments 3, 5, 7, 9, 11-15; segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.82. Third palpal segment only slightly swollen (Fig. 106), 3.0 times as long as greatest breadth, with very shallow sensory pit. Ratio of length of head to proboscis 1.04. Mandible with 14 teeth.

Thorax: Fore and middle femora with broad, distinct pre-apical pale bands, hind femora with very faint pale pre-apical band, or band may be absent; all tibiae with subbasal pale bands, hind tibiae with large, distinctive pale bands. Hind tibial comb with 5 spines.

Wing: (Fig. 105). Second radial cell in a dark area; light spot on r-m crossvein large, extending from costa to slightly beyond vein M_{1+2}; poststigmatic spot small; an elongate mesally constricted spot in cell R_5; pale spots in cells M_1 and M_2 not attaining wing margin; pale spot in cell M_4 and distalmost spot in vannal cell attaining wing margin; pale spot on anterior surface of medio-cubital fork; pale spot crossing basal portion of vein M_1; pair of spots bordering vein M_2 slightly basad of its midlength; apices of veins







FIGS. 105-108. *Culicoides oklahomensis* Khalaf. Female: 105, wing; 106, palpus. Male: 107, claspettes; 108, genitalia, claspettes removed.

M_1, M_2, M_{3+4} and Cu_1 pale. Macrotrichia very abundant over entire surface of wing. Costa extending to 0.56 of distance to wing apex.

Abdomen: Two subequal spermathecae with very short ducts, 53 x 36 and 50 x 50 μ; rudimentary spermatheca and ring present.

MALE—Genitalia (Figs. 107, 108) with ninth sternum narrow with very broad, deep caudomedian excavation. Ninth tergum tapering, with prominent blade-like apicolateral processes; median posterior portion distinctly notched. Basimere with simple, slender, well developed roots, dorsal root longer than

ventral root. Telomere tapering to a slender, slightly curved, tipped point. Median posterior process of aedeagus broad basally, extending to very narrow, pointed apex, bearing a pair of subapical filaments; aedeagal arms slender and arcuate, with small, knobbed bases; basal arch notched mesally, extending to approximately half of overall length of aedeagus. Claspette with expanded basal foot containing tapered anterior process; stem very swollen, sinuate, abruptly narrowing to slender, unmodified recurved apex.

DISTRIBUTION: Culicoides oklahomensis, originally described as a subspecies of *villosipennis*, occurs in the southwestern part of the United States and in Mexico. Within the United States it has been reported from Oklahoma, Texas and Arizona. During this investigation *oklahomensis* was collected in Catron Co., New Mexico.

DISCUSSION: Males of this species can be separated from most others of the *guttipennis* group by the presence of lateral projections of the aedeagus. The only other species of the *guttipennis* group with such projections is the eastern *villosipennis* Root and Hoffman. The male genitalia of these two species can be distinguished by the shape of the claspettes. The females of *oklahomensis* can be recognized by the sensorial pattern, the large pale spot over the r-m crossvein and the pale border of vein Cu_1.

Culicoides palmerae Group

This group, composed of *palmerae, utahensis,* and *novamexicanus,* has male genitalia characterized by very prominent apicolateral processes of the ninth tergum, strongly bent distal two-thirds of the telomere, broad aedeagus, and the well developed basal portions of the claspettes and roots of the basimeres. The females have a swollen third palpal segment, widely separated eyes, banding pattern on the legs very faint or absent and wings with dense macrotrichia.

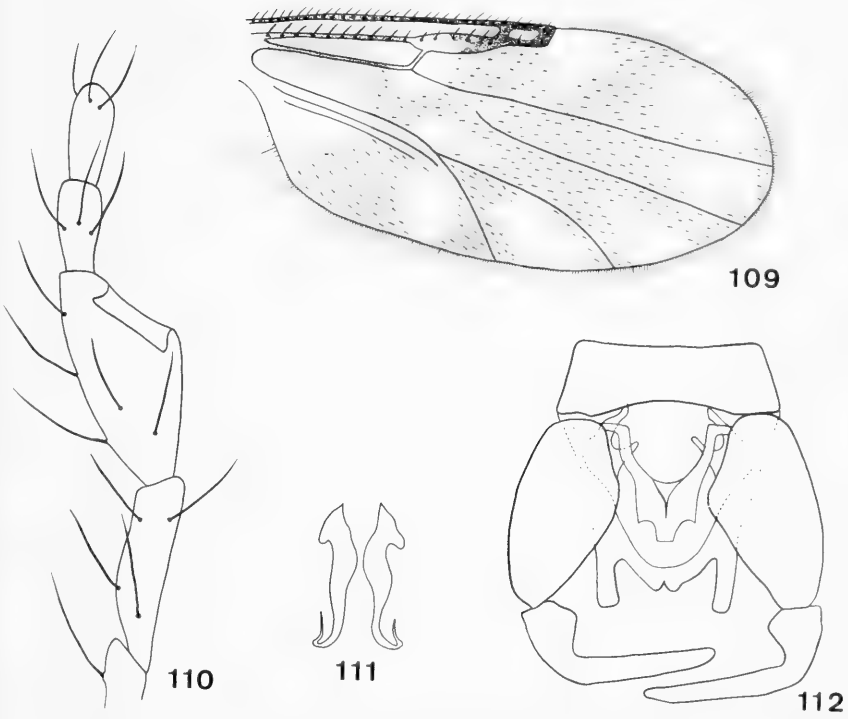
20. **Culicoides palmerae** James

(Figs. 109-112)

Culicoides palmerae James 1943, Pan-Pacific Ent. 19:151 (male, female; Colorado; fig. male genitalia).

FEMALE—Length of wing 1.48 (1.34-1.69; n=3) mm.

Head: Eye separation approximately equal to diameter of a facet. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 12:9:9:9:10:10:11:12:18:18:22:23:33; antennal ratio 1.28 (1.18-1.43; n=3); distal sensory tufts on segments 3-15; segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.77 (0.75-0.78; n=2). Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 20:26:11:12; third palpal segment swollen (Fig. 110), 2.26 (2.07-2.45; n=3) times as long as greatest breadth, with broad, rather shallow sensory pore. Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.02 (0.89-1.15; n=4). Mandible with 14 teeth.



FIGS. 109-112. *Culicoides palmerae* James. Female: 109, wing; 110, palpus. Male: 111, claspettes; 112, genitalia, claspettes removed.

Thorax: Legs brown; knees dark; tibiae with faint subbasal pale rings. Hind tibial comb with 4 spines.

Wing: (Fig. 109). Wing pattern indistinct; second radial cell in a dark area; pale spot over r-m crossvein, extending slightly posterior of vein M_{1+2}; poststigmatic spot small; an elongate, rather indistinct pale spot in distal portion of cell R_5; indistinct pale spots in cells M_1, M_2, M_4 and vannal cell, all attaining wing margin; medio-cubital fork in dark area. Costa extending 0.56 (0.55-0.57; n=3) of total length of wing. Macrotrichia abundant over entire surface of wing.

Abdomen: Two elongate, subequal spermathecae 76 x 39 and 76 x 43 μ; ducts not sclerotized; rudimentary spermatheca and ring present.

MALE—Description of male genitalia (Figs. 111, 112) based on male paratype from Ft. Collins, Colo. Ninth sternum with slight caudomedian excavation; membrane bare. Ninth tergum narrowing slightly posteriorly; posterior border very convex, with distinct mesal notch; apicolateral processes long, prominent, truncate. Basimere tapering distally; roots long, slender, subequal. Telomere strongly bent at approximate basal third, abruptly narrowed

at bend, of more or less uniform width to apex. Aedeagus with median posterior process broad, with subapical lateral shoulders bearing posterior spines, apex truncate; adedeagal arms widely divergent basally, with prominent, laterally directed basal ends, arms slightly arcuate mesally, converging posteriorly; basal arch rounded, extending to about midlength of aedeagus. Claspettes with swollen bases; stems swollen basally, tapering posteriorly, apex strongly bent laterad then cephalad; apex with a few microscopic hairs.

DISTRIBUTION: Culicoides palmerae has previously been reported from the northwestern portions of the United States. Its range extends from Nebraska southwestward to California and northwestward to British Columbia. These first records from Sandoval and Taos counties in New Mexico constitute its southernmost known occurrence.

DISCUSSION: This species is very similar to *utahensis* Fox but may be separated from it by a moderately swollen third palpal segment with a broad pit. The wing pattern of *palmerae* is distinctly marked, as opposed to the poorly marked wing of *utahensis*. The presence of lateral shoulders on the aedeagus and slender claspettes will readily distinguish the males. For separation from *novamexicanus* n. sp., see discussion of that species.

21. **Culicoides utahensis** Fox

(Figs. 113-115)

Culicoides utahensis Fox, 1946, Ent. Soc. Wash. Proc. 48:246 (male; Utah; fig. male genitalia).

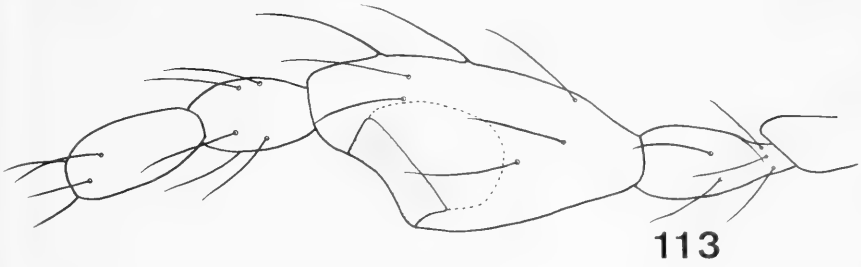
FEMALE*—Length of wing 1.43 mm.

Head: Eyes widely separated. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 13:10:10:10:10:11:11:12:18:18:20:21:25; antennal ratio 1.12; distal sensory tufts present on segments 3-15; segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.75. Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 12:26:9:12; third palpal segment greatly swollen (Fig. 113), 1.85 times as long as greatest breadth, with deep sensory pit. Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.30. Mandible with 14 teeth.

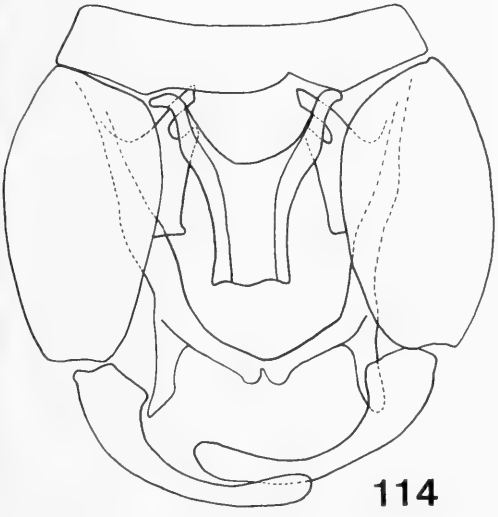
Thorax: Legs dark brown. Hind tibial comb with 4 spines.

Wing: The following description is taken from Wirth (1952): "Wings grayish hyaline, anterior radial cells in a very dark spot, distinct light costal spots at r-m crossvein and at apex of second anterior radial cell, other light spots variable and indistinct, in well marked specimens with large light spots at tips of cells R_5, M_1, M_2, M_4 and anal cells, and large light areas at base of anal cell and in middle of wing between veins M_{1+2} and Cu_1. Wings with abundant long yellowish macrotrichia over entire surface." Costa extending 0.55 of total length of wing.

* No females of this species were collected during this study. The description was based on specimens collected from ears of rabbits at Battle Mountain, Nevada.



113



114

115

FIGS. 113-115. *Culicoides utahensis* Fox. Female: 113, palpus. Male: 114, genitalia, claspettes removed; 115, claspettes.

Abdomen: Two subequal spermathecae 59 x 49 and 66 x 43 μ; ducts sclerotized for a very short distance. Rudimentary spermatheca and ring present.

MALE—(Figs. 114, 115). Genitalia very large. Ninth sternum with slight caudomedian excavation, membrane bare. Ninth tergum only slightly tapering posteriorly; caudal portion convex, with prominent mesal notch; apicolateral processes long and distinct, of uniform width for most of length. Basimere rather short, slightly tapering posteriorly with large distinct mesal shelf on basal half, shelf more or less flat posteriorly; short ventral root and long, slender, mesally blunt dorsal root. Telomere swollen basally, sharply bent at basal third, apical two-thirds narrowed, approximately uniform width for remainder of length. Aedeagus very stout; median posterior process broad, truncate, with slightly sinuate apex; aedeagal arms short, with laterally directed bases; basal arch rounded, extending only about 0.35 of length of aedeagus. Expanded base of claspette with curved anterior process; stem strongly swollen basally, tapering to laterally turned, lancolate apex.

DISTRIBUTION: Previous records of *utahensis* indicate that it is limited to far western portions of the United States, having been reported from Utah, Nevada and California. The discovery of this species in the mountainous region of southern New Mexico (Lincoln Co., male) represents its easternmost record.

DISCUSSION: The high incidence of males with female head parts in this species has prompted considerable discussion. Downes (1958) discussed this phenomenon at some length and suggested the possibility of more than one species being included under the name *utahensis*. Both sexes of this species have been taken from the ears of jackrabbits on numerous occasions, and the males taken in this fashion have antennae and palps of the female type. This modification is assumed to assist the males in locating the host of the female and thereby facilitate mating. Copulation is probably initiated by contact. The modification of the head structures of the males of this species may represent evolution toward parasitism, instead of the predatory behavior exhibited by most other species of *Culicoides*.

So far as known all male representatives of this species from New Mexico have female head parts.

See discussion of *palmerae* and *novamexicanus* n. sp. for characteristics sufficient to distinguish these species.

22. **Culicoides novamexicanus** new species

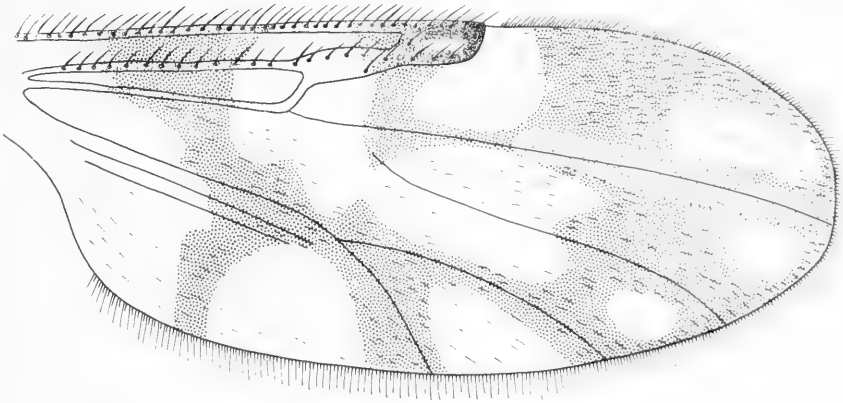
(Figs. 116-121)

FEMALE—Length of wing 1.23 (1.13-1.36; n=3) mm.

Head: Eyes separated about diameter of a facet. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 13:10:10:10:10:10:11:12:15:16:18:18:25; antennal ratio 1.02 (0.98-1.05; n=3); distal sensory tufts on segments 3-5, 7, 9, 11, 13-15, occasionally absent on segment 4 or present on 6 or 12; segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 0.58 (0.55-0.60; n=3). Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 21:28:12:13; third palpal segment swollen (Fig. 114), 2.12 (2.0-2.2; n=3) times as long as greatest breadth; sensory pit moderately deep. Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.04 (1.01-1.06; n= 3). Mandible with 14-16 (n=3) teeth.

Thorax: Legs brown; tibiae with very faint, narrow subbasal pale rings. Hind tibial comb with 4 spines (Fig. 118).

Wing: (Fig. 116). Second radial cell in a dark area; poststigmatic spot large, bounded posteriorly by vein M_1; pale spot on r-m crossvein large, extending from anterior wing margin well beyond vein M_{1+2}, connecting with large pale area in proximal portions of cells M_1 and M_2; pale spot in cell M_4 and distalmost spot in vannal cell broadly joining wing margin; 2 large pale spots in proximal portions of cells M_1 and M_2 broadly encompassing basal half of vein M_2; basal portion of vannal cell and extreme basal area



116

118

119

117

120

121

FIGS. 116-121. *Culicoides novamexicanus*, new species. Female: 116, wing; 117, palpus; 118, tibial comb; 119, spermathecae. Male: 120, claspettes; 121, genitalia, claspettes removed.

of cell M_2 in pale area; mediocubital fork in dark area; distal ends of veins M_1, M_2 M_{3+4} and Cu_1 dark. Macrotrichia abundant over entire surface of wing. Costa extending 0.56 (0.55-0.57; n=3) of length of wing.

Abdomen: Two subequal spermathecae (Fig. 119) 69 x 46 and 56 x 43 μ; ducts sclerotized for a very short distance; rudimentary spermatheca present. MALE—(Figs. 120, 121). Genitalia with ninth sternum divided; narrow, shallow, pointed caudomedian emargination. Ninth tergum tapering;

postero-medial portion convex, with prominent notch; apicolateral processes distinctly long and fingerlike. Basimere with dorsal and ventral roots subequal in size, without processes; dorsal root more slender than stout ventral root. Telomere swollen basally, abruptly bent and narrowed at approximately one-third of length from base, continuing at more or less uniform width to apex. Aedeagus stout; median posterior process conical, truncate; aedeagal arms strong, diverging anteriorly, basal portion of each turned posterolaterally to give footlike appearance; basal arch rounded, extending to approximately half length of aedeagus. Claspette with prominent foot-shaped base, with microscopic fringe of lateral spines on anterior "toe" portion; stem stout basally but tapering to slender, helical apex.

DISTRIBUTION: Chaves County, New Mexico.

Specimens examined: Holotype male, Pecos River, 7 mi. e. of Roswell, New Mexico, 14 June 1965, W. R. Atchley, at light. Allotype female and 3 female paratypes, same data.

DISCUSSION: Culicoides novamexicanus can be separated from *palmerae* by the sensorial pattern, smaller antennal ratio, lack of lateral projections on the aedeagus and the slender, simple claspettes; and from *utahensis* by the widely separated eyes, sensorial pattern, more extensive pale markings on the wings, the slender aedeagus and aedeagal arms and the characteristic claspettes.

Culicoides piliferus Group

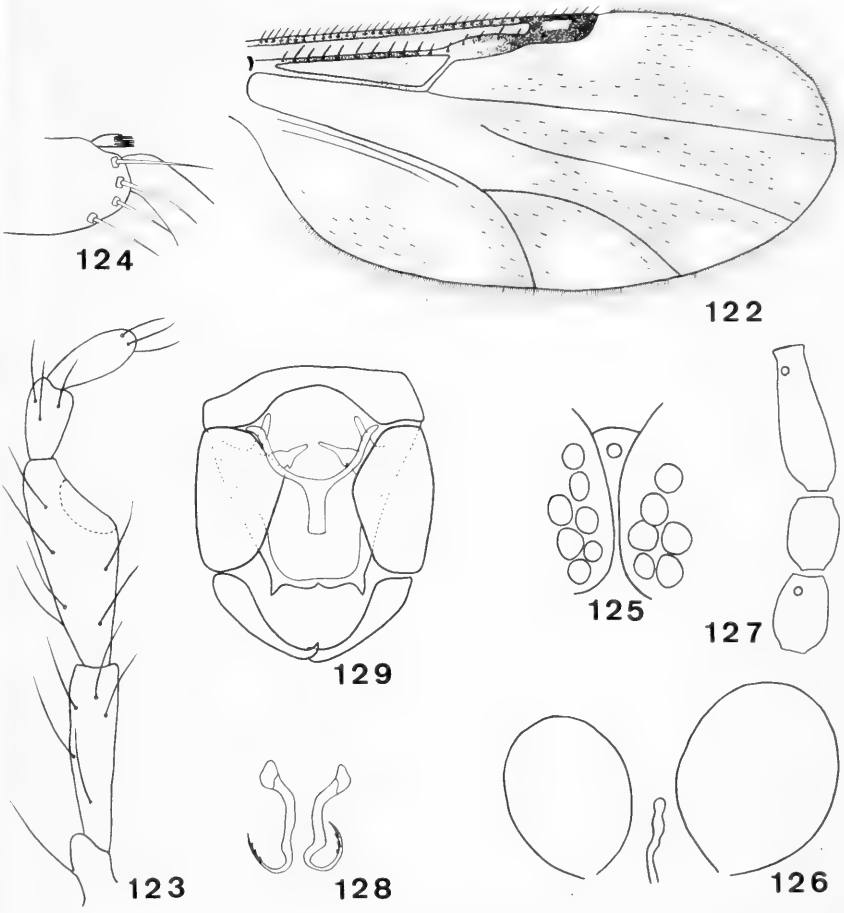
The wings of the females of the *piliferus* group usually have pale spots straddling the midportions of veins M_1 and M_2; however, the pattern is sometimes very reduced. The sensoria are found on segments 3, 5, 7, 9, 11-15 in the generalized condition, but may be reduced to the distal flagellomeres in some species. The eyes are contiguous to moderately separated and hind tibial comb possesses 4, occasionally 5, spines. The spermathecae are subequal to very unequal in size and usually lack necks. The ventral root of basimere is foot-shaped and the claspettes taper to a fine tip with a lateral fringe of spines.

23. **Culicoides doeringae** new species

(Figs. 122-129)

FEMALE—Length of wing 1.24 (1.13-1.34; n=14) mm.

Head: Eyes narrowly separated (Fig. 129); in holotype, separation approximately equal to width of median hair socket. Antenna with flagellomeres in proportion of 13:8:8:8:8:8:9:9:22:23:23:23:35; antennal ratio 1.63 (1.48-1.73; n=14), segments 9+10 to 11 in ratio of 1.11 (1.0-1.27; n=14) (Fig. 126); distal sensory tufts on segments 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13-15, occasionally also on 12. Distal 4 palpal segments in proportion of 22:23:10:9; third segment moderately broad (Fig. 123), 2.61 (2.3-2.87; n=12) times as long as



FIGS. 122-129. *Culicoides doeringae,* new species. Female: 122, wing; 123, palpus; 124, tbial comb; 125, spermathecae; 126, antennal segments 9-11; 127, interocular space. Male: 128. claspettes; 129, genitalia, claspettes removed.

greatest breadth, with shallow sensory pit. Ratio of head length to proboscis 1.12 (1.03-1.20; n=12). Mandible with 12-15 (n=12) teeth.

Thorax: Legs brown; fore and middle femora with pre-apical pale bands, all tibiae with subbasal pale bands. Hind tibial comb with 4 spines (Fig. 124).

Wing: (Fig. 122). Second radial cell in a dark area; small round spot over r-m crossvein barely extending beyond vein M_{1+2}; poststigmatic spot small; pale spot in distal portion of cell R_5; pale spots in distal portions of cells M_1, M_2 and M_4 all attaining wing margin; spot in distal portion of vannal cell variable, usually large, round anteriorly, mesally constricted in many specimens, with posterior portion either expanded or, as in holotype,

extended to wing margin in same width as mesal constriction; pale spot on vein M_1 immediately behind poststigmatic spot; pale spot near midlength of vein M_2; a rather elongate pale area bounded posteriorly by mediocubital fork extending anteriorly almost to veins M_{1+2} and M_2. Costa extending 0.58 (0.56-0.59; n=14) of wing length. Macrotrichia abundant over entire surface of wing.

Abdomen: Two very unequal spermathecae (Fig. 125) 76 x 56 and 56 x 39 μ, ducts unsclerotized; rudimentary spermatheca and ring present.

MALE—Genitalia (Figs. 128, 129) with ninth sternum possessing deep caudomedian excavation. Ninth tergum with small, triangular apicolateral processes, mesal notch distinct. Basimere tapering slightly; ventral root triangular, with definite "heel-like" process on mesal margin; dorsal root long, slender. Telomere with swollen base, narrowing distally to mesally tipped apex. Aedeagus with long, parallel-sided, truncate median posterior process; aedeagal arms slightly knobbed basally, arcuate mesally; basal arch gently rounded, extending approximately 0.45 length of aedeagus. Claspettes distinctly knobbed basally; stems sinuate, gradually diminishing toward tip, with a fringe of apical spines.

DISTRIBUTION: New Mexico (Catron, Lincoln and Otero Counties) and Arizona.

Specimens examined: Holotype female, Catron Co., Glenwood Fish Hatchery, 2 Aug. 1965, W. R. Atchley, at light. Allotype male, Lincoln Co., Alto Reservoir, 16 June 1965, W. R. Atchley, at light. Paratypes: 18 females, same data as holotype; 1 male, 2 females, same data as allotype; 4 males, 9 females, Lincoln Co., Ruidoso, Cedar Creek Canyon, 16 June 1965, W. R. Atchley, at light; 5 females, Otero Co., Silver Creek Canyon, 28 July 1965, W. R. Atchley, at light. Additional specimens examined: 2 females, Coconino Co., Oak Creek Canyon, Arizona, 22 July 1959, C. W. O'Brien; 1 female, Cochise Co., Southwest Research Station, Arizona, 1 Aug. 1964, D. R. Davis; 1 female, Cochise Co., Chiricahua Mts., 2 mi. n. of Paradise, Arizona, 6 July 1964, D. R. Davis.

DISCUSSION: Culicoides doeringae belongs to the *piliferus* group and is probably most closely related to the eastern *piliferus* Root and Hoffman. These two species may be differentiated by the slightly smaller antennal ratio, the greater ratio of antennal segments 9+10 to 11 and the sensoria pattern 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13-15 in *doeringae*.

Atchley and Wirth (1967) have given characters sufficient to distinguish *doeringae* from *riggsi* Khalaf, another southwestern species of the *piliferus* group.

It gives me great pleasure to name this species for Dr. Kathleen C. Doering, Professor Emerita of insect morphology at the University of Kansas.

LITERATURE CITED

ABUL-NASR, S. E. 1950. Structure and development of the reproductive system of some species of Nematocera. Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London, Ser. B. 234:339-396.

AKIBA, K. 1960. Studies on the *Leucocytozoon* found in the chicken. II. On the transmission of *Leucocytozoon caulleryi* by *Culicoides arakawae*. Jap. Jour. Vet. Sci. 22:309-317.

ARNAUD, P. 1956. The heleid genus *Culicoides* in Japan, Korea and Ryukyu Islands. Microentomology 21:84-207.

ATCHLEY, W. R.,AND W. W. WIRTH. 1967. A redescription of *Culicoides riggsi* Khalaf with notes on *C. bickleyi* Wirth and Hubert in Oklahoma. Jour. Kansas Ent. Soc. 40: (In Press).

BARTH, R. 1961. Das Sinnesorgan der Maxillarpalpen von *Forcipomyia fuliginosa* (Meigen). Ana. Acad. Bras. Ciencias. 33:100-105.

BENNETT, G. F. 1960. On some ornithophilic bloodsucking Diptera in Algonquin Park, Ontario. Canad. Jour. Zool. 38:377-389.

———. 1961. On the specificity and transmission of some Avian trypanosomes. Canad. Jour. Zool. 39:17-33.

BENNETT, G. F., AND A. M. FALLIS. 1960. Blood parasites of birds in Algonquin Park, Canada, and a discussion of their transmission. Canad. Jour. Zool. 38:261-273.

BUCKLEY, J. C. C. 1934. On the development in *Culicoides furens* Poey, of *Filaria (Mansonella) ozzardi* Manson, 1897. Jour. Helminth. 12:99-118.

———. 1938. On *Culicoides* as a vector of *Onchocerca gibsoni* (Cleland and Johnston, 1910). Jour. Helminth. 16:121-158.

CAMPBELL, J. A., AND E. C. PELHAM-CLINTON. 1960. A taxonomic review of the British species of *Culicoides* Latreille (Dipt.: Ceratopogonidae). Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh, Ser. B. 67:181-302.

CARTER, H. F., A. INGRAM AND J. W. S. MACFIE. 1920. Observations on the Ceratopogonine midges of the Gold Coast with descriptions of new species. Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. 14:187-210.

CAUSEY, O. R. 1938. *Culicoides* of Siam with descriptions of new species. Amer. Jour. Hyg. 27:399-416.

CHARDROME, M., AND E. PEEL. 1949. La repartition des filairs dans la region de Coquihatuille et la transmission de *Dipetalonema streptocerca* par *Culicoides grahami*. Ann. Soc. Belge Med. Trop. 29:99-119.

CHRISTOPHERS, S. R. 1922. The development and structure of the abdominal segments and hypopygium in the male mosquito with observations on the terminal segments of the larva. Indian Jour. Med. Res. 10:530-572.

CHRISTOPHERS, S.R., AND P. J. BARRAUD. 1926. The development of the male and female hypopygium of *Phlebotomus*. Indian Jour. Med. Res. 9:445-463.

CRAMPTON, G. C. 1942. The external morphology of the Diptera, p. 10-165. *In* The Diptera or true flies of Connecticut. Guide to the Insects of Connecticut. Part VI. State Geol. and Nat. Hist. Sur., No. 64.

DAMPF, A. 1936. Los Ceratopogonidos o jejenes, como transmisores de filarias. Med. Rev. Mexicana. 16:227-233.

DOWNES, J. A. 1958a. Assembly and mating in the biting Nematocera. Proc. X Int. Congr. Ent. 2:425-434.

———. 1958b. The feeding habits of biting flies and their significance in classification. Ann. Rev. Ent. 3:249-266.

———. 1958c. The genus *Culicoides* (Diptera: Ceratopogonidae) in Canada; an introductory review. Proc. Tenth Int. Congr. Ent., Montreal 3:801-808.

DUKE, R. O. L. 1954. The uptake of the microfilariae of *Acanthocheilonema streptocerca* by *Culicoides grahamii* and their subsequent development. Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. 48:416-420.

DU TOIT, R. M. 1944. The transmission of Blue Tongue and Horse Sickness by *Culicoides*. Onderstepoort Jour. Vet. Res. 19:7-16.

EDMUNDS, L. R., AND G. G. KEENER, JR. 1954. Observations of the biting habits of *Culicoides crepuscularis*, Mall. in western Nebraska, with notes on other species collected in light traps (Diptera: Heleidae). Mosquito News 14:82-83.

EDWARDS, F. W. 1926. On the British biting midges (Diptera: Ceratopogonidae). Trans. Ent. Soc. London 74:389-426.

———. 1939. Ceratopogonidae. *In* F. W. Edwards, H. Oldroyd, and J. Smart. British Bloodsucking Flies, p. 25-50. British Museum Natural History, London.

FALLIS, A. M., AND G. F. BENNETT. 1960. Description of *Haemoproteus canochites* n. sp. (Sporozoa: Haemoproteidae) and sporogony in *Culicoides*. Canad. Jour. Zool. 38:455-464.

———. 1961. Sporogony of *Leucocytozoon* and *Haemoproteus* in simulids and ceratopogonids and a revised classification of the Haemosporidiida. Canad. Jour. Zool. 30:217-228.

FALLIS, A. M., AND D. M. WOOD. 1957. Biting midges as intermediate hosts for *Haemoproteus* of ducks. Canad. Jour. Zool. 35:425-435.

FENNEMAN, N. M. 1931. Physiography of the Western United States. McGraw-Hill Co., New York.

FIEDLER, O. G. H. 1951. The South African biting midges of the genus *Culicoides*. Onderstepoort Jour. Vet. Res. 25:3-33.

FOOTE, R. H., AND H. D. PRATT. 1954. The *Culicoides* of the eastern United States. Publ. Health Monogr., No. 18:55 p.

FOSTER, N. M., R. H. JONES AND B. R. MCCRARY. 1963. Preliminary investigations on insect transmission of bluetongue virus in sheep. Amer. Jour. Vet. Res. 24:1195-1200.

FOX, I. 1946. Two new biting midges of *Culicoides* from western United States. Proc. Ent. Soc. Wash. 48:244-246.

———. 1948. *Hoffmania*, a new subgenus in *Culicoides* (Diptera: Ceratopogonidae). Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. 61:21-28.

———. 1955. A catalogue of the bloodsucking midges of the Americas *(Culicoides, Leptoconops* and *Lasiohelea)* with keys to the subgenera and Nearctic species, a geographic index and bibliography. Jour. Agr. Univ. Puerto Rico 39:214-285.

GAD, A. M. 1951. The head-capsule and mouthparts in the Ceratopogonidae. Bull. Soc. Fouad ler. d'Ent. 44:17-75.

GARNHAM, P. C. C., R. B. HEISCH AND D. M. MINTER. 1961. The vector of *Hepatocystis (=Plasmodium) kochi*, the successful conclusion of observations in many parts of tropical Africa. Trans. R. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg. 55:497-502.

GIBSON, C. L., AND W. F. ASCOLI. 1952. The relation of *Culicoides* to the transmission of *Onchocerca volvulus*. Jour. Parasitol. 38: 315-320.

GOETGHEBUER, M. 1920. Ceratopogoninae de la Belgique. Memoires du Musee d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique 8 (fasc. 3):1-116.

———. 1933-34. Heleidae (Ceratopogonidae). *In* Erwin Linder, Die Fliegen der Palaearktischen Region. Lieferung 77 (pp. 1-48, Tafel I-VI, 1933); Lieferung 78 (pp. 49-94, Tafel VII-XII, 1934), Stuttgart.

HENRARD, C., AND E. PEEL. 1949. *Culicoides grahami* Austen, vecteur de *Dipetalonema streptocerca* et non de *Acanthocheilonema perstans*. Ann. Soc. Belge Med. Trop. 29:127-143.

HOFFMAN, W. A. 1925. A review of the species of *Culicoides* of North and Central America and the West Indies. Amer. Jour. Hyg. 5:274-301.

HOPKINS, C. A., AND W. L. NICHOLAS. 1952. *Culicoides austeni*, the vector of *Acanthocheilonema perstans*. Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. 46:165-172.

HOY, JAMES B. 1966. The behavior of members of the genus *Symphoromyia* attacking deer in northern California (Diptera Rhagionidae). Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Kansas 162 p.

INGRAM, A., AND J. W. S. MACFIE. 1921. West African Ceratopogonidae. Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. 15:313-374.

JAMES, M. T. 1941. The genus *Culicoides* in northern Colorado. Pan-Pacific Ent. 19:148-153.

JAMNBACK, H. 1965. The *Culicoides* of New York State. New York State Museum Bull. 399: 154 p.

———, AND W. W. WIRTH. 1960. The species of *Culicoides* related to *obsoletus* in eastern North America. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 56:185-198.

JOBLING, B. 1928. The structure of the head and mouth-parts of *Culicoides pulicaris* L. Bull. Ent. Res. 18:211-236.

JOHANNSEN, O. A. 1943. A generic synopsis of the Ceratopogonidae of the Americas, a bibliography, and a list of the North American species. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 36:763-791.

———. 1952. Guide to the insects of Connecticut. Part VI. The Diptera or true flies of Connecticut. Fifth fascicle; midges and gnats. Part VI. Family Heleidae (=Ceratopogonidae). Conn. State Geol. and Nat. Hist. Survey Bull. 80:149-175, 232-250.

JONES, R. H. 1955. The *Culicoides* of Wisconsin. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Wisconsin.

———. 1959. *Culicoides* breeding in human sewage sites of dwellings in Texas. Mosquito News 19:164-167.

———. 1961. Some observations on biting flies attacking sheep. Mosquito News 21:113-115.

———. 1961. Descriptions of pupae of thirteen North American species of *Culicoides*. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 54:719-746.

———. 1965. Epidemiological notes: Incidence of *Culicoides variipennis* in an outbreak of bluetongue disease. Mosquito News 25:217-218.

JONES, R. H., AND W. W. WIRTH. 1958. New records, synonomy and species of Texas *Culicoides* (Dipt.: Heleidae). Jour. Kansas Ent. Soc. 31:81-91.

KARSTAD, L. H., O. K. FLETCHER, J. SPALATIN AND R. P. HANSON. 1957. Eastern equine encephalomyelitis virus isolated from three species of Diptera from Georgia. Science 125:395-396.

KETTLE, D. S. 1962. The Bionomics and Control of *Culicoides* and *Leptoconops* (Diptera, Ceratopogonidae=Heleidae). Ann. Rev. Ent. 7:401-418.
KHALAF, K. 1952. The *Culicoides* of the Wichita Refuge, Oklahoma. Taxonomy and seasonal incidence. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 45:348-358.
———. 1954. The speciation of the genus *Culicoides* (Diptera: Heleidae). Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 47:34-51.
———. 1957. Light trap survey of the *Culicoides* of Oklahoma. Am. Midland Naturalist 58: 182-221.
———. 1966. Notes on the taxonomy of *Culicoides* from Louisiana. Jour. Kansas Ent. Soc. 39:227-231.
KIEFFER, J. J. 1906. Diptera, Fam. Chironomidae. *In* F. Wytsman, Gen. Insectorum, Fasc. 42:78 p.
———. 1925. Faune de France. #11. Diptéres (Nematoceres piqueurs): Chironomidae, Ceratopogonidae. Paul Lechevalier, Paris, 1-139.
LATREILLE, P. A. 1809. Genera crustaceorum et insectorum secundum ordinem naturalem in familias disposita, inconibus exemplisque plurimis explicata. 4:399 p.
LEE, D. J., AND E. J. REYE. 1953 (1952). Australian Ceratopogonidae. Part VI. Australian species of *Culicoides*. Proc. Linn. Soc. N. S. Wales 79:233-246.
———, ——— AND A. L. DYCE. 1962. Sandflies as possible vectors of disease in domesticated animals in Australia. Proc. Linn. Soc. N. S. Wales 87:364-376.
LEWIS, B. F. 1959. Abundance and seasonal distribution of the common species of Ceratopogonidae occurring in the State of Connecticut. Canad. Ent. 91:15-28.
MACFIE, J. W. S. 1944. Ceratopogonidae collected in Trinidad from cacao flowers. Bull. Ent. Res. 35:297-300.
MALLOCH, J. R. 1915a. Some additional records of Chironomidae for Illinois and notes on other Illinois Diptera. Bull. Ill. State Lab. Nat. Hist. 11:306-363.
———. 1915b. The Chironomidae, or midges, of Illinois with particular reference to the species occurring in the Illinois River. Bull. Illinois State Lab. Nat. Hist. 10:290-361.
———. 1917. A preliminary classification of Diptera, exclusive Pupipara, based on larval and pupal characters, with keys to imagines in certain families. Part I. Bull. Ill. State Lab. Nat. Hist. 12:161-409.
MATSUDA, R. 1958. On the origin of the external genitalia of insects. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 51:84-94.
MAYER, K. 1933. Zue Imaginalbiologie der Ceratopogonidae. Deutsch. Ent. Zeit. 1933:56-63.
MAYR, E. 1963. Animal species and evolution. Belknap Press, Cambridge 795 p.
MEGAHED, M. M. 1956. A culture method for *Culicoides nubeculosus* Meigen in the laboratory, with notes on the biology. Bull. Ent. Res. 47:107-114.
MESSERSMITH, D. H. 1965. *Culicoides* associated with poultry in Virginia. Mosquito News 25:321-325.
MURRAY, W. S. 1957. Investigations on the bionomics of *Culicoides obsoletus* (Mg.) and other biting midges at Mount Solon, Virginia. Mosquito News 17:77-81.
NICHOLAS, W. L., AND W. E. KERSHAW. 1954. Studies on the intake of microfilariae by their insect vectors, their survival and their effect on the survival of their vectors. III. The intake of the microfilariae of *Acanthocheilonema perstans* by *Culicoides austeni* and *C. grahamii*. Ann. Trop. Med. and Parasitol. 48: 201-206.
ORTIZ, I. 1950. Estudios en *Culicoides*. IV. Revision de las especies americanas del subgenero *Hoffmania* Fox 1948, con la descripcion de los nuevos especies. Rev. Sanid. Asist. Soc. 15:437-460.
———. 1951. Estudios sobre *Culicoides*. VII. *Culicoides dominicii* n. sp. y clave para el reconocimiento de las especies venezolanas. Nov. Cient. Mus. Hist. Nat. La Salle, Zool. Ser. No. 5, 12 p.
PETERSON, A. 1916. The head capsule and mouth-parts of Diptera. Ill. Biol. Monog. 3:177-282.
POSNETTE, A. F. 1944. Pollination of cacao in Trinidad. Trop. Agr. 21:115-118.
PRICE, D. A., AND W. T. HARDY. 1954. Isolation of the bluetongue virus from Texas sheep—*Culicoides* shown to be the vector. Jour. Amer. Vet. Med. Assoc. 124:255-261.
REES, D. M., AND H. R. BULLOCK. 1954. Culicoid gnats of Salt Lake County, Utah. Utah Acad. Sciences, Arts and Letters 31:42-43.
REYE, E. J. 1964. The problems of biting midges (Dipt.: Ceratopogonidae) in Queensland. Jour. Ent. Soc. Queensland 3:1-6.
RIEK, R. F. 1954. Studies on allergic dermatitis (Queensland itch) of the horse: the actiology of the disease. Aust. Jour. Agric. Res. 5:109-129.
ROBINSON, E. J., JR. 1955. Observations on the epizootiology of filarial infections in two species of the avian family Corvidae. Jour. Parasitol. 41:209-214.

———. 1961a. Early development of an avian filarial worm in the gnat, *Culicoides crepuscularis*. Jour. Parasitol. 47:898.
———. 1961b. Incidence of microfilariae in some Ohio birds and data on the habits of a possible vector. Jour. Parasitol. 47:441-444.
ROOT, F. M., AND W. R. HOFFMAN. 1937. The North American species of *Culicoides*. Amer. Jour. Hyg. 25:150-176.
ROSS, H. H. 1962. A synthesis of evolutionary theory. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs 387 p.
ROWLEY, W. A. 1965. The occurrence and bionomics of bloodsucking midges in the central Columbia Basin. Ph.D. Dissertation, Washington State University 92 pp.
SHARP, N. A. D. 1928. *Filaria perstans;* its development in *Culicoides austeni*. Trans. Roy. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg. 12:371-396.
SNODGRASS, R. E. 1935. Principles of insect morphology. McGraw-Hill Co., New York 667 p.
———. 1957. A revised interpretation of the external reproductive organs of male insects. Smithsonian Misc. Coll. 135:1-60.
———. 1959. The anatomical life of the mosquito. Smithsonian Misc. Coll. 139:1-87.
SNOW, W. E. 1955. Feeding activities of some blood sucking Diptera with reference to vertical distribution in bottomland forest. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 48:512-521.
———, E. PICKARD AND J. B. MOORE. 1957. The Heleidae of the Tennessee River Basin. Jour. Tenn. Acad. Sci. 32:18-36.
STEWARD, J. S. 1933. *Onchocerca cervicalis* (Railliet and Henry 1910) and its development in *Culicoides nubeculosus* Mg. Rep. Inst. Anim. Path., Cambridge Univ. 3:272-284.
STONE, A., C. W., SABROSKY, W. W. WIRTH, R. H. FOOTE AND J. R. COULSON. 1965. A Catalog of the Diptera of America North of Mexico. U.S. Dept. Agric., U.S. Govt. Printing Office, Washington, 1696 p.
TOKUNAGA, M. 1937. Sandflies (Ceratopogonidae, Diptera) from Japan. Tenthredo 1:233-237.
TRAVIS, B. V. 1949. Studies of mosquito and other biting insect problems in Alaska. Jour. Econ. Ent. 42:451-457.
VARGAS, L. 1953. *Beltranmyia* n. subg. de *Culicoides*. Rev. Inst. Salub. Enf. Trop. 13:33-36.
———. 1960. The subgenera of *Culicoides* of the Americas. Rev. Biol. Trop. 8:35-47.
WARMKE, H. E. 1951. Studies on pollination of *Hevea brasiliensis* in Puerto Rico. Science 113:646-648.
———. 1952. Studies on natural pollination of *Hevea brasiliensis* in Brazil. Science 116: 474-475.
WILLIAMS, R. W. 1951. Observations on the bionomics of *Culicoides tristriatulus* Hoffman with notes on *C. alaskensis* Wirth and other species at Valdez, Alaska, summer 1949. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 44:173-183.
———. 1955. Studies on the *Culicoides* of Baker Co., Georgia. I. Preliminary survey and observations. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 48:30-35.
WINNERTZ, J. 1852. Beitrage zur Kenntnis der Gattung *Ceratopogon*. Linn. Ent. 6:1-80.
WIRTH, W. W. 1952. Heleidae of California. Univ. Calif. Pub. Ent. 9:95-266.
———. 1955. Three new species of *Culicoides* from Texas. Jour. Wash. Acad. Sci. 45:355-359.
———. 1956. The heleid midges involved in the pollination of rubber trees in America. Proc. Ent. Soc. Wash. 58:241-250.
———. 1963. New synonyms in American *Culicoides*. Proc. Ent. Soc. Wash. 65:68.
———. 1965. Family Ceratopogonidae. *In* A. Stone, et al., A Catalog of the Diptera of America North of Mexico, p. 121-142. U.S. Dept. Agric., U.S. Govt. Printing Office, Washington.
———, AND F. S. BLANTON. 1959. Biting midges of the genus *Culicoides* from Panama (Dipt.: Heleidae). Smithsonian Misc. Coll. 109:237-482.
———, AND L. J. BOTTIMER. 1956. A population study of the *Culicoides* midges of the Edwards plateau region of Texas. Mosquito News 16:256-266.
———,AND A. A. HUBERT. 1959. *Trithecoides,* a new subgenus of *Culicoides* (Dipt.: Ceratopogonidae). Pacific Insects 1:1-39.
———. 1960. Ceratopogonidae reared from cacti with a review of the *copiosus* group of *Culicoides*. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 53:639-658.
———. 1962. The species of *Culicoides* related to *piliferus* Root and Hoffman in eastern North America. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. 55:182-195.
———, AND R. H. JONES. 1957. The North American subspecies of *Culicoides variipennis*. U.S. Dept. Agr. Tech. Bull. 1170. 35 pp.

ERRATUM

In the paper by F. J. Rohlf and R. R. Sokal, "Coefficients of correlation and distance in numerical taxonomy," *University of Kansas Science Bulletin,* vol. XLV, No. 1, pp. 3 to 27, Figures 9 and 10 were inadvertently interchanged. Thus Figure 9 is above the legend of Figure 10, while Figure 10 appears above the legend for Figure 9.

Contents of Volume XLVI

NUMBER		PAGE
1.	An Ecological Study of the Vegetation of Big Salt Marsh, Stafford County, Kansas ... *Erwin Ungar,*	1
2.	Fossorial Adaptation in the Bank Swallow, *Riparia riparia* (Linnaeus) ... *Abbott S. Gaunt,*	99
3.	A Revision of *Micronecta* of Australia and Melanesia (Heteroptera-Corixidae) ... *Ling-chu Chen,*	147
4.	Microgeographic Variation and Covariation in *Pemphigus populi-transversus* ... *Richard C. Rinkel,*	167
5.	Geographic Variation of *Pemphigus populi-transversus* in Eastern North America ... *Robert R. Sokal* and *Paul A. Thomas,*	201
6.	New Asiatic and African Caecilians with Redescription of Certain Other Species ... *Edward H. Taylor,*	253
7.	Catalogue of the Types in the Snow Entomological Museum. Part IV (Orthoptera) ... *George W. Byers* and *Lanny B. Carney,*	303
8.	Catalogue of the Types in the Snow Entomological Museum. Part V (Acarina) ... *George W. Byers* and *Calvin L. Wong,*	309
9.	The Life Cycle and Social Organization of Bees of the Genus *Exoneura* and Their Parasite, *Inquilina* ... *Charles D. Michener,*	317
10.	The Life Cycle and Behavior of the Primitively Social Bee, *Lasioglossum zephyrum* (Halictidae) ... *Suzanne W. T. Batra,*	359
11.	A Report on the Occurrence and Distribution of Cladocera and Copepoda in Lewis and Clark Lake, South Dakota ... *Jerry C. Tash, George A. Swanson,* and *Richard E. Seifert,*	425
12.	Mosses of the Great Plains and Arkansas River Lowlands of Kansas ... *Harold L. Smith,*	433
13.	Some Intersectional Hybrids and Relationships in *Haplopappus* ... *R. C. Jackson,*	475
14.	Embryology of *Haplopappus gracilis* (Nutt.) Gray ... *S. Venugopalan,*	487
15.	*Biorbia* (Boraginaceae) in the Central U. S. Pliocence ... *Ronald H. Segal,*	495
16.	Systematics of the genus *Augochlorella* (Hymenoptera, Halictidae) North of Mexico ... *Ellen Ordway,*	509
17.	The Binomics of *Tenuipalpoides dorychaeta* Pritchard and Baker (1955) (Acarina, Trombidiformes, Tetranychidae) ... *George Singer,*	625
18.	A Revision of the Genus *Exema* of America, North of Mexico (Chrysomelidae, Coleoptera) ... *Jay B. Karren,*	647
19.	Pupation Site Differences in *Drosophila melanogaster* ... *Robert R. Sokal,*	697
20.	The Classification of the Diphaglassinae and North American Species of the Genus *Caupolicana* (Hymenoptera, Colletidae) ... *Charles D. Michener,*	717
21.	A Revision of the Bee Genus *Calliopsis* and the Biology and Ecology of *C. andreniformis* (Hymenoptera, Andrenidae) ... *Alvin F. Shinn,*	753
22.	The Culicoides of New Mexico (Diptera, Ceratopogonidae) ... *William R. Atchley,*	937
Erratum ...		1021

Publications of the University of Kansas Science Bulletin

Kansas University Quarterly

Volumes I to VIII are no longer available for distribution, since the supply is either exhausted or the numbers so reduced that they are kept for distribution in whole sets to libraries. Volumes IX and X are available in limited extent.

University of Kansas Science Bulletin

Volume

I . . . . . Nos. 1-4, weight, 8 ounces. Nos. 5-9, weight, 12 ounces. Nos. 10-12, weight, 6 ounces.
II . . . . . Nos. 1-3, weight, 20 ounces. Nos. 4-9, weight, 11 ounces. Nos. 10-15, weight, 20 ounces.
III . . . . . Nos. 1-6, weight, 33 ounces. Nos. 7-10, weight, 25 ounces.
IV . . . . . Nos. 1-6, weight, 33 ounces. Nos. 7-20, weight, 28 ounces.
V . . . . . Nos. 1-11, weight, 33 ounces. Nos. 12-21, weight, 27 ounces.
VI . . . . . No. 1, weight, 27 ounces. Nos. 2-7, weight, 19 ounces.
VII . . . . . Nos. 1-17, weight, 50 ounces.
VIII . . . . . Nos. 1-10, weight, 52 ounces.
IX . . . . . Nos. 1-21, weight, 54 ounces.
X . . . . . Nos. 1-15, weight, 17 ounces.
XI . . . . . No. 1, weight, 20 ounces.
XII . . . . . Nos. 1-2, weight, 19 ounces.
XIII . . . . . Pt. I, Nos. 1-9, weight, 12 ounces. Pt. II, Nos. 10-15, weight, 10 ounces.
XIV . . . . . Nos. 1-21, weight, 34 ounces.
XV . . . . . Nos. 1-6, weight, 18 ounces.
XVI . . . . . Nos. 1-6, weight, 14 ounces.
XVII . . . . . Pt. I, No. 1, weight, 18 ounces. Pt. II, Nos. 2-7, weight, 8 ounces.
XVIII . . . . . Nos. 1-13, weight, 38 ounces.
XIX . . . . . Pt. I, Nos. 1-7, weight, 6 ounces. Pt. II, Nos. 8-14, weight, 16 ounces.
XX . . . . . Pt. I, Nos. 1-6, weight, 11 ounces. Pt. II, Nos. 7-21, weight, 15 ounces.
XXI . . . . . Nos. 1-16, weight, 32 ounces.
XXII . . . . . Nos. 1-18, weight, 32 ounces.
XXIII . . . . . No. 1, weight, 40 ounces.
XXIV . . . . . Nos. 1-21, weight, 38 ounces.
XXV . . . . . Nos. 1-22, weight, 43 ounces.
XXVI . . . . . Nos. 1-15, weight, 40 ounces.
XXVII . . . . . Pt. I, weight, 20 ounces.
XXVIII . . . . . Pt. I, weight, 20 ounces. Pt. II, weight, 20 ounces.
XXIX . . . . . Pt. I, weight, 20 ounces. Pt. II, weight, 20 ounces.
XXX . . . . . Pt. I, weight, 15 ounces. Pt. II, weight, 17 ounces.
XXXI . . . . . Pt. I, weight, 15 ounces. Pt. II, weight, 24 ounces.
XXXII . . . . . Issued as a single volume, weight, 45 ounces.
XXXIII . . . . . Pt. I, weight, 15 ounces. Pt. II, weight, 20 ounces.
XXXIV . . . . . Pt. I, weight, 30 ounces. Pt. II, weight, 25 ounces.
XXXV . . . . . Pt. I, weight, 50 ounces. Pt. II, weight, 50 ounces. Pt. III, weight, 20 ounces.
XXXVI . . . . . Pt. I, weight, 50 ounces. Pt. II, weight, 50 ounces.
XXXVII . . . . . Pt. I, weight, 50 ounces.
XXXVIII . . . . . Pt. I, weight, 60 ounces. Pt. II, weight, 30 ounces.
XXXIX . . . . . Issued as a single volume, weight, 48 ounces.
XL . . . . . Issued as a single volume, weight, 27 ounces.
XLI . . . . . Issued as a single volume, weight, 48 ounces.
XLII . . . . . Issued as a single volume, weight, 92 ounces.
XLII . . . . . Supplement to. Issued as a single volume, weight, 9 ounces.
XLIII . . . . . Issued as a single volume, weight, 36 ounces.
XLIV . . . . . Issued as a single volume, weight, 4 pounds.
XLV . . . . . Issued as a single volume, weight, 3½ pounds.
XLVI . . . . . Issued as 22 separate articles.

The *Kansas University Quarterly* and the *University of Kansas Science Bulletin* will be sent in exchange for publications of like character, or may be sent on receipt of the amount of postage according to the weights mentioned above, or they may be sent express, charges collect. Application should be made to Exchange Department, Library, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas. Where only single articles are desired, the separate should be requested, since separata of a large number of the articles are available for distribution. Requests for separata should be addressed to the author.

BOUND JAN 1972

3 2044 093 362 234

Date Due

JAN 1972